UNDER THE WALLS OF TRIPOLI

HARPER'S ENCYCLOPAEDIA OF UNITED STATES HISTORY

FROM 458 A.D. TO 1912

NEW EDITION. ENTIRELY REVISED AND ENLARGED

BASED UPON THE PLAN OF

BENSON JOHN LOSSING, LL.D.

SOMETIME EDITOR OF "THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL RECORD" AND AUTHOR OF "THE PICTORIAL FIELD-BOOK OF THE REVOLUTION" "THE PICTORIAL FIELD-BOOK OF THE WAR OF 1812" ETC.

WITH SPECIAL CONTRIBUTIONS
COVERING EVERY PHASE OF AMERICAN HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT
BY EMINENT AUTHORITIES, INCLUDING

JOHN FISKE
THE AMERICAN HISTORIAN

WOODROW WILSON, Ph.D., LL.D.
FORMER PRESIDENT OF PRINCETON UNIVERSITY

WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., LL.D., D.D.
PRESIDENT OF THE UNIV. OF CHICAGO

GOLDWIN SMITH, D.C.L., LL.D.
PROF. OF HISTORY UNIV. OF TORONTO

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph.D.
PROF. OF HISTORY AT HARVARD

MOSES COIT TYLER, LL.D.
PROF. OF HISTORY AT CORNELL

ALFRED T. MAHAN, D.C.L., LL.D.
ADMIRAL UNITED STATES NAVY

EDWARD G. BOURNE, Ph.D.
PROF. OF HISTORY AT YALE

JOHN FRYER, A.M., LL.D.
PROF. OF LIT. AT UNIV. OF CALIF.

R. J. H. GOTTHEIL, Ph.D.
PROF. SEMITIC LANGUAGES, COLUMBIA

WM. T. HARRIS, Ph.D., LL.D.
U. S. COMMISSIONER OF EDUCATION

JOHN B. MOORE
PROF. INTERN'L LAW, COLUMBIA

ETC., ETC., ETC.

WITH A PREFACE ON THE STUDY OF AMERICAN HISTORY BY

WOODROW WILSON, PH.D., LL.D.

AUTHOR OF
"A HISTORY OF THE AMERICAN PEOPLE" ETC.

SIXTEEN ILLUSTRATIONS IN COLOR. ORIGINAL
DOCUMENTS, PORTRAITS, MAPS, PLANS, ETC.
COMPLETE IN TEN VOLUMES.

VOL. IX.

HARPER & BROTHERS PUBLISHERS
NEW YORK AND LONDON

COPYRIGHT, 1901, 1905, 1912, BY HARPER & BROTHERS

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

G-M

LIST OF PLATES

UNDER THE WALLS OF TRIPOLI — *Frontispiece in Color*
(*In article "Tripoli"*)

PRESIDENT WILLIAM HOWARD TAFT — *Frontispiece*

PRESIDENT ZACHARY TAYLOR

PRESIDENT JOHN TYLER

THE STORMING OF FORT TICONDEROGA (*in article "Ticonderoga"*)

THE BATTLE OF TRENTON (*in article "Trenton"*)

WASHINGTON RECEIVING THE ANNOUNCEMENT OF HIS ELECTION TO THE PRESIDENCY OF THE UNITED STATES (*in article "United States of America"*)

MAPS IN COLOR

ALASKA (*in article on "Alaska," in Volume I*).

UNITED STATES, ITS GROWTH (*in article on "Acquisition of Territory," in Volume I*).

CUBA (*in article on "Cuba, in Volume II*).

HAWAII (*in article on "Hawaii," in Volume IV*).

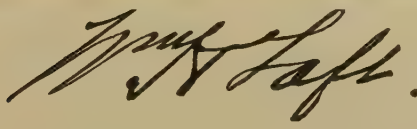
PORTO RICO (*in article on "Porto Rico," in Volume VII*).

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (*in article on "Philippines," in Volume VII*).

THE ORIGINAL THIRTEEN STATES (*in article on the "United States," in Volume IX*).

UNITED STATES AT THE PRESENT TIME (*in article on the "United States" in Volume IX*).

Copyright by Pach Brothers, N. Y.



HARPER'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA

OF

UNITED STATES HISTORY

T.

Tacoma, Wash. The city is the seat of the University of Puget Sound (M. E.), Pacific University (Luth.), Whitworth College (Presb.), Annie Wright Seminary (P. E.), Academy of the Visitation (R. C.), Paddock Memorial, St. Joseph's, and other hospitals, the Ferry Museum of Art, and has an assessed property valuation of over $70,000,000. Tacoma was settled in 1868, made the terminus of the Northern Pacific railroad in 1873, selected as county-seat in 1880, incorporated as a city in 1883. Pop. (1900), 37,714; (1910) 83,743.

Taft, Alphonso, jurist; born in Townshend, Vt., Nov. 5, 1810; graduated at Yale College; admitted to the bar in 1838; judge of the Superior Court of Cincinnati in 1866–72; Secretary of War in March, 1876, and in May of the same year was transferred to the Attorney-Generalship, serving till March, 1877; was United States minister to Austria in 1882–84; was then transferred to Russia, where he served one year. He died in San Diego, Cal., May 21, 1891.

Taft, Lorado, sculptor; born in Elmwood, Ill., April 29, 1860; graduated at the University of Illinois in 1879; student at the Ecole des Beaux Arts, Paris, in 1880–83; instructor at the Chicago Art Institute since 1886; and lecturer on art in the University of Chicago since 1893. Author of *The History of American Sculpture,* etc.

TAFT, WILLIAM HOWARD

Taft, William Howard, born in Cincinnati, O., Sept. 15, 1857; son of Alphonso Taft; graduated at Woodward High School, 1874; at Yale, 1878; second in the class of 121 members; and at Cincinnati College Law School in 1880; admitted to the bar, 1880; assistant prosecuting attorney, 1881–82; collector of internal revenue, 1882–83; assistant county solicitor, 1885–87; U. S. circuit judge, 1892–1900; president of the Philippine Commission, 1900–01; first civil governor of the Philippines, 1901–04; special agent to the Pope in reference to friars' lands in the Philippines; Secretary of War, 1904–08; provisional governor of Cuba, 1907; elected President, 1908; renominated 1912.

Mr. Taft's ambition for years was to sit on the bench of the Supreme Court of the United States. He told the President that he would rather wear the robe of a Supreme Court justice than be President of the United States. Although several occasions offered, he put aside his ambition so as to serve the country as a diplomatic and political representative, as his record above given shows. His views as to the tariff were declared in his speech at Bath, Maine, in September, 1906: "I believe that since the passage of the Dingley bill there has been a change in the business conditions of the country, making it wise and just to revise the schedules of the existent tariff." Further, in an interview published

in *The Outlook*, in March, 1912, he said: "I should like to have the people of the United States pass their deliberate judgment on the issue as it has been made up within the last year—the difference between the common-sense way and the haphazard way of making a tariff law. I am a believer in the Republican policy of protection. I want to see it continued, but I also want to see our party strengthen it by giving it an underpinning which cannot be swept away by the first passing flood of popular sentiment. This could be accomplished by fixing the rates at figures not dictated by a group of domestic producers for their own enrichment, but based on the differences between the cost of production here and abroad, and by establishing the machinery for collecting the data of cost, so that it can be in continuous operation and its work more easily done."

National Republican Convention of 1912.—The campaign for the Republican nomination in 1912 was especially characterized by the advent of former President Roosevelt in the field, the extended speaking tours of the former and present Presidents, and the bitterness of their arraignment of each other. Mr. Roosevelt had several times declared that under no circumstances would he be a candidate for another term in the Presidential office, yet as the time for the meeting of the national convention drew near he practically demanded the nomination as the only means of saving both the country and the Republican party. The preferential primaries throughout the country had given him a sufficient number of delegates to warrant the belief that he would receive the nomination on at least the second ballot, but the committee on credentials, after hearing the various contests, decided against the seating of many Roosevelt delegates; and the adoption of the committee's report by the convention revealed a Taft maximum strength of 605 and a minimum of 542, and a Roosevelt maximum of 529 and minimum of 464. When the permanent roll containing the names of contested delegates was approved, the Roosevelt following revolted and issued a statement in behalf of their favorite, asking that his name be not presented as a candidate for the nomination and that his delegates sit in mute protest against all furthen proceedings. A great majority of the Roosevelt delegates in the Illinois and all in the Missouri and Idaho delegations declined to follow this advice, and declared their intention of carrying out their primary instructions.

The first test vote after the issue of the Roosevelt statement came on the adoption of the party platform, revealing an affirmative vote of 666, a negative vote of 53, and Roosevelt delegates present and not voting, 343.

Immediately after the renomination of both President Taft and Vice-President Sherman the Roosevelt delegates with those to whom seats in the convention had been refused joined in a public meeting and placed their favorite in nomination, preparatory to the organization of representative bodies in all the States by which a new national party of Progressive elements would be created in time for active participation in the ensuing campaign and election.

Trust Problems.—On Dec. 5, 1911, President Taft sent a special message to both Houses of Congress in which he defended the SHERMAN ANTI-TRUST LAW (*q. v.*), recommended a federal incorporation law, and suggested further legislation for the purpose of more clearly defining methods of competition that are in restraint of trade. The full text of the message follows:

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

This message is the first of several which I shall send to Congress during the interval between the opening of its regular session and its adjournment for the Christmas holidays. The amount of information to be communicated as to the operations of the government, the number of important subjects calling for comment by the Executive and the transmission to Congress of exhaustive reports of special commissions, make it impossible to include in one message of a reasonable length a discussion of the topics that ought to be brought to the attention of the national Legislature.

The Supreme Court Decisions.—In May last the Supreme Court handed down decisions in the suits in equity brought by the United States to enjoin the further maintenance of the Standard Oil Trust

and of the American Tobacco Trust and to secure their dissolution. The decisions are epoch-making and serve to advise the business world authoritatively of the scope and operation of the anti-trust act of 1890. The decisions do not depart in any substantial way from the previous decisions of the court in construing and applying this important statute, but they clarify those decisions by further defining the already admitted exceptions to the literal construction of the act. By the decrees they furnish a useful precedent as to the proper method of dealing with the capital and property of illegal trusts. These decisions suggest the need and wisdom of additional or supplemental legislation to make it easier for the entire business community to square with the rule of action and legality thus finally established and to preserve the benefit, freedom, and spur of reasonable competition without loss of real efficiency or progress.

No Change in Rule of Decision.—The statute in its first section declares to be illegal "every contract, combination in the form of trust or otherwise, or conspiracy, in restraint of trade or commerce among the several States or with foreign nations," and in the second declares guilty of a misdemeanor "every person who shall monopolize or attempt to monopolize or combine or conspire with any other person to monopolize any part of the trade or commerce of the several States or with foreign nations."

In two early cases, where the statute was invoked to enjoin a transportation-rate agreement between interstate railroad companies, it was held that it was no defence to show that the agreement as to rates complained of was reasonable at common law, because it was said that the statute was directed against all contracts and combinations in restraint of trade, whether reasonable at common law or not. It was plain from the record, however, that the contracts complained of in those cases would not have been deemed reasonable at common law. In subsequent cases the Court said that the statute should be given a reasonable construction, and refused to include within its inhibition certain contractual restraints of trade which it denominated as incidental or as indirect.

These cases of restraint of trade that the court excepted from the operation of the statute were instances which, at common law, would have been called reasonable. In the Standard Oil and Tobacco cases, therefore, the court merely adopted the tests of the common law, and in defining exceptions to the literal application of the statute only substituted for the test of being incidental or indirect that of being reasonable, and this without varying in the slightest the actual scope and effect of the statute. In other words, all the cases under the statute which have now been decided would have been decided the same way if the court had originally accepted in its construction the rule at common law.

It has been said that the court, by introducing into the construction of the statute common-law distinctions, has emasculated it. This is obviously untrue. By its judgment every contract and combination in restraint of interstate trade made with the purpose or necessary effect of controlling prices by stifling competition or of establishing in whole or in part a monopoly of such trade, is condemned by the statute. The most extreme critics cannot instance a case that ought to be condemned under the statute which is not brought within its terms as thus construed.

The suggestion is also made that the Supreme Court by its decision in the last two cases has committed to the Court the undefined and unlimited discretion to determine whether a case of restraint of trade is within the terms of the statute. This is wholly untrue. A reasonable restraint of trade at common law is well understood and is clearly defined. It does not rest in the discretion of the court. It must be limited to accomplish the purpose of a lawful main contract to which, in order that it shall be enforceable at all, it must be incidental. If it exceed the needs of that contract it is void.

The test of reasonableness was never applied by the court at common law to contracts or combinations or conspiracies in restraint of trade whose purpose was, or whose necessary effect would be, to stifle competition, to control prices, or establish monopolies. The courts never assumed power to say that such contracts

or combinations or conspiracies might be lawful if the parties to them were only moderate in the use of the power thus secured and did not exact from the public too great and exorbitant prices. It is true that many theorists and others engaged in business violating the statute have hoped that some such line could be drawn by courts; but no court of authority has ever attempted it. Certainly there is nothing in the decisions of the latest two cases from which such a dangerous theory of judicial discretion in enforcing this statute can derive the slightest sanction.

A Matter of Growth.—We have been twenty-one years making this statute effective for the purposes for which it was enacted. The Knight case was discouraging and seemed to remit to the States the whole available power to attack and suppress the evils of the trusts. Slowly, however, the error of that judgment was corrected, and only in the last three or four years has the heavy hand of the law been laid upon the great illegal combinations that have exercised such an absolute dominion over many of our industries. Criminal prosecutions have been brought and a number are pending, but juries have felt averse to convicting for jail sentences, and judges have been most reluctant to impose such sentences on men of respectable standing in society whose offence has been regarded as merely statutory. Still, as the offence becomes better understood and the committing of it partakes more of studied and deliberate defiance of the law, we can be confident that juries will convict individuals and that jail sentences will be imposed.

The Remedy by Dissolution.—In the Standard Oil case the Supreme and Circuit Courts found the combination to be refining, transporting, and marketing perefining, transporting and marketing petroleum and its products, effected and maintained through thirty-seven different corporations, the stock of which was held by a New Jersey company. It in effect commanded the dissolution of this combination, directed the transfer and pro rata distribution by the New Jersey company of the stock held by it in the thirty-seven corporations to and among its stockholders; and the corporations and individual defendants were enjoined from conspiring or combining to restore such monopoly; and all agreements between the subsidiary corporations tending to produce or bring about further violations of the act were enjoined.

In the tobacco case the court found that the individual defendants, twenty-nine in number, had been engaged in a successful effort to acquire complete dominion over the manufacture, sale, and distribution of tobacco in this country and abroad, and that this had been done by combinations made with a purpose and effect to stifle competition, control prices, and establish a monopoly not only in the manufacture of tobacco, but also of tinfoil and licorice used in its manufacture and of its products of cigars, cigarettes and snuffs. The tobacco suit presented a far more complicated and difficult case than the Standard Oil suit for a decree which would effectuate the will of the ecurt and end the violation of the statute. There was here no single holding company as in the case of the Standard Oil Trust. The main company was the American Tobacco Company, a manufacturing, selling, and holding company. The plan adopted to destroy the combination and restore competition involved the redivision of the capital and plants of the whole trust between some of the companies constituting the trust and new companies organized for the purpose of the decree and made parties to it, and numbering, new and old, fourteen.

Situation after Readjustment.—The American Tobacco Company (old), readjusted capital, $92,000,000; the Liggett & Meyers Tobacco Company (new), capital, $67,000,000; the P. Lorillard Company (new), capital, $47,000,000, and the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company (old), capital, $7,525,000, are chiefly engaged in the manufacture and sale of chewing and smoking tobacco and cigars. The former one tinfoil company is divided into two, one of $825,000 capital, and the other of $400,000. The one snuff company is divided into three companies, one with a capital of $15,000,000, another with a capital of $8,000,000, and a third with a capital of $8,000,000. The licorice companies are two, one with a capital of $5,758,300 and another with a capital of

$2,000,000. There are also the British-American Tobacco Company, a British corporation, doing business abroad, with a capital of $26,000,000; the Porto Rican Tobacco Company, with a capital of $1,800,000, and the corporation of United Cigar Stores, with a capital of $9,000,000.

Under this arrangement each of the different kinds of business will be distributed between two or more companies with a division of the prominent brands in the same tobacco products, so as to make competition not only possible, but necessary. Thus the smoking-tobacco business of the country is divided so that the present independent companies have 21.39 per cent., while the American Tobacco Company will have 33.08 per cent., the Liggett & Meyers 20.05 per cent., the Lorillard Company 22.82 per cent., and the Reynolds Company 2.66 per cent. The stock of the other thirteen companies, both preferred and common, has been taken from the defendant American Tobacco Company and has been distributed among its stockholders. All covenants restricting competition have been declared null and further performance of them has been enjoined. The preferred stock of the different companies has now been given voting power, which was denied it under the old organization. The ratio of the preferred stock to the common was as 78 to 40. This constitutes a very decided change in the character of the ownership and control of each company.

In the original suit there were twenty-nine defendants who were charged with being the conspirators through whom the illegal combination acquired and exercised its unlawful dominion. Under the decree these defendants will hold amounts of stock in the various distributee companies ranging from 41 per cent, as a maximum to 28½ per cent. as a minimum, except in the case of one small company, the Porto Rican Tobacco Company, in which they will hold 45 per cent. The twenty-nine individual defendants are enjoined for three years from buying any stock except from each other, and the group is thus prevented from extending its control during that period. All parties to the suit, and the new companies who are made parties, are enjoined perpetually from in any way effecting any combination between any of the companies in violation of the statute by way of resumption of the old trust. Each of the fourteen companies is enjoined from acquiring stock in any of the others. All these companies are enjoined from having common directors or officers, or common buying or selling agents, or common offices, or lending money to each other.

Size of New Companies.—Objection was made by certain independent tobacco companies that this settlement was unjust because it left companies with very large capital in active business, and that the settlement that would be effective to put all on an equality would be a division of the capital and plant of the trust into small fractions in amount more nearly equal to that of each of the independent companies. This contention results from a misunderstanding of the anti-trust law and its purpose. It is not intended thereby to prevent the accumulation of large capital in business enterprises in which such a combination can secure reduced cost of production, sale, and distribution. It is directed against such an aggregation of capital only when its purpose is that of stifling competition, enhancing or controlling prices, and establishing a monopoly. If we shall have by the decree defeated these purposes and restored competition between the large units into which the capital and plant have been divided, we shall have accomplished the useful purpose of the statute.

Confiscation not the Purpose.—It is not the purpose of the statute to confiscate the property and capital of the offending trusts. Methods of punishment by fine or imprisonment of the individual offenders, by fine of the corporation or by forfeiture of its goods in transportation, are provided, but the proceeding in equity is a specific remedy to stop the operation of the trust by injunction and prevent the future use of the plant and capital in violation of the statute.

Effectiveness of Decree.—I venture to say that not in the history of American law has a decree more effective for such a purpose been entered by a court than that against the Tobacco Trust. As Circuit Judge Noyes said in his judgment approving the decree:

"The extent to which it has been necessary to tear apart this combination and force it into new forms, with the attendant burdens, ought to demonstrate that the federal anti-trust statute is a drastic statute which accomplishes effective results; which so long as it stands on the statute books must be obeyed, and which cannot be disobeyed without incurring far-reaching penalties. And, on the other hand, the successful reconstruction of this organization should teach that the effect of enforcing this statute is not to destroy, but to reconstruct; not to demolish, but to recreate in accordance with the conditions which the Congress has declared shall exist among the people of the United States."

Common Stock Ownership.—It has been assumed that the present pro rata and common ownership in all these companies by former stockholders of the trust would insure a continuance of the same old single control of all the companies into which the trust has by decree been disintegrated. This is erroneous and is based upon the assumed inefficiency and innocuousness of judicial injunctions. The companies are enjoined from co-operation or combination; they have different managers, directors, purchasing and sales agents. If all or many of the numerous stockholders, reaching into the thousands, attempt to secure concerted action of the companies with a view to the control of the market, their number is so large that such an attempt could not well be concealed, and its prime movers and all its participants would be at once subject to contempt proceedings and imprisonment of a summary character. The immediate result of the present situation will necessarily be activity by all the companies under different managers, and then competition must follow, or there will be activity by one company and stagnation by another. Only a short time will inevitably lead to change in ownership of the stock, as all opportunity for continued co-operation must disappear. Those critics who speak of this disintegration in the trust as a mere change of garments have not given consideration to the inevitable working of the decree and understand little the personal danger of attempting to evade or set at naught the solemn injunction of a court whose object is made plain by the decree and whose inhibitions are set forth with a detail and comprehensiveness unexampled in the history of equity jurisprudence.

Other Voluntary Reorganizations at Hand.—The effect of these two decisions has led to decrees dissolving the combination of manufacturers of electric lamps, a Southern wholesale grocers' association, an interlocutory decree against the Powder Trust, with directions by the Circuit Court compelling dissolution, and other combinations of a similar history are now negotiating with the Department of Justice looking to a disintegration by decree and reorganization in accordance with law. It seems possible to bring about these reorganizations without general business disturbance.

Movement for Repeal of Law.—But now that the anti-trust act is seen to be effective for the accomplishment of the purpose of its enactment we are met by a cry from many diffrent quarters for its repeal. It is said to be obstructive of business progress, to be an attempt to restore old-fashioned methods of destructive competition between small units and to make impossible those useful combinations of capital and the reduction of the cost of production that are essential to continued prosperity and normal growth.

In the recent decisions the Supreme Court makes clear that there is nothing in the statute which condemns combinations of capital or mere bigness of plant organized to secure economy in production and a reduction of its cost. It is only when the purpose or necessary effect of the organization and maintenance of the combination or the aggregation of immense size is the stifling of competition, actual and potential, and the enhancing of prices and establishing a monopoly, that the statute is violated. Mere size is no sin against the law. The merging of two or more business plants necessarily eliminates competition between the units thus combined, but this elimination is in contravention of the statute only when the combination is made for purpose of ending this particular competition in order to secure control of and enhance prices, and create a monopoly.

Lack of Definiteness in Statute.—The

complaint is made of the statute that it is not sufficiently definite in its description of that which is forbidden to enable business men to avoid its violation. The suggestion is that we may have a combination of two corporations which may run on for years and that subsequently the Attorney-General may conclude that it was a violation of the statute, and that which was supposed by the combiners to be innocent then turns out to be a combination in violation of the statute. The answer to this hypothetical case is that when men attempt to amass such stupendous capital as will enable them to suppress competition, control prices, and establish a monopoly they know the purpose of their acts. Men do not do such a thing without having it clearly in mind. If what they do is merely for the purpose of reducing the cost of production, without the thought of suppressing competition by use of the bigness of the plant they are creating, then they cannot be convicted at the time the union is made; nor can they be convicted later, unless it happen that later on they conclude to suppress competition and take the usual methods for doing so, and thus establish for themselves a monopoly. They can, in such a case, hardly complain if the motive which subsequently is disclosed is attributed by the court to the original combination.

New Remedies Suggested.—Much is said of the repeal of this statute and of constructive legislation intended to accomplish the purpose and blaze a clear path for honest merchants and business men to follow. It may be that such a plan will be evolved, but I submit that the discussions which have been brought out in recent days by the fear of the continued execution of the anti-trust law have produced nothing but glittering generalities and have offered no line of distinction or rule of action as definite and as clear as that which the Supreme Court itself lays down in enforcing the statute.

Supplemental Legislation Needed.—I see no objection—and indeed I can see decided advantages—in the enactment of a law which shall describe and denounce methods of competition which are unfair and are badges of the unlawful purpose denounced in the anti-trust law. The attempt and purpose to suppress a competitor by underselling him at a price so unprofitable as to drive him out of business, or the making of exclusive contracts with customers under which they are required to give up association with other manufacturers, and numerous kindred methods for stifling competition and effecting monopoly, should be described with sufficient accuracy in a criminal statute, on the one hand, to enable the government to shorten its task by prosecuting single misdemeanors instead of an entire conspiracy, and, on the other hand, to serve the purpose of pointing out more in detail to the business community what must be avoided.

In a special message to Congress on January 7, 1910, I ventured to point out the disturbance to business that would probably attend the dissolution of these offending trusts. I said:

"But such an investigation and possible prosecution of corporations whose prosperity or destruction affects the comfort not only of stockholders, but of millions of wage-earners, employés, and associated tradesmen must necessarily tend to disturb the confidence of the business community, to dry up the now flowing sources of capital from its places of hoarding, and produce a halt in our present prosperity that will cause suffering and strained circumstances among the innocent many for the faults of the guilty few. The question which I wish in this message to bring clearly to the consideration and discussion of Congress is whether, in order to avoid such a possible business danger, something cannot be done by which these business combinations may be offered a means, without great financial disturbance, of changing the character, organization, and extent of their business into one within the lines of the law under federal control and supervision, securing compliance with the anti-trust statute.

Generally in the industrial combinations called "trusts" the principal business is the sale of goods in many States and in foreign markets; in other words, the interstate and foreign business far exceeds the business done in any one State. This fact will justify the federal government in granting a federal charter to such a combination to make and sell in interstate and foreign commerce the products

of useful manufacture under such limitations as will secure a compliance with the anti-trust law. It is possible so to frame a statute that, while it offers protection to a federal company against harmful, vexatious, and unnecessary invasion by the States, it shall subject it to reasonable taxation and control by the States with respect to its purely local business. . . .

Corporations organized under this act should be prohibited from acquiring and holding stock in other corporations (except for special reasons, upon approval by the proper federal authority), thus avoiding the creation under national auspices of the holding company with subordinate corporations in different States, which has been such an effective agency in the creation of the great trusts and monopolies.

If the prohibition of the anti-trust act against combinations in restraint of trade is to be effectively enforced, it is essential that the national government shall provide for the creation of national corporations to carry on a legitimate business throughout the United States. The conflicting laws of the different States of the Union with respect to foreign corporations make it difficult, if not impossible, for one corporation to comply with their requirements so as to carry on business in a number of different States.

I renew the recommendation of the enactment of a general law providing for the voluntary formation of corporations to engage in trade and commerce among the States and with foreign nations. Every argument which was then advanced for such a law, and every explanation which was at that time offered to possible objections, have been confirmed by our experience since the enforcement of the anti-trust statute has resulted in the actual dissolution of active commercial organizations.

It is even more manifest now than it was then that the denunciation of conspiracies in restraint of trade should not and does not mean the denial of organizations large enough to be intrusted with our interstate and foreign trade. It has been made more clear now than it was then that a purely negative statute like the anti-trust law may well be supplemented by specific provisions for the building up and regulation of legitimate national and foreign commerce.

Experts Needed to Aid Courts.—The drafting of the decrees in the dissolution of the present trusts, with a view to their reorganization into legitimate corporations, has made it especially apparent that the courts are not provided with the administrative machinery to make the necessary inquiries preparatory to reorganization or to pursue such inquiries, and they should be empowered to invoke the aid of the Bureau of Corporations in determining the suitable reorganization of the disintegrated parts. The Circuit Court and the Attorney-General were greatly aided in framing the decree in the Tobacco Trust dissolution by an expert from the Bureau of Corporations.

I do not set forth in detail the terms and sections of a statute which might supply the constructive legislation permitting and aiding the formation of combinations of capital into federal corporations. They should be subject to rigid rules as to their organization and procedure, including effective publicity, and to the closest supervision as to the issue of stock and bonds by an executive bureau or commission in the Department of Commerce and Labor, to which in times of doubt they might well submit their proposed plans for future business. It must be distinctly understood that incorporation under a federal law could not exempt the company thus formed and its incorporators and managers from prosecution under the anti-trust law for subsequent illegal conduct, but the publicity of its procedure and the opportunity for frequent consultation with the bureau or commission in charge of the incorporation as to the legitimate purpose of its transactions would offer it as great security against successful prosecutions for violations of the law as would be practical or wise.

Such a bureau or commission might well be invested also with the duty already referred to, of aiding courts in the dissolution and recreation of trusts, within the law. It should be an executive tribunal of the dignity and power of the Controller of the Currency or the Interstate Commerce Commission, which now exercise supervisory power over important

classes of corporations under federal regulation.

The drafting of such a federal incorporation law would offer ample opportunity to prevent many manifest evils in corporate management to-day, including irresponsibility of control in the hands of the few who are not the real owners.

Incorporation Voluntary.—I recommend that the federal charters thus to be granted shall be voluntary, at least until experience justifies mandatory provisions. The benefit to be derived from the operation of great businesses under the protection of such a charter would attract all who are anxious to keep within the lines of the law. Other large combinations that fail to take advantage of the federal incorporation will not have a right to complain if their failure is ascribed to unwillingness to submit their transactions to the careful official scrutiny, competent supervision, and publicity attendant upon the employment of such a charter.

Only Supplemental Legislation.—The opportunity thus suggested for federal incorporation, it seems to me, is suitable constructive legislation needed to facilitate the squaring of great industrial enterprises to the rule of action laid down by the anti-trust law. This statute as construed by the Supreme Court must continue to be the line of distinction for legitimate business. It must be enforced unless we are to banish individualism from all business and reduce it to one common system of regulation or control of prices like that which now prevails with respect to public utilities, and which when applied to all business would be a long step toward State socialism.

Importance of Anti-Trust Act.—The anti-trust act is the expression of the effort of a freedom-loving people to preserve equality of opportunity. It is the result of the confident determination of such a people to maintain their future growth by preserving uncontrolled and unrestricted the enterprise of the individual, his industry, his ingenuity, his intelligence and his independent courage.

For twenty years or more this statute has been upon the statute-book. All knew its general purpose and approved. Many of its violators were cynical over its assumed impotence. It semed impossible of enforcement. Slowly the mills of the courts ground, and only gradually did the majesty of the law assert itself. Many of its statesmen-authors died before it became a living force, and they and others saw the evil grow which they had hoped to destroy. Now its efficacy is seen; now its power is heavy; now its object is near achievement. Now we hear the call for its repeal on the plea that it interferes with business prosperity, and we are advised in most general terms how by some other statute and in some other way the evil we are just stamping out can be cured, if we only abandon this work of twenty years and try another experiment for another term of years.

It is said that the act has not done good. Can this be said in the face of the effect of the Northern Securities decree? That decree was in no way so drastic or inhibitive in detail as either the Standard Oil decree or the Tobacco decree; but did it not stop for all time the then powerful movement toward the control of all the railroads of the country in a single hand? Such a one-man power could not have been a healthful influence in the Republic, even though exercised under the general supervision of an interstate commission.

Do we desire to make such ruthless combination and monopolies lawful? When all energies are directed, not towards the reduction of the cost of production for the public benefit by a healthful competition, but towards new ways and means for making permanent in a few hands the absolute control of the conditions and prices prevailing in the whole field of industry, then individual enterprise and effort will be paralyzed and the spirit of commercial freedom will be dead.

Accompanying the message was a list of the various suits instituted by the government under the Sherman law since 1889, which will be found under TRUST PROSECUTIONS.

Foreign Relations.—It is a time-honored custom of Presidents of the United States to send to the Congress at the close of their administrations or at intervening periods, as circumstances might warrant, a message detailing, as far as

public policy would permit, the condition of our relations with other countries. Following this informing custom, President Taft sent a message under date of Dec. 7, 1911, of which the subjoined is a summary, setting forth the various international happenings in which the United States bore a part or had an interest, practically to the close of that year:

To the Senate and House of Representatives:

The relations of the United States with other countries have continued during the past twelve months upon a basis of the usual good-will and friendly intercourse.

The year just past marks an important general movement on the part of the powers for broader arbitration. In the recognition of the manifold benefits to mankind in the extension of the policy of the settlement of international disputes by arbitration rather than by war, and in response to a wide-spread demand for an advance in that direction on the part of the people of the United States and of Great Britain and of France, new arbitration treaties were negotiated last spring with Great Britain and France, the terms of which were designed, as expressed in the preamble of these treaties, to extend the scope and obligations of the policy of arbitration adopted in our present treaties with those governments. To pave the way for this treaty with the United States, Great Britain negotiated an important modification in its alliance with Japan, and the French government also expedited the negotiations with signal good-will. The new treaties have been submitted to the Senate and are awaiting its advice and consent to their ratification. All the essentials of these important treaties have long been known, and it is my earnest hope that they will receive prompt and favorable action.

Mexico.—The presence of a large military and naval force available for prompt action, near the Mexican border, proved to be most fortunate under the somewhat trying conditions presented by this invasion of American rights. Had no movement theretofore taken place, and because of these events it had been necessary then to bring about the mobilization, it must have had sinister significance. On the other hand, the presence of the troops before and at the time of the unfortunate killing and wounding of American citizens at Douglas made clear that the restraint exercised by our government in regard to this occurrence was not due to a lack of force or power to deal with it promptly and aggressively, but was due to a real desire to use every means possible to avoid direct intervention in the affairs of our neighbors, whose friendship we valued and were most anxious to retain.

The policy and action of this government were based upon an earnest friendliness for the Mexican people as a whole, and it is a matter of gratification to note that this attitude of strict impartiality as to all factions in Mexico and of sincere friendship for the neighboring nation, without regard for party allegiance, has been generally recognized and has resulted in an even closer and more sympathetic understanding between the two republics and a warmer regard one for the other. Action to suppress violence and restore tranquillity throughout the Mexican Republic was of peculiar interest to this government, in that it concerned the safeguarding of American life and property in that country. The government of the United States had occasion to accord permission for the passage of a body of Mexican rurales through Douglas, Ariz., to Tijuana, Mexico, for the suppression of general lawlessness which had for some time existed in the region of northern Lower California. On May 25, 1911, President Diaz resigned, Señor de la Barra was chosen provisional president. Elections for president and vice-president were thereafter held throughout the republic, and Señor Francisco I. Madero was formally declared elected on Oct. 15 to the chief magistracy. On Nov. 6 President Madero entered upon the duties of his office.

General Reyes.—Since the inauguration of President Madero a plot has been unearthed against the present government, to begin a new insurrection. Pursuing the same consistent policy which this administration has adopted from the beginning, it directed an investigation into the conspiracy charged, and this inves-

tigation has resulted in the indictment of Gen. Bernardo Reyes and others, and the seizure of a number of officers and men and horses and accoutrements assembled upon the soil of Texas for the purpose of invading Mexico. Similar proceedings had been taken during the insurrection against the Diaz government resulting in the indictment and prosecution of persons found to be engaged in violating the neutrality laws of the United States in aid of that uprising.

The record of this government in respect of the recognition of constituted authority in Mexico therefore is clear.

Chinese Loans.—The past year has been marked in our relations with China by the conclusion of two important international loans, one for the construction of the Hukuang railways, the other for the carrying out of the currency reform to which China was pledged by treaties with the United States, Great Britain, and Japan, of which mention was made in my last annual message.

It will be remembered that early in 1909 an agreement was consummated among British, French, and German financial groups whereby they proposed to lend the Chinese government funds for the construction of railways in the Provinces of Hunan and Hupeh, reserving for their nationals the privilege of engineering the construction of the lines and of furnishing the materials required for the work. After negotiations with the governments and groups concerned an agreement was reached whereby American, British, French, and German nationals should participate upon equal terms in this important and useful undertaking. Thereupon the financial groups, supported by their respective governments, began negotiations with the Chinese government which terminated in a loan to China of $30,000,000, with the privilege of increasing the amount to $50,000,000. The cooperative construction of these trunk lines should be of immense advantage, materially and otherwise, to China, and should greatly facilitate the development of the bountiful resources of the empire. On the other hand, a large portion of these funds is to be expended for materials, American products having equal preference with those of the other three lending nations, and as the contract provided for branches and extensions subsequently to be built on the same terms the opportunities for American materials will reach considerable proportions.

Knowing the interest of the United States in the reform of Chinese currency, the Chinese government, in the autumn of 1910 sought the assistance of the American government to procure funds with which to accomplish that all-important reform. In the course of the subsequent negotiations there was combined with the proposed currency loan one for certain industrial developments in Manchuria, the two loans aggregating the sum of $50,000,000. While this was originally to be solely an American enterprise, the American government, consistently with its desire to secure a sympathetic and practical co-operation of the great powers towards maintaining the principle of equality of opportunity and the administrative integrity of China, urged the Chinese government to admit to participation in the currency loan the associates of the American group in the Hukuang loan. While of immense importance in itself, the reform contemplated in making this loan is but preliminary to other and more comprehensive fiscal reforms which will be of incalculable benefit to China and foreign interests alike, since they will strengthen the Chinese Empire and promote the rapid development of international trade.

When these negotiations were begun it was understood that a financial adviser was to be employed by China in connection with the reform, and in order that absolute equality in all respects among the lending nations might be scrupulously observed, the American government proposed the nomination of a neutral adviser, which was agreed to by China and the other governments concerned. On Sept. 28, 1911, Dr. Vissering, President of the Dutch Java Bank, and a financier of wide experience in the Orient, was recommended to the Chinese government for the post of monetary adviser.

New Japanese Treaty.—The treaty of commerce and navigation between the United States and Japan, signed in 1894, would by a strict interpretation of its provisions have terminated on July 17,

1912. Japan's general treaties with the other powers, however, terminated in 1911, and the Japanese government expressed an earnest desire to conduct the negotiations for a new treaty with the United States simultaneously with its negotiations with the other powers. There were a number of important questions involved in the treaty, including the immigration of laborers, revision of the customs tariff, and the right of Americans to hold real estate in Japan. The United States consented to waive all technicalities and to enter at once upon negotiations for a new treaty on the understanding that there should be a continuance throughout the life of the treaty of the same effective measures for the restriction of immigration of laborers to American territory which had been in operation with entire satisfaction to both governments since 1908. The Japanese government accepted this basis of negotiation, and a new treaty was quickly concluded, resulting in a highly satisfactory settlement of the other questions referred to.

Europe.—In Europe and the Near East, during the past twelve-month, there has been at times considerable political unrest. The Moroccan question, which for some months was the cause of great anxiety, happily appears to have reached a stage at which it need no longer be regarded with concern. The Ottoman Empire was occupied for a period by strife in Albania and is now at war with Italy. In Greece and the Balkan countries the disquieting potentialities of this situation have been more or less felt. Persia has been the scene of a long internal struggle. These conditions have been the cause of uneasiness in European diplomacy, but thus far without direct political concern to the United States.

In the war which unhappily exists between Italy and Turkey this government has no direct political interest, and I took occasion at the suitable time to issue a proclamation of neutrality in that conflict. At the same time all necessary steps have been taken to safeguard the personal interests of American citizens and organizations in so far as affected by the war.

In spite of the attendant economic uncertainties and detriments to commerce the United States has gained markedly in its commercial standing with certain of the nations of the Near East. Turkey, especially, is beginning to come into closer relations with the United States through the new interest of American manufacturers and exporters in the possibilities of those regions, and it is hoped that foundations are being laid for a large and mutually beneficial exchange of commodities between the two countries. This new interest of Turkey in American goods is indicated by the fact that a party of prominent merchants from a large city in Turkey recently visited the United States to study conditions of manufacture and export here, and to get into personal touch with American merchants with a view to co-operating more intelligently in opening up the markets of Turkey and the adjacent countries to our manufactures. Another indication of this new interest of America in the commerce of the Near East is the recent visit of a large party of American merchants and manufacturers to central and eastern Europe, where they were entertained by prominent officials and organizations of the large cities, and new bonds of friendship and understanding were established which cannot but lead to closer and greater commercial interchange.

Fur-Seal Treaty.—The fur-seal controversy, which for nearly twenty-five years has been the source of serious friction between the United States and the powers bordering upon the North Pacific Ocean, whose subjects have been permitted to engage in pelagic sealing against the fur-seal herds having their breeding grounds within the jurisdiction of the United States, has at last been satisfactorily adjusted by the conclusion of the North Pacific sealing convention entered into between the United States, Great Britain, Japan, and Russia on July 7, 1910. This convention is a conservation measure of very great importance, and if it is carried out in the spirit of reciprocal concession and advantage upon which it is based there is every reason to believe that not only will it result in preserving the fur-seal herds of the North Pacific Ocean and restoring them to their former value for the purposes of commerce, but also that it will afford a permanently satis-

factory settlement of a question, the only other solution of which seemed to be the total destruction of the fur seals. In another aspect, also, this convention is of importance in that it furnishes an illustration of the feasibility of securing a general international game law for the protection of other mammals of the sea, the preservation of which is of importance to all the nations of the world.

The attention of Congress is especially called to the necessity for legislation on the part of the United States for the purpose of fulfilling the obligations assumed under this convention, to which the Senate gave its advice and consent on July 24, 1911.

Opium Commission.—In a special message transmitted to the Congress on Jan. 7, 1911, in which I concurred in the recommendations made by the Secretary of State in regard to certain needful legislation for the control of our interstate and foreign traffic in opium and other menacing drugs, I quoted from my annual message of Dec. 7, 1909, in which I announced that the results of the International Opium Commission held at Shanghai in February, 1909, at the invitation of the United States, had been laid before this government; that the report of that commission showed that China was making remarkable progress and admirable efforts towards the eradication of the opium evil; that the interested governments had not permitted their commercial interests to prevent their co-operation in this reform; and, as a result of collateral investigations of the opium question in this country, I recommended that the manufacture, sale, and use of opium in the United States should be more rigorously controlled by legislation.

Foreign Trade Relations.—In my last annual message I referred to the tariff negotiations of the Department of State with foreign countries in connection with the application, by a series of proclamations, of the minimum tariff of the United States to importations from the several countries, and I stated that, in its general operation, Section 2 of the new tariff law had proved a guarantee of continued commercial peace, although there were, unfortunately, instances where foreign governments dealt arbitrarily with American interests within their jurisdiction in a manner injurious and inequitable. During the past year some instances of discriminatory treatment have been removed, but I regret to say that there remain a few cases of differential treatment adverse to the commerce of the United States. While none of these instances now appears to amount to undue discrimination in the sense of Section 2 of the tariff law of Aug. 5, 1909, they are all exceptions to that complete degree of equality of tariff treatment that the Department of State has consistently sought to obtain for American commerce abroad.

While the double tariff feature of the tariff law of 1909 has been amply justified by the results achieved in removing former and preventing new undue discriminations against American commerce, it is believed that the time has come for the amendment of this feature of the law in such a way as to provide a graduated means of meeting varying degrees of discriminatory treatment of American commerce in foreign countries as well as to protect the financial interests abroad of American citizens against arbitrary and injurious treatment on the part of foreign governments through either legislative or administrative measures.

It would also seem desirable that the maximum tariff of the United States should embrace within its purview the free list, which is not the case at the present time, in order that it might have reasonable significance to the governments of those countries from which the importations into the United States are confined virtually to articles on the free list.

American Merchant Marine.—I need hardly reiterate the conviction that there should speedily be built up an American merchant marine. This is necessary to assure favorable transportation facilities to our great ocean-borne commerce as well as to supplement the navy with an adequate reserve of ships and men. It would have the economic advantage of keeping at home part of the vast sums now paid foreign shipping for carrying American goods. All the great commercial nations pay heavy subsidies to their merchant marine, so that it is obvious that without some wise aid from the Congress the

United States must lag behind in the matter of merchant marine in its present anomalous position.

Legislation to facilitate the extension of American banks to foreign countries is another matter in which our foreign trade needs assistance.

Chambers of Foreign Commerce.—The interests of our foreign commerce are nonpartisan, and as a factor in prosperity are as broad as the land. In the dissemination of useful information and in the co-ordination of effort certain unofficial associations have done good work towards the promotion of foreign commerce. It is cause for regret, however, that the great number of such associations and the comparative lack of co-operation between them fails to secure an efficiency commensurate with the public interest. Through the agency of the Department of Commerce and Labor, and in some cases directly, the Department of State transmits to reputable business interests information of commercial opportunities, supplementing the regular published consular reports. Some central organization in touch with associations and chambers of commerce throughout the country and able to keep purely American interests in closer touch with different phases of commercial affairs would, I believe, be of great value.

Improvement of the Foreign Service.—The entire foreign-service organization is being improved and developed with especial regard to the requirements of the commercial interests of the country. The rapid growth of our foreign trade makes it of the utmost importance that governmental agencies through which that trade is to be aided and protected should possess a high degree of efficiency. Not only should the foreign representatives be maintained upon a generous scale in so far as salaries and establishments are concerned, but the selection and advancement of officers should be definitely and permanently regulated by law so that the service shall not fail to attract men of high character and ability.

I therefore again commend to the favorable action of the Congress the enactment of a law applying to the Diplomatic and Consular Service the principles embodied in Section 1753 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, in the Civil Service act of Jan. 16, 1883, and the executive orders of June 27, 1906, and of Nov. 26, 1909. In its consideration of this important subject I desire to recall to the attention of the Congress the very favorable report made on the Lowden bill for the improvement of the foreign service by the Foreign Affairs Committee of the House of Representatives. Available statistics show the strictness with which the merit system has been applied to the foreign service during recent years and the absolute nonpartisan selection of consuls and diplomatic-service secretaries, who, indeed, far from being selected with any view to political consideration, have actually been chosen to a disproportionate extent from States which would have been unrepresented in the foreign service under the system which it is to be hoped is now permanently obsolete. Some legislation for the perpetuation of the present system of examinations and promotions upon merit and efficiency would be of greatest value to our commercial and international interests.

Tailfer, PATRICK, physician; lived in the eighteenth century. He emigrated to the colony of Georgia, and, becoming dissatisfied with the conduct of affairs, he left the colony in 1740 and went to Charleston, S. C., where, with Hugh Anderson and David Douglass, he printed *A Narrative of the Colony of Georgia from the First Settlement thereof until the Present Period* (1741).

Takahira, KOGARO, BARON, diplomatist; born in Japan, in 1854; entered the Foreign Office, 1876; attached to the legation at Washington, 1879–83; secretary of the Foreign Office, 1883–85; chief of its political bureau, 1890–91; minister to Holland and Denmark, 1893–94, to Italy, 1894–95 and 1906–07, to Austria and Switzerland, 1896–99, and to the United States, 1900–06 and (ambassador) 1908–09; and was one of the Japanese signers of the TREATY OF PORTSMOUTH (*q. v.*), which terminated the Russo-Japanese War, 1905.

Talbot, JOHN, colonial bishop; born in Wymondham, England, in 1645. In 1704 the clergy of New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania petitioned for a bishop. Talbot was favored by Queen Anne in his efforts, but failed to obtain the appointment

of a suffragan, and he resolved to ask for consecration for himself by nonjuring bishops. This was done by two bishops, and in 1722 he returned to America and assumed episcopal authority. The governor of Pennsylvania (Keith) complained of him to the Lords of the Privy Seal, and he was summoned to England, but did not go. He died in Burlington, N. J., Nov. 29, 1727.

Talbot, SILAS, naval officer; born in Dighton, Mass., in 1751; was captain in a Rhode Island regiment at the siege of Boston; accompanied the American army to New York; and, for skilful operations with fire-rafts against the British shipping there, received from Congress the

SILAS TALBOT.

commission of major. In the summer of 1776 he accepted the command of a fire-brig on the Hudson. By orders of Washington, after gaining Harlem Heights (Sept. 15), Talbot attempted the destruction of the British vessels of war lying off the present 124th Street, New York City. At 2 A.M. on the 16th, Talbot ran down the river and, grappling the *Romney*, set his brig on fire. The crew of the brig escaped in a boat, and the *Romney* soon freed herself without injury. The other war-vessels fled out of the harbor in alarm. Talbot received a severe wound in the defence of Fort Mifflin, and gave material aid to General Sullivan on Rhode Island in 1778. A few weeks later he captured a British floating battery anchored in one of the channels commanding Newport, and for this exploit was commissioned captain. In his prize (the *Pigot*) he cruised off the New England coast, capturing several prizes. In 1780 he was captured and confined in the prison-ship *Jersey*, removed to England, and exchanged in 1781. After the war he purchased the confiscated estate of Sir William Johnson, near the Mohawk River; served in the New York Assembly, and was a member of Congress in 1793–94. He was employed in 1794 to superintend the construction of the frigate *Constitution*, which, in 1799, was his flag-ship in a cruise to the West Indies. He resigned Sept. 21, 1801. He died in New York City, June 30, 1813.

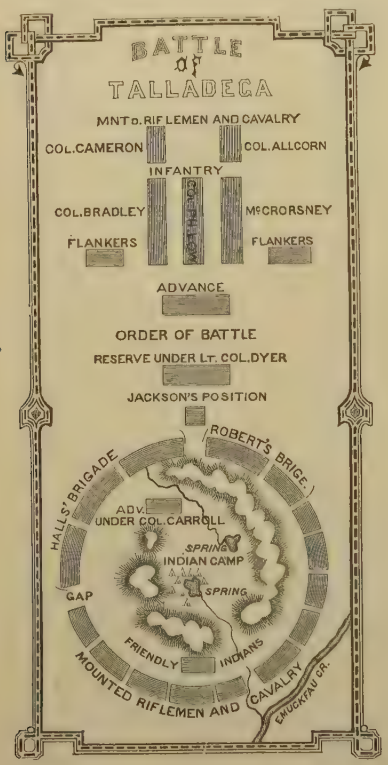
Talcott, ANDREW, civil engineer; born in Glastonbury, Conn., April 20, 1797; graduated at the United States Military Academy in 1818; accompanied Gen. H. Atkinson, 1819, to establish military posts on the upper Missouri and Yellowstone rivers. He devised the Talcott method for determining territorial latitudes by observations of stars near the zenith. He died in Richmond, Va., April 22, 1883.

Talcott, GEORGE, military officer; born in Glastonbury, Conn., Dec. 6, 1786; joined the army in 1813; promoted first lieutenant in March, 1814; served through the Mexican War, being promoted colonel and chief of ordnance in March, 1848. Talcott was court-martialled and forced to retire on July 8, 1851. Many prominent men declared the sentence unjust and illegal. Talcott died in Albany, N. Y., April 25, 1862.

Talcott, JOHN, military officer; born in Braintree, England, about 1630; settled in Boston, and later in Hartford, Conn.; was made ensign of colonial troops in 1650; became captain in 1660; treasurer of the colony in 1660–76; and was one of the patentees named in the charter granted to Connecticut in 1662 by Charles I. He served in the Indian War of 1676 as major, and as head of the "standing army" of Connecticut, accompanied by 200 Mohican and Pequod Indians, fought a successful battle at the Housatonic. He was promoted lieutenant-colonel during

the war. Many of his official papers are preserved among the State records in Hartford. He died in Hartford, Conn., July 23, 1688.

Talladega, BATTLE AT. On the evening of Nov. 8, 1813, Gen. Andrew Jackson and his troops were resting within 6 miles of Talladega, one of the chief gathering-places of the hostile Creek Indians in Talladega county, Ala., a little east of the Coosa River. Jackson's forces, composed of 1,200 infantry and 800 mounted men, were disposed for action so as to enclose



the foe in a circle. He moved at sunrise, Nov. 9. The battle soon became general, and raged for about fifteen minutes, when the Indians broke and fled in all directions. They were pursued for several miles, and over 300 of the dusky warriors were slain, besides a large number wounded. The Americans lost fifteen killed and eighty-five wounded.

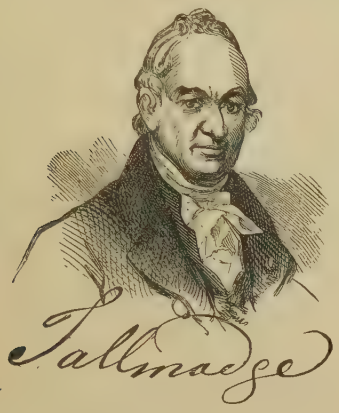
Tallasahatchee, BATTLE AT. The massacre at Fort Mims (see MIMS, FORT, MASSACRE AT) stirred the indignation of the whole people of the Southwest. Jackson was then prostrate at a Nashville inn from the effects of a bullet received from the hands of Thomas H. Benton, in a duel. He appealed to the Tennesseeans to take the field. Five thousand men speedily responded. Jackson despatched (Sept. 26, 1813) Gen. John Coffee, with 500 dragoons and as many mounted volunteers as could join him immediately, towards the Creek country. Jackson joined him soon afterwards, and drilled his troops thoroughly for the emergency. When he arrived at the Coosa he was informed that the hostile Creeks were assembled at Tallasahatchee. Jackson sent Coffee, with 1,000 horsemen, to attack them. He was accompanied by friendly Creeks and Cherokees. On the morning of Oct. 3 the Indians were decoyed out of the town and were immediately smitten by a volley of bullets. The Creeks fought valiantly. Inch by inch they were pushed back by their assailants, who attacked them at all points. Not one would ask quarter. Every warrior was killed. Fully 200 Indians perished, and eighty-four women and children were made prisoners. The loss of the Americans was five killed and forty-one wounded. Having destroyed the town, Coffee marched back to Jackson's camp on the Coosa, followed by a train of sorrowful captives.

Talleyrand-Perigord, CHARLES MAURICE DE, PRINCE DE BENEVENT, diplomatist; born in Paris, Feb. 13, 1754; was minister of foreign affairs under Napoleon, and conducted the negotiations resulting in the cession of Louisiana to the United States in 1803. He died in Paris, May 17, 1838. See X. Y. Z. LETTERS.

Talliaferro, WILLIAM BOOTH, military officer; born in Belleville, Va., Dec. 28, 1822; graduated at William and Mary College in 1841; served in the Mexican War; entered the Confederate army in 1861, reaching the rank of major-general in 1865. He was with the army of Northern Virginia until 1863 when he was transferred to Savannah and later to Florida and South Carolina. He died in Belleville, Feb. 27, 1898.

Tallmadge, BENJAMIN, military officer; born in Brookhaven, N. Y., Feb. 25, 1754; entered the patriot army as

lieutenant of a Connecticut regiment in June, 1776, and soon rose to the rank of colonel. In 1779–80 he was engaged in expeditions against bodies of British and Tories on Long Island, and was in some of the principal battles of the war. In



the fall of 1780 he had the custody of Major André until after that officer's execution. He was long in Washington's military family, and was his confidential correspondent. He became a successful merchant, and, from 1801 to 1817, was a member of Congress. He died in Litchfield, Conn., March 7, 1835.

Tallmadge, JAMES, lawyer; born in Stamford, N. Y., Jan. 28, 1778; graduated at Brown University in 1798; studied law and practised for several years; but later turned his attention to agriculture. He was for some time private secretary to Gen. George Clinton; had command of a regiment in New York during the War of 1812–15; was member of Congress in 1817–19, and introduced an amendment to the bill restricting slavery to the region west of the Mississippi; was a member of the State legislature in 1825–26; visited Russia and introduced American machinery there in 1835; and was one of the founders of the University of the City of New York. He died in New York, Sept. 29, 1853.

Talmadge, THOMAS DE WITT, clergyman; born in Bound Brook, N. J., Jan. 7, 1832; studied at the University of the City of New York, and graduated at the New Brunswick Theological Seminary in 1856; was ordained pastor of the Reformed Dutch Church in Belleville, N. J., in the same year; was pastor of the Central Presbyterian Church (popularly known as the Tabernacle) of Brooklyn, in 1869–94, during which time this well-known place of worship was destroyed by fire three times. Feeling himself unable to stand the strain of building another church edifice, he removed to Washington, D. C. His sermons were published every week for twenty-nine years. In 1900 it was estimated that their publication in 3,600 papers carried them to no less than 30,000,000 people weekly throughout the world. He was editor of the *Christian Herald* for many years. He died in Washington, D. C., April 12, 1902.

Talon, PIERRE, explorer; born in Canada after 1650; was with the La Salle expedition to Illinois in 1687. After the murder of La Salle he lived for a time with the Cenis Indians. Later he became an interpreter to Franciscan missionaries who had arrived at the village. Subsequently he went, with a sister and two brothers, to Mexico. He wrote an account of La Salle's death in a work entitled *Narrative of Pierre and Jean Talon, by the Order of Count Ponchartrain, to their Arrival at Vera Cruz, Sept. 14, 1698.* He died after 1700.

Tammany, ST., a great and good chief of the Delaware Indians, called Tamenand by the early settlers of Pennsylvania. He is supposed to have been one of those who made the famous treaty with WILLIAM PENN (*q. v.*). He was revered by the Delawares almost like a deity, and old and young went to him for counsel. He never had his equal among them. In the Revolutionary War the admirers of the good chief conferred upon him the title of saint, and he was established as the patron saint of America. His name was inserted in some calendars, and his festival was celebrated on May 1 of each year. After the Revolution an association was formed in Philadelphia, called the Tammany Society. On May 1 they paraded the streets, with bucktails in their hats, and proceeded to a pleasant retreat out of town, which they called the "wigwam," where, after a long talk, or Indian "palaver," had been delivered, and the calumet of peace and friendship had been duly smoked, they spent the

day in festivity and mirth. After dinner Indian dances were performed in front of the wigwam, the calumet was again smoked, and the company separated.

Tammany Society, or **Columbian Order,** a political organization formed chiefly through the exertions of William Mooney, an upholsterer in the city of New York, at the beginning of the administration of President Washington. Its first meeting was held on May 13, 1789. The society took its name from St. Tammany. The officers of the society consisted of a grand sachem and thirteen inferior sachems, representing the President and the governors of the thirteen States. Besides these there was a grand council, of which the sachems were members. It was a

TAMMANY HALL.

very popular society and patriotic in its influence. Its membership included most of the best men of New York City. No party politics were tolerated in its meetings. But when Washington denounced "self-constituted societies," in consequence of the violent resistance to law made by the secret Democratic societies, at the time of the WHISKEY INSURRECTION (*q. v.*), nearly all the members left it, believing their society to be included in the reproof. Mooney and others adhered to the organization, and from that time it became a political society. They met at first in Martling's Long Room, on the corner of Nassau and Frankfort streets. In 1800 the society determined to build a wigwam, and Tammany Hall was erected by them on that spot. Many years afterwards they abandoned the old wigwam and made their quarters in a fine building on Fourteenth Street, adjoining the Academy of Music. Although the actual membership of the society embraced only a few hundred men, it has been able for many years to control and poll many thousand votes and wield an immense power in the politics both of New York City and of the State. Its connection with the gigantic frauds of the Tweed ring led to a natural reaction and a temporary check, but it soon recovered its prestige and now influences the party in the State as well as the city.

Tampa, a city, port of entry, and county-seat of Hillsboro county, Fla. During the American-Spanish War in 1898 it was one of the rendezvous for the American army when being assembled for the invasion of Cuba. Pop. (1910), 37,782.

Tampico, a seaport town of Mexico, in the State of Tamaulipas, on the Panuco River, 5 miles from the Gulf of Mexico; was taken possession of by the fleet of Commodore Conner, Nov. 14, 1846, in the early part of the war with Mexico.

Taney, ROGER BROOKE, jurist; born in Calvert county, Md., March 17, 1777; graduated at Dickinson College in 1795; admitted to the bar in 1799. He was of a family of English Roman Catholics who settled in Maryland. At the age of twenty-three he was a member of the Maryland Assembly; was State Senator in 1816, and attorney-general of Maryland in 1827. In 1831 President Jackson appointed him United States Attorney-General, and in 1836 he was appointed chief-justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, to succeed Judge Marshall. In 1857 he gave his famous opinion in the DRED SCOTT CASE (*q. v.*), and was an earnest upholder of the slave-system. He died in Washington, D. C., Oct. 12, 1864.

Tanner, BENJAMIN, engraver; born in New York City, March 27, 1775; removed to Philadelphia, Pa., in 1799, and with his brother Henry founded a map-publishing

establishment. He also founded the bank-note engraving house of Tanner, Vallance, Kearny & Co., in 1816. Later this enterprise was abandoned and he founded a blank-check-note and draft publishing concern. His engravings include *Apotheosis of Washington; Perry's Victory on Lake Erie, Sept. 10, 1813; The Launch of the Steam Frigate Fulton; Macdonough's Victory on Lake Champlain, and Defeat of the British Army at Plattsburg by General McComb, Sept. 11, 1814; The Surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown; America Guided by Wisdom*, etc. He died in Baltimore, Md., Nov. 14, 1848.

Tanner, BENJAMIN TUCKER, clergyman; born of African parents in Pittsburg, Pa., Dec. 25, 1835; studied theology in the Western Theological Seminary; was editor of the *Christian Recorder* for sixteen years; founded the African Methodist Episcopal *Church Review*, of which he was editor for four years. He was ordained bishop in 1888. His publications include *The Origin of the Negro; The Negro in Holy Writ; The Color of Solomon: What? Is the Negro Cursed?* etc.

Tanner, HENRY S., cartographer; born in New York City in 1786; brother of Benjamin Tanner; settled in Philadelphia early in life; returned to New York in 1850. His maps include the *New American Atlas; The World; Map of the United States of Mexico; Map of Philadelphia;* and *Map of the United States of America.* He was also the author of *Memoir on the Recent Surveys in the United States; View of the Valley of the Mississippi; American Traveller; Central Traveller; New Picture of Philadelphia;* and *Description of the Canals and Railroads of the United States.* He died in New York City in 1858.

Tanner, JAMES, attorney; born in Richmondville, N. Y., April 4, 1844; received a common school education; enlisted as a private in the 87th New York Volunteers in 1861; was promoted corporal; took part in the second battle of Bull Run, and there lost both legs. He returned to his native State in 1866; studied law; was appointed to a post in the New York Custom-house; became deputy collector under General Arthur; was tax collector of Brooklyn in 1877–85; and was appointed United States Commissioner of Pensions in 1889. On resigning this office he became a pension attorney.

Tanner, JOHN, captive; born in Kentucky about 1780. His father laid out a farm at the mouth of the Big Miami River, O. When John was six years old he was captured by an Indian, and after two years' detention was sold to Net-no-kwa, an Ottawa Indian. He lived in captivity for thirty years, becoming so thoroughly accustomed to Indian life that he forgot his own language. He engaged in warlike expeditions and married Mis-kwa-bun-o-kwa ("the Red Sky of the Morning"). Subsequently he went to Detroit, where he met his brother and visited his family. He was then employed as an interpreter. He was the author of a *Narrative of the Captivity and Adventures of John Tanner during Thirty Years' Residence among the Indians.* He died in 1847.

Tanoan Indians, a family of North American Indians that were widely scattered in the middle of the sixteenth century, and were divided into several groups which received distinct names from the Spanish discoverers and conquerors. They occupied nearly all of the valley of the Rio Grande del Norte, a stretch of country approximately 230 miles long by an extreme width of 100 miles, and extending within forty miles of New Mexico to within 120 miles of Mexico. The last tribal remnant in New Mexico died early in the nineteenth century.

Taos. See TANOAN INDIANS.

Tappan, a village of New York, 24 miles north of New York City, and 1½ miles west of the Hudson River. Here, on Oct. 2, 1780, MAJ. JOHN ANDRÉ (*q. v.*) was hanged as a British spy.

Tappan, ARTHUR, philanthropist; born in Northampton, Mass., May 22, 1786; received a common school education; established himself in business in Portland, Me., and subsequently in Montreal, Canada, where he remained until the beginning of the War of 1812. He was the founder of Oberlin College, and erected Tappan Hall there; endowed Lane Theological Seminary in Cincinnati; established a professorship at Auburn Theological Seminary; was one of the founders of the American Tract Society; and

with his brother established the New York *Journal of Commerce* in 1828 and *The Emancipator* in 1833. He was the first president of the American Anti-slavery Society, to which he contributed $1,000 a month for several years, but withdrew in 1840 on account of the aggressive spirit manifested by many members towards the churches and the Union. He died in New Haven, Conn., July 23, 1865.

Tappan, LEWIS, merchant; brother of Arthur Tappan; born in Northampton, Mass., May 23, 1788. In 1833 he became deeply interested in the anti-slavery movement, in consequence of which he and his brother at various times suffered personal violence. He was involved in the crisis of 1837, and soon after withdrew from the firm and established the first mercantile agency in the country. He died in Brooklyn, N. Y., June 21, 1873.

Tappan Patent. Gov. Dongan made a grant of land in what is now Orange county, N. Y., to six Dutch grantees, in 1686, to be held in fee and common socage of James II.

Tarbell, IDA MINERVA, author; born in Erie county, Pa., Nov. 5, 1857; graduated at Alleghany College; associate editor of *Chautauqua Magazine* and *McClure's Magazine.* Among her works are *Early Life of Lincoln; Life of Lincoln; The Standard Oil Company; He Knew Lincoln; The Tariff in our Times,* etc.

Tarbox, INCREASE NILES, author; born in East Windsor, Conn., Feb. 11, 1815; graduated at Yale College in 1839; pastor of a Congregational church in Framingham, Mass., 1844; and secretary of the American College and Education Society of Boston. His publications include *The Curse of Ham; Life of Israel Putnam; Sir Walter Raleigh and his Colony in America,* etc. He died in West Newton, Mass., May 3, 1888.

Tariff. The tariff is a tax levied upon exports or (especially) imports. A duty was early collected by Moslem rulers at the Spanish port Tarifa, whence the modern name, on goods passing through the Strait of Gibraltar. The word as used in the United States was adopted from the English tariffs, which before the reign of Queen Elizabeth were prohibitory, and since used as a source of revenue. In the United States the tariff is for revenue and protection; there are no prohibitory duties except on chiccory, shoddy, doctored wines, and a few articles of like character. Before the adoption of the United States Constitution most of the American colonies had systems of taxation on imports. The first acts of the Dutch West India Company with reference to the colony of New Netherlands provided for export and import duties, and specific rates were levied on furs and codfish by act of June 7, 1629. In 1661 the council of Virginia laid an import tax on rum and sugar, and forbade unloading them except at appointed ports. The government of Massachusetts enacted a general import tax, November, 1668. Under the confederation, the Continental Congress made numerous unsuccessful attempts to induce the States to join in an import tax for the common treasury, only succeeding in securing, in 1786, an agreement from New York, granting to the United States certain imposts, provided the other States did the same. A measure for taxing imports, "for the support of the government, for the discharge of debts of the United States, and the encouragement and protection of manufactures," was introduced in the House of Representatives of the First Congress, by James Madison, April 8, 1789. From this dates tariff legislation in the United States.

CHRONOLOGY.

Congress passes first tariff act, to continue in force until June, 1796, combining specific duties on some articles and *ad valorem* on others, equivalent to an 8½ per cent. *ad volorem* rate, with drawback, except 1 per cent. of duties, on all articles exported within twelve months, except distilled spirits other than brandy and geneva, signed by Washington
July 4, 1789

Act of Congress passed to regulate the collection of duties. Each collection district to lie within a State. Providing for collectors, deputy collectors, naval officers, surveyors, weighers, measurers, gaugers, and inspectors. *Ad valorem* duties to be estimated by adding 20 per cent. to the actual cost thereof if imported from the Cape of Good Hope or any place beyond, and 10 per cent. if from any other country. Duties to be paid in cash if under $50; if

over, might be secured by bond to run from four to twelve months, with 10 per cent. discount for prompt payment

July 31, 1789

Act laying duties on importations extended to North Carolina, Feb. 8, and to Rhode Island.....June 14, 1790

Act of July 4, 1789, repealed, and new law enacted raising duties to equal an 11 per cent. *ad valorem* rate

Aug. 10, 1790

Tariff rate raised to equal 13½ per cent., by act of.....May 2, 1792

Additional duties levied on imports, particularly tobacco, snuff, and refined sugar, by acts of.....June 5–7, 1794

Tariff on brown sugar, molasses, and tea increased.....March 3, 1797

Duty on salt increased from 12 to 20 cents by act of.....July 8, 1797

First elaborate act of Congress for taking possession of arriving merchandise, and levying and collecting duties

March 2, 1799

Additional duties imposed on wines, sugar, molasses, and such articles as have paid 10 per cent.....May 13, 1800

Two and one-half per cent. *ad valorem* imposed on all importations in American vessels, and 10 per cent. in foreign vessels, in addition to existing rates, for a fund to protect commerce and seamen against the Barbary powers, commonly called the "Mediterranean fund"....March 27, 1804

All tariff duties increased 100 per cent., and 10 per cent. additional on goods imported in foreign ships.....July 1, 1812

Double war duties continued until June 30, 1816, and after that day an additional duty of 42 per cent. until a new tariff shall be formed.....Feb. 5, 1816

A. J. Dallas, Secretary of the Treasury, reports to Congress on the subject of a general tariff of increased duties

Feb. 13, 1816

Mr. Lowndes, of South Carolina, reports a bill from the committee on ways and means to regulate duties on imports and tonnage.....March 12, 1816

Tariff bill opposed by Mr. Webster and most of the Eastern States, and by John Randolph, and supported by Messrs. Clay, Calhoun, and Lowndes. Among other provisions was one for the gradual reduction of the tax on cotton and woollen goods. Act passes the House by a vote of 88 to 54, and the Senate by 25 to 7, and becomes a law.....April 27, 1816

Act passed deferring the time of reduction of tariff on woollens and cottons until 1826, and raising the duty on bar iron from $9 to $15 per ton

April 20, 1818

Resolutions introduced in Congress for the abolition of drawbacks, and bills to shorten long credits on importations, to tax auction sales of imports, and to collect duties in cash debated, but fail to become laws.....1819–22

Auction system, by which foreigners shipped goods to the United States, undervaluing them in the invoice, for which the auctioneer gave bonds and immediately sold for what they would bring, is remedied by deterrent legislation, which began in 1818 and concluded in act of

March 1, 1823

Tariff bill with average rate of 37 per cent. duties, after a debate of ten weeks, passes the House by vote of 107 to 102. The Senate adds amendments which the House rejects. The difference is settled by a committee of conference, and bill passes Senate by 25 to 22, approved

May 22, 1824

National convention, called by the Pennsylvania Society for the Promotion of Manufactures and Mechanic Arts at Harrisburg, adopts resolutions in favor of more protection on iron, steel, glass, wool, woollens, and hemp.....July 30, 1827

Tariff bill, based on recommendation of Harrisburg convention, introduced in Congress.....Jan. 31, 1828

New tariff, with a 41 per cent. rate, favored by Daniel Webster, is debated from March 4 to May 15; passed by House, 109 to 91; Senate, 26 to 21, and approved.....May 19, 1828

[This became known as the "Tariff of Abominations." South Carolina protested against it as unconstitutional, oppressive, and unjust. North Carolina also protested, and Alabama and Georgia denied the power of Congress to lay duties for protection.]

Duties on coffee, cocoa, and tea reduced by act of May 20; on molasses and salt by act.....May 29, 1830

Secretary of the Treasury Ingham, in his report, advocates "home" valuation in place of "foreign," the current value

of goods in the United States to be the dutiable value.....Dec. 15, 1830

National free-trade convention meets in Philadelphia.....Sept. 30, 1831

National protection convention meets in New York.....Oct. 26, 1831

George McDuffie, representative from South Carolina, from committee on ways and means, reports a bill proposing *ad valorem* duties for revenue only Feb. 8, 1832

John Quincy Adams reports a bill repealing the act of 1828, and reducing duties on coarse woollens, iron, etc. May 23, 1832

Tariff bill retaining the protective features of the tariff of 1828, but reducing or abolishing many taxes, is reported. It reduced the tax on iron, increased that on woollens, made some raw wools free, and left cotton unchanged. Duties of less than $200 to be paid in cash without discount, law to take effect March 3, 1833; approved.....July 14, 1832

Representatives from South Carolina publish an address on the subject of the tariff, urging resistance....July 15, 1832

Convention meets in Columbia, S. C., Nov. 19, and calls on the legislature to declare the tariff acts of 1824 and 1828 null and void in that State, and to prohibit the collection of duties there after Feb. 1, 1833; law passed..Nov. 24, 1832

Secretary of the Treasury, in his report, recommends a reduction of duties to the requirements of revenue....Dec. 5, 1832

President proclaims intention to enforce the laws.....Dec. 11, 1832

Mr. Verplanck, from the committee on ways and means, reports a bill providing for the reduction of duties in the course of two years to about one-half Jan. 8, 1833

"Compromise Tariff bill" introduced by Mr. Clay.....Feb. 12, 1833

House strikes out Mr. Verplanck's bill and substitutes Mr. Clay's, which declares its object to be "to prevent the destruction of the political system, and to arrest civil war and restore peace and tranquillity to the nation." It provides for a gradual reduction in duties, and for "home valuation," all duties to be paid in cash. Passed by vote of 118 to 84 in the House, and 29 to 16 in the Senate, and approved.....March 2, 1833

"Force bill" or "Bloody bill," to enforce the collection of duties, passed by Congress.....March 2, 1833

Nullification acts repealed by South Carolina.....March 18, 1833

Home league formed to agitate for high duties 1841

A general tariff act, with average rate of duty about 33 per cent., and dropping the principle of "home valuation," is passed.....Sept. 11, 1841

Tariff law passed containing the much-controverted and litigated "similitude section" (sec. 20), imposing duties on non-enumerated articles which may be similar in material, quality, texture, or use to any enumerated article..Aug. 30, 1842

Tariff bill passes the House by a vote of 114 to 95, and the Senate by the casting vote of the Vice-President, George M. Dallas. Average rate of duty 25½ per cent.....July 30, 1846

Warehouse system established by act of Congress.....Aug. 6, 1846

Robert J. Walker introduces the system of private bonded warehouses, which is confirmed by act of Congress March 28, 1854

Free-trade policy declared in the platform of the Democratic party at Cincinnati.....June 6, 1856

Tariff act passed lowering the average duty to about 20 per cent..March 3, 1857

Republican Convention at Chicago adopts a protective-tariff platform May 17, 1860

Tariff bill, raising the tariff of 1857 about one-third, introduced in the House by Mr. Morrill, passed and approved, March 2, 1861; goes into effect April 1, 1861

Amended tariff act raising duties passed.....Aug. 5, 1861

Act passed increasing tariff on tea, coffee, and sugar.....Dec. 24, 1861

Act passed raising tariff duties temporarily.....July 14, 1862

Act passed "to prevent and punish frauds upon the revenue," etc., which provides that all invoices of goods be made in triplicate, one to be given the person producing them, a second filed in the office of the consular officer nearest the place of shipment, and the third transmitted to the collector at the port of entry.....March 3, 1863

Joint resolution raising all duties 50 per cent. for sixty days, afterwards extended to ninety days.....April 29, 1864

General revision of tariff, increasing duties passed.....June 30, 1864

Bill passed increasing tariff rates, March 3, 1865, and amended..July 28, 1866

Transportation in bond of goods destined for Canada or Mexico, through the United States, provided for by act of July 28, 1866

Convention of woollen manufacturers at Syracuse ask increased duties. They form an alliance with wool-growers, and arrange a tariff which becomes a law by act of.....March 2, 1867

Duty on copper and copper ore increased by act of.....Feb. 24, 1869

First law distinctly authorizing the appointment of special agents of the treasury in the customs service, passed May 12, 1870

Following a general debate on an act to reduce internal taxes, etc., a new tariff, retaining most of the protective features, becomes a law.....July 14, 1870

Duties removed from tea and coffee after July 1, 1872, by act of..May 1, 1872

General act passed reducing duties on imports and internal taxes..June 6, 1872

All provision moieties to informers repealed, and the proceeds of all fines, penalties, and forfeitures to be paid into the treasury, by act of.....June 22, 1874

Tariff law amended by act of Congress Feb. 8, 1875

Salts and sulphate of quinine put on the free-list.....July 1, 1879

Act creating a tariff commission of nine civilians appointed by the President to visit different sections of the country in the interest of tariff revision and report May 15, 1882

Tariff commission, consisting of John L. Hayes, president, Henry W. Oliver, Jr., Austin M. Garland, Jacob Ambler, Robert P. Porter, John W. H. Underwood, Duncan F. Kenner, Alexander R. Boetler, and William H. McMahon, organizes at the Ebbitt House, Washington, D. C., July 6, 1882

Report of tariff commission submitted to Congress and referred to ways and means committee.....Dec. 4, 1882

Act passed repealing section 2510 of the Revised Statutes (levying an additional duty of 10 per cent. on goods from places west of the Cape of Good Hope), May 4, and amended.....Dec. 23, 1882

Senate reports a tariff bill which is called up for consideration, Jan. 10; House bill reported by ways and means committee, Jan. 16; both bills discussed and amended for several weeks; a conference committee meets, Feb. 28; after some resignations and reappointments of members, reports, March 2, accepted in the Senate, 12.30 A.M., March 3, by 32 to 31 votes, and in the House at 5.30 P.M., March 3, by 152 to 116 votes, and signed by the President before adjournment, which was after midnight..March 3, 1883

A bill "to reduce import duties and war-tariff taxes," introduced by Mr. Morrison, is reported in the House, March 11, and defeated by vote of 159 to 155 April 15, 1884

A bill to reduce tariff taxes, introduced by Mr. Morrison, is lost by vote of the House, 157 to 140.....June 17, 1886

Mills bill, a measure "to reduce taxation and simplify the laws in relation to the collection of revenue," introduced in the House by Roger Q. Mills, of Texas, chairman of the ways and means committee.....April 2, 1888

Mills bill is taken up for discussion, April 17, and debated until July 19, and passes the House by vote of 149 to 14 July 21, 1888

[Referred in the Senate to the finance committee, by whom a substitute was prepared, and failed to become a law.]

A bill "to equalize duties upon imports and to reduce the revenue of the government," introduced by William McKinley, Jr., of Ohio.....April 16, 1890

McKinley Customs Administration act approved.....June 10, 1890

McKinley tariff bill passes the House, May 21; referred to Senate committee on finance, May 23; reported to the Senate with amendments, June 18; passes Senate with amendments, Sept. 10; reported by conference committee to House, Sept. 26; approved by the President, Oct. 1, and takes effect Oct. 6, 1890

Tariff (Wilson) bill made public Nov. 27, 1893

Internal revenue bill containing the income-tax reported to the House Jan. 24, 1894

Tariff bill with income tax attached passes the House, 204 to 140..Feb. 1, 1894

Senate passes tariff bill, 39 yeas (thirty-seven Democrats, two Populists), 34 nays (thirty-one Republicans, two Populists, one Democrat, D. B. Hill)....July 3, 1894

Tariff bill received in the House with 633 Senate amendments; rates increased July 5, 1894

House disagreeing, a conference committee is appointed; the Senate compels the House to adopt its amendments Aug. 13, 1894

Becomes a law without the signature of the President Aug. 27, 1894

Chairman Dingley, of the Committee on Ways and Means, introduces new tariff bill.....Dec. 7, 1896

Bill passes the House, 205 yeas to 122 nays; and the Senate with about 870 amendments, 38 yeas, 28 nays, twenty-three not voting.....July 7, 1897

House non-concurred in Senate amendments; conference committee reported favorably on majority of Senate amendments; report agreed to; and act approved by the President....July 24, 1897

Payne-Aldrich tariff bill passed by Sixty-first Congress and approved by the President.....Aug. 5, 1909

Tariff Commission. See TARIFF LEGISLATION.

TARIFF LEGISLATION

Tariff Legislation. The question of tariffs in the United States has been a disputed point since the very formation of the nation. The overthrow of one political party has almost invariably been followed by a revision of the tariff. Gradually through all these changes the two great national parties have come to have a rather settled policy in regard to the tariff. The history of the tariff struggle in the United States is here given.

The question of raising a sufficient national revenue was one of the first and most important matters discussed by the Congress of 1789. The tariff, which was passed on July 4 of that year, was nominally protective. Specific duties were placed on spirits and fermented liquors, sugar, coffee, tea, and some other articles, while the remaining mass of imports bore *ad valorem* duties averaging about 8½ per cent. This tariff of 1789 was largely the work of Madison. Protection was not in the early years of the republic a party measure, or indeed a vital question.

The effect of the restrictive actions of France and Great Britain in the Napoleonic régime and of the embargo, followed by the War of 1812, was to make the United States more dependent on itself for manufactures. Soon after the close of the war the tariff of April 27, 1816, was adopted. The increase of manufacturing interests was shown in the increasing duties, which in the case of cotton reached 25 per cent. Shortly after the panic of 1819 came an attempted tariff measure in 1820. By 1824 the movement towards higher protection showed itself in the act of May 22, in which the average rate was 37 per cent. Woollen goods, cotton goods, and iron were main subjects of debate from the early stages of the controversy. The tariff of 1824 was protectionist, but in 1828 a tariff was passed which, on account of its various eccentricities, received the name of the Tariff of Abominations. Opposition to this act was very bitter in the South, and led to the nullification movement. The law was modified in 1832, and further in 1833 by the compromise tariff promoted by Henry Clay. By this act duties were to be gradually reduced to 20 per cent. Parties had again crystallized; protection was a Whig doctrine, together with internal improvements. See AMERICAN SYSTEM.

High protection was revived by the tariff of 1842, in which the duties averaged about 33 per cent. But in 1846 the Democrats passed the low Walker tariff, named after the Secretary of the Treasury, Robert J. Walker. The average rate was about 25 per cent., and under this law the country continued until 1857, when, with an overflowing revenue, the rate was still further reduced to about 20 per cent. From 1846 to 1861, accordingly, there was an approach to a revenue tariff. The Morrill tariff, named after the chairman of the ways and means committee, was enacted in 1861, having a protection char-

acter; the Civil War broke out; expenses of government enormously increased; in 1862 a stringent internal revenue act was passed. As the war developed, all financial experiments were tried, taxes on incomes and corporation receipts, on manufactures, also loans, and inconvertible currency; in 1864 a tariff bill was enacted which accorded a high measure of protection and produced a large amount of revenue. From 1866 to 1872 the internal-revenue taxes were mainly abolished, but a movement towards reforming the tariff failed in 1867. In 1870 the duties on purely revenue articles were lowered, and in 1872 tea and coffee were admitted free, and the protective duties received a 10 per cent. "horizontal" reduction. Party lines were not drawn upon these measures, although the war tariffs had been passed by the Republicans. This 10 per cent. reduction was in 1875 revoked, but the tariff was not generally discussed, although reform bills were introduced in 1876 and 1878.

In the campaign of 1880 the Republicans made some use of protection, and the Democratic candidate, GEN. WINFIELD SCOTT HANCOCK (*q. v.*), referred to it as a local issue. In 1882 the Republicans took up the matter seriously; a tariff commission was appointed, and in 1883 an act was passed; this measure was distinctly protective; some reductions were made in wool, iron, etc., and the duty on steel rails was reduced from $28 to $17. Almost immediately the Democrats gained control of the House. The Morrison bill of 1884 proposed a "horizontal" reduction of 20 per cent., with free iron ore, coal, and lumber. It was opposed by the Republicans and defeated, as 41 out of 192 Democrats antagonized it. Again in 1886 another low-tariff bill met the same fate, but the number of opposing Democrats had fallen to 26 out of 169; free wool, salt, and lumber were offered.

In 1887 the protective contest entered on its last phase. The election of 1884 had not turned distinctively on the tariff; but in the December message of 1887 President Cleveland devoted his attention entirely to the surplus in the treasury and the cause of tariff reform (see CLEVELAND, GROVER). The following year the Democratic House passed the Mills bill, which provided for free lumber and wool, reduction on pig-iron, and abolition of specific duties on cottons. The Democrats were now practically united on this side, and only 4 out of 169 votes were recorded against the bill. It failed in the Republican Senate. The same year the election for President occurred, with Cleveland and Harrison as opposing champions of tariff reform and protection respectively. The tariff was the main issue, and the Republicans were successful. As Congress was also Republican a revision of the tariff laws was made, and this measure bore the name of the McKinley tariff, from the chairman of the ways and means committee. Of this act, passed October, 1890, the following features are to be noted. Under the influence largely, it is claimed, of Secretary Blaine, reciprocity provisions were inserted when the bill was before the Senate. By these provisions the President could by proclamation impose fixed duties on sugar, wool, tea, coffee, and hides from other countries, whenever the duties imposed by such countries on American products shall be deemed unjust. Duties were accordingly laid on imports from Venezuela, Haiti, and Colombia; reciprocity treaties were negotiated with Brazil, San Domingo, Cuba, and Porto Rico, Jamaica, Barbadoes, Trinidad, British Guiana, and several States of Central America; also some reciprocity arrangements were made with Germany and France.

Other important features were the remission of the duty on sugar, a general increase in wool and woollen goods, dress goods, knit goods, linen, plush, velvets, etc.; tin plates were protected; the tobacco tax was reduced; there was an increase on barley, eggs, potatoes, a decrease on some articles, and additions to the free list. On the whole the act was regarded as a high protective measure. It raised considerable Republican opposition, especially in the Northwest. A few weeks later the Republican party met a Waterloo in the elections throughout the country, and this result was ascribed to the tariff. In 1893 the Democrats, having regained possession of the executive and both branches of Congress, prepared to deal with the question. President Cleveland was elected in 1892 largely on this

issue, and the party platform had condemned the principle of protection. The Wilson bill, framed by Chairman Wilson, of the ways and means committee, and his associates, was presented to the House at the close of 1893, and provided for reduction of duties in some cases, and of some notable additions to the free list, including wool. On Feb. 1, 1894, it passed the House by a vote of 204 to 140. Sixteen Democrats voted against the bill.

The Wilson bill failed to provide sufficient revenue. After the election of McKinley and a Republican Congress in 1896, a strong effort was at once made to pass another tariff measure, entitled the Dingley bill. This bill somewhat resembles the McKinley bill, although the duties proposed were not as excessive. The duty on wool was restored. The Dingley bill met with much opposition, but was passed at the close of July, 1897. This was chiefly due to Western Senators, who refused to aid the Republican tariff plans unless that party would support free-silver legislation.

The Wilson tariff was chiefly noted for its free-wool (raw) provision, while one of the leading features of the McKinley law was its reciprocity clause, the text of which was as follows:

Section 3. With a view to secure reciprocal trade with countries producing the following articles, and for this purpose, on and after July 1, 1892, whenever and so often as the President shall be satisfied that the government of any country producing and exporting sugars, molasses, coffee, tea, and hides, raw and uncured, or any of such articles, impose duties or other exactions upon the agricultural or other products of the United States, which in view of the free introduction of such sugar, molasses, coffee, tea, and hides into the United States he may deem to be reciprocally unequal and unreasonable, he shall have the power, and it shall be his duty, to suspend, by proclamation to that effect the provisions of this act relating to the free introduction of such sugar, molasses, coffee, tea, and hides, the production of such country, for such time as he shall deem just; and in such case and during such suspension duties shall be levied, collected, and paid upon sugar, molasses, coffee, tea, and hides, the product of or exported from such designated country.

Among other provisions of the McKinley law, the following were especially noteworthy:

A bounty of 2 cents per pound was authorized for all sugar grown within the United States, testing not less than 90° by the polariscope; and upon all sugars testing less than 90° and not less than 80°, a bounty of 1¾ cents per pound. It was estimated that this provision would cause an annual expenditure of $7,000,000, based upon the annual production of sugar at the time of the passage of the bill.

All packages or boxes containing articles of foreign merchandise imported into the United States must be plainly marked or stamped with the name of the country in which the articles originated.

When foreign raw materials have been made into finished products in this country and exported, 99 per cent. of the duties paid on such raw materials was refunded.

All special taxes and licenses imposed upon the manufacture of tobacco, cigars, and snuff, and upon dealers in them, were abolished, thus reducing the tax on manufactured tobacco from about 8 cents per pound to about 4 cents per pound. This is the only important change made in the internal-revenue laws.

On March 18, 1897, a bill to "provide revenue for the government and to encourage the industries of the United States" was introduced into the House of Representatives by Nelson Dingley, Jr., of Maine. The treasury had suffered since 1893 from yearly deficits, and the finances had been further deranged by the growing conviction that the currency system was not as perfect as it should be. Many believed the aggravating cause to be a want of a sufficient revenue, and the new tariff was framed to produce this revenue. By raising all existing duties to the rates collected under the law of 1890, and by subjecting to duties a large number of articles, raw materials of industry, imported free under the laws of 1890 and 1894, the framer of the measure estimated that the new scheme of duties would produce an annual revenue of $273,500,000, or nearly $50,000,000 more than had been obtained

from customs in any one year since 1867. The measure passed the House, almost without debate, and the Senate finance committee prepared a bill of its own, as a substitute, differing in many important particulars from the House measure. After many conferences the two bodies came to an agreement, and the bill received the signature of the President on July 24, 1897. This tariff is one of the most detailed and extensive ever framed by Congress. The first two sections enumerate 705 articles and classes, of which 463 were subject to duty. Provision was made in Section 3 for reciprocity agreements with such nations or countries as would make adequate concessions on the products and manufactures of the United States; but the list of foreign products on which reduction of duty may be made by the United States was too limited to offer much scope for reciprocal agreements. In Section 5 the Secretary of the Treasury was directed to ascertain the net amount of any bounty, direct or indirect, paid by a foreign government on the exportation of any article or merchandise, which amount was to be added to the duty imposed on such articles or merchandise imported into the United States from the bounty-paying country. By Section 22 a discriminating duty of 10 per cent., in addition to the duties imposed by law, was imposed on "all goods, wares, or merchandise which shall be imported in vessels not of the United States, or which, being the production or manufacture of any foreign country not contiguous to the United States, shall come into the United States from such contiguous country." This section was at first believed to have the unlooked-for effect of imposing a discriminating duty on foreign goods brought into the United States through Canada—a commerce of some importance. The Attorney-General decided that such was not the effect. A further important provision was contained in Section 32 permitting appraising officers, in determining the dutiable value of imported merchandise, to take into consideration the wholesale price at which such or similar merchandise is sold or offered for sale in the United States. This permitted "home market value" to be considered where "foreign market value is in doubt."

Tariff Act of 1909.—At the extra session of the Sixty-first Congress a measure known as the Payne-Aldrich bill was passed in the House by a vote of 217 to 161, and in the Senate by a vote of 45 to 34, and the final conference report was passed in the House by a vote of 195 to 183, and in the Senate by a vote of 47 to 31. The bill was approved by President Taft Aug. 5, 1909. It was officially considered a revision of the Dingley Act of 1897, and in general it provided for a lowering of duties, with, however, some increases. The act contained 480 paragraphs, each relating to an article or a group of articles, and the free list contained 236 articles. This act also provided for the creation of a TARIFF COMMISSION (*q. v.*) and a COURT OF CUSTOMS APPEALS (*q. v.*) and for the imposition of a CORPORATION TAX (*q. v.*).

The following table covers only the rates on the articles of principal importance imported into the United States, and gives a comparison of the rates under the acts of 1897 and 1909.

TARIFF RATES UNDER ACTS OF 1897 AND 1909.

ARTICLES.	Rates of Duty Under—	
	Dingley Law of 1897.	New Law of 1909.
SCHEDULE A—CHEMICALS, OILS AND PAINTS.		
Alcoholic compounds, n.s.p.f.	60c. lb. and 45 p.c. ad val.	60c. lb. and 25 p.c. ad val.
Alkalies, alkaloids, distilled oils, essential oils and all combinations of the foregoing	25 p.c. ad val.	25 p.c. ad val.
Ammonia, carbonite of	1½c. lb.	1½c. lb.
Drugs	1¼c. lb. and 10 p.c. ad val.	1¼c. lb. and 10 p.c. ad val.
Glue, value not above 10c. per lb	2½c. lb.	2½c. lb.
Oil, castor, gals	35c. gal.	35c. gal.

TARIFF RATES UNDER ACTS OF 1897 AND 1909—*Continued.*

ARTICLES.	Rates of Duty Under—	
	Dingley Law of 1897.	New Law of 1900.
Oil, cod liver, gals	15c. gal.	15c. gal.
Oil, olive in bottles, etc., gals	50c. gal.	50c. gal.
Oil, whale, gals	8c. gal.	8c. gal.
Opium, crude and not adulterated, containing 9 per cent. and over of morphia, lbs	$1 lb.	$1.50 lb.
Phosphorus, lbs	18c lb.	18c. lb.
Perfumery, cosmetics, containing alcohol	60c. lb. and 45 p.c. ad val.	60c. lb. and 50 p.c. ad val.
Perfumery, cosmetics, not containing alcohol	50 p.c. ad val.	50 p.c. ad val.
Soap, Castile	1¼c. lb.	1¼c. lb.
Soap, perfumed toilet	50 p.c. ad val.	50 p.c. ad val.
Soda, bicarbonate of	¾c. lb.	5-8c. lb.
SCHEDULE B—EARTHS, EARTHENWARE, AND GLASSWARE.		
Cement, Roman, Portland, in barrels and sacks, lbs	8c. 100 lbs.	8c. 100 lbs.
Earthenware, porcelain, decorated	60 p.c. ad val.	60 p.c. ad val.
Earthenware, common	25 p.c. ad val.	25 p.c. ad val.
Glassware, plain and cut, decorated	60 p.c. ad val.	60 p.c ad val.
Glassware, plain and cut, undecorated	55 p.c. ad val.	55 p.c. ad val.
Marble, in block	65c. cubic foot.	65c. cubic foot.
Marble, manufactures of, except for jewelry	50 p.c. ad val.	50 p.c. ad val.
Sponges	20 p.c. ad val.	20 p.c. ad val.
Sulphur, refined	$8 ton.	$4 ton.
Sumac, ground	3-10c. lb.	3-10c. lb.
SCHEDULE C—METALS AND MANUFACTURES OF.		
Iron ore, tons	40c. ton.	15c. ton.
Iron in pigs, wrought and cast, tons	$4 ton.	$1 ton.
Iron, bar	6-10c. lb.	6-10c. lb.
Automobiles and finished parts not including tires	45 p.c. ad val.	45 p.c. ad val.
Cast iron pipe, lbs	4 1-10c. lb.	¼c. lb.
Nails, horseshoe	2¼c. lb.	1½c. lb.
Copper plates, lbs	2½c. lb.	2½c. lb.
Pens, metallic, except gold pens	12c. gross.	12c. gross.
Table and kitchen utensils, metal	40 p.c. ad val.	40 p.c. ad val.
Tin plates	1½c. lb.	1 2-10c. lb.
Pins, not jewelry	35 p.c. ad val.	35 p.c. ad val.
Iron, manufactures of	45 p.c. ad val.	45 p.c. ad val.
SCHEDULE D—WOOD AND MANUFACTURES OF.		
Timber	1c. cubic foot.	½c. cubic foot.
Lumber, boards, planks, not planed	$1 per 1,000 feet.	50c. per 1,000 feet.
Lumber, finished on four sides	$4 per 1,000 feet.	$2.75 per 1,000 ft.
Staves	10 p.c. ad val.	10 p.c. ad val.
Shingles	30c. per 1,000.	50c. per 1,000.
Wood, manufactures of, n.s.p.f.	35 p.c. ad val.	35 p.c. ad val.
SCHEDULE E—SUGAR, MOLASSES, AND MANUFACTURES OF.		
Sugar not above No. 16 Dutch standard beet	95c. lb. to $1.68, 5c. lb.	95c. lb. to $1.68, 5c. lb.
Sugar (same) cane	95c. lb. to $1.75, 5c. lb.	95c. lb. to $1.75, 5c. lb.
Molasses, not above 40 degrees	20 p.c. ad val.	20 p.c. ad val.
Maple sugar	4c. lb.	4c. lb.
Glucose or grape sugar	1½c. lb.	1½c. lb.
Sugar candy, valued at more than 15 cents per pound	50c. ad val.	50c. ad val.
SCHEDULE F—TOBACCO AND MANUFACTURES OF.		
Tobacco, unmanufactured, lbs	$1.85 lb. to $2,50 lb.	$1.85 lb. to $2.50 lb.
Snuff, lbs	55c. lb.	55c. lb.
Cigars and cigarettes	$4.50 lb. and 25 p.c. ad val.	$4.50 lb. and 25 p.c. ad val.
SCHEDULE G—AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS AND PROVISIONS.		
Cattle, one year old or over, valued over $14 per head	27½ p.c. ad val.	27½ p.c. ad val.
Horses, mules, valued at $150 or less	$30 head.	$30 head.
Horses, mules, valued at over $150	25 p.c. ad val.	25 p.c. ad val.
Barley, bushel	30c. bushel.	30c. bushel.
Barley malt, bushel	45c. bushel.	45c. bushel.
Oats, bushel	15c. bushel.	15c. bushel.

TARIFF RATES UNDER ACTS OF 1897 AND 1909—*Continued.*

ARTICLES.	Rates of Duty Under—	
	Dingley Law of 1897.	New Law of 1909.
Rice, cleaned, bushel	2c. lb.	2c. lb.
Rye, bushel	10c. bushel.	10c. bushel.
Butter and cheese, and substitutes for	6c. lb.	6c. lb.
Eggs, n.s.p.f., doz	5c. dozen.	5c. dozen.
Hay	$4 ton.	$4 ton.
Honey	20c. gallon.	20c. gallon.
Hops	12c. lb.	16c. lb.
Potatoes	25c. bushel.	25c. bushel.
Seeds, castor, flaxseed	25c. bushel.	25.c bushel.
Fish, mackerel, halibut, salmon, fresh	1c. lb.	1c. lb.
Fish, smoked, salted	n.c.	¾c. lb.
Fruits, apples, peaches	25c. bushel.	25c. bushel.
Fruits, preserved	2c. lb.	2c. lb.
Fruits, oranges, grapefruit	1c. lb.	1c. lb.
Fruits, lemons	1c. lb.	1½c. lb.
Fruits, pineapples in bulk	$7 per 1,000.	$8 per 1,000.
Salt, in sacks and barrels	12c. 100 lbs.	11c. 100 lbs.
Salt, in bulk	8c. 100 lbs.	7c. 100 lbs.
SCHEDULE H—SPIRITS AND WINES.		
Alcohol, proof, gallons	$2.25 gal.	$2.60 gal.
Brandy, gin, whiskey, cordials, proof, gallons	$2.25 gal.	$2.60 gal.
Wines, champagne, quarts	$8 per doz.	$9.60 per doz.
Wines, still, in casks	40c. gallon.	45c. gallon.
Wines, still, in bottles, quarts	$1.60 per doz.	$1.85 per doz.
Malt liquors, in bottles, jugs, gallons	40c. gallon.	45c. gallon.
Mineral waters, in bottles, quarts	30c. doz.	30c. doz.
SCHEDULE I—COTTON MANUFACTURES.		
Cotton thread, according to numbers uncolored	3c. lb. to 35c. lb.	2½c. lb. to 28c. lb.
Cotton thread, colored, bleached, according to numbers	6c. lb. to 81c. lb.	6c. lb. to 67c. lb.
Cotton cloth, square yards	1c. sq. yard to 8c. sq. yard.	1c. sq. yard to 8c. sq. yard.
Cotton handkerchiefs	4¼c. sq. yard and 10 p.c. ad val.	4¼c. sq. yard and 10 p.c. ad val.
Cotton clothing, ready made	50 p.c. ad val.	50 p.c. ad val.
Cotton hosiery, pairs	50c. doz. to $2 doz. & 15 p.c. ad val.	70c. doz. to $2 doz. & 15 p.c. ad val.
Cotton shirts, drawers, dozen	60c. doz. & 15 p.c. ad val. to $2.25 doz. & 35 p.c. ad val.	60c. doz. & 15 p.c. ad val. to $2.25 doz. & 35 p.c. ad val.
Cotton, plushes, sq. yards	9c. sq. yard & 25 p.c. ad val. to 12c. sq. yard & 25 p.c. ad val.	9c. sq. yard & 25 p.c. ad val. to 12c. sq. yard & 25 p.c. ad val.
SCHEDULE J—FLAX, HEMP, AND JUTE, AND MANUFACTURES OF.		
Flax, yarns, fine	35 p.c. ad val.	35 p.c. ad val.
Flax, straw	$5 ton.	$5 ton.
Mattings for floors	3c. sq. yard.	3½c. sq. yard.
Lace manufactures	60 p.c. ad val.	60 p.c. ad val.
SCHEDULE K—WOOL AND MANUFACTURES OF.		
Wool, class 1	10c. lb. to 33c. lb.	10c. lb. to 33c. lb.
Wool, class 2	11c. lb. to 12c. lb.	11c. lb. to 12c. lb.
Wool, class 3	3c. lb. to 7c. lb.	3c. lb. to 7c. lb.
Blankets	22c. lb. & 30 p.c. ad val. to 44c. lb. & 55 p.c. ad val.	22c. lb. & 30 p.c. ad val. to 44c. lb. & 55 p.c. ad val.
Dress goods, women's and children's	7c. sq. yard & 50 p.c. ad val. to 11c. sq. yard & 55 p.c. ad val.	7c. sq. yard & 50 p.c. ad val. to 11c. sq. yard & 55 p.c. ad val
Clothing, ready made	44c. lb. & 60 p.c. ad val.	44c. lb. & 60 p.c. ad val.
Carpets, woven whole for rooms, and rugs	90c. per sq. yard 40 p.c. ad val.	10c sq. foot and 40 p.c. ad val.
SCHEDULE L—SILK AND SILK GOODS.		
Silk, spun in skeins	35 p.c. ad val.	35 p.c. ad val.
Silk, wearing apparel	60 p.c. ad val.	60 p.c. ad val.
Silk, yarns	45c. lb. to 60c. lb.	45c. lb. to 60c. lb.

TARIFF RATES UNDER ACTS OF 1897 AND 1909—*Continued.*

ARTICLES.	Rates of Duty Under— Dingley Law of 1897.	New Law of 1909.
SCHEDULE M—PULP, PAPER, AND BOOKS.		
Wood pulp, ground	1-12c. lb.	1-12c. lb.
Wood pulp, chemical	1-6c. lb.	1-6c. lb.
Printing paper	3-10c. lb. to 8-10c. lb.	3-10c. lb. to 8-10c. lb.
Books, pamphlets	25 p.c. ad val.	25 p.c. ad val.
Paper, manufactures of, n.s.p.f.	35 p.c. ad val.	35 p.c. ad val.
SCHEDULE N—SUNDRIES.		
Agricultural implements	20 p.c. ad val.	15 p.c. ad val.
Beads	35 p.c. ad val.	35 p.c. ad val.
Brushes	40 p.c. ad val.	40 p.c. ad val.
Bristles	7½c. lb.	7½c. lb.
Coal, bituminous	67c. ton.	45c. ton.
Coke	20 p.c. ad val.	20 p.c. ad val.
Toys	35 p.c. ad val.	35 p.c. ad val.
Feathers	15 p.c. ad val. to 50 p.c. ad val.	20 p.c. ad val. to 60 p.c. ad val.
Furs, dressed	20 p.c. ad val.	20 p.c. ad val.
Furs, wearing apparel	n.e.	50 p.c. ad val.
Hair, human	20 p.c. ad val.	20 p.c. ad val.
Hides of cattle*	15 p.c. ad val.	Free.
Leather, manufactures of	20 p.c. ad val.	15 p.c. ad val.
Boots and shoes	25 p.c. ad val.	15 p.c. ad val.
Gloves	$1.75 doz. to $5.80 doz.	$1.25 doz. to $5.80 doz.
Gutta percha	35 p.c. ad val.	35 p.c. ad val.
Musical instruments	45 p.c. ad val.	45 p.c. ad val.
Paintings and statuary	20 p.c. ad val.	15 p.c. ad val.
Umbrellas	50 p.c. ad val.	50 p.c. ad val.

*After the Tariff Law of 1909 was passed, but before it was signed by the President, the following concurrent resolution regarding hides was adopted:

Hides of cattle, raw or uncured, whether dry, salted, or pickled, shall be admitted free of duty; provided, that on and after Oct. 1, 1909, grain, buff, or split leather shall pay a duty of 7½ per cent. ad valorem; that all boots and shoes made wholly or in chief value from cattle hides and cattle skins of whatever weight, of cattle of the bovine species, including calf skins, shall pay a duty of 10 per cent. ad valorem; that harness, saddles, and saddlery, in sets or in parts, finished or unfinished, composed wholly or in chief value of leather, shall pay a duty of 20 per cent. ad valorem.

THE TARIFF MAKE-BELIEVE

The following article by Woodrow Wilson, at that time president of Princeton University, appeared in *The North American Review* for October, 1909:

The wrong settlement of a great public question is no settlement at all. The Payne-Aldrich tariff bill, therefore, which its authors would fain regard as a settlement of the tariff question, is no settlement at all. It is miscellaneously wrong in detail and radically wrong in principle. It disturbs more than it settles, and by its very failure to settle forces the tariff question forward into a new and much more acute stage.

It is obviously impossible to settle the question satisfactorily in the way these gentlemen have attempted to settle it; it is so evident that men of their mind and with their attitude toward the economic interests of the country can never settle it that thinking men of every kind realize at last that new men and new principles of action must be found. These gentlemen do not know the way and cannot find it. They "revised" the tariff, indeed, but by a method which was a grand make-believe from beginning to end. They may have convinced themselves of the intelligence and integrity of the process, but they have convinced nobody else. The country must now go to the bottom of the matter and obtain what it wants.

It has gone to the bottom of it at

some points already, and the process will be carried very far before it is through with it. In the first place, it is the general opinion throughout the country that this particular revision was chiefly pretence, and that it is the first time that we have had tariff legislation of this kind. The McKinley tariff bill and the Dingley tariff bill, whatever may be thought of their wisdom or of their validity as acts of statesmanship, were unquestionably frank and genuine. There was no concealment or make-believe about either their purpose or their character. No doubt many things were accomplished by them of which the public knew nothing and was intended to know nothing. Not all the advantages gained by this, that, or the other industry from legislation of that kind could be explained to the public without creating inconvenient comment and startling questions that might cut very deep: but that is true of all legislation which is meant to give particular classes of citizens a special economic assistance or advantage. Private favors will inevitably creep in. But no one was deceived. The men who put those measures through had no doubt that they had the support of the country in doing so. They gave the country what they thought opinion would sustain: gave it what they honestly supposed that it wanted. But no one who is capable of assessing opinion now can possibly claim that that is what the men who were behind the Payne-Aldrich legislation did. They knew that they were not giving the country what it wanted, and the more thoughtful and statesmanlike among them deeply regretted that they could not. There was a process almost of haphazard in the construction of the House bill, and mere false leadership and chicanery produced the bill which the Senate substituted for it and which largely prevailed in conference.

The methods by which tariff bills are constructed have now become all too familiar and throw a significant light on the character of the legislation involved. Debate in the Houses has little or nothing to do with it. The process by which such a bill is made is private, not public; because the reasons which underlie many of the rates imposed are private. The stronger faction of the Ways and Means Committee of the House makes up the preliminary bill, with the assistance of "experts" whom it permits the industries most concerned to supply for its guidance. The controlling members of the Committee also determine what amendments, if any, shall be accepted, either from the minority faction of the Committee or from the House itself. It permits itself to be dictated to, if at all, only by the imperative action of a party caucus. The stronger faction of the Finance Committee of the Senate, in like fashion, frames the bill which it intends to substitute for the one sent up from the House. It is often to be found at work on it before any bill reaches it from the popular chamber. The compromise between the two measures is arranged in private conference by conferees drawn from the two committees. What takes place in the committees and in the conference is confidential. It is considered impertinent for reporters to inquire. It is admitted to be the business of the manufacturers concerned, but not the business of the public, who are to pay the rates. The debates which the country is invited to hear in the open sessions of the Houses are merely formal. They determine nothing and disclose very little.

It is the policy of silence and secrecy, indeed, with regard to the whole process that makes it absolutely inconsistent with every standard of public duty and political integrity. If the newspapers published and the public read even the debates, empty of significance as they generally are, the entire country would presently realize how flagrant the whole make-believe is. The committees under whose guidance the bills are put through the Houses disclose nothing that is not wrung from them by members who have made investigations of their own and who insist upon having their questions answered; and there are few enough who have the audacity or take the trouble. But here and there a fact is dragged out, and before the encounters of debate are over enough has been brought to the light to make extremely instructive reading. It is devoutly to be wished—merely to cite examples—that every voter in the United States had read, or would yet read, the

debates in the Senate on the duty on electric carbons—the carbons used in the arc-lights in all our cities—and on the duty on razors. Every detail is a commentary on the whole depressing business.

One extraordinary circumstance of the debates in the Senate should receive more than a passing allusion. The Republican party platform had promised that the tariff rates should be revised and that the standard of revision should be the differences between the cost of producing the various articles affected in this country and in the countries with which our manufacturers compete. One of our chief industrial competitors is now Germany, with its extraordinary skill in manufacture and the handicrafts and its formidable sagacity in foreign trade; and the Department of State, in order to enable Congress the more intelligently to fulfil the promises of the party, had, at the suggestion of the President, requested the German government to furnish it with as full information as possible about the rates of wages paid in the leading industries in that country—wages being known, of course, to be one of the largest items in the cost of production. The German government of course complied, with its usual courtesy and thoroughness, transmitting an interesting report, each portion of which was properly authenticated and vouched for. The Department of State placed it at the disposal of the Finance Committee of the Senate. But Senators tried in vain to ascertain what it contained. Mr. Aldrich spoke of it contemptuously as "anonymous," which of course it was not, as "unofficial," and even as an impertinent attempt, on the part of the German government, to influence our tariff legislation. It was only too plain that the contents of the report made the members of the controlling faction of the Finance Committee very uncomfortable indeed. It undoubtedly showed, what independent private inquiries readily enough confirm, that the wages paid to skilled laborers in Germany are practically as great as those paid in the United States, the difference in the cost of living in the two countries being taken into consideration. To have made it public would have been to upset half the arguments for the rates proposed with which the committee had been misinforming the country. It would no doubt have explained, for example, why the skilled grinders of Solingen do not think it worth their while to emigrate to America and oblige almost all razor-makers in other countries to send their blades to them to be ground—and many another matter left studiously undebated, unexplained, about which Senators had been asking for information. It would have proved that the leaders of the party were deliberately breaking its promise to the country. It was, therefore, thrown into a pigeonhole and disregarded. It was a private document.

In pursuance of the same policy of secrecy and private management, the bill was filled with what those who discovered them were good-natured or cynical enough to call "jokers"—clauses whose meaning did not lie upon the surface, whose language was meant not to disclose its meaning to the members of the Houses who were to be asked to enact them into law, but only to those by whom the law was to be administered after its enactment. This was one of the uses to which the "experts" were put whom the committees encouraged to advise them. They knew the technical words under which meanings could be hidden, or the apparently harmless words which had a chance to go unnoted or unchallenged. Electric carbons had been taxed at ninety cents per hundred; the new bill taxed them at seventy cents per hundred *feet*—an apparent reduction if the word feet went unchallenged. It came very near escaping the attention of the Senate, and did quite escape the attention of the general public, who paid no attention at all to the debates, that the addition of the word feet almost doubled the existing duty.

The hugest practical joke of the whole bill lay in the so-called maximum and minimum clause. The schedules as they were detailed in the bill and presented to the country, through the committees and the newspapers—the schedules by which it was made believe that the promise to the country of a "downward" revision was being kept by those responsible for the bill, were only the minimum schedules. There lay at the back of the measure a maximum provision about

which very little was said, but the weight of which the country may come to feel as a very serious and vexatious burden in the months to come. In the case of articles imported from countries whose tariff arrangements discriminate against the United States, the duties are to be put at a maximum which is virtually prohibitive. The clause is a huge threat. Self-respecting countries do not yield to threats or to "impertinent efforts, on the part of other governments, to affect their tariff legislation." Where the threat is not heeded we shall pay heavier duties than ever, heavier duties than any previous Congress ever dared impose.

When it is added that not the least attempt was made to alter the duties on sugar by which every table in the country is taxed for the benefit of the Sugar Trust, but just now convicted of criminal practices in defrauding the government in this very matter; that increased rates were laid on certain classes of cotton goods for the benefit, chiefly, of the manufacturers of New England, from which the dominant party always counts upon getting votes, and that the demand of the South, from which it does not expect to get them, for free cotton bagging was ignored; that the rates on wool and woollen goods, a tax which falls directly upon the clothing of the whole population of the country, were maintained unaltered; and that relief was granted at only one or two points—by conceding free hides and almost free iron ore, for example—upon which public opinion had been long and anxiously concentrated; and granted only at the last moment upon the earnest solicitation of the President—nothing more need be said to demonstrate the insincerity, the uncandid, designing, unpatriotic character of the whole process. It was not intended for the public good. It was intended for the benefit of the interests most directly and selfishly concerned.

There was noticeable confusion in the counsels of the dominant party. Some said this, some said that. Many were anxious, probably a majority in the House, to fulfil in entire good faith the promise their party convention had given in its platform and the President had so frankly interpreted and repeated; others were willing, some were eager, to evade it. Their leaders led them by the way of evasion. I do not know whether they were conscious of doing so or not. It need make no difference to the country whether they were or not: it is only the fact that interests it, however the fact may affect individuals. If the leaders of the Republican party were not aware that they were seeking a way of evasion, they have an unusual capacity for deceiving themselves; if they were, they did not deal honestly by the country. Either alternative proves them wholly unserviceable and untrustworthy. We need not stop, therefore, to choose between the alternatives, for we are not discussing their characters, but the present interests of the country with regard to the tariff. The question that interests us is this: How out of this confusion of counsel was an agreement reached, and why was the agreement that which the leaders of the House desired rather than that which the rank and file of the party would have honestly preferred? What, when its policies are in debate within its own ranks, finally determines the course the Republican party will take in a matter like this?

I know, of course, as every one does, how great the power of the Speaker of the House is, and the great and sinister hold the chairman of the Finance Committee of the Senate has upon the legislative machinery of that body, whatever signs of apparent independence it may show in the open processes of debate. It is a matter of common knowledge what Mr. Cannon and Mr. Aldrich would prefer to have the House do when any question of this sort is under consideration. But these men represent forces, they do not constitute them. The forces that control the Republican party lie outside of them. They are only the spokesmen of those forces. Why do the rank and file of the Republican members still, in this day of change, find themselves unable to make an independent choice in a matter like this, of capital importance to their party and to the country? They do not mistake the signs of the times. Why, then, are they impotent?

The question can be answered very frankly, and, I hope, without partisan

bias and without offence to honorable men whose principles I would not presume to call in question. The Republican party is old at the business of tariff-making, and has established a business constituency. Its leaders feel that they must satisfy that constituency, and they force their followers to follow them by very concrete and practical arguments. It has come to a point where they have grown very stubborn and short-sighted in their loyalty to their constituency, but that is hardly to be wondered at. The loyalty is of long standing, and has become a fundamental asset, as it seems to them, of party business.

The business of tariff-making naturally grows more and more complex, naturally comes to involve a greater and greater complexity of interests. Those who conduct it extend their clientage from generation to generation, to make sure that they have clients enough. Whatever principle may underlie tariff-making, and however valid that principle may be, however fundamental to the general development and prosperity of the country, tariff schedules arranged for "protection" are governmental favors. Those who make them, though acting for the nation, are the patrons of the industries favored: they dispense the largess of the government, and those who receive the favors will be their partisans and followers so long as the favors continue. The relation cannot be avoided. The only thing that can be avoided is the corrupting influence of the relationship, and that can be avoided only by very strong men. A political party cannot withstand it for many generations together: cannot, I mean, withstand the gradual corruption of its will—the temptation to make use of the patronage it dispenses for the perpetuation of the power it derives from it, the unfailing support at the elections of the wealthiest and most influential classes of the country.

Here, in a protective tariff, are the entrenchments of special privilege, and every beneficiary will of course crowd into them on the day of battle, determined to keep his own. Shall a man not defend what he has?

I am not seeking to point a moral. Neither am I drawing up an indictment of the Republican party. I am merely outlining the natural history of a governmental policy whose prime object is to make particular industries safe against competition. Parties are capital epitomes of human nature; and I dare say that any other party that espoused this principle of legislation would use it for party advantage in the same way. My point is rather how it has been used than who has used it. Its uses and effects are plain—painfully plain now. Its use is to extend to certain undertakings government favor and assistance; its effect has been to build up special privilege. No doubt the country will have to hold those responsible who managed the business; but its real interest will not be in punishing them, many of them honest and public-spirited enough, but in getting rid of special privilege. That it has made up its mind to do. It now only seeks the best and most effectual way.

It sees plainly enough, at last, that the place to begin is the tariff. That it saw before the last Presidential election; but Mr. Cannon and Mr. Aldrich have managed between them to make it more evident than ever before. They have executed their purposes, not wisely, but too well. A day of judgment is at hand.

> "The sword of Heaven is not in haste to smite,
> Nor yet doth linger."

The purpose of the people has much the same habit. Perhaps it *is* the sword of Heaven!

It is not a question of schedules. It is possible that by reasonable schedules—by a minimum of favoritism and make-believe—the tariff-makers of the special session might have quieted the country—might have induced it to let the troublesome and perplexing subject drop for a decade or two. But it would have been only a stay of judgment. The essential wrong would still have cried out to be righted. And the essential wrong is this: that, except for a few men who have been fairly hypnotized by a system which they have accepted as political gospel since their youth, it has ceased to be a matter of principle at all and has become merely a method of granting favors. The favors are obtained in two ways—by "influence"

and by supplication of a kind for which there is no classical or strictly parliamentary designation. In the vulgar, it is called "the baby act."

What "influence" consists of is a very occult matter, into which the public is not often privileged to inquire. It is compounded of various things, in varying proportions: of argument based upon the facts of industry and of commercial interest, of promises of political support, of campaign contributions, not explicitly given upon condition, but often spoken of by way of reminder, of personal "pressure" through the channels of old friendships and new alliances—of things too intimate to mention—though not, I believe, even in the minds of the most cynical and suspicious, of direct bribes. There is seldom any question of personal corruption. It is wholly a question of party corruptions, so far as it is a question of corruption at all.

The "'baby act" consists in resorting to the Ways and Means Committee of the House and the Finance Committee of the Senate with pitiful tales, hard-luck stories, petitions for another chance, as the hosiery-makers did at the special sessions. It is an act very unpalatable to American pride, and yet very frequently indulged in with no appearance of shame. "Foreigners make better goods," is the burden of its cry, "pay smaller wages, and can add the ocean freights to their price and still beat us in our own markets." It often seems to mean that the foreigner has superior skill, uses better machinery, adapts his patterns more quickly to changing tastes, is more practised in economies of all sorts, and is content with smaller profits. And so a handful of American gentlemen go to Congress and beg to be helped to make a living and support their operatives. Some among them do not need the protection: they have perfected their processes and their stuffs, can afford by better organization and more studied economies to pay American wages and still beat the foreigner, if need be, in his own markets oversea. But the rest do need it to make good their failure. American labor is the most intelligent in the world, and when intelligently made use of is worth its extra wage, earns it without affecting the market. But the government must support those who do not know how to use it as intelligently as their rivals, and the people of the country must be made to buy the goods they make at prices that will support them. This is indeed the "baby act," and these are easily recognizable as "infant industries"!

And so the question comes to be, What will the people say of this new system of the support of favored industries by the government, now that they have come to understand it? For it is a new system. The principle upon which the system of protection was originally founded was the development of the country, the development of the resources of the continent, and the skill of the people. That principle is intelligible and statesmanlike, particularly in a new country, without capital, and unprepared for competition in a trading world. The principle now proclaimed and acted upon, with show of patriotic fervor, is that profits must be assured to those who cannot stand competition after development, *after* the accumulation of capital in the country, the perfecting of skill and the full attainment of economic and industrial independence amidst the trading and manufacturing nations of the world. This is indeed a new theory, and will not bear examination.

Hamilton's position, the position of those who have intelligently and consistently followed him, is defensible enough. It is idle to bid a new nation on an undeveloped continent to put its faith in the natural laws of trade and production, buy in the cheapest and sell in the dearest market, build up its wealth on the demand for what it has, and buy what it has not. For it has not at the outset capital enough to find out either its resources or its capacities. There must be a waiting and a spending time at the first before it finds out what its resources are and what it can do with them. The farmer cannot expect a crop the first season from unbroken prairie or uncleared land. It costs money to put nature into shape to be profitably used. Deposits of ore do not constitute riches until the mines have been opened and machinery has been installed by which

the ore can be readily and economically got out. That takes time and money. Even when the mines are opened and can be worked at a profit they produce only ore. The nation that cannot use its ores in manufacture is still a poor nation, however rich its deposits. Only a few men in it will be rich until other men in it get the capital and the opportunity to use the ores in manufacture. That, again, takes time and money. South Africa was not rich because a few men owned and worked diamond-mines in it. Taking the world at large and as a whole, how are you to know which is the cheapest market in which to buy or the most advantageous in which to sell, so long as a whole continent lies undeveloped, a whole nation untrained, so long as America or South Africa has not come into the markets with its hidden stuffs and its unschooled peoples?

This is the question for statesmen. Nobody now doubts that the policy of Hamilton put the nation under a great stimulation, gave it the economic independence it needed, immensely quickened the development of its resources and the powers of its people. Protected from the direct competition of those who had already acquired capital oversea, who had already become masters of industry and put hundreds of ships upon the sea, who had the stuffs to work in and the skill to work them, things took on a very different aspect for the enterprising spirits of the young nation from that which they had worn in the old colony days. Those who cared to venture upon enterprise—and who in America did not?—had the markets of a growing and industrious people to themselves. As the nation grew their trade grew, and their wealth—with their wealth their independence and their spirit of enterprise. It was wise—in the circumstances it was more than wise, it was necessary—to give the country an opportunity thus to find itself. It was necessary and wise to put it thus economically upon its own feet and make it worth its while to discover and develop its own resources.

It is perfectly consistent with such a policy, moreover, to give to every new enterprise, even in our day of America's abounding wealth and resourcefulness, such protection as it may need to get its start and come to its proper perfection of equipment and operation, provided it be an enterprise suitable to America's soil or resources or capacities. So far as the policy of protection has for its object the diversification and enrichment of American industry, it is admissible, dangerous though it be, because liable to be used in a spirit of favoritism and for party ends. The only thing not consistent with the sound original policy upon which the single defensible theory of the system rests is the encouragement and support by "protection" of industries in their very nature not natural to America, but forced and artificial. Being artificial, not indigenous from the outset, they will need artificial stimulation to the end. Those who undertake them will always have to be supported out of the public purse—by the taxes laid at the ports.

But this original basis and theory of protection, this genuine enterprise of statesmanship, was long ago abandoned or forgotten by the leaders of the party that stood for the system. Its leaders no longer talk of "infant industries" to be carefully nurtured and brought to maturity for the sake of the nation and its development. They know the sort of smile with which such talk would now be received and do not relish the thought of it. They boast, rather, of the economic supremacy of America in the money markets, the steel markets, the foodstuff markets, the implement and machinery markets of the world, and naïvely insist that that supremacy should be maintained by import duties at the ports levied for the sake of those who are conducting our successful enterprises, in order to keep their profits safely up and make them feel that the country (which is, being interpreted, the party in power) will take care of them. It is not a system of stimulation or development; it is a system of patronage. Statesmen need no longer debate it: politicians of very ordinary managing abilities can easily keep it going. Indeed, it is no proper job for statesmen. It is a thing of lobbies and private interviews, not a thing of open debate and public policy.

Even this bad system worked no radical harm upon the country for a generation

or two. The continent abounded in every kind of natural riches, individuals were greatly stimulated by the many inviting opportunities for manufacture and trade, the population of the country was growing by leaps and bounds, its domestic markets widening with every decade, its diversified industries enriching one another. The country was generously big and wide and various, its immense stretches extending into every climate of the temperate zone, its hills and valleys and high ascending western slopes inviting to every development of modern civilization. Its vast areas of free trade, trade absolutely without hindrance or restriction, guaranteed exemption from restraint by the interstate commerce clause of the Constitution, made it an incomparable field for rapid and normal development—a development about which, it turned out, there was almost nothing that was artificial and little that was not sound and lasting.

Moreover, those who had undertaken the great industries to which the customs legislation of Congress had given leave had not yet gone into combination. Enterprise was entered upon on individual initiative, was conducted by simple partnerships and small companies. There was a very active and quickening competition within the field of each undertaking that proved profitable. Those who succeeded had no more power than their mere wit at succeeding gave them. Fortunes were made, but upon a modern scale. The rich men of the country had only their local influence, and did not determine the industrial processes of a whole continent or the methods of a whole industry. The prosperity of the country wore a generous and democratic aspect and did not set classes off in sharp contrast against one another. There was favoritism in arranging the system of protection, of course, and individuals were very often thought of rather than the country as a whole. The "log-rolling" in Congress was very often spoken of in the newspapers and with a great deal of asperity. The system had its glaring faults and dangers. But it was at least a game into which almost any one could get. It did not yet wear the ugly face of monopoly or special privilege.

We look upon a very different scene now. It is no longer a scene of individual enterprise, of small bodies of capital embarked upon a thousand undertakings—a scene of individual opportunity and individual achievement — able men everywhere, singly or in small groups, making themselves the economic servants of communities and reaping the legitimate profit of many an enterprise their own brains had conceived. It was in that day that the industries of the country were originated and put upon a footing to succeed. In our later day those who control the great masses of capital swept together out of the multitudinous earnings of the last two or three generations have combined together and put at the head of every great industry a dominating corporation, or group of corporations, with an organization and resources which are irresistible by any individual competitor —by any competitor not supported by a like colossal combination of brains and means. The richest of those who enjoy the favors of the government have combined to enjoy a monopoly of those favors. Enormous fortunes are piled up for a few, for those who organize and control these great combinations; but they are relatively very few in number, and all men in their field of enterprise who are not in their combination are apt to become, first their crushed rivals, and then their servants and subordinates.

It is a very different America from the old. All the recent scandals of our business history have sprung out of the discovery of the use those who directed these great combinations were making of their power: their power to crush, their power to monopolize. Their competition has not stimulated, it has destroyed. Their success has not varied industry; it has standardized it and brought it all under a single influence and regulation—not the regulation of law, but the regulation of monopoly.

It is easy to exaggerate the iniquity of many of the things that have been done under this régime of the trust and the colossal corporation. Most of their methods were simply the old cut-throat methods of private individual competition on a new scale. What made them cruel and disastrous was not their kind,

but their scope. Their kind was as old as economic history and rivalry in industrial enterprise, but their scale was new and ominous. The competition, the underselling, the aggressive canvassing, the rival expenditure, and rapid improvement of process possible to these men who had vast capital behind them, who shipped so much that every railroad stood ready to bid for their patronage with lowered rates, who could buy a competitor out at any price and stood always ready to buy at the moment of greatest strain and discouragement, could not be withstood. The field cleared before them. The power was theirs, and smaller men, smaller concerns, went down before them. They had "cornered" the opportunity which the government's favoring legislation had been intended to create.

Too much moral blame, it seems to me, has been laid upon the men who effected these stupendous changes. They were men of extraordinary genius, many of them, capable of creating and organizing states and empires. Commercial morals had not been adjusted, by themselves or any one else, to the new and unprecedented scale upon which they did business. Private consciences were pooled and confused and swallowed up in those huge combinations. Men were excited and blinded by the vast object they sought, and pursued it, as it were, impersonally, by means they would not have used had they been dealing simply and face to face with persons, and not merely upon paper with complex transactions, involving the business of a continent. It was a process in which commercial morals had again to find themselves, as in the days of treasure fleets and international spoliation.

But my present object is not to assess individual responsibility. I am describing conditions, not drawing up an indictment against those who created them or framing an excuse for them. I am studying a national policy and its effects; and about that, viewed in its present aspects, some things are very plain and ought to be plainly spoken of.

In the first place, it is plain that these new masters of our industry do not need the assistance or the "protection" of the government. They own or control a preponderant percentage of the resources of the country—of its mines, its forests, its cattle, its railways. They have brought the industries they control to a high state of perfection in equipment and organization, economizing their processes and improving their output. They have invaded foreign markets and sell to all the world, where there is no government to assist them, where, on the contrary, there are hostile tariffs to overcome. They have made themselves entire masters of the opportunity created for them. Manufacturers engaged in the same lines of industry elsewhere copy their machinery and imitate their methods. All the world is justly jealous of their huge success. Their balance-sheets, on the one hand, and the success and skill of their processes, on the other, show how little they need protection.

In the second place, no political party can afford to be their partners in business. It amounts to that. In the earlier days of protection, when import duties created opportunities for thousands of men, the political party that maintained the system of protection had all the nation for partner. The benefits of the system were widely distributed. Its beneficiaries could nowhere be assembled in a single lobby. Their names could be included in no possible list. They were the people of the country by sample. But now, as compared with the former thousands, they are few. The names of most of them are known everywhere. Their influence is direct, personal, pervasive.

They are doing nothing novel through the lobby. It is just what the beneficiaries of this dangerous system have always done. It would seem the natural process of obtaining protection—to ask for it and argue its necessity with the figures of the business in hand. But they are so few, so individually powerful, and command so many things that political parties need, or think that they need, for their success — money, widely extended influence, the gift and the use of business organization national in their scope and control! They have as powerful a machinery ready to their hand as the government itself. It is highly dangerous for the government to be in partnership with them in the great enterprise of developing the coun-

try: their grip upon it can so easily become too direct and personal! The country cannot afford an alliance of private interest with governmental authority, for whatever purpose originally conceived, however honorably arranged at the outset. No body of business men, no political party, can long withstand the demoralizing influences of the relationship—particularly no body of men so compacted and unified in interest as those who manage and finance the trusts.

It is not necessary for my argument to claim or to prove that high protection created the trusts and combinations of our time. I believe that it can be shown that it did, though I am ready to admit that they might, and probably would, have arisen in any case, though in a different form and with different proportions. But that is a complicated question which may for the present be put upon one side. Certainly the trusts have now cornered the opportunities created by the system of high tariffs. They no longer need the assistance of the government; and it is highly desirable that there should be no alliance, and no appearance of an alliance, between them and either of the political parties.

That our industries are still greatly stimulated is evident enough. They are very vital and very prosperous. There is general employment; and when things go well and the money-market is not manipulated, or upset by our uncommonly bad system of currency, there is a general feeling of ease and hopefulness. But there is not general prosperity: that is a very different matter. When the great industrial and trade combinations can operate freely and without fear of disturbed prices and a frightened money-market, there is always ready enough employment for those who seek it—at wages forced up and maintained, not by prosperity or the good business of the great corporations, but by the aggressiveness and determination of organized labor. The country is given occupation by those who have cornered the privileges to be had under the favor of Congress, and their success is easily made to look like the reign of unbounded opportunity for the rank and file; but that does not increase the proportion of employers to employees. The initiative and control are still with the few. Their money makes the mare go, and it is they who ride.

It does not do to think of these things with bitterness. It is not just to think of them with bitterness. They came about by natural process, not by deliberate or malignant plan. But it is necessary to point them out in plain language, to discuss them with candor, and to comprehend them, when the talk is done, with wide-open eyes. It is easy to fall into exaggeration. Not all the industry of the country is in the hands of great trusts and combinations. Only its main undertakings are, its largest and most lucrative enterprises. But the picture I have drawn is, in the rough, true and tends from decade to decade to represent the truth more and more perfectly and completely. If the tendency had worked itself out to its ultimate consequences, if it had accomplished its perfect work, it would probably be too late for reform. The body politic is still sound and still elastic enough to work upon; and many of the very men who have profited most by this new and ominous state of affairs are ready to join in the wholesome processes of reformation which will make opportunity general again—not a monopoly, but a universal stimulus.

The fact which has disclosed itself to us, in these later days of the country's awakening, is this, then. We have witnessed the partial creation, the almost complete creation, on the one hand, of a comparatively small privileged class or body of men, the men who control capital and the uses to which it is put and who have, as the representatives (as all too literally the representatives) of the business of the country, the ear of Congressional committees; and we begin to see, under them, associated with them, on the other hand, a vast unprivileged body ("class" is too definite and formal a word) which forces its way to a share in the benefits of our apparently prosperous conditions only by threats and strikes, and is steadily deprived of a large percentage of what it thus gains by rapidly rising prices which day by day increase the cost of living amongst us. And the rise of prices itself seems to be connected with the system.

There has been a rise in prices in al-

most all the trading countries. The large recent increase in the supply of gold has had a great deal to do with it, here as elsewhere. Gold, the world's standard of value, having become cheaper because more abundant, more of it is demanded in exchange for goods, whose value has not changed. But this universal phenomenon of the rise of prices has had its special features and vagaries in America utterly dissociated from the price of gold; and it would be easy to prove that those who have managed to get control of the greater part of the output of the mines and factories have, by combination, set the prices to please themselves. They have made the usual use of their opportunity. While the government has, by its high protective policy, spared them the anxiety of foreign competition, they have, by organization and agreement, spared themselves the embarrassment of any competition at all.

What, then, shall we do? Shall we adopt Through as our motto and sweep the whole system away, be quit of privilege and favors at once, put our industries upon their own resources, and centre national legislation wholly upon the business of the nation? By no means. The system cannot be suddenly destroyed. That would bring our whole economic life into radical danger. The existing system was built up by statesmanlike and patriotic men, upon a theory upon which even the most sceptical economist must concede it possible to found a valid and effective policy. It is very likely that by slower, sounder, less artificial means the country might have worked its way up to the same extraordinary development and success, the same overwhelming material achievement and power; but that is a question no longer worth debate by practical men. As a matter of fact, the method of artificial stimulation was adopted, has been persisted in from generation to generation with a constant increase of the stimulation, and we have at last, by means of it, come to our present case. It will not do to reverse such a policy suddenly or in revolutionary fashion.

It must in some conservative way be altered from decade to decade, if possible from year to year, until we shall have put all customs legislation upon a safe, reasonable, and permanent footing. A process of alteration, steadily and courageously persisted in, will not disturb the business or embarrass the industries of the country, even if tariff act follows tariff act from session to session, if it be founded upon a definite principle by which its progress may be forecast and made ready for. Such a principle must be found. And the nation must find means to insist that, whatever party is in power, that principle shall be followed with courage, intelligence, and integrity. The present method and principle of legislation does not keep business equable or free from harassing anxiety. It is based upon no principle, except that of self-interest—which is no principle at all. No calculable policy can be derived from it. Discussion gives place to intrigue, and nothing is ever fixed or settled by its application.

What, then, shall the principle of reform be which shall hold us steady to an impartial and intelligible process? The old principle of Hamilton, in a new form and application: the very principle upon which the protective policy was set up, but applied for the purpose of reforming the system and bringing it to the test of a single definite object, its original purpose and energy having been fulfilled and spent.

Hamilton's purpose was to develop America, to give her industries of her own; to make it immediately worth the while of her enterprising and energetic men to discover and use her natural resources, the richness and extent of which even he never dreamed of; to enrich and expand her trade and give her an interior economic development which should make her an infinitely various market within herself; and to continue the stimulation until her statesmen should be sure that she had found her full vigor and capacity, was mistress of her own wealth and opportunity, and was ready to play her independent part in the competitions and achievements of the world. That object has been attained. No man not blinded by some personal interest or inveterate prepossession can doubt it. What would Hamilton do now?

In one sense, it is not a question of

politics. It does not involve Hamilton's theories of government or of constitutional interpretation. Some of us are Jeffersonians, not Hamiltonians, in political creed and principle, and would not linger long over the question, What shall we do to return safely to Hamilton? It is not a Hamiltonian question. Constitutional lawyers long ago determined that it was certainly within the choice of Congress to lay import duties, if it pleased, with a view to the incidental benefit of traders and manufacturers within the country; and, if that incidental object has in later days become the chief and only guiding object of the rates of duty, that, I take it, is only a question of more or less, not a question which cuts so deep as to affect the power of Congress or draw it seriously into debate again. As a matter of fact, the policy was entered upon and has been carried—to what lengths, we know. The Hamiltonian principle, not a political, but an economic principle, was the only wise and defensible principle upon which it could have been established. It is also the only wise and safe principle upon which it can be modified and in part got rid of. For when you have the general benefit of the country as your standard, you have a principle upon which it is as legitimate to withdraw protection as to give it.

It may seem like a vague principle, affording room for many varieties of contrary judgment; but it will be found to lose its vagueness when stated in contrast with the principle upon which Congress has acted in recent years. In all the recent tariff legislation of the country, in all legislation since 1828, the committees of the House and Senate, when making up the several schedules of duties they were to propose, have asked, not what will be good for the country, but what will be good for the industries affected, what can they stand, what rates of duty will assure them abundant profits? It is true that they have assumed—it has been the burden of innumerable weary campaign speeches—that the prosperity of the individual interest considered would be the prosperity of the country; but the poor sophistry of that argument has long been commonplace. By hard, desperately hard, use that assumption has been worn through to the thread. It must be replaced by new and sounder stuff. No doubt you can say to the country, "Feed and sustain these corporations, and they will employ you: feed your employers out of the taxes, and they, in turn, will give you work and feed you." But no candid student of this great question can now confidently believe that a policy which has the profits of the manufacturers as its main object is likely to promote the impartial, natural, wholesome, symmetrical, general development of the country.

The men who happen to possess the field do not constitute the nation; they do not even represent it when they speak of their own interest. We have taught them, by our petting, to regard their own interest as the interest of the country; but the two are by no means necessarily identical. They may be, they may not be. It is a question of fact to be looked into. Their prosperity and success may or may not benefit the country as a whole. Even if the country be indisputably benefited, it might be still more highly benefited by the promotion of an entirely different interest. What the fact is may depend upon many circumstances. It is those circumstances we are bound to look into, if we be indeed statesmen and patriots, asking not what the protected interests want or can prove that they need, but what it is to the general interest of the country to do: whether some interests have not been too much favored, given a dominance not at all compatible either with honest politics or wholesome economic growth. In brief, we are now face to face with a great question of fact. What part of the protective system still benefits the country and is in the general interest; what part is unnecessary; what part is pure favoritism and the basis of dangerous and demoralizing special privilege? These are the questions which should underlie a tariff policy. No other questions are pertinent or admissible.

"The benefit of the country" is a big phrase. What do you mean by it? What do you mean by "the country"? *Whom* do you mean by it? If you are honest and sincere, you mean the people of the country, its sections and varieties of climate and population taken, not separately or by their voting strength, but

together; its men and women of every rank and quality and circumstance; its bone and sinew. If any particular industry has been given its opportunity to establish itself and get its normal development under cover of the customs, and is still unable to meet the foreign competition which is the standard of its efficiency, it is unjust to tax the people of the country any further to support it. Wherever the advantages accorded by a tariff have resulted in giving those who control the greater part of the output of a particular industry the chance, after their individual success has been achieved, to combine and "corner" the advantage, those advantages ought to be withdrawn; and the presumption is that every industry thus controlled has had the support of the government as long as it should have it.

There is something more than the economic activities of the country to be considered. There is its moral soundness; the variety, not of employment, but of opportunity for individual initiative and action which the policy of its law creates; the standards of business its trades and manufactures observe and are gauged by; and the connection which exists between its successful business men and its government. By these significant matters should the tariff policy of Congress be judged, as well as by the tests of successful business.

Only those undertakings should be given the protection of high duties on imports which are manifestly suited to the country and as yet undeveloped or only imperfectly developed. From all the rest protection should be withdrawn, the object of the government being, not to support its citizens in business, but to promote the full energy and development of the country. Existing protection should not be suddenly withdrawn, but steadily and upon a fixed programme upon which every man of business can base his definite forecasts and systematic plans. For the rest, the object of customs taxation should be revenue for the government. The federal government should depend for its revenue chiefly on taxes of this kind, because the greater part of the field of direct taxation must be left to the States. It must raise abundant revenue, therefore, from customs duties. But it should choose for taxation the things which are not of primary necessity to the people in their lives or their industry, things, for the most part, which they can do without without suffering or actual privation. If taxes levied upon these do not suffice, the things added should be those which it would cause them the least inconvenience or suffering to dispense with. Customs thus laid and with such objects will be found to yield more, and the people will be freer.

There is no real difficulty about finding how and where to lay such taxes when once a just principle has been agreed upon, if statesmen have the desire to find it. The only trouble is to ascertain the facts in a very complex economic system. Honest inquiry will soon find them out, and honest men will readily enough act upon them, if they be not only honest, but also courageous, true lovers of justice and of their country.

THE FUTURE OF THE TARIFF

Robert P. Porter, author of the following article, which was published in *The North American Review*, was a member of the Tariff Commission of 1882, director of the United States Census 1889–93, and President McKinley's special commissioner to Cuba and Porto Rico in 1898–99. He has had much experience in tariff work. Besides assisting in the preparation of the tariff bills of 1883 and 1890, he framed and put into operation the first tariff for Cuba and Porto Rico, and aided the government in preparing the tariffs for the Philippines and Guam. He was born in England, but came to America when a young man, and he has long been well known as a journalist, economist, and writer on public affairs.

The Future of the Tariff.—In May, 1897, I wrote an article for *The North American Review* on "The Dingley Tariff Bill," which was then pending. Eleven years later I am asked to write on

the proposed tariff measure now under consideration by the Ways and Means Committee of the House of Representatives, which will probably be the nucleus of the Tariff Law of 1909. In the first article referred to it was pointed out that tariff legislation is "extra hazardous," and that statesmen undertaking such dangerous fiscal work must be prepared for the reaction. Every statesman since the war who has been called upon to revise the tariff has, except Mr. Dingley, wrecked either his party or himself or both before he accomplished his task. In bequeathing the tariff question to his successor, President Roosevelt has shown himself to be a politician of the first quality, for the framing of a tariff law constitutes the most difficult and complicated problem that statesmen and economists have to deal with. Nor do I speak entirely without authority on the subject. In 1882, as a member of the Tariff Commission which framed the law of 1883, I first realized the magnitude and ramifications of the tariff laws. Later, in 1890, it was my fortune to aid the late President McKinley in the statistical work connected with the tariff bill of which he was the author. Again, in 1898, as special commissioner of the United States, I had charge of the tariff work of both Cuba and Porto Rico, and framed and put into operation the first tariff laws of those islands. This familiarity with the subject has not inclined me to talk glibly, as some people do, on "tariff revision," to expatiate on "tariff reform," or to favor hasty and radical changes in the tariff schedules. No sooner had President McKinley promulgated the Tariff Law for Cuba (January 1st, 1899) than merchants, both in Havana and in the United States, began to appeal to me to change the rates and classifications. Such a course, however, would have become intolerable, and President McKinley finally issued an Executive Order which declared that, no matter what might be the individual hardship, the rates must remain unchanged for twelve months.

The folly of subjecting interests involving the whole business of a country—especially of one with nearly 100,000,000 population—to periodical changes of tariff, upward and downward, is manifest. When once a tariff bill has been passed and becomes a law, it would be well if it were made a penal offence for a person—statesman, reformer, or otherwise—to talk "protection" or "free trade," not for a period of twelve months, but for a period of twelve years. The Dingley Law has now been in force for more than a decade, and there may be excuse for revising it. At the same time, it should be remembered that the country is just slowly recuperating from a serious financial panic, and that operations, even if performed by careful and skilful hands, are extremely dangerous when the vitality of the patient is low. But, in this case, the wise and the unwise in tariff affairs seem to agree that revision is necessary, and hence the work will proceed, let us hope, along lines that will evolve a reasonable and, above all, a permanent measure.

Those high protectionists who are now complaining that the reduction of the tariff will injure their particular industry and necessitate a decrease in wages have largely themselves to blame for the public sentiment which demands a reduction. The Dingley Tariff Law is a much more protective measure than was the McKinley Law. To offset the increased rates levied by the former, the reciprocity clause was enacted, which, the promoters of the bill urged, would enable the President to reduce rates twenty per cent. on the merchandise coming from countries willing to make similar reductions on American commodities entering their ports. Having made this clause do valiant duty in allaying criticisms during the discussion and debates on the bill, the period of its operation was limited to two years, and hence was not made co-terminate with the law. Acting in good faith, President McKinley and Secretary Hay appointed Mr. Kasson to prepare a number of treaties in order to secure the advantages of the clause while it was vital. Though eight of these treaties were negotiated (that with France being a particularly advantageous one to the United States), the high protectionists, who at the time controlled the Senate, refused to ratify any of them. These treaties were pigeonholed until the limitation in the Dingley Law permitting the President to make them expired, and all effort to re-

vive or extend the so-called reciprocity clause was resisted. It was anything but a "square deal," and no one realized it more keenly than did the protectionist President and his able Secretary of State. Yet, speaking as a protectionist, I cannot but think that the Senate's policy was short-sighted. Had these reciprocity treaties been met with more hospitality by the Senate, there would now have been less adverse public sentiment arrayed against the tariff demanding, as President-elect Taft does, "both revision and reciprocity."

President McKinley's political insight made this clear to him, and, veteran maker of tariffs as he was, he did not hesitate to promote a policy which he believed to have become necessary. In his last speech at Buffalo he said:

"Our capacity to produce has developed so enormously and our products have so multiplied that the problem of more markets requires our urgent and immediate attention. . . . A system which provides a mutual exchange of commodities is manifestly essential to the continued and healthful growth of our export trade. . . . The period of exclusiveness is past. . . . Reciprocity treaties are in harmony with the spirit of the times; measures of retaliation are not. If perchance some of our tariffs are no longer needed for revenue or to encourage and protect our industries at home, why should they not be employed to extend and promote our markets abroad?"

If President McKinley had lived to carry out this policy, or had his successor been as deeply interested in economic questions as he is in "moral questions," the tariff by this time might have been removed from politics. If it is true that a high protective tariff encourages monopolies and creates trusts, a little more attention to this particular economic question on the part of the President might have reduced the number of "moral questions" which he has been called upon to deal with. In his first annual message Mr. Roosevelt asked the Senate to consider the reciprocity treaties laid before it by his predecessor. From that time the demand for their recognition became fainter and fainter, until no more was heard of it; and reciprocity, the "handmaiden of protection," as Mr. Roosevelt described it in his first annual message, with the tariff itself, has been passed along to Mr. Taft, whose ability, courage, and tact may be put to an early test in the part of an arbitrator which he will be called upon to play between a newly elected House pledged to "honest tariff revision" and an unrepentant Senate as yet but partially converted to the "new order of things."

Conditions which now confront the legislators at Washington engaged in tariff revision differ materially from those existing in 1882, when the Tariff Commission brought order and harmony out of the chaos of the War Tariff, popularly known as the Morrill Law. Our important industries were then just beginning to stand alone, and European — especially British—competition was a real menace to some industries. Manufacturers of iron, steel, woollens and worsteds, pottery and glass, chemicals, silk, and some miscellaneous other products, were becoming better able to compete with their foreign rivals, and, while they were not so insistent on advances of rates, I recollect they rather strenuously opposed reductions. Other conditions were different. The trade complications and trusts had not developed to anything like the extent in which they exist to-day. The individual firms, or, rather, their representatives who gave evidence before the Commission, were, as a rule, able to weave into their testimony and statements a story of perseverance in overcoming difficulties and enterprise in establishing American home industries, and they evoked sympathy and to a reasonable extent deserved governmental encouragement. One illustration, perhaps the most picturesque, is sufficient to illustrate my meaning. Take Mr. Carnegie's testimony before a Tariff Committee which met twenty-five years ago and compare it with his evidence last month. Then he was an enterprising manufacturer anxious to develop a great industry this side of the Atlantic. Then he was a man with unbounded faith in the resources and possibilities of his adopted country—resources and possibilities which could only be brought into active operation by a bold policy of protection which declared that those indus-

tries should be established here for the use and benefit of the American people, and that it was cheaper in the end to make and buy at home and employ American labor, even though the price were higher, than to import from foreign countries. These were sentiments that rightly affected the legislators. The situation today is different; for, as Mr. Carnegie has himself told us, the infant has grown to be a giant. The American iron and steel industry, taken as a whole, is firmly established; and even those actively engaged in it would not be foolish enough to admit that the trade requires the same protection as it did in the earlier stages of its history.

But it does not follow that it would be wise to transfer even the iron and steel schedule to the free list. Neither is it certain that the conditions of all industries established and protected by the tariff permit of an indiscriminate reduction in the rate of duty. A substantial reduction should be made on those articles in the manufacture of which America is strong, while on such articles as other countries lead in manufacturing a rate of duty should be maintained that will compensate American manufacturers for the difference in the cost of labor which exists largely because of the difference between the wages paid here and those paid abroad.

What is true in regard to the iron and steel industry may be true in a greater or less degree in regard to other schedules. The woollen and worsted schedules undoubtedly contain excessively high rates of duty, and the estimable gentlemen representing these interests have invariably failed, when requested, to take the public into their confidence as to the exact cost of manufacturing. Heretofore the *ex parte* statements of interested witnesses have been accepted, not through any collusion between the framers of the tariff law and the manufacturers, but because, as a rule, counter-statements were not offered, or, if offered, were proved, on examination, to be even less accurate than those furnished by the manufacturers themselves. No one would accuse such statesmen as Judge William D. Kelley, President McKinley, Representative Dingley, Senators Allison and Aldrich, and many others who have had charge of a generation of American tariff legislation, of dishonesty of purpose. They have been largely occupied with the ambition of establishing as many diversified industries in this country as practicable, and with keeping the wages of American labor as high as possible. That the idea of a "full dinner-pail," employment for labor at good wages, and a prosperous country should have become part of the platform of a political party is not unnatural, and that the statesmen prominent in tariff legislation should be regarded as popular leaders of the party of protection may have been their reward.

But I am talking of the past. The future is both more interesting and more important. The country and its industries have outgrown the older methods of tariff revision. The personal element has disappeared. The men who struggled with the beginning of American manufacturing have, as a rule, been rewarded financially by the splendid growth of the country, and many of them have passed away, together with the capable statesmen who patiently listened to their stories and heeded their plea for protection. Many of those who are still with us, like Mr. Carnegie, are rich beyond the dreams of avarice, and no further sympathy need be extended to them. In their place we find, in many instances, large impersonal combinations, capable of utilizing all the modern methods of production, and able to hold their own in the world's struggle for industrial and commercial supremacy. The persistent sale in foreign markets of commodities produced by the American manufacturing trusts at a lower price than that maintained here has rightly caused great dissatisfaction at home and added much to the unpopularity of the tariff. Nevertheless, these trusts, representing as they do an immense army of American wage-earners, are entitled to be heard on their own behalf, and to a fair and just consideration on the part of the legislators. The protective system that brought them into existence cannot wisely be suddenly withdrawn. Extra care should also be exercised even in making "reasonable reductions" of the tariff during a period of temporary busi-

ness stagnation. It should be borne in mind that these industries are part of our commercial fabric, and if those who control them are compelled to cheapen their output by the reduction of the rate of duty to an extent that will necessitate the discharge of hands or the reduction of wages, those now clamoring for tariff revision may turn and rend the revisionists, just as they did after the passage of the Wilson-Gorman Tariff Bill. Moderation should, therefore, be the watchword.

The moral aspect of tariff legislation has, at least to my mind, undergone as great a change in the quarter of a century under discussion as have the economic aspects. This was illustrated the other day during the discussion of the woollen schedule, when it was brought to light that a government servant now holding an important official position in Washington and a statistician of note, helped the Chairman of the Finance Committee of the Senate when the Dingley Bill was in the making, though at the time he held the position of secretary to the Woollen Manufacturers' Association. It is true he received no pay from the government for three months of arduous work, but public opinion, nevertheless, was shocked and surprised at the possibilities which the incident opened for corruption, and the newspapers not actually denouncing it decidedly disapproved of this method of tariff revision. As a matter of fact, it was only a little old-fashioned. In making up the Tariff Commission of 1882 President Arthur did not hesitate to appoint the secretary of this same organization, Mr. John L. Hayes, to the presidency of the Commission. The secretary of the Wool Growers' Association, Mr. Garland, was also a member of that Commission, while iron and steel, sugar and pottery, all had strong representatives in its deliberations. To be sure, free-traders objected to this, but the general public regarded it as they once did the "good old spoils system" as a matter of course, and went on their way unheeding. The bill those gentlemen prepared was, upon the whole, a fair one, alike to the protective interests, the importers, and the consumers. Nevertheless, the principle was wrong; and, with the public conscience awakened on the question as it is to-day, no President would dream of making up a Tariff Commission on similar lines.

The present changed method of preparing for the work of tariff revision should show a great difference in the result. The Bill of 1883 was changed—for the worse, I think—in the Ways and Means Committee room; the McKinley Bill of 1890 was largely settled in Mr. McKinley's room at the Ebbitt House by protectionists; the Wilson Bill was the work of those interested in a low tariff. But the methods adopted were the same. The Dingley Bill was in process of formation when the high-tariff advocates were squarely in the saddle and McKinley himself in the White House. Here again the methods were practically the same, but the growth of the country made them more cumbersome. President McKinley had even then outgrown these methods, and he regarded the Dingley Tariff as too high in parts. I discussed it with him at the White House while it was under consideration, when he said to me that he hoped Mr. Dingley would have no rates of duty higher than those of the McKinley Tariff. As to whether Mr. Dingley did have or not, a comparison of those two measures would tell, but subsequent events, together with the extract from Mr. McKinley's last speech before quoted, show that, before his tragic death, Mr. McKinley believed the modification of certain schedules would not be injurious to American manufacturing industries.

The recent hearing before the Ways and Means Committee indicates a broader method of treatment. In the testimony the *pros* and *cons* of the tariff question have been more distinctly brought out than has been the case at any inquiry of the kind within my recollection. The official data bearing on the subject in possession of the committee, I have been given to understand, are reliable and complete. Such trustworthy data will be very necessary if the committee propose to act on the promises of the Republican platform in framing the tariff of 1909, and to "maintain the true principle of protection while so adjusting the rates of duty as to equal the difference between the cost of production at home and

abroad," always bearing in mind "a reasonable profit to American industries." A more complicated and difficult task it would be impossible to imagine. Perhaps a general rate of difference in wages could be established and that rate be taken as the maximum rate of duty for the new schedules. But, whatever plan is agreed upon, it is almost sure to antagonize some interests, and those interests will naturally do their best to convince Congress that their business has been seriously injured.

The proposed feature of maximum and minimum rate of duty I approve and hope to see incorporated in the new law. It is merely another way of carrying out the original intention of the Dingley Law when the reciprocity clause already referred to was inserted. The public demand for such outlets for trading with other countries—a demand which secured the insertion of the maximum and minimum clauses in the national Republican platform at Chicago—indicated that the practical nullification by the Senate of the reciprocity principle offered in the Dingley Law has been disapproved by the country.

In forecasting what I thought the Dingley Bill should be I used the following language, which I quote, as it applies to the measure now in course of preparation:

"So our tariff should be high enough to make up for the difference in wages paid here and abroad. It should be sufficient to protect American industry and American labor. It should, moreover, be just and equitable to all branches of industry. Irritating duties, unimportant from a revenue point of view, such as duties levied on scientific apparatus and books for schools and colleges and libraries for educational purposes, including all works of art, may with safety be avoided. There should be no discrimination. And, lastly, it must be framed from the foundation with a view to revenue necessities of the government."

In conclusion, let me endorse the idea —namely, that a permanent commission should at once be appointed for the purpose of investigating and suggesting to Congress, from time to time, changes in both the administration and classification of the tariff law and in the schedules of rates. Only in this way can the tariff be taken out of politics, as it should be, for the country is now too large and the interests involved too vast to permit of a fluctuating tariff policy. A permanent non-partisan commission could investigate and annually recommend to Congress the necessary changes. Then the tariff itself is constantly changing. That is, a specific duty of so much per pound, or other unit, to-day may be a reasonable rate, but should the price of the article be cheapened it gradually becomes a high or even unreasonable rate. Such a commission could also furnish Congress with exact information in relation to the sale of articles (the manufacture of which is protected by the tariff in America) in foreign markets at prices greatly below those charged the domestic purchaser. To what extent the formation of trusts tends to create monopolies, control the market, or enhance the cost of commodities to the home consumer is a vital question to be answered by practical inquiry.

PERPLEXITIES OF TARIFF REVISION

Albert H. Washburn, the author of the following article, which appeared in *The North American Review*, is a native of Middleboro, Massachusetts, and was graduated from Cornell University in 1889. For several years he was United States Consul at Magdeburg, Germany. He has also served as Assistant United States Attorney for the District of Massachusetts and as special government counsel in customs cases.

Perplexities of Tariff Revision.—The attitude of the two great parties on the tariff during the Presidential campaign—one declaring "unequivocally" for revision at a special session to be called immediately after March 4, the other through the Denver platform welcoming "the belated promise of tariff reform" made at Chicago — foreshadowed some months ago impending tariff changes. Any small margin of ante-election doubt

was wholly wiped out by the choice of a President and a Congress in political accord with each other. Indeed, the official death-warrant of that somewhat venerable measure known as the "Dingley Act" is now in actual preparation. Before it can be signed, however, the present tariff will have had a longer lease of life than any of its prototypes—not excepting the Walker Tariff of 1846, which remained for eleven years on the statute-books with unimportant modifications.

The fact that the main stream of our national income flows from duties upon imports makes tariff revision serious business at all times. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 1907, which reflects fairly the growth of the past decade, our total income, excluding postal receipts, amounted to $665,306,134.92, of which a little over half, $333,230,126.49, consisted of customs income. The shrinkage of nearly $60,000,000 in revenue from the same sources during the fiscal year recently ended is accounted for to the extent of approximately $47,500,000 by the falling off in duties, notwithstanding that, of the nearly $600,000,000 collected, something in excess of $285,000,000 consisted of customs receipts. These figures show how largely the tariff is the keystone of our fiscal arch. They give us, too, some hint of the magnitude of the responsibility involved in any sweeping revision.

Tariff legislation is committee legislation in its early stages; in its final stages it is largely Senate legislation. Revenue measures must originate in the legislative branch nearest the people—so runs the Constitution, and we still carefully observe the ancient forms. The Ways and Means Committee drafts the bill which is reported to the House. The preliminary work of revision is usually done some months in advance of the assembling of the enacting Congress. Public hearings are held and the Committee is flooded with advice, suggestion, and recommendation, much of it of uncertain value, which is published in bulky volumes and presently consigned to oblivion, thereafter to be resurrected occasionally as an infrequent aid to a federal court in determining what was in the legislative mind when it adopted some particularly ambiguous schedule.

It is safe to say that the work that counts in tariff-building is not done in this way. From March, 1875, when Speaker Blaine retired, down to the Fifty-first Congress of "Czar" Reed, which was elected with Harrison in 1888, the Republican party controlled the Lower House for two years only—and that was the Congress which it managed to pull through with Garfield in 1880. During the life of this Congress a tariff commission, consisting of nine Commissioners taken from civil life, was appointed to gather expert information. This body travelled about the country by easy stages, visiting the great industrial centres and making copious notes of what it heard and saw. It filed with the Speaker of the House a voluminous report prepared with great care and evidently intended to inform and instruct. It is apparent from the tenor of its recommendations that the commission hugged the delusion that a grateful Congress would make haste to enact into law the results of its toil and sacrifice, but the chief historical interest which this public document possesses lies in its total lack of resemblance to the Act of March 3, 1883. Then, as now, the real work was done *in camera*.

Of much more human interest, measured by practical standards, is the nature of the information supplied the committees of the House and Senate by various tariff experts, notably members of the Board of General Appraisers. The members of this tribunal — nine in number — are clothed with original jurisdiction of all customs disputes, except those growing out of seizure. They are now vested with the powers of a United States circuit court, enjoy practically life tenure, and determine with more or less finality the classification and value of imported merchandise. To these men, more perhaps than is generally supposed, members of the House and Senate have of late years turned for expert information concerning the different schedules.

In anticipation of coming revision, a large amount of data has been collected for the use of the House and Senate. Its quality, taken as a whole, is understood not to be altogether satisfactory, but one feature of it is probably superior to anything hitherto attempted on like occasions.

Each paragraph of the tariff has been carefully annotated with all the judicial decisions construing it, and phraseology to meet these decisions (especially those adverse to the government) has been suggested, there is excellent ground for believing, by general appraisers and other officials.

If the work of revision should halt at this point, the result, of course, would be mere patch-work. Extreme Standpatdom may hail such a policy as the highest wisdom, but it is likely to be overruled. It is precisely at this point, however, that the preparatory tariff work shows signs of breakdown. It is now freely admitted that the interrogatories which were prepared last summer to aid our consuls and special agents in their efforts to ascertain the cost of production abroad have been singularly barren of results. Foreign manufacturers are reported to be reluctant to open up their books and analyze their costs of production, especially when the advantages to them from such a course are decidedly dubious.

Confronted by a "conspiracy of silence" abroad and by the avarice of a certain type of domestic beneficiary at home, the Committee's plight is serious, for upon the thoroughness and accuracy of this kind of information the theory of a just scale of compensatory duties rests. Moreover, if it would do its full duty, the Committee must comply with another condition quite as difficult of fulfilment. It must grope in the twilight land of modern industrial management to construe and fix the "reasonable profit" guaranteed by the Chicago platform.

All this presents one of the strongest reasons that could be advanced for the establishment of a permanent bureau of experts who shall devote their time to the study of comparative trade conditions. If protection is to continue to be the settled national policy, the necessity for some such cog in our system is, however, very real—more pressing, even, than the altruistic demand for the creation and multiplication, at this juncture, of separate federal courts of review. This need not involve any legislative abdication whatever. It is probable that no really scientific tariff, well balanced and consistent throughout, will ever be devised so long as we cling to the present haphazard methods. The German Conventional Tariff now in force is said to have been the outcome of five years of unlimited labor by a government commission which collected and classified every available scrap of expert evidence. With a task quite as herculean, and involving, from present indication, some adoption of the maximum and minimum idea, we are seeking to do the same work after a preliminary preparation of something like five months.

In one respect, the formal beginnings of revision have not been happy. The announcement the day after election of immediate public hearings was so sudden to the uninitiated and the time allotted so scant that many sceptical persons promptly concluded that the whole programme was cut and dried. It was asserted and believed in some quarters that there was to be a "bogus" revision, and that the hearings were intended to be perfunctory only. The effect of all this was to discourage, at first, the offering of testimony. It was the more unfortunate because there was not the slightest ground for supposing that a single rate had been written in the new bill or agreed upon in advance. The suggestion of phraseology by experts is quite another matter. At best, it is but recommendation, with the rates left blank. The prevalence of any wide-spread belief that the new tariff is prejudged can only hamper the committees of the House and Senate in their task, already sufficiently hazardous, of framing a bill which shall meet reasonable public expectation.

After a bill comes out of the Committee of the Ways and Means it runs the gantlet of the House, which is not so formidable as it may sound. Most of the recent measures have passed after a meagreness of debate upon the merits and an absence of amendment which would indicate a striking unanimity of view, were it not the perfect flower of a system of cloture which an unwieldy membership has made possible. From the House itself the bill goes to the Finance Committee of the Senate, which may, if it chooses—and it sometimes chooses — retain little of the original House measure save the enacting clause. In the Senate, where debate is

unlimited, the first real debate takes place. The members of the party in opposition resolve themselves into a Court of Inquisition, and proceed to inquire and discuss until they are content to give the "unanimous consent" requisite to a final vote. All the multitude of amendments which slumber unoffered for lack of opportunity on the desks of House members may be proffered here without hindrance —the great majority all in vain. Finally comes the all-important Joint Conference Committee on the part of the two branches, where there is usually much mutual recession, calling sometimes for the entire redrafting of paragraphs and schedules to meet the criticisms and objections of the final framers. Amendments may be offered at any stage, and a certain number, more or less crudely drawn, find their way into the body of the bill before it goes to conference. It is upon this Committee that is cast—with such expert aid as it cares to command, of course—the stupendous labor of sifting and comparing inconsistent provisions, restoring the nice adjustments between rates on raw materials and finished products wherever they have been disturbed, and finally grouping the paragraphs and schedules into the proper perspective. Even with this vigilance every bill is more or less marred by inconsistency and contradiction.

The one notable exception to this method of procedure was in 1894, when the late Senator Gorman, of Maryland, speaking for the Democratic malcontents who were dictating the Senate action on the bill of that year, solemnly notified Chairman Wilson and his confrères of the House that they could take the Senate bill without the dotting of an *i* or the crossing of a *t* or leave it—and the House yielded with a very wry face. The tariff measures which bear the names of McKinley and Dingley, in a lesser degree only, have the distinct Senate impress.

A few years ago an eminent though somewhat unfriendly foreign critic of our institutions complained that there is no debate worthy of the name accompanying the enactment of a new tariff, that on the economic or fiscal merits hardly a thought is bestowed, and that our chief concern is to satisfy and reconcile the clamor of local interests. This criticism, like so many other superficialities, contains only a half truth. The tariff is doubtless more of a local question than was generally believed when General Hancock made his now famous announcement of the campaign of 1880, but no measure can be justly taxed with being entirely devoid of all sense of economic or fiscal proportion. If it were possible, of course, to found an ideal state where everybody thought alike and where there were no jarring interests, some dominating mind might very likely evolve a perfect bill. But no tariff bill can possibly be the product of one mind, no matter how dominating. It is begotten of the fierce conflict of many interests and many minds, and therefore far from perfect.

That a tariff debate does not yield much that is informing to the economic student need occasion little surprise, even to the intelligent foreign critic. Aside from a very lively appreciation of the demands of his district or State, the average member of Congress has little more real insight into the intricacies and niceties of the different paragraphs composing a schedule than has the Grand Llama, and this must be so. An apt illustration, only one of many, is found in the steel schedule. It sufficed formely to group wire in the same paragraph with numerous other articles.

Thus we find this language in the Act of 1862:

"On steel in ingots, bars, sheets, or wire, not less than one-fourth of an inch in diameter, valued at seven cents per pound or less, one-fourth of one cent per pound; valued at above seven cents per pound and not above eleven cents per pound, one-half cent per pound; valued above eleven cents per pound, and on steel wire and steel in any form, not otherwise provided for, five *per centum ad valorem*." Here was a simple provision compared with the highly specialized separate wire paragraph of the present Act:

"137. Round iron or steel wire, not smaller than No. 13 wire gauge, one and one-fourth cents per pound; smaller than No. 13 and not smaller than No. 16 wire gauge, one and one-half cents per pound; smaller than No. 16 wire gauge, two cents per pound, provided

that all the foregoing valued at more than four cents per pound shall pay forty *per centum ad valorem*. Iron or steel or other wire not specially provided for in this Act, including such as is commonly known as hat wire, or bonnet wire, crinoline wire, corset wire, needle wire, piano wire, clock wire, and watch wire, whether flat or otherwise, and corset clasps, corset steels, and dress steels, and sheet steel in strips, twenty-five one-thousandths of an inch thick or thinner, any of the foregoing, whether uncovered or covered with cotton, silk, metal, or other material, valued at more than four cents per pound, forty-five *per centum ad valorem*, provided that articles manufactured from iron, steel, brass, or copper wire shall pay the rate of duty imposed upon the wire used in the manufacture of such articles, and in addition thereto one and one-fourth cents per pound, except that wire rope and wire strand shall pay the maximum rate of duty which would be imposed upon any wire used in the manufacture thereof, and in addition thereto one cent per pound; and on iron or steel wire coated with zinc, tin, or any other metal, two-tenths of one cent per pound in addition to the rate imposed on the wire from which it is made."

It requires but slight study to show that this provision was intended to protect the wire-drawing industry of the United States and to provide a progressive increase in duty dependent upon advancement in manufacture. Only a technical expert could have suggested the form of such a provision.

This growing complication in modern tariffs has made revision, in its details at least, more and more the work of the expert and less and less the work of the legislator himself. Indeed, it is only a corporal's guard now, with Senator Aldrich pre-eminently at its head, and a dwindling corporal's guard at that, with the passing of Mr. Dingley and Senators O. H. Platt and Allison—that may be said to be thoroughly familiar with tariff anatomy.

From the moment a bill is reported to the House and its provisions published to a waiting world, up to its last hour in conference, the interest in the outcome is intense. Some of the criticism is academic, in the sense that it proceeds from persons who are disinterested and who view a tariff as good or bad according as it approaches their ideal of protection or free trade. All this no doubt has its useful side, but has little effect upon the work in hand. Party policy having decreed the measure, party discipline is adamantine.

There is quite another form of attack which is not precisely inspired in the interest of pure dogma. It proceeds with some directness and insistence from those immediately affected. When one of the most powerful of human motives—self-interest—is in action the spectacle is not always edifying. But, after all, it is very human, for the mental attitude of men who see, or fancy they see, their business imperilled by a proposed rate of duty is hardly likely to reflect calm indifference. Manufacturer and importer alike are vitally interested, and common business prudence compels them to heed every change likely to affect them directly or remotely. Neither can afford to ignore the march of events, and both are more or less constantly on guard.

The forces representing domestic interests are, as a rule, the most effective and the best disciplined. They long ago learned the value of organization and intelligent concerted endeavor. Somehow, the efforts in the name of the importer are apt to be less telling. Perhaps this is partly because the importing portion of our population is not a potential force outside of New York City; perhaps its political activity is more circumscribed. Whatever the reason, the fact is undoubted.

No schedule illustrates better the truth of this than that which relates to wools and woollens. The necromancy of the "political shepherds" in any legislation affecting the tariff has long excited the admiration of the envious. Nothing suspected of containing a fiber of wool, whether in a raw or manufactured stage, escapes attention. The average rate of duty on raw wool approximates forty per cent. It is, however, not so much the rate, as burdensome as it is to many domestic woollen manufacturers who require grades of wool that cannot be grown here, which makes the importation

of raw wool a doubtful enterprise. It is rather the system of progressive specifics based on value. For example, wool of a certain condition, with a foreign market value of less than twelve cents a pound, pays four cents a pound duty, while it pays seven cents a pound if worth more than twelve cents. The determination of the market value rests with the customs officials in the first instance, and with the Board of General Appraisers finally. Not infrequently a decision that the market value of such wool is a very small fractional part of a cent over, though conclusively shown to have been purchased under, twelve cents, has operated not only practically to double the duty, but also to pile up fines and penalties because of technical undervaluation so stupendous in size as to cripple, if not actually ruin, the consignee.

The word "wool," moreover, is most comprehensive in scope, and is made so by the explicit language of the tariff. For a long time skins containing patches of mocha hair which had cost more to remove than the hair was worth as a commercial commodity—the skin used in the manufacture of glove leather being the thing that was valuable—was assessed at the wool rates, until the United States Supreme Court reversed the practice about a year ago.

Expressed in terms of *ad valorem* equivalents, some few of the rates on woollen manufactures exceed 150 per cent., and a numerous variety of articles take rates above 100 per cent. The average rate on manufactures of wool is estimated at about ninety per cent. This result is accomplished under the cloak of a mixed specific and *ad valorem* system, which conceals admirably many rates that are in effect prohibitory. It is a familiar principle running through most tariffs to assess merchandise according to the component material of chief value, but the provisions in the wool schedule for articles of wearing apparel of every description, and manufactures generally, wholly or in part of wool, are so adroitly worded that their drag-net provisions catch such foreign articles as cotton quilts having a fringe of wool, and even paper mottoes embroidered with wool, insignificant alike in quantity and value. There can be little doubt that the wool schedule, like the steel, will be one of the storm-centres of revision.

The revenue aspects of a tariff must always be kept constantly in view. It is, of course, axiomatic that the degree of prosperity has a marked influence upon the volume of receipts. It is perhaps unfortunate that revision follows a period of sharp, if temporary industrial depression, and at a time when the serious falling off of revenue threatens a deficit of alarming proportions. This circumstance, while it can scarcely fail greatly to embarrass, will not of necessity defeat a thorough overhauling of existing schedules.

The party in power in its formal written platforms, and through the speeches of its recognized leaders, has often declared that it is not wedded to any particular set of schedules, but its latest pledge for revision is not necessarily to be confounded with drastic reduction. The Republican candidate, in his letter of acceptance, indicated a belief that, if some rates were too high, others were too low. It ought to be said, however, that every authoritative utterance of Mr. Taft since his election arrays him on the side of a thorough and scientific revision, wherever that may lead. It is significant that the Wilson Act of 1894, which was originally offered as a "reform" measure, contained many substantial advances. If the pruning-knife is to be wielded with any vigor upon schedules suspected of harboring abuses, the loss of revenue which will result from this operation must, if present conditions continue, be made up in other directions. This supposed loss will in some instances doubtless be more apparent than real, for it should be said in this connection that an examination of the annual receipts derived from the rates imposed by many paragraphs in the present act will prove conclusively that, though high, they are not revenue-producing, for the simple reason that they are in effect prohibitory. It may be accepted as absolutely certain that a substantial increase in revenue, perhaps sufficient to balance losses elsewhere, would flow from a readjustment of these prohibitory duties to a point which would permit wherever possible a reason-

able volume of importation, and at the same time "equal the difference between the cost of production at home and abroad, together with a reasonable profit to American industries"—in accordance with the latest utterance of protection.

It is an interesting and instructive fact that political disaster has often followed quickly in the wake of a new tariff law, sweeping from the place of power the party responsible for it and terminating abruptly, for a season, if not forever, many promising careers.

These are some of the reasons which combine to make any new tariff programme unattractive, not to say extra hazardous to its sponsors. But there is an added terror. The party in power must shoulder all the responsibility for prevailing conditions, and prevailing conditions are unfavorably affected in a marked degree by agitation, much contemporary argument to the contrary notwithstanding. The mere doubt and uncertainty which obscure the immediate future are in themselves enough to halt industrial activity, and while they last business looks on paralyzed and helpless. The halt may be temporary, but the following recovery and readjustment are sometimes, for reasons not readily explained, exceedingly slow.

It is not surprising that political expediency would defer action upon such a vexed question as long as possible, and that party leaders look upon tariff revision as a kind of Pandora's box which they dread to open.

Thomas H. Carter, United States Senator from Montana, has pointed out the difficulties in tariff revision, if that is held to be synonymous with tariff reduction, on account of the yearly increasing expenses of the government. He points out the possibility of curtailing pensions, which neither party will do; the abandonment of rural free delivery, thereby saving $30,000,000, to which the twelve million farmers in the country would not submit, and of the improvement of rivers and harbors, the reclamation of arid lands, and public works generally, which the American people would not tolerate, etc. He concludes:

"In the last analysis, it will be found, on the closest possible inspection, that the little saving which can be made here and there, by practising the strictest kind of economy, will be more than offset by unavoidable additions incident to the normal expansion of the operations of the government.

THE TARIFF COMMISSION OF 1909

Tariff Commission.—SEC. 2 of the Tariff Act of 1909 provides that "from and after March 31, 1910, except as otherwise specially provided for in this section, there shall be levied, collected, and paid on all articles when imported from any foreign country into the United States or into any of its possessions (except the Philippine Islands, Guam and Tutuila) the rates of duty prescribed by the schedules and paragraphs of the dutiable list of SEC. 1 of this Act, and in addition thereto 25 per cent. ad valorem, which rates shall constitute the maximum tariff of the United States. . . . To secure information to assist the President in the discharge of the duties imposed upon him by this section, and the officers of the government in the administration of the customs laws, the President is hereby authorized to employ such persons as may be required."

Under this authorization President Taft on Sept. 1909, appointed the following persons to be members of the Tariff Commission and to perform the duties required by the act:

Henry Crosby Emery, professor of political economy at Yale University, chairman. James Burton Reynolds, assistant Secretary of the Treasury. Alvin H. Sanders, editor of the *Breeders' Gazette*, of Chicago.

The commission met for organization in the office of the Secretary of the Treasury at Washington on Sept. 24, 1909. It has since been actively engaged in the work assigned to it. The main investigation of the industrial effects of the tariff were divided into three main parts.

requiring three sets of investigators of different types. The first part is the collection of facts regarding each dutiable article, showing the character and localization of its production at home and abroad, statistics of output imports and exports, rates of duty reduced to ad valorem terms, and the like. The second part is the collection of data regarding costs of production at the mill. The third consists of obtaining information from the best experts available regarding home and foreign prices, local variations in each industry, and the general conditions of competition at home and abroad.

Summary of Legislation 1884–1909.—Morrison Bills—First bill in 48th Congress, Arthur's administration, proposed a horizontal reduction of 20 per cent., with free iron ore, coal, and lumber; defeated in House April 15, 1884, by vote of 159 to 155; House heavily Democratic and Senate Republican. Second bill in 49th Congress, Cleveland's first administration, similar to first bill, proposing free wool, salt, and lumber; defeated in House June 17, 1886, by a vote of 157 to 140; House Democratic, Senate Republican.

Mills Bill—50th Congress, Cleveland's first administration, provided for free lumber and wool, reduction on pig iron and abolition of specific duties on cotton; passed by House July 21, 1888, by vote of 162 to 149, but failed in Senate; House Democratic, Senate Republican.

McKinley Bill—Passed by 51st Congress, Harrison's administration, became law Oct. 6, 1890; high protective measure, though remitting duties on sugar and providing for reciprocity treaties; both Houses of Congress Republican.

Wilson Bill—Passed by 53d Congress, Cleveland's second administration, became law Aug. 17, 1894, without the President's signature; both Houses Democratic; measure reduced duties in some cases and made additions to free list, notably wool.

Dingley Bill—Passed by 54th Congress, McKinley's administration, approved July 24, 1897; passed by House 205 yeas to 122 nays, 27 members not voting; passed by Senate 38 yeas and 28 nays, 23 not voting; measure raised rates to produce more revenue, but was similar in many respects to the McKinley Act.

Payne-Aldrich bill passed at extra session of 61st Congress, Taft's administration, approved Aug. 5, 1909; passed the House by a vote of 217 to 161 and the Senate by a vote of 45 to 34. The vote in the House was 195 yeas to 183 nays, twenty republicans voting in the negative and two democrats in the affirmative; in the Senate 47 to 31. In general the revision of the Dingley Act was in the direction of lower duties, but there were some increases.

Tarleton, Sir Banastre, military officer; born in Liverpool, England, Aug. 21, 1754; purchased a commission in the

Sir Banastre Tarleton.

British army (dragoons). At the beginning of the Revolutionary War he came to America, and was concerned in the capture of General Lee late in 1776. After the evacuation of Philadelphia, 1778, he commanded a cavalry corps called the "British Legion," and accompanied the troops that captured Charleston in May, 1780. He was one of Cornwallis's most active officers in the Carolinas and Virginia, in 1780–81, destroying Colonel Buford's regiment at Waxhaw Creek. "Tarleton's quarter" was synonymous with wholesale butchery. He was one of the prisoners at the surrender of Cornwallis. He published a history of his campaign in 1780–81. He died in England, Jan. 23, 1833. See Buford, Abraham.

Ta-ron-tee, or Riviere aux Canards, Skirmish at. Gen. William Hull cautiously moved, July 13, 1812, from Sandwich to attack Fort Malden, 18 miles below. He sent forward a reconnoitring party, who returned with information that Tecumseh, with his Indians, had

been lying in ambush near Turkey Creek, not far from Amherstburg, and that the forest was full of prowling barbarians. There were rumors also that British armed vessels were about to ascend the Detroit River. Hall ordered his cannon to be placed near the shore and his camp fortified on the land side. He sent McArthur in pursuit of the Indians in the woods, and Colonel Cass pushed on towards the Ta-ron-tee, as the Indians called it, with 280 men. It is a broad and deep stream flowing through marshes into the Detroit River about 4 miles above Fort Malden, at Amherstburg, and was then approached by a narrow causeway and

VIEW AT RIVIÈRE AUX CANARDS.

spanned by a bridge. At the southern end of the bridge was a detachment of British regulars, Canadian militia, and Indians under Tecumseh. Cass marched up the stream to a ford, crossed it, at sunset dashed upon the enemy, and, after a conflict of a few minutes, dispersed them and drove them into the forest. He asked permission to hold the bridge as an important point in the march upon Fort Malden, but his detachment was too weak to face the peril of such nearness to the fort, and the request was denied. Besides, Hull was not then aware of the real strength of the garrison at Fort Malden, and was not prepared to attack it. The affair at the Taron-tee was the first skirmish and victory in the War of 1812–15.

Tarrytown, a village in Westchester county, N. Y., where the Hudson River expands and is locally known as Tappan Sea. It was the scene of the capture of Major John André by Paulding, Williams, and Van Wart; and contains the home and burial-place of Washington Irving; the Philipse manor-house, erected in 1682; a Dutch church, erected prior to 1699; and a monument to the Revolutionary soldiers of the vicinity, dedicated in 1894. Pop. (1910), 5,600.

Tatham, WILLIAM, author; born in Hutton, England, in 1752; settled in Virginia in 1769; served in the Revolutionary War as a colonel of Virginia cavalry. After the war he studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1784; settled in North Carolina in 1786; was in England in 1796–1805; then returned to the United States. He was the author of *Memorial on the Civil and Military Government of the Tennessee; An Analysis of the State of Virginia; Two Tracts Relating to the Canal Between Norfolk and North Carolina; Plan for Insulating the Metropolis by Means of a Navigable Canal,* etc. He died in Richmond, Va., Feb. 22, 1819.

Tatnall, JOSIAH, naval officer; born near Savannah, Ga., Nov. 9, 1796; entered the United States navy in 1812; rose to captain in 1850; first served in the frigate *Constellation,* and assisted in the repulse of the British at Craney Island in 1813. He afterwards served under Perry and Porter, and was engaged on the Mexican coast during the war against Mexico. He entered the Confederate service; improvised a flotilla known as the Mosquito Fleet, and attempted to defend Port Royal Sound against Dupont. He commanded at Norfolk when the *Merrimac* was destroyed, and the Mosquito Fleet at Savannah. He died in Savannah, Ga., June 14, 1871.

Taussig, FRANK WILLIAM, educator; born in St. Louis, Dec. 28, 1859; graduated at Harvard College in 1879; later was made professor of political economy at Harvard College. He is the author of *Tariff History of the United States; Silver Situation in the United States; Wages and Capital*, etc.

Tax, INCOME. See INCOME TAX.

Taxation, CORPORATION. See CORPORATION TAX.

Taxation, EXEMPTIONS FROM. See EXEMPTIONS FROM TAXATION.

Taxation, INHERITANCE. See INHERITANCE TAX LAWS.

Taxation, PROTEST AGAINST. See ADAMS, SAMUEL.

"Taxation no Tyranny," the title of a pamphlet written by Dr. Samuel Johnson in favor of the taxation schemes of the British government. It appeared early in 1775, and is one of the most heartless, intensely bitter, and savagely insolent of all the essays of the day. It was only the echo of the angry threats and grotesque arguments of the stubborn King, the venal minister, and the mad passions of the aristocracy. Johnson was employed to divert the people's attention from the injustice they were inflicting upon their fellow-subjects in America by oppressing Boston and robbing Massachusetts of its charter, and endeavoring to make its free people absolute slaves to a tyrant's will. The one great blot upon the names of Johnson and Gibbon, the historian, is the barter of their consciences for money; for both had expressed sympathy for the Americans up to that time. Gibbon had even written against the ministerial measures. He became suddenly silent at the time when Johnson's pen was inditing his ribald paragraphs. To them a writer of a stinging epigram alluded in the line,

"What made Johnson write made Gibbon dumb."

With unpardonable malignity he uttered ponderous sarcasms and conscious sophistries as arguments. Pointing at Franklin (then in England) with a sneer, he spoke of him as "a master of mischief, teaching Congress to put in motion the engine of political electricity, and to give the great stroke the name of Boston."

To the declaration of the people of Boston that to preserve their liberties they were willing to leave their rich town and wander into the country as exiles, he heartlessly said: "Alas! the heroes of Boston will only leave good houses to wiser men." To the claim of the Americans to the right of resistance to oppression, he exclaimed: "Audacious defiance! The indignation of the English is like that of the Scythians, who, returning from war, found themselves excluded from their own houses by their slaves." To the words of "A Pennsylvania Farmer" insisting that the Americans complained only of innovations, he retorted: "We do not put a calf into the plough; we wait till he is an ox." The ministry bade him erase these lines because they were unwilling to concede that the calf had been spared, and not for its coarse ribaldry. Johnson shamelessly avowed his bargain by comparing himself, when he obeyed the commands of the ministers, to a mechanic for whom "his employer is to decide." To the assertion that the Americans were increasing in numbers, wealth, and love of freedom, he retorted: "This talk that they multiply with the fecundity of their own rattlesnakes disposes men accustomed to think themselves masters to hasten the experiment of binding obstinacy before it becomes yet more obdurate." He sneered at the teachings of the rule of progression which showed that America must in the end exceed Europe in population, and said in derision, with no suspicion that he was uttering a sure prophecy: "Then, in a century and a quarter, let the princes of the earth tremble in their palaces!" That was a sad spectacle of an old man prostituting the powers of a great intellect, and weakening the prop of his morality, by aiming such a malignant but utterly feeble shaft at his kindred in nationality struggling for freedom.

Boswell, in his *Life of Johnson*, says: "He had long before indulged most unfavorable sentiments of our fellow-subjects in America. For as early as 1769 I was told by Dr. John Campbell that Johnson had said of them: 'Sir, they are a race of convicts and ought to be thankful for anything we allow them short of hanging.' On this performance I avoided to talk with him, for I had now formed a clear opinion that the Americans were well warranted to resist a claim,' etc.

Grant of Power.—Under the Articles of Confederation the government had no power either to lay or to collect taxes; it was supported by the States, which contributed to it in proportion to the value of their real estate. If a State neglected or refused to pay its share, the national government had no way of compelling it to do so. This was a very humiliating state of affairs, and contributed not a little to the failure of the Confederation.

Warned by this, the makers of the Constitution gave to Congress the right to impose and collect "taxes, duties, imposts, and excises," but limited this power in two ways: providing (1) that "direct taxes" must be apportioned among the States in proportion to their populations (not in proportion to their wealth); (2) that all "duties, imposts, and excises" must be uniform throughout the United States; and (3) that no tax could be imposed on *exports*. A fourth restriction was connected with slavery, and has now become obsolete. These restrictions cannot be understood without some definitions.

Definitions.—"Taxes," as the word is used in the Constitution, means "direct" taxes, and direct taxes, as decided by the Supreme Court, are of two kinds only: taxes on real estate (including incomes therefrom) and "poll" taxes. Real-estate taxes are readily understood; poll taxes are taxes per "poll" or head—so much for each person. Duties, imposts, and excises differ slightly in meaning, but they all stand on the same footing in the eyes of the Constitution. Commonly "duties" and "imposts" are used in speaking of custom-house taxes, and "excises" are used in regard to internal revenue taxes, but the distinction is of no importance.

Nature.—Duties, imposts, and excises must be uniform throughout the United States. They are levied on goods of one sort or another, either on articles imported from abroad (taxes on exports are forbidden) or on certain articles produced (such as liquors, tobacco, oleomargarine, etc.) or owned (such as carriages, express receipts, checks, etc.). The *rate* levied must be uniform from Maine to California; the total *amount* obtained from them depends on the extent of their importation, use, etc. Thus taxes of this sort are *uniform* and are *indefinite* in the amount they yield.

National direct taxes, on the other hand, under our system, though *definite* in amount, are not uniform. When Congress levies a direct tax, it states the amount it requires (it called for a direct tax of twenty million dollars in 1861) and calls upon each State to pay a share of it proportionate to its population. Under this plan a new and poor State would have to pay as much as an old and rich State *with the same population*. Oregon, South Dakota, and Rhode Island, for instance, would have to pay about the same, irrespective of their wealth. This seems unfair. Another objection to direct taxation prevails in the United States. Owing to our double form of government, we must raise money by taxation both for national and for State purposes. Direct taxes, however, must usually be raised on the very things that must pay taxes to the States, thus robbing the States of part of the resources that would naturally help to support them. This is not a valid objection; it is only one arising from our habits, but it is a very practical one.

For these reasons national direct taxes have always been unpopular in the United States, though in other countries (England, for instance) they pay the larger part of the expenses of the government. We have resorted to them only five times, each time for only one year.

Direct Taxes.—"Direct" taxes, as the term has been construed by the Supreme Court, are different from direct taxes as popularly understood and as defined in political economy. To the political economist (and to the average man) a direct tax is a tax collected directly from the property of the man who pays it, and an indirect tax is one that can be passed along to somebody else.

Taxes on carriages, bank checks, etc., are direct taxes in the eyes of the *political economist*, because they are paid by the owners of the carriages, the drawers of the checks, etc., and cannot be shifted; while customs taxes are indirect, because their amount is added by the importer to the price of the goods and is finally

paid by the consumer. In the sense of the Constitution, however, as interpreted by the Supreme Court, a tax on carriages or telegraph messages is not a direct tax.

Income taxes are direct in so far as they are derived from real estate, and indirect in so far as they are derived from other sources. Practically it is impossible to divide incomes up according to their sources, and if they could be so divided it would be considered grossly unfair to tax those derived from one source and exempt those derived from another source. For these reasons Congress has found itself unable to impose a satisfactory income tax except by apportioning it among the States in proportion to their populations. An amendment to the Constitution, giving the national government power to impose an income tax, was proposed by Congress to the States in 1909 and is still under consideration. It will become part of the Constitution when three-fourths of the States ratify it. After that, Congress, in its discretion, may or may not impose such a tax.

Customs Duties.—Customs duties have almost always been the chief source of United States government revenues. Before the Civil War they were almost the only important source, but since that time they have been nearly equalled by internal-revenue receipts.

The power to impose them is naturally a function of a national government. Under the Confederation, however, Congress had no such power, the States reserving it to themselves. This led to endless complications, and was wholly given up when the Constitution was drafted. Nowadays no State may impose any customs duties (except by the consent of Congress) further than may be necessary to pay costs of inspection, harborage, etc., on goods imported. If any charge made for inspection brings in more than it cost, the excess must be turned over to the United States. Nor may a State impose such taxes indirectly. Maryland once required importers of foreign goods to take out a license costing fifty dollars, but the Supreme Court declared the law unconstitutional on the ground that it was virtually an import tax.

Once inside the country, it is difficult and often impossible to identify foreign goods; and so, in order to make sure that these shall pay the duties, foreign goods are required to be brought in at certain specified places called "ports of entry," where they are examined and the duties assessed according to law. Evasion of the duty is known as smuggling, and Congress is given power to punish such by imprisonment, fine, and confiscation of the goods.

Export Taxes.—Export taxes are expressly forbidden by the Constitution.

Internal-revenue Taxes. — Internal-revenue taxes, as understood in the United States, are all taxes not direct except customs duties. In early days internal-revenue taxes were imposed to a limited extent only; the first really important law on the subject was adopted in 1862, in order to raise money for carrying on the Civil War. It brought in about $300,000,000 a year, and it and its successors have furnished nearly half of the total income of the United States ever since.

Ordinarily internal-revenue taxes are levied on liquors and tobacco, but they may be imposed on practically anything except real estate. In time of war they have been levied on carriages, express receipts, telegrams, watches, and hundreds of other articles. Even to-day they are imposed on profits of corporations engaged in interstate commerce, oleomargarine, notes of State banks, adulterated butter, filled cheese, opium, mixed flour, and playing-cards. Where possible they are paid by purchasing special stamps, which are affixed to the goods and thus serve as evidence that the duties have been paid. Selling or having in one's possession any of these articles not bearing the proper stamps is an offence which Congress is empowered by the Constitution to punish by imprisonment, fine, and confiscation of the goods.

Objects of Taxation.—Taxes are ordinarily imposed in order to raise money. The Constitution, however, does not restrict them to this; it says Congress may impose them to pay the debts and provide for the common defence and the general welfare. It does not say that Congress may impose them *to raise money* to provide for these things, but that Congress may impose them to do these things.

This distinction is a fine one, but it is important, for on it depends the entire right of Congress to impose a "protective" tariff.

On each article imported or manufactured or used in the United States there is necessarily some particular rate which, if imposed, would yield the greatest possible receipts. Increase the rate above this figure and imports (or production or use) would fall off, so that even at the higher rate the total income would be less; reduce it below this figure and, though imports (production, use) will increase, they will not balance the loss from the lower rate.

A *revenue* tariff aims to ascertain this most profitable rate and to impose it. A *protective* tariff, on the other hand, tries not to impose the most profitable rate, but to find the rate which, while profitable, will at the same time restrict the importation of articles that come into competition with domestic products. Theoretically it is supposed to be high enough to equalize the cost of production at home and abroad, and at the same time yield sufficient revenue for the expenses of the government.

To equalize the cost of production and thereby prevent cheap foreign goods from underselling and ruining domestic industries is certainly to provide for the "general welfare" of the country, and on this ground the courts have declared that the imposition of an admittedly protective tariff is lawful. It is contended by many, however, that such duties, even if legal, really go beyond the intention of the framers of the Constitution. It is a fact, nevertheless, that as early as 1789, only eight years after the Constitution was enacted, Congress passed a tariff act which it expressly stated was for the "encouragement and protection of manufacturers," thus showing that the "fathers" of the country considered such action within their powers. A protective tariff is therefore legally justiable; whether it is advisable is another question.

Some internal-revenue laws are also based on this "general welfare" provision. The taxes on notes of State banks, oleomargarine, opium, etc., are not imposed to get revenue, but to restrict or prevent the production of things that are considered objectionable. In early years State-bank notes so often proved worthless that in 1866 Congress decided that the public welfare demanded that they should be taxed out of existence altogether; later, oleomargarine, mixed flour, etc., were taxed so that they might be readily identified by the "stamps" affixed to them and thus might not be fraudulently sold to the public as butter, wheat flour, and so on. Similarly opium was taxed in order to control its importation and use.

Taxation in the United States.—The following article, by Professor Albert Bushnell Hart, is taken from his volume *National Ideals Historically Traced.*

Closely allied with private wealth and with the control of business is public finance, which is based upon the right of the State to subtract from private property, first, whatever is necessary for national preservation, and then whatever may be held desirable for the general purposes of the community. Every tax is to some degree a restriction on some form of commercial activity, and may amount to absolute prohibition; on the other hand, the outgoes of government affect the upbuilding of industries. Public finance, defence, private enterprise, and the general welfare are all intertwined.

Early American finances were simple. As in the case of many other English colonies, the first-comers put in more money than they took out: the London Company, in its seventeen years of activity, sank two hundred thousand pounds. The effort of colonial proprietors to make a steady profit through quit-rents on the lands which they sold were always unpopular and led to discontent and riots. Colonial taxes were almost all on land, and sometimes could be paid in produce, as witness the early entry in Massachusetts: "item, a goat of the Watertowne rate; and he dyed." The colonies were lightly burdened, and the towns and counties had the right to determine on their own necessities and to lay taxes accordingly. The only imperial taxes were small import duties levied after 1676 by resident British collectors, intended chiefly to prevent smug-

gling. Colonial expenses were chiefly for the salaries of a few executive officers and judges, for defence and offence, and in the eighteenth century for an agent in London, together with a few public buildings; local expenditures were chiefly for the poor and for roads and bridges, with some small outgoes for education.

None of the colonies imitated the European system of funded public debts then becoming fashionable, for there was little capital at home and no credit abroad. The closest approach to a standing debt was the issue of paper money, first to clear off the cost of military expeditions by anticipating taxes, then, through the so-called paper-money banks, to lend money on real-estate security. This paper money naturally depreciated, till in some cases it was worth in specie only a twenty-fifth of its face, and the British government, by a series of statutes from 1741 to 1764, prohibited the issues. There being no private bank-notes at that time, the colonies were brought back to a specie basis, supplemented by barter, so that at the same store you might trade in "pay," "money," "pay as money," or "trust." The one great political ideal worked out in the colonies was "no taxation without representation," which they applied in favor of the appropriation bills of their own legislatures and against any general taxation by Parliament. The colonists' financial ideals were simple and easy.

The Revolution was out of accord with these crude and small financial methods. The war could not be fought at all without expenditures which would have been heavy even for a people previously accustomed to pay high taxes, with experienced financiers and endowed with national financial powers. Revolutionary finance was simply the problem of getting all the money that the States would raise by taxation, adding to it voluntary loans of every kind, and then issuing a flood of paper money on the authority both of the States and of Congress, leaving a floating debt still unpaid. Confusion, waste, poor bookkeeping, injustice to public creditors, confiscation of the private property of the Tories—these were the price that had to be paid for the lesson that governments have no reserve of property, and that there is no royal nor democratic road to sound national finances.

When the Confederation went into action in 1781, people hoped for an improvement in public finance, under Robert Morris, the first national financier; but though peace speedily followed, Morris found it impossible to pay the public creditors, because the States did not meet the requisitions legally assessed upon them. His chief contribution to national financial ideals was the Bank of North America, chartered by Congress at his desire. Accumulations of unpaid interest raised the domestic debt in seven years from about thirty-six million to about fifty million dollars. The States were also in financial difficulties: they repudiated the whole or part of their outstanding paper notes, and in a few cases their bonded debt, and the pressure of taxes caused discontent and risings. A prosperous and thriving country, in which commerce and capital were increasing, was on the verge of national bankruptcy.

The experience of the twelve years from 1775 to 1787 sank deep into the national consciousness and produced ideals which are reflected in the federal Constitution and the practice of the subsequent State governments. The first of these is the conviction, at least of business men, that governments cannot make wealth by issuing paper money; hence the clause in the federal Constitution forbidding the States to issue bills of credit. The attempt to float paper money by making it legal tender caused great difficulty and hardship; hence the States were forbidden to "make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts." The quarrels between the States over interstate and foreign trade led to provisions forbidding them to lay import or export duties. The financial distress of the Confederation led to giving Congress broad power to "lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises." It was firmly fixed in the American consciousness that there can be no real government which has not an independent right to raise money by taxes or loans, to expend it with large discretion for governmental purposes, and to provide a properly adjusted financial administration.

In 1789 begins the first real system of American public finance in the various types of government. First of all, the outstanding federal debts and claims were adjusted and new securities issued; in the second place, recognizing that the twenty millions of outstanding State debts were incurred in the Revolutionary struggle, that amount was "assumed" by the federal government, and the States thus started clear. This left only one public debt, that of the federal government, and everybody understood that it was soon to be extinguished. During the next quarter-century the taxes throughout the country were low, and, by a tacit understanding, except during the exigencies of war the federal government left to the States the field of direct taxation and took for its province chiefly duties on imports. The growth of commerce caused the low imposts commonly to meet the whole needs of the government; hence the notion sprang up that other forms of national taxation were unnecessary and oppressive. The effect has been ill for the government, because the customs are an uncertain resource, which cannot be calculated beforehand. Another incident of early finance was the great unpopularity of the excise laid in 1791.

Nevertheless, the times were favorable; even the War of 1812 was only a temporary setback. Such a result would not have been possible but for modest ideals of national expenditure. Leaving out the war, the navy, and the interest on the public debt, there are only four years previous to 1829 when the expenses were over four million dollars. Public officials were few, salaries low, the field of federal legislation still narrow.

The prohibition of State paper money and the exclusive federal power over coinage caused the growth of new principles as to a circulating medium. Hamilton, foreseeing that bank-notes would be the usual currency of the future, secured from Congress the National Bank of 1791, and the States also chartered numerous banks. This made three kinds of currency: State-bank notes, many of them circulating at a discount; United States bank-notes, always at par; and specie, the greater part of which was foreign coin. The United States Bank expired in 1811; it was much missed during the War of 1812, and therefore was rechartered in 1816.

The feeling of rivalry of interests between the farmer and the townsman made all banks unpopular; and this aided Jackson when, in 1831, he began an assault upon the United States Bank and prevented its recharter. The "deposits," or treasury balances, were "removed" to State banks, which enlarged their circulation and whose notes tended to drive specie out. Jackson, therefore, transferred his campaign to bank-notes, first of all in government transactions, and then on general principles. In 1840 Van Buren obtained the sub-treasury act by which government balances were to be retained in the vaults of the government.

In this way the federal government with difficulty separated itself, so far as it could, from the business of banking. On the other hand, several of the Western and Southern States, especially Kentucky, Georgia, Alabama, and Illinois, set up State-owned banks, which sometimes claimed a monopoly of the business. The panic of 1819 was a proof that the financial system of the country was weak, and the terrible crash of 1837 brought down scores of banks and led to a new era of legislation. Several of the States abandoned their State-owned concerns, which could not be prudently managed, and the banking business was better safeguarded, although the currency was a strange mixture of counterfeit, poor, good, and unredeemable bank-notes, combined, after 1848, with some gold coin.

Though the federal debt was extinguished in 1835, its place was taken by State and local indebtedness. The States took upon themselves the duty of building canals, and the great capital necessary could be had only by borrowing abroad. This was an easy process, and in 1836 they added to their funds the so-called "distribution" of twenty-seven million dollars as a bonus from the federal government. The crash of 1837 overtook them and their enterprises; half a dozen of them suspended payment, and some of them never made their bonds good. During the same decade the cities discovered that they, too, had credit, and raised money for water-works and other

improvements on their own securities. Cities, counties, towns, and villages gave large sums towards the construction of railroads, or more frequently pledged their credit. All these attempts to get rich by running into debt excited alarm: in 1836 the State constitutions began to fix a limit to the amount of taxes that could be raised in any one year, and a few years later to forbid loans of public credit by any form of government. At the same time and for the same reasons the people denied the privilege of *laissez-faire* to themselves by imbedding in their constitutions limitations on private corporations and on the legislatures. Democracy had lost confidence in its own self-control. On the other hand, the lesson that the cost of public improvements might be put over upon the next generation was well learned.

The ease of borrowing at home and abroad was unfortunately too much in men's minds when the Civil War broke out. The Confederacy, unable to get its cotton to market, was practically bankrupt from the first, in that, when its only available gold supply, the scanty specie reserves of the banks, was gone, there was nothing to draw on but the quick capital of the country. Hence a return to devices first tried in the Revolution, such as seizure of supplies, certificates for debt, and irredeemable paper money which was simply a forced loan distributed among the people. The federal government was on a different footing: it had behind it a rich and productive country, untouched by the hand of war and pouring out its surplus products to foreign countries; it had credit abroad for the purchase of supplies and for the sale of bonds; it had a wealthy people who, experience proved, were perfectly willing to pay high taxes. But nobody expected the war to last more than a few months, and in a place where a genius like Hamilton or Gallatin might have evolved a system of his own the financial policy consisted of raising taxes too slowly to be helpful, selling whatever bonds people would buy, raising money by short-term notes at high interest, and issuing over four hundred million dollars of paper money.

Some new financial ideas came out of the war: one was the revival of the excise, which came to be a permanent tax. An income tax, for the first time laid by the federal government, proved acceptable and highly productive. For the first time since 1789 paper money was issued with a legal-tender power, and after the war was over was allowed to remain because people were accustomed to it and because it saved about eight million dollars a year in interest. The most serious novelty was a third federal bank system, this time in the form of a multitude of "national banks" issuing a currency secured by government bonds. After 1864 State-bank notes were taxed out of existence. The system, though not very elastic, had the advantages of wide distribution of the bonds and the supervision of the paper currency by the national treasury. Upon the public imagination the greatest effect was the use of an absolutely secure paper currency, in which a national bank-note was as good as a greenback and both were as good as Uncle Sam.

After the Civil War all these paper notes remained at a discount, varying from about sixty per cent. in 1864 to a fraction of one per cent. just before the resumption of specie payments in 1879. Resumption was not only a mark of the completely restored credit of the government, but broke up speculation in gold, which was practically a gambling on the public credit, and again placed the United States on the same currency basis as other Western nations. The debts of the Confederate government and the Confederate States incurred in support of the Rebellion were invalidated, and several of the reconstructed States repudiated loans incurred by the carpet-bag governments, considerable parts of which were fraudulent. Notwithstanding which, the State debts, which in 1860 were $265,000,000, in 1880 had risen to $275,000,000, and the municipal and local debt then stood at $850,000,000. Taking the three forms of public debt together, the total in 1880 was over $3,000,000,000, or $60 per capita.

As a result of the necessary close relation between government and the money-market during the war, people came to expect that in case of any financial

trouble the federal government would come forward and rescue the country. The commercial crisis of 1866 was popularly laid to a contraction of the greenbacks by the treasury. In 1871 a desperate effort was made to get the government to keep its hands off while James Fisk and other corrupt speculators "cornered" the visible gold. The secretary of the treasury became the principal banker of the country, and was expected, in his purchases and sales of bonds and his handling of the treasury balances, to avoid disturbing the rest of the financial system.

The treasury operations were heavy because it was a national ideal to extinguish the public debt, which in 1866 was $2,800,000,000, in 1880 stood about $2,300,000,000, but in 1890 had sunk to $1,500,000,000. The years 1878 and 1879 are turning-points in the ideals of public finance, because, just as people had accepted the principle that the federal obligations were to be paid in specie and not in irredeemable paper money, a new question arose as to what was specie. The Bland Silver Act of 1878 was intended to prevent silver from being dropped out of national use, and from that time until 1900 there was ceaseless discussion on bimetallism; all questions of taxation, of debt payment, of bond issues, and of treasury management were cabined and confined by this controversy. The ideal that silver had a moral right to the government mintage stamp was never accepted by the whole country, and for that ideal was finally substituted a statute in 1900, providing that all forms of government currency should be redeemable on the same terms. Another ideal which at least always had a majority in Congress behind it was that the soldiers in the Civil War had a special claim on the treasury; and the net result was that, as the veterans decreased in number, the pension payments pretty steadily rose.

One reason for this generosity was a new conception that it was desirable to spend money freely so that the taxes might not be reduced, and particularly the tariff taxes. The normal unsteadiness of the tariff is still more striking when, as was the case continuously after 1861, the tariff is laid not with an eye to revenue, but to its influence on home manufactures. An effort was made to put off the question of lowering it by cutting down the whiskey tax, but the temperance people rallied and the excise remained. In 1894 the Democrats had a majority in both Houses and passed the Wilson tariff bill, which was expected to reduce the revenue, but made up for the gap by reviving the income tax. As that tax was soon disallowed by the Supreme Court, and a commercial crisis checked business, the revenue fell off and there was a series of deficits which had to be covered by bond issues. The effect was to discredit the attempt to return to the ideal of a revenue calculated to meet the needs of the government, and also to check the intention of extinguishing the national debt.

State and municipal finance also suffered from the wealth of the people and the unparalleled incomes of the various governments. They had so much money that it seemed as though they could do anything, and therefore there were calls for more than they could possibly raise. The ideal of the budget is found in the States which with few exceptions have moderate expenses and meet them from regular sources, so that they can plan to make their income just balance the outgo. The cities also try less unweariedly to make both ends meet. In State and local government, income and outgo are regulated by the same body of people, whether a city legislature or a board of estimate and appropriation; but the national government, with the best financial administration, has the poorest financial system: first, because of the uncertainty of what the income is going to be; second, because ever since the Civil War people have been accustomed to see income and outgo in disaccord; and finally because even the outgoes are not concentrated, inasmuch as they depend upon the appropriations, which since 1865 have been reported by several different committees. The only man who in any way corresponds with the chancellor of the exchequer in England is the Speaker of the House of Representatives, who takes some responsibility for the total amount of the appropriation bills.

The public bookkeeping of most Ameri-

can governments is anything but ideal, and States and municipalities lack proper financial records. The federal government is too efficient, for it follows its finances into minute details, so that the treasury is called upon to decide such difficult questions as whether frogs' skins are dutiable as hides or as fish-skins.

Upon public finance Americans have formed several distinct and permanent ideals. The first is that the federal and State governments ought to select different classes of objects of taxation; but this practical division is confused, because some taxes, as on liquor, are concurrent, and because in times of need the federal government taxes legacies and other things which the States have considered their province. Americans have little objection to high taxes if they can see their results, and in 1906 they were paying about $16 per capita, which is about half as much as the tax in Great Britain ($30) for all purposes. They believe in exempting from taxation schools and, in most States, colleges and religious institutions, on the ground that they serve a public purpose. They are incompetent in the assessment of taxes of every kind, because unwilling to pay for and keep in office trained assessors able to take advantage of a growth in values. In general, the American looks on taxation as a necessary evil: few people run after the tax-collector to call his attention to omissions; and wealthy corporations, especially railroad and traction companies, hold back for years taxes assessed upon them, and resort to every technicality to avoid sharing in the public burden.

The ideal of the tariff can hardly be brought within the discussion of taxation, because to the American mind it is not a fiscal but a commercial device. Although within the boundaries of the United States lies one of the largest areas in the world free from internal tariffs, millions of people feel sure that the prosperity of their country depends on preventing the freedom of external trade which is so prosperous within. Whatever the financial advantages or disadvantages of the tariff, it has a very unfavorable effect on the *morale* of the nation, because of the lobbying of Congress whenever it is under discussion; because the States (especially Pennsylvania) which feel most advantaged by protection therefore submit to corrupt bosses, who undertake to keep the duties high; and because it leads people to look to the federal government as a distributer of special advantages to those who are shrewd enough to get into the favored circle. The effect of the tariff upon the wealth and productiveness of the nation is probably much exaggerated on both sides; the effect upon public life of the hope that the government will help out special lines of business is demoralizing.

Americans are always willing to pay a good price for a good article; in government they seem equally willing to pay an exorbitant price for a poor article. Foreign cities get more for much less money, in cleanliness, beauty, protection of life and property, and the convenience of living. The cities are not the only great corporations whose servants make money by secret contracts and waste it by inefficiency; but no other corporation has every man, woman, and child as a stockholder, or is so easily brought to account by a public election. The affluence of the country is made an argument against financial efficiency, and there are critics who say that nothing will make our city governments economical except hard times.

The old motto "Pay as you go" is not an American ideal either in private or public business. People are so used to seeing large improvements paid for out of bonds that wealthy cities like Boston borrow money to keep their pavements in order. The result is not only a large debt, but a public uncertainty as to what is actually being raised and expended from year to year.

In his public finance the American is an optimist. With the trifling exception of the fourteen States that, at one time or another, have repudiated debt, and of several cities which have been put into the hands of a receiver, all the various governments keep going, spend money lavishly, yet pay the interest on their debts. The country is rich, and is likely to be richer, and if the city of New York wants water-works that cost $160,000,000 it enters on the work with perfect con-

fidence; if the State of Pennsylvania wants a capitol at a cost of $4,000,000, it meekly allows the State government to involve it in additional corrupt contracts and payments to the amount of $9,000,000; if the nation thinks a Panama Canal desirable, it will have it, cost it $150,000,000 or $400,000,000. After all, if we keep up the interest on this enormous mass of public debts, why should not our children pay the principal? *Après nous le déluge!* Why should this generation distrust the soaring financial imagination of a great people?

TAX ON CORPORATIONS

On June 16, 1909, President Taft sent the following message to Congress:

"To the Senate and House of Representatives. It is the constitutional duty of the President from time to time to recommend to the consideration of Congress such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient. In my inaugural address, immediately preceding this present extraordinary session of Congress, I invited attention to the necessity for a revision of the tariff at this session and stated the principles upon which I thought the revision should be effected. I referred to the then rapidly increasing deficit and pointed out the obligation on the part of the framers of the tariff bill to arrange the duty so as to secure an adequate income and suggested that if it was not possible to do so by import duties new kinds of taxation must be adopted, and among them I recommended a graduated inheritance tax as correct in principle and as certain and easy of collection.

"The House of Representatives has adopted the suggestion and has provided in the bill it passed for the collection of such a tax. In the Senate the action of its finance committee and the course of debate indicate that it may not agree to this provision, and it is now proposed to make up the deficit by the imposition of a general income tax in form and substance of almost exactly the same character as that which in the case of Pollock *vs.* Farmers' Loan and Trust Company (157 U. S., 429) was held by the Supreme Court to be a direct tax, and therefore not within the power of the federal government to impose unless apportioned among the several States according to population. This new proposal, which I did not discuss in my inaugural address or in my message at the opening of the present session, makes it appropriate for me to submit to the Congress certain additional recommendations.

"The decision of the Supreme Court in the income-tax cases deprived the national government of a power which, by reason of previous decisions of the court, it was generally supposed the government had. It is undoubtedly a power the national government ought to have. It might be indispensable to the nation's life in great crises. Although I have not considered a constitutional amendment as necessary to the exercise of certain phases of this power, a mature consideration has satisfied me that an amendment is the only proper course for its establishment to its full extent. I therefore recommend to the Congress that both Houses, by a two-thirds vote, shall propose an amendment to the Constitution conferring the power upon the national government to levy an income tax without apportionment among the States in proportion to population.

"This course is much to be preferred to the one proposed of re-enacting a law once judicially declared to be unconstitutional. For the Congress to assume that the court will reverse itself and to enact legislation on such an assumption will not strengthen popular confidence in the stability of judicial construction of the Constitution. It is much wiser policy to accept the decision and remedy the defect by amendment in due and regular course.

"Again it is clear by the enactment of the proposed law the Congress will not be bringing money into the treasury to meet the present deficiency, but by putting on the statute-book a law already there and never repealed will simply be suggesting to the executive officers of the government their possible duty to invoke litigation. If the court should maintain

its former views, no tax would be collected at all. If it should ultimately reverse itself still no taxes would have been collected until after protracted delay.

"It is said the difficulty and delay in securing the approval of three-fourths of the States will destroy all chance of adopting the amendment. Of course, no one can speak with certainty upon this point, but I have become convinced that a great majority of the people of this country are in favor of vesting the national government with power to levy an income tax, and that they will secure the adoption of the amendment in the States if proposed to them.

"Second, the decision in the Pollock case left power in the national government to levy an excise tax which accomplishes the same purpose as a corporation income tax and is free from certain objections urged to the proposed income-tax measure.

"I therefore recommend an amendment to the tariff bill, imposing upon all corporations and joint stock companies for profit, except national banks (otherwise taxed), savings-banks, and building and loan associations, an excise tax measured by two per cent. on the net income of such corporations. This is an excise tax upon the privilege of doing business as an artificial entity and of freedom from a general partnership liability enjoyed by those who own the stock.

"I am informed that a two-per-cent. tax of this character would bring into the treasury of the United States not less than $25,000,000.

"The decision of the Supreme Court in the case of Spreckels Sugar Refining Company against McClain (192 U. S., 397) seems clearly to establish the principle that such a tax as this is an excise tax upon privilege and not a direct tax on property, and is within the federal power without apportionment according to population. The tax on net income is preferable to one proportionate to a percentage of the gross receipts, because it is a tax upon success, and not failure. It imposes a burden at the source of the income at a time when the corporation is well able to pay and when collection is easy.

"Another merit of this tax is the federal supervision which must be exercised in order to make the law effective over the annual accounts and business transactions of all corporations. While the faculty of assuming a corporate form has been of the utmost utility in the business world, it is also true that substantially all of the abuses and all of the evils which have aroused the public to the necessity of reform were made possible by the use of this very faculty. If now by a perfectly legitimate and effective system of taxation we are incidentally able to possess the government and the stockholders and the public of the knowledge of the real business transactions and the gains and profits of every corporation in the country, we have made a long step toward that supervisory control of corporations which may prevent a further abuse of power.

"I recommend, then, first, the adoption of a joint resolution by two-thirds of both Houses, proposing to the State an amendment to the Constitution granting to the federal government the right to levy and collect an income tax without apportionment among the States according to population; and, second, the enactment, as part of the pending revenue measure, either as a substitute for, or in addition to, the inheritance tax, of an excise tax upon all corporations, measured by two per cent. of their net income."

The President's corporation-tax proposal was formulated into an amendment to the tariff act of August, 1909, and was declared constitutional by the United States Supreme Court March 13, 1911.

Text of Corporation-Tax Law.—The following is the text of the corporation-tax law, comprising Section 38 of the Tariff Act:

That every corporation, joint stock company, or association, organized for profit and having a capital stock represented by shares, and every insurance company, now or hereafter organized under the laws of the United States or of any State or Territory of the United States or under the acts of Congress applicable to Alaska or the District of Columbia, or now or hereafter organized under the laws of any foreign country and engaged in business in any State or Territory of the United States or in Alaska or in the District of Columbia,

shall be subject to pay annually a special excise tax with respect to the carrying on or doing business by such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, equivalent to one per cent. upon the entire net income over and above $5000, received by it from all sources during such year, exclusive of amounts received by it as dividends upon stock of other corporations, joint stock companies, or associations, or insurance companies, subject to the tax hereby imposed; or if organized under the laws of any foreign country, upon the net income over and above $5000 received by it from business transacted and capital invested within the United States and its Territories, Alaska, and the District of Columbia during such year, exclusive of amounts so received by it as dividends upon the stock of other corporations, joint stock companies, or associations, or insurance companies subject to the tax hereby imposed; provided, however, that nothing in this section contained shall apply to labor, agricultural, or horticultural organizations, or to fraternal beneficiary societies, orders, or associations operating under the lodge system and providing for the payment of life, sick, accident, and other benefits to the members of such societies, orders, or associations, and dependents of such members, nor to domestic building and loan associations, organized and operated exclusively for the mutual benefit of their members, nor to any corporation or association organized and operated exclusively for religious, charitable, or educational purposes, no part of the net income of which inures to the benefit of any private stockholder or individual.

2. Such net income shall be ascertained by deducting from the gross amount of the income of such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, received within the year from all sources, (1) all the ordinary and necessary expenses actually paid within the year out of income in the maintenance and operation of its business and properties, including all charges such as rentals or franchise payments, required to be made as to the continued use or possession of property; (2) all losses actually sustained within the year and not compensated by insurance or otherwise, including a reasonable allowance for depreciation of property, if any, and in the case of insurance companies the sums other than dividends, paid within the year on policy and annuity contracts and the net addition, if any, required by law to be made within the year to reserve funds; (3) interest actually paid within the year on its bonded or other indebtedness to an amount of such bonded and other indebtedness not exceeding the paid-up capital stock of such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, outstanding at the close of the year, and in the case of a bank, banking association, or trust company, all interest actually paid by it within the year on deposits; (4) all sums paid by it within the year for taxes imposed under the authority of the United States or of any State or Territory thereof, or imposed by the government of any foreign country as a condition to carrying on business therein; (5) all amounts received by it within the year as dividends upon stock of other corporations, joint stock companies, or associations, or insurance companies, subject to the tax hereby imposed; provided, that in the case of a corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, organized under the laws of a foreign country, such net income shall be ascertained by deducting from the gross amount of its income received within the year from business transacted and capital invested within the United States and any of its territories, Alaska and the District of Columbia (1) all the ordinary and necessary expenses actually paid within the year out of earnings in the maintenance and operation of its business and property within the United States and its Territories, Alaska and the District of Columbia, including all charges such as rentals or franchise payments required to be made as a condition to the continued use or possession of property; (2) all losses actually sustained within the year in business conducted by it within the United States or its Territories, Alaska, or the District of Columbia not compensated by insurance or otherwise, including a reasonable allowance for depreciation of property, if any, and in the

case of insurance companies the sums other than dividends paid within the year on policy and annuity contracts and the net addition, if any, required by law to be made within the year to reserve funds; (3) interest actually paid within the year on its bonded or other indebtedness to an amount of such bonded and other indebtedness, not exceeding the proportion of its paid-up capital stock outstanding at the close of the year which the gross amount of its income for the year from business transacted and capital invested within the United States and any of its Territories, Alaska, and the District of Columbia bears to the gross amount of its income derived from all sources within and without the United States; (4) the sums paid by it within the year for taxes imposed under the authority of the United States or of any State or Territory thereof; (5) all amounts received by it within the year as dividends upon stock of other corporations, joint stock companies, or associations, and insurance companies, subject to the tax hereby imposed. In the case of assessment insurance companies the actual deposit of sums with State or Territorial officers, pursuant to law, as additions to guaranty or reserve funds shall be treated as being payments required by law to reserve funds.

3. There shall be deducted from the amount of the net income of each of such corporations, joint stock companies, or associations, or insurance companies, ascertained as provided in the foregoing paragraphs of this section, the sum of $5000, and said tax shall be computed upon the remainder of said net income of such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, for the year ending December 31, 1909, and for each calendar year thereafter; and on or before the first day of March, 1910, and the first day of March in each year hereafter, a true and accurate return under oath or affirmation of its president, vice-president, or other principal officer, and its treasurer or assistant treasurer, shall be made by each of the corporations, joint stock companies, or associations, and insurance companies, subject to the tax imposed by this section, to the collector of internal revenue for the district in which such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, has its principal place of business, or, in the case of a corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, organized under the laws of a foreign country, in the place where its principal business is carried on within the United States, in such form as the commissioner of internal revenue, with the approval of the secretary of the treasury, shall prescribe, setting forth (1) the total paid-up capital stock of such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, outstanding at the close of the year; (2) the total amount of bonded or other indebtedness of such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, at the close of the year; (3) the gross amount of the income of such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, received during such year from all sources, and if organized under the laws of a foreign country the gross amount of its income received within the year from business transacted and capital invested within the United States and any of its Territories, Alaska, and the District of Columbia; also the amount received by such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, within the year by way of dividends upon stock of other corporations, joint stock companies, or associations, or insurance companies, subject to the tax imposed by this section; (4) the total amount of all the ordinary and necessary expenses actually paid out of the earnings in the maintenance and operation of the business and properties of such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, within the year, stating separately all charges such as rentals or franchise payments required to be made as a condition to the continued use or possession of property, and if organized under the laws of a foreign country the amount so paid in the maintenance and operation of its business within the United States and its Territories, Alaska, and the District of Columbia; (5) the total amount of all losses actually sustained during the year and not compensated by insurance or

otherwise, stating separately any amounts allowed for depreciation of property, and in the case of insurance companies the sums other than dividends, paid within the year on policy and annuity contracts and the net addition, if any, required by law to be made within the year to reserve funds; and in the case of a corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, organized under the laws of a foreign country, all losses actually sustained by it during the year in business conducted by it within the United States or its Territories, Alaska, and the District of Columbia, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, stating separately any amounts allowed for depreciation of property, and in the case of insurance companies the sums, other than dividends, paid within the year on policy and annuity contracts and the net addition, if any, required by law to be made within the year to reserve fund; (6) the amount of interest actually paid within the year on its bonded or other indebtedness to an amount of such bonded and other indebtedness not exceeding the paid-up capital stock of such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, outstanding at the close of the year, and in the case of a bank, banking association, or trust company, stating separately all interest paid by it within the year on deposits; or in case of a corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, organized under the laws of a foreign country, interest so paid on its bonded or other indebtedness to an amount of such bonded and other indebtedness not exceeding the proportion of its paid-up capital stock outstanding at the close of the year, which the gross amount of its income for the year from business transacted and capital invested within the United States and any of its Territories, Alaska, and the District of Columbia bears to the gross amount of its income derived from all sources within and without the United States; (7) the amount paid by it within the year for taxes imposed under the authority of the United States or any State or Territory thereof, and separately the amount so paid by it for taxes imposed by the government of any foreign country as a condition to carrying on business therein; (8) the net income of such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, after making the deductions in this section authorized. All such returns shall as received be transmitted forthwith by the collector to the commissioner of internal revenue.

4. Whenever evidence shall be produced before the commissioner of internal revenue which in the opinion of the commissioner justifies the belief that the return made by any corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, is incorrect, or whenever any collector shall report to the commissioner of internal revenue that any corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, has failed to make a return as required by law, the commissioner of internal revenue may require from the corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company making such return such further information with reference to its capital, income, losses, and expenditures as he may deem expedient; and the commissioner of internal revenue, for the purpose of ascertaining the correctness of such return or for the purpose of making a return where none has been made, is hereby authorized, by any regularly appointed revenue agent specially designated by him for that purpose, to examine any books and papers bearing upon the matters required to be included in the return of such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, and to require the attendance of any officer or employé of such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, and to take his testimony with reference to the matter required by law to be included in such return, with power to administer oaths to such person or persons; and the commissioner of internal revenue may also invoke the aid of any court of the United States having jurisdiction to require the attendance of such officers or employés and the production of such books and papers. Upon the information so acquired the commissioner of internal revenue may amend any return or make a return where none has been made. All proceedings taken by the commissioner of internal revenue

under the provisions of this section shall be subject to the approval of the secretary of the treasury.

5. All returns shall be retained by the commissioner of internal revenue, who shall make assessments thereon; and in case of any return made with false or fraudulent intent he shall add one hundred per cent. of such tax, and in case of a refusal or neglect to make a return or to verify the same as aforesaid he shall add fifty per cent. of such tax. In case of neglect occasioned by sickness or absence of an officer of such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, required to make said return, or for other sufficient reason, the collector may allow such further time for making and delivering such return as he may deem necessary, not exceeding thirty days. The amount so added to the tax shall be collected at the same time and in the same manner as the tax originally assessed unless the refusal, neglect, or falsity is discovered after the date for the payment of said taxes, in which case the amount so added shall be paid by the delinquent corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, immediately upon notice given by the collector. All assessments shall be made and the several corporations, joint stock companies, or associations, or insurance companies, shall be notified of the amount for which they are respectively liable on or before the first day of June of each successive year, and said assessments shall be paid on or before the 30th day of June, except in cases of refusal or neglect to make such return, and in cases of false or fraudulent returns, in which cases the commissioner of internal revenue shall, upon the discovery thereof, at any time within three years after said return is due, make return upon information obtained as above provided for, and the assessment made by the commissioner of internal revenue thereon shall be paid by such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, immediately upon notification of the amount of such assessment; and to any sum or sums due and unpaid after the 30th day of June in any year, and for ten days after notice and demand thereof by the collector, there shall be added five per cent. on the amount of tax unpaid and interest at the rate of one per cent. per month upon said tax from the time the same becomes due.

6. When the assessment shall be made, as provided in this section, the returns, together with any corrections thereof which may have been made by the commissioner, shall be filed in the office of the commissioner of internal revenue and shall constitute public records and be open to inspection as such.

7. It shall be unlawful for any collector, deputy collector, agent, clerk, or other officer or employé of the United States to divulge or make known in any manner whatever not provided by law to any person any information obtained by him in the discharge of his official duty, or to divulge or make known in any manner not provided by law any document received, evidence taken, or report made under this section except upon the special direction of the President; and any offence against the foregoing provision shall be a misdemeanor and be punished by a fine not exceeding $1000, or by imprisonment not exceeding one year, or both, at the discretion of the court.

8. If any of the corporations, joint stock companies, or associations, or insurance companies, aforesaid, shall refuse or neglect to make a return at the time or times hereinbefore specified in each year, or shall render a false or fraudulent return, such corporation, joint stock company, or association, or insurance company, shall be liable to a penalty not less than $1000 and not exceeding $10,000.

Any person authorized by law to make, render, sign, or verify any return who makes any false or fraudulent return, or statement, with intent to defeat or evade the assessment required by this section to be made, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not exceeding $1000 or be imprisoned not exceeding one year, or both, at the discretion of the court, with the costs of prosecution.

All laws relating to the collection, remission, and refund of internal-revenue taxes, so far as applicable to and not inconsistent with the provisions of this section, are hereby extended and made ap-

plicable to the tax imposed by this section. Jurisdiction is hereby conferred upon the Circuit and District courts of the United States for the district within which any person summoned under this section to appear to testify or to produce books, as aforesaid, shall reside, to compel such attendance, production of books and testimony by appropriate process.

INCOME-TAX AMENDMENT AND TAXES ON INHERITANCES

Income-tax Amendments and Taxes on Inheritances.—William E. Borah, the author of the first of the following articles, was elected to the United States Senate in January, 1907, from Idaho. He is a native of Illinois, born at Fairfield, June 29, 1865. He received his early education in the public schools of Illinois, and later was a student at the University of Kansas. In September, 1889, he was duly admitted to the bar and established practice at Boise, Idaho. He is a Republican.

———

It is persistently urged that by adopting the proposed constitutional amendment providing for the levying of an income tax without apportionment some new or additional taxing power will be conferred upon Congress, some limitation placed upon the powers of the State. Many are led to believe that we are in effect readjusting the taxing power as between the national and the State governments. With much apparent earnestness a warning is sent forth from certain sources every few days that the States should look well to this attempt to take away some of their present power. Even so profound a constitutional lawyer as ex-Senator Edmunds says, in an article lately printed in the *Congressional Record:* "In so sweeping and unlimited a form (is the proposed amendment) as to grant Congress the right to tax the very States themselves by impositions upon their bonds and other sources of revenue. . . . For what reason is this great and radical change and surrender proposed?"

What "radical change" is to be made, what "surrender proposed"? I submit that the position thus taken by the ex-Senator cannot be sustained upon either reason or authority.

Is there any doubt in the mind of any lawyer, or layman for that matter, who has considered the subject, that Congress has power to levy an income tax now—under the Constitution as it at present exists? May we not, if we apportion the same, levy an income tax at the present time? Congress has the power now to do precisely that which is deemed revolutionary and destructive to the States. There has never been any difference of opinion among lawyers or in the decisions as to the power of Congress to levy an income tax. The sole question has been as to whether it should be apportioned or not, and the sole purpose and only effect of the amendment is to relieve from the necessity of apportionment. There was no necessity for any extension of power, but there was a necessity from a practical standpoint for changing the rule for the exercise of a conceded and unlimited power.

There is no kind of property, no income "from whatever source derived," which will be subject to taxation after the adoption of the amendment without apportionment which is not at the present time subject to taxation with apportionment. The taxation of State bonds and other securities will be no different with the amendment than without it. The Constitution says: "The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises," etc. Is there any kind of property or any kind of income, "from whatever source derived," excepted by this clause? If certain kinds of incomes are excepted, such as income from State bonds and other securites, where is the language or rule of construction which excepts them? Has any court ever intimated that in the taxing clause of the Constitution is to be found any exception as to incomes from State bonds or incomes "from whatever source derived"? On the other hand, from Marshall to Chief-Justice Fuller and Associate-Justice White in the Pollock case, it has been announced too often for reference that the taxing power as contained in the taxing clause of the

Constitution is unlimited, unfettered, covering all kinds of property and all kinds of incomes. There is no doubt, if the taxing clause of the Constitution were construed standing alone and without regard to the fact that it is a part of an instrument of government and without regard to the scope, scheme, and plan of the instrument, that Congress would have the absolute power to tax the incomes of State bonds and other securities upon the same being apportioned. And if we should go back prior to 1894 and follow the rule given us by the courts for nearly a hundred years, we would have the right to tax them without apportionment.

Nevertheless, the Supreme Court has held that whether apportioned or not you cannot tax State bonds or any of the instrumentalities of the States. Not because the taxing power as quoted is not full and complete, but because this power must be construed in the light of the Constitution as a whole—its scope, purpose, and design. The scope, purpose, and design of the instrument are to create two separate, and within their granted and reserved powers, independent sovereignties. And it follows necessarily that neither should and that neither does have the power to embarrass or destroy the other. In other words, that there must always be subtracted from this unlimited taxing power, plenary though it be, the right of a State government to exist and perform its functions. Upon this principle, and upon this principle alone, the instrumentalities of the States are exempted. Marshall, when confronted with the claim of the States of the right to tax the instrumentalities of the national government, boldly stated that no provision of the Constitution could be found to prohibit such taxation. But said the justice: "There is no express provision (of the Constitution) for the case, but the claim has been sustained on a principle which so entirely pervades the Constitution, is so intermixed with the materials which compose it, so interwoven with its web, so blended with its texture, as to be incapable of being separated from it without rending it into shreds."

Later, when the question was presented as to the power of the government to tax the instrumentalities of the States, the court was met with the rule long established that there was no limit to the taxing power of Congress. "That it might be exerted upon all individuals and upon every species of property" was conceded. If so, upon what theory was the income from State bonds or State officials' salaries to be exempted? Solely upon the theory that these sovereignties were in their spheres independent, and that the "admittedly unlimited power" to tax related alone to the property or incomes from sources within the jurisdiction of the sovereignty laying the tax. That the State government and its instrumentalities of sovereignty were not within the jurisdiction or subject to the control of the national government was the conclusion reached. The court said:

"It is admitted there is no express provision in the Constitution that prohibits the general government from taxing the means and instrumentalities of a State, nor is there any prohibiting the State from taxing the means and instrumentalities of the government. In both cases exemption rests upon necessary implication, and is upheld by the great law of self-preservation, as any government whose means employed in conducting its operations, if subject to the control of another and distinct government, can exist only at the mercy of that government."

It will be recalled that the income tax of 1864 covered specifically incomes from State securities and the salaries of State officers. This law was held constitutional. That is, it was held that the tax need not be apportioned. There was, therefore, before the court precisely the situation we would have should this amendment be adopted and the rule of apportionment discarded. We had an income-tax statute specifically covering the subject-matter of incomes from the State securities, and we had numerous decisions of the Supreme Court to the effect that the taxing power of Congress was plenary, and yet the court held that you could not tax State securities or bonds. Did the court so hold upon the theory that State bonds were excepted from the taxing power under the Constitution, or that the language of the taxing power was not sufficient to cover the same? By no means. On the other hand, in this very decision, it is said

that there was no limitation to the taxing power of Congress. Did it hold this because the statute itself did not cover this kind of property? By no means. The effect of those decisions was that, notwithstanding the unlimited taxing power of Congress when standing alone, it must be construed in the light of the fact that we have a dual government. The decision was based upon the law of self-preservation—the whole scope and plan of government as outlined in the Constitution being that there were two separate and distinct sovereignties unembarrassed by each other.

Let us suppose that this amendment is adopted and Congress should pass a law levying an income tax upon the income from State bonds. It would then be said that a statute covering this specific kind of property passed under an amendment covering incomes "from whatever source derived" would certainly authorize the tax. But could it not be said in complete answer to this that upon several previous occasions Congress had passed a statute taxing incomes from State bonds under a constitutional provision which the court had held covered property of every nature and kind, but that aside from the plenary power of taxation and the specific provisions of the statute there was another principle which must obtain when construing the Constitution providing for a dual form of government and that that principle remains intact? The court did not hold, for instance, in the Pollock case that the income tax on State bonds was void because it was unapportioned. It held, notwithstanding the language of the statute and the plenary power of the Constitution under which it was passed, that the national government could not tax these State bonds for the reasons theretofore announced in the case of Collector *vs.* Day and above quoted.

Apply *this* test to the argument of those who oppose the amendment: What power would the national government have after the adoption of this amendment that it has not now? None. It will have precisely the same power to tax to cover the same kind of property, but without apportionment. On the other hand, what power has the State now that it would not have after the amendment was adopted? None. The rule under which the State bonds and State instrumentalities have been exempted for a hundred years from taxation is untouched and unchanged by this amendment. The reasons upon which the opinions are based holding them exempt would be precisely the same after as before the adoption of the amendment.

Is it not incumbent upon those who say that by adopting this amendment we will be able to tax State bonds and State instrumentalities to show as a basis for their contention that the reason why we have not been permitted to tax them heretofore is because there was an exception found in the taxing clause of the Constitution or because there was a limitation as to kinds of property to be taxed? They can show neither. Even in the Pollock case Justice Fuller said that, save as to exports, the taxing power of Congress "reaches every subject and may be exercised at discretion." Justice White said in the same case: "It is unquestioned that the provisions of the Constitution vest in the United States the plenary powers of taxation, and all we have to determine," continues the justice in that powerful dissenting opinion which has never been answered and never will be, "is not the existence of a power, but whether an admittedly unlimited power to tax has been used according to the instructions as to method." The majority and the minority were a unit as to the plenary power of Congress to tax; also a unit that, notwithstanding this plenary power, you could not tax State bonds apportioned or unapportioned. If the power to tax is complete and unfettered, covering all subjects and every kind of property, will this amendment add anything to it?

In this connection, in view of the holding of the court as to the extent of power now in Congress to tax, do the words "from whatever source derived" therefore add anything whatever to the strength or amplitude of the amendment? Do they include any property or kind of property not already included? For instance, if the amendment read: "Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes without apportionment," would it not cover all incomes just as fully as the

words "from whatever source derived"? Has it not been held universally that the words "Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes" cover property or incomes from whatever source derived? So far as this clause itself is concerned, the words "from whatever source derived" are included in the general clause because it covers everything without exception. I grant that there was no need of using the words, and that it would perhaps have been better not to do so. It is never well to coin phrases when you know precisely what you wish to accomplish and have the phrases well embodied in the law and their meaning thoroughly established, at hand for ready use. But possibly this happened by reason of the manner in which the amendment came in. This amendment and the corporation tax were the twin children of legislative necessity. Those of us who favored the amendment to the tariff bill providing for an income tax, believing the court would reverse the Pollock case if the question were resubmitted, had secured enough votes to pass the amendment. Something had to be done. So this amendment and the corporation tax were brought in as a substitute, with the understanding and notice served that both had been formulated in the region of the immaculate and both were clothed and accompanied by the sustaining benediction of those who could not err and that no changes in the amendments were to be contemplated for a moment. And thus with that solemn and serious but complacent consideration which always obtains when divine things are passing by they went through the Senate.

Some seem to think that this amendment foreshadows an assault upon wealth. No sane man would take from industry its just reward or rob frugality of a fair and honest return. I believe in protection to wealth legitimately acquired and the absolute guarantee to property and property rights. These things are essential to the welfare of those who do not possess property as well as those who do, and no man would render them less efficient than they now are. But equality of burden and equal opportunity in the struggle for existence are also essential to any successful and continued plan for the protection of wealth and property. We lose sight of the fact that, after all, in a government like ours statutes and constitutions cannot of themselves protect property. In the last analysis property can only be protected through an intelligent, law-abiding, and loyal citizenship. There is nothing in this world so blind, so incapable of appreciating the forces which in the end will destroy it as wealth. If it were not, it would realize that every time it invades the law of equal opportunity or the rule of equal burdens it is undermining its own stability and inviting its own ruin. Those who honestly and faithfully contend for the equal distribution of the great burdens of government, year by year increasing, who seek to protect the less fortunate and prosperous against the unjust accusations of selfishness and greed, are the real friends of property and the true defenders of law and order. Such men have no fight upon honest wealth. They realize its value and would protect it. But they know also that the man who walked down Fifth Avenue a few nights ago, hungry and haunted by the cries of his children, and threw a rock at the feasters in a palatial hotel, can no more be ignored in considering policies than the greatest of magnates who wearies with the burdens of his wealth. There are those who even dare to believe that purely as a matter of safeguarding our institutions and of preserving the guarantees of property, to say nothing of the demands of humanity, the legislator should look first into the causes which brought to this citizen of ours enforced hunger and idleness and seek to remedy the same rather than to devote his entire time to throwing protection around the feasters.

The Graduated Taxation of Incomes and Inheritances. — Wayne Mac Veagh, the author of the following article, has been for many years a conspicuous figure in American public life. In 1863 he was chairman of the Republican State Committee of Pennsylvania, his native State. In 1870–71 he represented the United States at Constantinople, and in 1872 he was appointed a member of the Pennsylvania Constitutional Convention. He presided over the commission which was sent to Louisiana by President Hayes in 1877 for the purpose of amicably adjusting the

disputes of the contending parties there. He sat in the cabinet of President Garfield as Attorney-General, but on the accession of President Arthur he resigned his portfolio and resumed his law practice in Philadelphia. Mr. MacVeagh was United States ambassador to Italy from 1893 to 1897, and he was one of the counsel who contested the claims of the Allied Powers before the Hague Tribunal in the Venezuelan arbitration.

It ought to be confessed, on the threshold of the discussion of this subject, that it is somewhat disconcerting for one who has for some years been proposing, with very indifferent success, a particular extension of the principles of taxation, to find that such extension has attained a sudden and wholly unexpected importance, having become in a single day a question justifying immediate and earnest consideration.

For, whatever opinion may be entertained of the propriety or wisdom of President Roosevelt's recent expression in favor of graduated taxation, no sensible person can doubt that what he said to the Senators and Representatives assembled before him on the occasion of the laying of the corner-stone of the new Congressional building at Washington at once removed the question of such taxation from the realm of academic discussion, and brought it into the domain of practical politics and legislative enactment. It is, therefore, a dictate of "saving common sense," for all who sincerely desire that such taxation should be kept within safe and conservative bounds, to look the question thus suddenly presented by the President calmly and quietly in the face, to confront without alarm any dangers it may be supposed to bring in its train, and to thresh thoroughly out the problems the proposition suggests.

Such problems must finally be passed upon by the public opinion of the country; and it is indispensable that such opinion should be enlightened by a full and free discussion before it is called upon for a decision. It can be readily shown, if a proper effort is made to do so, that it is for the general public welfare, for the true welfare of every class in the community, that any scheme of graduated taxation should be framed upon such a moderate basis as will leave room for the freest possible play and the fullest possible exercise of the energy, industry, and ability of every American citizen, by offering, to his praiseworthy ambition to acquire property, all such rewards in money as are compatible with even-handed justice to his fellows. He must not only be permitted, but encouraged to labor for his own advantage, so long as his advantage is consistent with the advantage of the community, as honest thrift always is.

It was, however, astonishing to observe that President Roosevelt's mild words caused something resembling consternation, even in intelligent quarters. This attitude towards his suggestion is the more surprising because the writer of this article succeeded eight years ago in persuading the late Senator Wolcott, of Colorado, that graduated taxation was a beneficent form of imposing taxes, and in inducing him to propose such taxation of inheritances as part of the War Revenue Act then pending in Congress. It was presented by him, accepted by both Houses, and approved by President McKinley on June 13, 1898.

As it was a tentative measure, its terms were purposely made very moderate, but it distinctly affirmed the principle of graduated taxation by steadily increasing the rate to be levied as the amount of the inheritance increased. It was modelled in this respect upon the act by which the Parliament of Great Britain had, four years before, imposed a graduated tax, but at a heavier rate, upon inheritances. This law remained in force for four years and was only repealed with the other war taxes.

It is hardly necessary to say that it had in the mean time been vigorously assailed as unconstitutional. Capitalists exhibit a singular stupidity in resisting every attempt to impose upon them their proper share of the public burdens; and, as they had succeeded in annulling the law imposing a very modest proportional tax upon their incomes, they assumed they would easily annul a law imposing a graduated tax upon their inheritances. Twenty leading members of the bar appeared in the attack upon the law and only one in defence of it—the then

Solicitor-General. The result was that the constitutionality of such method of taxation by Congress was conclusively established in a masterly opinion by Mr. Justice White, in the course of which he used this suggestive language:

"The review which we have made exhibits the fact that taxes imposed with reference to the ability of the person on whom the burden is placed to bear the same have been levied since the foundation of the government. So, also, some authoritative thinkers and a number of economic writers contend that a progressive tax is more just and equal than a proportional one. In the absence of constitutional limitation, the question whether it is or is not is legislative, and not judicial. The grave consequences which, it is asserted, must arise in the future, if the right to lay a progressive tax be recognized, involves in its ultimate aspect the mere assertion that free and representative government is a failure."

This weighty utterance is not only illuminating, as disposing of all question as to the right of Congress to impose a system of graduated taxation, but its concluding words make a serious appeal to all American citizens who, so far from believing that free and representative government is a failure, believe, with a faith which can never be shaken, that it is, with all its drawbacks, the best form of government ever vouchsafed to the children of men. They fully recognize that eternal vigilance is the price which must be paid for its blessings—that all good citizens must become "practical politicians," sometimes turning their backs upon what Lord Bacon calls "the idols of the market-place," and turning their faces towards political meetings and the polling-booths. They must labor to make the public service a service pure and undefiled, worthy of the best efforts of the best men. When this is done our form of government will abundantly justify itself. If the rich will honestly attend to their political duties all will go well.

The question now under consideration ought to be, indeed must be, if private property is to be safe, discussed fully and thoroughly, and all classes of voters must be shown what are the proper bases of the graduated taxation of "surplus wealth," whether as income or as inheritance. There is no use in pretending that the proposal to establish such a system of taxation is of a radical, much less of a revolutionary, character, or in attempting to persuade the American electorate that it is a wicked attack upon private property to ask Congress to adopt a system of taxation which has been accepted by the most aristocratic and conservative legislative assemblage in the world—the House of Lords of Great Britain. After twelve years' experience of it the graduated taxation of inheritances is now firmly established as part of the permanent financial policy of the United Kingdom.

It is also an interesting coincidence that while President Roosevelt limited himself, at least for the present, to the graduated taxation of inheritances, Mr. Asquith, as Chancellor of the Exchequer, within a fortnight afterwards was telling the House of Commons that "the time has arrived for an inquiry into the practicability of a graduated tax upon incomes." Surely, if the time has arrived for the legislature of Great Britain, composed of King, Lords, and Commons, to take the subject into consideration, it cannot be too early for our own Congress to do so; and it must be expected that, at its next session, bills will probably be introduced imposing graduated taxes upon both incomes and inheritances, notwithstanding the decision by a divided court against the recent proportional income tax. It is, indeed, believed by many persons that, when the question is again presented, an income tax will be upheld. If so no time ought to be lost in endeavoring to impress upon the public mind the necessity of proper limits upon such taxation.

But it will be utterly useless in any such discussion to pretend that there is anything new or startling in proposing, in the apt words of Mr. Justice White, to impose taxes "with reference to the ability of the person upon whom the burden is placed to bear the same"—that is, increasing the rate of taxation to keep pace with the wealth of the persons taxed. Indeed, it is a hundred and thirty years since Adam Smith announced that "the subjects of every State ought to contribute towards the support of its govern-

ment as nearly as possible in proportion to their respective abilities"; and John Stuart Mill, at a later day, declared with even greater emphasis: "Equality of taxation, as a maximum of politics, means equality of sacrifice. It means the apportioning the contribution of each person towards the expenses of the government, so that he shall feel neither more nor less inconvenience from his share of the payment than every other person experiences from his." Professor Nicholson adds: "It is admitted that this standard cannot be completely realized; but it is thought to furnish a proper foundation for remission in some cases and for proportional increase of taxation in others." Complete realization in political economy of any standard of abstract justice is still far to seek; but there must be a reasonable and just basis for at least an approach to equality of sacrifice in the imposition of the taxes in question.

The sociological question ought also to be freely discussed—that is: Ought there to be a limit fixed beyond which, for the public welfare, the further accumulation of surplus wealth should be discouraged? If so, where should the limit be placed and the discouragement begin, and at what ratio should the discouragement proceed? And if there is to be such discouragement, is a system of graduated taxation the most effective and least objectionable method of applying it? The suggestions formerly made in reference to such a system were concerned with apportioning the inevitable burdens of taxation. These latter suggestions relate themselves to the welfare of society, and raise the question whether gigantic fortunes are in themselves, or in the methods of their acquisition, such serious obstacles to the contentment, the peace, and the healthy growth of the community as to call for their abatement. We are today face to face with these grave and far-reaching problems. It is impossible either to avoid them or to postpone them. All that is left for us is to discuss them and to endeavor to settle them upon some sane and rational basis. It is equally futile and cowardly to pretend that they do not exist or that we need not bother ourselves about them. President Roosevelt having "set the ball rolling," it will roll on until a solution is found, fairly satisfactory to the majority of the voters—some workable basis of agreement between those who have good reasons to be contented with their generous share of the common property of the nation and those who, perhaps, have as good reason to be discontented with their meagre share of it. It is surely the part of wisdom and of patriotism to hasten the finding of such a workable basis of agreement before it is too late.

TAXES

Taxes are a fundamental necessity for any government, savage, barbarous, or civilized. There is no real science of taxation, no natural laws controlling taxation and its effects, unless it be (1) that attributed to Calbert, the celebrated finance minister of Louis XIV., who said that "the science of taxation consists entirely in so plucking the goose (that is, the people) as to produce the greatest quantity of feathers with the least complaint," and (2) that each person should pay his just share. For this reason all governments have always preferred indirect taxation, which prevents the ultimate consumer from knowing the amount of taxes he pays, as those who pay these taxes directly to the government add the full amount, and frequently much more, to the prices of the articles sold to the consumer, who is the real taxpayer. Direct taxes, such as the poll tax, the tax on testamentary bequests, income tax, etc., cannot be shifted.

In the United States taxes imposed for the support of the federal government are mainly indirect taxes, such as customs and excise. The Constitution gives Congress "power to collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defence and general welfare of the United States," subject to restrictions, no capitation or other direct tax to be laid unless in proportion to the census. The first direct tax ($2,000,000) was levied upon the sixteen

States, *pro rata*, in 1798. Subsequently the tax was levied in 1813, 1815, 1816, and 1861. That of 1861 ($20,000,000) was refunded, March 2, 1891. According to rulings of the Supreme Court, Congress has no power to levy duties on exports, and the restriction upon direct taxation does not apply to an income tax. The systems and rates of State, county, and municipal taxation are numerous and constantly changing, but the taxes are direct, and are levied upon the assessed value of real estate and personal property. According to the SINGLE-TAX (*q. v.*) theory, advocated by HENRY GEORGE (*q. v.*) and others, taxation should be solely on land value, exclusive of improvements. The development of the present system of federal taxation is shown below:

Duties laid upon spirits distilled within the United States from foreign and home material, March 3, 1791, followed by an act further regulating these duties and imposing a tax on stills
May 8, 1792

Execution of the above laws leads to the whiskey insurrection in Pennsylvania
1794

Duties imposed on licenses for selling wines and foreign distilled spirituous liquors by retail; 8 cents per lb. on all snuff manufactured for sale within the United States; 2 cents per lb. on sugar refined within the United States; and specific duties as follows: On every coach, $10 yearly; chariot, $8; phaeton, $6; wagons used in agriculture or transportation of goods, exempt by act
June 5, 1794

Duties laid on property sold at auction
June 9, 1794

Taxes on snuff repealed and duty laid on snuff-mills.....March 3, 1795

Duties on carriages increased by act
May 28, 1796

Duties laid on stamped vellum, parchment, and paper by act.....July 6, 1797

Direct tax of $2,000,000 laid, proportioned among the States.....July 14, 1798

Act to establish a general stamp-office at seat of government....April 23, 1800

Duty on snuff-mills repealed
April 24, 1800

Repeal of act taxing stills and domestic distilled spirits, refined sugar, licenses to retailers, sales at auction, carriages, stamped vellum, parchment, and paper after June 30.....April 6, 1802

Act passed imposing duties of 1 per cent. on sales at auction of merchandise, and 25 per cent. on ships and vessels, on licenses to distillers of spirituous liquors; and on sugar refined within the United States.....July 24, 1813

Act passed imposing duties on licenses to retailers of wines, spirituous liquors, and foreign merchandise, and on notes of banks, etc., bonds and obligations discounted by banks, and on certain bills of exchange.....Aug. 2, 1813

Direct tax of $3,000,000 imposed on States by counties.....Aug. 2, 1813

Duties laid on carriages and harness, except those exclusively employed in husbandry.....Dec. 15, 1814

Fifty per cent. added upon licenses to retailers of wines, etc., and 100 per cent. on sales by auction.....Dec. 23, 1814

Direct tax of $6,000,000 laid upon the United States annually.....Jan. 9, 1815

Internal-revenue tax of $1 per ton imposed on pig-iron; 1 cent per lb. on nails; also tax on candles, paper, hats, umbrellas, playing-cards, boots, tobacco, leather, etc., and an annual duty on household furniture, and gold and silver watches, by act.....Jan. 18, 1815

Internal-revenue tax on gold and silver and plated ware, jewelry, and paste-work manufactured within the United States
Feb. 27, 1815

Direct tax of $19,998.40 laid on the District of Columbia annually, by act
Feb. 27, 1815

Acts of Jan. 18 and Feb. 27, 1815, repealed.....Feb. 22, 1816

Act of Jan. 9, 1815, and Feb. 27 repealed, and direct tax of $3,000,000 laid on the States, and direct tax of $9,999.20 laid on the District of Columbia
March 5, 1816

Duties on household furniture and watches kept for use removed by act
April 9, 1816

Acts of July 24, 1813, and Aug. 2, Dec. 15 and 23, 1814, repealed....Dec. 23, 1817

Act passed allowing States to tax public lands of the United States after they are sold by the United States..Jan. 26, 1847

Direct tax of $20,000,000 laid annually, and apportioned to the States by act of

Congress (one tax to be levied previous to April 1, 1865).....Aug. 5, 1861

Act passed to provide internal revenue to support the government and to pay interest on the public debt, imposing taxes on spirits, ale, beer, and porter, licenses, manufactured articles and products, auction sales, yachts, billiard-tables, slaughtered cattle, sheep, and hogs, railroads, steamboats, ferry-boats, railroad bonds, banks, insurance companies, etc., salaries of officers in service of the United States, advertisements, incomes, legacies, business papers of all kinds, like bank-checks, conveyances, mortgages, etc.....July 1, 1862

Act to increase internal revenue passed March 7, 1864

Act of Aug. 5, 1861, repealed June 30, 1864

Act passed to reduce internal taxation July 13, 1866

Internal-revenue taxes reduced by acts of July 14, 1870, and June 6.....1872

All special taxes imposed by law accruing after April 30, 1873, including taxes on stills, to be paid by stamps denoting the amount of tax, by act....Dec. 24, 1872

Internal-revenue tax on tobacco, snuff, and cigars increased, and former tax of 70 cents per gallon on distilled spirits raised to 90 cents, by act...March 3, 1875

Internal-revenue tax on tobacco reduced by act.....March 1, 1879

Henry George's *Progress and Poverty*, advocating the "Single-tax" theory, published 1879

Act passed reducing internal-revenue taxes, and repealing tax on banks, checks, etc., matches, and medicinal preparations March 3, 1883

Special tax laid on manufacturers and dealers in oleomargarine, and a stamp tax of 2 cents per lb. laid on the manufactured article.....Aug. 2, 1886

Special internal-revenue tax on dealers in tobacco repealed, and tax on tobacco and snuff reduced by act.....Oct. 1, 1890

Act passed to refund to the several States and Territories the amount of direct tax paid under act of Aug. 5, 1861 March 2, 1891

Income tax appended to the Wilson tariff bill and passed with it, becoming a law.....Aug. 27, 1894

Declared unconstitutional by the United States Supreme Court....May 20, 1895

The Spanish War revenue act was approved by the President....June 13, 1898

An act relieving many articles from the war-revenue tax, to take effect July 1, 1901

Congress passes a joint resolution, proposing an income-tax amendment to the Constitution, for ratification by the States July 5, 1909

Payne-Aldrich tariff law imposes a tax on corporations; approved by the President .....Aug. 5, 1909

Taxes, DIRECT. Only five times in the history of the country has a direct tax been successfully levied by Congress. In 1798 a direct tax of 50 cents was levied on every slave in the United States. In 1813, 1815, 1816, and 1861 taxes were levied upon all dwelling-houses, lands, and slaves, and apportioned among the States according to their population. The tax of 1861 was made necessary in order to defray the expenses of the war just then beginning, and all the loyal States, except Delaware, assumed its payment. Thirty years afterwards, in 1891, Congress passed an act providing that the taxes thus contributed for the prosecution of the war should be returned to the several States which had paid them. Under this act the total amount refunded to the State treasuries reached nearly $15,000,000. Of this New York, of course, received the largest share, nearly $3,000,000. Taxes on incomes above $4,000 were collected in 1895 under a law passed Dec. 12, 1894. This measure aroused great opposition among merchants, bankers, and brokers, and John G. Moore, of New York, brought a suit to restrain the internal-revenue collector from collecting the tax. On Jan. 23, 1895, the constitutionality of the tax was affirmed. Appeal was made to the United States Supreme Court, which, on April 8, 1895, declared the income tax unconstitutional. Only about $75,000 had been collected under the law, and this was returned. The decision aroused much comment, and caused great dissatisfaction among the poorer classes.

Taylor, BAYARD, traveller; born in Kennet Square, Pa., Jan. 11, 1825; became a printer's apprentice at seventeen years of age, and at about the same time wrote verses with much facility. His rhymes were collected and published in a volume in 1844, entitled *Ximena*. In 1844–

46 he made a tour on foot in Europe, of which he published (1846) an account in *Views Afoot*. In 1847 he went to New York and wrote for the *Literary World* and for the *Tribune*, and in 1848 published *Rhymes of Travel*. In 1849 he became owner of a share in the *Tribune*, and was one of the shareholders at the time of his death. After serving two months as the secretary of the American legation at Shanghai, he joined the expedition of Commodore Perry to Japan. In the spring of 1878 he went to Berlin as American minister at the German court, and died there, Dec. 19, 1878.

BAYARD TAYLOR.

Taylor, FRED MANVILLE, educator; born in Northville, Mich., July 11, 1855; graduated at Northwestern University in 1876; was Professor of History in Albion College in 1879–92; assistant Professor of Political Economy and Finance in the University of Michigan in 1892–94; and junior Professor of Political Economy and Finance in 1895. He wrote *The Right of the State to Be; Do We Want an Elastic Currency? The Object and Methods of Currency; Reform in the United States*, etc.

Taylor, GEORGE, a signer of the Declaration of Independence; born in Ireland in 1716; arrived in the United States at the age of twenty years, but, having a good education, rose from the position of a day laborer in an iron foundry to the station of clerk, and finally married his employer's widow and acquired a handsome fortune. For five consecutive years he was a prominent member of the Pennsylvania Assembly, and in 1770 was made judge of the Northumberland county court. He was elected to Congress July 20, 1776, and signed the Declaration of Independence on Aug. 2. He died in Easton, Pa., Feb. 23, 1781.

Taylor, JAMES WICKES, author; born in Starkey, N. Y., Nov. 6, 1819; graduated at Hamilton College in 1838; admitted to the bar and practised in Ohio in 1842–56; special United States treasury agent in 1860–70; and United States consul at Winnipeg, Canada, in 1870–93. His publications include *History of Ohio; First Period, 1620–1787; Manual of the Ohio School System; Reports to Treasury Department on Commercial Relations with Canada; Alleghania, or the Strength of the Union and the Weakness of Slavery in the Highlands of the South*, etc. He died in Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada, April 28, 1893.

Taylor, JOHN, Mormon; born in Winthrop, England, Nov. 1, 1808; went to Toronto, Canada, in 1832; was there converted to Mormonism by the preaching of Parley D. Pratt in 1836; was made an apostle in 1838 and settled in Missouri. He was with Joseph Smith when the latter was killed, and was himself shot four times. He represented Utah Territory in Congress. In 1877, on the death of Brigham Young, he was elected president of the Church, and in 1880 became head and prophet of the Mormon Church. He was indicted for polygamy in March, 1885, and in order to avoid arrest he exiled himself. He died July 25, 1887.

Taylor, JOHN, "of Caroline"; born in Orange county, Va., in 1750; graduated at William and Mary in 1770; United States Senator, 1792–94, 1803, and 1822–24. He was the mover of the Virginia Resolutions of 1798 (see KENTUCKY AND VIRGINIA RESOLUTIONS). He wrote several works on the Constitution and the policy of the United States. He died in Caroline county, Va., Aug. 20, 1824.

Taylor, JOHN W., lawyer; born in Charlton, N. Y., March 26, 1784; grad-

Zachary Taylor.

uated at Union College in 1803; admitted to the bar in 1807; practised in Ballston; member of Congress in 1813–33; succeeded Henry Clay as speaker in 1820, and held that place till the close of the second session; was again speaker in 1825–27; was opposed to the extension of slavery during the prolonged agitation of that question in Congress. He died in Cleveland, O., Sept. 8, 1854.

Taylor, RICHARD, military officer; born in New Orleans, La., Jan. 27, 1826; son of President Zachary Taylor; graduated at Yale College in 1845; and entered the Mexican War with his father. In 1861 he became colonel of the 9th Louisiana Volunteers in the Confederate service, and was in the battle of Bull Run. In October he was made a brigadier-general; served under "Stonewall" Jackson in Virginia; was promoted to major-general; and in 1863–64 served under E. Kirby Smith in the trans-Mississippi Department, opposing Banks in his Red River expedition. When Banks left Alexandria, on the Red River, and marched to the siege of Port Hudson General Taylor, whom he had driven into the wilds of western Louisiana, returned, occupied that abandoned city and Opelousas, and garrisoned Fort De Russy. Then he swept vigorously over the country in the direction of the Mississippi River and New Orleans. With a part of his command he captured Brashear City (June 24, 1863), with an immense amount of public property and the small-arms of 4,000 National troops. By this movement about 5,000 refugee negroes were remanded into slavery. Another portion of the Confederates, under General Greene, operating in the vicinity of Donaldsonville, on the Mississippi, was driven out of that district. New Orleans was then garrisoned by only about 700 men, when a way was opened for Taylor to Algiers, opposite; but the Confederate leader was unable to cross the Mississippi, for Farragut's vessels were patrolling its waters and guarding the city. When Banks's forces were released by the surrender of Port Huron (July 9) they proceeded to expel Taylor and his forces from the country eastward of the Atchafalaya. This was the last struggle of Taylor to gain a foothold on the Mississippi. Afterwards he was in command at Mobile, and on May 4, 1865, surrendered to General Canby. He died in New York City, April 12, 1879.

Taylor, WILLIAM, clergyman; born in Rockbridge county, Va., May 2, 1821; was educated in Lexington, Va.; entered the ministry of the Methodist Episcopal Church in 1842; went to California as a missionary in 1849; spent several months in evangelistic work in the English-speaking countries of the world; and was made missionary bishop of Africa in 1884. He was the author of *Seven Years' Street Preaching in San Francisco; California Life Illustrated,* etc. He died at Palo Alto, Cal., May 18, 1902.

Taylor, WILLIAM ROGERS, naval officer; born in Newport, R. I., Nov. 7, 1811; son of Capt. William Vigeron Taylor; entered the navy in 1828; he was engaged on the Mexican coast during the war (1846–48), and in the Atlantic blockading squadron in 1862–63; was flag-captain in operations against Forts Wagner and Sumter in 1863; and was in the North Atlantic blockading squadron in 1864–65, engaging in both attacks on Fort Fisher. In 1871 he was promoted rear-admiral; in 1873 was retired. He died in Washington, D. C., April 14, 1889.

Taylor, WILLIAM VIGERON, naval officer; born in Newport, R. I., in 1781; having been for some time in the merchant-marine service, was appointed sailing-master in the navy in April, 1813, and ably assisted in fitting out Perry's fleet at Erie. He navigated Perry's flag-ship (*Lawrence*) into and during the battle. His last service was on a cruise in the Pacific, in command of the *Ohio*, seventy-four guns, in 1847. He died in Newport, R. I., Feb. 11, 1858.

TAYLOR, ZACHARY

Taylor, ZACHARY, twelfth President of the United States; from March 4, 1849, to July 9, 1850; Whig; born in Orange county, Va., Sept. 24, 1784. His father, a soldier of the Revolution, removed from Virginia to Kentucky in 1785, where he had an extensive plantation near Louisville. On that farm Zachary was engaged

until 1808, when he was appointed to fill the place of his brother, deceased, as lieutenant in the army. He was made a captain in 1810; and after the declaration of war, in 1812, was placed in command of Fort Harrison, which he bravely defended against an attack by the Indians. Taylor was active in the West until the end of the war. In 1814 he was commissioned a major; but on the reduction of the army, in 1815, was put back to a captaincy, when he resigned, and returned to the farm near Louisville. Being soon reinstated as major, he was for several years engaged in military life on the northwestern frontier and in the South. In 1819 he was promoted to lieutenant-colonel. In 1832 he was commissioned a colonel, and was engaged in the BLACK HAWK WAR (*q. v.*). From 1836 to 1840 he served in Florida (see SEMINOLE WAR), and in 1840 was appointed to the command of the 1st Department of the Army of the Southwest, with the rank of brevet brigadier-general. At that time he purchased an estate near Baton Rouge, to which he removed his family.

After the annexation of TEXAS (*q. v.*), when war between the United States and Mexico seemed imminent, he was sent with a considerable force into Texas to watch the movements of the Mexicans. In March, 1846, he moved to the banks of the Rio Grande, opposite Matamoras, and in May engaged in two sharp battles with the Mexicans on Texas soil. He was then promoted to major-general. He entered Mexico May 18, 1846, and soon afterwards captured the stronghold of Monterey. He occupied strong positions, but remained quiet for some time, awaiting instructions from his government. Early in 1847 a requisition from General Scott deprived him of a large portion of his troops, and he was ordered to act on the defensive only. While so doing, with about 5,000 men, he was confronted by Santa Ana with 20,000. Taylor defeated and dispersed the Mexicans in a severe battle at Buena Vista, Feb. 23, 1847. During the remainder of the war the valley of the Rio Grande remained in the quiet possession of the Americans. In his campaign in Mexico he acquired the nickname of "Old Rough and Ready," in allusion to the plainness of his personal appearance and deportment.

On his return home, in November, 1847, he was greeted everywhere with demonstrations of warmest popular applause. In June, 1848, the Whig National Convention, at Philadelphia, nominated him for President of the United States, with Millard Fillmore, of New York, for Vice-President. He was elected, and inaugurated March 5, 1849. On July 4, 1850, he was seized with a violent fever, and died on the 9th. He was attended in his last moments by his wife; his daughter (Mrs. Colonel Bliss) and her husband; his son, Colonel Taylor, and family; his son-in-law, Jefferson Davis, and family; and by Vice-

GENERAL TAYLOR'S RESIDENCE AT BATON ROUGE.

President Fillmore, other officers of the government, members of the diplomatic corps, etc. His last audible words were: "I am about to die. I expect the summons soon. I have endeavored to discharge all my official duties faithfully. I regret nothing, but am sorry that I am about to leave my friends." The funeral occurred on Saturday, July 13, and was attended by a vast concourse of citizens and strangers. The pageant exceeded everything of the kind, in order and magnificence, that had ever taken place at the national capital.

The Central American States.—On March 18, 1850, President Taylor sent the following message to the Congress concerning new treaties with the Central American States, the American political policy towards them, and the pretensions of Great Britain in Nicaragua:

WASHINGTON, *March 19, 1850.*

To the Senate of the United States,—

I herewith transmit to the Senate, for their advice in regard to its ratification, "a general treaty of amity, navigation, and commerce" between the United States of America and the State of Nicaragua, concluded at Leon by E. George Squier, *chargé d'affaires* of the United States, on their part, and Señor Zepeda on the part of the republic of Nicaragua.

I also transmit, for the advice of the Senate in regard to its ratification, "a general treaty of amity, navigation, and commerce" negotiated by Mr. Squier with the republic of San Salvador.

I also transmit to the Senate a copy of the instructions to and correspondence with the said *chargé d'affaires* relating to those treaties.

I also transmit, for the advice of the Senate in regard to its ratification, "a general treaty of peace, amity, commerce, and navigation" negotiated by Elijah Hise, our late *chargé d'affaires*, with the State of Guatemala.

I also transmit, for the information of the Senate, a copy of a treaty negotiated by Mr. Hise with the government of Nicaragua on June 21 last, accompanied by copies of his instructions from and correspondence with the Department of State.

On Nov. 12, 1847, Señor Buêtrago, secretary of state and of the affairs of war and foreign relations and domestic administration of the supreme government of the state of Nicaragua, addressed a letter from the government house at Leon to Mr. Buchanan, then Secretary of State of the United States, asking the friendly offices of this government to prevent an attack upon the town of San Juan de Nicaragua then contemplated by the British authorities as the allies of the Mosquito King. That letter, a translation of which is herewith sent, distinctly charges that—

The object of the British in taking this key of the continent is not to protect the small tribe of the Mosquitos, but to establish their own empire over the Atlantic extremity of the line, by which a canal connecting the two oceans is most practicable, insuring to them the preponderance of the American continent, as well as their direct relations with Asia, the East Indies, and other important countries in the world.

No answer appears to have been returned to this letter.

A communication was received by my predecessor from Don José Guerrero, President and Supreme Director of the state of Nicaragua, dated Dec. 15, 1847, expressing his desire to establish relations of amity and commerce with the United States, a translation of which is herewith enclosed. In this the President of Nicaragua says:

"My desire was carried to the utmost on seeing in your message at the opening of the Twenty-ninth Congress of your republic a sincere profession of political faith in all respects conformable with the principles professed by these States, determined, as they are, to sustain with firmness the continental cause, the rights of Americans in general, and the non-interference of European powers in their concerns."

This letter announces the critical situation in which Nicaragua was placed, and charges upon the Court of St. James a "well-known design to establish colonies on the coast of Nicaragua and to render itself master of the interoceanic canal, for which so many facilities are presented by the isthmus in that state." No reply was made to this letter.

The British ships-of-war *Alarm* and *Vixen* arrived at San Juan de Nicaragua on Feb. 8, 1848, and on the 12th of that month the British forces, consisting of 260 officers and men, attacked and captured the post of Serapaquid, garrisoned, according to the British statements, by about 200 soldiers, after a sharp action of one hour and forty minutes.

On March 7, 1848, articles of agreement were concluded by Captain Locke, on the part of Great Britain, with the commissioners of the state of Nicaragua in the island of Cuba, in the Lake of Nicaragua, a copy of which will be found in the correspondence relating to the Mosquito Territory presented to and published by the House of Commons of Great Britain on July 3, 1848, herewith submitted. A copy of the same document will also be found accompanying the note of the minister for foreign affairs of Nicaragua to the Secretary of State of the United States under date March 17, 1848.

By the third article of the agreement it is provided that Nicaragua "shall not disturb the inhabitants of San Juan, understanding that any such act will be considered by Great Britain as a declaration of open hostilities." By the sixth article it is provided that these articles of agreement will not "hinder Nicaragua from soliciting by means of a commissioner to her Britannic Majesty a final arrangement of these affairs."

The communication from Señor Sebastian Salinas, the secretary of foreign affairs of the state of Nicaragua, to Mr. Buchanan, the Secretary of State of the United States, dated March 17, 1848, a translation of which is herewith submitted, recites the aggressions of Great Britain and the seizure of a part of the Nicaraguan territory in the name of the Mosquito King. No answer appears to have been given to this letter.

On Oct. 28, 1847, Joseph W. Livingston was appointed by this government consul of the United States for the port of San Juan de Nicaragua. On Dec. 16, 1847, after having received his exequatur from the Nicaraguan government, he addressed a letter to Mr. Buchanan, Secretary of State, a copy of which is herewith submitted, representing that he had been informed that the English government would take possession of San Juan de Nicaragua in January, 1848.

In another letter, dated April 8, 1848, Mr. Livingston states that "at the request of the minister for foreign affairs of Nicaragua he transmits a package of papers containing the correspondence relative to the occupation of the port of San Juan by British forces in the name of the Mosquito nation."

On June 3, 1848, Elijah Hise, being appointed *chargé d'affaires* of the United States to Guatemala, received his instructions, a copy of which is herewith submitted. In these instructions the following passages occur:

"The independence as well as the interests of the nations on this continent require that they should maintain the American system of policy entirely distinct from that which prevails in Europe. To suffer any interference on the part of the European governments with the domestic concerns of the American republics, and to permit them to establish new colonies upon this continent, would be to jeopard their independence and to ruin their interests. These truths ought everywhere throughout this continent to be impressed on the public mind. But what can the United States do to resist such European interference while the Spanish-American republics continue to weaken themselves by division and civil war, and deprive themselves of the ability of doing anything for their own protection."

This last significant inquiry seems plainly to intimate that the United States could do nothing to arrest British aggression while the Spanish-American republics continue to weaken themselves by division and civil war, and deprive themselves of the ability of doing anything for their protection.

These instructions, which also state the dissolution of the Central American republic, formerly composed of the five states of Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Honduras, San Salvador, and Guatemala, and their continued separation, authorize Mr. Hise to conclude treaties of commerce with the republics of Guatemala and San Salvador, but conclude with saying that it was not deemed advisable to empower Mr. Hise to conclude a treaty with either Nicaragua, Honduras, or Costa Rica until

more full and statistical information should have been communicated by him to the Department in regard to those states than that which it possesses.

The states of Nicaragua, Costa Rica, and Honduras are the only Central American states whose consent or co-operation would in any event be necessary for the construction of the ship-canal contemplated between the Pacific and Atlantic oceans by the way of Lake Nicaragua.

In pursuance of the sixth article of the agreement of March 7, 1848, between the forces of Great Britain and the authorities of Nicaragua, Señor Francisco Castillon was appointed commissioner from Nicaragua to Great Britain, and on Nov. 5, 1848, while at Washington, on his way to London, addressed a letter to the Secretary of State, a translation of which is herewith submitted, asking this government to instruct its minister plenipotentiary residing in London to sustain the right of Nicaragua to her territory claimed by Mosquito, and especially to the port of San Juan, expressing the hope of Nicaragua "that the government of the Union, firmly adhering to its principle of resisting all foreign intervention in America, would not hesitate to order such steps to be taken as might be effective before things reached a point in which the intervention of the United States would prove of no avail."

To this letter also no answer appears to have been returned, and no instructions were given to our minister in London in pursuance of the request contained in it.

On March 3, 1847, Christopher Hempstead was appointed consul at Belize, and an application was then made for his exequatur through our minister in London, Mr. Bancroft. Lord Palmerston referred to Mr. Bancroft's application for an exequatur for Mr. Hempstead to the Colonial Office. The exequatur was granted, and Mr. Hempstead, in a letter to the Department of State bearing date of Feb. 12, 1848, a copy of which is herewith submitted, acknowledged the receipt of his exequatur from her Britannic Majesty, by virtue of which he has discharged his consular functions. Thus far this government has recognized the existence of a British colony at Belize, within the territory of Honduras. I have recalled the consul, and have appointed no one to supply his place.

On May 26, 1848, Mr. Hempstead represented in a letter to the Department of State that the Indians had "applied to her Majesty's superintendent at Belize for protection, and had desired him to take possession of the territory which they occupied and take them under his protection as British subjects"; and he added that in the event of the success of their application "the British government would then have possession of the entire coast from Cape Conte to San Juan de Nicaragua." In another letter, dated July 29, 1848, he wrote:

"I have not a doubt but the designs of her Majesty's officers here and on the Mosquito shore are to obtain territory on this continent."

The receipt of this letter was regularly acknowledged on Aug. 29, 1848.

When I came into office I found the British government in possession of the port of San Juan, which it had taken by force of arms after we had taken possession of California, and while we were engaged in the negotiation of a treaty for the cession of it, and that no official remonstrance had been made by this government against the aggression, nor any attempt to resist it. Efforts were then being made by certain private citizens of the United States to procure from the state of Nicaragua by contract the right to cut the proposed ship-canal by the way of the river San Juan and the lakes of Nicaragua and Managua to Realejo, on the Pacific Ocean. A company of American citizens entered into such a contract with the state of Nicaragua. Viewing the canal as a matter of great importance to the people of the United States, I resolved to adopt the policy of protecting the work and binding the government of Nicaragua, through whose territory it would pass, also to protect it. The instructions to E. George Squier, appointed by me *chargé d'affaires* to Guatemala on April 2, 1849, are herewith submitted as fully indicating the views which governed me in directing a treaty to be made with Nicaragua. I considered the interference of the British government

on this continent in seizing the port of San Juan, which commanded the route believed to be the most eligible for the canal across the isthmus, and occupying it at the very moment when it was known, as I believe, to Great Britain that we were engaged in the negotiation for the purchase of California, as an unfortunate coincidence, and one calculated to lead to the inference that she entertained designs by no means in harmony with the interests of the United States.

Seeing that Mr. Hise had been positively instructed to make no treaty, not even a treaty of commerce, with Nicaragua, Costa Rica, or Honduras, I had no suspicion that he would attempt to act in opposition to his instructions, and in September last I was for the first time informed that he had actually negotiated two treaties with the state of Nicaragua, the one a treaty of commerce, the other a treaty for the construction of the proposed ship-canal, which treaties he brought with him on his return home. He also negotiated a treaty of commerce with Honduras; and in each of these treaties it is recited that he had full powers for the purpose. He had no such powers, and the whole proceeding on his part with reference to those states was not only unauthorized by instructions, but in opposition to those he had received from my predecessor and after the date of his letter of recall and the appointment of his successor. But I have no evidence that Mr. Hise, whose letter of recall (a copy of which is herewith submitted) bears date of May 2, 1849, had received that letter on June 21, when he negotiated the treaty with Nicaragua. The difficulty of communicating with him was so great that I have reason to believe he had not received it. He did not acknowledge it.

The twelfth article of the treaty negotiated by Mr. Hise in effect guarantees the perfect independence of the state of Nicaragua and her sovereignty over her alleged limits from the Caribbean Sea to the Pacific Ocean, pledging the naval and military power of the United States to support it. This treaty authorizes the chartering of a corporation by this government to cut a canal outside of the limits of the United States, and gives to us the exclusive right to fortify and command it. I have not approved it, nor have I now submitted it for ratification; not merely because of the facts already mentioned, but because on Dec. 31 last Señor Edwardo Carcache, on being accredited to this government as *chargé d'affaires* from the state of Nicaragua in a note to the Secretary of State, a translation of which is herewith sent, declared that he was "only empowered to exchange ratifications of the treaty concluded with Mr. Squier, and that the special convention concluded at Guatemala by Mr. Hise, the *chargé d'affaires* of the United States, and Señor Selva, the commissioner of Nicaragua, had been, as was publicly and universally known, disapproved by his government."

We have no precedent in our history to justify such a treaty as that negotiated by Mr. Hise since the guarantees we gave to France of her American possessions. The treaty negotiated with New Granada on Dec. 12, 1846, did not guarantee the sovereignty of New Granada on the whole of her territory, but only over "the single province of the isthmus of Panama," immediately adjoining the line of the railroad, the neutrality of which was deemed necessary by the President and Senate to the construction and security of the work.

The thirty-fifth article of the treaty with Nicaragua negotiated by Mr. Squier, which is submitted for your advice in regard to its ratification, distinctly recognizes the rights of sovereignty and property which the state of Nicaragua possesses in and over the line of the canal therein provided for. If the Senate doubt on that subject, it will be clearly wrong to involve us in a controversy with England by adopting the treaty; but after the best consideration which I have been able to give to the subject, my own judgment is convinced that the claims of Nicaragua are just, and that as our commerce and intercourse with the Pacific require the opening of this communication from ocean to ocean, it is our duty to ourselves to assert their justice.

This treaty is not intended to secure to the United States any monopoly or exclusive advantage in the use of the canal. Its object is to guarantee protection to

American citizens and others who shall construct the canal, and to defend it when completed against unjust confiscations or obstructions, and to deny the advantages of navigation through it to those nations only which shall refuse to enter into the same guarantees. A copy of the contract of the canal company is herewith transmitted, from which, as well as from the treaty, it will be perceived that the same benefits are offered to all nations in the same terms.

The message of my predecessor to the Senate of Feb. 10, 1847, transmitting for ratification the treaty with New Granada, contains in general the principles by which I have been actuated in directing the negotiation with Nicaragua. The only difference between the two cases consists in this: In that of Nicaragua the British government has seized upon part of her territory, and was in possession of it when we negotiated the treaty with her. But that possession was taken after our occupation of California, when the effect of it was to obstruct or control the most eligible route for a ship communication to the territories acquired by us on the Pacific. In the case of New Granada, her possession was undisturbed at the time of the treaty, though the British possession in the right of the Mosquito King was then extended into the territories claimed by New Granada as far as Boca del Toro. The professed objects of both the treaties are to open communications across the isthmus to all nations and to invite their guarantees on the same terms. Neither of them proposes to guarantee territory to a foreign nation in which the United States will not have a common interest with that nation. Neither of them constitutes an alliance for any political object, but for a purely commercial purpose, in which all the navigating nations of the world have a common interest. Nicaragua, like New Granada, is a power which will not excite the jealousy of any nation.

As there is nothing narrow, selfish, illiberal, or exclusive in the views of the United States as set forth in this treaty, as it is indispensable to the successful completion of the contemplated canal to secure protection to it from the local authorities and this government, and as I have no doubt that the British pretension to the port of San Juan in right of the Mosquito King is without just foundation in any public law ever before recognized in any other instance by Americans or Englishmen as applicable to Indian titles on this continent, I shall ratify this treaty in case the Senate shall advise that course. Its principal defect is taken from the treaty with New Granada, the negotiator having made it liable to be abrogated on notice after twenty years. Both treaties should have been perpetual or limited only by the duration of the improvements they were intended to protect. The instructions to our *chargé d'affaires*, it will be seen, prescribe no limitation for the continuance of the treaty with Nicaragua. Should the Senate approve of the principle of the treaty, an amendment in this respect is deemed advisable; and it will be well to invite by another amendment the protection of other nations, by expressly offering them in the treaty what is now offered by implication only—the same advantages which we propose for ourselves on the same conditions upon which we shall have acquired them. The policy of this treaty is not novel, nor does it originate from any suggestion either of my immediate predecessor or myself. On March 3, 1835, the following resolution, referred to by the late President in his message to the Senate relative to the treaty with New Granada, was adopted in executive session by the Senate without division:

"Resolved, that the President of the United States be respectfully requested to consider the expediency of opening negotiations with the governments of Central America and New Granada for the purpose of effectually protecting by suitable treaty stipulations with them, such individuals or companies as may undertake to open a communication between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans by the construction of a ship-canal across the isthmus which connects North and South America, and of securing forever by such stipulations the free and equal rights of navigating such a canal to all such nations on the payment of such reasonable tolls as may be established to compensate the capitalists who may engage in such undertaking and complete the work."

President Jackson accorded with the policy suggested in this resolution, and in pursuance of it sent Charles Biddle as agent to negotiate with the governments of Central America and New Granada. The result is fully set forth in the report of a select committee of the House of Representatives of Feb. 20, 1849, upon a joint resolution of Congress to authorize the survey of certain routes for a canal or railroad between the Atlantic and Pacific oceans. The policy indicated in the resolution of March 3, 1835, then adopted by the President and Senate, is that now proposed for the consideration and sanction of the Senate. So far as my knowledge extends, such has ever been the liberal policy of the leading statesmen of this country, and by no one has it been more earnestly recommended than by my lamented predecessor.

Status of California, New Mexico, and Texas.—On June, 23, 1850, President Taylor transmitted to the Congress the following special message concerning complications that had arisen in newly acquired territory:

WASHINGTON, *Jan. 23, 1850.*

To the Senate of the United States,—

I transmit to the Senate, in answer to a resolution of that body passed on the 17th inst., the accompanying reports of heads of departments, which contain all the official information in the possession of the Executive asked for by the resolution.

On coming into office I found the military commandant of the Department of California exercising the functions of civil governor in that Territory, and left, as I was, to act under the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, without the aid of any legislative provision establishing a government in that Territory, I thought it best not to disturb that arrangement, made under my predecessor, until Congress should take some action on that subject. I, therefore, did not interfere with the powers of the military commandant, who continued to exercise the functions of civil governor as before; but I made no such appointment, conferred no such authority, and have allowed no increased compensation to the commandant for his services.

With a view to the faithful execution of the treaty so far as lay in the power of the executive, and to enable Congress to act at the present session with as full knowledge and as little difficulty as possible on all matters of interest in these Territories, I sent the Hon. Thomas Butler King as bearer of despatches to California, and certain officers to California and New Mexico, whose duties are particularly defined in the accompanying letters of instruction addressed to them severally by the proper departments.

I did not hesitate to express to the people of those Territories my desire that each Territory should, if prepared to comply with the requisitions of the Constitution of the United States, form a plan of a State constitution and submit the same to Congress with a prayer for admission into the Union as a State, but I did not anticipate, suggest, or authorize the establishment of any such government without the assent of Congress, nor did I authorize any government agent or officer to interfere with or exercise any influence or control over the election of delegates or over any convention in making or modifying their domestic institutions, or any of the provisions of their proposed constitution. On the contrary, the instructions given by my orders were that all measures of domestic policy adopted by the people of California must originate solely with themselves; that while the executive of the United States was desirous to protect them in the formation of any government republican in its character, to be at the proper time submitted to Congress, yet it was to be distinctly understood that the plan of such a government must at the same time be the result of their own deliberate choice, and originate with themselves, without the interference of the executive.

I am unable to give any information as to laws passed by any supposed government in California or of any census taken in either of the Territories mentioned in the resolution, as I have no information on those subjects.

As already stated, I have not disturbed the arrangements which I found had existed under my predecessor.

In advising an early application by

the people of these Territories for admission as States, I was actuated principally by an earnest desire to afford to the wisdom and patriotism of Congress the opportunity of avoiding occasions of bitter and angry dissensions among the people of the United States.

Under the Constitution every State has the right of establishing and from time to time altering its municipal laws and domestic institutions independently of every other State and the general government, subject only to the prohibitions and guarantees expressly set forth in the Constitution of the United States. The subjects thus left exclusively to the respective States were not designed or expected to become topics of national agitation. Still, as under the Constitution Congress has power to make all needful rules and regulations respecting the Territories of the United States, every new acquisition of territory has led to discussions on the question whether the system of involuntary servitude which prevails in many of the States should or should not be prohibited in that Territory. The periods of excitement from this cause which have heretofore occurred have been safely passed, but during the interval, of whatever length which may elapse before the admission of the Territories ceded by Mexico as States, it appears probable that similar excitement will prevail to an undue extent.

Under these circumstances, I thought, and still think, that it was my duty to endeavor to put it in the power of Congress, by the admission of California and New Mexico as States, to remove all occasions for the unnecessary agitation of the public mind.

It is understood that the people of the western part of California have formed a plan of a State constitution, and will soon submit the same to the judgment of Congress, and apply for admission as a State. This course on their part, though in accordance with, was not adopted exclusively in consequence of any expression of my wishes, inasmuch as measures tending to this end had been promoted by the officers sent there by my predecessor, and were already in active progress of execution before any communication from me reached California. If the proposed constitution shall, when submitted to Congress, be found to be in compliance with the requisitions of the Constitution of the United States, I earnestly recommend that it may receive the sanction of Congress.

The part of California not included in the proposed State of that name is believed to be uninhabited, except in a settlement of our countrymen in the vicinity of Salt Lake.

A claim has been advanced by the State of Texas to a very large portion of the most populous district of the Territory commonly designated by the name of New Mexico. If the people of New Mexico had formed a plan of a State government for that Territory as ceded by the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, and had been admitted by Congress as a State, our Constitution would have afforded the means of obtaining an adjustment of the question of boundary with Texas by a judicial decision. At present, however, no judicial tribunal has the power of deciding that question, and it remains for Congress to devise some mode for its adjustment. Meanwhile I submit to Congress the question whether it would be expedient before such adjustment to establish a Territorial government, which, by including the district so claimed, would practically decide the question adversely to the State of Texas, or by excluding it would decide it in her favor. In my opinion such a course would not be expedient, especially as the people of this Territory still enjoy the benefit and protection of their municipal laws originally derived from Mexico, and have a military force stationed there to protect them against the Indians. It is undoubtedly true that the property, lives, liberties, and religion of the people of New Mexico are better protected than they ever were before the treaty of cession.

Should Congress, when California shall present herself for incorporation into the Union, annex a condition to her admission as a State affecting her domestic institutions contrary to the wishes of her people, and even compel her temporarily to comply with it, yet the State could change her constitution at any time after admission when to her it should seem expedient. Any attempt to deny to the people of the State the right of self-

government in a matter which peculiarly affects themselves will infallibly be regarded by them as an invasion of their rights, and, upon the principles laid down in our own Declaration of Independence, they will certainly be sustained by the great mass of the American people. To assert that they are a conquered people and must as a State submit to the will of their conquerors in this regard will meet with no cordial response among American freemen. Great numbers of them are native citizens of the United States, not inferior to the rest of our countrymen in intelligence and patriotism, and no language of menace to restrain them in the exercise of an undoubted right, substantially guaranteed to them by the treaty of cession itself, shall ever be uttered by me or encouraged and sustained by persons acting under my authority. It is to be expected that in the residue of the territory ceded to us by Mexico the people residing there will at the time of their incorporation into the Union as a State settle all questions of domestic policy to suit themselves.

No material inconvenience will result from the want for a short period of a government established by Congress over the part of the territory which lies eastward of the new State of California; and the reasons for my opinion that New Mexico will at no very distant period ask for admission into the Union are founded on unofficial information which, I suppose, is common to all who have cared to make inquiries on that subject.

Seeing, then, that the question which now excites such painful sensations in the country will in the end certainly be settled by the silent effect of causes independent of the action of Congress, I again submit to your wisdom the policy recommended in my annual message of awaiting the salutary operation of those causes, believing that we shall thus avoid the creation of geographical parties, and secure the harmony of feeling so necessary to the beneficial action of our political system. Connected, as the Union is, with the remembrance of past happiness, the sense of present blessings, and the hope of future peace and prosperity, every dictate of wisdom, every feeling of duty, and every emotion of patriotism tend to inspire fidelity and devotion to it, and admonish us cautiously to avoid any necessary controversy which can either endanger it or impair its strength, the chief element of which is to be found in the regard and affection of the people for each other.

Tazewell, LITTLETON WALLER, legislator; born in Williamsburg, Va., Dec. 17, 1774; graduated at William and Mary College in 1792; admitted to the bar in 1796; member of Congress in 1800–2; member of the commission to treat with Spain for the purchase of Florida in 1819; member of the United States Senate in 1824–33; and was chosen governor of Virginia in 1834. In 1840 he was the candidate for the Vice-Presidency on the ticket with James G. Birney. He died in Norfolk, Va., March 6, 1860.

Tea. The tea-plant, which played such a conspicuous part in American history just previous to the Revolutionary War, was brought to Europe by the Dutch East India Company, and first appeared in Holland. It was nearly 100 years before the exports were very large or its use became extensive in England and in the English-American colonies. As early as 1770 the cultivation of the tea-plant was undertaken in Georgia, and from time to time the attempt has been renewed. The imports of tea into the United States in the year ending June 30, 1910, aggregated 85,626,370 lbs., valued at $13,671,964.

Tea in Politics. Among other articles imported into the colonies upon which a duty was laid, in 1767, was tea, the furnishing of which, for England and her colonies, was a monopoly of the East India Company. In consequence of the violent manifestation of opposition to this method of taxation, and especially of the serious effects upon British trade by the operations of the non-importation league, Lord North, then prime minister, offered a bill in Parliament, in the spring of 1770, for the repeal of the duties upon every article enumerated, excepting tea. He thought, unwisely, that tea, being a luxury, the colonists would not object to paying the very small duty imposed upon it, and he retained that simply as a standing assertion of the right of Parliament to tax the colonists. It was a fatal

mistake. The bill became a law April 2, 1770. The minister mistook the character and temper of the Americans. It was not the petty amount of duties imposed, for none of this species of taxation was burdensome; it was the principle involved, which lay at the foundation of their liberties. They regarded the imposition of ever so small a duty upon one article as much a violation of their sacred rights as if a heavy duty on tea was imposed. The ministry would not yield the point, and a series of troubles followed. Merchants in Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Annapolis, and other places agreed not to import tea, and there were combinations against its use in various places. Before North introduced his repeal bill into Parliament the mistresses of 300 families in Boston subscribed to a league, Feb. 9, 1770, binding themselves not to drink any tea until the revenue act should be repealed. Three days afterwards (Feb. 12) the young maidens followed the example of the matrons, and multitudes signed the following document: "We, the daughters of those patriots who have, and do now, appear for the public interest, and in that principally regard their posterity —as such, do with pleasure engage with them in denying ourselves the drinking of foreign tea, in hopes to frustrate a plan which tends to deprive a whole community of all that is valuable in life." Violators of the non-importation agreements were sometimes handled roughly. A Boston merchant, Theophilus Lillie, of Tory tendencies, continued to sell tea openly, which excited popular indignation. A company of half-grown boys placed an effigy near his door with a finger upon it, pointing towards his store. While a man was attempting to remove it, he was pelted with dirt and stones. Running into the store, he seized a gun, and discharged its contents among the crowd. A boy named Snyder was killed, and a lad named Samuel Gore was wounded. The affair produced intense excitement, not only in Boston, but throughout the colonies. The funeral of Snyder was a most impressive pageant. His coffin, inscribed "Innocence itself is not safe," was borne to Liberty Tree, where an immense concourse were assembled, who thence followed the remains to the grave. Six of Snyder's school-mates bore the coffin, and nearly 500 school-boys led the procession. The bells of Boston were tolled; so, also, were those of the neighboring towns.

By smuggling, non-importation, and non-consumption agreements, the tax on tea, retained for the purpose of vindicating the authority of Parliament, was virtually nullified at the opening of 1773. Then a new thought upon taxation occurred to Lord North. The East India Company severely felt the effects of these causes, and requested the government to take off the duty of 3*d.* a pound on their tea levied in America. Already 17,000,000 lbs. had accumulated in their warehouses in England, and they offered to allow the government to retain 6*d.* upon the pound as an exportation tariff if they would take off the 3*d.* duty. Here was an opportunity for conciliation; but the ministry, deluded by false views of national honor, would not accede to the proposition, but stupidly favored the East India Company, and utterly neglected the principles and feelings of the Americans. They proposed a bill for the exportation of tea to America on their own account, without paying export duty, and it passed May 10, 1773. Agents and consignees were appointed in the several colonies to receive the tea, and the ministry congratulated themselves with outwitting the patriots. This movement perfected the nullification of the tea tax, for universal opposition to its use was manifested.

Those who accepted the office of consignees of the tea cargoes of the East India Company were held in equal disrepute with the stamp-distributers. They were requested to refrain from receiving the proscribed article. The request of a public meeting in Philadelphia, Oct. 2, 1773, that Messrs. Wharton should not act, was complied with, and their answer was received with shouts of applause. Another firm refused, and they were greeted with groans and hisses. A public meeting in Boston (Nov. 5) appointed a committee to wait upon the consignees in that town and request them to resign. These consignees were all friends of Governor Hutchinson—two of them were his sons and a third his nephew. They had been summoned to attend a meeting of the

Sons of Liberty (under Liberty Tree) and resign their appointments. They contemptuously refused to comply; now, in the presence of the town committee, they so equivocated that the meeting voted their answer "unsatisfactory and daringly affrontive." Another committee was appointed for the same purpose at a meeting on the 18th, when the consignees replied: "It is out of our power to comply with the request of the town." The meeting broke up with ominous silence. The consignees became alarmed and asked leave to resign their appointments into the hands of the governor and council. The prayer was refused, and the consignees fled to the protection of the castle. At a meeting held first in Faneuil Hall and then in the South Meeting-house (Nov. 29), a letter was received from the consignees, offering to store the tea until they could write to England and receive instructions. The offer was rejected with disdain. The sheriff then read a proclamation from the governor, ordering the meeting to disperse. It was received with hisses. Then the meeting ordered that two tea-vessels hourly expected at Boston should be moored at Griffin's Wharf. At the demand of a popular meeting in New York (Nov. 25) the appointed consignees there declined to act, whereupon Governor Tryon issued an order for the cargo of any tea-ship that might arrive to be deposited in the barracks.

When news reached America that tea-ships were loading for colonial ports, the patriots took measures for preventing the unloading of their cargoes here. The Philadelphians moved first in the matter. At a public meeting held Oct. 2, 1773, in eight resolutions the people protested against taxation by Parliament, and denounced as "an enemy to his country" whoever should "aid or abet in unloading, receiving, or vending the tea." A town-meeting was held in Boston (Nov. 5), at which John Hancock presided, which adopted the Philadelphia resolutions, with a supplement concerning remissness in observing non-importation and non-consumption agreements, but insisting upon a strict compliance with them in the future. A tea-vessel, bound for Philadelphia, was stopped (Dec. 25) 4 miles below that city, information having been received of the destruction of the tea in Boston. Another, driven by stress of weather to the West Indies, did not arrive at New York for several months afterwards. When it arrived (April 21, 1774) at Sandy Hook, the pilots, under instructions from the city committee, refused to bring her up, and a committee of vigilance soon took possession of her. When the captain was brought to town he was ordered to take back his ship and cargo. The consignees refused to interfere; and meanwhile another ship, commanded by a New York captain, was allowed to enter the harbor, on the assurance that she had no tea on board. A report soon spread that she had tea on board, and the captain was compelled to acknowledge that he had eighteen chests, belonging to private parties, and not to the East India Company. The indignant people poured the tea into the harbor, and the captain of the East India tea-ship—with grand parade, a band of music playing "God save the King," the city bells ringing, and colors flying from liberty-poles—was escorted from the custom-house to a pilot-boat, which took him to his vessel at the Hook, when, under the direction of the vigilance committee, the vessel was started for England. A tea-ship (the *Dartmouth*) arrived at Boston late in November, 1773, and was ordered by a town-meeting (Nov. 29) to be moored at Griffin's Wharf. It was voted by the same meeting that the "owner be directed not to enter the tea-ship at his peril"; and the captain was warned not to suffer any of the tea to be landed. Two other tea-ships that arrived there were served in the same way, and suffered outrage. A fourth tea-vessel, bound for Boston, was wrecked on Cape Cod, and a few chests of her tea, saved, were placed in the castle by the governor's orders. About twenty chests brought in another vessel, on private account, were seized and cast into the water. In Charleston a cargo was landed, but, being stored in damp cellars, was spoiled. See BOSTON TEA PARTY.

Technology, INSTITUTES OF, a noteworthy feature of the educational progress in the United States in recent years is the great attention that is being paid to the education of the young in technical lines. The institutes of technology are institutions wholly distinct from the agri-

cultural and mechanical colleges that have been established in the various States and Territories under provisions of two acts of Congress. The latter, while providing special instruction in agriculture, also give courses to a limited extent in manual training. Technical institutes also differ from what are known as manual training-schools, the latter affording instruction in a few branches of industry dependent on hand work. The usual course in the purely technical institutions includes civil, mechanical, mining and electrical engineering, foundry work, model-making, wood and metal turning, and mechanical drawing, in addition to the French and German languages, chemistry, and other necessities for a professional technical career. Within a few years the curriculum in manual-training schools has been greatly extended, technical high schools have sprung up in nearly all of our large cities, distinctive vocational schools have been established as a branch of municipal educational systems, and great railroad corporations and many large manufacturing concerns are maintaining schools for educating youth for skilled work in their respective establishments. Specialized training is a conspicuous feature of the American educational system of the day. An efficient recipient of such training is seldom out of employment. See MANUAL AND INDUSTRIAL TRAINING.

Tecumseh, an Indian warrior, chief of the Shawnees; born in Old Piqua, near Springfield, O., about 1768; was one of the boldest and most active of the braves who opposed Wayne (1794–95), and was at the treaty of Greenville. As early as 1804 he had begun the execution of a scheme, in connection with his brother, "The Prophet," for confederating the Western Indians for the purpose of exterminating the white people. He made use of the popularity of his brother as a prophet or medicine-man, whose influence had been very great over large portions of the Delawares, Shawnees, Wyandottes, Miamis, Ottawas, Pottawattomies, Kickapoos, Winnebagoes, and Chippewas. It was among the more remote tribes that a greater part of his converts were obtained. In the summer of 1808 the Prophet removed his village to Tippecanoe Creek (a northern branch of the upper Wabash), among the Delawares and Miamis. There throughout 1809 the Prophet attracted large numbers of Indians, when military exercises were interspersed with religious mummeries and warlike sports. These military exercises, and an alleged secret intercourse of the brothers with the British traders and agents, had drawn

TECUMSEH.

upon the Prophet and his brother the suspicions of Harrison, the governor of the Indian Territory and superintendent of Indian affairs. With consummate duplicity, the Prophet, visiting Harrison at Vincennes, allayed his suspicions by assuming to be a warm friend of peace, his sole object being to reform the Indians and to put a stop to their use of whiskey. Not long afterwards, a treaty made with several tribes by Harrison was denounced by Tecumseh, and serious threats were made by him. Harrison invited the brothers to an interview at Vincennes (August, 1810), when the latter appeared with many followers and showed so much hostility that the governor ordered him and his people to quit the neighborhood.

Tecumseh went among the Seminoles in Florida, the Creeks in Alabama and Georgia, and tribes in Missouri in the

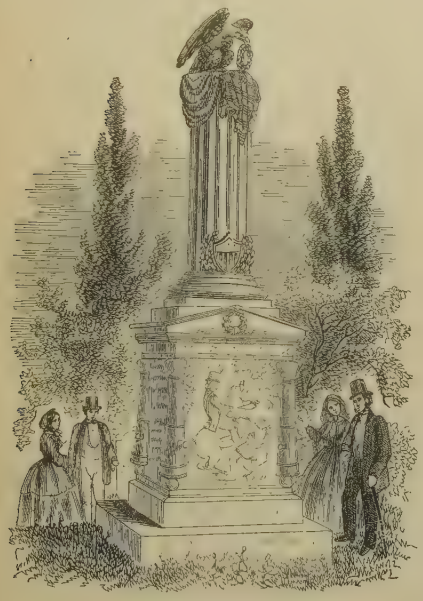
spring of 1811, trying to induce them to join his confederacy. He went on a similar mission in the autumn, taking with him his brother, the Prophet, partly to employ him as a cunning instrument in managing the superstitious Indians, and partly to prevent his doing mischief at home in Tecumseh's absence. About thirty warriors accompanied them. His mission, then, was to engage the Indians as allies for the British and against the Americans. The Choctaws and Chickasaws, through whose country Tecumseh passed, would not listen to him; but the Seminoles and Creeks lent him willing ears. He addressed the assembled Creeks for the first time in the lower part of (the present) Autauga county, Ala., late in October. Soon afterwards, having addressed the Creeks at different points, he approached a great council called by Colonel Hawkins, United States Indian agent, at Toockabatcha, the ancient Creek capital, where fully 5,000 of the nation were gathered. Tecumseh marched with dignity into the square with his train of thirty followers, entirely naked, excepting their flaps and ornaments, their faces painted black, their heads adorned with eagles' feathers, while buffalo tails dragged behind, suspended by bands around their waists. Like appendages were attached to their arms, and their whole appearance was as hideous as possible, and their bearing uncommonly pompous and ceremonious. They marched round and round in the square, and then, approaching the Creek chiefs, gave them the Indian salutation of a hand-shake at arm's-length and exchanged tobacco in token of friendship. So they made their appearance each day until Hawkins departed.

That night a council was held in the great round-house. It was packed with eager listeners. Tecumseh made a fiery and vengeful speech, exhorting the Creeks to abandon the customs of the pale faces and return to those of their fathers; to cast away the plough and loom and cease the cultivation of the soil, for it was an unworthy pursuit for noble hunters and warriors. He warned them that the Americans were seeking to exterminate them and possess their country; and told them that their friends, the British, had sent him from the Great Lakes to invite them to the war-path. The wily Prophet, who had been told by the British when a comet would appear, told the excited multitude that they would see the arm of Tecumseh, like pale fire, stretched out in the vault of heaven at a certain time, and thus they would know by that sign when to begin the war. The people looked upon him with awe, for the fame of Tecumseh and the Prophet had preceded them. Tecumseh continued his mission with success, but found opponents here and there. Among the most conspicuous of them was Tustinuggee-Thlucco, the "Big Warrior." Tecumseh tried every art to convert him to his purposes. At length he said, angrily: "Tustinuggee-Thlucco, your blood is white. You have taken my redsticks and my talk, but you do not mean to fight. I know the reason; you do not believe the Great Spirit has sent me. You shall believe it. I will leave directly and go straight to Detroit. When I get there, I will stamp my foot upon the ground and shake down every house in Toockabatcha."

Strangely enough, at about the time Tecumseh must have arrived at Detroit, there was heard a deep rumbling underground all over the Alabama region, and there was a heaving of the earth that made the houses of Toockabatcha reel and totter as if about to fall. The startled savages ran out, exclaiming: "Tecumseh is at Detroit! Tecumseh is at Detroit! We feel the stamp of his foot!" It was the shock of an earthquake that was felt all over the Gulf region in December, 1812. At the same time the comet—the blazing arm of Tecumseh — appeared in the sky. These events made a powerful impression on nearly the whole Creek nation, but it did not move the "Big Warrior" from his allegiance to the United States. The Creeks rose in arms, and in less than two years their nation was ruined.

In the War of 1812–15 Tecumseh was the active ally of the British, and received the commission of brigadier-general in the British army. Assisting General Proctor in the battle of the Thames, he was slain there, Oct. 5, 1813. Who killed Tecumseh? was an unsettled, and, at one time, exciting question. It was supposed, at the time of the battle on the Thames, that he was slain by the pistol of Col.

Richard M. Johnson. Indeed, the friends of Colonel Johnson asserted it positively as an undoubted fact; and during the political campaign when he was a candidate for the Vice-Presidency of the United States, the question caused much warm discussion. That he killed an Indian under circumstances which were warranted was never denied. Two Indian warriors lay dead upon the spot after the battle, one of whom was believed to be Tecumseh. They were stripped naked. It has been pretty clearly shown that neither body was that of Tecumseh, for his was carried away by his warriors. The exasperated Kentuckians mutilated the supposed body of Tecumseh, and later Kentuckians have recorded, by a sculpture in marble upon Colonel Johnson's monument, in the cemetery at Frankfort, their conviction that he killed the great chief.



JOHNSON'S MONUMENT.

Teedyuscung, chief of the Delaware Indians; born near Trenton, N. J., about 1700; removed to the forks of the Delaware in 1730; received Christian baptism and the name Gideon from Bishop Cammerhoff, a Moravian missionary, in 1750. He deserted the Moravians in 1754, and led the Delawares and their allies who resided within the WALKING PURCHASE (*q. v.*), Wyoming Valley. In November, 1757, a treaty of pacification was concluded with Teedyuscung at Easton, Pa., and in the following year a town was laid out in Wyoming Valley for him and his tribe. His house was set afire by an enemy while he was asleep, and he was burned to death, April 16, 1763.

Teganakoa, STEPHEN, Indian convert; went with his family to the mission of Sault St. Louis, where they were baptized. In the fall of 1790, while on a hunting expedition with his wife and another Indian, he was taken prisoner by a band of Cayugas and carried to Onondaga, N. Y. One of the party said to him that he owed his death to having left his countrymen for the "dogs of Christians at the Sault." He answered: "Do what you will with me, I fear neither your outrages nor your fires. I willingly give my life for a God who shed his blood for me." He was then slowly tortured to death, enduring his agony with fortitude and praying for his torturers.

Teganissorens, an Iroquois Indian chief; born in Onondaga, N. Y.; became a strong ally of the French; was converted to Christianity in 1693; and in the following year visited Frontenac, the French governor, to whom he proposed the rehabilitation of Fort Catarocouy (Kingston), which appeared to Frontenac as a wise policy. He accordingly raised an expedition to carry out the plan which he was soon forced to abandon, owing to orders received from the French Court. Later Teganissorens received both English and French agents, to whom he declared that he would remain neutral, and thereafter strongly protested against attacks on the English settlers. In 1711 he gave information to the French that preparations were being made in New York, Boston, and Albany for the invasion of Canada. He died in Caughnawaga, or Sault St. Louis, after 1711.

Tehuantepec Ship Railway. Early in 1881 Capt. James B. Eads, who had won considerable reputation as an engineer in building the great bridge over the Mississippi at St. Louis, and also in constructing the system of jetties at the mouth of

that river, obtained from the Mexican government the right to build a ship railway across the isthmus of Tehuantepec. That government also promised him a large grant of money and land, and he immediately made application to Congress for further aid to secure the carrying-out of the plan. The matter was referred in the House of Representatives to a committee, and this body, Feb. 12, 1881, made report endorsing the project, and recommending the passage of a bill pledging the protection of the United States to the railway company and guaranteeing the interest on $50,000,000 of its bonds. This report, however, was laid upon the table by an overwhelming vote, and thus for the time being the consideration of the merits of the project was prevented.

Captain Eads estimated the cost of the railway over the Tehuantepec route, 112 miles in length, at $75,000,000. He claimed that wherever a canal could be built a strong railway for the transportation of ships could be built for half the cost of the canal. He selected the Tehuantepec in preference to the Panama route.

In the fall of 1881, and in 1882, a corps of engineers were employed in surveying this route. However, all Captain Eads obtained from the Forty-sixth or the two subsequent congresses was favorable committee reports. When he was altogether worn out with the struggle to obtain due recognition for his scheme, the Forty-ninth Congress partially consented to incorporate his company. A bill was passed by the Senate Feb. 17, 1887, which constituted James B. Eads and some eighty other persons named as a body politic under the name and title of the Atlantic and Pacific Ship Railway Company. The stock was not to exceed $100,000,000, and when 10 per cent. of the stock had been subscribed for and 10 per cent. thereon paid in cash, a meeting of stockholders was to be held in Washington or New York for the election of directors. If $10,000,000 of stock was not subscribed for and 10 per cent. in cash paid thereon within two years, the charter —so the bill declared—must expire by limitation. This bill did not get through the House, however, being lost in the rush of legislation before adjournment, and as Captain Eads died March 8 following, nothing was accomplished with his scheme.

Telegraph. A telegraph on an improved plan was invented by Jonathan Grant, of Belchertown, Mass., as early as 1799. The inventor set up one of his lines between Boston and Martha's Vineyard, places 90 miles apart, at which distance he asked a question and received an answer in less than ten minutes. Until the perfecting of the electro-magnetic telegraph by Professor Morse in 1844, telegraphy was carried on by means of contrivances visible to the eye. In 1846 three men conducted the entire telegraph business in the United States from a dingy basement in New York City.

In 1911 the telegraph business of the United States was handled by the Western Union, the Commercial Cable, and the Postal Telegraph companies. The first reported 214,360 miles of poles and cables, 1,429,049 miles of wires, 24,825 offices, and 75,135,405 messages handled in a year. The second company carries on a foreign business; and the third, a foreign and also some domestic business, operating 62,223 miles of poles, 374,666 miles of wire, and 31,715 offices. See also CABLES; WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY.

Telephone, THE. Chronology of:

Alexander Graham Bell begins his investigation of electrical transmission and reproduction of articulate speech ..... July, 1874

Prof. Amos E. Dolbear claims invention of a magneto telephone 1874

Bell constructs an electrical telephone, with a diaphragm of gold-beater's skin, which transmits speech ..... July, 1875

Thomas A. Edison, furnished by William Orton, president of the Western Union Telegraph Company, with a description of Reis's telephone, begins experiments with a view to producing an articulating telephone ..... July, 1875

Elisha Gray files his *caveat* for an invention "to transmit the tones of the human voice through a telegraphic circuit," etc ..... Feb. 14, 1876

Professor Bell publicly explains his method before the American Academy of Arts and Sciences of Boston ..... May 10, 1876

Bell's telephone exhibited at the Centennial Exhibition at Philadelphia, Pa. June, 1876

Iron diaphragm first used by Bell June 30, 1876

Edison's carbon, loud-speaking telephone invented.....January, 1877

Professor Bell exhibits at the Essex Institute, Salem, Mass., his telephone, using a powerful horseshoe magnet, by which a short speech delivered in Boston, 16 miles distant, is distinctly audible to an audience of 600 persons in Salem Feb. 12, 1877

First-known telephone line between Boston and Somerville .....April, 1877

First telephone-exchange established in Boston, Mass 1877

Microphone invented by Edison April 1, 1877

Experiments begun in Brown University by Prof. Eli W. Blake, Prof. John Pierce, etc., result in the construction by Dr. W. F. Channing of the first portable telephone .....April, 1877

Handle telephone, now generally in use, made by Dr. Channing and Edson S. Jones, at Providence, R. I.....May, 1877

Glass-plate telephone invented by Henry W. Vaughn .....June, 1877

Professor Dolbear claims invention of a static telephone 1879

In noted case of Bell *vs.* Dolbear, United States Supreme Court decides former to have been inventor of the telephone 1883

Bell telephone patent expires March 7, 1893

Company in opposition to the American Bell Telephone Co., organized.....1901

In 1910 the total number of telephones in the United States operated under the Bell system was 5,142,692, of which 3,588,247 belonged to associated companies and 1,554,445 to connecting companies. The associated companies of the Bell system had 104,956 employés, 10,480,026 miles of wire, and a record of 20,442,535 daily conversations. The system had property valued at $612,600,000; capital stock and floating and funded debts, $581,300,000; and surplus of liquid assets, $57,200,000.

Telescope. Telescopes were first constructed in the Netherlands about 1608. In 1853 Alvan Clark, of Cambridgeport, Mass., a comparatively unknown portrait-painter, after having experimented from 1846 in grinding lenses, succeeded in turning out a glass superior to any made elsewhere in the world. He and his sons went on making larger and larger instruments, till they ground the 36-inch telescope for the Lick Observatory, in California, and the son, Alvan G., made the 40-inch Yerkes telescope for the observatory of the University of Chicago, erected at Williams Bay, Wis. The movable part of the latter weighs about 12 tons, and the clock weighs 1½ tons. The refracting telescopes of the Naval Observatory, at Washington, 33 feet long, and at the Leander McCormick Observatory, University of Virginia, both made by Alvan Clark & Sons, have a 26-inch aperture. The largest reflecting telescope in the United States is at Harvard University, 28-inch mirror. Other notable telescopes are at Princeton University (Clark, 23-inch); Rochester, N. Y. (Clark, 16-inch); Madison, Wis. (Clark, 15.5-inch); Dudley, at Albany, N. Y. (Fitz, 13-inch); University of Michigan (Fitz, 12.5-inch); and Middletown University (Clark, 12-inch).

Telfair, Edward, patriot; born in Scotland in 1735; came to America in 1758 as agent for a mercantile house; resided first in Virginia, then in North Carolina, and finally settled as a merchant in Savannah in 1766. An active patriot there, he was on the revolutionary committees, and was one of a party which broke open the magazine at Savannah and removed the gunpowder in 1775. He served in the Continental Congress in 1778, 1780–83, and in 1786 and 1790–93 he was governor of Georgia. He died in Savannah, Ga., Sept. 17, 1807.

Teller, Henry Moore, legislator; born in Granger, N. Y., May 23, 1830; educated at Alfred University, N. Y.; admitted to the bar in 1858; settled in Colorado in 1861; major-general of the Colorado militia in 1862–64; Democratic United States Senator in 1876–82; Secretary of the Interior in 1882–85; again a United States Senator in 1885–1909. He was re-elected in 1891 as a Republican, but in 1896 withdrew from the National Republican Convention on account of its financial policy; and was returned to the Senate in 1897 as an independent Silver Republican.

Temperance Reform. Maurice, the landgrave of Hesse, founded an order of temperance, Dec. 25, 1600; a total-abstinence society existed at Skibbereen, Ireland, in 1817; the Sober Society was formed at Allentown, N. J., in 1805, and this was followed by temperance societies organized, one at Moreau, Saratoga co., N. Y., April 30, 1808; another at Greenfield, N. Y., in 1809; and another at Hector, N. Y., April 3, 1818. The Massachusetts Society for the Suppression of Intemperance was instituted at Boston, Feb. 5, 1813; but temperance reform as an organized movement began Feb. 13, 1826, when the American Society for the Promotion of Temperance was organized at the Park Street Church, Boston, Mass. Drs. Justin Edwards, Woods, Jenks, and Wayland, and Messrs. John Tappan and S. V. S. Wilder were prominent in it.

The following is the chronology of the chief events in the temperance movement in America:

First women's temperance society organized in Ohio, close of.....1828

New York State and Connecticut State temperance societies organized.....1829

Congressional Temperance Society organized at Washington, D. C....Feb. 26, 1833

First national temperance convention meets at Philadelphia; 440 delegates from twenty-two States.....May 24–27, 1833

Order of Sons of Temperance organized in New York.....Sept. 29, 1842

John B. Gough signs the pledge at Worcester, Mass.....Oct. 31, 1842

Father Mathew visits the United States; arriving in New York on the *Ashburton;* he is welcomed at the Irving House as the guest of the city.....July 2, 1849

Maine liquor law passed..June 2, 1851

Order of Good Templars formed in New York State.....1851

Father Mathew sails from Philadelphia on the *Pacific* for Ireland after an extended tour throughout the United States Nov. 8, 1851

John B. Gough makes a two years' tour of England, delivering his first address in Exeter Hall, London.....Aug. 2, 1853

World's temperance convention in Metropolitan Hall, N. Y...Sept. 6–10, 1853

Spirit rations in the navy of the United States abolished after.....Sept 1, 1862

National Temperance Society and publication house, with headquarters at New York, organized.....1865

National Prohibition party organized at Chicago, Ill.....Sept. 1–2, 1869

National Prohibition party nominates James Black (Pa.) for President and John Russell (Mich.) for Vice-President, who receive 5,608 popular votes....1872

Blue-ribbon movement begun by Francis Murphy, of Maine.....1873

Woman's temperance crusade begins in Hillsboro, O.....December, 1873

National Woman's Christian Temperance Union organized..Nov. 18–20, 1874

Women's international temperance congress in Philadelphia, Pa..June 12, 1876

International temperance congress in Philadelphia, Pa.....June 13–14, 1876

Department of scientific temperance in public schools created in connection with the Women's Christian Temperance Union 1880

World's Christian Temperance Union organized by Frances E. Willard...1883

John B. Gough dies in Philadelphia Feb. 17, 1886

Law for compulsory temperance education in public schools passed by Congress for District of Columbia and the Territories.....May 17, 1886

Frances E. Willard, president of the Women's Christian Temperance Union, and founder of the World's Christian Temperance Union, dies in New York City Feb. 18, 1898

See PRESIDENTIAL ELECTIONS for Prohibition candidates; PROHIBITION.

Temperance Societies. French traders engaged extensively in the sale of intoxicating liquors to the Indians in Canada. The Jesuit missionaries opposed the traffic with all their power, as it was not only injurious to the Indians, but interfered seriously with the labors of the missionaries. The wealthy traders managed to interest the governor-general in their behalf, also the King's counsel, on the pretext that the traffic was necessary to secure the good-will of the Indians. It was asserted that the evils of it were imaginary or much exaggerated. For once, however, philanthropy triumphed over sordid interest. The Bishop of Quebec went to France in 1678, and obtained a royal decree prohibiting the traffic under heavy penalties.

The first modern temperance society was formed in 1789 by 200 farmers of Litchfield county, Conn., who agreed not to use "any distilled liquor in doing their farmwork the ensuing season." Organized societies of a similar kind began to be formed in 1811, and in 1826 the first public temperance society was organized in the United States. The total-abstinence principle was not adopted until 1836, when a national convention held at Saratoga, N. Y., took that higher stand. The Washingtonian Society, the first formed on total-abstinence principles, was organized in Baltimore in 1840 by six men of intemperate habits who signed a pledge to totally abstain from intoxicating drinks. At the first anniversary of the society more than 1,000 reformed drunkards walked in procession.

Temple, OLIVER PERRY, lawyer; born in Green county, Tenn., Jan. 27, 1820; graduated at Washington College, Tennessee, in 1844, and was admitted to the bar in 1846. He delivered the first speech for the Union made in Tennessee after the first election of Abraham Lincoln; was chancellor of Tennessee in 1866–78; retired from the practice of law in 1881; was postmaster in Knoxville, Tenn., in 1881–85. He was author of *The Covenanter, the Cavalier, and the Puritan; East Tennessee and the Civil War;* and *Union Leaders of East Tennessee.* He died in Knoxville, Tenn., in 1907.

Ten Broeck, ABRAHAM, military officer; born in Albany, N. Y., May 13, 1734; became a merchant in 1753; member of the Provincial Congress in 1775; and chairman of the convention that inaugurated the State government in 1776. Soon after the outbreak of the Revolutionary War he was appointed colonel of militia; was made brigadier-general in 1778, and commanded the forces in Ulster and Dutchess counties, and a brigade in the action at Bemis's Heights in October, 1777. He was mayor of Albany in 1779–83. He died in Albany, N. Y., Jan. 10, 1810.

Ten-forties, popular name of the United States five-per-cent. bonds issued in 1864, redeemable in ten, and payable in forty years.

Ten-hour Law. The hours of labor in manufactories formerly varied from twelve to fourteen hours daily. In 1847 England enacted the first ten-hour law. In 1853 some of the American factories introduced an eleven-hour day. This has gradually been reduced to the present standard of eight hours.

TENNESSEE

Tennessee (name of Cherokee Indian origin, applied to several former settlements of that tribe; meaning now lost), a State in the East South Central Division of the North American Union; bounded on the n. by Kentucky and Virginia, e. by North Carolina, s. by Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi, and w. by Arkansas and Missouri; area, 42,022 square miles, of which 335 are water surface; extreme breadth, e. to w., 430 miles; extreme length, n. to s., 120 miles; number of counties, 96; capital, Nashville; popular name, "the Big Bend State"; State motto, "Agriculture, Commerce"; organized as a Territory, May 26, 1790; admitted into the Union as the sixteenth State, June 1, 1796; proclaimed out of the Union, June 24, 1861; readmitted, July 24, 1866; population (1910), 2,184,789.

General Statistics.—Tennessee is noted for its unique early history; its share in the wars of the Revolution, 1812–15, and secession; its valuable mineral productions, especially coal; its agricultural and manufacturing interests; and for having given the country three Presidents: Jackson, Polk, and Johnson. Its banner year in aggregate value of mineral productions (1906) showed a total of $27,444,570, of which coal represented $7,667,415, but the value of the latter was larger in 1908, and the production reached its maximum in 1910—7,121,380 short tons, valued at $7,925,350. In 1907 the output of pig iron was valued at $7,542,000; copper, $3,895,024; and phosphate rock, $3,047,836. There are over 245,500 farms, comprising 10,875,000 improved acres, and representing a value in lands, buildings, and implements of $500,866,-

000, an increase in the value of lands and buildings of 81 per cent. in ten years. Ordinary farm crops have a value of over $83,000,000; corn ($53,955,000), hay and forage ($12,618,000), wheat ($10,434,000), and tobacco ($5,665,000) leading.

In the cotton-growing industry the highest single-year production (1910) showed 337,596 bales of fibre, valued at $23,340,000, and 148,000 long tons of seed, valued at $4,010,000, making the total value of this crop $27,350,000. Domestic animals, poultry, and bees have a value of over $110,554,000—an increase of 81 per cent., also in ten years, horses ($39,258,000), mules ($35,060,000), and cattle ($20,655,000) leading.

Manufacturing industries are represented by 4,609 factory-system establishments, employing $167,924,000 capital and 73,841 wage-earners; paying $37,438,000 for salaries and wages and $104,016,000 for materials; and yielding products valued at $180,130,000. These figures show an increase in ten years in capital, from $63,140,657; wage-earners, from 45,963; salaries and wages, from $17,775,169; cost of materials, from $54,559,039; and value of products, from $92,749,129. The principal industries are the manufacture of flour and grist, lumber and timber, furniture, foundry and machine-shop products, steam-railroad cars, books, and periodicals, cotton-seed oil and cake, leather, and various textiles. The internal-revenue collections on taxable manufactures total over $2,342,000 in a single year. Tennessee has a foreign trade in merchandise, through the ports of delivery of Chattanooga, Knoxville, Memphis, and Nashville, of over $440,000 per annum—all imports.

General business interests are served by 102 national banks, having $11,917,724 capital and resources of $90,846,940; about 317 State banks (267 reporting capital $9,919,437 and resources $49,928,298); and thirteen stock savings-banks, with $744,455 capital and $11,730,029 resources. The exchanges at the clearing-houses at Memphis ($313,341,500), Nashville, and Chattanooga aggregate over $418,754,000 in a single year.

Religious interests are promoted by 8,021 organizations of white congregations, having 7,400 church edifices, 697,570 communicants or members, 355,550 Sunday-school scholars, and church property valued at $14,469,012, the strongest denominations being the Baptist, Methodist, Presbyterian, Disciples, Roman Catholic, and Protestant Episcopal; and by 3,691 organizations of colored congregations, having 1,808 church edifices, 172,867 members, and church property valued at $2,631,502, the strongest denominations being the Baptist, Methodist, and Presbyterian. The Roman Catholic Church has a bishop at Nashville; the Protestant Episcopal, one at Memphis; the Methodist Episcopal South, two at Nashville; the African Methodist, one at Nashville; and the Colored Methodist Episcopal, one each at Jackson and Nashville.

STATE SEAL OF TENNESSEE.

The school age is 6-21; enrolment in the public schools, white, 411,910; colored, 100,248; average daily attendance, white, 262,369; colored, 83,536; value of public-school property, $7,738,805; total revenue, $3,407,837; total expenditure, $3,404,555; estimated number of pupils in private and parochial schools, 37,124. For higher education there are twenty universities and colleges for men and both sexes; seven colleges for women only; five schools of theology, five of law, eight of medicine, three of dentistry, and four of pharmacy; two manual and industrial training schools; and, for the colored race, twelve secondary schools. The State maintains schools for the deaf and dumb (Knoxville) and the blind (Nashville), and a re-

form school at Nashville; and Shelby, Hamilton, and Knox counties have industrial reform schools at Bartlett, East Chattanooga, and Knoxville respectively. The most important universities and colleges are the University of Tennessee, Knoxville; Vanderbilt University (M. E. S.), Nashville; Cumberland University (Presb.), Lebanon; Fisk University (Cong.), Nashville; University of the South (P. E.), Sewanee; Lincoln Memorial University, Cumberland Gap; Southwestern Presbyterian University, Clarksville University of Chattanooga (M. E.); Knoxville College (Unit. Presb.); Waldon University (M. E.), Nashville; Christian Brothers College (R. C.), Memphis; Tennessee College (Bap.) Murfreesboro; and Swift Memorial College (Presb.), Rogersville.

Government.—A constitution was adopted by a convention without submission to popular vote in 1796; another was ratified by the people in 1835, and amended in 1853; a majority vote of the State favored acceptance of the provisional government of the Confederate States, East Tennessee declared its opposition to the Confederacy, and Governor Harris proclaimed the State out of the Union, in 1861; constitutional amendments abolishing slavery and annulling all acts relating to secession were ratified by popular vote in 1865; and a new constitution was similarly adopted in 1870. The Thirteenth Amendment to the federal Constitution was ratified in 1865, and the Fourteenth in 1866, and the legislature abolished all distinction of race or color in qualifications for electors in 1867. A prohibition constitutional amendment was defeated in 1887, and the Australian-ballot system adopted in 1889.

The executive authority is vested in a governor (annual salary, $7,500), secretary of State, treasurer, comptroller, attorney-general, adjutant-general, superintendent of public instruction, and commissioners of agriculture and insurance—official terms, two years. The legislature consists of a senate of thirty-three members and a house of representatives of ninety-nine members—terms of each, two years; salary of each, $5 per diem; sessions, biennial; limit, none, but members are paid for seventy-five days only. The chief judicial authorities are a Court of Appeals of five judges and a Supreme Court, comprising a chief-justice and four associate justices. In 1911 the total bonded debt was $11,793,766, of which $335,666 was unfunded bonds held by the federal government, which the State will not redeem till certain of its claims are adjusted between the two governments; assessed valuations for 1910, $499,702,478, besides $91,028,024 assessed on railroad, telephone, and telegraph property; tax rate, $3.50 per $1,000.

TERRITORIAL GOVERNOR.

William Blount, appointed governor of the territory southwest of the Ohio	Aug. 7, 1790

STATE GOVERNORS.

	Assumes office	
John Sevier		March 30, 1796
Archibald Roane	"	Sept., 1801
John Sevier	"	" 1803
William Blount	"	" 1809
Joseph McMinn	"	" 1815
William Carroll	"	" 1821
Samuel Houston	"	" 1827
William Carroll	"	" 1829
Newton Cannon	"	Oct., 1835
James K. Polk	"	" 1839
James C. Jones	"	" 1841
Aaron V. Brown	"	" 1845
Neil S. Brown	"	" 1847
William Trousdale	"	" 1849
William B. Campbell	"	" 1851
Andrew Johnson	"	" 1853
Isham G. Harris	"	" 1757
Andrew Johnson	" prov.	March 12, 1861
W. G. Brownlow	"	April, 1865
DeWitt C. Senter	"	Oct., 1869
John C. Brown	"	" 1871
James D. Porter, Jr.	"	Jan., 1875
Albert S. Marks	"	" 1879
Alvin Hawkins	"	" 1881
William B. Bate	"	" 1883
Robert L. Taylor	"	" 1887
John P. Buchanan	"	" 1891
Peter Turney	"	" 1893
H. Clay Evans	"	" 1895
Robert L. Taylor	"	" 1897
Benton McMillin	"	" 1899
James B. Frazier	"	" 1903
M. R. Patterson	"	" 1907
Ben. W. Hooper	"	" 1911

Tennessee ranked seventeenth in population among the States and Territories under the censuses of 1790 and 1910; fifteenth in 1800; tenth in 1810 and 1860; ninth in 1820 and 1870; seventh in 1830; fifth in 1840 and 1850; twelfth in 1880; thirteenth in 1890; and fourteenth in 1900.

UNITED STATES SENATORS.

Name.	No. of Cong.	Term.
William Blount	4th to 5th	1796 to 1797
William Cocke	4th " 9th	1796 " 1805
Joseph Anderson	5th	1797 " 1798
Andrew Jackson	"	1797 " 1798
Daniel Smith	"	1798

UNITED STATES SENATORS—*Continued.*

Name.	No. of Cong.	Term.
Joseph Anderson	6th to 14th	1799 to 1815
Daniel Smith	9th " 11th	1805 " 1809
Jenkin Whiteside	11th " 12th	1809 " 1811
George W. Campbell	12th " 13th	1811 " 1814
Jesse Wharton	13th " 14th	1814 " 1815
John Williams	14th " 18th	1815 " 1823
George W. Campbell	14th " 15th	1815 " 1818
John Henry Eaton	15th " 21st	1818 " 1829
Andrew Jackson	18th " 19th	1823 " 1825
Hugh Lawson White	19th " 26th	1825 " 1840
Felix Grundy	21st " 25th	1829 " 1838
Ephraim H. Foster	25th " 26th	1838 " 1839
Alexander Anderson	26th " 27th	1840 " 1841
Felix Grundy	26th	1839 " 1840
Alfred O. P. Nicholson	26th to 28th	1841 " 1843
Ephraim H. Foster	28th " 29th	1843 " 1845
Spencer Jarnagin	28th " 30th	1843 " 1847
Hopkins L. Turney	29th " 32d	1845 " 1851
John Bell	30th " 36th	1847 " 1859
James C. Jones	32d " 35th	1851 " 1857
Andrew Johnson	35th " 38th	1857 " 1862
Alfred O. P. Nicholson	36th	1859 " 1861
37th and 38th Congresses vacant.		
David T. Patterson	39th to 41st	1866 to 1869
Joseph S. Fowler	39th " 42d	1866 " 1871
William G. Brownlow	41st " 44th	1869 " 1875
Henry Cooper	42d " 45th	1871 " 1877
Andrew Johnson	44th	1875
David McKendree Key	44th	1875 to 1877
James E. Bailey	44th to 47th	1877 " 1881
Isham G. Harris	45th " 54th	1877 " 1897
Howell E. Jackson	47th " 49th	1881 " 1886
Washington C. Whitthorne	49th " 50th	1886 " 1888
William B. Bate	50th " 58th	1888 " 1905
Thomas B. Turley	54th " 57th	1897 " 1901
Edward W. Carmack	57th " 60th	1901 " 1907
James B. Frazier	59th " 62d	1905 " 1911
Robert L. Taylor	60th " ——	1907 " ——
.....	62d " ——	1911 " ——

In the apportionment of representation in Congress, Tennessee was given one member under the census of 1790; three in 1800; six in 1810; nine in 1820; thirteen in 1830; eleven in 1840; ten in 1850, 1870, '80, '90, and 1910; and eight in 1880.

History: Early Period.—The present State of Tennessee was originally a part of North Carolina, and was claimed as a hunting-ground by the Chickasaws, Choctaws, Shawnees, and even by the Six Nations. No tribe made it a fixed habitation excepting the Cherokees, who dwelt in the extreme southeast part. Earl Loudon, governor of Virginia, sent Andrew Lewis thither in 1756 to plant a settlement, and he built Fort Loudon, on the Tennessee River, about 30 miles from the site of Knoxville. It was besieged by Indians in 1760 and captured, the inmates being murdered or reduced to captivity. Armed men from Virginia and North Carolina retook the fort in 1761, and compelled the Indians to sue for peace.

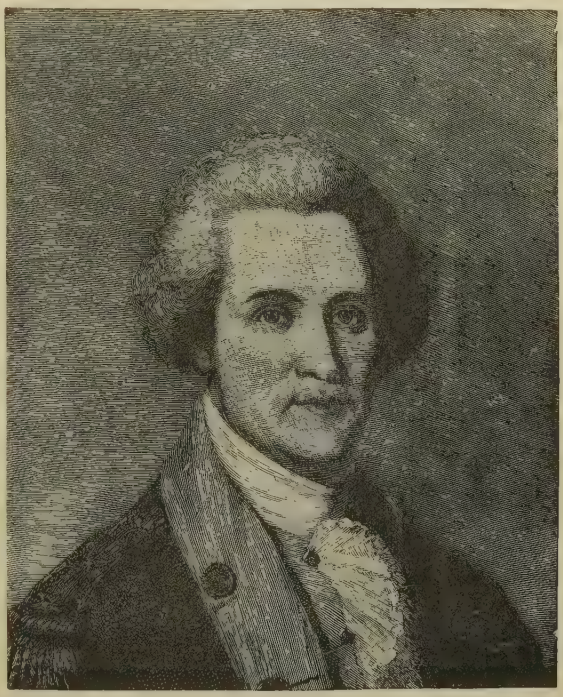
Immigrants from North Carolina, led by James Robinson, settled on the Watauga River, one of the head streams of the Tennessee, in 1768. It was on lands of the Cherokees, from whom the settlers obtained an eight-year lease in 1771. They there organized themselves into a body politic, and adopted a code of laws signed by each adult individual of the colony. Others soon joined them and extended settlements down the valley of the Holston, and over intervening ridges to the Clinch and one or two other streams, while others penetrated Powell Valley and began a settlement in the southwest corner of Virginia. These settlers were known as the "Watauga Association" from 1769 to 1777.

The territory was represented in the North Carolina legislature as the District

CHATTANOOGA, TENNESSEE, IN 1862.

of Washington. In 1785 the STATE OF FRANKLAND (*q. v.*) was organized, but was reunited with North Carolina in 1788, and the next year that State ceded the territory to the national government.

Under Governor Sevier.—JOHN SEVIER (*q. v.*), first governor of Frankland, stands out as one of the most prominent and picturesque figures in the early history of Tennessee. He was called "the greatest of Indian fighters," having fought against the savage Creeks, Choctaws, and Cherokees—the bravest, most warlike, and most blood-thirsty of all the native tribes east of the Mississippi. The settlers were constantly menaced by them, and nothing had saved the stout-hearted pioneers from total extermination except their rude log forts and the sleepless and untiring vigilance of such men as Sevier, whose sterling honesty, captivating manners, and generous public spirit, great personal bravery, and high soldierly qualities had won for him the admiration and affection of every man, woman, and child throughout the wide expanse of the territory.



JOHN SEVIER.

An incident which well serves to illustrate their devotion to him, as well as a typical phase of the arduous life of those times, is recorded in the story of the trial of Sevier by the State authorities of North Carolina, for high treason and outlawry, and his ingenious and dramatic rescue by a party headed by one of his lieutenants, James Cosby. The trial was in progress at Morganton, and many thousands had come together to witness what was deemed by them the most important political event that had occurred since the proclamation of peace with Great Britain. With three others—Major Evans, and James and John Sevier, the two sons of the general—Cosby proposed to go to the rescue, to effect by stratagem what it would have been impolitic and hazardous to undertake by open force. They went mounted, and leading a mare of Sevier's which was known as the swiftest-footed animal in the territory. The rescuers halted on the outskirts of Morganton, and, concealing their horses in a clump of underbrush, left them there in charge of the young Seviers. Then Cosby and Evans, disguised as countrymen, entered the town. When they arrived at the court-house, Evans dismounted, and, throwing the bridle loosely over the neck of the animal, stood with her directly before the open door and in plain view of the interior of the building. Then Cosby entered the court-room, and, elbowing his way up the crowded aisle, halted directly in front of the judge's bench, and only a few feet from where his beloved leader stood encompassed by the court officials. Catching his eye, Cosby, by a significant gesture, directed Sevier's attention to his horse, that

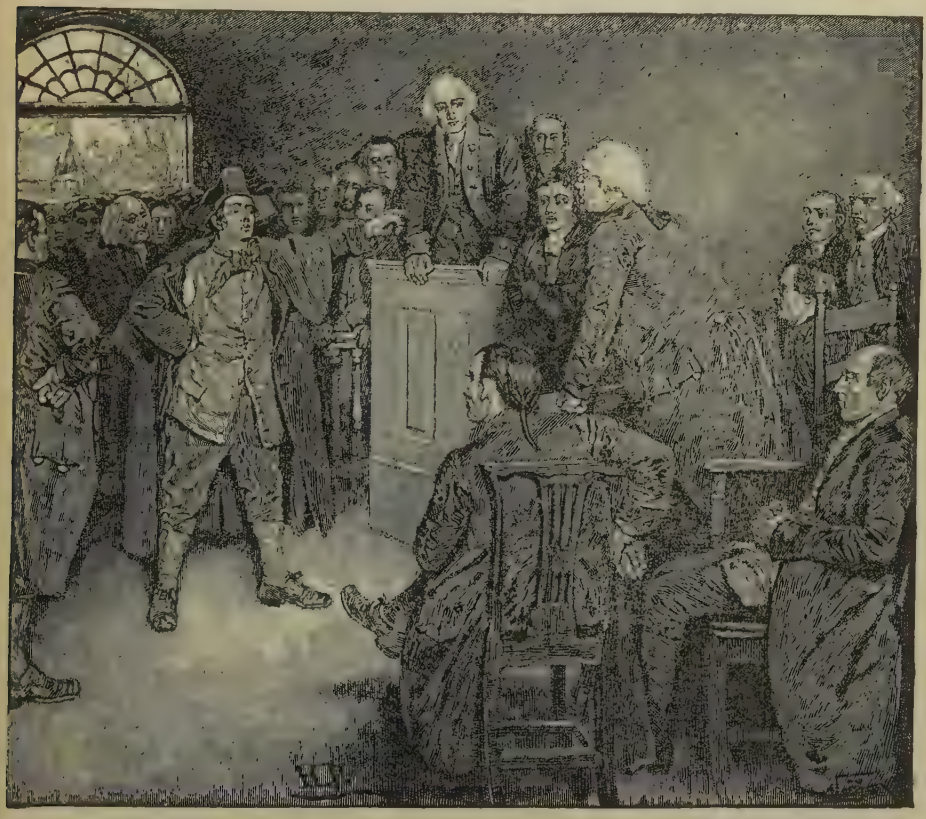
WARNING SETTLERS OF THE APPROACH OF INDIANS.

stood impatiently pawing the ground at the door. At one glance, the quick eye of Sevier took in the situation. Seeing that he was understood, Cosby pressed closer to the bench, and in quick, energetic tones said to the judge: "Are you not about done with that man?" The question, and the tone and manner of the speaker, drew all eyes upon him in amazement. For a few moments—as Cosby had intended—all was confusion. Taking instant advantage of this, Sevier sprang from among the officers, and, the crowd parting to the right and left, with two bounds he was upon the back of his horse and in two hours far away in the mountains. He was followed

by the cheers of the crowd, and by a posse of State officials, but the mare outstripped them and bore her brave rider in safety to his home on the Nolichucky. As the news of Sevier's escape flew from hamlet to hamlet, the whole territory broke out into a blaze of bonfires and illuminations, and soon the people elected him—branded rebel and outlaw as he was—to the senate of North Carolina, and within twelve months Washington gave him the rank of general, with the supreme military command of the district now comprised in east Tennessee.

In 1790 it was organized, together with Kentucky, as "The Territory south of the Ohio." A distinct Territorial governmenut was granted to Tennessee in 1794, and in 1796 (June 1) it entered the Union as a State. The constitution then framed was amended in 1835, and again in 1853. The seat of State government was migratory, having been at Knoxville, Kingston, Nashville, and Murfreesboro until 1826, when it was permanently fixed at Nashville.

In War of 1812–15.—Tennessee took an active part in the War of 1812–15, especially in the operations in the Gulf region. Tidings of the declaration of war reached Andrew Jackson at the Hermitage, near Nashville, a week after that event, and on the same day (June 26) he authorized Governor Blount to tender to the President of the United States the services of himself and 2,500 men of his division (he was a major-general of Tennessee militia) as volunteers for the war. Madison received Jackson's generous offer with gratitude, and accepted it "with peculiar satisfaction." The Secretary of



THE RESCUE OF SEVIER.

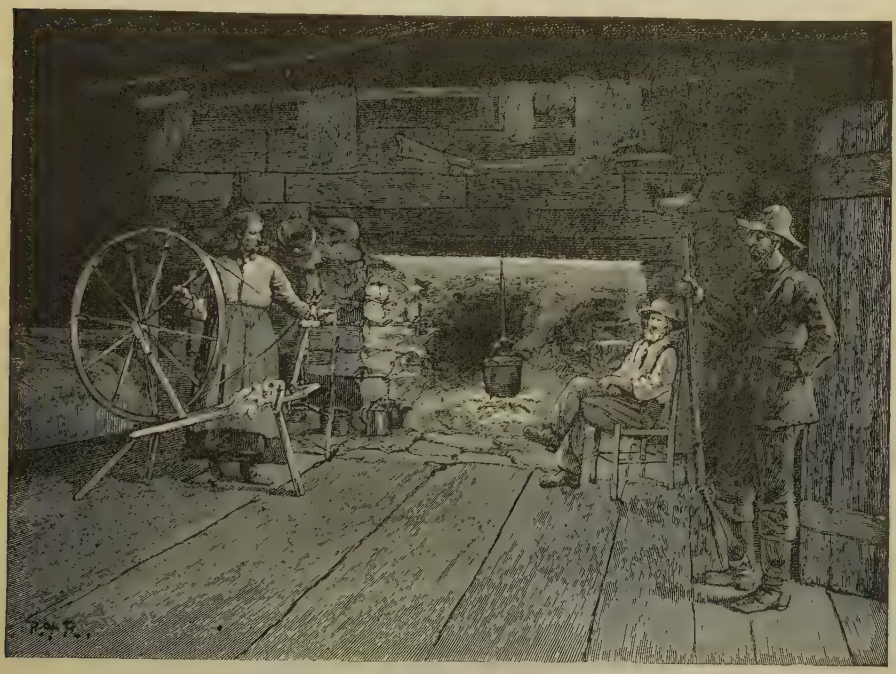
War wrote (July 11) a cordial letter of acceptance to Governor Blount, and that official publicly thanked Jackson and his volunteers for the honor they had done the State of Tennessee by their patriotic movement. Everything seemed so quiet below the Tennessee River that it was past mid-autumn before the Tennessee volunteers were called upon. On Oct. 21 Governor Blount was asked for 1,500 volunteers to be sent to New Orleans to reinforce Wilkinson, and he made a requisition upon Jackson for that number. The latter immediately entered upon that military career which rendered his name famous. On Dec. 10, when the weather in Tennessee was intensely cold and deep snow lay upon the ground, about 2,000 troops assembled at Nashville, bearing clothes for both cold and warm weather. When organized, these consisted of two regiments of infantry of 700 men each, commanded respectively by Cols. William Hall and Thomas H. Benton, and a corps of cavalry, 670 in number, under the command of Col. John Coffee. These troops were composed of the best physical and social materials of the State.

On Jan 7, 1813, the little army went down the Cumberland River in boats, excepting the mounted men, whom Coffee led across the country to join the others at Natchez, on the Mississippi. In a letter to the Secretary of War, General Jackson, alluding to the conduct of some Pennsylvania and New York troops on the Niagara frontier who had constitutional objections to going into a foreign country by invading Canada, said: "I am now at the head of 2,070 volunteers—the choicest of our citizens—who go at the call of their country to execute the will of the government, 'who have no constitutional scruples,' and, if the government orders, will rejoice at the opportunity of placing the American eagle on the ramparts of Mobile, Pensacola, and Fort Augustine, effectually banishing from the Southern coasts all British influence." Jackson was then forty-six years of age. The troops, after many hardships, reached Natchez and disembarked, when they met an order from Wilkinson to halt there and await further orders, as he had no instructions concerning their employment; nor had he quarters for their accommodation. There Jackson and his men waited until March 1, when he wrote to the Secretary of War, saying he saw little chance for the employment of his small army in the South, and suggested that they might be used in the North.

Day after day he waited anxiously for an answer. At length one came from John Armstrong, the new Secretary of War, who wrote simply that the causes of calling out the Tennessee volunteers to march to New Orleans had ceased to exist, and that on the receipt of that letter they would be dismissed from public service. He was directed to turn over to General Wilkinson all public property that may have been put into his hands. The letter concluded with the tender of cold and formal thanks of the President to Jackson and his troops. The hero's anger was fiercely kindled because of this cruel letter, which dismissed his army 500 miles from their homes, without pay, without sufficient clothing, without provisions, or means of transportation through a wilderness in which Indians only roamed. He wrote fiery letters to the President, Secretary of War, and Governor Blount, and took the responsibility of disobeying his orders and taking the troops back to Nashville before he would dismiss them. The Secretary apologized, saying he did not know that Jackson had moved far from Nashville when he wrote the letter. Late in March he began his homeward movement. It was full of peril and fatigue, and it took a month to accomplish it, moving 18 miles a day. The general shared the privations of his soldiers, who admired his wonderful endurance. They said he was as "tough as hickory," and he received the nickname, which he bore through life, of "Old Hickory." Drawn up in the public square at Nashville, the Tennessee volunteers were presented with an elegant stand of colors from the ladies of Knoxville, and were there disbanded, May 22, 1813.

The Civil War Period.—The people of Tennessee, like those of North Carolina, loved the Union supremely; but their governor, ISHAM G. HARRIS (*q. v.*), had been for months in confidential correspondence with the Confederates in the Gulf States and in South Carolina and Virginia. To further this cause he labored incessantly to bring about the secession of Tennessee. He called

a special session of the legislature at Nashville, Jan. 7, 1861, and in his message he recited a long list of so-called grievances which the people of the State had suffered under the rule of the national government. He appealed to their passions and prejudices, and recommended amendments to the national Constitution favorable to the perpetuation and protection of the slave system. The legislature provided for a convention, but decreed that when the people should elect the delegates they should vote for "Convention" or "No convention"; also, that any ordinance adopted by the convention concerning "Federal relations" should not be valid until submitted to the people for ratification or rejection. The election was held Feb. 9, 1861, and the Union candidates were elected by an aggregate majority of about 65,000; and, by a majority of nearly 12,000, decided not to have a convention. The loyal people were gratified, and believed the secession movements in the State would cease.



INTERIOR OF A MOUNTAINEER'S HOME IN TENNESSEE.

Governor Harris called the legislature to meet on April 25, 1861, and in a message to them he strongly urged the immediate secession of the State. He urged that there was no propriety in wasting time in submitting the question to the people, for a revolution was imminent. A few days afterwards Henry W. Hilliard, a commissioner of the Confederate States of America, clothed with authority to negotiate a treaty of alliance with Tennessee, appeared (April 30) and was allowed to address the legislature. He expressed his belief that there was not a true-hearted man in the South who would not spurn submission to the "Abolition North," and considered the system of government founded on slavery which had just been established as the only form of government that could be maintained in America. The legislature, in which was a majority of Confederate sympathizers, authorized (May 1) the governor to enter into a military league with the Confederate States, by which the whole military rule of the commonwealth was to be subjected to the will of Jefferson Davis. It

A CORN-MILL IN EAST TENNESSEE.

was done on May 7. The eighteen members from East Tennessee (which section remained loyal) did not vote.

The legislature passed an act to submit to a vote of the people of Tennessee a declaration of independence and an ordinance of secession; also an ordinance for the adoption of the constitution of the Confederate States of America. The governor was empowered to raise 50,000 volunteers "for the defence of the State," and, if necessary, to call out the whole available military strength of the commonweath, to be under the absolute immediate control of the governor. He was also authorized to issue bonds of the State for $5,000,000, to bear an annual interest of 8 per cent.

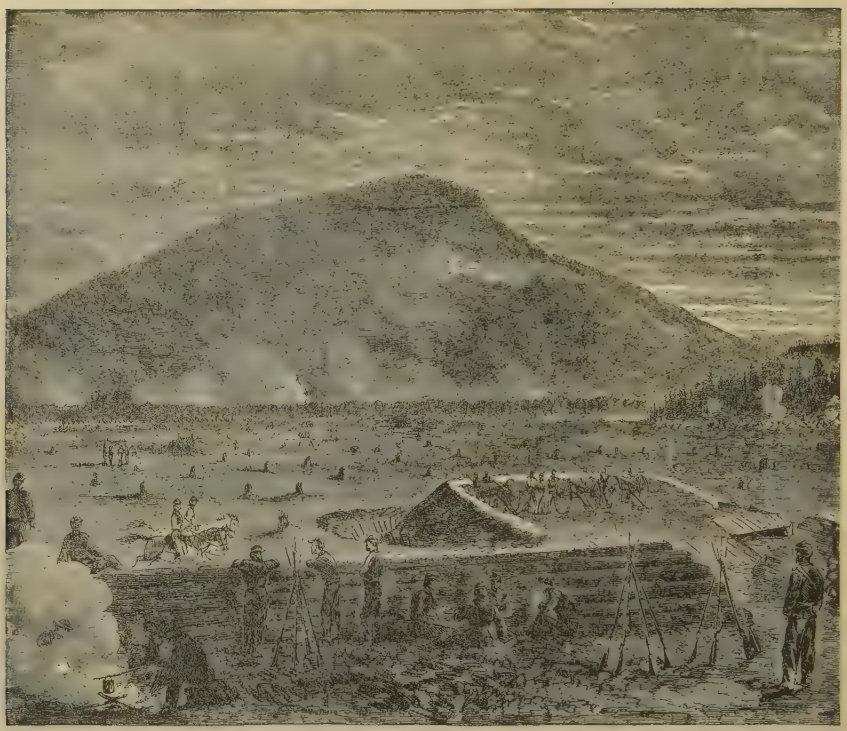
Pursuant to the act of the legislature authorizing the governor to take measures to annex that State to the Confederacy, the governor appointed Gustavus A. Henry, Archibald O. W. Totten, and Washington Barrow, commissioners for the purpose. They negotiated a treaty with the agent of the Confederate States, Henry W. Hilliard, and on the 7th a copy of the treaty was submitted to the legislature. By the treaty the authorities of Tennessee were to "turn over" to the Confederate States "all the public property, naval stores, and munitions of war of which she might then be in possession, acquired from the United States, on the same terms and in the same manner as the other States of the Confederacy." Already Governor Harris had ordered (April 29, 1861) the seizure of Tennessee bonds to the amount of $66,000 and $5,000 in cash belonging to the United States in the hands of the collector at Nashville. At about that time Jefferson Davis, disgusted with the timidity of Governor Magoffin, of Kentucky, recommended the Kentuckians "true to the South" to go into Tennessee and there "rally and organize."

Operations in East Tennessee.—East Tennessee, where loyalty to the Union was kept in submission to the Confederacy by the strong arm of military power. The people longed for deliverance, which seemed near at hand when, in January, 1862, the energetic General Mitchel made an effort to seize Chattanooga. His force was too small to effect it, for E. Kirby Smith was watching that region with a strong Confederate force. Mitchel asked Buell for reinforcements, but was denied. Finally General Negley, after a successful attack upon Confederates near Jasper, having made his way over the rugged ranges of the Cumberland Mountains, suddenly appeared opposite Chattanooga (June 7).

Towards evening he had heavy guns in position, and for two hours he cannonaded the town and the Confederate works near. The inhabitants and Confederates fled from the town. With a few more regiments Negley might have captured and held the place, and Mitchel could have marched into east Tennessee. But Buell would not allow it. The Confederates had already evacuated Cumberland Gap voluntarily, and the inhabitants of east Tennessee were jubilant with hope of deliverance. But they were again disappointed and compelled to wait. The cautious Buell and the fiery Mitchel did not work well together, and the latter was soon assigned to the command of the Department of the South.

In August, 1863, General Burnside was assigned to the command of the Army of the Ohio, and was ordered to take active co-operation with the Army of the Cumberland. He had gathered 20,000 men near Richmond, Ky., well disciplined and equipped. They left camp Aug. 21, climbed over the Cumberland Mountains, and entered the magnificent valley of east Tennessee, their baggage and stores carried, in many places, by pack-mules. On his entering the valley 20,000 Confederates, commanded by GEN. SIMON B. BUCKNER (*q. v*), fled to Georgia and joined Bragg. General Burnside had been joined by General Hartsuff and his command. Their numbers were swelled by junction with other troops. At the mouth of the Clinch River they first had communication with Colonel Minty's cavalry, on Rosecrans's extreme left. At Loudon bridge General Shackelford had a skirmish with Confederates, and drove them across the stream, they burning the magnificent structure, 2,000 feet long. Early in September a force of Confederates, under General Frazer, holding Cumberland Gap, surrendered to the Nationals, and the great valley between the Cumberland and Alleghany Mountains (of which Knoxville was the metropolis), extending from Cleveland to Bristol, seemed to be permanently rid of armed Confederates. The loyal inhabitants of that region

BURNSIDE'S ARMY AT CUMBERLAND GAP.



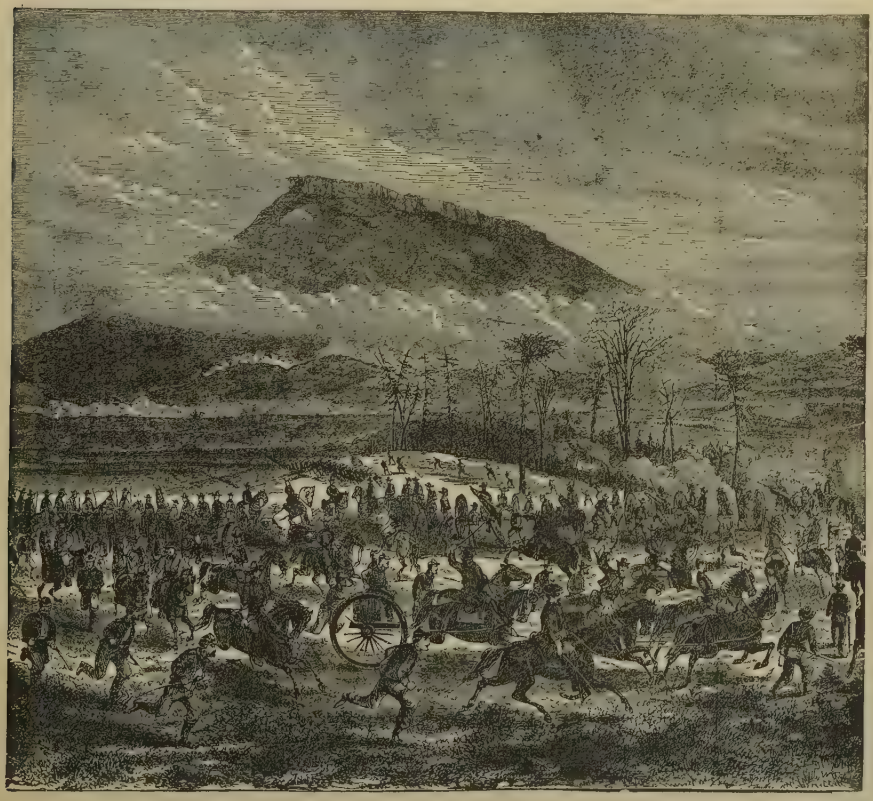
LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN IN SEPTEMBER, 1863.

received the National troops with open arms.

After the battle of Stone River, or Murfreesboro, the armies of Rosecrans and Bragg lay confronting each other, the former at the scene of the battle and the latter below the Duck River. Bragg's main base of supplies was at Chattanooga. In that relative position the two armies continued from January until June, 1863. Meanwhile detached parties were very active in various parts of Tennessee. At the beginning of February (1863), General Wheeler, Bragg's chief of artillery, with 4,500 mounted men, with Brigadier-Generals Forrest and Wharton, attempted to recapture Fort Donelson. The chief object of the Confederates there was to interrupt the navigation of the Cumberland River, and thus interfere with the transportation of supplies for Rosecrans's army. The Confederates failed in their project, for the fort was well defended by a little garrison of 600 men under Col. A. C. Harding, assisted by gunboats. There was a severe engagement (Feb. 3), and at 8 P.M. the Confederates fled with a loss of nearly 600 men. Harding lost 156, of whom fifty were made prisoners. Late in January, Gen. J. C. Davis swept over a considerable space in thirteen days, and captured 141 of Wheeler's men. Later, Gen. Earl Van Dorn, with a large mounted force, was hovering near Franklin, below Nashville. Sheridan, at Murfreesboro, and Colonel Colburn, at Franklin, marched simultaneously to confront him. Van Dorn was accompanied by Forrest. Colburn, with 2,700 men, moved against Van Dorn at Spring Hill, but failed to form a junction with Sheridan. After a sharp encounter he was forced to surrender (March 5) about 1,300 of his infantry. The remainder, with the cavalry, escaped. Sheridan, with about 1,800 cavalry, skirmished in several places with the Confed-

erates, and finally at Thompson's Station, after a sharp engagement, captured some of his antagonists and drove Van Dorn beyond the Duck River. He returned to Murfreesboro with nearly 100 prisoners, with a loss of ten men killed and wounded. On March 18, Col. A. S. Hall with 1,400 men was attacked by Morgan, the guerilla, and 2,000 men at Milton, 12 miles from Murfreesboro. With the aid of Harris's battery, in a three hours' struggle Hall repulsed Morgan, who lost 300 or 400 men killed and wounded. Early in April, Gen. Gordon Granger was in command at Franklin, building a fort near. He had about 5,000 troops. Van Dorn attacked him there (April 10) with 9,000 Confederates. The latter intended if successful to push on and seize Nashville, but he was repulsed with a loss of about 300 men. Rosecrans sent Col. Abdel D. Streight (*q. v.*) on an extensive raid in Alabama and Georgia in April and May, which resulted in the capture of the leader and his men.

Battle of Lookout Mountain.—Late in November, 1863, Gen. Sherman (*q. v.*) approached Chattanooga. It was imperative that he should get over the river without being discovered. To draw the attention of the Confederates to another quarter, Hooker was ordered to engage them on the northern side of Lookout Mountain. His entire force consisted of approximately 10,000 men. The main Confederate force was encamped in a hollow half-way up the mountain, the summit of which was held by several brigades. Hooker began the attack on the morning of November 24. Geary, supported by Cruft, proceeded to Wauhatchie, crossing Lookout Creek there, the rest of the troops crossing in front of



BATTLE OF LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN.

the Confederates on temporary bridges. Geary crossed at eight o'clock, and, seizing a picket-guard of forty men, extended his line to the base of the mountain. By eleven o'clock Hooker was striving to drive the Confederates from the mountain; all his guns opened at once upon the breastworks and rifle-pits along the steep wooded acclivity, and Gross's and T. J. Wood's brigades, sweeping everything before them, captured the rifle-pits. At the same time the troops scaled the heights, driving the Confederates from the hollow to a plateau well up towards the crest and around towards the Chattanooga Valley. At considerably past noon the plateau was cleared, and the Confederates were retreating in confusion towards the Chattanooga Valley. Hooker established his line on the easterly face of the mountain; so that, by an enfilading fire, he completely commanded the Confederate defences, stretching across the valley to Missionary Ridge. See CHATTANOOGA CAMPAIGN, THE; LOOKOUT MOUNTAIN, BATTLE ON; MISSIONARY RIDGE, BATTLE OF.

General Burnside, with the Army of the Ohio, had occupied Knoxville, Sept. 23, 1863. The Confederate General Buckner, upon his advance, evacuated east Tennessee and joined Bragg at Chattanooga. Early in November, General Livingstone, with 16,000 men, advanced against Knoxville. On the 14th he crossed the Tennessee. Burnside repulsed him on the 16th at Campbell's Station, thereby gaining time to concentrate his army in Knoxville. Longstreet advanced, laid siege to the town, and assaulted it twice (Nov. 18 and 29), but was repulsed. Meantime Grant had defeated Bragg at Chattanooga, and Sherman, with 25,000 men, was on the way to relieve Knoxville. Livingstone, compelled to raise the siege, therefore retired up the Holston River, but did not entirely abandon eastern Tennessee until the next spring, when he again joined Lee in Virginia.

Later Events.—In 1866 the legislature passed an act disfranchising all citizens who voluntarily bore arms for or aided the Confederate government, and another making negroes and Indians competent witnesses, and in 1868 one for the suppression of the KU-KLUX KLAN (*q. v.*). A bill to settle the State debt at the rate of fifty cents on the dollar was rejected by the people in 1879; a second one, to settle by the issue of compromise bonds, was passed in 1881, declared unconstitutional in 1882; and a new funding act was adopted in 1883. During 1891–93 there was much trouble at the coal and iron mining camps, growing out of the employment of convict labor. The legislature, in special session, resolved that it was powerless to abolish the convict-lease system, but declared it would not renew the lease, whereupon white miners set free over 300 convict miners. A second outbreak (1892) was settled by the State replacing all convicts by white free miners, and a later one necessitated the presence of the State militia.

During 1908 there was more trouble between white and colored miners, and parts of the State were overrun by NIGHT RIDERS (*q. v.*). A bitter political campaign was marked by the assassination (Nov. 9) of Edward W. Carmac, former United States Senator and editor of the *Tennessean*, at Nashville, by Robin Cooper. During his administration (1907-11) Governor Patterson granted 956 pardons, 152 of which were to persons convicted of murder.

Tenney, EDWARD PAYSON, author; born in Concord, N. H., Sept. 29, 1835; president of Colorado College, 1876–84; works include *The New West; Colorado and the New West*, etc.

Tenure-of-office Act. Late in February, 1867, a bill was passed by Congress limiting the powers of the President in removals from office. It took from the President the power to remove members of his cabinet excepting by permission of the Senate, declaring that they should hold office "for and during the term of the President by whom they may have been appointed, and for one month thereafter, subject to removal by and with the consent of the Senate." President Johnson vetoed this bill (March 2), when it was passed over his veto and became a law.

In 1885 President Cleveland maintained his rights under the Constitution, and the Senate restored to the President the power of making removals at all times without the consent of the Senate.

Ternay, CHARLES LOUIS D'ARSAC, CHEVALIER DE, naval officer; born in Ter-

nay Castle, near Laudun, France, in 1722; entered the French service in 1738; commanded a squadron in the invasion of Newfoundland in June, 1762; resigned in 1772; and in 1779 was governor of Bourbon and the adjacent islands. He arrived at Newport, R. I., as commander of the fleet that brought troops to America under Rochambeau, July 10, 1780, and died there, Dec. 15, 1780.

Terrapin War. The opponents of the War of 1812 denounced the embargo acts in unmeasured terms of scorn and ridicule. They called the conflict a "Terrapin War"—the nation, by extinguishing commerce, drawing within its own shell like

FAC-SIMILE OF A NEWSPAPER CUT.

a terrapin. Squibs, epigrams, caricatures, and songs were levelled against the acts. Newspapers and speakers especially condemned the "land embargo"—the cutting-off trade with Canada. The trade so suddenly thrown into confusion by it was represented in a caricature by a bewildered serpent which had been suddenly stopped in its movements by two trees, marked, respectively, "Embargo" and "Non-Importation Act." The wondering snake is puzzled to know what has happened, and the head cries out, "What's the matter, tail?" The latter answers, "I can't get out." A cock, representing France, stands by, crowing joyfully. In the late spring and early summer of 1812 a very popular song was sung at all gatherings of the Federalists. The following is a copy:

"Huzza for our liberty, boys,
These are the days of our glory—
The days of true national joys,
When terrapins gallop before ye!
There's Porter and Grundy and Rhea,
In Congress who manfully vapor,
Who draw their six dollars a day,
And fight bloody battles *on paper!*
Ah, this is true Terrapin war.

"Poor Madison the tremors has got,
'Bout this same arming the nation;
Too far to retract, he cannot
Go on—and he loses his station.
Then bring up your 'regulars,' lads,
In 'attitude' nothing ye lack, sirs.
Ye'll frighten to death the Danads,
With fire-coals blazing aback, sirs!
Oh, this is true Terrapin war!

"As to powder and bullet and swords,
For, as they were never intended,
They're a parcel of high-sounding words,
But never to *action* extended.
Ye must *frighten* the rascals away,
In *'rapid descent'* on their quarters;
Then the plunder divide as ye may,
And drive them headlong in the waters.
Oh, this is *great* Terrapin war!"

Territories of the United States. All the States of the Republic were first organized as Territories, excepting the original thirteen States; but in the last few years the country has been running short of such possessions. Alaska, though usually spoken of as a Territory, is not one in a legal sense, but is an administrative and judicial district, unorganized as to the customary forms of Territorial government, having judicial, customs, and military officers, and a governor, and being administered under the general laws of Oregon. Its government at present is of a tentative character; it has a representative in Congress; and all of its officials are appointed by the President. Arizona, created a Territory in 1863, and New Mexico, similarly treated in 1850, were both enabled by Congress to become States in 1910. Indian and Oklahoma Territories were united and admitted into the Union as the State of Oklahoma in 1907. The District of Columbia is not a Territory, but a federal district, governed by commissioners under the direct legislation of Congress. In the usual and legal sense of the word there are no longer any Territories in the continental part of the United States.

Of our insular or non-contiguous possessions, the Philippine Islands have been

given a civil form of government with much native responsibility, and are under the general administration of the Philippine Commission, and the direct authority of a governor-general, and have representation in Congress. Hawaii and Porto Rico are the only possessions of a strictly Territorial character, each having representative government, a delegate in Congress, and a governor appointed by the President. Hawaii elects both houses of its legislature; Porto Rico has a house of delegates elected by the people and an executive council appointed by the President. Guam, Tutuila, Wake, and other islands in the Pacific are administered by naval officers solely.

Terry, ALFRED HOWE, military officer; born in Hartford, Conn., Nov. 10, 1827; educated at Yale College; admitted to the bar in 1848, and practised from 1854 to 1860. He entered the national army as colonel of the 2d Connecticut Volunteers; led the regiment in the battle of Bull Run, retiring in good order when defeat was certain, hurrying up the rear of the retreat, and saving a large amount of government property. Returning home and raising the 7th Connecticut Volunteers, he was attached to the expedition to the coast of South Carolina, under Gen. W. T. Sherman, and occupied Hilton Head. He assisted in the capture of Port Royal and Fort Pulaski, and was placed in command of the latter; and during the summer of 1862 had command of the posts and forts on the eastern coast of Florida, having been made brigadier-general of volunteers in March. He led a division in the operations against Fort Wagner, and afterwards in the Army of the James, in its operations against Petersburg and Richmond. From May to December, 1864, he commanded the 10th Corps; and in January, 1865, aided by the fleet of Porter, he captured Fort Fisher. For this act he was made major-general of volunteers and brigadier-general United States army. He afterwards captured Wilmington, N. C., and was brevetted major-general. After the surrender of Lee he was in command of Richmond. He was promoted major-general in 1886, and was retired in 1888. He died in New Haven, Conn., Dec. 16, 1890.

Terry, SILAS WRIGHT, naval officer; born in Kentucky, Dec. 28, 1842; appointed acting midshipman in the Naval Academy in 1858; was engaged in blockading service on the Atlantic coast in 1861–63; in the Mississippi squadron and on the Red River expedition in 1863–64; and was present during the naval operations at Forts Fisher and Anderson, at the capture of Wilmington, and at the fall of Richmond. In January, 1882, while in command of the *Marion*, he rescued the crew of the bark *Trinity*, which had been wrecked on Heard Island, in the Indian Ocean, in 1880; and in February, while at Cape Town, saved the English ship *Poonah* from total loss by hauling her off the beach, for which he received the thanks of the governments of both Cape Colony and Great Britain. He was assigned to the command of the *Iowa* in 1898; detached in September, 1899; appointed to the command of the navy-yard at Washington, D. C., March 24, 1900, and promoted rear-admiral on the 27th following. He died in Washington, D. C., Feb. 9, 1911.

Tesla, NICOLA, electrician; born in Smiljan, Croatia, Austria-Hungary, in 1857; graduated at the Polytechnic School in Gratz; later studied philosophy and languages at Prague and Budapest; came to the United States and was employed in the Edison works; became electrician of the Tesla Electric Light Company, and established the Tesla Laboratory in New York for independent electrical research. He invented the rotary magnetic field embodied in the apparatus used in the transmission of power from Niagara Falls; new forms of dynamos, transformers, induction coils, condensers, arc and incandescent lamps, and the oscillator combining steam-engine and dynamo, and many other inventions.

Test Oath. See OATHS.

Tetinchoua, Miami Indian chief; was met by the French traveller Nicolas Rerrot, at Chicago, in 1671, and is described by him as a great chief, having had control of about 4,000 warriors. He was constantly guarded night and day by forty men, and scarcely ever had any personal communication with his people, but issued orders to them through subordinates. He was unable on account of old age to go to the mouth of Lake Superior, where all

the country bordering on the lakes was formally claimed by the French, but delegated the Pottawattomies to act for him. It is said that Father Claude Dablon (*q. v.*) met him and his 3,000 Miamis in 1672, but made no converts.

TEXAS

Texas (name supposed to be derived from an Indian word used as a token of friendship and applied by the Spaniards to the Hasinai tribes of the Angeline and Upper Neches valleys), a State in the West South Central Division of the North American Union, the largest of all; bounded on the n. and e. by New Mexico, Oklahoma, Arkansas, and Louisiana; s. e. by the Gulf of Mexico; s. w. by Mexico; and w. by New Mexico; area, 265,896 square miles, of which 3,498 are water surface; extreme breadth, e. to w., 760 miles; extreme length, n. to s., 620 miles; number of counties, 246; capital, Austin; popular name, "the Lone Star State"; State flower, the Blue-bonnet; State motto, none; admitted into the Union as the twenty-eighth State, Dec. 29, 1845; seceded, Feb. 23, 1861; readmitted, March 30, 1870. Pop. (1910), 3,896,542.

General Statistics.—Texas ranks first among the cotton-growing States of the Union, and is also noted for its large live-stock interests. There are over 416,000 farms, comprising 27,120,000 improved acres, and representing a value in lands, buildings, and implements of $1,879,243,000, an increase in the value of lands and buildings in ten years of 163 per cent. Ordinary farm products have a value of over $167,400,000, corn ($114,206,000), wheat, forage, and oats leading. Irrigation projects completed and under construction represent a value of nearly $13,500,000, and serve an area of 1,253,000 acres. In the cotton-growing industry, the highest single-year production on record (1906) was 4,066,472 bales of fibre and 1,858,000 long tons of seed; and the record values were (1910), fibre, $214,520,000; seed, $33,360,000; making the total value of this crop $247,880,000. Domestic animals, poultry, and bees have a value of over $313,764,263, an increase in ten years of 30 per cent.; cattle ($129,130,900), horses ($83,532,700), mules ($73,781,000), and swine ($11,606,000) leading.

The State has a very large commerce in general merchandise, its chief port, Galveston, ranking second among the exporting cities of the country, with values exceeding $201,875,000. With Sabine, Brazos de Santiago, Corpus Christi, Paso del Norte, and Saluria, the imports at all ports exceed $15,709,500; and the exports, $249,317,000, an aggregate merchandise trade of more than $265,000,000. General business interests are served by 519 national banks, with $44,076,000 in capital and $293,785,460 in resources; 533 State

STATE SEAL OF TEXAS.

banks, with $11,973,000 capital and $46,676,409 resources; 24 private banks, with $2,786,281 capital and $9,508,587 resources; and 51 loan and trust companies, with $5,935,000 capital and $22,820,631 resources. The exchanges at the clearing-houses at Houston ($647,457,500), Galveston, Fort Worth, Austin, and Beaumont aggregate over $1,351,111,300 in a single year.

Manufacturing industries are represented by 4,588 factory-system establishments, employing $216,876,000 capital and 70,229 wage-earners; paying $48,775,000 for salaries and wages and $178,179,000 for materials; and yielding products val-

ued at $272,896,000. These figures show an increase in ten years in capital, from $63,655,616; wage-earners, from 38,604; salaries and wages, from $19,830,357; cost of materials, from $54,388,303; and value of products, from $92,894,433. The principal products are flour and grist, cottonseed oil and cake, lumber and timber, packed meat, steam-railroad cars, periodicals and books, foundry and machine-shop work, and malt liquors. The internal revenue collections on taxable manufactures exceed $1,000,000 in a single year. The most valuable of mineral resources is petroleum, the output of which increased from 48 barrels in 1889 to the maximum of 28,136,189 barrels in 1905, and then began decreasing. The highest single-year value of output was $10,410,865 in the year of 1907.

Religious interests are promoted by 12,354 organizations of white congregations, having 9,589 church edifices, 1,226,906 communicants or members, 533,535 Sunday-school scholars, and church property valued at $22,949,976, the strongest denominations numerically being the Baptist, Methodist, Roman Catholic, Disciples, Presbyterian, and Lutheran; and by 5,051 organizations of colored congregations, having 2,860 church edifices, 227,032 members, and church property valued at $3,106,101, the leading denominations being the Baptist National Convention, Methodist Episcopal, African Methodist, and Colored Methodist. The Roman Catholic Church has bishops at Brownsville, Dallas, Galveston, and San Antonio; the Protestant Episcopal, at Austin, Dallas, and San Antonio; and the Methodist Episcopal South, at Sherman and San Antonio.

The school age is 7–17; enrolment in the public schools, white, 681,593; colored, 152,038; average daily attendance, 462,472 white; 95,035 colored; value of public-school property, $19,256,579; total revenue, $9,855,641; total expenditure, $10,289,755; estimated number of pupils in private and parochial schools, 10,000. In 1911 the permanent school fund aggregated $17,279,353, nearly all of which was invested in State, municipal, and other bonds. For higher education there are fifteen universities and colleges for men and both sexes; four colleges for women only; four schools each of theology, medicine, and pharmacy, one of law, and two of dentistry; public normal schools at Denton, Huntsville, and Prairie View; 420 public high schools; manual and industrial training schools at Austin, Campbell, Denton, and San Antonio; and nine colleges for the colored race. The State maintains a reform school at Gatesville, and separate institutions for white and colored deaf, dumb, and blind, at Austin. The leading institutions of college grade are the University of Texas, at Austin; State Agricultural and Mechanical College, College Station; Fort Worth University (M. E.); Trinity University (Presb.), Waxahachie; Baylor University (Bapt.), Waco; St. Louis College (R. C.), San Antonio; Polytechnic College (M. E. S.), Fort Worth; colleges for women at Belton (Bapt.), San Antonio (M. E. S.), Sherman (M. E. S.), and South Houston (nonsect.); and for the colored race, State Normal College, Prairie View; Wiley University (M. E.), Marshall; Guadalupe College (Bapt.), Seguin; Paul Quinn College (A. M. E.), Waco; Samuel Houston College (M. E.), Austin; Tillotson College (Con.), Austin; and Mary Allen Seminary (Presb.), Crockett.

Government.—A declaration of independence and a provisional constitution were framed at San Felipe in 1835; a constitution for the Republic of Texas was adopted in convention, and Samuel Houston was inaugurated President in 1836; the first State constitution was ratified by popular vote in 1845; and the first legislature was convened under it, and James Pinckney Henderson was inaugurated the first governor, in 1846. On March 23, 1861, the legislature ratified the constitution of the Confederate States; in 1866 a new constitution was ratified by popular vote; in 1869 another, framed by a convention convened under the Reconstruction Act of Congress, was similarly ratified; and in 1876 still another was adopted. The Fourteenth and Fifteenth amendments to the federal Constitution were ratified by the legislature, Feb. 18, 1870. Five amendments to the constitution were ratified by popular vote in 1891; three in 1904; one out of three in 1908; and one in 1909—all chiefly concerning financial matters.

In 1907 a pure-food law was adopted;

the anti-trust law was made more stringent; and blacklisting, bucket-shops, gambling on baseball and football games, lobbying, and political contributions by corporations were prohibited. In 1908 the State Supreme Court decided that the Waters-Pierce Oil Company must pay $1,623,000 penalties and retire from business in the State, whereupon the company appealed to the United States Supreme Court. A proposition to submit to popular vote a prohibition amendment to the constitution was declared both adopted and defeated, the latter on a technicality, and the Democratic State Convention resolved to resubmit the proposed amendment. On the ground that the State Railroad Commission had ordered it to spend $2,000,000 on betterments, the International and Great Northern System placed itself in the hands of a receiver. The railroad-rate law of 1905 was declared unconstitutional by the United States Supreme Court. Another attempt to secure State-wide prohibition was made at a special session of the legislature in 1910, when the house adopted and the senate defeated bills aiming thereat, and in the special State liquor elections in 1911 large anti-prohibition majorities were recorded.

The executive authority is vested in a governor (annual salary, $4,000), lieutenant-governor, secretary of state, treasurer, comptroller, attorney-general, superintendent of public instruction, and commissioners of agriculture, insurance, public lands, railroads, and several other departments—official terms, two years, unless otherwise specified. The legislature consists of a senate of thirty-one members and a house of representatives of 109 members—terms of senators, four years; of representatives, two years; salary of each, $5 per diem; sessions biennial; limit, none, but members receive regular pay for sixty days and $2 per diem thereafter. The chief judicial authority is a Supreme Court, comprising a chief-justice and two associate justices. In 1911 the total bonded debt was $3,977,500, of which all except $1,300 was held in various State funds; assessed valuations (since 1908 full value), $2,388,500,124.

PRESIDENTS OF REPUBLIC.

Samuel Houston	inaugurated	Oct. 22, 1836
M. B. Lamar	"	Dec. 10, 1838
Dr. Anson Jones	"	Dec. 9, 1841
Samuel Houston	"	Dec. 13, 1841

STATE GOVERNORS.

J. P. Henderson	assumes office	Feb. 19, 1846
George T. Wood	"	Dec. 21, 1847
P. Hansboro Bell	"	Dec., 1849
E. M. Pease	"	Dec., 1853
H. R. Runnels	"	Dec., 1857
Samuel Houston	"	Dec., 1859
Edward Clark	"	March 20, 1861
F. R. Lubbock	"	Dec., 1861
P. Murrah	"	Dec., 1863
A. J. Hamilton	"	July 21, 1865
J. W. Throckmorton	"	Aug. 13, 1866
E. M. Pease	"	July 30, 1867
E. J. Davis	"	Jan., 1870
Richard Coke	"	" 1874
R. B. Hubbard	"	" 1877
Oran M. Roberts	"	" 1879
John Ireland	"	" 1883
Lawrence S. Ross	"	" 1887
James S. Hogg	"	" 1891
James S. Hogg	"	" 1893
Charles A. Culberson	"	" 1895
Charles A. Culberson	"	" 1897
Joseph D. Sayers	"	" 1899
Joseph D. Sayers	"	" 1901
S. W. T. Lanham	"	" 1903
T. M. Campbell	"	" 1907
O. B. Colquitt	"	" 1911

UNITED STATES SENATORS.

Name.	No. of Cong.	Term.
Samuel Houston	29th to 36th	1846 to 1859
Thomas J. Rusk	29th " 35th	1846 " 1857
J. Pinckney Henderson	35th	1858
Matthias Ward	35th to 36th	1858 to 1859
John Hemphill	36th " 37th	1859 " 1861
Louis T. Wigfall	36th " 37th	1860 " 1861
37th, 38th, 39th, and 40th Congresses vacant.		
J. W. Flanagan	41st to 44th	1870 to 1875
Morgan C. Hamilton	41st " 45th	1870 " 1877
Samuel Bell Maxey	44th " 50th	1875 " 1888
Richard Coke	45th " 54th	1877 " 1895
John H. Reagan	50th " 52d	1888 " 1891
Horace Chilton	52d	1891 " 1892
Roger Q. Mills	52d to 56th	1892 " 1899
Horace Chilton	54th " 57th	1895 " 1901
Charles A. Culberson	56th " ——	1899 " —
Joseph W. Bailey	57th " ——	1901 " ——

Texas ranked twenty-fifth in population among the States and Territories under the census of 1850; twenty-third in 1860; nineteenth in 1870; eleventh in 1880; seventh in 1890; sixth in 1900; and fifth in 1910.

In the apportionment of representation in Congress, Texas was given two members under the censuses of 1840 and 1850; four in 1860; six in 1870; eleven in 1880; thirteen in 1890; sixteen in 1900; and eighteen in 1910.

History: Early Period.—The first European settlement made in Texas was by La Salle, in 1685, by accident. In 1689 Cap-

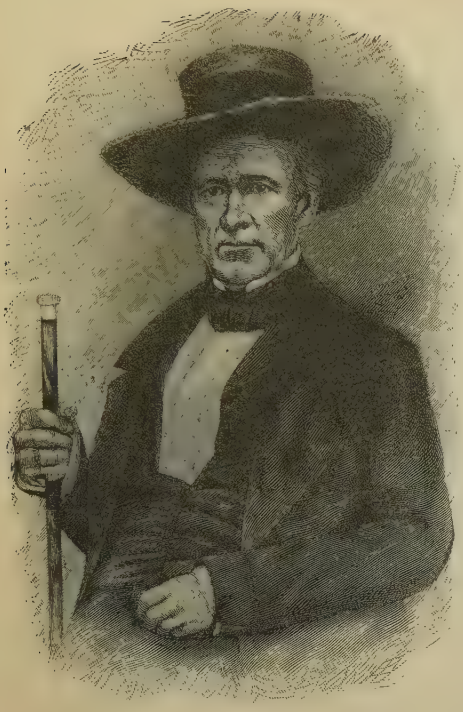
tain De Leon, a Spanish officer, was sent to drive out the French. He found them scattered, and the next year he returned with 110 men and some friars, and on the site of a fort built by La Salle, on Matagorda Bay, established a Spanish mission. A Spanish governor, with troops, was sent thither in 1691, but Indian hostilities and menaces of famine caused the settlement to be abandoned in 1693. In 1714 the French again attempted to plant settlements in Texas, under the direction of Crozat, of Louisiana. Soon afterwards revolution, were compelled to retreat into the United States in 1827. In 1830 Bustamente, who had made himself dictator of Mexico, issued a decree forbidding the people of the United States to enter Texas as colonists. The American settlers in Texas then numbered about 20,000, and in 1833 they held a convention, determined to separate Texas from Coahuila, prepared a State constitution, and requested Santa Ana, then at the head of the government of Mexico, to admit them as a separate State of the republic. Col.

TEXAS RANGERS.

(1715) Spanish missions were planted at various points. In 1765 there were about 750 white inhabitants in Texas.

Texas was a part of the Spanish province of Mexico which had declared itself independent of Spain. In 1824, when a considerable number of colonists from the United States were there, Mexico united Coahuila with Texas, and placed a Mexican as governor over the united states. He treated the Americans there with great injustice, and some of them, engaged in a Stephen F. Austin (*q. v.*), representing the American colonists, went to Mexico, where Santa Ana detained him until 1835. A committee of safety was created in Texas, which assumed governmental powers. A skirmish took place with some Mexicans near Gonzales, Oct. 2, 1835, and other battles followed. On Nov. 9, a provisional government was formed in a convention called the "Consultation," and a governor and a lieutenant-governor were chosen.

At the same time Samuel Houston

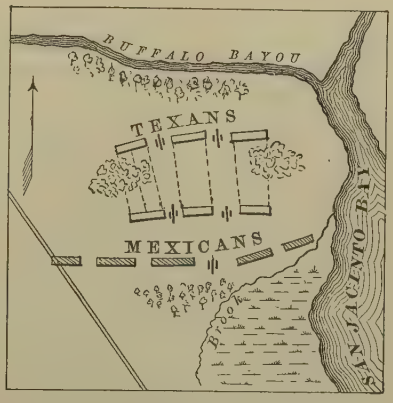


SAM HOUSTON.

(*q. v.*), of Tennessee, who had settled in Texas, was chosen commander-in-chief of the forces, and Austin was sent as commissioner to the United States. After San Antonio de Bexar was captured (Dec. 10), the entire Mexican force was driven out of Texas, and on the 20th a declaration of independence was adopted, and issued at Goliad, by Capt. Philip Dimitt and others. Santa Ana, with a well-provided army of 7,500 men, set out for the recovery of Texas. He invested the ALAMO (*q. v.*), a strong fort near San Antonio, with 4,000 men, and, after bombarding it eleven days, carried it by storm. It was garrisoned by about 170 men, under Capt. W. B. Travis. The whole garrison was massacred (March 6) by order of Santa Ana—only one woman, a child, and a servant were saved. "Remember the Alamo!" was a Texan war-cry after that. The Mexicans lost, in the attack, 1,600 men.

On March 1 a convention issued a declaration of independence, and a provisional president (David G. Burnet) was chosen. On the 27th the command of Colonel Fanning, at Goliad, were massacred in cold blood, and successive defeats of the Texans produced a panic. Houston, meanwhile, in order to scatter the Mexican forces, continually fell back, until he reached San Jacinto. There, at the head of a force of 800 troops, he gave battle (April 21, 1836) to about twice that number of Mexicans, and in the pursuit of them killed 630, wounded 208, and took 730 prisoners. Among the latter, captured the next day, was President Santa Ana. His force was annihilated. The survivors fled westward in terror. The war was practically at an end. The Mexicans did not again invade Texas. Houston was elected president of the republic (September, 1836). The independence of Texas was acknowledged by the United States in March, 1837, but Mexico did not give up her claim to it. See ACQUISITION OF TERRITORY; BENTON, THOMAS HART.

Annexation of Texas.—The Southern people were anxious to have the State of Texas annexed to the United States, and such a desire was a prevailing feeling in that sovereign State. The proposition, when formally made, was opposed by the people of the North, because the annexation would increase the area and political strength of the slave power, and lead to a war with Mexico. But the matter was persisted in by the South, and, with the approbation of Presi-



MAP OF THE BATTLE OF SAN JACINTO.

THE ALAMO.

dent Tyler, a treaty to that effect was signed in Washington, D. C., April 12, 1844, by Mr. Calhoun, Secretary of State, and Messrs. Van Zandt and Henderson on the part of Texas. It was rejected by the Senate in June following. The project was presented at the next session of Congress in the form of a joint resolution. It had been made a leading political question at the Presidential election in the autumn of 1844. James K. Polk had been nominated over Mr. Van Buren, because he was in favor of the annexation. The joint resolution was adopted March 1, 1845, and received the assent of President Tyler the next day. On the last day of his term of office he sent a message to the Texas government, with a copy of the joint resolutions of Congress in favor of annexation. These were considered by a convention in Texas, called for the purpose of forming a State constitution. That body approved the measure (July 4, 1845), and on that day Texas became one of the States of the Union.

The following is the text of the joint resolution of the Congress and of the Texas ordinance:

COMMITTEE ROOM, *July 4, 1845.*

Hon. Thomas J. Rusk, President of the Convention:

The committee to whom was committed the communication of his Excellency the President of the republic, together with the accompanying documents, have had the same under consideration, and have instructed me to report the following ordinance, and recommend its adoption by the convention.

ABNER S. LIPSCOMB, Chairman.

Whereas, the Congress of the United States of America has passed resolutions providing for the annexation of Texas to that Union, which resolutions were approved by the President of the United States on the first day of March, 1845; and

Whereas, the President of the United States has submitted to Texas the first and second sections of the said resolutions as the basis upon which Texas may be ad-

mitted as one of the States of said Union, and

Whereas, the existing government of the republic of Texas has assented to the proposals thus made, the terms and conditions of which are as follows:

Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, that Congress doth consent that the territory properly included within, and rightfully belonging to, the republic of Texas, may be erected into a new State, to be called the State of Texas, with a republican form of government, adopted by the people of said republic, by deputies in convention assembled, with consent of the existing government, in order that the same may be admitted as one of the States of this Union.

And be it further resolved, that the foregoing consent of Congress is given upon the following conditions, to wit: First, said State to be formed, subject to the adjustment by this government of all questions of boundary that may arise with others governments, and the constitution thereof, with the proper evidence of its adoption by the people of said republic of Texas, shall be transmitted to the President of the United States, to be laid before Congress for its final action, on or before the first day of January, 1846; second, said State, when admitted into the Union, after ceding to the United States all public edifices, fortifications, barracks, forts and harbors, navy and navy-yards, docks, magazines, and armaments, and all other means pertaining to the public defence belonging to the said republic, shall retain all its public funds, debts, taxes, and dues of every kind which may belong to or be due and owing to the said republic, and shall also retain all the vacant and unappropriated lands lying within its limits, to be applied to the payment of the debts and liabilities of said republic of Texas, and the residue of said lands, after discharging said debts and liabilities, to be disposed of as said State may direct; but in no event are said debts and liabilities to become a charge upon the government of the United States; third, new States, of convenient size, not exceeding four in number, in addition to said State of Texas, and having sufficient population, may hereafter, by the consent of said State, be formed out of the territory thereof, which shall be entitled to admission under the provisions of the federal Constitution; and such States as may be formed out of that portion of said territory lying south of 36° 30′ N. lat., commonly known as the Missouri Compromise line, shall be admitted into the Union, with or without slavery, as the people of each State asking admission may desire; and in such State or States as shall be formed out of said territory north of said Missouri Compromise line slavery or involuntary servitude (except for crime) shall be prohibited.

Now, in order to manifest the assent of the people of the republic, as is required in the above-recited portions of said resolution, we, the deputies of the people of Texas in convention assembled, in their name and by their authority, do ordain and declare that we assent to, and accept the proposals, conditions, and guarantees contained in the first and second sections of the resolutions of the Congress of the United States aforesaid.

Adopted by a vote of 56 to 1, July 4, 1845, in the tenth year of the republic.

THOMAS J. RUSK, President.
JAMES H. RAYMOND, Secretary.

After the cession of Louisiana to the United States a controversy arose about its western boundary, which was amicably settled, in 1806, by General Wilkinson and the Spanish commander, establishing the territory between the Sabine River and Arroya Honda as neutral ground. In 1806 revolutionary movements, incited by those of AARON BURR (*q. v.*), began in that region, and many skirmishes and battles occurred, chiefly by invasions of Americans. In conflicts in 1813 the Spanish lost about 1,000 men; and in a conflict the same year, a force of about 2,500 Americans and revolted Mexicans was nearly destroyed. Only about 100 escaped. The Spaniards murdered 700 of the peaceable inhabitants of San Antonio. After the close of the War of 1812–15 Lafitte made Galveston Island his headquarters, established there a town named Campeachy, and remained there until 1821, when the settlement was broker up by United States forces. In 1819 the Sabine was established as the eastern boundary o Texas,

but dissatisfaction caused disturbances to continue, and the territory was almost deserted. In 1820 Moses Austin, then living in Missouri, received from the Spanish authorities of Mexico a grant of land in Texas, and dying, his son, Stephen F., received a confirmation of the grant in 1823. Emigrants from the United States flocked into Texas. A thousand families were soon there. Spanish rule was harsh towards the American colonists, and they were so oppressed that, in 1833, they took the measures to obtain the independence of the State already described. The annexation of Texas to the United States led to a war with Mexico (see MEXICO, WAR WITH), begun in 1846, and ended by treaty in February, 1848. It then embraced an area of 376,163 square miles. In 1850 the State ceded to the United States its claims to all territory beyond its present limits (274,356 square miles), in consideration of $10,000,000 in bonds, with the proceeds of which the State debt was paid.

TEXAS AS CLAIMED BY THE UNITED STATES.

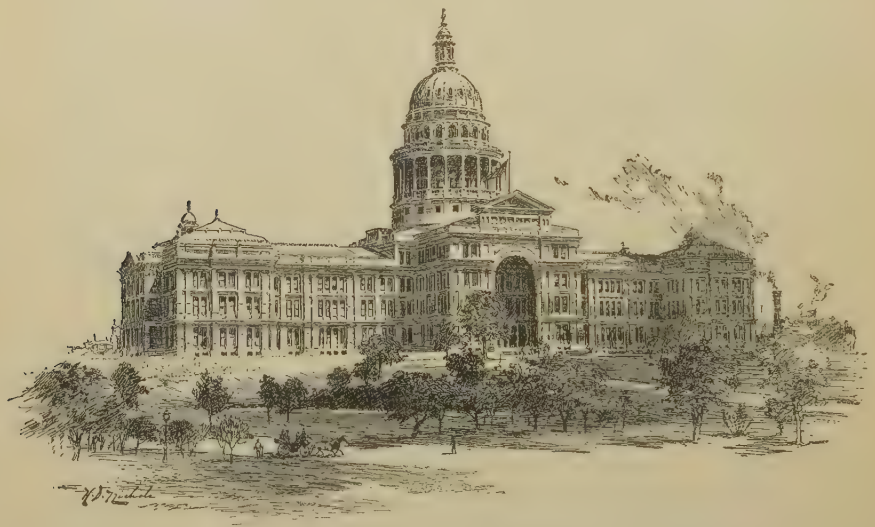
Civil War Period.—In 1860 began the movement for secession. Governor Samuel Houston, opposed the movement with all his might; but members of the KNIGHTS OF THE GOLDEN CIRCLE *(q. v.)* were working secretly and effectively. Among the Knights were many members of the legislature, and active politicians all over the State. Sixty of these irresponsible persons, early in January, 1861, called a State convention, to meet at Austin on the 28th of that month; and a single member of the legislature issued a call for the assembling of that body at the same time and place. When they met, the legislature, by a joint resolution, declared the convention a legally constituted body. Governor Houston protested against the assumption of any power by the convention, except to refer the matter of secession to the people. The convention assembled in the hall of the House of Representatives, on the appointed day, under the chairmanship of JUDGE JOHN H. REAGAN *(q. v.)*. A commissioner from South Carolina (McQueen) was there to assist. Not one-half of the 122 counties in the State were represented. On Feb. 1, 1861, an ordinance of secession was adopted by a vote of 166 against 7. It declared that the national government had failed "to accomplish the purpose of the compact of union between the States," and the chief grievance complained of was that the national government would no longer uphold the slave system. They therefore abrogated, in the name of the people of Texas, the ordinance of annexation adopted July 4, 1845. They talked of a "resumption of sovereign powers" with some plausibility, for Texas was the only State in the Union that had ever possessed them, as an absolutely independent State. They decreed that the ordinance should be submitted to the people, but the day named (Feb. 23) was so early that no opportunity was afforded the people for discussion.

The convention appointed a committee of safety to carry out its decision before the people could think or act upon the

ordinance of secession. The committee was immediately organized, and appointed two of their number (Devine and Maverick) commissioners to treat with Gen. David E. Twiggs, then in command of the National troops in Texas, for the surrender of his army and the public property under his control to the authorities of Texas. Twiggs performed that act. In counting the votes cast on Feb. 23 concerning the ordinance of secession there seemed to be fully 23,000 majority in favor of the ordinance, when it is asserted that really a very large proportion of the people of Texas were opposed to it.

Governor Houston's Loyal Address to the people of his State, early in March, 1861, revealed what he called its usurpations. He had denounced the convention as an illegal body, gathered through fraud and violence. "To enumerate all its usurpations," he said, "would be impossible, as a great portion of its proceedings were in secret. This much has been revealed: It has elected delegates to the provisional council of the Confederate States at Montgomery before Texas had withdrawn from the Union; and also, on the 2d day of March, annexed Texas to the Confederate States and constituted themselves members of Congress, when it was not officially known by the convention until the 4th of March that a majority of the people had voted for secession. While a portion of these delegates were representing Texas in the Congress of the Confederate States, two of them, still claiming to be United States Senators, have continued to represent Texas in the United States Senate, under the administration of Mr. Lincoln—an administration which the people of Texas have declared odious and not to be borne. Yet Texas has been exposed to obloquy and forced to occupy the ridiculous attitude, before the world, of attempting to maintain her position as one of the United States, and, at the same time, claim to be one of the Confederate States. It has created a committee of safety, a portion of which has assumed the executive power of the government, and, to supplant the executive authority, have entered into negotiations with federal officers. This committee, and commissioners acting under it, have caused the Federal troops to be removed from posts in the country exposed to Indian depredations, and had them located, with their arms and field-batteries, on the coast, where, if their desire is to maintain a position in the country, they cannot only do so successfully, but destroy the commerce of the State. They have usurped the power to withdraw these troops from the frontier; but though in possession of ample stores, munitions of war, and transportation, have failed to supply troops in place of those removed. As a consequence, the wail of women and children is heard upon the border. Devastation and ruin have thus come upon the people; and though the convention, with all the means in its power, has been in session two weeks (adjourned session), no succor has been sent to a devastated frontier. . . . The convention has assumed to appoint agents to foreign States, and created offices, civil and military, unknown to the laws, at its will, keeping secret its proceedings. It has deprived the people of a right to know its doings. It has appointed officers and agents under its assumed authority." "It has declared," he said, "that the people of Texas ratify the provisional government of the Confederate States, requiring all persons then in office to take an oath of allegiance to the same or suffer the penalty of removal." It had changed the State constitution and established a test-oath of allegiance to the Confederate States, and, "in the exercise of its petty tyranny," had required the governor and other officers to appear at its bar at a certain time to take the oath. It had assumed to create organic laws, and to put the same into execution. "It has overthrown," he said, "the theory of free government by combining in itself all the departments of government and exercising the powers belonging to each." The governor concluded by saying: "I have refused to recognize this convention. I believe it has received none of the powers it has assumed either from the people or the legislature. I believe it guilty of a usurpation which the people cannot suffer tamely and preserve their liberties. I am ready to lay down my life to maintain the rights and liberties of Texas. I am ready to lay down office rather than yield to usurpation and degradation."

Recovering the State.—In 1863 General Banks sent Franklin, with 4,000 troops, accompanied by four gunboats, under Crocker, to seize the Confederate post at Sabine Pass, on the boundary-line between Louisiana and Texas, preparatory to an attempt to recover the latter State from Confederate control. The expedition sailed from New Orleans Sept. 5. A premature attack was made by the gunboats on the garrison at Sabine Pass (Sept. 8), and the expedition was a disastrous failure. Two of the gunboats were captured, and the transports, with Franklin's troops, fled back to New Orleans, the Nationals having lost 200 men made prisoners and fifty killed and wounded; also two gunboats and fifteen heavy rifled cannon. The garrison attacked consisted of about 200 men, and only forty were present. Banks now concentrated his forces on the Atchafalaya, for the purpose of penetrating Texas by way of Shreveport, on the Red River; but this design was abandoned for a time (see RED RIVER EXPEDITION), and it was determined to attempt to seize and hold the coast harbors of Texas. To mask this movement, Gen. C. C. Washburne, with a considerable body of troops, advanced from Brashear City to Opelousas, to give the impression that a march upon Alexandria and Shreveport was again begun. When, in obedience to orders, he began falling back, he was suddenly and furiously struck by Confederates under Gen. Richard Taylor, and a regiment (23d Wisconsin) on which the blow fell was reduced from 226 men to ninety-eight, most of them made prisoners. Meanwhile about 6,000 National troops, under General Dana, with some war-vessels, had sailed for the Rio Grande. Banks, in person, accompanied the expedition. The troops debarked Nov. 2 at Brazos de Santiago, drove a small Confederate cavalry force stationed there, and followed them to Brownsville, opposite Matamoras, which Banks entered on Nov. 6. At the close of the year the National troops occupied all the strong positions on the Texan coast excepting Galveston Island and a formidable work at the mouth of the Brazos River, and the Confederates had abandoned all Texas west of the Colorado River.



STATE CAPITOL AT AUSTIN, TEXAS.

Notwithstanding the downfall of the civil and military power of the Confederacy east of the Mississippi, the insurgents west of it, under the command and influence of Gen. E. Kirby Smith, were disposed to continue the conflict longer. He addressed his soldiers on April

21, 1865, telling them that upon their prowess depended "the hopes of the [Confederate] nation." He assured them that there were hopes of succor from abroad. "Protract the struggle," he said, "and you will surely receive the aid of nations who already deeply sympathize with you." Public meetings were held in Texas, where resolutions to continue the contest were adopted. To meet this danger, General Sheridan was sent to New Orleans with a large force, and made preparations for a vigorous campaign in Texas. His appearance dismayed the trans-Mississippi insurgents, and they refused to longer follow their leaders in the hopeless struggle. General Smith formally surrendered his whole command to General Canby (May 26), but exhibited "the bad faith," said Grant in his report, "of first disbanding most of his army, and permitting an indiscriminate plunder of the public property." So ended the Civil War in the field.

Andrew J. Hamilton was appointed by the President provisional governor in the summer of 1865, and measures were taken for the reorganization of civil government there. Under the reconstruction acts of 1867, Texas, with Louisiana, was made a military district, and subjected to military rule under General Sheridan. A convention assembled Dec. 7, 1868, adopted a constitution, which was ratified at an election (Nov. 30 to Dec. 3) in 1869, and a governor and legislature were chosen at the same time. The Fourteenth and Fifteenth amendments to the national Constitution were ratified (Feb. 23, 1870), and on March 30, by act of Congress, the State was entitled to representation in Congress. On April 16 the government was transferred to the civil authorities.

Later Events.—The principal political events have already been chronicled under *Government.* The State Capitol was destroyed by fire in 1881, and a new one dedicated in 1888. In 1891–92 bands of Mexican revolutionists crossed the border and made some trouble. A great dam on the Colorado River near Austin was completed in 1893, and destroyed in a flood in 1900, which caused a property loss of over $3,000,000. In 1911 it was decided to build a new dam at a cost of $1,720,000, which would be the property of the city, and furnish it with an abundance of water and power for manufacturing purposes. Galveston suffered by a tornado a loss of over 1,000 lives and $30,000,000 in property, Sept. 8, 1900, and July 29, 1904, its great protective seawall was completed at a cost of about $1,500,000.

On the night of Aug. 13–14, 1906, many shots were fired into occupied dwellings in Brownsville, and it was charged that the firing was done by colored soldiers of the Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry. The affair created wide-spread excitement; President Roosevelt discharged all the enlisted men of the three companies said to be involved in the shooting; the President sent a special message to Congress concerning it; Senator Joseph B. Foraker, of Ohio, made a vigorous defence of the accused soldiers; and a military court charged the shooting to the negro soldiers.

In 1910, during the early part of the revolution in Mexico, there was considerable trouble along the Rio Grande. As the revolution spread, President Taft, in 1911, mobilized an army of approximately 20,000 men along the boundary, with principal rendezvous at El Paso and San Antonio, and sent war-ships to the vicinity of the Pacific and Gulf coasts of Mexico, ostensibly as a military manœuvre. During several attacks by the revolutionists on Federal posts, especially in the assaults on Ciudad Juarez in May, a number of persons on the Texan side of the river were wounded by "wild" bullets from the other side. On the success of the revolution and the resignation and self-expatriation of President Diaz (May), the "manœuvre" division of the American army was gradually withdrawn, leaving, however, a strong border patrol.

A slight flurry of excitement was created later in the year by the arrest of Gen. Bernardo Reyes at San Antonio (Nov. 18) by a United States marshal after his indictment by a Federal grand jury on charges of having violated the neutrality laws by planning in Texas a military expedition against Mexico. The United States troops along the boundary line were, in consequence, ordered to prepare for active patrol, and the entire national guard of Texas was ordered held in instant readiness for field service. Docu-

ments seized by the United States Secret Service men indicated a wide-spread planning for another revolution in Mexico.

Texas Rangers, a body of armed and mounted men constituting a combined military and constabulary force. It has been in existence for many years; is made up of carefully selected men; and has many deeds of extraordinary daring credited to its memory. As the name implies, this body ranges over the State in the performance of its unique work, at one time assisting the officers of the law in their duties, at others defending the Rio Grande border against raiding cattle thieves from Mexico, and at others suppressing riots and other disturbances of the peace. The best idea of the peculiar functions of this body is obtained from a report of its operations in the single month of December, 1897, when the members made forty arrests for various crimes; were sent on seventy scouting expeditions; assisted sheriffs forty-seven times; guarded jails nine times; attended district courts thirty-four times; made nine attempts to arrest that failed; and travelled 4,843 miles.

Texas University. The Congress of the Republic of Texas in 1839 provided for a general system of education with a university to be located at Austin, with a grant of 221,400 acres "for the establishment and endowment of two colleges or universities," and in 1858 appropriated $100,000 in United States bonds, and a further endowment of 3,200,000 acres of land, part of which was subsequently diverted to establish common schools. The main university was opened to the admission of students Sept. 15, 1883.

Textile Fabrics. The difficulty of paying for imported goods in Massachusetts, about 1640, stimulated the people to new kinds of industry. Among other things, cotton and woollen cloths were manufactured. The cultivation of hemp and flax was successfully undertaken. Vessels were sent to the West Indies for cotton, and, at Rowley, where a colony of Yorkshire clothiers had recently settled, the fabrication of linen, woollen, and cotton cloth was set on foot. The first cotton factory in the United States was started in Beverly, Mass., in 1789, by a company which only succeeded in *introducing* that industry, with very imperfect machinery. A woollen factory was in operation in Hartford, Conn., in 1789, and in 1794 one was established in Byfield, Mass. The same year a carding-machine for wool was first put into operation in the United States. It was constructed under the direction of John and Arthur Schofield. Samuel Slater (*q. v.*) may be considered the father of cotton manufacturing in the United States. But his operations were only in spinning the yarn. It remained for a citizen of the United States, Francis C. Lowell, a merchant of Boston, to introduce the weaving of cotton cloth here. He invented a power loom, and in 1812 he and Francis S. Jackson erected a mill in Waltham, Mass. The machinery was constructed by Paul Moody. After many failures and alterations, they succeeded in perfecting looms that worked well, and in 1813 they had also a spinning-wheel, with 1,300 spindles. Slater's Rhode Island mill had then only 144 spindles.

Statistics.—In 1911 the Bureau of the Census issued a tentative summary of the combined textiles industry of the United States which showed the following aggregates; number of establishments under the factory-system classification, 4,820; salaried employés, 27,881; wage-earners, 833,740; capital, $1,709,265,000; salaries and wages, $349,193,000; cost of materials used, $947,676,000; miscellaneous expenses, $102,357,000; and value of products, $1,592,482,000. Cotton manufactures had $821,109,000 capital, and products valued at $629,699,000; hosiery and knit goods, $163,641,000 capital and $200,143,000 products; woollen goods, $506,323,000 capital and $507,219,000 products; silk goods, $144,799,000 capital and $196,475,000 products; and cordage, twine, jute, and linen goods, $73,393,000 capital and $58,946,000 products. See Cotton Industry; Wool Industry.

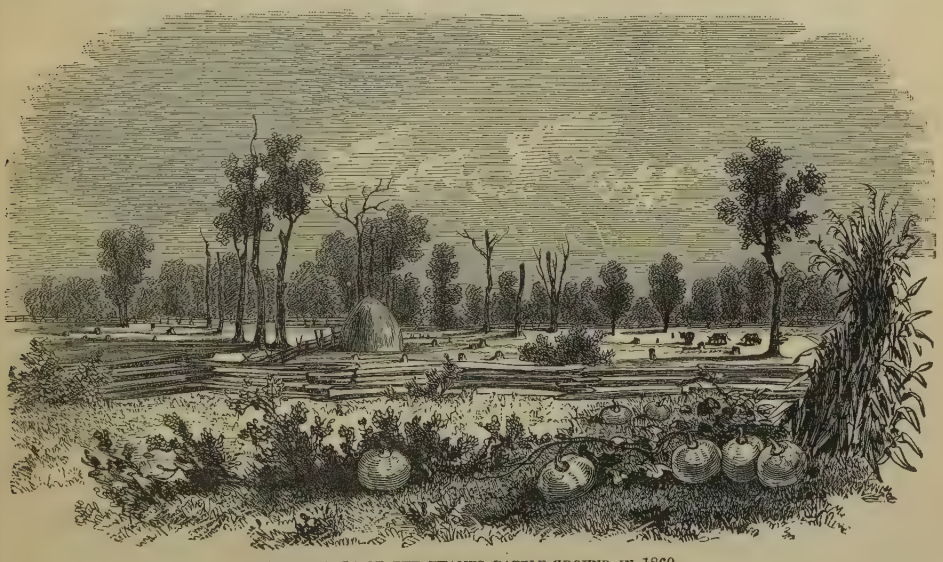
Thacher, James, physician; born in Barnstable, Mass., Feb. 14, 1754; joined the Continental army at Cambridge in 1775, and served through the war as surgeon, being present at many of the prominent battles in the North. He kept a diary, and in 1824 published a *Military Journal of the Revolution*, a work of great historical value. He was author, also, of several other works, scientific, philosophi-

cal, and historical. He died in Plymouth, Mass., May 26, 1844.

Thacher, JOHN BOYD, author; born in Ballston, N. Y., Sept. 11, 1847; graduated at Williams College in 1869; served in the State Senate in 1884–85, where he introduced measures which later resulted in the reform of the tenement-house construction and management; was mayor of Albany in 1886–87 and 1896–97; was appointed by President Harrison a member of the World's Columbian Exposition Commission, and became chairman of its bureau of awards. He wrote *The Continent of America; The Cabotian Discovery; Christopher Columbus*, etc. He died in Albany, N. Y., Feb. 25, 1909.

Thames, BATTLE OF THE. When General Harrison landed his invading army near Fort Malden, Canada, in 1813, General Proctor, in command of the British troops there, fled northward, leaving the fort, navy buildings, and store-houses in flames. Proctor had impressed into his service all the horses of the inhabitants to facilitate his flight. Harrison wrote to the Secretary of War (Sept. 27): "I will pursue the enemy to-morrow, although there is no probability of overtaking him, as he has upwards of 1,000 horses and we have not one in the army. I shall think myself fortunate to collect a sufficiency to mount the general officers." Harrison did pursue. On Oct. 1 he was joined by Col. Richard M. Johnson, with his cavalry, at Sandwich. There a council of officers was held. Only two lines of pursuit were feasible—one by Lake Erie to Long Point, the other by land to the rear of the fugitives. The latter was chosen. McArthur and his brigade were left to hold Detroit; Cass's brigade and Ball's regiment were left at Sandwich, and 3,500 men, mostly Kentucky volunteers, started in pursuit towards Chatham, on the Thames River, where, it was ascertained, Proctor had encamped. General Cass accompanied Harrison as volunteer aide.

Learning that some small vessels containing the enemy's artillery and baggage were escaping on Lake St. Clair towards the mouth of the Thames, Commodore Perry despatched a portion of his fleet, under Captain Elliott, in pursuit. Perry soon followed in the *Ariel*, accompanied by the *Caledonia*. The little squadron reached (Oct. 2) the mouth of the Thames, with the baggage, provisions, and ammunition wagons of the Americans, but the vessels of the enemy had escaped up that stream. Harrison pressed forward rapidly, along the border of the lake and



APPEARANCE OF THE THAMES BATTLE-GROUND IN 1860.

up the Thames. Three of Perry's armed vessels also went up the river as convoys to transports. The British had encamped at Dolsen's—700 white men and 1,200 Indians—but on the approach of Harrison they continued their flight, Tecumseh cursing Proctor for his cowardice. The former boasted of the victory he should win, but kept on retreating, destroying bridges and other property in his flight, burning his own vessels and leaving arms behind. At last the pursuit was so sharp and close that Proctor was compelled to make a stand on the bank of the Thames, near the Moravian town, his left on the river, where the bank is high and precipitous, and on his right a marsh, running almost parallel with the river for about 2 miles. The space between was covered with woods, with very little undergrowth.

The British regulars were formed in two lines between a smaller swamp and the river, their artillery being planted in the road, near the bank of that stream. The Indians were posted between the two swamps, and so disposed as easily to flank Harrison's left. They were commanded by Tecumseh, assisted by Oshawahnah, a brave Chippewa chief. Harrison's force was now little more than 3,000 in number, composed of 120 regulars, five brigades of Kentucky volunteers, under Governor Shelby, and Colonel Johnson's regiment of mounted men. Harrison attacked (Oct. 5), and a severe battle ensued. Tecumseh was slain, and his amazed followers, who had fought desperately, broke and fled to the shelter of the swamp. The whole British force was speedily vanquished, and most of them were made prisoners. Proctor escaped in a carriage, with his personal staff, a few dragoons, and mounted Indians, hotly pursued some distance by Johnson and his horsemen. He made his way to the western end of Lake Ontario, and there his military career was ended. Censured by his superiors, rebuked by the Prince Regent, and scorned by honorable men for his career of cruelty and cowardice in America, Proctor sank into merited obscurity.

Harrison's victory was complete. The whole country resounded with his praises. Congress gave him and Shelby the thanks

OSHAWAHNAH.*

of the nation and each a gold medal. At the battle of the Thames six brass cannon taken from Hull at Detroit were recovered, on two of which were engraved the words, "Surrendered by Burgoyne at Saratoga." These may now be seen at West Point. The loss in this short but decisive battle is not exactly known. It

* This picture is from a photograph from life of Tecumseh's lieutenant at the battle of the Thames, taken at Brantford, Canada, in September, 1858, when he was attending a grand council there. In that council he appeared with all his testimonials of bravery—his "stars and garters"—as seen in the picture. Around his hat was a silver band. He also displayed a silver gorget, medals, etc., a sash of bead-work, strings of wampum, and an ornamented tomahawk pipe. He was then about ninety years of age. He had been a famous warrior—the hero of fifteen battles.

lasted only about fifteen minutes. The Americans lost about forty-five killed and wounded; the British forty-four, besides 600 made prisoners. Harrison had recovered all that Hull had lost. He had gained much. He had subdued western Canada, broken up the Indian Confederacy, and ended the war on the northwestern border of the Union. The frontier being secured, Harrison dismissed a greater portion of the volunteers. Leaving General Cass (whom he had appointed civil and military governor of Michigan) in command of a garrison at Detroit, composed of 1,000 regulars, he proceeded (Oct. 23) with the remainder of his troops to Niagara, to join the Army of the Centre. For some unexplained reason General Armstrong, the Secretary of War, treated Harrison so badly that the latter left the army, and the country was deprived of his valuable services at a most critical time. See HARRISON, WILLIAM HENRY.

Thanksgiving Day. The first recorded public thanksgiving appointed by authority, in America, was proclaimed in Massachusetts Bay, Feb. 6, 1631. Owing to the great scarcity of provisions and consequent menace of starvation, Feb. 22 was appointed to be observed as a fast-day. Before that time a long-expected vessel arrived, laden with provisions, and the fast-day was changed into one of thanksgiving. The practice was sometimes observed in New Netherland. Governor Kieft proclaimed a public thanksgiving, to be held in February, 1644, on account of a victory over the Indians; and again, in 1645, because of the conclusion of peace. Thanksgivings and fasts, sometimes general and sometimes partial, were appointed in the several colonies, and early in the Revolutionary War the Continental Congress adopted the practice. The days appointed during the war were as follows: Thursday, July 20, 1775; Friday, May 17, 1776; and another, to be fixed by the several States, ordered by resolution, Dec. 11, 1776; Wednesday, April 22, 1778; Thursday, May 6, 1779; Wednesday, April 6, 1780; Thursday, May 3, 1781; Thursday, April 25, 1782. These eight several appointments of thanksgiving days were made by the Continental Congress, in the form of recommendations to the executive heads of the several State governments, reciting the occasion which prompted the observance. With only one exception, Congress suspended business on the days appointed for thanksgiving.

Washington issued a proclamation for a general thanksgiving by the Continental army on Thursday, Dec. 18, 1777; and again, at Valley Forge, May 7, 1778. As President, Washington appointed Thursday, Nov. 26, 1789, a day for general thanksgiving throughout the Union; also Thursday, Feb. 19, 1795. Successive Presidents of the United States were moved to do likewise, from time to time. The *Book of Common Prayer*, revised (1789) for the use of the Protestant Episcopal Church in America, directed the first Thursday of November (unless another day be appointed by the civil authorities) "to be observed as a day of thanksgiving to Almighty God for the fruits of the earth," etc. In New England, especially, a day of thanksgiving has been annually celebrated for a century and more, and made the occasion for family reunions. The custom gradually extended to other States, and for several years the President of the United States has issued a proclamation for a day of public thanksgiving throughout the Union—usually the last Thursday in November—and the State executives have chosen the same day, so that the custom is now general. Thanksgiving Day is now a legal holiday.

Tharin, ROBERT SEYMOUR SYMMES, lawyer; born in Magnolia, S. C., Jan. 10, 1830; graduated at the College of Charleston in 1857 and at the Law Department of the University of New York in 1859; was strongly in favor of the Union prior to the Civil War, and owing to his opinions was attacked by a mob in 1861. He fled to Cincinnati; afterwards settled in Richmond, Ind.; and served in the Union army in 1861–62. In 1888 he declined a nomination, by the Industrial Conference in Washington, for President of the United States; and was later engaged in the auditor's office in Washington. His publications include *Arbitrary Arrests in the South;* and *Letters on the Political Situation.*

Thatcher, BENJAMIN BUSSEY, author; born in Warren, Me., Oct. 8, 1809; graduated at Bowdoin College in 1826; studied law and was admitted to the bar, but

turned his attention to literary work. He was the author of *Biography of North American Indians; Memoir of Phillis Wheatley; Memoir of S. Osgood Wright; Traits of the Boston Tea-party; Traits of Indian Manners, etc.;* and *Tales of the American Revolution.* He died in Boston, Mass., July 14, 1840.

Thatcher, HENRY KNOX, naval officer; born in Thomaston, Me., May 26, 1806; grandson of Gen. Henry Knox; entered the navy in 1823; was made captain in 1831, and commodore in July, 1862. In 1862–63 he commanded the Mediterranean Squadron, and was in command of the steam-frigate *Colorado,* of the North Atlantic Squadron, in both attacks on Fort Fisher. He afterwards commanded the West Gulf Squadron, and assisted General Canby in the reduction of Mobile. On May 10, 1865, Thatcher received the surrender of the Confederate naval forces at Mobile and on the Alabama River. In July, 1866, he was made rear-admiral, and in May, 1868, retired. He died in Boston, Mass., April 5, 1880.

Thayer, ELI, educator; born in Mendon, Mass., June 11, 1819; graduated at Brown College in 1845; established the Oread Institute, Worcester, Mass., in 1848; member of the legislature in 1853–54, during which period he organized and founded the Emigrant Aid Company and endeavored to unite the North in favor of his scheme to send into Kansas anti-slavery settlers. His company founded Topeka, Lawrence, Manhattan, and Ossawatomie, of which places Gov. Charles Robinson said: "Without these settlements Kansas would have been a slave State without a struggle; without the Aid Society these towns would never have existed; and that society was born of the brain of Eli Thayer." Mr. Thayer was a member of Congress in 1857–61. He invented an automatic boiler cleaner, an hydraulic elevator, and a sectional safety steam-boiler. His publications include a history of the Emigrant Aid Company; several lectures; a volume of his speeches in Congress; and the *Kansas Crusade.* He died in Worcester, Mass., April 15, 1899.

Thayer, MARTIN RUSSELL, jurist; born in Petersburg, Va., Jan. 27, 1819; graduated at the University of Pennsylvania in 1840; admitted to the bar in 1842; member of Congress in 1863–67; judge of the district court of Philadelphia in 1867–96. He was author of *The Duties of Citizenship; The Great Victory: Its Cost and its Value; The Battle of Germantown; The Philippines: What is Demanded of the United States by the Obligations of Duty and National Honor,* etc. He died in Philadelphia, Pa., in 1906.

Thayer, SIMEON, military officer; born in Mendon, Mass., April 30, 1737; he served with the Rhode Island troops in the French and Indian War, and in 1757 in the Massachusetts line, under Colonel Frye and Rogers the Ranger. He was taken prisoner in 1757 at Fort William Henry. He accompanied Arnold in his famous expedition to Quebec (1775), and was made prisoner; but was exchanged in July, 1777, and was prominent in the defence of Red Bank and Fort Mifflin, where he was major. He was wounded in the battle of Monmouth; served in New Jersey in 1780, and in 1781 retired from the service. He left a *Journal of the Invasion of Canada in 1775,* which was published in 1867. He died in Cumberland, R. I., Oct. 14, 1800.

Thayer, SYLVANUS, military officer; born in Braintree, Mass., June 9, 1785; graduated at Dartmouth College in 1807 and at West Point in 1808, entering the corps of engineers. He was chief engineer of Dearborn's army in 1812, and of Hampton's division in 1813. He was chief engineer in the defence of Norfolk, Va., in 1814. In 1815 he was sent with Colonel McRae to Belgium and France to examine the fortifications there; and from 1817 to 1833 he was superintendent at West Point, and established the academy on its present basis. In 1838 he was made lieutenant-colonel, and from 1833 to 1857 was constructing engineer of the defences of Boston Harbor, and temporary chief of the engineer corps from 1857 to 1859. He was commissioned colonel in March, 1863; brevetted brigadier-general in May; and resigned June 1. He died in South Braintree, Mass., Sept. 7, 1872.

Thayer, WILLIAM MAKEPEACE, author; born in Franklin, Mass., Feb. 23, 1820; graduated at Brown University in 1843; later studied theology; was in charge of the Orthodox Congregational Church, Ashland, Mass., in 1849–57; and subse-

quently applied himself to literary work; returned to Franklin in 1858; member of the legislature in 1857 and 1863; and secretary of the Massachusetts Temperance Alliance in 1860–76. He was author of *Character and Public Service of Abraham Lincoln; Marvels of the New West; Youth's History of the Rebellion; From Tannery to the White House; From Log Cabin to the White House*, etc. He died in Franklin, Mass., April 7, 1898.

Thekakisqui, Iroquois chief; born in central New York in 1756; was made a chief in 1776; gave considerable aid to the British in the Revolutionary War; commanded a band of Indians who laid waste parts of the Carolinas with fire and sword. In 1794 he turned over to the United States government a part of the lands of his tribe. Under his leadership his people made progress in the science of agriculture and civilization. He died in 1802.

Theatres in the United States. The first recorded theatrical performance in North America was by amateurs, at Quebec, in 1694. The first in English was in the island of Jamaica in 1745. The first English play in New England was "The Orphans," given by amateurs at the Coffee-house in State Street, Boston, in 1749; but a law of 1750 forbade such performances, fining spectators and actors £5 each, etc. The first theatre in the Colonies opened at Williamsburg, Va., with *The Merchant of Venice*, by an English company under Lewis Hallam, Sr., Sept. 5, 1752.

First brick theatre in U. S. erected at Annapolis, Md., and opened with "The Beaux' Stratagem" 1753
First theatre in New York City opened in Nassau Street; play, "The Conscious Lovers" .....Sept. 17, "
Warehouse fitted as a temporary theatre in an alley above Pine Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; first play, "The Fair Penitent" .....April, 1754
First performance by professional actors in New England at a temporary theatre in Newport, R. I.: "The Provoked Husband," given, in spite of prohibition by a town meeting .....Sept. 7, 1761
New theatre built in Chapel Street, New York City, wrecked during a riot caused by the Stamp act..March, 1765
John Street Theatre, New York City, opened with "The Stratagem," Dec. 7, 1767
First Theatre in Albany, N. Y., opened with "Venice Preserved"..July 3, 1769
First theatre built in Charleston, S. C., by Mr. Douglas .....Sept., 1773
"The American Company," under Lewis Hallam, Jr., leave for the West Indies, the Continental Congress advising that all public amusements be suspended .....Oct. 24, 1774
"Contrast," a comedy in five acts containing the first Yankee part for the stage, the first play written by an American (Royal Tyler, chief-justice of Vermont) and acted by professionals, at John Street Theatre, New York, by the old American company, April 16, 1786
First theatre in Baltimore, Md., opened by Hallam and Henry.....Aug. 16, "
"The Father of an Only Child," the first accepted play of William Dunlap, the earliest American professional dramatist, produced.....Sept. 7, 1789
"New Exhibition Room," in Broad Alley, near Hawley Street, Boston, a theatre, opened.....Aug. 16, 1792
First theatrical riot in Boston, players giving "Douglas" and "The Poor Soldier" as "Moral Lectures," being arrested ..... "
Massachusetts repeals the law against the theatre 1793
First regular theatre in Boston opens in Federal Street, with "Gustavus Vasa" and "Modern Antiquities" (burned 1798) .....Feb. 4, 1794
First theatre in Hartford, Conn., opened by Hodgkinson, with part of the old American company..... 1796
First theatre in Providence, R. I., opened by part of same company.. "
"Starring" begun in the U. S. by T. A. Cooper 1800
"United States Theatre," first in Washington, D. C., opened by Wignell... "
First theatre in New Orleans built by a company of French comedians... 1809
Theatre in Richmond, Va., destroyed by fire during the performance; 70 killed Dec. 26, 1811
First regular theatre in Cincinnati opened 1815
First Park Theatre, New York City, opened, 1798; burned, 1820; second Park Theatre opened 1821
First American theatre in New Orleans, built by James H. Caldwell, opened with "The Dramatist"..... 1823
First theatre in St. Louis, built by James H. Caldwell, opened with "The Honeymoon".....June 30, 1827
First brick theatre in Pittsburgh, Pa., opened with the "Busy Day" Sept. 2, 1832
Eagle Street Theatre, Buffalo, N. Y., opened .....July 21, 1835
"Christy's Minstrels," organized by E. P. Christy at Buffalo, N. Y..... 1842
Astor Place Opera-house opened, Nov. 22, 1847

[The scene of the Macready riot, evening of May 10, 1849, when Macready attempted to play "Macbeth." NEW YORK CITY.]

Assassination of President Lincoln, at Ford's Theatre, Washington, D. C., by J. Wilkes Booth .....April 14, 1865
Conway's Brooklyn Theatre, Brooklyn, N. Y., burned; 295 lives lost.Dec. 5, 1876

Theocracy. In 1631 the government of Massachusetts was made a theocracy. In May of that year the General Court decreed that no man should be a "freeman" —a citizen and voter—unless he were a

member of some colonial church. To become such was to submit to the most rigid tests of his purity of life and his orthodoxy in religion. The magistrates and General Court were aided by the clergy, and they jointly exercised a supreme control in temporal as well as spiritual matters. The clergy were always consulted in matters purely temporal. They were maintained at the public expense, for which the people were taxed; and by the joint influence of the clergy and magistrates many severe laws were enacted, sumptuary and otherwise. Men were whipped, their ears were cropped, or they were banished for "slandering the government or the churches, or for writing letters in disparagement of the authorities in Church and State." The system of manners during the reign of this tyrannous theocracy was very austere. Gravity was a sign of holiness; all amusements were proscribed; gayety seemed to be regarded as sin; religious lectures on week-days were so frequent that their attendance imposed a heavy burden on the industry of the people, who went from town to town to hear them. There was a rigid fast in spring, answering to Lent, and a thanksgiving at the close of autumn. The observance of Christmas and other holidays of the Roman Catholic and English Churches was denounced, and came to be regarded by the people as idolatrous. Even the eating of mince-pies on Christmas was discontinued. This tyrannous theocracy prevailed in Massachusetts with increasing strength for fully fifty years, until the chain was gradually removed by enlightenment. "It seemed like an attempt to establish a vast Puritan monastery, with freedom only in marrying and money-making." See Aristocracy.

Theology. Schools of. In the school-year 1909–10, the number of schools of theology reporting to the United States Commissioner of Education was 184; enrolment in all schools, 11,012, including 491 women; graduates of the year 1,759, including 33 women; income of the year, $3,356,500, including $1,431,028 in benefactions. The famous Andover Theological Seminary, founded at Andover, Mass., in 1807, became affiliated with Harvard University, but preserving its autonomy, in 1908.

Theondechoren. Joseph, Indian convert; embraced Christianity in 1641, and became a fervent preacher; took part with the Iroquois in an attack on Quebec, where he was wounded, but escaped to the woods. He was captured by hostile Indians, who were so influenced by his preaching that they nursed him back to health. In 1649, when the Hurons were forced to leave their country, he went to live on St. Joseph's Island, but subsequently, with a number of his countrymen, settled near Quebec. He died near Tadoussac, Canada, June 26, 1652.

Theosophy, a name derived from the Greek word *theosophia*, divine wisdom. The subject of theosophical study is professedly to understand the nature of divine things. It differs, however, from both philosophy and theology, even when these have the same object of investigation. For in seeking to learn the divine nature and attributes, philosophy employs the methods and principles of natural reasoning; theology uses these, adding to them certain principles derived from revelation. Theosophy, on the other hand, professes to exclude all reasoning processes as imperfect, and to derive its knowledge from direct communication with God himself. It does not, therefore, accept the truths of recorded revelation as immutable, but as subject to modification by later direct and personal revelations. The theosophical idea has had followers from the earliest times. Since the Christian era we may class among theosophists such sects as Neoplatonists, the Hesychasts of the Greek Church, the Mystics of mediæval times, and, in later times, the disciples of Paracelsus, Thalhauser, Böhme, and others.

Theosophical Society.—The Theosophical Society was founded in New York City on Nov. 17, 1875, by Mme. H. P. Blavatsky and Col. Henry S. Olcott, but its headquarters were removed in 1879 to Adyar, Madras, India. Its objects are three: (*a*) To form a nucleus of the Universal Brotherhood of Humanity, without distinction of race, creed, sex, caste, or color; (*b*) to encourage the study of comparative religion, philosophy, and science; (*c*) to investigate unexplained laws of nature and the powers latent in man. It has now eleven territorial sections, each presided over by a general secretary: America,

Great Britain, India, Scandinavia, Holland, Hungary, France, Italy, Germany, Australia, and New Zealand. During the 34 years of its existence it has admitted about 28,000 members and chartered over 750 branches. The membership at present of the American section is about 3,000; there are 114 branches. Reincarnation and Karma are the basic stones of the theosophical system. The president, Mrs. Annie Besant, resides at the Adyar headquarters. Weller Van Hook, 103 State Street, Chicago, Ill., is the general secretary.

Universal Brotherhood.—The Universal Brotherhood and Theosophical Society, founded by Mme. Blavatsky in New York, 1875, continued after her death under the leadership of the cofounder, William Q. Judge, and now, under the leadership of their successor, Katherine Tingley, has its international headquarters at the world's theosophical centre, Point Loma, Cal. The secretary-general is Frank M. Pierce. This organization declares that brotherhood is a fact in nature. The principal purpose of the organization is to teach brotherhood, demonstrate that it is a fact in nature, and make it a living power in the life of humanity, establishing Raja Yoga schools throughout the world and creating a new literature. Its subsidiary purpose is to study ancient and modern religion, science, philosophy, and art, to investigate the laws of nature and the latent divine powers in man. It declares in its constitution that every member has a right to believe or disbelieve in any religious system or philosophy, each being required to show that tolerance for the opinions of others which he expects for his own.

Thermopylae of America, a phrase applied to Fort Alamo, Tex.; in allusion to the heroic defence of it in 1836. See ALAMO, FORT; TEXAS.

Third-Termism, in United States history, a phrase that relates to the efforts of the friends of General Grant to procure for him a third term in the Presidency. These efforts led to the division of the Republican party into two sections, known as "Stalwarts" and "Half-Breeds." The opponents of the movement produced an interesting array of historical facts to prove that the sentiment of the country had ever been against a third Presidential term.

Thomas, ALLEN CLAPP, historian; born in Baltimore, Md., Dec. 26, 1846; graduated at Haverford College in 1865; became professor of history, and librarian of Haverford College in 1878. He is the author of *A History of the United States for Schools and Academies; An Elementary History of the United States; History of the Society of Friends in America,* etc.

Thomas, CYRUS, ethnologist; born in Kingsport, Tenn., July 27, 1825; was admitted to the bar and practised till 1865; became assistant on the United States geological and geographical surveys of Territories in 1869; accepted the chair of natural sciences at the Southern Illinois Normal University in 1873; appointed archæologist to the United States Bureau of Ethnology in 1882. He was author of *The Cherokees and Shawnees in Pre-Columbian Times; Mound Explorations of the Bureau of Ethnology; Prehistoric Works East of the Rocky Mountains; Introduction to American Archæology; Indians of North America in Historic Times; Prehistoric North America,* etc. He died in Washington, D. C., June 26, 1910.

Thomas, GEORGE HENRY, military officer; born in Southampton county, Va., July 31, 1816; graduated at West Point in 1840, and entered the artillery. He served in the Seminole War; was with General Taylor in the war with Mexico; and again fought the Seminoles in Florida in 1849–50. From 1851 to 1854 he was instructor of artillery at West Point, and was made major of cavalry in May, 1855. From 1856 to 1860 he served in Texas, and in a fight with the Indians near Brazos River was wounded. He was promoted colonel of the 5th Cavalry (Col. Robert E. Lee's old regiment) in May, 1861; and, having served awhile in the vicinity of the upper Potomac, was made brigadier-general of volunteers in August. From November, 1861, till March, 1862, he commanded a division of the Army of the Ohio, defeating the Confederates in the battle of MILL SPRING (*q. v.*) in January. At Corinth, Miss., he commanded the right wing of the Army of the Tennessee, and was second in command of the Army of the Ohio at Perryville in October. For nearly

a year from November, 1862, he commanded the 14th Corps of the Army of the Cumberland, doing eminent service in the battles of STONE RIVER and CHICKAMAUGUA (*qq. v.*). In October, 1863, he

GEORGE HENRY THOMAS.

was placed in command of the Department and Army of the Cumberland, and was promoted brigadier-general, United States army. He was in the battle of MISSIONARY RIDGE (*q. v.*), and did signal service in the Atlanta campaign, when he took post at Nashville and defended Tennessee against the invasion of Hood. For this service he was made a major-general, and received the thanks of Congress, and from the legislature of Tennessee a gold medal. In February, 1868, he was offered the brevet of lieutenant-general by President Johnson, but he declined to receive it. He died in San Francisco, Cal., March 28, 1870. On Nov. 19, 1879, an exquisitely wrought equestrian statue of General Thomas, in design and execution by J. Q. A. Ward, was unveiled at the national capital, with very imposing ceremonies, such as had never been seen there before.

Thomas, ISAAC, scout; born in Virginia about 1735; settled among the Cherokee Indians in 1755. He warned Gen. John Sevier and James Robertson at Watauga, Va., on May 30, 1776, of an intended attack by the Indians. About the middle of July he joined the small force of forty in the fort at Watauga, and with them repulsed the assault of Oconosta. Later he led the party that invaded the Indian country. He was guide to General Sevier for twenty years in almost all of his numerous movements against the Creeks and Cherokees. He died in Sevierville, Tenn., in 1819.

Thomas, ISAIAH, printer; born in Boston, Mass., Jan. 19, 1749; was apprenticed to a printer seven years, and started business for himself in Newburyport, Mass., when he was eighteen years of age. In 1770 he transferred his printing establishment to Boston, and on July 17, 1771, began the publication of the *Massachusetts Spy*, which became the champion of the colonies contending for right and justice. The government tried to suppress it, but in vain. After the skirmish at Lexington (April 19, 1775) he transferred his establishment to Worcester, where he continued to publish the *Spy* until 1801, when it was continued by his son from that time until 1819. Enterprising in business, he established a bookstore in Boston in 1788 with Mr. Andrews, and they established branches of their publishing business in various places. They published the *Massachusetts Magazine* from 1789 to 1796, and the *New England Almanac* forty-two years—from 1775. For many years the Bibles and school books used in the English colonies, and in the States afterwards, were issued from Thomas's press at Worcester. He printed several editions of the Bible. In 1791 he issued a folio edition, with copper-plates, and another, in quarto, with a concordance; in 1793 an edition in octavo; and in 1797 another in duodecimo. Thomas says Isaac Collins printed, at Trenton, N. J. (where he was State printer), "a handsome and very correct octavo edition of the Bible." Collins also printed a quarto edition. In 1812 Mr. Thomas founded the American Antiquarian Society in Worcester; provided a building for its use on his grounds; gave it nearly 8,000 books and a most valuable series of newspapers; and bequeathed to it the land on which the hall was built. He also made a provision for the maintenance of the library and museum equal to about $24,000. Mr. Thomas wrote and published (1810) a valuable *History of Printing*. He died in Worcester, Mass., April 4, 1831.

Thomas, JANE, heroine; born in Chester county, Pa., in the eighteenth century; wife of Col. John Thomas, of the South Carolina Spartan Regiment. Prior to the Revolutionary War Colonel Thomas, learning that a large party of Tories was on the way to seize the ammunition that Gov. John Rutledge had left in his charge, fled, carrying with him a part of the powder. Two men and two women, one of whom was Mrs. Thomas, remained in charge of the house. When the place was attacked the woman loaded the gun while the men kept up an incessant firing till the enemy withdrew. It was said that the ammunition thus saved was the main supply for the troops of Sumter during the skirmishes around Hanging Rock and Rocky Mount.

Thomas, JOHN, military officer; born in Marshfield, Mass., in 1725; was a practising physician, and was surgeon in the provincial army sent to Nova Scotia in 1746. In 1747 he was on Shirley's medical staff, and in 1759 he became colonel of a provincial regiment. He commanded a regiment under Amherst and Haviland in 1760 in the capture of Montreal. Colonel Thomas was one of the most active Sons of Liberty in Massachusetts; was appointed brigadier-general by Congress in 1775; commanded a brigade during the siege of Boston, and after the evacuation was sent to take command of the American troops in Canada. He joined the army before Quebec May 1, 1776, and died in Chambly, June 2, 1776.

Thomas, LORENZO, military officer; born in Newcastle, Del., Oct. 26, 1804; graduated at West Point in 1823; served in the Seminole War and in the war with Mexico; and in May, 1861, was made adjutant-general, with the rank of brigadier-general, which office he held throughout the Civil War. In 1863 he was engaged in organizing colored troops in the South. He was brevetted major-general, United States army, in 1865, and retired in 1869. He died in Washington, D. C., March 2, 1875. See JOHNSON, ANDREW.

Thomas, PHILIP FRANCIS, statesman; born in Easton, Md., Sept. 12, 1810; admitted to the bar, 1831; member of the State legislature, 1838 and 1843–45; member of Congress, 1839–41; governor of Maryland, 1848–51; United States Secretary of the Treasury, 1860–61; member of Congress, 1875–77. He died in Baltimore, Md., Oct. 2, 1890.

Thomas, THEODORE, musician; born in Esens, Hanover, Germany, Oct. 11, 1835; received his musical education principally from his father, with whom he came to the United States in 1845. He organized the world-famed orchestra in New York, which he conducted till 1888. He was director of the Cincinnati College of Music in 1878–81; conductor of the Cincinnati musical festivals, 1873–98; and of the American Opera Company in 1885–87. He removed to Chicago, Ill., in 1891, to conduct the Chicago orchestra; and was musical director of the World's Columbian Fair. He died in Chicago, Ill., Jan. 4, 1905.

Thompson, ALEXANDER RAMSEY, military officer; born in 1790; graduated at the United States Military Academy in 1812; served in the War of 1812, taking part in Gen. James Wilkinson's expedition down the St. Lawrence, in the defence of Plattsburg, and in other operations on Lake Champlain; promoted captain of infantry in 1814; became major in 1832, and lieutenant-colonel in 1837; served in the war with the Seminole Indians; and was killed in the battle of Okeechobee, Dec. 25, 1837.

Thompson, ALFRED WORDSWORTH, artist; born in Baltimore, Md., May 26, 1840; studied art in Paris, France; settled in New York in 1863; became an associate of the National Academy of Design in 1873, and a member of the Society of American Artists in 1878. His paintings include, *Desolation; Annapolis in 1776; Review at Philadelphia, 1777; The Advance of the Enemy; The Departure for the War, 1776,* etc. He died in Summit, N. J., Aug. 28, 1896.

Thompson, SIR BENJAMIN. See RUMFORD.

Thompson, DANIEL PIERCE, author; born in Charlestown, Mass., Oct. 1, 1795; graduated at Middlebury College in 1820; admitted to the bar in 1823, and practised in Montpelier, Vt.; was register of probate in 1824; clerk of the legislature in 1830–33; and was appointed to compile the *Laws of Vermont from 1824 down to and including the year 1834.* He was judge of probate in 1837–40; clerk of the Su-

preme and county courts in 1843–45, and Secretary of State in 1853–55. He was a popular lecturer; edited the *Green Mountain Freeman* in 1849–56; and was author of *The Green Mountain Boys; The History of Montpelier, 1781–1860*, etc. He died in Montpelier, Vt., June 6, 1868.

Thompson, DAVID, explorer; born in St. John, England, April 30, 1770; entered the employ of the Hudson Bay Company in 1789; later engaged in exploring expeditions. On April 27, 1798, he discovered Turtle Lake, from which the Mississippi River takes its southerly course to the Gulf. He explored the southern shore of Lake Superior in 1798; crossed the Rocky Mountains in 1807, and explored the whole length of Columbia River in 1811; was employed by Great Britain in surveying and laying out the boundary-line between the United States and Canada in 1816–26. He was the author of *Map of the Northwest Territory of the Province of Canada, made for the Northwest Company in 1813–14*. He died in Longueil, Canada, Feb. 16, 1857.

Thompson, EGBERT, naval officer; born in New York City, July 6, 1820; entered the navy in 1837; was attached to the South Sea Exploring Expedition, and was in all the operations of the home squadron in the war with Mexico. In the attacks on Fort Donelson and Island Number Ten he commanded one of the iron-clad gunboats; also in the attack on Confederate rams near Fort Pillow. He commanded the steamer *Commodore Macdonough* in the South Pacific Squadron in 1866–67; was promoted captain in 1867, and retired in 1874. He died in Washington, D. C., Jan. 5, 1881.

Thompson, ELIZABETH, philanthropist; born in Lyndon, Vt., Feb. 21, 1821; was the daughter of Samuel Rowell, a farmer, and at the age of nine went out to service. Her education was chiefly self-acquired. While on a visit to Boston in 1843 her remarkable beauty so attracted the attention of Thomas Thompson, a millionaire, that they were married within a year. At Mr. Thompson's death the entire income of his immense estate was left to her. She gave large sums of money to the cause of temperance and charity; provided $10,000 for a thorough investigation of yellow fever in the South; founded the town of Longmont, at the foot of the Rocky Mountains, and gave 640 acres of land and $300 to each colonist there. She contributed largely to the purchase of the Vassar College telescope; purchased and presented to Congress Francis B. Carpenter's painting of the *Signing of the Emancipation Proclamation by President Lincoln in the Presence of his Cabinet*, and for this was granted the freedom of the floor. She also contributed large sums to the American Association for the Advancement of Science, and was made its first patron. She died in Littleton, N. H., July 20, 1899.

Thompson, GEORGE, reformer; born in Liverpool, England, June 18, 1804; came to the United States at the request of William Lloyd Garrison to aid the abolition cause; addressed large meetings in the Northern States, and through his efforts 150 anti-slavery societies were formed. He was threatened by mobs several times, and once, when in Boston, escaped death by fleeing in a small boat to an English vessel, on which he sailed to England. His visit created much excitement and was denounced by President Jackson in a message to Congress. He revisited the United States in 1851, and again during the Civil War, when a public reception was given in his honor at which President Lincoln and his cabinet were present. In 1870 a testimonial fund was raised for him by his admirers in the United States and in England. He died in Leeds, England, Oct. 7, 1878.

Thompson, HENRY ADAMS, educator; born in Stormstown, Pa., March 23, 1837; graduated at Jefferson College in 1858, and studied theology; professor of mathematics in Otterbein; Prohibition candidate for Congress in 1874, for lieutenant-governor of Ohio in 1875, for governor in 1877, and for Vice-President on the ticket with Neal Dow in 1880.

Thompson, JACOB, lawyer; born in Caswell county, N. C., May 15, 1810; graduated at the University of North Carolina in 1831. Admitted to the bar in 1834, he began the practice of law in Chickasaw county, Miss., in 1835. He was elected to Congress in 1839, and remained in that body until 1851. For several years he was chairman of the committee on Indian affairs, and he defended his adopted State when she repudiated her

bonds. He was vehemently pro-slavery in his feelings, and was one of the most active disunionists in his State many years before the Civil War. He was Secretary of the Interior under President Buchanan, but resigned, Jan. 7, 1861, and entered into the services of the Confederacy. He was governor of Mississippi in 1862–64, and was then appointed Confederate commissioner in Canada. He died in Memphis, Tenn., March 24, 1885. See PEACE COMMISSION.

Thompson, JOHN, author; born in 1777. He was the author of articles published in the Petersburg *Gazette*, and signed "Casca" and "Gracchus," in which he attacked President Adams's administration, and of letters signed "Curtiss," which were addressed to Chief-Justice John Marshall in 1798, and later published in book form. He died in Petersburg, Va., in 1799.

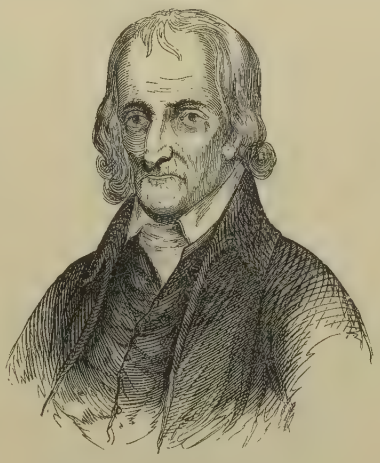
Thompson, LAUNT, sculptor; born in Abbeyleix, Queen's County, Ireland, Feb. 8, 1833; came to the United States in 1847; studied medicine and later drawing and modelling; and opened a studio in New York in 1858. Among his best-known works are statues of General Sedgwick, Winfield Scott, and Abraham Pierce, and busts of Edwin Booth, Bryant, and General Dix. He was vice-president of the National Academy of Design in 1874. He died in Middletown, N. Y., Sept. 26, 1894.

Thompson, RICHARD WIGGINTON, statesman; born in Culpeper county, Va., June 9, 1809; admitted to the bar in 1834; began practice in Bedford, Ind.; member of Congress in 1841–43 and in 1847–49, and Secretary of the Navy in 1877–81. He resigned in the latter year and became chairman of the American committee of the Panama Canal Company. His publications include *History of the Tariff* and *Recollections of Sixteen Presidents*. He died in Terre Haute, Ind., Feb. 9, 1900.

Thompson, SMITH, jurist; born in Stanford, N. Y., Jan. 17, 1768; graduated at Princeton in 1788; Secretary of the Navy, 1818–23; justice of the United States Supreme Court, 1823–43. He died in Poughkeepsie, N. Y., Dec. 18, 1843.

Thompson, ZADOC, geologist; born in Bridgewater, Vt., May 23, 1796; graduated at the University of Vermont in 1823; was appointed State geologist of Vermont in 1845–48; accepted the chair of Chemistry and Natural History in the University of Vermont in 1851. He was the author of *Gazetteer of the State of Vermont; History of the State of Vermont to 1832; History of Vermont, Natural, Civil, and Statistical; Guide to Lake George, Lake Champlain, Montreal, and Quebec; Geography and Geology of Vermont*, etc. He died in Burlington, Vt., Jan. 19, 1856.

Thomson, CHARLES, patriot; born in Maghera, Ireland, Nov. 29, 1729; came to America in 1741; educated by the famous Dr. Allison, and became teacher in the Friends' school at Newcastle, Del. Afterwards making his home in Philadelphia, he was favored with the friendship of Dr. Franklin, and, taking an interest in the labors in behalf of the Indians by the Friendly Association, he attended Indian



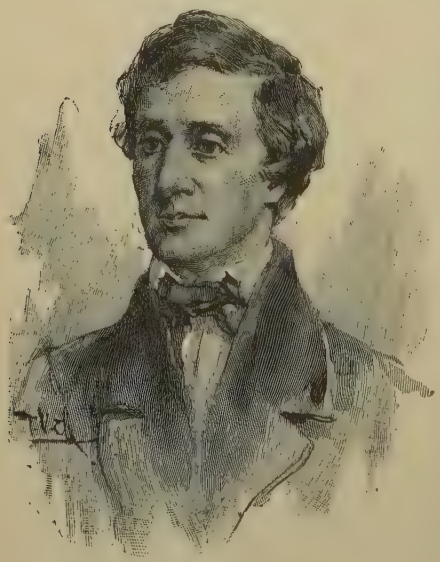
CHARLES THOMSON

treaties. The Delawares adopted him with a name which signified "one who speaks the truth." As he was alighting from a carriage in Philadelphia with his Quaker bride—the possessor of a handsome fortune—a messenger came to him from the Continental Congress, just assembled, saying, "They want you at Carpenter's Hall to keep the minutes of their proceedings, as you are very expert at that business." Thomson complied, and he served in that capacity almost fifteen years. He was a

thorough patriot, and held the respect and confidence of all his associates. He had married, at the age of forty-five, Hannah Harrison, aunt of President Harrison. Thomson was an excellent classical scholar, and made a translation of the Old and New Testaments. He had gathered much material for a history of the Revolution, but destroyed it. He died in Lower Merion, Pa., Aug. 16, 1824.

Thomson, ELIHU, electrician; born in Manchester, England, March 29, 1853; graduated at Central High School in 1870; appointed Professor of Chemistry in Central High School in 1870; connected with the Thomson-Houston and General Electric companies for the past twenty years. Mr. Thomson has patented many hundreds of inventions bearing upon electric welding, lighting, heating, and power. He was made an officer of the Legion of Honor by the French government in 1889. See ELECTRICITY.

Thoreau, HENRY DAVID, author; born in Concord, Mass., July 12, 1817; graduated at Harvard College in 1837; became



HENRY DAVID THOREAU.

a lecturer and writer, and was strongly opposed to slavery; was an intimate friend of Bronson Alcot and Ralph Waldo Emerson. His publications include *Resistance to Civil Government; A Week on the Concord and Merrimac Rivers; Walden, or Life in the Woods; The Maine Woods; Cape Cod; Letters to Various Persons; A Yankee in Canada,* etc. He died in Concord, Mass., May 6, 1862.

Thorfinn, Scandinavian navigator; born in Norway; sailed from Norway to Greenland with two vessels in 1006. In the same year he organized an expedition to sail for Vinland, which consisted of 160 men and women and three vessels. They were driven by wind and current to what is probably Newfoundland. They next reached Nova Scotia, and in looking for the grave of THORVALD (*q. v.*) are supposed to have sailed along the coast of New England. After passing Cape Cod two scouts were landed, who spent three days searching the country to the southwest, and then returned, bringing some ears of wheat and bunches of grapes. They spent the winter at what is either Nantucket or Martha's Vineyard, where they constructed booths, and during the spring cultivated the land and explored the country. Thorfinn then sailed for what is probably Mount Hope Bay and there founded a settlement. Here they first met the Eskimos, who then inhabited the country, and carried on a considerable trade with them. In the fall of 1009 a son was born to Thorfinn, who was in all probability the first child of European parents born within the present boundary of the United States. In the following winter the natives became hostile, and after combating them for some time Thorfinn returned to Norway, where he arrived in 1011, and was received with great honors. He died in Glœmbœland, Ireland, after 1016.

Thornton, SIR EDWARD, diplomatist; born in London, England, July 17, 1817; graduated at Cambridge University in 1840; was appointed minister to the United States in December, 1867; member of the joint high commission on the *Alabama* claims in 1871; member of the arbitration board of the American and Mexican claims commission in 1873; and of the board to arrange the boundaries of Ontario in 1878. He was transferred from Washington to St. Petersburg in May, 1881. Died in London, Jan. 26, 1906.

Thornton, JAMES SHEPARD, naval officer; born in Merrimac, N. H., Feb. 25, 1826; entered the navy as midshipman in 1841; served in the sloop *John Adams* during the Mexican War; became a passed midshipman in 1846; and resigned from the navy in 1850. He was reinstated in 1854; promoted master in 1855; and lieutenant in 1855; served during the Civil War in the brig *Bainbridge;* was executive officer of the flag-ship *Hartford;* promoted lieutenant-commander in 1862; had charge of the gunboat *Winona* in the engagements at Mobile; executive officer of the *Kearsarge* in the fight with the *Alabama* off Cherbourg, and for his gallantry in this action was given a vote of thanks and advanced thirty numbers in his rank. He served in the navy-yard at Portsmouth, N. H., in 1866–67; promoted commander in 1866; and captain in 1872. He died in Germantown, Pa., May 14, 1875.

Thornton, JOHN WINGATE, historian; born in Saco, Me., Aug. 12, 1818; graduated at the Harvard Law School in 1840; was admitted to the bar and practised in Boston; was one of the originators of the New England Historic-Genealogical Society. His publications include *Lives of Isaac Heath and John Bowles, and of Rev. John Eliot, Jr.; The Landing at Cape Anne, or the Charter of the First Permanent Colony on the Territory of the Massachusetts Company, now Discovered and First Published from the Original Manuscript; Ancient Pemaquid and Historic Review; Peter Oliver's "Puritan Commonwealth" Reviewed; The Pulpit of the American Revolution, or the Political Sermons of the Period of 1776, with an Introduction, Notes, and Illustrations; Colonial Schemes of Popham and Gorges; The Historical Relation of New England to the English Commonwealth,* etc. He died in Saco, Me., June 6, 1878.

Thornton, MATTHEW, a signer of the Declaration of Independence; born in Ireland in 1714; came to America in early life; was educated at Worcester, and became a physician in New Hampshire. He was in Pepperell's expedition against Louisburg in 1745 as a surgeon; presided over the New Hampshire Provincial Convention in 1775; and was a short time a delegate to the Continental Congress, taking his seat in November, 1776, when he signed the Declaration. He was made chief-justice of the county of Hillsboro, and judge of the Supreme Court of the State. He was in both branches of the legislature, and in the council in 1785. He died in Newburyport, Mass., June 24, 1803.

Thornton, SETH BARTON, military officer; born near Fredericksburg, Va., in 1814; served in the Seminole War as second lieutenant of United States Dragoons, becoming first lieutenant in 1837 and captain in 1841; had command of a squadron in the Mexican War and exchanged the first shots with the enemy at La Rosia, April 25, 1846, in which engagement he was severely wounded and captured with the greater part of his force. At the close of Scott's campaign, while leading his squadron in advance of Worth's division at the village of San Augustin, he was shot dead, June 18, 1847.

Thorpe, FRANCIS NEWTON, author; born in Swampscott, Mass., April 16, 1857; studied at Syracuse University and at the University of Pennsylvania Law School; was fellow Professor of American Constitutional History at the University of Pennsylvania in 1885–98. He is the author of *The Government of the People of the United States; Franklin and the University of Pennsylvania; The Story of the Constitution; The Government of the State of Pennsylvania; The Constitution of the United States, with Bibliography; A Constitutional History of the American People, 1776–1850; The Constitutional History of the United States in 1765–1895;* and *A History of the United States for Junior Classes,* etc.

Thorpe, THOMAS BANGS, author; born in Westfield, Mass., March 1, 1815; received a collegiate education; settled in Louisiana in 1836 and devoted himself to literature; served in the Mexican War and was promoted colonel for meritorious services. His publications include *The Big Bear of Arkansas; Our Army of the Rio Grande; Our Army at Monterey; A Voice to America; Scenes in Arkansaw; Reminiscences of Charles L. Elliott,* etc. He died in New York City in October, 1878.

Thorvald, ERICSSON, navigator; born in Scandinavia in the tenth century. In 1002 he selected a crew of thirty men and

sailed westward. He is supposed to have reached what is now the coast of Rhode Island, and to have wintered near the present site of Providence. In the spring of 1003 he sailed southward and westward and anchored near what is supposed to be Cape Alderton. Here were sighted three canoes containing nine savages, eight of whom were slain. The ninth escaped, and on the following night brought back a large number of Eskimos, who appeared to have lived in the tenth century much farther south than in later times. These natives, after discharging a shower of arrows on the Scandinavians, fled. During the attack Thorvald received an arrow wound of which he died. After burying him at Cape Alderton his crew returned to Rhode Island, and in 1005 sailed for Greenland.

ALLEN G. THURMAN.

Three Rivers, BATTLE OF. When a large British and German force began to arrive in the St. Lawrence (May, 1776) the Americans retreated up the river to the mouth of the Sorel. A British force took post at Three Rivers. General Sullivan sent General Thompson with Pennsylvania troops, led by St. Clair, Wayne, and Irvine, to attack the British there. Thompson was badly beaten, and he and Irvine, with 150 private soldiers, were made prisoners. This disaster discouraged Sullivan, and he was compelled to abandon Canada.

Thurman, ALLEN GRANBERY, statesman; born in Lynchburg, Va., Nov. 13, 1813; practised law in Chillicothe, O., and became eminent at the bar; was a life-long Democrat. In 1845–47 he represented Ohio in the national House of Representatives, and in 1851–55 was a judge of the State Supreme Court. In 1867 he was the candidate for governor in opposition to Rutherford B. Hayes, and the campaign was close and exciting, though Hayes won. During two terms, 1869 to 1881, Thurman was a member of the United States Senate, where he served on the judiciary committee and on the electoral commission of 1877, and was a leader of the party and an authority on constitutional questions. He had been a candidate for the Presidential nomination, and in 1888 he accepted the second place on the ticket with Grover Cleveland. In the election Cleveland and Thurman were defeated by Harrison and Morton. Senator Thurman died in Columbus, O., Dec. 12, 1895.

Thurston, LORRIN A., diplomatist; born in Hawaii; studied law in Columbia College in 1880–81; practised in Honolulu, where he also published the *Daily Bulletin* in 1884; elected to the legislature in 1886; prominent in the reform movement of 1887; minister of the interior in 1887–90; member of the House of Nobles in 1892–98; and was chairman of the commission appointed in 1893 to present to the United

THE STORMING OF FORT TICONDEROGA

States government the project for the annexation of the Sandwich Islands. See HAWAII.

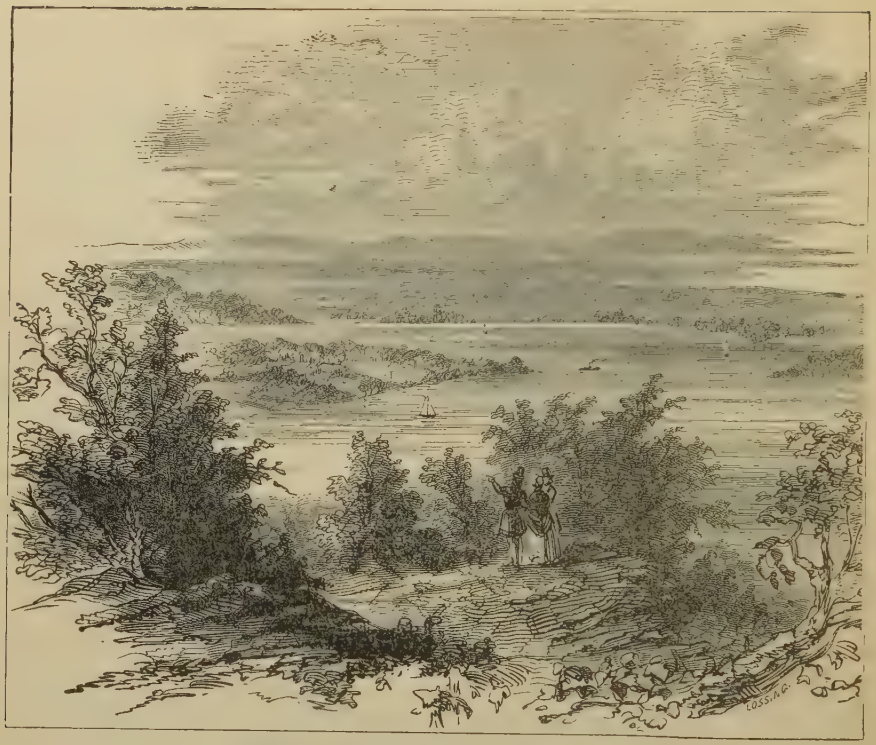
Thwaites, REUBEN GOLD, historian; born in Dorchester, Mass., May 15, 1853; was educated at Yale College; served as editor of the *Wisconsin State Journal* in 1876–86; then became secretary and superintendent of the Wisconsin State Historical Society. He is the author of *Historic Waterways; The Story of Wisconsin; The Colonies in 1492–1750; Afloat on the Ohio,* etc. He was also editor of the *Wisconsin Historical Collections* (volumes ix.–xv.); *Chronicles of Border Warfare; The Jesuit Relations* (73 volumes); *Original Journals of Lewis and Clark; Father Marquette; Daniel Boone,* etc.

Tibbles, THOMAS HENRY, politician; born in Washington county, O., May 22, 1840; joined in the movement to settle Kansas and make it a free State; became an itinerant Methodist preacher, then a Presbyterian minister, and subsequently a journalist and editor of the *Independent* of Lincoln, Neb. He early affiliated with the Populist party and was its candidate for vice-president in 1904.

Ticknor, GEORGE, author; born in Boston, Mass., Aug. 1, 1791; graduated at Dartmouth College in 1807; admitted to the bar in 1813; professor of modern languages and literature at Harvard College in 1819–35. His publications include *History of Spanish Literature; the Life of General Lafayette; Report of the Board of Visitors on the United States Military Academy at West Point for 1826; Life of W. H. Prescott;* etc. He died in Boston, Mass., Jan. 26, 1871.

Ticonderoga, OPERATIONS AT. In the summer of 1758 the Marquis de Montcalm occupied the fortress of Ticonderoga, on Lake Champlain, with about 4,000 men, French and Indians. General Abercrombie personally commanded the expedition designed to capture this fortress, and at the beginning of July he had assembled at the head of Lake George about 7,000 regulars, nearly 9,000 provincials, and a heavy train of artillery. The army moved (July 5) down the lake in 900 bateaux and 125 whale-boats, and spent the night at a place yet known (as then named) as Sabbath-day Point. At dawn they landed at the foot of the lake, about 4 miles from Ticonderoga. The whole country was covered with a dense forest, and tangled morasses lay in the way of the English. Led by incompetent guides, they were soon bewildered; and while in that condition the right column, led by Lord Howe, was suddenly attacked by a small French force. A sharp skirmish ensued. The French were repulsed with a loss of 148 men made prisoners. At the first fire Lord Howe was killed, when the greater part of the troops fell back in confusion to the landing-place. From the prisoners Abercrombie learned that a reinforcement for Montcalm was approaching. He was also told of the strength of the garrison and the condition of the fortress; but the information, false and deceptive, induced him to press forward to make an immediate attack on the fort without his artillery. This was a fatal mistake. The outer works were easily taken, but the others were guarded by abatis and thoroughly manned. Abercrombie ordered his troops to scale the works in the face of the enemy's fire (July 8), when they were met by insuperable obstacles. After a bloody conflict of four hours, the assailants were compelled to fall back to Lake George, leaving about 2,000 men dead or wounded in the forest. Abercrombie then hastened to his camp at the head of the lake. The loss of the French was inconsiderable.

Pitt conceived a magnificent plan for the campaign of 1759, the principal feature of which was the conquest of all Canada, and so ending the puissance of France in America. Abercrombie, who had been unsuccessful, was superseded by Gen. Sir Jeffrey Amherst in the command of the British forces in America in the spring of 1759. The new commander found 20,000 provincial troops at his disposal. A competent land and naval force was sent from England to co-operate with the Americans. The plan of operations against Canada was similar to that of Phipps and Winthrop in 1690. A powerful land and naval force, under Gen. James Wolfe, were to ascend the St. Lawrence and attack Quebec. Another force, under Amherst, was to drive the French from Lake Champlain, seize Montreal, and join Wolfe at Quebec; and a third expedition, under General Prideaux, was to capture Fort



TICONDEROGA AND THE LAKE, FROM MOUNT DEFIANCE.

Niagara, and then hasten down Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence to Montreal. Amherst appeared before Ticonderoga (July 22, 1759) with about 11,000 men. The French commander had just heard, by Indian runners, of the arrival of Wolfe before Quebec (June 27), and immediately prepared to obey a summons to surrender. The garrison left their outer lines on the 23d and retired within the fort, and three days afterwards, without offering any resistance, they abandoned that also, partially demolished it, and fled to Crown Point. That, too, they abandoned, and fled down the lake to the Isle aux Noix, in the Sorel. Amherst pursued them only to Crown Point.

When, in 1775, it became apparent that war was inevitable, the importance of the strong fortresses of Ticonderoga and Crown Point, on Lake Champlain, and their possession, became subjects of earnest consultation among patriots. The subject was talked of in the Connecticut legislature after the affair at Lexington, and several gentlemen formed the bold design of attempting their capture by surprise. With this view, about forty volunteers set out for Bennington to engage the cooperation of Ethan Allen, a native of Connecticut, and the leader of the GREEN MOUNTAIN BOYS (*q. v.*). He readily seconded their views. They had been joined at Pittsfield, Mass., by Colonels Easton and Brown, with about forty followers. Allen was chosen the leader after the whole party reached Castleton, at twilight, on May 7. Colonel Easton was chosen to be Allen's lieutenant, and Seth Warner, of the Green Mountain Boys, was made third in command. At Castleton Colonel Arnold joined the party. He had heard the project spoken of in Connecticut just as he was about to start for Cambridge. He proposed the enterprise to the Massachusetts committee of safety, and

was commissioned a colonel by the Provincial Congress, and furnished with means and authority to raise not more than 400 men in western Massachusetts and lead them against the forts. On reaching Stockbridge, he was disappointed in learning that another expedition was on the way. He hastened to join it, and claimed the right to the chief command by virtue of his commission. It was emphatically refused. He acquiesced, but with a bad grace.

On the evening of the 9th they were on the shore of Lake Champlain, opposite Ticonderoga, and at dawn the next morning the officers and eighty men were on the beach a few rods from the fortress, sheltered by a bluff. A lad familiar with the fort was their guide. Following him, they ascended stealthily to the sally-port, where a sentinel snapped his musket and retreated into the fort, closely followed by the invaders, who quickly penetrated to the parade. With a tremendous shout the New-Englanders awakened the sleeping garrison, while Allen ascended the outer staircase of the barracks to the chamber of the commander (Captain Delaplace), and beating the door with the handle of his sword, cried out with his loud voice, "I demand an instant surrender!" The captain rushed to the door, followed by his trembling wife. He knew Allen, and recognized him. "Your errand?" demanded the commander. Pointing to his men, Allen said, "I order you to surrender." "By what authority do *you* demand it?" inquired Delaplace. "By the authority of the Great Jehovah and the Continental Congress!" answered Allen, with emphasis, at the same time flourishing his broadsword over the head of the terrified commander. Delaplace surrendered the fort and its dependencies, and a large quantity of precisely such munitions of war as the colonists needed—120 iron cannon, fifty swivels, two mortars, a howitzer, a coehorn, a large quantity of ammunition and other stores, and a warehouse full of naval munitions, with forty-eight men, women, and children, who were sent to Hartford. Two days afterwards Col. Seth Warner made an easy conquest of Crown Point.

In June, 1777, with about 7,000 men, Lieutenant-General Burgoyne left St.

RUINS OF FORT TICONDEROGA.

Johns, on the Sorel, in vessels, and moved up Lake Champlain. His army was composed of British and German regulars, Canadians, and Indians. The Germans were led by Maj.-Gen. Baron de Riedesel. Burgoyne's chief lieutenants were General Fraser and Maj.-Gen. William Phillips. The invading army reached Crown Point, June 26, and menaced Ticonderoga, where General St. Clair was in command. The garrison there, and at Mount Independence opposite, did not number in the aggregate more than 3,500 men, and not more than one in ten had a bayonet; while the invaders numbered between 8,000 and 9,000 Tories, including a reinforcement of Indians, and a splendid train of artillery. On the 29th Burgoyne issued a grandiloquent proclamation to the people, and on July 1st moved against the fort. He planted a battery on a hill 700 feet above the fort, since known as Mount Defiance. The battery there made Ticonderoga absolutely untenable, and a council of war determined to evacuate it. On the evening of July 5th, invalids, stores, and baggage were sent off in boats to Skenesboro, and at 2 A.M. on the 6th the troops left the fort silently, and withdrew to Mount Independence across a bridge of boats. The movement was discovered by the British, and pursuit was immediately begun. The Americans lost at Ticonderoga a large amount of military stores and provisions, and nearly 200 pieces of artillery.

While Burgoyne was pressing down the valley of the upper Hudson towards Albany, General Lincoln, in command of troops eastward of that river, attempted to recover Ticonderoga. On Sept. 13, 1777, he detailed Col. John Brown with 500 men for the purpose. Brown landed at the foot of Lake George, and by quick movements surprised all the posts between that point and Fort Ticonderoga, 4 miles distant. He took possession of Mount Defiance and Mount Hope, the old French lines, 200 bateaux, several gunboats, an armed sloop with 290 prisoners, besides releasing 100 American prisoners. He then proceeded to attempt the capture of Ticonderoga, but it was found impracticable, and he abandoned the enterprise and rejoined Lincoln. After the war the fort became a picturesque ruin, but was restored to its original state at the expense of Mrs. Stephen H. P. Pell, of New York City, in 1909.

Tidal Wave, in American political affairs, a phrase applied to an unusually large majority of one party over another. The Democratic party were phenomenally successful in both State and Congressional elections from 1872 to 1876. In the latter year the Presidential election was decided by the ELECTORAL COMMISSION (*q. v.*).

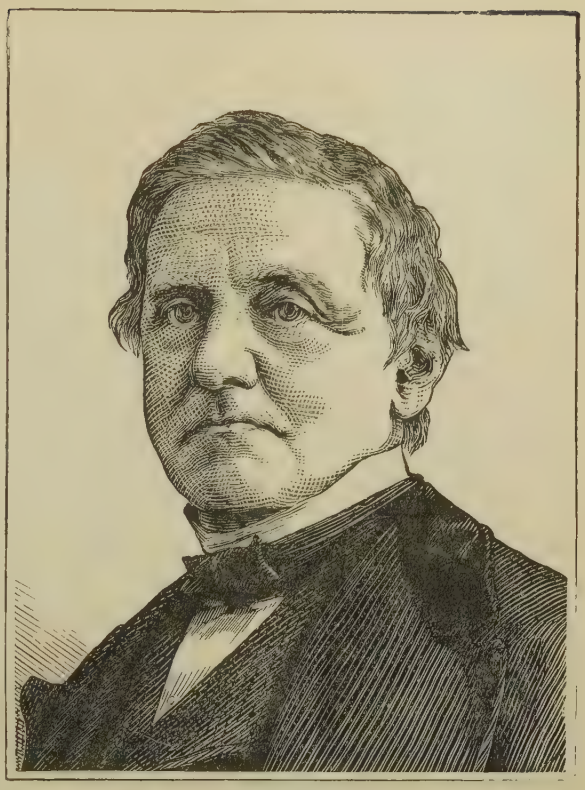
Tiebout, CORNELIUS, engraver; born in New York in 1777; was apprenticed to a silversmith; studied art in London in 1795–97; settled in Philadelphia, Pa., where he engraved portraits of Washington, Gen. Horatio Gates, John Jay, Thomas Jefferson, and Bishop White. Later he removed to Kentucky, where he died in 1830.

Tiedeman, CHRISTOPHER GUSTAVUS, legal writer; born in Charleston, S. C., July 16, 1857; graduated at the College of Charleston in 1876, and at the New York Law School in 1879; was professor of law in the University of Missouri for ten years, and in the New York University for six years, and dean, Buffalo Law School, from 1902. He was author of *Limitations of Police Powers; Unwritten Constitution of the United States; Municipal Corporations; State and Federal Control of Persons and Property*, etc. He died in New York City, Aug. 25, 1903.

Tiffin, EDWARD, legislator; born in Carlisle, England, June 19, 1766; emigrated to the United States and settled in Charlestown, Va., in 1784; studied medicine; became a Methodist preacher; removed to Ohio in 1798; was first governor of the State in 1803–07; served an unexpired term in the United States Senate in 1807–09; was commissioner of the United States land office in 1812–15; and subsequently surveyor-general of the Northwest Territory. The city of Tiffin, O., was named in his honor. He died in Chillicothe, O., Aug. 9, 1829.

Tilden, SAMUEL JONES, statesman; born in New Lebanon, N. Y., Feb. 9, 1814; entered Yale College, but finished his studies at the University of New York; studied law with Benjamin F. Butler; became a journalist, and in 1844 established the *Daily News* in New York City. He soon returned to the bar and practised his profession with great success. In 1874 he

was elected governor of New York, and broke up the corrupt "canal ring"; and in 1876 was the Democratic candidate for the Presidency, after which he retired to private life, but exercised great influence in the councils of his party. He died at his country seat, "Greystone," near Yonkers, Aug. 4, 1886, leaving a fortune of several million dollars, the bulk of which he desired to be used in founding a great public library in New York City, but his will was successfully contested. See ELECTORAL COMMISSION; NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY.



SAMUEL J. TILDEN.

Tilghman, MATTHEW, patriot; born in Hermitage, Md., Feb. 17, 1718; member of the General Assembly of Maryland in 1751–77; served on the committee to protest to the King against the Stamp Act. He was president of the Revolutionary Convention which managed the province in 1774–77; was called from his seat in Congress in June, 1776, to become president of the convention which drew up the first constitution of Maryland; and was elected to the Maryland Senate in 1777 and 1781. He died in Hermitage, Md., May 4, 1790.

Tilghman, TENCH, military officer; born in Baltimore, Md., Dec. 25, 1744; was a merchant before the Revolution; became one of Mercer's Flying Camp as captain of a company of Philadelphia light infantry. In August, 1776, he became Washington's aide and confidential secretary, and remained in that post until the close of the war, with the rank of lieutenant-colonel after April, 1777. He was thoroughly patriotic, and much of the time while with Washington for five years he refused pay for his services. He was in every action in which the main army was concerned. He was chosen by Washington to bear to Congress at Philadelphia despatches announcing the surrender of Cornwallis. In a letter to General Sullivan in Congress (May 11, 1781), he had highly commended Tilghman as deserving of great consideration. He died in Baltimore, Md., April 18, 1786.

Tillman, BENJAMIN RYAN, legislator; born in Edgefield county, S. C., Aug. 11, 1847; received an academic education; governor of South Carolina in 1890–92; and elected United States Senator for the terms 1895–1913. He has been interested in agriculture for many years; established the Clemson Agricultural and Mechanical College in Fort Hill, S. C.; originated the dispensary system of selling liquor under State control (see SOUTH CAROLINA). He became known as "Pitchfork Tillman," on account of his savage

speech in the Senate against President Cleveland.

Tilton, THEODORE, journalist; born in New York City, Oct. 2, 1835; editor of the *Independent* in 1856–71. In 1874 he created wide-spread excitement by charging Henry Ward Beecher with unlawful intimacy with his wife. In 1883 Mr. Tilton went to Paris, where he resided till his death, May 25, 1907.

Timber. See LUMBER INDUSTRY; NATURAL RESOURCES, CONSERVATION OF; WOOD PULP AND PULP WOOD.

Timby, THEODORE RUGGLES, inventor; born in Dover, N. Y., April 5, 1819. He conceived the idea of a revolving turret for military purposes when he was a lad. At the age of nineteen he made a model, and at the beginning of 1843 filed his first caveat in the United States Patent Office. He obtained other patents for improvements, and received for his invention of the turret the official sanction of the national government. When the Civil War broke out, Mr. Timby perfected his invention and obtained a fifth patent for "a revolving tower for offensive warfare, whether used on land or water." The constructors of "monitors," after the affray with the *Merrimac,* recognized the validity of Mr. Timby's claim, and paid him a liberal sum for the right to use his invention. He also invented the floating dry-dock (1836), the American turbine water-wheel, and the method of firing ordnance by electricity. He died in Brooklyn, N. Y., Nov. 9, 1909.

Timrod, HENRY, poet; born in Charleston, S. C., Dec. 8, 1829; was educated at the University of Georgia; practised law; taught for several years, during which time he contributed to Southern papers and magazines; was editor of the *South Carolinian,* in Columbia, from 1864 till the city was burned in 1865, when he lost all. His best-known poem was a short ode written for Memorial Day. He died in Columbia, S. C., Oct. 6, 1867.

Tingey, THOMAS, naval officer; born in London, England, Sept. 11, 1750; served in the British navy; came to America before the Revolutionary War. He was appointed captain in the Continental navy in 1798; commanded the *Ganges* in 1799, and captured many French vessels. He was in the naval service fifty years. He died in Washington, D. C., Feb. 23, 1829.

Tin-plate made a new record in two or three important particulars in the commerce of the United States for the fiscal year 1910–11. The imports were lower and the outward movement of American tin-plate was larger than ever before.

The first record of production of domestic tin-plate shows a production of 2¼ million pounds for the last 6 months of 1891. During 1892, the first full year for which figures are available, the production amounted to 42 million pounds, and from that time on the production increased rapidly, passing the 500 million mark in 1897 and the one billion mark in 1903, the actual figures being 575 and 1,075 million pounds respectively. In 1906 the production was 1,294 million pounds, and in 1909 1,371 million pounds.

Tippecanoe, BATTLE OF. In the summer of 1811, the followers of Tecumseh and his brother showing signs of hostility, the governor of Indiana suggested to the government the propriety of establishing a military post high up the Wabash. The government proposed the seizure of Tecumseh and his brother as hostages for peace. A regiment under Col. John Boyd, stationed at Pittsburgh, was placed under Harrison's command, and the latter was authorized, should the Indians begin hostilities, to call out the militia. Harrison agreed with the people of Vincennes that decisive measures should be taken at once. Tecumseh had gone South, and it was evident that his brother, the Prophet, was stirring up the Indians to war. Harrison, with Boyd's regiment, 300 strong, and 500 militia, partly from Kentucky, including two or three mounted companies, went up the Wabash about 60 miles to Terre Haute, and near there established a post called Fort Harrison. Thence he sent Delaware chiefs on a mission to the Prophet, who treated them with scorn. The troops pressed forward, and on Nov. 6, 1811, they encamped within 3 miles of the Prophet's town.

Harrison arranged his camp in the form of an irregular parallelogram, having on its front a battalion of United States infantry, and flanked on the left by one company, and on the right by two companies, of Indiana militia. In the rear

was a battalion of United States infantry under Capt. W. C. Bean, acting as major, with Capt. R. C. Barton, of the regulars, in immediate command. These were supported on the right by four companies of Indiana militia, led respectively by Captains Snelling, Posey, Scott, and Warrick, the whole commanded by Lieut.-Col. L. Decker. The right flank, 80 yards wide, was filled with mounted riflemen under Captain Spencer. The left, about 150 yards in extent, was composed of mounted riflemen under Maj.-Gen. S. crept through the prairie grass, and with horrid yells fell upon Harrison's camp. The whole camp was soon awakened, and their fires were extinguished. A desperate fight ensued. Nineteen-twentieths of the troops had never seen a battle. The combat soon extended to almost the whole square. The Indians advanced and retreated several times until, after daylight, they were attacked and dispersed by the mounted men, leaving forty of their dead on the field. Harrison's loss was upward of sixty killed, and twice as many

TIPPECANOE BATTLE-GROUND IN 1860.

Wells, and led by Cols. F. Geiger and David Robb. Two troops of dragoons under Col. J. H. Daviess, were stationed in the rear of the first line, and at a right-angle with those companies was a troop of cavalry as a reserve, under Capt. B. Parke. In the centre were the wagons, baggage, officers' tents, etc. Having supped, Harrison gave instructions to the several officers, and very soon the whole camp, excepting the sentinels on duty, were soundly slumbering. There was a slight drizzle of rain, and the darkness was intense.

In the camp of the Prophet all were awake, prepared to execute his orders, and after midnight (Nov. 7) the warriors wounded. The mounted men rode to the Prophet's town and found it entirely deserted. They had left much that was valuable behind. The town was burned, and Harrison deemed it prudent to make a speedy retreat, encumbered as he was with the wounded. He destroyed much of the baggage of the army to afford transportation to the wounded, and fell back to Vincennes. This battle of Tippecanoe gave Harrison a decided military reputation. The battle-ground is close by Battle Ground, a little town near the Louisville, New Albany, and Chicago Railway, in Indiana. The battle-field, yet covered with the same oaks as at the time of the con-

test, belongs to the State of Indiana, which has enclosed about 7 acres.

Tobacco, a plant so called by the natives of Haiti, or Santo Domingo. It played an important part in the early history of Virginia, and was found there under cultivation by the natives by the first adventurers sent by Raleigh, and by them introduced into England, where its use rapidly increased. When the English became seated at Jamestown, they began its cultivation, and it soon became the staple agricultural product of the colony and their chief source of revenue. Within less than ten years it became the standard currency of the colonies, by the price of which values were regulated. The standard price was about 66 cents a pound. For the seven years ending in 1621, the annual exportation of tobacco to England from Virginia averaged about 143,000 lbs. King James tried to suppress its inordinate use, and wrote *A Counter-blast to Tobacco;* and in May, 1621, Parliament passed a bill for that purpose, by which no tobacco was allowed to be imported into England except from Virginia and the Somers Isles (Bermudas), and none was allowed to be planted in England. It was also subject to a crown duty of 6*d.* per pound. Finally, by relaxing restrictions, it became a source of large revenue to England, amounting in 1676 to $775,000. In 1680 it had fallen in price to a penny a pound, and the colonists were not able to buy common necessaries. They petitioned for permission to resort to an old plan for reducing production and so raising the price by a cessation of crops for a year or two. The governor, alarmed by symptoms of a new rebellion, called a meeting of the assembly (April 18); but that body proceeded no further than to petition the King to order a "stint," or "cessation," in Virginia, Maryland, and Carolina. The disappointed planters assembled, and in a riotous manner cut up the tobacco-plants extensively. They were prosecuted. Several of them were found guilty, and, under advice from England, some of them were executed. It was afterwards cultivated in other English-American colonies, and at the middle of the 18th century there were exported to England in three years 40,000,000 lbs.

Production.—In the calendar year 1910 the production in the United States was: Cigar type, 166,999,000 pounds, valued at $16,948,000; chewing, smoking, snuff, and export types, 817,890,000 pounds, valued at $74,510,000—total value, $91,458,000.

Manufactures. — According to a federal census report for 1909 (1911), there were in the United States 15,822 tobacco manufactories under factory-system classification, which employed a combined capital of $245,660,000; and wage-earners, 166,810; paid $69,355,000 for wages and $177,186,000 for stock used; and had products valued at $416,695,000.

Commerce.—During the calendar year 1910 the imports of leaf tobacco aggregated 42,343,323 pounds, valued at $24,709,939, and the imports of cigars, cigarettes, and cheroots had a total value of $6,178,454, including $1,878,938, duty free, from the Philippines. The exports comprised leaf, stem, and trimmings, 328,562,036 pounds, valued at $36,070,695, and all manufactures, $4,587,594. Combined, the imports were $30,888,393; exports, $40,658,289—total trade, $71,546,682, as compared with imports, $17,253,891; exports, $32,624,539—total trade, $49,878,430. See TRUSTS.

Tocqueville, ALEXIS CHARLES HENRI CLEREL, COUNT DE, statesman; born in Paris, France, July 29, 1805; became a lawyer in 1827; visited the United States with Gustave de Beaumont in 1831 to study the penitentiary system. Returning to France he there advocated the solitary method as practised in the penitentiary of Cherry Hill, Philadelphia, and was largely instrumental in entirely remodelling not only the penitentiary system of France, but of the Continent. He was the author of *The Penitentiary System of the United States and its Application in France* (with Gustave de Beaumont); *Democracy in America; On the Penitentiary System in the United States and the Confidential Mission for the Minister of the Interior of MM. de Beaumont and de Tocqueville,* etc. He died in Cannes, France, April 16, 1859.

Tod, DAVID, diplomatist; born in Youngstown, O., Feb. 21, 1805; admitted to the bar in 1827, and practised in Warren for fifteen years; was a member of the State senate in 1838; minister to Brazil in 1847–52; delegate to the Charleston

convention in 1860; and governor of Ohio in 1861. He died in Youngstown, O., Nov. 13, 1868.

Todd, CHARLES BURR, author; born in Redding, Conn., Jan. 9, 1849; received a public school education; taught school for several years; was appointed secretary of the commission to print the early records of New York City in 1895. His publications include *History of the Burr Family; History of Redding, Conn.; Life and Letters of Joel Barlow; Story of the City of New York; Story of Washington, the National Capital; Lance Cross and Canoe in the Valley of the Mississippi* (with Rev. W. H. Milburn); *A Brief History of New York,* etc.

Todd, CHARLES SCOTT, military officer; born near Danville, Ky., Jan. 22, 1791; graduated at William and Mary College in 1809; was a subaltern and judge-advocate of Winchester's division of Kentucky volunteers in 1812; made captain of infantry in May, 1813; and was aide to General Harrison in the battle of the THAMES (*q. v.*). In March, 1815, he was made inspector-general, with the rank of colonel; and in 1817 was secretary of State of Kentucky. In 1820 he was confidential agent to Colombia, and in 1841–45 was United States minister to Russia. He died in Baton Rouge, La., May 17, 1871.

Todd, JOHN, military officer; born in Montgomery county, Pa., in 1750; was adjutant-general to Gen. Andrew Lewis in the action of Point Pleasant, Va., in 1774; accompanied DANIEL BOONE (*q. v.*) on an exploring tour as far as Bowling Green, Ky., in 1775; settled near Lexington, Ky., in 1776; represented Kentucky county in the Virginia legislature in the same year; was commissioned colonel in 1777; for two years was commandant of the civil government of that county, which subsequently was made the State of Illinois. He was killed while leading his forces against the Indians at the Blue Licks, Ky., Aug. 19, 1782.

Todd, MARION, lawyer; born in Plymouth, N. Y.; educated in Eaton Rapids schools and at Ypsilanti Normal School, in Michigan; admitted to the bar of the Supreme Court of California in 1881; and practised there for several years. She wrote *Prof. Goldwin Smith and His Satellites in Congress; Protective Tariff Delusion; Pizarro and John Sherman;* and *Railroads of Europe and America.*

Todd, THOMAS, jurist; born in King and Queen county, Va., Jan. 23, 1765; served in the latter part of the Revolution with the Continental army; became a lawyer in 1786; was appointed clerk of the United States court for the district of Kentucky, and when it became a State in 1799 was made clerk of the court of appeals; became chief-justice of the court in 1806. He was appointed an associate justice of the United States Supreme Court, Feb. 7, 1826, but died in Frankfort, Ky., on the same day.

CHARLES SCOTT TODD.

Tohopeka, or Horseshoe Bend, BATTLE AT. In February, 1814, troops from east Tennessee were on the march to reinforce Jackson for the purpose of striking a finishing blow at the power of the Creek Indians. About 2,000 of them pressed towards the Coosa, and at the same time a similar number from west Tennessee

were making their way into Alabama. Colonel Williams, with 600 regulars, reached Fort Strother on Feb. 6. Other troops soon joined them, and the Choctaw Indians openly espoused the cause of the United States. At the close of February, Jackson found himself at the head of 5,000 men. Supplies were gathered, and at the middle of March the troops were ready to move. Meanwhile the Creeks, from experience, had such premonitions of disaster that they concentrated their forces at the bend of the Tallapoosa River, in the northeast part of Tallapoosa county, Ala., at a place called Tohopeka, or Horseshoe Bend, a peninsula containing about 100 acres of land. White men from Pensacola and half-bloods hostile to the United States aided them in building a strong breastwork of logs across the neck of the peninsula. They pierced it with two rows of port-holes, arranged in such a manner as to expose the assailants to a cross-fire from within. Back of this was a mass of logs and brush; and at the foot of the peninsula, near the river, was a village of log-huts, where hundreds of canoes were moored, so that the garrison might have the means of escape if hard pushed. They had an ample supply of food for a long siege. They were about 1,200 in number, one-fourth being women and children. There the Indians determined to defend themselves to the last extremity.

MAP OF THE BATTLE AT TOHOPEKA.

To this stronghold Jackson marched, sending his stores down the Coosa in flat-boats; and on the morning of March 27 he halted within a few miles of the breastworks at Tohopeka. His spies soon informed him of the position of the Indians. He sent General Coffee, with all the mounted men and friendly Indians, to cross the river two miles below and take position opposite the village at the foot of the peninsula. Then he pressed forward and planted two cannon within 80 yards of the breastworks on the neck, and opened fire upon them. As the small balls were buried in the logs and earth the Indians sent up a shout of derision and defied their

assailants. Coffee, with some Cherokees, swam across the river and seized the boats, with which quite a body of troops were enabled to cross at once. These burned the Indian village and approached the enemy in their rear, but were too few to dislodge the Indians. Meanwhile Jackson had been vainly battering the works on the neck with cannon-balls, and he proceeded to storm them. In the face of a tempest of bullets they pressed forward. The leader of the storming-party (Maj. L. P. Montgomery) leaped upon the breastworks and called upon his men to follow. He was shot dead, when Ensign Sam Houston (afterwards conqueror and President of Texas, United States Senator, etc.), who was wounded in the thigh by a barbed arrow, leaped down among the Indians and called upon his companions to follow. They did so, and fought like tigers. Their dexterous use of the bayonet caused the Indians to break their line and flee in wild confusion to the woods that covered the peninsula.

Believing torture awaited every captive, not one of them would suffer himself to be taken or ask for quarter. Some attempted to escape by swimming across the river, but were shot by Tennessee sharp-shooters. Others secreted themselves in thickets, and were driven out and slain; and a considerable number took refuge under the river bluffs, where they were covered by a part of the breastworks and felled trees. To the latter Jackson sent a messenger, telling them their lives should be spared if they would surrender. He was fired upon. A cannon brought to bear upon the stronghold effected little. Then the general called for volunteers to storm it, and wounded Ensign Houston was the first to step out. Nothing could be effected until the torch was applied; and as the Indians rushed out from the flames they were shot down without mercy. The carnage continued until late in the evening; and when it ended 557 Creek warriors lay dead on the peninsula. Of 1,000 who went into the battle in the morning, not more than 200 were alive, and many of these were severely wounded. Jackson lost thirty-two killed and ninety-nine wounded. The Cherokees lost eighteen killed and thirty-six wounded. This blow broke the proud spirit of the Creeks, and they had no heart to make a stand anywhere else.

Toledo, a city and county seat of Lucas county, O., near the junction of the Maumee River and Maumee Bay. Its early name was the Miami of the Lakes, which in time gave way to that of the Lady of the Lakes. Long before the whites settled here the place was a noted fishing resort of the Miami Indians. Subsequently it became a trading-post. It was not till after the victory of General Wayne at Fallen Timbers (1794) that it was possible for the whites to settle here. Pop. (1910), 168,497.

Toledo War, a contest regarding the boundary-line between the State of Ohio and the Territory of Michigan in 1835–37. Owing to both the State and the Territory taking possession of a disputed section of land, each appealed to President Jackson for a settlement of the difficulty. He, however, refused to interfere, whereupon the governor of Ohio called out the State militia and the governor of Michigan Territory took possession of Toledo. Just as matters were assuming a threatening phase, Congress decided to admit Michigan into the Union as a State, June 15, 1836, on conditions regarding the boundary-line which were formally accepted.

Toleration Acts. At a General Court of Elections, held at Portsmouth, beginning May 19, 1647, for "the colonie and province of Providence," after adopting many acts and orders concerning the government and for the punishment of crimes, it was decreed that "These are the laws that concern all men, and these are the penalties for the transgression thereof, which by common consent are ratified and established throughout the whole colony; and otherwise than thus, what is herein forbidden, all men may walk as their consciences persuade them, every one in the name of his God." This act of toleration was so broad and absolute that it would include Christian, Jew, Mohammedan, Parsee, Buddhist, or pagan.

The General Assembly of Maryland, convened at St. Mary's, April 2, 1649, after enacting severe punishments for the crime of blasphemy, and declaring that certain penalties should be inflicted upon any one who should call

another a sectarian name of reproach, adopted the declaration that "whereas the enforcing of conscience in matters of religion hath frequently fallen out to be of dangerous consequence in those commonwealths where it has been practised, and for the more quiet and peaceable government of this province, and the better to preserve mutual love and unity among the inhabitants, . . . no person or persons whatsoever within this province, or the islands, posts, harbors, creeks, or havens thereunto belonging, professing to believe in Jesus Christ, shall from henceforth be anyways troubled or molested or discountenanced for or in respect of his or her religion, nor in the free exercise thereof, within the province or the islands thereunto belonging, nor any way compelled to the belief or exercise of any other religion against his or her conscience." This was an outgrowth of English statutes. On Oct. 27, 1645, the English House of Commons ordered "that the inhabitants of the Bermudas, and of all other American plantations now or hereafter planted, should, without molestation or trouble, have and enjoy the liberty of conscience in matters of God's worship." In 1647 Parliament passed another act, allowing all persons to meet for religious duties and ordinances in a fit place, provided the public peace was not disturbed. The Maryland toleration act (1649) was the joint work of Roman Catholics and Protestants. The General Assembly at that time was composed of eight Roman Catholics and sixteen Protestants—three councillors, and five burgesses were Roman Catholics, and the governor (William Stone), six councillors, and nine burgesses were Protestants. The act did not establish absolute toleration, as did the act of Rhode Island passed two years before, for it applied only to orthodox Christians, so-called, who accepted the doctrine of the Trinity.

Tom, popularly known as BLIND TOM, musician; born blind, and of negro slave parents, near Columbus, Ga., May 25, 1849. During infancy he gave no sign of intelligence excepting when he heard a sound; was afterwards precocious in learning words, but while he could repeat whole conversations that he had heard, words had no meaning to him, and he made known his wants by inarticulate sounds. His performances on the piano were wonderful, and he could reproduce from memory over 5,000 compositions, including the most difficult selections from Beethoven, Chopin, Bach, etc. He died in Hoboken, N. J., June 13, 1908.

Tomahawk, originally a North American Indian war-club, more generally applied to the war-hatchet which the Indians made of stone. After the Europeans had formed alliances with the Indians, the former introduced a new form of tomahawk which combined the features of an implement of warfare with a tobacco-pipe, the handle forming the stem.

Tomes, ROBERT, physician; born in New York City, March 27, 1817; graduated at Washington (now Trinity) College in 1835; studied medicine in Philadelphia and later at the University of Edinburgh; returned to the United States and practised in New York for a few years, and was then appointed surgeon on a vessel for the Pacific Mail Steamboat Company, and made trips between Panama and San Francisco. He was United States consul at Rheims, France, in 1865–67. He contributed largely to journals and magazines; and was author of *Panama in 1855; The American in Japan; The Battles of America by Sea and Land; The War with the South: A History of the Great American Rebellion*, etc. He died in Brooklyn, N. Y., Aug. 28, 1882.

To-mo-chi-chi, Creek chief; born in Georgia about 1642; met Oglethorpe in Savannah in friendly conference early in 1733. He was then ninety-one years old, of commanding person and grave demeanor, and though for some reason he had been banished from the Lower Creeks, he had great influence throughout the confederacy as a brave chief and wise sachem. Mary Musgrave, the half-breed wife of a South Carolina trader, acted as interpreter. He pledged his unwavering friendship for the English, and he kept his word. A satisfactory treaty was made, by which the English obtained sovereignty over the domain between the Savannah and Altamaha rivers, and westward as far as the extent of their tide-waters. Oglethorpe distributed presents among the friendly Indians. In the spring of 1734 To-mo-chi-chi went with Oglethorpe to

England. He was accompanied by his wife, their adopted son and nephew, and five chiefs. They were cordially received in England, and were objects of great curiosity, for Indians had not been seen in that country since Peter Schuyler was there with Mohawks in Queen Anne's reign. They were taken in coaches, each drawn by six horses, to have an interview with the King, arrayed in brilliant English costume—the Creek monarch and his queen in scarlet and gold. He made a speech to King George and gave him a bunch of eagle's feathers, to which a gracious reply was made assuring the Indians of English protection. They remained four months in England, during which time a brother of the Indian queen died of small-pox. The company were conveyed to the place of embarkation in the royal coaches, with presents valued at $2,000; and the Prince of Wales gave To-mo-chi-chi's heir a gold watch, with an injunction to call upon Jesus Christ every morning when he looked at it. They reached Savannah late in December, 1734. To-mo-chi-chi died Oct. 5, 1739. At his funeral minute-guns were fired at the battery at Savannah, and musketry was discharged. He was buried in the centre of the town, and Oglethorpe ordered a "pyramid of stone" to be erected over his grave.

Tompkins, DANIEL D., statesman; born in Fox Meadows (now Scarsdale), N. Y., June 21, 1774; graduated at Columbia College in 1795; admitted to the bar in 1797; governor of New York in 1807–16; elected Vice-President of the United States in 1816 and 1820. Prior to retiring from the governorship of New York he sent a message dated Jan. 17, 1817, urging that a day be set for declaring the abolition of slavery in that State. Acting upon his wish, the legislature set July 4, 1827. He died on Staten Island, N. Y., June 11, 1825.

Tompkins, FORT, a defensive work on Staten Island, at the entrance of New York harbor, and opposite Fort Hamilton.

Toms River, a village and county-seat of Ocean county, N. J.; founded in early colonial days; formerly contained large salt works; was a retreat for privateers in the Revolutionary War; and was burned by the British, March 24, 1782.

Tonikan Indians, a stock of North American Indians belonging politically to the Chicasa Confederacy. About 1700 there were three tribes living respectively in Avoyelles parish, La., at Tonica Bluffs, on the Mississippi River, and near the junction of the Yazoo and Mississippi rivers. The second of these tribes was noted for its friendship with the French colonists, and all of them were skilful warriors. The Tonikans now living are located on the old Avoyelles reservation, near Marksville, La.

Tonti, HENRI, CHEVALIER DE, explorer; born in Gaeta, Italy, about 1650; son of Lorenzo Tonti; inventor of the Tontine system of association; entered the French army in his youth, and in the French naval service he lost a hand. In 1678 he accompanied La Salle to Canada, and assisted him in his Western explorations, building a fort on the site of Peoria, Ill., in 1680. He descended the Mississippi to its mouth with La Salle in 1682. In 1684 he went to the mouth of the Mississippi to meet La Salle, and attempted a settlement of Europeans in Arkansas. In 1685 he incited a force of Western Indians to attack the Senecas. Again he went down to the Gulf to meet La Salle, and was again disappointed; and in 1699 he went down to meet Iberville, and remained in the Gulf region, dying in Fort St. Louis, Mobile, in September, 1704.

Toombs, ROBERT, legislator; born in Washington, Wilkes co., Ga., July 2, 1810; graduated at Union College, Schenectady, N. Y., in 1828; studied law at the University of Virginia; practised until elected to Congress in 1845; was a captain under General Scott in the Creek War; was several years a member of the Georgia legislature; and remained in Congress until 1853, when he became United States Senator. He was re-elected in 1859. In the Senate, on Jan. 7, 1861, following a patriotic speech by Senator Crittenden, of Kentucky, he said: "The abolitionists have for long years been sowing dragons' teeth, and they have finally got a crop of armed men. The Union, sir, is dissolved. That is a fixed fact lying in the way of this discussion, and men may as well hear it. One of your confederates (South Carolina) has already wisely, bravely, boldly, met the public danger

and confronted it. She is only ahead and beyond any of her sisters because of her greater facility of action. The great majority of those sister States under like circumstances consider her cause as their cause." He then declared that "the South" was prepared for the arbitrament of the sword. "Now, sir," he said, "you

ROBERT TOOMBS.

may see the glitter of the bayonet and hear the tramp of armed men from your capital to the Rio Grande." This was uttered before any State convention excepting that of South Carolina had passed an ordinance of secession. Toombs then defined his own position. "I believe," he said, "for all the acts which the Republican party call treason and rebellion there stands before them as good a traitor and as good a rebel as ever descended from Revolutionary loins." He demanded the right of going into all Territories with slaves as property, and that property to be protected by the national government. "You say No," he said; "you and the Senate say No; the House says No; and throughout the length and breadth of your whole conspiracy against the Constitution there is one shout of No! It is the price of my allegiance. Withhold it, and you can't get my obedience. There is the philosophy of the armed men that have sprung up in this country; and I had rather see the population of my own, my native land, beneath the sod than that they should support for one hour such a government." He was expelled from the Senate on March 14, 1861; became a member of the Confederate convention at Montgomery in February, 1861; was made Secretary of State of the provisional government, and became a brigadier-general in the Confederate army in September. He died in Washington, Ga., Dec. 15, 1885. See STEPHENS, ALEXANDER H.

Topeka Constitution. See KANSAS.

Topolobampo, the name of a bay of the Gulf of California, belonging to the State of Sinaloa, Mexico; selected in 1886 by a number of conspicuous socialists in the United States as a site for a new colony. A charter was obtained under the laws of California; a model town was planned; and several hundred colonists went to the bay in the latter part of that year. Subsequently the company divided, and nearly all the members returned to the United States, the failure of the scheme being attributed to the unsuitable character of the land and the lack of water.

Torbert, ALFRED THOMAS ARCHIMEDES, military officer; born in Georgetown, Del., July 1, 1833; graduated at West Point in 1855, serving in Florida in 1856–57. He became colonel of the 1st New Jersey Volunteers in September, 1861, and was active in the Peninsular campaign. He commanded a brigade in the battles of Groveton, or second battle of Bull Run, South Mountain (where he was wounded), and Antietam. In November, 1862, he was promoted brigadier-general of volunteers; was engaged at Gettysburg; and commanded a division of cavalry in the Army of the Potomac from May to July, 1864. He was chief of cavalry in the Shenandoah campaign from August to October, 1864, and was brevetted major-general, United States army, in March, 1865. He resigned in October, 1866, and in 1871 was sent as consul-general to Havana. He was drowned in the wreck of the steamer *Vera Cruz* off the coast of Florida, Sept. 30, 1880.

Tories, or Loyalists. There was a great diversity of sentiment in the English-American colonies during the disputes with the mother-country before war commenced in 1775 and during its progress. Probably every American citizen desired the freedom which the most zealous patriot sought; they differed only in their opinions as to the best method to be employed for obtaining it. The Whigs, or the popular party, were radicals; the

Tories, or the adherents of the crown and Parliament, were conservatives. The latter defended or condoned the oppressive measures of Parliament; the former denounced them as absolutely tyrannical and not to be endured. The question, Which party is right? was a vital one. The imperial government settled it in favor of the Whigs by rescinding their oppressive measures one after another; and this decision has been ratified by the judgment of posterity on both sides of the Atlantic. The Declaration of Independence compelled men of opposite opinions to avow them publicly. Then the important question arose concerning the policy of tolerating the Tories, or loyalists —their acts must be restrained as a prudential measure against injury to the patriot cause. Having the power, and believing themselves to be in the right, the Whigs took decisive measures to that end. Imprisonment or other odious restraint at home, or banishment, was the alternative presented. To a large proportion of the loyalists the latter horn of the dilemma appeared the least affliction, and many hundreds abandoned their country and fled to Nova Scotia or to England; while a considerable number, especially of the young men, were embodied in military corps, and took up arms against their Whig countrymen.

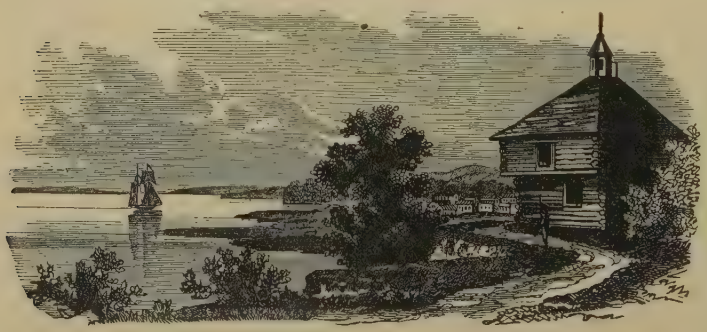
This embodiment was undertaken by the deposed Governor Tryon, of New York. He was ably seconded by Oliver De Lancey, brother of a lieutenant-governor of the province of New York, and Courtlandt Skinner, of New Jersey. But these loyalist corps numbered far less, for a long time, than the ministry or their partisans in America anticipated. The greatest exertions of the three leaders above named had not caused an enrolment of over 1,200 of them as late as the spring of 1777. Afterwards the number greatly increased, though there were not a great many in the field at one time. Sabine estimates the whole number enrolled during the Revolutionary War at 20,000. The first organization was under Lord Dunmore in Virginia and Martin in North Carolina, in 1775. Later there were loyalists under Sir John Johnson and Colonel Butler in New York; also under Tryon and De Lancey in the same State, and Skinner, of New Jersey. Later still the loyalists of the Carolinas, who were numerous in the western districts, were embodied under Maj. Patrick Ferguson, killed at King's Mountain in 1781. Altogether, there were twenty-nine or thirty regiments, regularly officered and enrolled. The most noted loyalist corps in the war was that of the Queen's Rangers, led by Major Simcoe, afterwards governor of Canada.

The loyalists were of two kinds. Some were honorable, conscientious men, governed by principle, and friends of the British government by conviction; others were selfish and unscrupulous, siding with the supposed stronger side for purposes of gain, spite, or opportunities for plunder and rapine under legal sanction. The majority of the latter class filled the military ranks, and their oppressions and cruelties excited the fiercest animosities of the Whigs, who suffered dreadfully. They were made to hate the name of Tory, and in many instances the aversion was felt for at least two generations in Whig families towards the descendants of Tories. Banishments and confiscations by the Whig authorities were popular; but when peace came and animosities subsided, mercy and justice combined to do right. In the negotiation of the treaty of peace (1782), the British commissioners claimed indemnity for the losses of the loyalists. It was denied on the ground that the Whigs during the war had really suffered greater losses through the acts of the Tories, and the claim was not allowed.

At the close of the war the military organizations of the loyalists were disbanded, and some of the officers were transferred to the royal army and continued in service for life. Others, less fortunate, went with a host of civil and military companions into exile, the northern ones chiefly to Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Canada, and the southern ones to the Bahamas, Florida, and the British West Indies. Many also went to England, and for years were importunate petitioners for relief from the British government. The officers generally received half pay. Towards the close of 1782 the British Parliament appointed a committee to attend to the claims of the loyalists. By their decision (June, 1783) the sum of $216,000

was to be distributed annually among 687 loyalist pensioners. The claimants finally became so numerous that a permanent board of commissioners was appointed, which continued about seven years. On March 25, 1784, the number of claimants was 2,063, and the aggregate amount of property claimed to have been destroyed or confiscated, besides debts which they had lost, was about $35,000,000. In 1790 the Parliament settled the whole matter by enactment. Altogether, nearly $15,000,000 were distributed among the American loyalists by the British government. It was regarded as a most generous act in a nation which had expended nearly $100,000,000 in the war, and by it lost a vast and valuable domain.

Tornado, a violent storm of high velocity; named from the Spanish because of the turning and twisting of an air-current. In the United States the tornado is quite a common occurrence in sections east of the great plains; in the spring in most of the Southern States, and in both spring and summer in some of the Northern States. A tornado is frequently and erroneously given the name of cyclone, but while a cyclone may be several hundred miles in diameter and only a mile or two deep, a tornado is usually only a few score feet in diameter and only several hundred feet high. The cyclone may last several days, while the life of a tornado is generally limited to an hour or two.

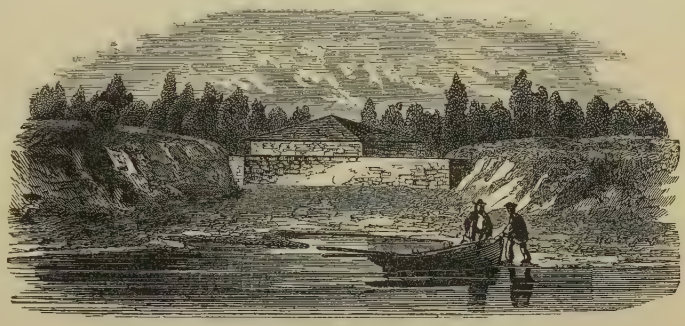


YORK (TORONTO) IN 1813, FROM THE BLOCK-HOUSE EAST OF THE DON.

Toronto, the name of an Indian village when Governor Simcoe made it the capital of Upper Canada in 1794, and named it York. There the seat of the provincial government remained until 1841, when Upper and Lower Canada (now Ontario and Quebec) formed a legislative union. When the confederation was formed, in 1867, Toronto, the name by which York had been known since 1834, became the permanent seat of government for Ontario.

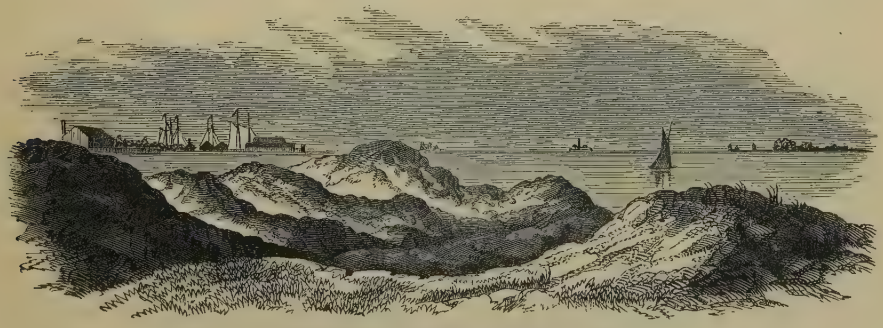
In the winter of 1812–13 the American Secretary of War (John Armstrong) conceived a new plan for an invasion of Canada. He did not think the American troops on the northern frontier sufficiently strong to attack Montreal, and he proposed instead to attack successively Kingston, York (now Toronto), and Fort George, near the mouth of the Niagara River, thus cutting off the communication between Montreal and Upper Canada. As the British had a sloop-of-war on the stocks at York, another fitting out there, and a third repairing, Dearborn and Chauncey were of opinion that the surest way to secure the supremacy of Lake Ontario, and so make an invasion successful, would be to attack York first. This proposition was sanctioned by the President, and at the middle of April (1813) Chauncey and Dearborn had matured a plan of operations with a combined land and naval force. It was to cross the lake and capture York, and then proceed to attack Fort George. At the same time troops were to cross the Niagara River and capture Fort Erie, opposite Buffalo, and Fort Chippewa, below, join the victors at Fort George, and all proceed to capture Kingston. With 1,700 troops under the immediate command of Brig.-Gen. Zebulon M. Pike, Dearborn sailed in Chauncey's fleet from Sackett's Harbor, April 25, and on the morning of the 27th the armament appeared before York. Chauncey's fleet consisted of the new sloop-of-war *Madison,* twenty-four guns, the brig *Oneida,* and eleven armed schooners.

York was then the headquarters of General Sheaffe, at the head of regulars and Indians. It was intended to land at a clearing near old Fort Toronto, but a strong easterly wind drove the boats in which the troops had left the fleet farther westward, and beyond any effectual covering by the guns of the navy. Major Forsyth and his riflemen led the van in landing. When within half rifle-shot of the shore they were assailed by a deadly volley of bullets from a company of Glengary men and a party of Indians concealed in the woods. Pike, from the deck of the *Madison*, saw this, and, jumping into a boat, ordered his staff to follow. Very soon he was in the midst of a sharp fight between Forsyth's men and the party on shore. The main body soon followed, and the British were driven back to their works near the town. The Americans, led by Pike, followed closely and captured two redoubts, and at the same time Chauncey hurled deadly volleys of grape-shot on the foe from his guns. Heavy ordnance had been landed, and these were pressed forward with great fatigue over the many ravines. The Indian allies of the British, frightened by the cannon, deserted Sheaffe, and the latter fell back to the Western Battery, mounting 24-pounders. Pike's men were about to storm it, and Chauncey's round-shot were pounding it, when the wooden magazine of the battery, which had been carelessly left open, exploded, killing some of the garrison and seriously damaging the works. The dismayed enemy spiked the cannon and retired to a battery nearer the town. That, too, was soon abandoned, and Sheaffe and his men fled to the garrison, near the governor's house, and then opened a fire of round and grape shot upon the Americans.



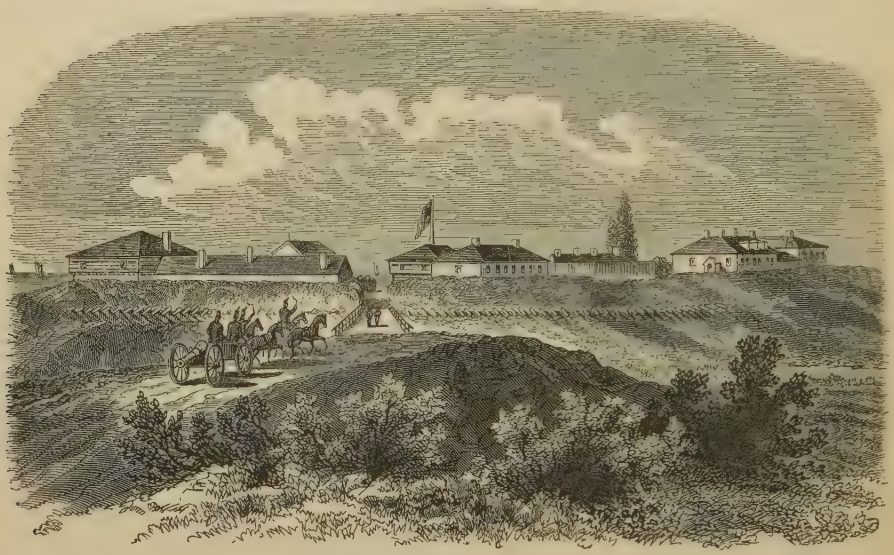
THE POWDER-MAGAZINE BLOWN UP BY THE BRITISH

The great guns of the British were soon silenced, and the Americans expected every moment to see a white flag displayed from the block-house, when a sudden and awful calamity occurred. General Pike was sitting upon a stump conversing with a huge British sergeant who had been taken prisoner, and with his staff around him, when a sudden tremor of the ground was felt, followed by a tremendous explosion near the British garrison. The enemy, despairing of holding the place, had blown



REMAINS OF THE WESTERN BATTERY IN 1860.

up their powder-magazine, situated upon the edge of the lake, at the mouth of a ravine. Fragments of timber and huge stones, of which the magazine walls were built, were scattered in every direction over a space of several hundred feet. By that victory when the British ensign was pulled down at York. He lingered several hours. Just before he expired that flag was brought to him. He made a sign for it to be placed under his head, and in that position he died. The port and village of



OLD FORT AT TORONTO IN 1860.

explosion fifty-two Americans were slain and 180 wounded. Forty of the British also lost their lives. General Pike, two of his aides, and the captive sergeant were mortally hurt. The terrified Americans scattered in dismay, but were soon rallied, the column was reformed, and Col. Cromwell Pearce, of Pennsylvania, assumed the command.

The Americans pressed forward to the village, where they were met by the civil authorities of the town, who surrendered the place, together with 290 regulars and the militia. With them were also taken the war-vessel (the *Duke of Gloucester*) and a large quantity of naval and military stores. The loss of the Americans in the capture of York, in killed and wounded on land, was 269; and on the fleet, seventeen. The British loss, besides the prisoners, was 149. General Pike was crushed between two stones, and was carried on board the *Pert*, then Chauncey's flag-ship. His benumbed ears heard the shout of York were abandoned by the Americans, for they were of little value to them. General Sheaffe, taking advantage of the confusion after the explosion, and the time purposely consumed in the capitulation, after destroying some vessels on the stocks and some storehouses, escaped with the larger portion of the regulars to Kingston. After the Americans left, the fort at Toronto was repaired, and has been garrisoned ever since, only the barracks being kept in order.

When the Americans took possession of York, the Parliament-house and other public buildings were burned by an unknown hand. It was said that the incendiary was instigated by the indignation of the Americans, who found hanging upon the wall of the legislative chamber a "human scalp," for which commodity Proctor had paid bounties when at Fort Malden. It is not pleasant to relate a fact so discreditable; but, as a British historian (Auchinleck), has intimated that the scalp in

question—was taken from the head of a British Indian "shot, while in a tree," by that officer when the Americans advanced, the fair fame of a dead man demands the revelation of the truth. Chauncey was not on shore at York. A few days after the capture of that city he wrote to the Secretary of the Navy: "I have the honor to present to you, by the hands of Lieutenant Dudley, the British standard taken at York on the 27th of April last, accompanied by the mace, over which hung a human scalp. These articles were taken from the Parliament-house by my officers."

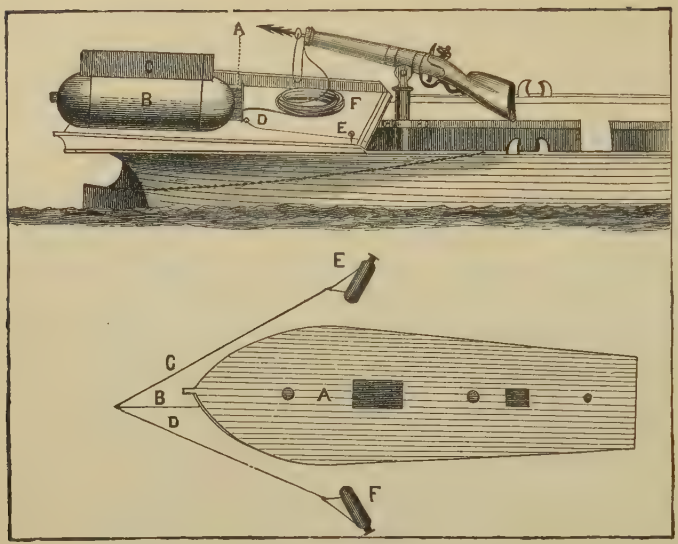
Torpedo Boats, small vessels built for speed and fitted with tubes for firing torpedoes by compressed air, gunpowder, or electricity. The United States navy has a large fleet of steel torpedo boats in commission and a number under construction. See SUBMARINE BOATS.

Torpedoes. The government of the United States, like that of Great Britain, refused to make use of Fulton's torpedoes in warfare, but it was attempted by individuals against the British blockading squadron. In New York Harbor a schooner named the *Eagle* was used as a torpedo-vessel. In her hold John Scudder, Jr., originator of the plot, placed ten kegs of gunpowder, with a quantity of sulphur mixed with it, in a strong cask, and surrounded it with huge stones and other missiles, which, in the event of an explosion, might inflict great injury. At the head of the cask, in the inside, were fixed two gunlocks with cords, attached to their triggers at one end, and two barrels of flour at the other end, so that, when the flour should be removed, the lock would be sprung, the powder ignited, and the terrible mine exploded. The *Eagle,* commanded by Captain Riker, sailed for New London late in June, 1813, where, as was intended, she was captured by armed men in boats sent from the *Ramillies,* Commodore Hardy's flag-ship. The crew of the *Eagle* escaped to the shore and watched the result. An unavailing attempt was made to get the *Eagle* alongside the *Ramillies,* for the purpose of transferring her cargo to that ship. Finally boats were sent out as lighters, and when the first barrel of flour was removed the explosion took place. A volume of fire shot up from the *Eagle* fully 200 feet in height, and a shower of pitch and tar fell on the deck of the *Ramillies.* The *Eagle* and the first lieutenant and ten men of the *Ramillies* were blown into atoms, and some of the occupants of boats near were fatally injured. This was followed by an attempt to explode a torpedo under the *Ramillies.*

A citizen of Norwich, Conn., acquainted with Bushnell's torpedo, invented a submarine boat, in which he voyaged under water at the rate of 3 miles an hour. Three times he went under the *Ramillies,* and on the third occasion had nearly fastened the torpedo to the ship's bottom, when the breaking of a screw baffled the attempt. He was discovered, but escaped. A fisherman of Long Island, named Penny, made attempts on the *Ramillies* with a torpedo in a whale-boat, and Hardy was kept continually on the alert. He kept the *Ramillies* constantly in motion, and caused her bottom to be swept with a cable every two hours, night and day. Finally he warned the inhabitants that if such warfare was not discontinued he would proceed to burn the town. The warning was effectual.

In July, Mr. Mix, of the navy, attempted to blow up the *Plantagenet,* seventy-four guns, with a torpedo. She was lying off Cape Henry, Va. Under cover of intense darkness, the torpedo was carried out in an open boat called the *Chesapeake Avenger,* and dropped so as to float down under the ship's bow. It exploded a few seconds too soon. A column of water 25 feet in diameter, half-luminous with lurid light, was thrown up at least 40 feet high, with an explosion as terrific as thunder, producing a concussion like the shock of an earthquake. It burst at the crown, and water fell in profusion on the deck of the *Plantagenet.* At the some moment she rolled into the chasm made by the explosion, and nearly upset.

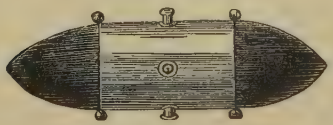
Torpedoes were also placed at intervals across the Narrows, at New York, and at the entrance to the harbor of Portland. The impression prevailed in the British navy that the United States government had adopted Fulton's torpedoes, and this made the British commanders on our coast very circumspect. No doubt the fear of torpedoes saved the American coast-towns from plunder and the torch. Torpedo war-



TORPEDOES.

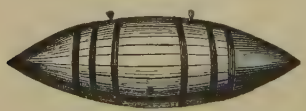
A, platform; B, torpedo; C, water-tight pine-box; D, pin to be drawn. Lower cut: A, vessel at anchor; B, her cable; E, F, two torpedoes; C, D, the coupling lines.

fare was much practised in the Civil War. The torpedoes used by the Confederates were various in form and construction. The most efficient ones were the galvanic and percussion. The former were provided with a wire connected with a gal-



PERCUSSION TORPEDO—NO. 1.

vanic battery on the shore, by which the mine might be exploded at any moment. The percussion or "sensitive" ones exploded by the act of forcible contact. Some of these were made in the form of a double cone, with percussion tubes ar-



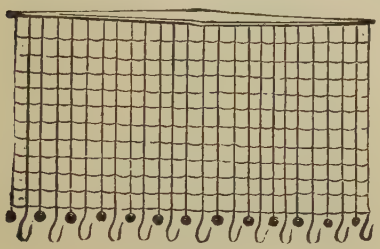
PERCUSSION TORPEDO—NO. 2.

ranged around the cylinder thus formed, at the point of contact of the bases of the cones, as seen in the illustration here given. Others were arranged as No. 2. In the James River the torpedoes were chiefly galvanic. Some were cylindrical, with one end conical, but a greater portion were pear-shaped. These were anchored in the channels or in shallow water, by means of a segment of a hollow iron sphere, called a "mushroom," which was attached to the buoyant mine by a chain. These were generally sunk opposite batteries, where the wires connected with bomb-proofs on shore.

One of these, containing nearly a ton of powder, was planted in the centre of the deep channel at Drury's Bluff. On account of the depth of water, it was attached to a long rod, and that to the "mushroom" anchor by a chain, as it was desirable to have the torpedo only the depth of a vessel below the surface. No. 1 was made of a common barrel, with solid pointed ends, made of palmetto-wood, and were used in Charleston Harbor. After the capture of Fort Fisher, vessels were sent to pick up the torpedoes sunk in the Cape Fear River.

As soon as Richmond was evacuated by the Confederates, in April, 1865, a notable expedition was undertaken in search of torpedoes, with which it was known a portion of that river abounded. The expedition consisted of about 300 men in several tugs and thirty small boats, all under the command of Capt. Ralph Chandler, U. S. N. On the morning of April 3, Captain Chandler started from Dutch Gap, with a flotilla and his flagship the *Sangamon*, and before sunset he had so cleared the river of these dangerous obstructions that the passage to Richmond

was made comparatively safe, and the next morning President Lincoln went up to Richmond from City Point in the *Malvern*, Admiral Porter's flag-ship. The fishing was carried on in this wise: The steam-vessels were protected by torpedo-nets formed of ropes weighted with iron or lead, and furnished with hooks to catch the little submarine mines. These nets were hung from spars placed athwart the bowsprit in front of the vessel, and sometimes in like manner along its sides. A net like that at the bow was placed off the stern, and was dragged after the vessel as a fisherman drags his net. No officer in the



TORPEDO-NET.

navy was better qualified for performing this task than Captain Chandler, requiring as it did cool courage and rare judgment. "The knowledge that a simple touch will lay your ship a helpless, sinking wreck upon the water without even the satisfaction of firing one shot in return," wrote Captain Chandler, "calls for more courage than can be expressed, and a short cruise among torpedoes will sober the most intrepid disposition."

Torrens's Land System, a plan of land transfer drawn up by Sir Robert Torrens, and by him put in operation in Australia. It is now used in all the Australian provinces, in Tasmania and New Zealand, and in British Columbia and Ontario, and has been attempted in various parts of the United States. Its object is to make the transfer of land as simple as that of bank stock, and render the title of the holder thereof as free from danger or difficulty as ordinarily the title of the holder of bank stock is to the shares he holds. A land registry is established under the control of an officer known as the master of titles, by whom all land transactions are registered. A title may be registered as absolute or possessory; if absolute, the title must be approved by the master of titles before the ownership can be registered in fee-simple.

Tortugas, DRY. See DRY TORTUGAS.

Torture. Although various kinds of torture were in use in Europe and Great Britain for many ages, the use of such cruelty was never legally recognized in the British colonies, and it was exceedingly seldom that resort was had to such punishment. A notable exception is found in the case of Giles Corey, a supposed witch in Salem, Mass., who, in 1692, refused to answer any questions on his trial, and was pressed to death, this being the only known instance in America of the infliction of the penalty, known in French as *peine forte et dure*, or pressing to death.

Totem, among savage tribes, especially the North American Indians, the token or symbol of a family or clan; usually an animal or some natural object selected for reverence and superstitious regard. It serves for a sort of surname of the family. Its importance lies in the notion that individuals trace their lineage from it. The turtle, the bear, and the wolf appear to be favored and honored totems among many tribes. The obligations growing out of a common totem are scrupulously regarded. Intermarriage among those having it was criminal. All such, of whatever clan or tribe, friendly or hostile, have the rights of hospitality, of succor in distress, and of friendship as blood-relations. The totem is never changed.

Totten, CHARLES A. L., military officer; born in New London, Conn., Feb. 3, 1851; graduated at the United States Military Academy in June, 1873; and was commissioned a second lieutenant of the 4th United States Artillery. In 1889 he was appointed military instructor at the Yale Scientific School, and while there gained notoriety as a chronological investigator. His eccentric speculations as to the length of time that the earth had existed, and his prophecy, which he based on the book of Daniel, that the world would come to an end in 1895, along with many other similar teachings, made him the object of much ridicule and subjected Yale University to severe criticism. He was therefore notified in April, 1892, that he would be relieved of his instruc-

torship on Aug. 1, 1892. He resigned from the army in 1892; died at Milford, Conn., April 12, 1908.

Totten, JOSEPH GILBERT, military officer; born in New Haven, Conn., Aug. 23, 1788; graduated at West Point in 1805, and was chief engineer of the army on the Niagara frontier in 1812–13. For meritorious services in the capture of Fort George he was brevetted major in June, 1813. He was chief engineer of Generals Izard and Macomb on Lake Erie in 1814, and was brevetted lieutenant-colonel for gallantry in the battle of Plattsburg. He was chief engineer of the army of General Scott in the siege of Vera Cruz in 1847, and brevetted brigadier-general. From 1846 to 1864 he was a regent of the Smithsonian Institution, and in the Civil War was chief engineer of the United States army. He was brevetted major-general, United States army, the day before his death, in Washington, D. C., April 22, 1864. He was author of an able *Report on the Subject of National Defences* (1851), and translator of *Vicat on Mortars.*

Toucey, ISAAC, statesman; born in Newtown, Conn., Nov. 5, 1796; received a private education; admitted to the bar in 1818; practised at Hartford, Conn.; member of Congress in 1835–39; governor of Connecticut in 1845. He served as Attorney-General of the United States in 1848–49; as a United States Senator in 1852–57; and as Secretary of the Navy in 1857–61. He died in Hartford, Conn., July 30, 1869.

Tourgee, ALBION WINEGAR, jurist; born in Williamsfield, O., May 2, 1838; graduated at Rochester University in 1862; admitted to the bar in 1864; served in the Civil War; wounded twice and imprisoned for six months in Libby prison; United States consul at Bordeaux in 1897–1903; then consul-general at Halifax, and again consul at Bordeaux, where he died May 21, 1905. He was author of *A Fool's Errand; An Appeal to Cæsar; War of the Standards; Digest of Cited Cases,* etc.

Tourjee, EBEN, musician; born in Warwick, R. I., June 1, 1834; was organist of a church when thirteen years old; removed to Providence, where he opened a music store and began teaching when seventeen, and in 1859 to Greenwich, where he founded the Musical Institute. He studied in Europe in 1863–67; removed the Musical Institute to Boston, and changed its name to the New England Conservatory of Music; with Patrick S. Gilmore organized the World's Peace Jubilee in 1872; and organized and conducted the large chorus of the Music Hall Society in 1876. He died in Boston, Mass., April 12, 1891.

Touro, JUDAH, philanthropist; born in Newport, R. I., June 16, 1775; engaged in mercantile business in New Orleans in 1802, where he acquired a large fortune. He gave considerably to charity during his life; and, at his death, in New Orleans, La., Jan. 18, 1854, he bequeathed most of his property to the public charitable institutions of that city.

Toussaint, FRANÇOIS DOMINIQUE. See SANTO DOMINGO.

Tower, CHARLEMAGNE, diplomatist; born in Philadelphia, Pa., April 17, 1848; graduated at Harvard College in 1872; admitted to the bar in 1878; president of the Duluth and Iron Range Railroad in 1882–87; United States minister to Austria-Hungary in 1897–99, ambassador to Russia in 1899–1902, and ambassador to Germany since 1902. He is the author of *The Marquis de La Fayette in the American Revolution* (2 volumes).

Town-meetings, the conspicuous feature in New England colonial politics, and the promoter and conservator of free speech, a free press, and a spirit of liberty which pervaded the whole population. It was the fruitful seed of republicanism. In the town-meetings its taxes were voted and its affairs discussed and settled. Therein the agents and public servants of each town were annually elected by a free ballot, and there abstract political principles were debated. By these discussions an intelligent public sentiment was created concerning the rights of man, and particularly the rights of Englishmen in America, which was ready to support, by its power, the champions of freedom in the great struggle for justice, and finally for independence. It was this latter feature of the town-meeting that excited the opposition of the crown officers, who called it a "focus of rebellion." They hated and feared it.

Prof. John Fiske, in his illuminating

essay on the town-meeting, has set forth its origin and relation to German, English, and American history in the most brilliant manner. We give a few short extracts from the same.

Immediately on their arrival in New England the settlers proceeded to form for themselves a government as purely democratic as any that had ever been seen in the world. Instead of scattering about over the country, the requirements of education and of public worship, as well as of defence against Indian attacks, obliged them to form small village communities. As these villages multiplied, the surface of the country came to be laid out in small districts (usually from 6 to 10 miles in length and breadth) called townships. Each township contained its village, together with the woodlands surrounding it.

From the outset the government of the township was vested in the town-meeting. Once in each year a meeting is held, at which every adult male residing within the limits of the township is expected to be present, and is at liberty to address the meeting or vote upon any question that may come up.

At each annual town-meeting there are chosen not less than three or more than nine selectmen, a town clerk, a town treasurer, a school committee, assessors of taxes, overseers of the poor, constables, surveyors of highways, fence viewers, and other officers. In very small townships the selectmen themselves may act as assessors of taxes or overseers of the poor. The selectmen may appoint police officers if such are required; they may act as a board of health; in addition to sundry specific duties too numerous to mention here, they have the general superintendence of all the public business, save such as is expressly assigned to the other officers; and whenever circumstances may seem to require it, they are authorized to call a town-meeting.

Besides choosing executive officers, the town-meeting has the power of enacting by-laws, of making appropriations of money for town purposes, and of providing for miscellaneous emergencies by what might be termed special legislation.

It is only in New England that the township system is to be found in its completeness. In several Southern and Western States the administrative unit is the county, and local affairs are managed by county commissioners elected by the people. Elsewhere we find a mixture of the county and township systems. In some of the Western States settled by the New England people, town-meetings are held, though their powers are somewhat less extensive than in New England.

But something very like the "town-meeting principle" lies at the bottom of all the political life of the United States. To maintain vitality in the centre without sacrificing it in the parts; to preserve tranquillity in the mutual relations of forty powerful States, while keeping the people everywhere as far as possible in direct contact with the government, such is the political problem which the American union exists for the purpose of solving, and of this great truth every American citizen is supposed to have some glimmering, however crude.

Towne, CHARLES ARNETTE, born in Oakland county, Mich., Nov. 21, 1858; educated at the University of Michigan; admitted to the bar in 1886; removed to Duluth, Minn., in 1890; member of Congress in 1895–97; withdrew from the Republican convention in 1897; nominated for Vice-President by the People's party and by the Silver Republicans in 1900. He declined both nominations, and was a United States Senator for two months in 1900–01, filling a vacancy, and member of Congress in 1905–07.

Townsend, EDWARD DAVIS, military officer; born in Boston, Mass., Aug. 22, 1817; graduated at West Point in 1837; served in the Seminole and Mexican wars. He was adjutant-general of the United States during the Civil War. He died in Washington, D. C., May 11, 1893.

Townsend, GEORGE ALFRED, journalist; born in Georgetown, Del., Jan. 30, 1841; educated in Philadelphia, Pa.; entered journalism in 1860; was war correspondent for the New York *World* in 1864–65, under the pen-name of GATH. He is the author of *Real Life of Abraham Lincoln; Washington Outside and Inside; Mormon Trials; Washington Rebuilded; The Entailed Hat; Life of Levi P. Morton,* etc.

Townsend, JOHN KIRK, naturalist; born in Philadelphia, Pa., Aug. 10, 1809;

was associated with John J. Audubon in the preparation of *American Ornithology;* travelled through the West in 1833–37; visited the Sandwich Islands and South America; and later had charge of the department of birds in the Smithsonian Institution. While in Washington he studied dentistry; was a member of the Philadelphia Academy of Sciences and a contributor to its *Proceedings;* and was author of *A Narrative of a Journey Across the Rocky Mountains to the Columbia River;* and *Ornithology of the United States.* He died in Washington, D. C., Feb. 16, 1851.

Townsend, THOMAS S., compiler; born in New York City, Aug. 27, 1829; received a classical education, and later entered a mercantile firm in New York City. In 1860 he began a chronological history of every important occurrence in connection with the impending Civil War, by clipping from the newspapers every statement of value relating to the subject and the record of every military officer in both armies. His collection comprised 120 volumes, and is now in the library of Columbia University, New York. He delivered many lectures and addresses on the Civil War.

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN TRACY.

Townshend, GEORGE, first Marquis, military officer; born in Norfolk, England, Feb. 28, 1724; commanded a division under Wolfe in the expedition against Quebec, and took command of the army after the death of that general, receiving the capitulation of the French. He then returned to England, and was a member of Parliament ten years (1754–64). He became a field-marshal and privy councillor; was lord-lieutenant of Ireland (1767–72), and was created marquis in October, 1787. He died Sept. 14, 1807.

Towson, NATHAN, artillery officer; born near Baltimore, Md., Jan. 22, 1784; was appointed captain of artillery in March, 1812, having had some experience in that service as commander of a volunteer artillery company; was sent to the Niagara frontier; and there, in 1813–14, performed distinguished services. He bore a prominent part in the battles of Chippewa and Lundy's Lane; also in the defence of Fort Erie. In 1816 he was brevetted lieutenant-colonel, and was made paymaster-general in 1819. In March, 1849, he received the brevet of major-general for "meritorious services during the Mexican War." He died in Washington, D. C., July 20, 1854.

Tract Society. The first undenominational tract society in the United States was formed in Boston in 1803. In 1814 a society was formed at Andover, Mass., which, in 1823, made its abode in Boston, with the name of the American Tract Society. Another American Tract Society was formed in New York in 1825, and a union of all was effected. In 1859, because of the society's hesitancy to publish tracts on the subject of slavery, the Boston society withdrew. A colporteur system was established in 1842, and the colporteurs disposed of a vast number of tracts. The various denominations also have tract societies.

Tracy, BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, lawyer; born in Oswego, N. Y., April 26, 1830; became an influential Republican politician, and a prominent lawyer in New York; raised two regi-

ments for the Civil War; commissioned colonel of the 109th New York Volunteers; was severely wounded at the battle of the Wilderness; brevetted brigadier-general in 1865; received a congressional medal of honor for gallantry in battle. After the war he served as United States district attorney and associate judge of the court of appeals; and was Secretary of the Navy in President Harrison's cabinet, 1889–93. At the close of his term he returned to the practice of law; was president of the commission which drafted the charter for the Greater New York; and unsuccessful candidate for mayor under this charter.

Trade, Boards of. See Chambers of Commerce.

Trade, Foreign. See Commerce of the United States.

Trade and Plantations, Boards of. The first of these commissions was suggested by Davenant, son of Sir Wm. Davenant. He proposed, in an essay, that the care of the American colonies should be made "the province of a select number of lords and gentlemen of reputation both for parts and fortunes"; and suggested that it would be in their power "to put things into a form and order of government that should always preserve these countries in obedience to the crown and dependence upon the kingdom." At the same time, he advocated the keeping of the conditions of their charters sacred and inviolate. A standing council of commerce had been established, but in 1673 it was dropped. From that time until 1696 all disputes and regulations relating to commerce and the colonies were usually referred to a committee of the privy council.

The board of trade and plantations was established by King William III. in that year. It consisted of a first lord commissioner, who was a peer of the realm, and seven other commissioners, with a salary of $5,000 each. The members of the board were styled the "lord commissioners for trade and plantations." With this board the governors of the English-American colonies held continual correspondence concerning their respective governments; and to this board they transmitted the journals of their councils and assemblies, the accounts of the collectors of customs and naval officers, and similar articles of official intelligence. On the death of Queen Anne, the new ministry reduced the powerful board of trade to a subordinate position—a mere committee for reference and report, and a dependent upon the secretary of state for the colonies. In March, 1749, Horace Walpole, at the instigation of the board of trade and plantations, reported a bill to overrule all charters, and to make the orders of the King, or under his authority, the supreme law in America. This seemed to be consistent with the high claim of legislative authority for Parliament. Onslow, speaker of the House of Commons, believed the Parliament had power to tax America, but not to delegate it. He ordered the objections to the measure to be spread at length on the journals of the House, and the board of trade dropped the matter.

Trade Dollar, a silver dollar containing 378 troy grains of silver and 42 troy grains of alloy. Dollars of this description, issued under act of Congress of Feb. 12, 1873, were legal tender to amount of $5. Those issued under act of July 22, 1876, possessed no legal-tender power. The trade dollars were intended for trade with countries doing business on a silver basis; hence the name. See Coinage, United States.

Trade Expansion. See Commerce of the United States.

Trades Unions. The first local labor unions arose in 1800–25. They multiplied from 1815 up to the time of the Civil War, though the movement was opposed by the press, and employers combined to suppress it. The first central labor union in the United States was the General Trades Union, established in New York (1833). In 1850 th Typographical Union was formed. Employers at first opposed, but later all endured, while most welcomed and supported it. The hatters combined in 1854, the iron-workers in 1858, the machinists in 1859, etc., till, in 1860, twenty-six labor unions existed. International labor organizations were formed by the cigar-makers (1864), the engineers (1864), the masons (1865). Among other unions were those of the conductors (1868), wool-hatters (1869), locomotive firemen (1869), furniture-makers (1873), horseshoers (1875), granite-cutters (1877), coal-miners (1885), bakers (1886), tailors, plasterers, carpenters,

glass-workers, bottle-blowers, plumbers, boiler-makers, piano-makers, bookkeepers, lithographers, stereotypers, switchmen, spinners, and, lastly, messenger-boys. Women, too, organized their callings, till the unions were universal. Their objects have always been substantially the same —viz., short hours, higher wages, laws to better the laborer's lot, the payment of the same wages to women and men for the same work, the protection of laborers in factories and while on duty, the prevention of unorganized and useless strikes, of the labor of children under fourteen years of age, etc.

The National Labor Union was called to order Feb. 22, 1861. It pushed the homestead law, and obtained an eight-hour working-day for government employés (1868), but, with its successor, the Industrial Brotherhood, both having entered into politics, had ceased to exist by 1875.

In 1869 was formed in Philadelphia the first association of the Knights of Labor, a limited, social, and (at first) secret organization. One of its objects was to harmonize labor and capital, while decrying strikes, idleness, and frivolity. It also collected the statistics of its members, and strove to promote intelligence among them. In 1877 it engaged in the great strike on the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad and the Pennsylvania Railroad to resist a reduction in wages. By 1877 it had 450 societies; in 1901 it claimed a membership of 200,000; the organization became national in 1878. It organized labor bureaus in twenty-eight States; in 1884 the United States bureau of labor was established; in 1888 the department of labor, at Washington. Friction has always existed between the American Federation of Labor and the Knights of Labor, from the fact that, while both desire in the main the same ends, each favors a different means, the Knights advocating centralization, while the Federation of Labor would have each union govern itself.

The following national unions are also not affiliated with the American Federation of Labor; Bricklayers' and Masons', Locomotive Engineers, Locomotive Firemen and Enginemen, Railroad Trainmen, Railroad Conductors, and the Western Federation of Miners. See Labor, American Federation of; Labor, Industrial.

Train, George Francis, author; born in Boston, Mass., March 24, 1829; engaged in business in Boston for several years; went to Australia in 1853; travelled extensively through England, where he lectured to large audiences; returned to the United States in 1862, and wrote *An American Merchant in Europe, Asia, and Australia; Young America Abroad; Young America in Wall Street;* etc. He died in New York City, Jan. 18, 1904.

Transcendentalism, a term derived from the Latin *transcendere,* to go beyond, and applied to that doctrine of the school of philosophy in New England which was founded by Ralph Waldo Emerson and A. Bronson Alcott (*q. v.*).

Transportation. See Railroads; Steamboats.

Transylvania. While the English population on the Atlantic seaboard were in great political commotion in the early part of 1775, efforts were in progress to form a new commonwealth in the valley of the Mississippi. Richard Henderson, an energetic lawyer of North Carolina, and a land speculator, induced by the reports of Finley, Boone, and others of the fertile regions on the banks of the lower Kentucky River, purchased of the Cherokees for a few wagon-loads of goods a great tract of land south of that river. Others were associated with him; and the adventurer Daniel Boone, who had been present at the treaty, was soon afterwards sent (March, 1775) to mark out a road and to commence a settlement. He built a palisaded fort on the site of Boonesboro, Madison co., Ky. At about the same time Col. James Harrod, an equally bold backwoodsman, founded Harrodsburg. Governor Dunmore, of Virginia, denounced Henderson's purchase as illegal and void, and offered these western lands for sale under the crown. Regardless of the proclamation, delegates from Boonesboro, Harrodsburg, and two other settlements, eighteen in number, met at Boonesboro, and organized themselves into an Assembly of a State which they named Transylvania by appointing Thomas Slaughter chairman, and Matthew Jewett clerk. They were addressed by Henderson on behalf of the proprietors, between whom and the settlers a compact was made, the most important features of which were an agree-

ment—1. That the election of delegates should be annual; 2. Perfect freedom of opinion in matters of religion; 3. That judges should be appointed by the proprietors, but answerable for bad conduct to the people; and, 4. That the Convention or Assembly have the sole power of raising and appropriating all moneys, and of electing their treasurers. Courts and a militia were organized, and laws were enacted. The proprietors held a meeting in September at Oxford, Greenville co., N. C., and elected James Hogg a delegate for Transylvania in the Continental Congress, but the claim of Virginia to the territory of the new commonwealth was a bar to his admission. The legislature of Virginia afterwards annulled the purchase of Henderson, and the inchoate State disappeared. Virginia gave Henderson a tract of land on the Ohio 12 miles square, below the mouth of Green River.

Trask, William Blake, historian; born in Dorchester, Mass., Nov. 25, 1812; received a common school education; was apprenticed to a cabinet-maker, and worked at his trade in 1823–35; was on the school committee of Dorchester; and became assessor in 1850, which he resigned soon after, owing to failing health. Later he became interested in historical studies. He copied the ancient town records of Boston; aided Gen. William H. Sumner in preparing a *History of East Boston;* contributed to the *New England Historical and Genealogical Register,* and aided in preparing several genealogies; and published *Memoir of Andrew H. Ward; Baylie's Remarks on General Cobb; The Bird Family,* and *The Seaver Family.* He was a member of the Dorchester Antiquarian and Historical Society, and the New England Historic-Genealogical Society, and was its historiographer in 1861–68.

Travis, William Barrett, military officer; born in Conecuh county, Ala., in 1811; admitted to the bar in 1830 and began practice in Claiborne, Ala.; went to Texas about 1832 and later joined the Texas army and fought for the independence of that territory. With 140 men he defended Fort Alamo (the old mission station of San Antonio de Valerio) against 4,000 Mexicans, Feb. 23, 1836. The place was stoutly defended for ten days; numerous appeals were made for aid, but only thirty-two men succeeded in passing the Mexican lines. After frequent attacks had been repulsed with great slaughter a hand-to-hand fight occurred on March 6, in which the Texans were not overcome until only six of their number were left alive, including Travis, David Crockett, and James Bowie. These surrendered after a promise of protection had been made, but when they were taken before Santa Ana, near San Antonio, on the same day he gave orders to cut them to pieces. Shortly afterwards, during the battle at San Jacinto, where the Mexicans met a bloody defeat, the battle cry was "Remember the Alamo." See Alamo, Fort.

Treason. The first clause of section iii., article 3, of the national Constitution says: "Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort." In consequence of the disturbances in western North Carolina (see Frankland) and symptoms of disaffection on the southwestern border, and in Kentucky, the Virginia legislature passed a law in October, 1785, subjecting to the penalties of treason all attempts to erect a new State in any part of her territory without permission first obtained of the Assembly. Pennsylvania had passed a similar law.

When Admiral Farragut arrived before New Orleans (April 28, 1862), he sent Captain Bailey ashore with a flag to demand the surrender of the city. The military commander (Lovell) turned over the whole matter to the civil authorities. The demand was refused. Meanwhile a force had landed from one of the vessels and hoisted the National flag over the Mint. As soon as they retired a gambler, named William B. Mumford, with some young men, tore down the flag and dragged it through the streets in derision. This act was hailed with acclamations of approval by the Confederates of the city, and paragraphs of praise and exultation appeared in the New Orleans journals. General Butler arrived with 2,000 troops (May 1), and took possession of the city. His headquarters were at the St. Charles Hotel, before which a threatening crowd gathered. Among them was Mumford, who openly boasted of his exploit in humbling the "old rag of the United States."

He became so dangerous to good order as the leader of the turbulent spirits in New Orleans that Butler had him arrested and tried for treason. He was found guilty and executed—the only man who, up to 1901, had been tried, found guilty, and suffered death for that crime since the foundation of the national government. In 1901, after the death of President McKinley by an assassin's bullet, there was a wide-spread opinion that Congress should pass an act making an attack on the person of the President of the United States, whether fatal or not, an act of treason.

Treasury, DEPARTMENT OF THE, one of the executive departments of the United States government. The chief officer is officially known as the Secretary of the Treasury, and is charged by law with the management of the national finances. He prepares plans for the improvement of the revenue and for the support of the public credit; superintends the collection of the revenue, and prescribes the forms of keeping and rendering public accounts and of making returns; grants warrants for all moneys drawn from the treasury in pursuance of appropriations made by law, and for the payment of moneys into the treasury, and annually submits to Congress estimates of the probable revenues and disbursements of the government. He also controls the construction of public buildings, the coinage and printing of money, the collection of statistics, the administration of the life-saving, revenue-cutter, the public health, and marine-hospital branches of the public service, and furnishes generally such information as may be required by either branch of Congress on all matters pertaining to the foregoing.

The routine work of the Secretary's office is transacted in the offices of the comptroller of the currency, supervising architect, director of the mint, director of engraving and printing, supervising surgeon-general of the public health and marine-hospital service, general superintendent of the life-saving service, and in the following divisions: bookkeeping and warrants; appointments; customs; public moneys; loans and currency; revenue-cutter; supervising inspector-general of steamboats; Light-house Board statistics, stationery; printing and blanks; mails and files; special agents, and miscellaneous. See CABINET, PRESIDENT'S.

Treat, ROBERT, governor; born in England in 1622; came to America with Sir Richard Saltonstall, and was one of the first settlers of Wethersfield, Conn. He was chosen judge, then a magistrate (from 1661 to 1665), and major of the provincial troops in 1670. In King Philip's War he was active in the relief of menaced settlements in the Connecticut Valley, especially of Springfield and Hadley. He aided in the destruction of the Narraganset fort in December, 1676; the same year was lieutenant-governor; and was governor in 1686–1701. He died in Milford, Conn., July 12, 1710.

Treaties. The following is a list of the principal treaties and conventions of the United States with other powers, exclusive of postal conventions. Treaties are indicated by T.; conventions by C.:

PRINCIPAL TREATIES AND CONVENTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES WITH OTHER POWERS.

	Foreign Power and Object of Treaty.	Where Concluded.	Date.
	Algiers:		
T.	Peace and amity	Algiers	Sept. 5, 1795
T.	" " "	"	July 6, 1815
T.	" " "	"	Dec. 24, 1816
	Argentine Confederation:		
T.	Free navigation of Parana and Uruguay	San José	July 10, 1853
T.	Friendship, commerce, navigation	"	July 27, "
	Austria:		
T.	Commerce, navigation	Washington.	Aug. 26, 1829
T.	Commerce and navigation.	"	May 8, 1848
C.	Extradition	"	July 3, 1856
	Austria-Hungary:		
C.	Rights of consuls	Washington.	July 11, 1870
C.	Naturalization	Vienna	Sept. 20, "
C.	Trade-marks	"	Nov. 25, 1871
	Baden:		
C.	Extradition	Berlin	Jan. 30, 1857
T.	Naturalization	Carlsruhe	July 19, 1868
	Bavaria:		
C.	Abolishing droit d'aubaine and taxes on emigration	Berlin	Jan. 21, 1845
C.	Extradition	London	Sept. 12, 1853
T.	Citizenship of emigrants	Munich	May 26, 1868
	Belgium:		
T.	Commerce and navigation.	Brussels	Nov. 10, 1845
C.	Peace, amity, commerce, etc	Washington.	July 17, 1858
C.	Completing treaty of 1858.	Brussels	May 20, 1863
T.	To extinguish Scheldt dues.	"	July 20, "
C.	Naturalization	"	Nov. 16, 1868
C.	Trade-marks	"	Dec. 20, "
C.	Extradition	Washington.	Mar. 19, 1874
T.	Commerce and navigation.	"	Mar. 8, 1875
C.	Consular rights	"	Mar. 9, 1880
C.	Trade-marks	"	April 7, 1884
	Bolivia:		
T.	Peace, friendship, commerce, navigation	La Paz	May 13, 1858

PRINCIPAL TREATIES AND CONVENTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES WITH OTHER POWERS—*Continued.*

Foreign Power and Object of Treaty.	Where Concluded.	Date.
Borneo:		
C. Peace, friendship, good understanding	Brunl	June 23, 1850
Brazil:		
T. Peace and amity	Rio de Janeiro.	Dec. 12, 1828
C. Satisfying U. S. claims	Rio de Janeiro.	Jan. 27, 1849
C. Trade-marks	Rio de Janeiro.	Sept. 24, 1878
Brunswick and Luxemburg:		
C. Rights of citizens	Washington.	Aug. 21, 1854
Central America:		
C. Peace, amity, navigation, etc.	Washington.	Dec. 5, 1825
Chile:		
C. Peace, commerce, and navigation	Santiago	May 16, 1832
C. Arbitration of Macedonian claims	"	Nov. 10, 1858
China:		
T. Peace, amity, and commerce	Wang-Hiya.	July 3, 1844
T. Peace, amity, and commerce	Tientsin	June 18, 1858
C. Adjustment of claim	Shanghai	Nov. 8, "
C. Additions to treaty of June 18, 1858	Washington.	July 28, 1868
T. Emigration	Peking	Nov. 17, 1880
T. Commercial and judicial	"	"
T. Peace with the powers	"	Sept. 7, 1901
Colombia:		
C. Peace, amity, commerce, navigation	Bogota	Oct. 3, 1824
C. Extradition	"	May 7, 1888
Costa Rica:		
T. Friendship, commerce, navigation	Washington.	July 10, 1851
C. Adjustment of claims	San José	July 2, 1860
Denmark:		
C. Friendship, commerce, navigation	Washington.	April 26, 1826
C. To indemnify the U. S.	Copenhagen.	Mar. 28, 1830
C. Discontinuance of Sound dues	Washington.	April 11, 1857
C. Naturalization	Copenhagen.	July 20, 1872
Dominican Republic:		
C. Amity, commerce, navigation, extradition	Santo Domingo	Feb. 8, 1867
Ecuador:		
T. Friendship, commerce, navigation	Quito	June 13, 1839
C. Mutual adjustment of claims	Guayaquil	Nov. 25, 1862
C. Naturalization	Washington.	May 6, 1872
T. Extradition	Quito	June 28, "
Egypt:		
C. Concerning commerce and customs	Cairo	Nov. 16, 1884
France:		
T. Alliance	Paris	Feb. 6, 1778
T. Amity and commerce	"	" "
C. Payment of loan	Versailles	July 16, 1782
C. Power of consuls	"	Nov 14, 1788
C. Navigation and commerce	Washington.	June 24, 1822
C. Claims for indemnity	Paris	July 4, 1831
C. Extradition	Washington.	Nov. 9, 1843
C. Consular	"	Feb. 23, 1853
C. Trade-marks	"	April 16, 1869
C. Claims	"	Jan. 15, 1880
French Republic:		
C. Terminating difficulties	Paris	Sept. 30, 1800
T. Regarding treaty of Oct. 27, 1795	"	April 30, 1803
T. Commercial reciprocity	Washington.	July 24, 1899
Guatemala:		
C. Peace, amity, commerce, navigation	Guatemala	Mar. 3, 1849

Foreign Power and Object of Treaty.	Where Concluded.	Date.
German Empire:		
C. Consuls and trade marks	Berlin	Dec. 11, 1871
T. Commercial reciprocity		June, 1900
Great Britain:		
C. Armistice	Versailles	Jan. 20, 1783
T. Peace	Paris	Sept 3, "
T. Amity, commerce, navigation	London	Nov. 19, 1794
C. Regarding treaty of 1794	"	Jan. 8, 1802
T. Peace and amity	Ghent	Dec. 24, 1814
C. Regulating commerce	London	July 3, 1815
C. Naval force on Great Lakes, U. S.	Washington.	April, 1817
C. Fisheries, northern boundary, etc.	London	Oct. 20, 1818
T. Indemnification	St. Petersburg	July 12, 1822
C. Award	London	Nov. 13, 1826
C. Boundary	"	Sept. 29, 1827
T. Boundary, slave-trade, extradition	Washington.	Aug. 9, 1842
T. Oregon boundary, etc.	"	June 15, 1846
C. Nicaragua ship-canal	"	April 17, 1850
C. Settlement of claims	London	Feb. 8, 1853
T. Fisheries, etc.	Washington.	June 5, 1854
T. Suppression of slave-trade	"	April 7, 1862
T. Hudson Bay and Puget Sound claims	"	July 1, 1863
C. Naturalization	London	May 13, 1870
C. Slave-trade	Washington.	June 3, "
T. Fisheries, Alabama claims, etc.	"	May 8, 1871
C. Trade-marks	London	Oct. 24, 1878
C. Supplementary extradition treaty of Aug. 9, 1842	Washington.	July 12, 1889
T. For Nicaragua canal (Amended by Senate Dec. 13, 1900; rejected b Great Britain, March 10, 901.)	"	Feb. 5, 1900
Greece:		
T. Commerce and navigation	London	Dec. 10–22, 1837
Haiti		
T. Amity, commerce, navigation, etc	Porte-au-Prince	Nov. 3, 1864
Hamburg, Bremen, and Lubeck:		
C. Friendship, commerce, and navigation	Washington.	Dec. 20, 1827
C. Extending jurisdiction of consuls	"	April 30, 1852
Hanover:		
T. Commerce and navigation	Berlin	May 20, 1840
T. " " "	Hanover	June 10, 1846
C. Extradition	London	Jan. 18, 1855
T. Stade or Brunshausen dues abolished	Berlin	Nov. 6, 1851
Hawaiian Islands:		
T. Friendship, commerce, navigation	Washington.	Dec. 20, 1849
C. Commercial reciprocity	"	Jan. 30, 1875
Hesse-Cassel:		
C. Droit d'aubaine and tax on emigration abolished	Berlin	Mar. 26, 1844
Hesse-Darmstadt:		
T. Naturalization	Darmstadt	Aug. 1, 1868
Italy:		
C. Consular	Washington.	Feb. 8, 1868
C. Extradition	"	Mar. 23, "
T. Commerce and navigation.	Florence	Feb. 26, 1871
C. Consular privileges	Washington.	May 8, 1878
C. Consular rights	"	Feb. 24, 1881
Japan:		
T. Peace, amity, commerce, etc	Kanagawa	Mar. 31, 1854
T. Commercial; ports opened	Simoda	June 17, 1857

PRINCIPAL TREATIES AND CONVENTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES WITH OTHER POWERS—*Continued*

Foreign Power and Object of Treaty.	Where Concluded.	Date.
Japan—Continued:		
T. Peace, amity, and commerce	Tokio	July 29, 1858
C. Reducing import duties	"	Jan. 28, 1864
C. Indemnities. (U. S., Great Britain, France, and Holland sign)	Yokohama	Oct. 22, "
C. Regarding expense of shipwrecks	Tokio	May 17, 1880
T. Extradition	"	April 29, 1886
Korea:		
T. Peace, amity, commerce, navigation	Yin-Chuen	May 22, 1882
Loo-Choo:		
C. Permitting unobstructed trade	Napa	July 11, 1854
Liberia:		
T. Commerce and navigation.	London	Oct. 21, 1862
Luxemburg:		
T. Extradition	Berlin	Oct. 29, 1883
Madagascar:		
T. Commerce	Antananarivo	Feb. 14, 1867
Mexico:		
T. Extradition	Mexico	Dec. 11, 1861
C. Adjustment of claims	Washington.	July 4, 1868
C. Citizenship of emigrants	"	July 10, "
C. Mutual right to pursue Indians across the boundary	"	July 29, 1882
C. Commercial	"	Jan. 20, 1883
C. International boundary	"	Nov. 12, 1884
Mexican Republic:		
C. Adjustment of claims	Washington.	April 11, 1839
T. Peace, friendship, limits	Guadalupe-Hidalgo.	Feb. 2, 1848
T. Boundary, etc	Mexico	Dec. 30, 1853
Morocco:		
T. Peace and friendship	...	Jan., 1787
T. Peace	...	Sept. 16, 1836
C. To maintain light-house at Cape Spartel. (Signed by U. S., Austria, Belgium, Spain, France, Great Britain, Italy, Netherlands, Portugal, Sweden)	Tangier	May 31, 1865
C. Protection (signed by 13 powers)	Madrid	July 3, 1880
Muscat:		
T. Amity and commerce	Muscat	Sept. 21, 1833
Nassau:		
C. Abolishing droit d'aubaine	Berlin	May 27, 1846
Netherlands:		
T. Amity and commerce	The Hague	Oct. 8, 1782
T. Commerce and navigation.	Washington.	Jan 19, 1839
C. Commercial	"	Aug. 26, 1852
C. Consular	The Hague	Jan. 22, 1855
C. "	Washington.	May 23, 1878
C. Extradition	"	May 22, 1880
C. "	"	June 2, 1887
T. International arbitration	The Hague	July 29, 1899
New Granada:		
T. Peace, amity, navigation, commerce	Bogota	Dec. 12, 1846
C. Consular powers	Washington.	May 4, 1850
C. Claims	"	Sept. 10, 1857
Nicaragua:		
T. Friendship, commerce, navigation	Managua	June 21, 1867
C. Extradition	"	June 25, 1870
Orange Free State:		
C. Friendship, commerce, extradition	Bloemfontein	Dec. 22, 1871
Ottoman Empire:		
T. Commerce and navigation	Constantinople	Feb. 25, 1862
Ottoman Empire—Continued:		
C. Extradition	Constantinople	Aug. 11, 1874
Ottoman Porte:		
T. Friendship	...	May 7, 1830
Paraguay:		
C. Friendship, commerce, navigation	Asuncion	Feb. 4, 1859
Persia:		
T. Friendship and commerce.	Constantinople	Dec. 13, 1856
Peru:		
C. Peru to pay claims of $300,000	Lima	Mar. 17, 1841
T. Friendship, commerce, navigation	"	July 26, 1851
C. Rights of neutrals at sea	"	July 22, 1856
C. Claims	"	Dec. 20, 1862
C. "	"	Jan. 12, 1863
C. Adjustment of claims	"	Dec. 4, 1868
T. Friendship, commerce, navigation	"	Sept. 6, 1870
T. Extradition	"	Sept. 12, "
T. Friendship, commerce, navigation	"	Aug. 31, 1887
Peru-Bolivia Confederation:		
C. Peace, friendship, commerce, navigation	Lima	Nov. 30, 1836
Portugal:		
T. Commerce and navigation	Lisbon	Aug. 26, 1840
C. Portugal to pay $91,727 claims, etc	Washington.	Feb. 26, 1851
Prussia:		
T. Amity and commerce	...	July-Sept. 1785
T. Amity and commerce	Berlin	July 11, 1799
T. Commerce and navigation.	Washington.	May 1, 1828
T. Regulating citizenship of emigrants	Berlin	Feb. 22, 1868
Prussia and German Confederation:		
C. Extradition	Washington.	June 16, 1852
Roumania:		
C. Consular	Bucharest	June 5-17, 1881
Russia:		
C. Navigation, fishery, boundary	St. Petersburg	April 5-17, 1824
T. Navigation and commerce.	St. Petersburg	Dec. 6-18, 1832
C. Rights of neutrals	Washington.	July 22, 1854
T. Cession of Russian possessions	"	Mar. 30, 1867
Addition to treaty of 1832	"	Jan. 27, 1868
T. Extradition	"	April 21, 1893
San Salvador:		
T. Amity, navigation, commerce	Leon	Jan. 2, 1850
C. Extradition	San Salvador	May 23, 1870
T. Amity, commerce, consular privileges	San Salvador	Dec. 6, "
Samoan Islands:		
T. Friendship and commerce.	Washington.	Jan. 17, 1878
Sardinia:		
T. Commerce and navigation.	Genoa	Nov. 26, 1823
Saxony:		
C. Abolition of droit d'aubaine	Berlin	May 14, 1845
Siam:		
T. Amity and commerce	Bankok	Mar. 20, 1833
T. Friendship, commerce, etc.	"	May 29, 1856
Regulating liquor traffic in Siam	Washington.	May 14, 1884

PRINCIPAL TREATIES AND CONVENTIONS OF THE UNITED STATES WITH OTHER POWERS—*Concluded.*

Foreign Power and Object of Treaty.	Where Concluded.	Date.
Spain:		
T. Friendship, limits, navigation	San Lorenzo el Real	Oct. 27, 1795
C. Indemnification	Madrid	Aug. 11, 1802
T. Amity, settlement, limits.	Washington.	Feb. 22, 1819
C. Settlement of claims	Madrid	Feb. 17, 1834
C. Extradition	"	Jan. 5, 1877
T. Peace	Paris	Dec. 10, 1898
T. Commerce and amity	Madrid	August, 1900
Sweden:		
T. Amity and commerce	Paris	April 3, 1783
T. Friendship and commerce.	Stockholm	Sept. 4, 1816
Sweden and Norway:		
T. Navigation, commerce, consular powers	Stockholm	July 4, 1827
C. Extradition	Washington.	Mar. 21, 1860
C. Naturalization	Stockholm	May 26, 1869
Swiss Confederation:		
C. Abolishing droit d'aubaine and taxes on emigration	Washington.	May 18, 1847
C. Friendship, commerce, etc.	Berne	Nov. 25, 1850
T. International Red Cross	Geneva	Mar. 1, 1882
Texas:		
C. Indemnity	Houston	April 11, 1838
C. Boundary	Washington.	April 25, "
Tonga:		
T. Amity, commerce, navigation	U. S. Steamer *Mohican*	Oct. 2, 1886
Tripoli:		
T. Peace and friendship	Tripoli	Nov. 4, 1796
T. Peace and amity	"	June 4, 1805
Tunis:		
T. Peace and friendship	Tunis	Mar. 26, 1799
Two Sicilies:		
C. Regarding depredation of Murat	Naples	Oct. 14, 1832
T. Commerce and navigation.	"	Dec. 1, 1845
C. Rights of neutrals at sea	"	Jan. 13, 1855
C. Peace, friendship, commerce, etc	"	Oct. 1, "

Foreign Power and Object of Treaty.	Where Concluded.	Date.
United Mexican States:		
T. Limits	Mexico	Jan. 12, 1828
T. Amity, commerce, navigation	"	April 5, 1831
Venezuela:		
T. Peace, friendship, navigation, commerce	Caracas	Jan. 20, 1836
C. Satisfying Aves Island claims	Valencia	Jan. 14, 1859
T. Amity, commerce, navigation, extradition	Caracas	Aug. 27, 1860
C. Referring claims	"	April 25, 1866
Würtemberg:		
C. Abolishing droit d'aubaine and taxes on emigration	Berlin	April 10, 1844
T. Naturalization	Stuttgart	July 27, 1868
Zanzibar:		
C. Enlarging treaty with Muscat, 1833	Zanzibar	July 3, 1886

GENERAL CONVENTIONS.

C. With Belgium, Brazil, Dominican Republic, France, Great Britain, Guatemala, Italy, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Salvador, Servia, Spain, Sweden, Swiss Confederation, and Tunis; conventions for the protection of industrial property; signed at Paris..Mar. 20, 1883

C. With Belgium, Brazil, Italy, Portugal, Servia, Spain, and Switzerland, for exchange of official documents and literary publications; signed at Brussels.....Mar. 15, 1886

C. With Germany, Great Britain and Ireland, general act for neutrality of Samoan Islands; signed at Berlin.....June 14, 1889

C. With foreign powers for an international union to publish customs tariffs; signed at Brussels, July 5, 1890

C. With Great Britain for an international commission to arrange adjustments of controversies between the United States and Canada..May 30, 1898

In the course of a speech made by Senator Henry Cabot Lodge on Feb. 19, 1912, on the subject of the general arbitration treaties with Great Britain and France, he introduced the following list of arbitration treaties and conventions submitted to and acted upon by the United States Senate.

1. With Chile: For arbitration of the "Macedonian" claims. Concluded Nov. 10, 1858; ratified by Senate March 8, 1859; proclaimed Dec. 22, 1859.

2. With Chile: Submitting claims of United States citizens to a commission. Concluded Aug. 7, 1892; ratified by Senate December 8, 1892; proclaimed Jan. 28, 1893.

3. With Chile: Reviving convention of 1892. Concluded May 24, 1897; ratified Feb. 28, 1899; proclaimed March 12, 1900.

4. With China: Referring claims of the United States to a commission. Concluded Nov. 8, 1858; ratified by Senate March 1, 1859; ratified by President March 3, 1859.

5. With Colombia: Referring claims to a commission. Concluded Sept. 10, 1857; ratified by Senate, with amendments, March 8, 1859; proclaimed Nov. 8, 1860.

6. With Colombia: Extending foregoing treaty and providing for a new commission. Concluded Feb. 10, 1864; ratified by Senate June 10, 1864; proclaimed Aug. 19, 1865.

7. With Costa Rica: Referring United States claims to a commission. Concluded July 2, 1860; ratified by Senate Jan. 16, 1861; proclaimed Nov. 11, 1861.

8. With Denmark: Referring claim of Carlos Butterfield & Co. to arbitration. Concluded Dec. 6, 1888; ratified by Senate Feb. 11, 1889; proclaimed May 24, 1889.

9. With Ecuador: Referring United States claims to a commission of two

members and an arbitrator. Concluded Nov. 25, 1862; ratified byp Senate, Jan. 28, 1863; proclaimed Sept. 8, 1864.

10. With Ecuador: Submitting claim of Julio R. Santos to arbitration. Concluded Feb. 28, 1893; ratified by Senate Sept. 11, 1893; proclaimed Nov. 7, 1894.

11. With France: Referring claims of United States citizens and French citizens to a commission of three. Concluded Jan. 15, 1880; ratified by Senate March 29, 1880; proclaimed June 25, 1880. (The term of the Claims Commission constituted by the foregoing treaty was extended twice by special convention, first in 1882 and the second time in 1883, on the latter occasion with a Senate amendment.

12. With Great Britain: The "Jay treaty." Concluded Nov. 19, 1794; ratified, with an amendment not affecting the arbitration clause, June 24, 1795; proclaimed Feb. 29, 1796. In Articles VI and VII certain claims were referred to a commission.

13. With Great Britain: The commission constituted by Article VII of the Jay treaty was continued by special treaty ratified and proclaimed in 1802.

14. With Great Britain: The treaty of Ghent. Concluded Dec. 24, 1814; ratified by Senate and ratifications exchanged at Washington Feb. 17, 1815; proclaimed Feb. 18, 1815. In Article IV of this treaty certain boundary questions are referred to a commission, and for final settlement to a friendly sovereign or state acting as arbitrator.

15. With Great Britain: Convention respecting fisheries, boundary, and restoration of slaves. Concluded Oct. 20, 1818; ratified by Senate January 25, 1819; proclaimed Jan. 30, 1819. In Article V of this treaty certain claims are referred to arbitration.

16. With Great Britain: Indemnity for slaves carried away. Concluded Nov. 13, 1826; ratified by Senate Dec. 26, 1826; proclaimed March 19, 1827.

17. With Great Britain: Referring claims of American and British citizens to a commission. Concluded Feb. 8, 1853; ratified by Senate March 15, 1853; proclaimed Aug. 20, 1853. (The commission constituted by the foregoing convention was extended by special treaty proclaimed in 1854.)

18. With Great Britain: Convention relative to the northeastern boundary, referring the question to arbitration. Concluded Sept. 29, 1827; ratified by the Senate Jan. 14, 1828; proclaimed May 15, 1828.

19. With Great Britain: Reciprocity treaty as to fisheries, duties, and navigation. Article I provided that certain fishery disputes should be referred to a commission. Concluded June 5, 1854; ratified by the Senate Aug. 2, 1854; proclaimed Sept. 11, 1854.

20. With Great Britain: Referring claims of the Hudson's Bay Co. and the Puget Sound Agricultural Co. against the United States to a commission. Concluded July 1, 1863; ratified by Senate Jan. 18, 1864; proclaimed March 5, 1864.

21. With Great Britain: Referring *Alabama* claims to a tribunal and referring Civil War claims to a commission. Concluded May 8, 1871; ratified by Senate May 24, 1871; proclaimed July 4, 1871.

22. With Great Britain: Referring questions of fur seals in Bering Sea to arbitration. Concluded Feb. 29, 1892; ratified by Senate March 29, 1892; proclaimed May 9, 1892.

23. With Great Britain: Referring Bering Sea claims to a commission. Concluded Feb. 8, 1896; ratified with amendments by Senate April 15, 1896; proclaimed June 11, 1896.

24. With Great Britain: General arbitration treaty. Concluded Jan. 11, 1897; amended and finally rejected by Senate May 5, 1897.

25. With Great Britain: Referring Alaskan boundary disagreement to a tribunal. Concluded Jan. 24, 1903; ratified by Senate Feb. 11, 1903; proclaimed March 3, 1903.

26. With Great Britain: Newfoundland fisheries. Concluded April 4, 1908; ratified Feb. 18, 1909; proclaimed March 4, 1909.

27. With Kongo: Article XIII of this treaty refers any disputes concerning the terms of the treaty to arbitration. Concluded Jan. 24, 1891; ratified by Senate Jan. 11, 1892; proclaimed April 2, 1892.

28. With Mexico: Referring claims of United States citizens to a commission of four members and an umpire. Concluded

April 11, 1839; ratified by Senate March 17, 1840; proclaimed April 8, 1840.

29. **With Mexico:** Article XXI of this treaty provides for the reference of future disagreements to arbitration. Concluded Feb. 2, 1848; ratified by Senate with amendments not affecting arbitration article March 10, 1848; proclaimed July 4, 1848. (The foregoing reaffirmed in Article VII of the Gadsden treaty, ratified by the Senate with amendments not affecting article and proclaimed in 1854.)

30. **With Mexico:** Referring claims of both countries to a commission of two members and an umpire. Concluded July 4, 1868; ratified by Senate July 25, 1868; proclaimed Feb. 1, 1869. (The foregoing convention was extended four times by special treaty—in 1871, 1872, 1874, and 1876.)

31. **With Mexico:** Referring boundary disputes to a commission. Concluded July 29, 1882; ratified by Senate Aug. 8, 1882; proclaimed March 5, 1883. (The commission provided in the foregoing treaty was extended twice—in 1885 and 1889.)

32. **With Mexico:** Referring all future boundary disputes to a commission. Concluded March 1, 1889; ratified by Senate May 7, 1890; proclaimed Dec. 26, 1890. (This treaty was extended six times—in 1894, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898, and 1900.)

33. **With Paraguay:** Referring claim of the United States and Paraguay Navigation Co. against Paraguay to a commission. Concluded Feb. 4, 1859; ratified by Senate Feb. 16, 1860; proclaimed March 12, 1860.

34. **With Peru:** Referring claims of Peru against United States to an arbitrator. Concluded Dec. 20, 1862; ratified by Senate Feb. 18, 1863; proclaimed May 19, 1863.

35. **With Peru:** Referring claims of United States and Peru to a commission of five. Concluded Jan. 12, 1863; ratified by Senate, with amendment, Feb. 18, 1863; proclaimed May 19, 1863.

36. **With Peru:** Referring claims of United States and Peru to two commissioners and two umpires. Concluded December 4, 1868; ratified by Senate April 15, 1869; proclaimed July 6, 1869.

37. **With Portugal:** Referring *General Armstrong* claim to an arbitrator. Concluded Feb. 26, 1851; ratified by Senate March 7, 1851; proclaimed Sept. 1, 1851.

38. **With Samoa:** Treaty with Germany and Great Britain referring Samoan disputes to arbitration. Concluded Nov. 7, 1899; ratified by Senate Feb. 21, 1900; proclaimed March 8, 1900.

39. **With Spain:** Treaty of friendship, limits, and navigation. Concluded Oct. 27, 1795; ratified by the Senate March 3, 1796; proclaimed Aug. 2, 1796. Under Article XXI of this treaty claims were referred to a commission.

40. **With Spain:** Referring claims for indemnity to a commission. Concluded Aug. 11, 1802; ratified by Senate Jan. 9, 1804; proclaimed Dec. 22, 1818.

41. **With Texas:** Referring boundary question to a commission. Concluded April 25, 1838; ratified by Senate May 10, 1838; proclaimed Oct. 13, 1838.

42. **With Venezuela:** Referring claims of United States citizens to a commission of two members and an umpire. Concluded April 25, 1866; ratified by Senate July 5, 1866; proclaimed May 29, 1867.

43. **With Venezuela:** Constituting a commission to reopen and decide awards under treaty of 1866. Concluded Dec. 5, 1885; ratified by Senate, with amendments, April 15, 1886; proclaimed June 4, 1889. (The foregoing was supplemented by a treaty ratified June 18, 1888, explanatory of its terms, and by a treaty ratified Dec. 5, 1888, extending the time for its ratification.)

44. **With Venezuela:** Referring the claim of the Venezuelan Steam Transportation Co. against Venezuela to commission of two members and an umpire. Concluded Jan. 19, 1892; ratified by Senate March 17, 1892; proclaimed July 30, 1894.

45. **General:** Hague convention for pacific settlement of international disputes. Concluded July 29, 1899; ratified by Senate Feb. 5, 1900; proclaimed November 1, 1901.

46. **General:** Second Hague convention for pacific settlement of international disputes. Concluded Oct. 18, 1907; ratified by Senate April 2, 1908; proclaimed Feb. 28, 1910.

47. **General:** Pecuniary claims, various Central and South American States. Concluded Jan. 30, 1902; ratified by Senate Jan. 11, 1905; proclaimed March 24, 1905.

48. **With China:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

49. **With Denmark:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

50. **With France:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

51. **With Great Britain:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

52. **With Italy:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

53. **With Japan:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

54. **With Mexico:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

55. **With the Netherlands:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

56. **With Norway:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

57. **With Peru:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

58. **With Portugal:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

59. **With Salvador:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

60. **With Spain:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

61. **With Sweden:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

62. **With Switzerland:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1908.

63. **With Austria-Hungary:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1909.

64. **With Costa Rica:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1909.

65. **With Haiti:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1909.

66. **With Paraguay:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1909.

67. **With the Argentine Republic:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1909.

68. **With Bolivia:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1909.

69. **With Ecuador:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1909.

70. **With Uruguay:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1909.

71. **With Chile:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1909.

72. **With Brazil:** General arbitration; ratified by Senate, 1909.

73. **With Great Britain:** Boundary waters; ratified by Senate March 3, 1909.

74. **With Mexico:** Arbitration of Chamizal case; ratified by Senate Dec. 12, 1910.

In addition, arbitration conventions with the following countries were ratified by the Senate on February 11, 1905, with an amendment, but were never submitted to the countries with which they were made: Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Mexico, Norway and Sweden, Portugal, Spain, Swiss Confederation.

In addition, a number of arbitration agreements have been made which were not referred to the Senate.

PARTIAL LIST OF ARBITRATION AGREEMENTS NOT REFERRED TO THE SENATE.

With Brazil: Referring "Canada" claim to an arbitrator. Signed March 14, 1870.

With Colombia: Referring the "Montijo" claims to arbitrators. Signed Aug. 17, 1874.

With Dominican Republic: Referring claim of Improvement Co. to a tribunal. Signed Jan. 31, 1903.

With Guatemala: Private claims. Signed Feb. 23, 1900.

With Haiti: Referring two private claims to an arbitrator. Signed May 28, 1884. (The term of this protocol was extended by an additional protocol signed March 20, 1885.) Submitting a private claim to an arbitrator; signed May 24, 1888. Submitting a claim to arbitration; signed Oct. 18, 1899.

With Mexico: Private claims; signed March 2, 1897. Pius fund, referred to the Hague Tribunal; signed May 22, 1902.

With Nicaragua: Private claims. Signed March 22, 1900.

With Peru: Private claims. Signed May 17, 1898.

With Russia: Submitting claims for detention of American schooners to arbitration. Signed Aug. 22 and Sept. 8, 1900.

With Salvador: Private claims. Signed Dec. 19, 1901.

With Spain: Agreement for the settlement of claims of Americans for injuries committed by Spanish authorities in Cuba. Concluded Feb. 11–12, 1871.

With Venezuela: Private claims. Signed Feb. 17, 1903.

With Portugal: Referring to arbitrators the Lourenço Marques Railroad claim. Signed June 13, 1891.

This picture, entitled THE PEACE OF GHENT and THE TRIUMPH OF AMERICA, was published in Philadelphia in 1814. Minerva represents the wisdom, Mercury the commerce, and Hercules the force of the United States. On the shield of Minerva are the names of those who signed the treaty; on the obelisk those of the American soldiers and sailors who distinguished themselves in the War of 1812. America, attended by Victory, passes in triumph through the arch on her way to the temple of peace.

TREATIES, ANGLO-AMERICAN

Treaties, ANGLO-AMERICAN. In the spring of 1782 Richard Oswald was sent by the British ministry to Paris, to confer with Dr. Franklin on the subject of peace. His mission was initiatory in character. In July following Oswald was vested with full power to negotiate a treaty of peace, and in September the United States appointed four commissioners, representing the various sections of the Union, for the same purpose. These were John Adams, of Massachusetts; John Jay, of New York; Dr. Franklin, of Pennsylvania; and Henry Laurens, of South Carolina. These were all in Europe at the time. Dr. Franklin and Mr. Oswald had already prepared the way for harmonious negotiations. Franklin had assured Oswald that independence, satisfactory boundaries, and a participation in the fisheries would be indisputable requisites in a treaty. In July Parliament had passed a bill to enable the King to acknowledge the independence of the United States, and all obstacles in the way of negotiations were removed. Laurens joined the other American commissioners at Paris, and on Nov. 30, 1782, a preliminary treaty of peace was signed by the commissioners and Mr. Oswald, without the knowledge of the French government. This was a violation of the treaty of alliance.

In April, 1783, the preliminary treaty of peace having been ratified by the United States and Great Britain, the latter vested David Hartley with full powers to negotiate a definite treaty with the American commissioners. It was concluded and signed at Paris, Sept. 3, 1783, by Hartley, on the part of Great Britain, and Dr.

Franklin, John Adams, and John Jay, on the part of the United States. The terms were similar to those of the preliminary treaty. When he had signed it, Franklin put on the clothes he had laid aside about ten years before, in accordance with a vow. On the same day definitive treaties between Great Britain, France, and Spain were signed, and one between Great Britain and Holland was signed the day before.

The following is the text of the definitive treaty of peace and friendship between his Britannic Majesty, and the United States of America, signed at Paris, the 3d day of September, 1783:

In the name of the most holy and undivided Trinity.

It having pleased the Divine Providence to dispose the hearts of the most serene and most potent prince, George III., by the grace of God King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburg, arch-treasurer and prince elector of the Holy Roman Empire, etc., and of the United States of America, to forget all past misunderstandings and differences that have unhappily interrupted the good correspondence and friendship which they mutually wish to restore, and to establish such a beneficial and satisfactory intercourse between the two countries, upon the ground of reciprocal advantages and mutual convenience, as may promote and secure to both perpetual peace and harmony; and having for this desirable end already laid the foundation of peace and reconciliation, by the provisional articles signed at Paris, on the thirtieth day of November, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-two by the commissioners empowered on each part; which articles were agreed to be inserted in, and to constitute the treaty of peace proposed to be concluded between the crown of Great Britain and the said United States, but which treaty was not to be concluded until terms of peace should be agreed upon between Great Britain and France, and his Britannic Majesty should be ready to conclude such treaty accordingly; and the treaty between Great Britain and France having since been concluded, his Britannic Majesty and the United States of America, in order to carry into full effect the provisional articles above mentioned, according to the tenor thereof, have constituted and appointed: that is to say, his Britannic Majesty on his part, David Hartley, Esq., member of the Parliament of Great Britain; and the said United States on their part, John Adams, Esq., late a commissioner of the United States of America at the Court of Versailles, late delegate in Congress from the State of Massachusetts, and chief-justice of the said State, and minister plenipotentiary of the said United States to their high mightinesses the States-General of the United Netherlands; Benjamin Franklin, Esq., late delegate in Congress from the State of Pennsylvania, president of the convention of the said State, and minister plenipotentiary from the United States of America at the Court of Versailles; and John Jay, Esq., late president of Congress, and chief-justice of the State of New York, and minister plenipotentiary from the said United States at the Court of Madrid; to be the plenipotentiaries for the concluding and signing the present definitive treaty, who, after having reciprocally communicated their respective full powers, have agreed upon and confirmed the following articles:

Article 1. His Britannic Majesty acknowledges the said United States—viz., New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia, to be free, sovereign, and independent States; that he treats with them as such, and for himself, his heirs, and successors, relinquishes all claim to the government, proprietary and territorial rights of the same, and every part thereof.

Art. 2. And that all disputes which might arise in future on the subject of the boundaries of the said United States may be prevented, it is hereby agreed and declared that the following are and shall be their boundaries—viz.: From the northwest angle of Nova Scotia—viz., that angle which is formed by a line drawn due north from the source of St. Croix River to the high lands, along the said high

lands which divide those rivers that empty themselves into the river St. Lawrence, from those which fall into the Atlantic Ocean, to the northwesternmost head of Connecticut River; thence drawn along the middle of that river to the forty-fifth degree of north latitude; from thence by a line due west on said latitude, until it strikes the river Iroquois or Cataraquy; thence along the middle of said river into Lake Ontario; through the middle of said lake, until it strikes the communication by water between that lake and Lake Erie; thence along the middle of the said communication into Lake Erie, through the middle of said lake until it arrives at the water communication between that lake and Lake Huron; thence through the middle of said lake to the water communication between that lake and Lake Superior; thence through Lake Superior northward to the isles Royal and Philipeaux, to the Long Lake; thence through the middle of said Long Lake and the water communication between it and the Lake of the Woods, to the said Lake of the Woods; thence through the said lake to the most northwesternmost point thereof, and from thence a due west course to the river Mississippi; thence by a line to be drawn along the middle of said river Mississippi, until it shall intersect the northernmost part of the thirty-first degree of north latitude; south, by a line to be drawn due east from the determination of the line last mentioned, in the latitude of thirty-one degrees north of the equator, to the middle of the river Apalachicola or Catahouche; thence along the middle thereof, to its junction with the Flint River; thence straight to the head of St. Mary's River, to the Atlantic Ocean; east, by a line to be drawn along the middle of the river St. Croix, from its mouth in the Bay of Fundy to its source, and from its source directly north to the aforesaid high lands, which divide the rivers that fall into the Atlantic Ocean from those which fall into the river St. Lawrence, comprehending all islands within twenty leagues of any part of the shores of the United States, and lying between lines to be drawn due east from the points where the aforesaid boundaries between Nova Scotia on the one part and east Florida on the other, shall respectively touch the Bay of Fundy and the Atlantic Ocean, excepting such islands as now are or heretofore have been within the limits of the said province of Nova Scotia.

Art. 3. It is agreed that the people of the United States shall continue to enjoy unmolested the right to take fish of every kind on the Great Bank, and on all the other banks of Newfoundland; also in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and at all other places in the sea where the inhabitants of both countries used at any time heretofore to fish; and also that the inhabitants of the United States shall have liberty to take fish of every kind on such part of the coast of Newfoundland as British fishermen shall use (but not to dry or cure the same on that island), and also on the coasts, bays, and creeks of all other of his Britannic Majesty's dominions in America; and that the American fishermen shall have liberty to dry and cure fish in any of the unsettled bays, harbors, and creeks of Nova Scotia, Magdalen Islands, and Labrador, so long as the same shall remain unsettled; but so soon as the same shall be settled, it shall not be lawful for the said fishermen to dry or cure fish at such settlement, without a previous agreement for that purpose with the inhabitants, proprietors, or possessors of the ground.

Art. 4. It is agreed that the creditors on either side shall meet with no lawful impediment to the recovery of the full value in sterling money of all *bona fide* debts heretofore contracted.

Art. 5. It is agreed that Congress shall earnestly recommend it to the legislatures of the respective States to provide for the restitution of all estates, rights, and properties which have been confiscated, belonging to real British subjects; and also of the estates, rights, and properties of persons resident in districts in the possession of his Majesty's arms, and who have not borne arms against the said United States; and that persons of any other description shall have free liberty to go to any part or parts of any of the thirteen United States, and therein to remain twelve months unmolested in their endeavors to obtain the restitution of such of their estates, rights, and prop-

erties as may have been confiscated; and that Congress shall also earnestly recommend to the several States a reconsideration and revision of all acts or laws regarding the premises, so as to render the said laws or acts perfectly consistent, not only with justice and equity, but with that spirit of conciliation which, on the return of the blessings of peace, should invariably prevail; and that Congress shall also earnestly recommend to the several States that the estates, rights, and properties of such last-mentioned persons shall be restored to them, they refunding to any persons who may be now in possession the *bona fide* price (where any has been given), which such persons may have paid on purchasing any of the said islands, rights, or properties since the confiscation.

And it is agreed that all persons who have any interest in confiscated lands, either by debts, marriage settlements, or otherwise, shall meet with no lawful impediment in the prosecution of their just rights.

Art. 6. That there shall be no future confiscations made, nor any prosecutions commenced against any person or persons, for or by reason of the part which he or they may have taken in the present war; and that no person shall on that account suffer any future loss or damage either in his person, liberty, or property; and that those who may be in confinement on such charges, at the time of the ratification of the treaty in America, shall be immediately set at liberty, and the prosecutions so commenced be discontinued.

Art. 7. There shall be a firm and perpetual peace between his Britannic Majesty and the said United States, and between the subjects of the one and the citizens of the other; wherefore all hostilities, both by sea and land, shall from henceforth cease; all prisoners, on both sides, shall be set at liberty; and his Britannic Majesty shall with all convenient speed, and without causing any destruction, or carrying away any negroes or other property of the American inhabitants, withdraw all his armies, garrisons, and fleets from the said United States, and from every post, place, and harbor within the same, leaving in all fortifications the American artillery that may be therein; and shall also order and cause all archives, records, deeds, and papers belonging to any of the said States, or their citizens, which in the course of the war may have fallen into the hands of his officers, to be forthwith restored, and delivered to the proper States and persons to whom they belong.

Art. 8. The navigation of the river Mississippi, from its source to the ocean, shall forever remain free and open to the subjects of Great Britain and the citizens of the United States.

Art. 9. In case it should so happen that any place or territory belonging to Great Britain or to the United States should have been conquered by the arms of either from the other, before the arrival of the said provisional articles in America, it is agreed that the same shall be restored without difficulty and without requiring any compensation.

Art. 10. The solemn ratifications of the present treaty, expedited in good and due form, shall be exchanged between the contracting parties in the space of six months, or sooner, if possible, to be computed from the day of the signature of the present treaty.

In witness whereof, we, the undersigned, their ministers plenipotentiary, have in their name, and in virtue of our full powers, signed with our hands the present definitive treaty, and caused the seals of our arms to be affixed thereto.

Done at Paris, this third day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-three.

David Hartley,
John Adams,
B. Franklin,
John Jay.

For some years the British government omitted to execute the provisions of the treaty of peace with the United States concerning the delivering up of the forts on the northeastern frontier. Gouverneur Morris was directed by Washington to go to England from Paris (1791) to sound the British ministry on the subject of a full and immediate execution of the treaty. He remained there about nine months, endeavoring to obtain a positive answer to the questions, Will you execute the treaty? Will you make a treaty of

commerce with the United States? The British came to the conclusion that the new national government contained vastly more vitality than the league of States, and could enforce its wishes with energy; so in August, 1791, George Hammond was sent as full minister to the United States. But the treaty of 1783 was not fully executed until after that of Jay was negotiated and ratified. See JAY, JOHN.

In 1814 the British government rejected the mediation of the Empress of Russia in bringing about a peace with the United States, but finally offered to treat directly with the United States. The ancient city of Ghent, in Belgium, was selected, and there the commissioners of the two governments met in the summer of 1814. The American commissioners were John Quincy Adams, James A. Bayard, Henry Clay, Jonathan Russell, and Albert Gallatin. The British commissioners were Lord Gambier, Henry Goulburn, and William Adams. These joined the American commissioners at Ghent, Aug. 6, 1814. Christopher Hughes, Jr., the American *chargé d'affaires* at Stockholm, was appointed secretary to the American commissioners. Negotiations were speedily opened, when a wide difference of views appeared, which at first threatened the most formidable obstructions to an agreement. The discussions continued several months, and a conclusion was reached by a mutual agreement to a treaty on Dec. 24, 1814, when it was signed by the respective commissioners. It provided for the mutual restoration of all conquered territory, and for three commissions—one to settle the titles to islands in Passamaquoddy Bay, another to mark out the northeastern boundary of the United States as far as the St. Lawrence, and a third to run the line through the St. Lawrence and the Lakes to the Lake of the Woods. In case of disagreement in either commission, the point in dispute was to be referred to some friendly power. No provision was made as to the boundary west of the Lake of the Woods, nor as to the fisheries on the shores of British America. It took away from the British a normal right (never used), that of navigating the Mississippi; and from the New England fishermen a valuable right, hitherto used from the earliest time, that of catching and curing fish on the shores of the Gulf of St. Lawrence. It was agreed that both parties should use their best endeavors to suppress the African slave-trade. Hostilities on land were to terminate with the ratification of the treaty of peace, and on the ocean at specified periods, according to distance, the longest being four months. It did not secure to the Americans what they went to war for—namely, immunity from search and impressment.

The treaty was ratified Dec. 28, 1814, by the Prince Regent, and then sent to the United States in the British sloop-of-war *Favorite*. She arrived in New York on Feb. 11, 1815. Mr. Hughes, principal secretary to the American commissioners, left Ghent with a copy of the treaty at the same time, sailed for the Chesapeake from the Texel in the schooner *Transit*, landed at Annapolis two days after the *Favorite* reached New York, and put his copy of the treaty into the hands of President Madison before the ratified copy arrived there. The treaty of peace spread joy over the land, because it assured peace; but when its contents were known, and that immunity from search or impressment had not been secured, it was severely criticised. The opposition pointed to it exultingly as proof of the wisdom of their prophecies, the patriotism of their course in opposing the war, and the truth of their declaration that the "war was a failure." The English people, too, indulged in strong condemnation of the treaty, because it made concessions to the Americans.

The effect of the treaty upon financial matters was very marked. Six-per-cents rose, in twenty-four hours, from 76 to 86, and treasury notes from 92 to 98. Coin, which was 22 per cent. premium, fell to 2 per cent. in forty-eight hours. The effect on commerce was equally great. Within forty-eight hours sugar fell from $26 per cwt. to $12.50; tea, from $2.25 per pound to $1; tin, from $80 a box to $25. In England medals were struck in commemoration of the event.

See ALASKA; ARBITRATION, GENERAL TREATY OF; CLAYTON-BULWER TREATY; PANAMA CANAL; WASHINGTON, TREATY OF.

Done in Triplicate at Ghent the twenty fourth day of December one thousand eight hundred and fourteen

Gambier

Henry Goulburn

William Adams

John Quincy Adams

J. A. Bayard

SEALS AND SIGNATURES TO THE ANGLO-AMERICAN TREATY AT GHENT.

SEALS AND SIGNATURES TO THE ANGLO-AMERICAN TREATY AT GHENT.

Treaties, FRANCO-AMERICAN. In September, 1776, the Continental Congress, after weeks of deliberation, adopted an elaborate plan of a treaty to be proposed to France. They wanted France to engage in a separate war with Great Britain, and so give the Americans an opportunity for establishing their independence. They renounced in favor of France all eventual conquests in the West Indies, but claimed the sole right of acquiring British Continental America, and all adjacent islands, including the Bermudas, Cape Breton and Newfoundland. They proposed arrangements concerning the fisheries; avowed the principle of Frederick the Great that free ships made free goods, and that a neutral power may lawfully trade with a belligerent. Privateering was to be restricted, not abolished; and while the Americans were not willing to make common cause with the French, they were willing to agree not to assist Great Britain in the war on France, nor trade with that power in goods contraband of war. The commissioners sent to negotiate the treaty were authorized to promise that, in case France should become involved in the war, neither party should make a definitive treaty of peace without six months' notice to the other.

Franklin, Deane, and Lee were United States commissioners at the French Court at the close of 1776. The Continental Congress had elaborated a plan of a treaty with France, by which it was hoped the States might secure their independence. The commissioners were instructed to press for an immediate declaration of the French government in favor of the Americans. Knowing the desire of the French to widen the breach and cause a dismemberment of the British Empire, the commissioners were to intimate that a reunion of the colonies with Great Britain might be the consequence of delay. But France was then unwilling to incur the risk of war with Great Britain. When the defeat of

Burgoyne was made known at Versailles, assured thereby that the Americans could help themselves, the French Court were ready to treat for an alliance with them. The presence of an agent of the British ministry in Paris, on social terms with the American commissioners, hastened the negotiations, and, on Feb. 6, 1778, two treaties were secretly signed at Paris by the American commissioners and the Count de Vergennes on the part of France. One was a commercial agreement, the other an alliance contingent on the breaking out of hostilities between France and Great Britain. It was stipulated in the treaty of alliance that peace should not be made until the mercantile and political independence of the United States should be secured. The conciliatory bills of Lord North made the French monarch anxious, for a reconciliation between Great Britain and her colonies would thwart his scheme for prolonging the war and dismembering the British Empire; and he caused the secret treaties to be officially communicated to the British government, in language so intentionally offensive that the anonuncement was regarded as tantamount to a declaration of war, and the British ambassador at the French Court was withdrawn.

Because the treaties with France had been repeatedly violated; the just claims of the United States for the reparation of injuries to persons and property had been refused; attempts on the part of the United States to negotiate an amicable adjustment of all difficulties between the two nations had been repelled with indignity; and because, under the authority of the French government, there was yet pursued against the United States a system of predatory violence infracting those treaties, and hostile to the rights of a free and independent nation—Congress, on July 7, 1797, passed an act declaring the treaties heretofore concluded with France no longer obligatory on the United States.

Treaties, Indian. Easton, on the Delaware, was a favorite place for holding councils with the Indian chiefs between 1754 and 1761. On these occasions 200 to 500 Indians were frequently seen. Teedyuscung, an eminent Delaware chief, who represented several tribes, was chief speaker and manager. In 1756 the relations between the English and the Six Nations, the Delawares, Shawnees, and Mohegans were critical, for the Indians especially the Delawares, had become greatly incensed against the white people of Pennsylvania. The Quakers of that State had espoused the cause of the Indians and formed an association for securing justice for them, and friendship between them and the white people. They held two conferences at Easton with the Indians, and Sir William Johnson complained that the Quakers had intruded upon his office. Finally, in July, 1756, a conference was held between the Delawares, Shawnees, Mohegans, the Six Nations, and Governor Denny and his council, and George Croghan, an Indian trader. At the suggestion of the Quakers, Teedyuscung (*q. v.*) invited Charles Thomson, master of the Quaker Academy in Philadelphia, and afterwards permanent secretary of the Continental Congress, to act as his secretary. Denny and Croghan opposed it; Teedyuscung persisted in having Thomson make minutes of the proceedings, so that garbled and false reports of interested men might not be given as truth. By this arrangement the Indians received fair play.

The conference was thinly attended; but at another, begun on Nov. 8 the same year, the Indian tribes were well represented. In reply to questions by Governor Denny of what he complained, Teedyuscung charged the proprietaries of Pennsylvania with obtaining large territories by fraud, and specified well-known instances like that of the "Indian Walk." At that conference there were many citizens from Philadelphia, chiefly Quakers, and the result was, after deliberations kept up for nine days, a satisfactory treaty of peace was made between the Indians and the English, the governor offering to indemnify the Delawares for any lands which had been fraudulently taken from them. That matter was deferred until a council was held at Easton in July, 1757, when Teedyuscung was well plied with liquor. The Quakers, with much exertion, enabled the old chief to resist the intrigues of Croghan to weaken his influence among the Indians.

Another council was held there in the autumn of 1758. The object was to ad-

just all differences between the English and the Six Nations, as well as other tribes farther westward and southward. The governors of Pennsylvania and New Jersey, Sir William Johnson, Colonel Croghan, and a large number of the Friendly Association were present. Teedyuscung acted as chief speaker, which offended the Six Nations, who regarded the Delawares as their vassals; but he conducted himself admirably, maintained his position finely, and resisted the wiles of Colonel Croghan and the governor. This great council continued eighteen days. The land question was thoroughly discussed. All causes for misunderstanding between the English and the Indians were removed, and a treaty for a general peace was concluded Oct. 26, 1758. There was another council held at Easton in 1761, concerning settlements at Wyoming, in which Teedyuscung took an active and eloquent part. See SUSQUEHANNA SETTLERS.

A treaty signed in New York, Aug. 7, 1790, by Gen. Henry Knox for the United States, and Alexander McGillivray and twenty-three other Creek chiefs, provided for the relinquishment of Georgia to claims of an immense tract of land belonging to the Creeks south and west of the Oconee River; the acknowledgment of the Creeks being under the protection of the United States; the resignation of the Creeks of all pretensions to lands north and east of the Oconee River; a mutual exchange of prisoners, and an agreement for the delivery of an Indian murderer of a white man. A secret article provided that presents to the value of $1,500 should be distributed annually among the nation; annuities of $100 secured to six of the principal chiefs, and $1,200 a year to McGillivray annually, in the name of a salary; also the privilege of importing goods for supplying the Indians. These money considerations were intended to secure their fidelity to the terms of the treaty. See ARBITRATION, GENERAL TREATY OF.

Treaty, THE HAY-PAUNCEFOTE. See CLAYTON-BULWER TREATY.

Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, a treaty between Great Britain, France, Holland, Germany, Spain, and Greece; signed by the representatives of these respective powers on Oct. 18 (N. S.), 1748. By it the treaties of Westphalia (1648), of Nimeguen (1678–79), of Ryswick (1697), of Utrecht (1713), of Baden (1714), of the Triple Alliance (1717), of the Quadruple Alliance (1718), and of Vienna (1738), were renewed and confirmed. It was fondly hoped this treaty would insure a permanent peace for Europe. It was, however, only a truce between France and England, contending for dominion in America. The English regarded as encroachments the erection by the French of about twenty forts, besides block-houses and trading-posts, within claimed English domain. So while ACADIA (*q. v.*) furnished one field for hostilities between the two nations, the country along the lakes and in the Ohio and Mississippi valleys furnished another.

Treaty of Ghent. See TREATIES, ANGLO-AMERICAN.

Treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo. A treaty of peace, friendship, limits, and settlements was concluded at Guadalupe-Hidalgo, a city of Mexico, Feb. 2, 1848, between Nicholas P. Trist on the part of the United States, and Don Luis Gonzaga Cuevas, Don Bernardo Couto, and Don Miguel Atristain on the part of Mexico. It provided for a convention for the provisional suspension of hostilities; for the cessation of the blockade of Mexican ports; for the evacuation of the Mexican capital by the United States troops within a month after the ratification of the treaty, and the evacuation of Mexican territory within three months after such evacuation; for the restoration of prisoners of war; for a commission to survey and define the boundary-lines between the United States and Mexico; for the free navigation of the Gulf of California and the Colorado and Green rivers for United States vessels; freedom of Mexicans in any territory acquired by the United States; Indian incursions; payment of money to Mexico for territory conquered and held, and of debts due citizens of the United States by Mexico; regulation of international commerce, and other minor regulations about property, etc. Both governments ratified the treaty. See MEXICO, WAR WITH.

Treaty of Lancaster. See LANCASTER, TREATY OF.

Treaty of Paris, a definitive treaty of peace, signed at Paris on Feb. 18, 1763 (and was soon after ratified) between Great Britain, France, Spain, and Portugal, which materially changed the political boundaries and aspects of North America. The acquisitions of Great Britain, both from France and Spain, on the continent of North America, during the war then recently closed, were most important in their bearings upon the history of the so-called New World. France renounced and guaranteed to Great Britain all Nova Scotia or Acadia, Canada, the Isle of Cape Breton, and all other islands in the Gulf and River of St. Lawrence. The treaty gave to the French the liberty of fishing and drying on a part of Newfoundland and in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, at a distance of 3 leagues from the shores belonging to Great Britain; ceded the islands of St. Peter and Miquelon, as a shelter for French fishermen; declared that the confines between the dominions of Great Britain and France, on this continent, should be fixed by a line drawn along the middle of the Mississippi River, from its source as far as the River Iberville (14 miles below Baton Rouge), and from thence by a line drawn along the middle of this river and of the lakes Maurepas and Pontchartrain, to the sea; guaranteed to Great Britain the river and port of Mobile, and everything on the left side of the Mississippi, excepting the town of New Orleans and the island on which it is situated, which should remain to France; the navigation of the Mississippi to be equally free to the subjects of both nations, in its whole breadth and length, from its source to the sea, as well as the passage in and out of its mouth; that the French in Canada might freely profess the Roman Catholic faith, as far as the laws of Great Britain would permit, enjoy their civil rights, and retire when they pleased, disposing of their estates to British subjects; that Great Britain should restore to France the islands of Guadeloupe, Marie Galante, Deseada, and Martinique, in the West Indies, and of Belle-Isle, on the coast of France, with their fortresses, giving the British subjects at these places eighteen months to sell their estates and depart, without being restrained on any account, excepting by debts or criminal prosecutions. France ceded to Great Britain the islands of Grenada and the Grenadines, with the same stipulation as to their inhabitants as those in the case of the Canadians; the islands of St. Vincent, Dominica, and Tobago to remain in the possession of England, and that of St. Lucia, of France; that the British should cause all the fortifications erected in the Bay of Honduras, and other territory of Spain in that region, to be demolished; that Spain should desist from all pretensions to the right of fishing about Newfoundland; that Great Britain should restore to Spain all her conquests in Cuba, with the fortress of Havana; that Spain should cede and guarantee, in full right, to Great Britain, Florida, with Fort St. Augustine and the Bay of Pensacola, and all that Spain possessed on the continent of America to the east, or to the southeast, of the Mississippi River. This gave England practically all North America north of Mexico and east of the Mississippi.

Treaty of Paris (Span.-Amer. War). See SPAIN, TREATY WITH.

Treaty of Portsmouth. See JAPAN AND THE UNITED STATES; PORTSMOUTH (N. H.).

Treaty of Utrecht, a treaty signed April 11, 1713, which secured the Protestant succession to the throne of England, the separation of the French and Spanish crowns, the destruction of Dunkirk, the enlargement of the British colonies in America, and a full satisfaction from France of the claims of the allies, England, Holland, and Germany. This treaty terminated Queen Anne's War, and secured peace for thirty years.

Treaty of Washington, THE. See WASHINGTON, THE TREATY OF.

Treaty of Westminster. See WESTMINSTER, TREATY OF.

Treaty with Texas. See TEXAS.

Trenchard, STEPHEN DECATUR, naval officer; born in Brooklyn, N. Y., July 10, 1818; entered the navy in 1834; promoted lieutenant in 1847; rescued the British bark *Adieu* off Gloucester, Mass., while on coast-survey duty in 1853–57; served with distinction during the Civil War; commanded the *Rhode Island* when that vessel endeavored to tow the *Monitor* from Hampton Roads to Beaufort, N. C. The

latter vessel foundered off Cape Hatteras, but Lieutenant Trenchard succeeded in saving the crew; promoted rear-admiral in 1875; retired in 1880. He died in New York City, Nov. 15, 1883.

Trent, THE. On Nov. 7, 1861, James M. Mason, of Virginia, Confederate envoy to Great Britain, and John Slidell, of Louisiana, accredited to France, embarked at Havana in the British mail steamer *Trent* for England. The United States steamship *San Jacinto,* Captain Wilkes, was watching for the *Trent* in the Bahama channel, 240 miles from Havana, Captain Wilkes having decided, on his own responsibility, to seize the two Confederate envoys. The *San Jacinto* met the *Trent* on the forenoon of Nov. 8, signalled her to stop in vain, and then fired a shot across her bow. Her captain unwillingly allowed Mason and Slidell, with their secretaries, to be taken aboard the *San Jacinto.* Captain Wilkes reached Boston on Nov. 19, and the two ministers were confined in Fort Warren. This seizure was received with favor in the United States, but Great Britain demanded from the government at Washington a formal apology and the immediate release of the prisoners, Lord John Russell instructing the minister, Lord Lyons, at Washington, Nov. 30, 1861, that unless a satisfactory answer were given within seven days he might, at his discretion, withdraw the legation and return to England. This despatch was received on Dec. 18; on the 19th Lord Lyons called on Mr. Seward, and in a personal interview an amicable adjustment was made possible by the moderation of both diplomats. On Dec. 26 Mr. Seward transmitted to Lord Lyons the reply of the United States, in which the illegality of the seizure was recognized, while the satisfaction of the United States government was expressed in the fact that a principle for which it had long contended was thus accepted by the British government. Mason and Slidell were at once released, and sailed for England Jan. 1, 1862. See MASON, JAMES MURRAY; SLIDELL, JOHN; WILKES, CHARLES.

Trent, WILLIAM PETERFIELD, educator; born in Richmond, Va., Nov. 10, 1862; graduated at the University of Virginia in 1884; Professor of English at the University of the South in 1888–1900; accepted the chair of English literature at Columbia University in the latter year. He is the author of *English Culture in Virginia; Southern Statesmen of the Old Régime; Robert E. Lee; The Progress of the United States in the Century,* etc.

Trenton, a city and capital of the State of New Jersey; originally settled under the name of Ye Ffalls of ye De la Ware. A number of members of the Society of Friends, including Mahlon Stacy, purchased land here in 1680, and large plantations were bought by Judge Trent in 1715, which caused the settlement to be called Trent Town. The place was created a borough town by royal charter in the middle of the eighteenth century, and the town became the State capital in 1790. After the Revolutionary War the Continental Congress once met here. The city is best known historically because of the decisive battle fought here (see TRENTON, BATTLE OF). The event has been commemorated by a memorial shaft erected at the old Five Points, and surmounted by a statue of Washington directing his troops. Pop. (1910), 96,815.

Trenton, BATTLE OF. Late in December, 1776, Washington's army, by much exertion, had increased to nearly 6,000 men. Lee's division, under Sullivan, and some regiments from Ticonderoga under Gates, joined him on the 21st. Contrary to Washington's expectations, the British, content with having overrun the Jerseys, made no attempt to pass the Delaware, but established themselves in a line of cantonments at Trenton, Pennington, Bordentown, and Burlington. Other corps were quartered in the rear, at Princeton, New Brunswick, and Elizabethtown; and so sure was Howe that the back of the "rebellion" was broken that he gave Cornwallis leave to return to England, and he was preparing to sail when an unexpected event detained him. Washington knew that about 1,500 of the enemy, chiefly Hessians (Germans), were stationed at Trenton under Colonel Rall, who, in his consciousness of security and contempt for the Americans, had said, "What need of intrenchments? Let the rebels come; we will at them with the bayonet." He had made the fatal mistake of not planting a single cannon. Washington felt

strong enough to attack this force, and at twilight on Christmas night he had about 2,000 men on the shore of the Delaware at McConkey's Ferry (afterwards Taylorsville), a few miles above Trenton, preparing to cross the river. He rightly believed that the Germans, after the usual carouse of the Christmas festival, would be peculiarly exposed to a surprise, and he prepared to fall upon them before daylight on the morning of the 26th.

With him were Generals Stirling, Greene, Sullivan, Mercer, Stephen, and Knox, commanding the artillery. Arrangements were made for a similar movement against the cantonments below Trenton, the command of which was assigned to General Gates; but that officer, jealous of Washington, and in imitation of General Lee, with wilful disobedience refused the duty, and turning his back on Washington, rode on towards Baltimore to intrigue among Congressmen against Gen. PHILIP SCHUYLER (*q. v.*). Ice was forming in the Delaware, and its surface was covered with floating pieces. The current was swift, the night was dark, and towards midnight a storm of snow and sleet set in. It was 4 A.M. before the troops in marching order stood on the New Jersey shore, boats having been hurriedly provided for their passage. The army moved in two columns—one, led by Sullivan, along a road nearest the river; the other, led by Washington and accompanied by the other generals, along a road a little distance to the left. It was broad daylight when they reached Trenton, but they were undis-

MAP OF THE BATTLE OF TRENTON.

THE BATTLE OF TRENTON

covered until they reached the picket-line on the outskirts of the village. The firing that ensued awakened Rall and his fellow-officers (who had scarcely recovered from the night's debauch) from their deep slumbers. The colonel was soon at the head of his men in battle order. A sharp conflict ensued in the village, lasting only thirty-five minutes. The Germans were defeated and dispersed, and Colonel Rall was mortally wounded, and taken to his quarters, where he died. The main body, attempting to escape by the Princeton road, were intercepted by Colonel Hand and made prisoners. Some British light-horse and infantry at Trenton escaped to Bordentown. The victory was complete. The spoils were about 1,000 prisoners, 1,200 small-arms, six brass field-pieces, and all the German standards. The triumphant army recrossed the Delaware with their prisoners (who were sent to Philadelphia), and went back to their encampment. This bold stroke puzzled and annoyed the British. Cornwallis did not sail for England, but was sent back into New Jersey. The Tories were alarmed, and the dread of the mercenary Germans was dissipated. The faltering militia soon began to flock to the standard of Washington, and many of the soldiers who were about to leave the American army re-enlisted.

GREAT BRIDGE AT McCONKEY'S FERRY.

RALL'S HEADQUARTERS.

Trescot, WILLIAM HENRY, diplomatist; born in Charleston, S. C., Nov. 10, 1822; graduated at Charleston College in 1840; admitted to the bar in 1843; assistant Secretary of State from December, 1860, till the secession of South Carolina; held a seat in the legislature of that State in 1862–66; began the practice of law in Washington in 1875; was a member of the commission of 1880 to revise the treaty with China; special agent to the belligerents of Peru, Chile, and Bolivia in 1881, and during the same year represented the government in the negotiations concerning its rights in the Isthmus of Panama; appointed with General Grant in 1882 to effect a commercial treaty with Mexico. His publications include *A Few Thoughts on the Foreign Policy of the United States; The Diplomacy of the Revolution; Diplomatic System of the United States; An American View of the Eastern Question; The Diplomatic History of the Administrations of Washington and Adams; Address before the South Carolina Historical Society*, etc. He died in Pendleton, S. C., May 4, 1898.

Trespass Act. Some of the States whose territory had been longest and most recently occupied by the British were inclined to enact new confiscation laws. Such was the so-called trespass act of New York, which authorized the owners of real estate in the city to recover rents and damages against such persons as had used their buildings under British authority during the war. This act was passed before the news arrived of the terms of the preliminary treaty of peace (see TREATIES, ANGLO-AMERICAN). In 1786 the Supreme Court of New York, by the efforts of Hamilton, declared the

trespass act void, as being in conflict with the definitive treaty of Paris. See TREATIES, FRANCO-AMERICAN.

Trials. The following is a list of the most notable trials in the United States:

Anne Hutchinson; sedition and heresy (the Antinomian controversy); imprisoned and banished.....1637

Trials of Quakers in Massachusetts 1656–61

Jacob Leisler, New York, convicted and executed for treason.....May 16, 1691

Trials for witchcraft, Massachusetts 1692

Thomas Maule, for slanderous publications and blasphemy, Massachusetts..1696

Nicholas Bayard, treason.....1702

John Peter Zenger, for printing and publishing libels on the colonial government, November, 1734, acquitted.....1735

William Wemms, James Hartegan, William McCauley, and other British soldiers, in Boston, Mass., for the murder of Crispus Attucks, Samuel Gray, Samuel Maverick, James Caldwell, and Patrick Carr.....March 5, 1770

Maj.-Gen. Charles Lee, court-martial after the battle of Monmouth; found guilty of, first, disobedience of orders in not attacking the enemy; second, unnecessary and disorderly retreat; third, disrespect to the commander-in-chief; suspended from command for one year, tried July 4, 1778

John Hett Smith, for assisting Benedict Arnold, New York, not guilty...1780

Maj. John André, adjutant - general, British army, seized as a spy at Tappan, N. Y., Sept. 23, 1780, tried by military court and hanged.....Oct. 2, 1780

Stewart, Wright, Porter, Vigol, and Mitchell, Western insurgents, found guilty 1795

William Blount, United States Senate, impeached for misdemeanor.....1797

William Cobbett, for libelling the King of Spain and his ambassador, writing as "Peter Porcupine" in *Porcupine's Gazette*, July 17, before Supreme Court of Pennsylvania; acquitted.....1797

Thomas Cooper, of Northumberland, Pa., convicted under the sedition act of libel on the administration of President Adams in Reading *Advertiser* of Oct. 26, 1799, imprisonment for six months and $400 fine.....1799

Duane, Reynolds, Moore, and Cumming acquitted of seditious riot, Pennsylvania 1799

Matthew Lyon convicted in Vermont, October, 1798, of writing for publication a letter calculated "to stir up sedition and to bring the President and the government into contempt"; confined four months in Vergennes jail; fine of $1,000 paid by friends, and Lyon released Feb. 9, 1799

J. T. Callender, for libel of President Adams in a pamphlet, *The Prospect Before Us;* tried at Richmond, Va., fined $200 and sentenced to nine months' imprisonment.....June 6, 1800

Thomas Daniel, for opening letters of a foreign minister.....1800

Judge John Pickering impeached before the United States Senate, March 3, 1803, for malfeasance in the New Hampshire district court in October and November, 1802, in restoring ship *Eliza*, seized for smuggling, to its owners; Judge Pickering, though doubtless insane, is convicted and removed from office....March 4, 1804

Judge Samuel Chase impeached before the United States Senate, acquitted..1805

Thomas O. Selfridge tried for murder of Charles Austin on the public exchange in Boston.....Aug. 4, 1806

Aaron Burr, for treason, Virginia; acquitted.....March 27–Sept. 7, 1807

Col. Thomas H. Cushing, by court-martial at Baton Rouge, on charges of Brig-Gen. Wade Hampton.....1812

Patrick Byrne, for mutiny, by general court-martial at Fort Columbus; sentenced to death.....May 22, 1813

Gen. W. Hull, commanding the northwestern army of the United States, for cowardice in surrender of Detroit, Aug. 16, etc.; by court-martial, held at Albany, sentenced to be shot; sentence approved by the President, but execution remitted Jan. 3, 1814

Dartmouth College case, defining the power of States over corporations 1817–18

Arbuthnot and Ambrister, by court-martial, April 26, 1818, for inciting Creek Indians to war against the United States; executed by order of General Jackson April 30, 1818

Stephen and Jesse Boorn, at Manchester, Vt., Nov. 1819, for the murder of Louis

Colvin, who disappeared in 1813; sentenced to be hanged.....Jan. 28, 1820

[Six years after Colvin disappeared an uncle of the Boorns dreamed that Colvin came to his bedside, declared the Boorns his murderers, and told where his body was buried. This was April 27, 1819. The Boorns were arrested, confessed the crime circumstantially, were tried and convicted, but not executed, because Colvin was found alive in New Jersey. Wilkie Collins's novel, *The Dead Alive*, founded upon this case.]

Capt. David Porter, by court-martial at Washington, for exceeding his powers in landing 200 men on Porto Rico and demanding an apology for arrest of the commanding officer of the *Beadle*, sent by him, October, 1824, to investigate alleged storage of goods on the island by pirates; suspended for six months.....July 7, 1825

James H. Peck, judge of United States district court for the district of Missouri, impeached for alleged abuse of judicial authority; trial begins May 4, 1830; acquitted.....Jan. 31, 1831

John A. Murrell, the great Western land pirate, chief of noted bandits in Tennessee and Arkansas, whose central committee, called "Grand Council of the Mystic Clan," is broken up by arrest of its leader 1834

[Murrell lived near Denmark, Madison co., Tenn. He was a man without fear, physical or moral. His favorite operations were horse-stealing and "negro-running." He promised negroes their freedom if they allowed him to conduct them North, selling them on the way by day and stealing them back by night, always murdering them in the end. He was captured by Virgil A. Stewart in 1834, convicted, and sentenced to the penitentiary, where he died.]

Spanish pirates (twelve in number), for an act of piracy on board the brig *Mexican;* trial at Boston; seven found guilty, five acquitted.....Nov. 11–25, 1834

Heresy trial; Rev. Lyman Beecher, Presbyterian, before the presbytery and synod of Cincinnati, on charges preferred by Dr. Wilson, of holding and teaching Pelagian and Arminian doctrines; acquitted.....June 9 *et seq.*, 1835

Rev. Albert Barnes, Presbyterian, for heresies in *Notes on the Epistles to the Romans;* tried and acquitted by presbytery of Philadelphia, June 30–July 8, 1835; condemned by the synod and suspended for six months, but acquitted by the general assembly.....1836

Case of slave schooner *Amistad* 1839–40

Alexander McLeod, a Canadian, charged as an accomplice in burning the steamer *Caroline* in the Niagara River, and in the murder of Amos Durfee, is taken from Lockport to New York on *habeas corpus*, May, 1841. Great Britain asks his release in extra session of Congress; Mr. Webster advocates his discharge. A special session of the circuit court, ordered by the legislature of New York at Utica, tries and acquits him.....Oct. 4–12, 1841

A. W. Holmes, of the crew of the *William Brown* for murder on the high seas (forty-four of the passengers and crew escaping in the long-boat, the sailors threw some passengers overboard to lighten the boat, April 19, 1841), convicted, but recommended to mercy..... ....May, 1842

Thomas W. Dorr, Rhode Island; treason 1842

Alexander S. Mackenzie (Somers's mutiny) 1842

Bishop Benjamin T. Onderdonk, of New York, for immoral conduct; by ecclesiastical court, suspended Dec. 10, 1844–Jan. 3, 1845

Ex-Senator J. C. Davis, of Illinois; T. C. Sharp, editor of *Warsaw Signal;* Mark Aldrich, William N. Grover, and Col. Levi Williams, for murder of Hiram and Joe Smith (Mormons); trial begins at Carthage, Ill.; acquitted.....May 21, 1845

Albert J. Tirrell (the somnambulist murderer), for killing Maria A. Bickford 1846

[Acquitted on the plea that the murder was committed while he was sleep-walking.]

Dr. John W. Webster, for the murder of Dr. George W. Parkman in the Medical College, Boston, Nov. 23, 1849. Webster partly burns his victim. The remains identified by a set of false teeth. Webster convicted and hanged; trial March 19–30, 1850

Catherine N. Forrest *v.* Edwin Forrest; divorce and alimony granted to Mrs. Forrest.....Dec. 16, 1851–Jan. 26, 1852

Anthony Burns, fugitive-slave case, Boston.....May 27–31, 1854

Dr. Stephen T. Beale, ether case..1855

United States *v.* Henry Hertz *et al.*, for hiring and retaining persons to go out of the United States to enlist in the British foreign legion for the Crimea; tried in the district court of the United States for eastern district of Pennsylvania 1855

Slave case in Cincinnati, O. (see *Harper's Magazine*, vol. xii., p. 691) April, 1856

James P. Casey, for shooting James King, of William, editor of the San Francisco *Bulletin*, and Charles Cora, murderer of United States Marshal Richardson; tried and hanged by the vigilance committee in San Francisco....May 20, 1856

Dred Scott case (*q. v.*).....1856

R. J. M. Ward ("the most extraordinary murderer named in the calendar of crime"), Cleveland, O.....1857

Emma A. Cunningham, for the murder of Dr. Burdell, in New York City, Jan. 30, 1856; acquitted.....May, 1857

Daniel E. Sickles, for killing Philip Barton Key, Washington, D. C.; acquitted April 4–26, 1859

John Brown, for insurrection in Virginia; tried Oct. 29, and executed at Charlestown, Va.....Dec. 2, 1859

Albert W. Hicks, pirate; tried at Bedloe's Island, May 18–23; convicted of triple murder on the oyster-sloop *Edwin A. Johnson* in New York Harbor; hanged July 13, 1860

Officers and crew of the privateer *Savannah*, on the charge of piracy; jury disagree.....Oct. 23–31, 1861

Nathaniel Gordon, for engaging in the slave-trade, Nov. 6–8, 1861; hanged at New York.....Feb. 21, 1862

Fitz-John Porter tried by military court 1863

C. L. Vallandigham, for treasonable utterances; by court-martial in Cincinnati; sentence of imprisonment during the war commuted to banishment to the South May 5–16, 1863

Pauline Cushman, Union spy; sentenced to be hanged by a court-martial held at General Bragg's headquarters; is left behind at the evacuation of Shelbyville, Tenn., and rescued by Union troops...June, 1863

For conspiracy against the United States, in organizing the Order of American Knights or Sons of Liberty about May 16; tried by a military commission at Indianapolis, Ind., beginning Sept. 27; William A. Bowles, L. P. Milligan, and Stephen Horsey sentenced to be hanged Oct. 17, 1864

J. Y. Beall, tried at Fort Lafayette by a military commission, for seizing the steamer *Philo Parsons* on Lake Erie, Sept. 19, and other acts of war, without visible badge of military service; sentenced to death and hanged; trial occurs December, 1864

Capt. Henry Wirtz, commander of Andersonville prison during the war, for cruelty; trial begins Aug. 21; Wirtz hanged.....Nov. 10, 1865

Conspirators for assassination of President Lincoln.....1865

John H. Surratt.....1867

In the case of William H. McCardle, of Mississippi, testing the constitutionality of the reconstruction act of 1867; Matthew H. Carpenter, of Wisconsin, Lyman Trumbull, of Illinois, and Henry Stanberry, Attorney-General, appear for the government, and Judge Sharkey, Robert J. Walker, of Mississippi, Charles O'Conor, of New York, Jeremiah S. Black, of Pennsylvania, and David Dudley Field for McCardle; reconstruction act repealed during the trial; *habeas corpus* issued Nov. 12, 1867

Andrew Johnson impeachment.....1868

Colonel Yerger, for murder of Colonel Crane, U. S. A., at Jackson, Miss. June 8, 1869

William H. Holden, governor of North Carolina, impeached and removed March 22, 1870

Daniel MacFarland, for the murder of Albert D. Richardson, Nov. 25, 1869, in New York City; acquitted April 4–May 10, 1870

David P. Butler, governor of Nebraska, impeached for appropriating school funds, and suspended.....June 2, 1870

"The Bible in the public schools," case of; J. D. Miner *et al. v.* the board of education of Cincinnati *et al.*; tried in the Superior Court of Cincinnati; arguments for the use of the Bible in the public school by William M. Ramsey, George R. Sage, and Rufus King; against, J. B. Stallo, George Hoadly, and Stanley Matthews 1870

Mrs. Wharton, for murder of Gen. W. S.

Ketchum, U. S. A., at Washington, June 28, 1871; acquitted
Dec. 4, 1871–Jan. 24, 1872

George C. Barnard (judge of Supreme Court, New York) impeached, May 13, for corruption, and deposed
Aug. 18, 1872

Captain Jack and three other Modoc Indians tried, July 3, for the massacre of Gen. E. R. S. Canby, U. S. A., and Rev. Dr. Thomas (commissioner), April 11; convicted and hanged at Fort Klamath, Or.....Oct. 3, 1873

Edward S. Stokes, for the murder of James Fisk, Jr., in New York, Jan. 6, 1872; first jury disagree, June 19, 1872; second trial (guilty and sentenced to be hanged Feb. 28, 1873), Dec. 18, 1872–Jan. 6, 1873; third trial (guilty of manslaughter in third degree; sentence, four years in prison at Sing Sing)
Oct. 13–29, 1873

W. M. Tweed, for frauds upon the city and county of New York; sentenced to twelve years' imprisonment..Nov. 19, 1873

A. Oakey Hall, ex-mayor of New York, for complicity with the Tweed "ring" frauds; jury disagree, March 1–21, 1872; second trial, jury disagree, Nov. 1; acquitted.....Dec. 24, 1873

David Swing, for heresy before the Chicago Presbytery, April 15 *et seq.*, in twenty-eight specifications by Prof. Francis L. Patton; acquitted after a long trial
1874

[Professor Swing withdrew from the Presbyterian Church and formed an independent congregation.]

Theodore Tilton *v.* Henry Ward Beecher, for adultery, Brooklyn, N. Y.; jury disagree; case ended.....July 2, 1875

Jesse Pomeroy, the Boston boy murderer, for killing of Horace W. Millen, April 22, 1874, supposed to be Pomeroy's fourth victim.....1875

Gen. O. E. Babcock, private secretary of President Grant, tried at St. Louis for complicity in whiskey frauds; acquitted
Feb. 7, 1876

W. W. Belknap, United States Secretary of War, impeached; acquitted
Aug. 1, 1876

John D. Lee, for the Mountain Meadow massacre, Sept. 15, 1857; convicted and executed.....March 23, 1877

Col. Thomas Buford, for killing Judge Elliott at Frankfort, Ky.; acquitted on ground of insanity; trial.....July, 1879

Whittaker, colored cadet at West Point, by military court for injuring himself on pretence of being hurt by others, April 6; expelled 1880

Lieutenant Flipper, colored, by military court, for embezzlement and false statements, November, 1881; dismissed from the service.....1882

Charles J. Guiteau, for the assassination of President Garfield; convicted, Feb. 26; hanged.....June 30, 1882

Star Route trials.....1882

John Cockrill, managing editor of the St. Louis *Post-Despatch*, for fatally shooting Colonel Slayback; acquitted
Oct. 13, 1882

Débris suit (California), decided against hydraulic miners, Judge Sawyer, of the United States court, San Francisco, Cal., granting a perpetual injunction
Jan. 7, 1884

William Berner, convicted at Cincinnati of manslaughter in killing William H. Kirk.....March 28, 1884

[Berner was a confessed murderer; the verdict of manslaughter, when twenty untried murderers were in the city jail, led to a six days' riot, during which the courthouse and other buildings were set on fire, forty-five persons were killed, and 138 injured.]

Brig.-Gen. D. G. Swaim, judge-advocate-general of the army, tried by court-martial for attempt to defraud a banking firm in Washington, and failing to report an army officer who had duplicated his pay account; sentenced to suspension from duty for twelve years on half-pay; trial opens
Nov. 15, 1884

James D. Fish, president of the Marine Bank, of New York, secretly connected with the firm of Grant & Ward, convicted of misappropriation of funds, April 11, and sentenced to ten years at hard labor in Sing Sing, N. Y.
June 27, 1885

Ferdinand Ward, of the suspended firm of Grant & Ward, New York City, indicted for financial frauds, June 4; convicted and sentenced to ten years at hard labor in Sing Sing.....Oct. 31, 1885
[Released, April 30, 1892.]

Henry W. Jaehne, vice-president of the New York common council, for receiving

a bribe to support Jacob Sharp's Broadway surface road on Aug. 30, 1884; sentence, nine years and ten months in Sing Sing.....May 20, 1886

Alfred Packer, one of six miners, who killed and ate his companions when starving in their camp on the site of Lake City, Col., in 1874; convicted at New York of manslaughter, and sentenced to forty years' imprisonment..August, 1886

Trial of Jacob Sharp; found guilty of bribery and sentenced to four years' imprisonment and a fine of $5,000.
July 14, 1887

[Sentence reversed by court of appeals.]

Anarchists at Chicago: Twenty-two indicted, May 27, 1886; seven convicted of murder, Aug. 20; four (Spies, Parsons, Fischer, and Engel) hanged; and one (Lingg) commits suicide..Nov. 11, 1887

[Governor Altgeld pardoned all the anarchists (Schwab, Neebe, and Fielden) in prison, June 26, 1893.]

City of New Orleans against administratrix of the estate of Myra Clark Gaines, deceased, Jan. 9, 1885, in Supreme Court of United States; judgment against the city for over $500,000
May 13, 1889

[About 1836 Myra Clark Gaines filed a bill in equity to recover real estate in the possession of the city of New Orleans. Her father, Daniel Clark, who died in New Orleans a reputed bachelor, Aug. 16, 1813, by will dated May 20, 1811, gave the property to his mother, and by memorandum for a will (which was never found) made in 1813, gave it to his daughter Myra. The latter will was received by the Supreme Court of Louisiana Feb. 18, 1856, and the legitimacy of Myra questioned. Judge Billings, of the United States circuit court at New Orleans, rendered a decision which recognized the probate of the will of 1813, in April, 1877; an appeal was taken, and in 1883 judgment was again given in favor of Mrs. Gaines for $1,925,667 and interest. The final appeal, June, 1883, resulted as above. In 1861 the value of the property was estimated at $35,000,000.]

Dr. Patrick Henry Cronin, Irish dynamite nationalist (expelled from the Clan-na-Gael, and denounced as a spy by Alexander Sullivan and the leaders, termed the "triangle," and condemned to death by them for accusing them of embezzling funds allotted for dynamiting in England in February, May 4), found murdered at Lake View, Chicago.....May 22, 1889

Coroner's jury declare the murder to be the result of a conspiracy, of which Alexander Sullivan, P. O'Sullivan, Daniel Coughlin, and Frank Woodruff (connected with the Clan-na-Gael) were the principals. Alexander Sullivan and others arrested, June 12; Sullivan released on high bail.....June 15, 1889

Martin Burke arrested at Winnipeg, Canada, indicted about June 20. The grand jury at Chicago, after sixteen days' investigation, indict Martin Burke, John F. Beggs, Daniel Coughlin, Patrick O'Sullivan, Frank Woodruff, Patrick Cooney, and John Kunz, with others unknown, of conspiracy and of the murder of Patrick Henry Cronin.....June 29, 1889

Coughlin, Burke, O'Sullivan, Kunz, and Beggs, for murder of Cronin in Chicago, May 6; trial begins Aug. 30; the first three are sentenced to imprisonment for life, Kunz for three years, and Beggs discharged.....Dec. 16, 1889

[Second trial of Daniel Coughlin began Nov. 3, 1893; acquitted by jury, March 8, 1894.]

Commander B. H. McCalla, of United States steamship *Enterprise*, by court-martial for malfeasance and cruelty, April 22, on finding of a court of inquiry held in Brooklyn navy-yard, March 11, suspended from rank and duty for three years, sentence approved by Secretary Tracy
May 15, 1890

Dr. T. Thacher Graves, for murder of Mrs. Josephine Barnaby, of Providence, R. I., by poison, at Denver, Col.....1891

[While awaiting his second trial he committed suicide in the county jail at Denver, Sept. 3, 1893.]

Rev. Charles A. Briggs, charged by the presbytery of New York, Oct. 5, 1891, with teaching doctrines "which conflict irreconcilably with, and are contrary to, the cardinal doctrines taught in the Holy Scriptures," in an address at the Union Theological Seminary in New York, Jan. 20, 1891; case dismissed, Nov. 4; prosecuting committee appeal to the general assembly, Nov. 13; judgment reversed and case remanded to the presbytery of New

York for new trial, May 30, 1892; Professor Briggs acquitted after a trial of nineteen days.....Dec. 30, 1892

John Y. McKane, Gravesend, L. I., for election frauds; convicted and sentenced to Sing Sing for six years...Feb. 19, 1894

Miss Madeline V. Pollard, for breach of promise, against Representative W. C. P. Breckinridge, of Kentucky; damages, $50,000; trial begun March 8, 1894, at Washington, D. C.; verdict of $15,000 for Miss Pollard, Saturday.....April 14, 1894

Patrick Eugene Prendergast, for the murder of Carter Harrison, mayor of Chicago, Oct. 28, 1893; plea of defence, insanity; jury find him sane and he is hanged.....July 13, 1894

Eugene V. Debs, president American Railroad Union, charged with conspiracy in directing great strike on the Western railroads, and acquitted.....1894

[He was sentenced to six months' imprisonment for contempt of court in violating its injunction in 1895.]

Leon Czolgosz indicted in Buffalo for murder of President McKinley, Sept. 16, 1901; tried Sept. 23–24; found guilty on second day; executed in Auburn (N. Y.) prison .....Oct. 29, 1901

William R. Laidlaw, the "human shield," used by Russell Sage to protect himself when an insane man exploded a bomb in the latter's office in New York City, Dec. 4, 1891, sued Sage for $50,000 damages because of the severe injuries he received. The case was tried four times. Twice Laidlaw obtained a verdict of $25,000 and at the fourth trial one for $40,000, but each time the Court of Appeals reversed the verdict. After fighting the case for ten years, Laidlaw had to abandon it for lack of funds, and died penniless .....Aug. 8, 1911

Former Governor Frank Steunenberg, of Idaho, was assassinated by a bomb at his residence at Caldwell, Dec. 30, 1905. Five men, alleged to be active members of the Western Federation of Miners, were arrested for the crime, and one of them, "Harry" Orchard, confessed that he had been hired by William D. Haywood, George W. Pettibone, and Charles H. Moyer, all of the "Inner Circle" of the Western Federation of Miners, to kill the former governor. Haywood and Pettibone were acquitted on trial, and the case against Moyer was dismissed in 1907, and Orchard was sentenced to death (commuted to life imprisonment) in 1908.

Buck Stove and Range Company against officials of the American Federation of Labor; suit begun in August, 1907; Supreme Court of the District of Columbia issued a permanent injunction forbidding the publication of the company's name in the "unfair" list in the federation's organ; President Samuel Gompers, Vice-President John Mitchell, and Secretary Frank Morrison of the federation sentenced to imprisonment for contempt of court for violating the injunction, Dec. 23, 1908; released on bail on appeal; case still open. See GOMPERS, SAMUEL.

Pennsylvania State Capitol frauds, involving nearly every important person connected with the erection and furnishing of the new capitol at Harrisburg; sensational trial, conviction, and varied punishment of principal accused. (See PENNSYLVANIA) 1908

Pittsburgh official corruption cases, in which members of the Common Council and numerous bank officials were charged with giving and accepting bribes for the deposition of public money in certain banks; about 100 persons were indicted for conspiracy, perjury, and bribery, and all were sentenced to various degrees of punishment 1910

San Francisco "ring," charged with graft and corruption; former Mayor Schmitz convicted of extortion in office, and imprisoned, 1906; Abraham Ruef, former political boss, convicted of graft and sentenced to fourteen years' imprisonment, 1908; Ruef made long fight in courts, but his conviction was upheld, and he went to prison.....March, 1911

William Lorimer, United States Senator from Illinois, charged with having been a party to corruption and bribery in his election, was pronounced blameless by a subcommittee of the Senate Committee on Privileges and Elections, Dec. 17, 1910. A committee of the State senate, investigating the same charges, declared that his election "would not have occurred had it not been for bribery and corruption." On a second investigation by the United States Senate his election was declared invalid because of corrupt methods

July 13, 1912

James B. McNamara was sentenced to imprisonment for life and his brother, John J., for fifteen years on conviction of dynamiting at Los Angeles, Cal. (for an account of which, see DYNAMITE OUTRAGES) .....Dec. 5, 1911

Isaac Stephenson, United States Senator from Wisconsin, charged with corruption and bribery in expending $107,000 to secure his nomination and election, was exonerated by a Senate investigating committee, which pronounced his large expenditure "pernicious".....Jan. 18, 1912

Charles W. Morse case: Morse was indicted on the charge of violating the national banking laws in his management of the National Bank of North America, New York City, Feb. 12, 1908; convicted and sentenced to fifteen years' imprisonment in the federal prison at Atlanta, Ga. President Taft pardoned him.....Jan. 18, 1912

Harry K. Thaw case: Thaw, charged with the murder of Stanford White, a well-known architect, in New York City, on June 25, 1906, after a sensational trial was acquitted on the ground of insanity, sent to Matteawan Asylum for the Criminal Insane.....Feb. 1, 1908.

Triangle, the extreme northwestern portion of the State of Pennsylvania bordering upon Lake Erie. This formerly formed a part of the colony of New York, but was purchased by Pennsylvania from the United States government in 1788.

Trianon Decree. Napoleon issued a secret decree, Aug. 5, 1810, ordering the confiscation of all American ships and merchandise which entered France previous to May 1, 1810, and further allowing American ships to enter French ports until Nov. 1, 1810, but they were not to unload without his permission.

Trimble, ALLEN, statesman; born in Augusta county, Va., Nov. 24, 1783; removed to Lexington, Ky., in 1784; and later settled in Highland county, O., where he was clerk of the courts and recorder in 1809–16; was in command of a mounted regiment under Gen. William Henry Harrison in 1812–13; served in both branches of the State legislature in 1816–26; was acting governor of Ohio in 1821–22; governor in 1826–30; and president of the first State board of agriculture in 1846–48. He died in Hillsboro, O., Feb. 2, 1870.

Trimble, ISAAC RIDGEWAY, military officer; born in Culpeper county, Va., May 15, 1802; graduated at the United States Military Academy in 1822, and was assigned the duty of surveying the military road from Washington to the Ohio River; resigned in 1832 and became a civil engineer; was with various railroads as chief engineer till the outbreak of the Civil War, when he took command of the non-uniformed volunteers recruited to defend Baltimore from Northern soldiers; took charge of the location and construction of the batteries at Evansport on the Potomac River. With these batteries he blockaded the river against United States vessels during the winter of 1861–62. He also participated and won distinction in various battles, including Gaines's Mills, Slaughter's Mountain, Second Bull Run, Chancellorsville, etc.; was promoted major-general for gallantry and meritorious services, April 23, 1863. During the third day of the action at Gettysburg he lost a leg, was captured, and held a prisoner at Johnson's Island for twenty-one months before being exchanged. He died in Baltimore, Md., Jan. 2, 1888.

Trimble, ROBERT, jurist; born in Berkeley county, Va., in 1777; removed with his parents to Kentucky in 1780; studied law and began practice in 1803; appointed second judge of the court of appeals in 1810; was chief-justice of Kentucky in 1810; was United States judge for Kentucky in 1816–26, and was then appointed a justice of the United States Supreme Court. He died Aug. 25, 1828.

Trimble, WILLIAM A., legislator; born in Woodford, Ky., April 4, 1786; graduated at Transylvania College; admitted to the bar and began practice in Highland, O., in 1811; was adjutant of his brother Allen's regiment in the campaign against the Pottawattomie Indians in 1812; became major of Ohio volunteers in 1812, and major of the 26th United States Infantry in 1813; brevetted lieutenant-colonel in 1814 for gallantry in the engagement at Fort Erie; was transferred to the 8th Infantry in 1815; and resigned March 1, 1819. He was United States Senator from 1819 till his death in Washington, D. C., Dec. 13, 1821.

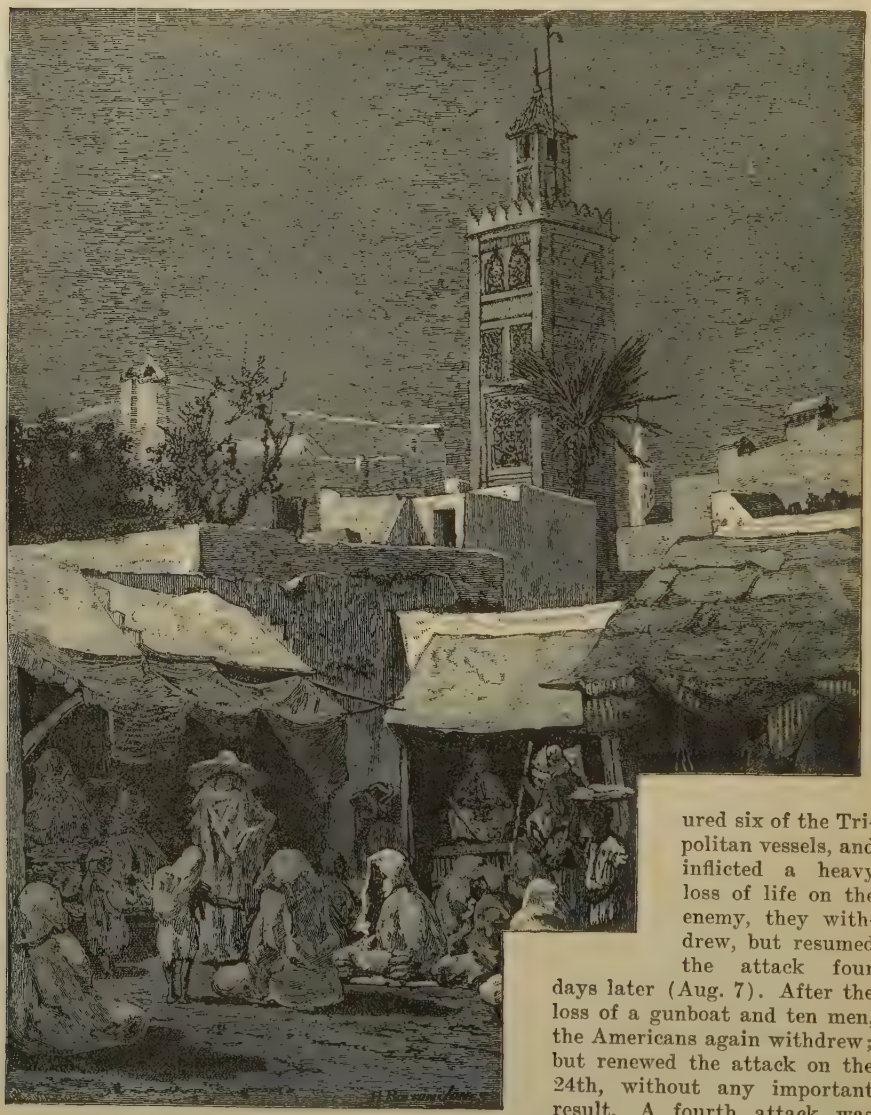
Tri-mountain, the name first given to Boston, Mass.

Trinity Church. The first Episcopal church organized in the province of New York was called in its charter (1697) "The Parish of Trinity Church." The wardens and vestrymen first chosen included several members of the King's council. The following are the names of the first officers of the church: Bishop of London, rector; Thomas Wenham and Robert Lurting, wardens; Caleb Heathcote, William Merret, John Tudor, James Emott, William Morris, Thomas Clarke, Ebenezer Wilson, Samuel Burt, James Evets, Nathaniel Marston, Michael Howden, John Crooke, William Sharpas, Lawrence Read, David Jamison, William Hudleston, Gabriel Ludlow, Thomas Burroughs, John Merret, and William Janeway, vestrymen. In 1705 a tract of land known as "The Queen's Farm" extended (on the west side of Broadway) from St. Paul's Chapel (Vesey Street and Broadway) along the river to Skinner Road, now Christopher Street. This farm was then totally unproductive. Money was collected for the building of the church. It was a small square edifice then on the banks of the Hudson River. It was enlarged in 1737 to 148 feet in length, including the tower and chancel, and to 72 feet in width. The steeple, which was not completed until 1772, was 175 feet in height. The building was consumed in the great fire of 1776. It was rebuilt in 1788, taken down in 1839, and on May 21, 1846, the present edifice was consecrated. The corporation of Trinity Church still holds a portion of the land of the Queen's Farm, from which a large income is derived. That corporation has contributed generously towards the building and supporting of churches in various parts of the country and carrying on Christian work of various kinds.

Tripoli, War with. In the autumn of 1800, the ruler of Tripoli, learning that the United States had paid larger gross sums to his neighbors (see Algiers) than to himself, demanded an annual tribute, and threatened war in case it was refused. In May, 1801, he caused the flag-staff of the American consulate to be cut down, and proclaimed war June 10. In anticipation of this event, the American government had sent Commodore Richard Dale with a squadron to the Mediterranean. His flag-ship was the *President*. He sailed from Hampton Roads, reached Gibraltar July 1, and soon after the Bey had declared war he appeared before Tripoli, having captured a Tripolitan corsair on the way. The Bey was astonished, and the little American squadron cruising in the Mediterranean made the Barbary States more circumspect. Recognizing the existence of war with Tripoli, the United States government ordered a squadron, under Commodore Richard V. Morris, to relieve Dale. The *Chesapeake* was the commodore's flag-ship. The vessels did not go in a body, but proceeded one after another, between February (1801) and September. Early in May, the *Boston*, after taking the United States minister (R. R. Livingston) to France, blockaded the port of Tripoli. There she was joined by the frigate *Constellation*, while the *Essex* blockaded two Tripolitan corsairs at Gibraltar. The *Constellation*, left alone, had a severe contest not long afterwards with seventeen Tripolitan gunboats and some land batteries, which were severely handled.

Another naval expedition was sent to the Mediterranean in 1803, under the command of Com. Edward Preble, whose flag-ship was the *Constitution*. The other vessels were the *Philadelphia, Argus, Siren, Nautilus, Vixen,* and *Enterprise*. The *Philadelphia*, Captain Bainbridge, sailed in July, and captured a Moorish corsair off Tangier, holding an American merchant vessel. Preble arrived in August, and, going to Tangier, demanded an explanation of the Emperor of Morocco, who disclaimed the act and made a suitable apology. Then he proceeded to bring Tripoli to terms. Soon afterwards the *Philadelphia* fell into the hands of the Tripolitans. Little further of much interest occurred until early in 1804, when the boldness of the Americans in destroying the *Philadelphia* in the harbor of Tripoli greatly alarmed the Bey (see Philadelphia, The). For a while Preble blockaded his port; and in July, 1804, he entered the harbor (whose protection lay in heavy batteries mounting 115 guns) with his squadron. The Tripolitans also had in the harbor nineteen gunboats, a brig, two schooners, and some galleys, with 25,000 soldiers on the land. A sheltering reef

afforded further protection. These formidable obstacles did not dismay Preble. On Aug. 3 he opened a heavy cannonade and bombardment from his gunboats, which



A STREET SCENE IN TRIPOLI.

alone could get near enough for effective service. A severe conflict ensued. Finally, Lieutenant Decatur laid his vessel (the gunboat *Number Four*) alongside the largest of those of the enemy, and boarded and captured her after a fierce struggle.

After the Americans had sunk or captured six of the Tripolitan vessels, and inflicted a heavy loss of life on the enemy, they withdrew, but resumed the attack four days later (Aug. 7). After the loss of a gunboat and ten men, the Americans again withdrew; but renewed the attack on the 24th, without any important result. A fourth attack was made on the 28th, and, after a sharp conflict, the American squadron again withdrew, and lay at anchor off the harbor until Sept. 2, when a fifth attack was made. A floating mine,

sent to blow up the Tripolitan vessels in the harbor, exploded prematurely, apparently, and destroyed all of the Americans in charge of it (see "Intrepid," The). The stormy season approaching, Preble withdrew from the dangerous Barbary coast, leaving a small force to blockade the harbor of Tripoli. Com. Samuel Barron was sent to relieve Preble, who, with a large squadron, overawed the Moors and kept up the blockade.

Meanwhile a movement under Capt. William Eaton, American consul at Tunis, soon brought the war to a close. He joined Hamet Caramelli, the rightful Bey of Tunis, in an effort to recover his rights. Hamet had taken refuge with the Viceroy of Egypt. There Eaton joined him with a few troops composed of men of all nations, and, marching westward across Northern Africa 1,000 miles, with transportation consisting of 190 camels, on April 27, 1805, captured the Tripolitan seaport of Derne. They fought their way successfully towards the capital, their followers continually increasing, when, to the mortification of Eaton and the extinguishment of the hopes of Caramelli, they found that Tobias Lear, the American consul-general, had made a treaty of peace (June 4, 1805) with the terrified ruler of Tripoli. So ended the war. The ruler of Tunis was yet insolent, but his pride was suddenly humbled by the appearance of a squadron of thirteen vessels under Commodore Rodgers (*q. v.*), who succeeded Barron, and he sent an ambassador to the United States. The Barbary States now all feared the power of the Americans, and commerce in the Mediterranean Sea was relieved of great peril. Pope Pius VII. declared that the Americans had done more for Christendom against the North African pirates than all the powers of Europe united.

Tripp, Bartlett, diplomatist; born in Harmony, Me., July 15, 1842; graduated at Colby University, 1861, and at the Albany Law School, 1866; removed to Yankton, S. D., and engaged in law practice, 1869; president of the First Constitutional Convention, 1883; chief-justice of the Supreme Court of Dakota Territory, 1885–89; minister to Austria, 1893–97; chairman of the commission of 1899 which arranged a settlement of the questions between the United States, England, and Germany, concerning the Samoan Islands (*q. v.*); and lecturer on constitutional law, University of South Dakota, from 1902.

Trist, Nicholas Philip, diplomatist; born in Charlottesville, Va., June 2, 1800; educated at West Point, where he was acting professor in 1819–20. In 1845 he was chief clerk of the State Department, and was United States commissioner with the army under General Scott in Mexico authorized to treat for peace, which he accomplished at Guadalupe-Hidalgo in January, 1848. He was afterwards United States consul at Havana. He was a personal friend and the private secretary of President Jackson. He died in Alexandria, Va., Feb. 11, 1874.

Trollope, Frances Milton, author; born in Heckfield, Hampshire, England, about 1780; came to the United States and settled in Cincinnati, O., in 1827, and failed in business. She returned to England in 1831, and published *Domestic Manners of the Americans.* She died in Florence, Italy, Oct. 6, 1863.

No American in the thirties undertook to analyze and describe the standards and aspirations of his countrymen; for the social life of the period we must depend on the testimony of many observers, each of whom saw only a part. Several foreigners undertook a more general task. Mrs. Trollope's book was accepted by many people in England as a typical account of disagreeable people. This Englishwoman lived in a boarding-house in Cincinnati, saw the crude side of a frontier community—the "quick feeders," the empty-headed young women, and the tobacco chewers—and too late discovered a more refined and intellectual society in the East. Of characteristic American life she saw far less than Harriet Martineau, who came over in 1834, and in her two years' stay travelled widely north and south. She found plenty to criticise in American life, yet appreciated the vigor and the advance of the nation. A third foreigner, accepted as one of the most far-seeing observers and critics of American character and statecraft, was Alexis de Tocqueville (*q. v.*), a Frenchman, who came over in 1831, with the express purpose of studying the institutions of the Ameri-

cans, and in 1835 and 1840 published his *Democracy in America*. This was the first scientific estimate of popular government in America, going beneath the self-satisfaction of a successful republic to discover the real forces which animated it, and to find out how far it swerved from its own standards. He saw in America a big, bustling community, intensely self-conscious, yet in general sticking to its basal principle of equality of opportunity and encouraging the individual to make the most of himself.

Troup, ROBERT, military officer; born in New York City in 1757; graduated at King's College in 1774; studied law under John Jay; and joined the army on Long Island as lieutenant in the summer of 1776. He became aide to General Woodhull; was taken prisoner at the battle of Long Island; and was for some time in the prison-ship *Jersey* and the provost jail at New York. Exchanged in the spring of 1777, he joined the Northern army, and participated in the capture of Burgoyne. In 1778 he was secretary of the board of war. After the war he was made judge of the United States district court of New York, holding that office several years. Colonel Troup was the warm personal and political friend of Alexander Hamilton. He died in New York City, Jan. 14, 1832.

Trowbridge, JOHN TOWNSEND, author; born in Ogden, N. Y., Sept. 18, 1827; published a large number of juvenile books, many of which deal with subjects in American history.

Trowbridge, WILLIAM PETIT, engineer; born near Birmingham, Mich., May 25, 1828; was graduated at the United States Military Academy in 1848; served on the United States coast survey in 1851–53; conducted tidal and magnetic observations on the Pacific coast in 1853–56; superintended the erection of a self-registering magnetic observatory in Key West in 1860; was employed in the preparation of minute descriptions of the harbors, inlets, and rivers of the south coast and in the supervision of the distribution of supplies to the Union army in 1861–65; chief engineer in the construction of the fortifications at Willett's Point, on Governor's Island, and at other points; for several years professor of engineering at Yale and Columbia Universities; an expert on bridge construction; designed the first cantilever bridge and invented a high-class coil boiler. He died in New Haven, Conn., Aug. 12, 1892.

Troy, N. Y. In the business of making linen shirts, collars, and cuffs, and in the laundry industry, Troy surpasses every other city in the United States. It is the seat of the Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute and the Emma Willard Seminary. The site of the city was a part of the Van Rensselaer grant of 1629. Van der Heyden was one of the first settlers. He purchased a farm of 65 acres which in 1787 was laid out as a village.

Truman, BENJAMIN CUMMINGS, journalist; born in Providence, R. I., Oct. 25, 1835; received a public-school education; was a compositor and proof-reader on the New York *Times* in 1854–60; served in the Civil War as staff-officer; has been on government missions to China, Japan, Hawaii, Alaska, and several times to Europe. He is the author of *The South During the War; Semi-Tropical California; From the Crescent City to the Golden Gate; The Field of Honor; History of the World's Fair in Chicago; Campaigning in Tennessee; The Missions of California; Pictorial Southern California; Pictorial Los Angeles*, etc.

Trumbull, BENJAMIN, historian; born in Hebron, Conn., Dec. 19, 1735; graduated at Yale College in 1759, and studied theology under Rev. Eleazer Wheelock; pastor in North Haven for nearly sixty years. His publications include *General History of the United States of America; Complete History of Connecticut from 1630 till 1713* (2 volumes). He died in North Haven, Conn., Feb. 2, 1820.

Trumbull, FORT, a Revolutionary fort on the west side of the Thames River below New London, Conn., and opposite Fort Griswold. It is still garrisoned.

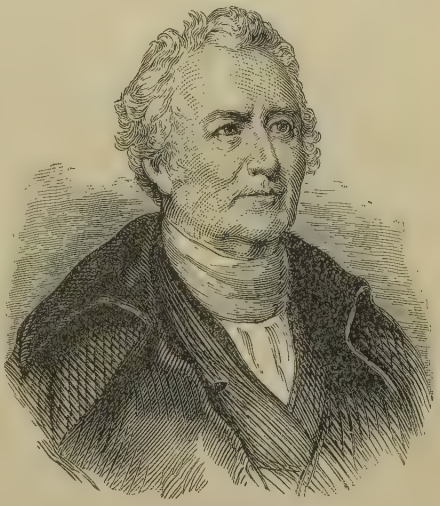
Trumbull, GURDON, ornithologist; born in Stonington, Conn., May 5, 1841; published *American Game Birds; or, Names and Portraits of Birds, with Descriptions*, and a notable paper on the *American Woodcock*. He died in Hartford, Conn., Dec. 28, 1903.

Trumbull, JAMES HAMMOND, philologist; born in Stonington, Conn., Dec. 20, 1821; educated at Yale College; settled

in Hartford in 1847, and held political offices till 1864; librarian of the Watkinson library of reference in Hartford in 1863–91. He was the author of *The Colonial Records of Connecticut* (3 volumes); *Historical Notes on Some Provisions of the Connecticut Statutes; The Defence of Stonington against a British Squadron, August, 1814; Historical Notes on the Constitution of Connecticut; Notes on Forty Algonquin Versions of the Lord's Prayer; The Blue Laws of Connecticut and the False Blue Laws invented by the Rev. Samuel Peters; Indian Names of Places in and on the Borders of the Connecticut, with Interpretations,* etc. He died in Hartford, Conn., Aug. 5, 1897.

Trumbull, JOHN, poet; born in Westbury (since Watertown), Conn., April 24, 1750; graduated at Yale College in 1767, having been admitted to the college at the age of seven years, such was his precocity in acquiring learning; but he did not reside there until 1763, on account of delicate health. In 1773 he was admitted to the bar, having been two years a tutor in Yale College. During that time he wrote his first considerable poem, *The Progress of Dulness.* He was a warm and active patriot. In 1775 the first canto of his famous poem, *McFingal,* was published in Philadelphia. The whole work, in four cantos, was published in Hartford in 1782. It is a burlesque epic, in the style of *Hudibras,* directed against the Tories and other enemies of liberty in America. This famous poem has passed through many editions. After the war, Trumbull, with Humphreys, Barlow, and Lemuel Hopkins, wrote a series of poetic essays entitled *American Antiquities,* pretended extracts from a poem which they styled *The Anarchiad.* It was designed to check the spirit of anarchy then prevailing in the feeble Union. From 1789 to 1795 Mr. Trumbull was State attorney for Hartford; and in 1792 and 1800 he was a member of the legislature. He was a judge of the Supreme Court for eighteen years (1801–19), and judge of the court of errors in 1808. In 1825 he removed to Detroit, Mich., where he died, May 10, 1831.

Trumbull, JOHN, artist; born in Lebanon, Conn., June 6, 1756; son of Gov. Jonathan Trumbull; graduated at Harvard College in 1773. Having made an accurate sketch of the works around Boston in 1775, he attracted the attention of Washington, who, in August of that year, made him one of his aides-de-camp. He became a major of brigade, and in 1776 deputy adjutant-general of the Northern Department, with the rank of colonel. In February, 1777, he retired from the army, and went to London to study painting under West. On the execution of Major André (October, 1780), he was seized and cast into prison, where he remained eight months. In 1786 he painted his *Battle of Bunker Hill.* From 1789 to 1793 he was in the United States, painting portraits for his historical pictures (now in the rotunda of the national Capitol) — *The Declaration of Independence; The Surrender of Burgoyne; The Surrender of Cornwallis;* and the *Resignation of Washington at Annapolis.* In 1794 Trumbull was secretary to Jay's mission to London, and was appointed a commissioner



JOHN TRUMBULL.

(1796) to carry the treaty into execution. He returned to the United States in 1804, and went back to England in 1808, when everything American was so unpopular that he found little employment. He came back, settled in New York, and assisted in founding the Academy of Fine Arts there, of which he was president in 1816–

25. Mr. Trumbull painted a large number of pictures of events in American history. In consideration of receiving from Yale College $1,000 a year during his life, Colonel Trumbull presented to that institution fifty-seven of his pictures, which form the "Trumbull Gallery" there. The profits of the exhibition, after his death, were to be applied towards the education of needy students. He died in New York City, Nov. 10, 1843.

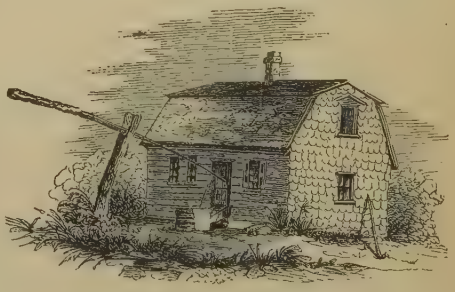
Trumbull, JONATHAN, patriot; born in Lebanon, Conn., Oct. 12, 1710; graduated at Harvard College in 1727; preached a few years; studied law; and became

JONATHAN TRUMBULL.

a member of Assembly at the age of twenty-three. He was chosen lieutenant-governor in 1766, and became *ex-officio* chief-justice of the Superior Court. In 1768 he boldly refused to take the oath enjoined on officers of the crown, and in 1769 he was chosen governor. He was the only colonial governor who espoused the cause of the people in their struggle for justice and freedom. In the absence in Congress of the Adamses and Hancock from New England, Trumbull was considered the Whig leader in that region, and Washington always placed implicit reliance upon his patriotism and energy for support. When Washington took command of the Continental army at Cambridge, he found it in want of ammunition and other supplies, and this want continued, more or less, for months. Trumbull was then governor of Connecticut.

THE TRUMBULL HOUSE, 1850.

On one occasion, at a council of war, when there seemed to be no way to make provision against an expected attack of the enemy, the commander-in-chief said, "We must consult Brother Jonathan on the subject." He did so, and the governor was successful in supplying many of the wants of the army. When the army was afterwards spread over the country and difficulties arose, it was a common saying among the officers, as a by-word, "We must consult Brother Jonathan." The origin of these words were soon lost sight



GOVERNOR TRUMBULL'S WAR-OFFICE.

of, and "Brother Jonathan" became the title of our nationality, like that of "John Bull" of England. He died in Lebanon, Conn., Aug. 17, 1785.

Trumbull, JONATHAN, legislator; born in Lebanon, Conn., March 26, 1740; son of Governor Trumbull; graduated at Har-

vard College in 1759. When the Revolutionary War broke out, he was an active member of the Connecticut Assembly, and its speaker. From 1775 to 1778 he was paymaster of the Northern army; and in 1780 he was secretary and first aide to Washington, remaining in the military family of the commander-in-chief until the close of the war. He was a member of Congress from 1789 to 1795; speaker from 1791 to 1795; United States Senator in 1795–96; lieutenant-governor of Connecticut in 1796; and governor from 1797 until his death in Lebanon, Aug. 7, 1809.

Trumbull, JONATHAN, librarian; born in Norwich, Conn., Jan. 23, 1844; received an academic education; member of the Connecticut Historical Society; president of the Connecticut Society of the Sons of the American Revolution. He is the author of *The Lebanon War Office; The Defamation of Revolutionary Patriots: a Vindication of General Israel Putnam; Joseph Trumbull, First Commissary-General of the Continental Army; The Share of Connecticut in the Revolution,* etc.

Trumbull, JOSEPH, military officer; born in Lebanon, Conn., March 11, 1737; another son of Governor Trumbull; graduated at Harvard College in 1756; was made commissary-general of the Continental army in July, 1775. In November, 1777, he was made a commissioner of the board of war, which office he resigned in April, 1778, on account of ill health. He died in Lebanon, Conn., July 23, 1778.

Trumbull, LYMAN, legislator; born in Colchester, Conn., Oct. 12, 1813; taught when sixteen years of age; studied law at the Academy of Georgia, and was admitted to the bar in 1837; removed to Belleville, Ill.; was secretary of state in 1841; a justice of the State Supreme Court in 1848; Democratic member of the State legislature in 1854; and elected a United States Senator in 1855, 1861, and in 1867, serving for eighteen years. He abandoned the Democratic party on account of his opposition to the extension of slavery, and labored with the anti-slavery workers. He voted against the impeachment of President Johnson and afterwards acted with the Democratic party, and was its candidate for governor of Illinois in 1880. He supported Horace Greeley for President in 1872, and joined the Populists in 1894. He died in Chicago, Ill., June 25, 1896.

Trusts, combinations of manufacturers or business corporations who pool their interests, accepting in lieu thereof stock in the trust. Trusts claim that business can be conducted more cheaply this way, and that people are therefore benefited. On the other hand, it is claimed that trusts ruin business by driving out competition. A small dealer who refuses to join the trust finds the trust selling his line of goods in his neighborhood at prices below cost. Legislatures of various States have tried to devise a law that will protect the rights of the capitalists in the trusts and also the rights of small dealers. The Standard Oil Company was the first of the great trusts. The attempts of the Sugar Trust to influence legislation at Washington gave rise to a national scandal in 1894, when each Senator was asked to make a declaration whether he had dealt in sugar stock during the tariff debate. The greatest of all combinations was organized as the United States Steel Corporation, in March, 1901, with $1,100,000,000 capital. On March 10, 1902, the United States Supreme Court decided the Illinois anti-trust law to be unconstitutional. Similar laws in Georgia, Indiana, Louisiana, Michigan, Mississippi, Montana, Nebraska, North Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, and Wisconsin were affected by this decision. The seven great industrial trusts and 311 smaller trusts, none having a capital of less than $2,000,000, had 5,288 plants in 1905, with a total capital of $7,246,342,533. The 111 franchise trusts and 16 railroad and allied trusts were capitalized at $13,132,819,978. The total capitalization of all United States trusts was $23,000,000,000.

Trust Prosecutions. The following list of suits brought and prosecutions instituted by the United States under the SHERMAN ANTI-TRUST LAW (*q. v.*) accompanied President Taft's special message to Congress on the trust question, Dec. 5, 1911:

PRESIDENT HARRISON'S ADMINISTRATION, MARCH 4, 1889, TO MARCH 4, 1893.

[William H. Miller, Attorney-General, March 5, 1889, to March 6, 1893.]

1.—United States v. Jellico Mountain Coal

Company, 43 Fed. Rep., 898; 46 Fed. Rep., 432. (Circuit Court, M. D. Tennessee. October 13, 1890; June 4, 1891.)

Suit against the members of the "Nashville Coal Exchange," composed of various coal-mining companies operating mines in Kentucky and Tennessee, and of persons and firms dealing in coal in Nashville, formed for the purpose of fixing prices and regulating the output of coal. A preliminary injunction was denied on October 13, 1890. Upon full hearing the court, on June 4, 1891, held the combination to be in violation of the anti-trust law and enjoined the further carrying out of the agreement.

2.—United States v. Greenhut et al., 50 Fed. Rep., 469. (District Court, Massachusetts. May 16, 1892.)

A proceeding by indictement against the officers of the Distilling and Cattle Feeding Co. (Whisky Trust) for an alleged violation of the anti-trust law. Indictment quashed, as allegations were held not to constitute an offence under the statute.

3.—United States v. Nelson, 52 Fed. Rep., 646. (District Court, Minnesota. October 10, 1892.)

Indictment of a number of lumber dealers for conspiring together to raise the price of lumber in violation of the anti-trust law. Demurrer to indictment sustained, the court holding that an agreement between a number of dealers to raise prices, unless they controlled nearly the entire commodity, could not operate as a restraint of trade under the act.

4.—United States v. Trans-Missouri Freight Association, 53 Fed. Rep., 440; 58 Fed. Rep., 58; 166 U. S., 290. (Circuit Court, Kansas. November 28, 1892.) (Circuit Court of Appeals, Eighth Circuit. October 2, 1893.) (United States Supreme Court. March 22, 1897.)

Bill filed January 6, 1892, to enjoin the operations of a combination of railroads engaged in interstate commerce formed for the purpose of maintaining "just and reasonable rates," etc. Bill dismissed by Circuit Court; decree of dismissal affirmed by Circuit Court of Appeals, and reversed by the United States Supreme Court on March 22, 1897.

5.—United States v. Workingmen's Amalgamated Council of New Orleans et al., 54 Fed. Rep., 994; 57 Fed. Rep., 85. (Circuit Court, E. D. Louisiana. March 25, 1893.) (Circuit Court of Appeals, Fifth Circuit. June 13, 1893.)

Suit to restrain defendants, a combination of workmen, from interfering with interstate and foreign commerce in violation of the anti-trust law. The injunction was granted and the law held to apply to combinations of laborers as well as capitalists. This decree was affirmed by the Circuit Court of Appeals.

6.—United States v. Patterson et al., 55 Fed. Rep., 605; 59 Fed. Rep., 280. (Circuit Court, Massachusetts. February 28 and June 7, 1893.)

Cash-register case. Indictment of members of a combination formed for the purpose of controlling the price of cash registers. A demurrer was sustained as to certain counts of the indictment and overruled as to others and leave granted to file special demurrers to the counts which were sustained. The special demurrers were heard on June 1, 1893, and the demurrers overruled, the court adhering to its former ruling. Letter of Attorney-General, Oct. 16, 1893, shows case was allowed to lapse because of consolidation of complaining witness with defendants.

7.—United States v. E. C. Knight Company (Sugar Trust), 60 Fed. Rep., 306; 60 Fed. Rep., 934; 156 U. S., 1. (Circuit Court, E. D. Pennsylvania. Jan. 30, 1894.) (Circuit Court of Appeals, Third Circuit. March 26, 1894.) (United States Supreme Court. Jan. 21, 1895.)

Bill in equity to enjoin the operations of the Sugar Trust, charged with a violation of the anti-trust law. The bill was dismissed Jan. 30, 1894. Appeal was taken to the Circuit Court of Appeals and the decree affirmed. From this decision an appeal was taken to the Supreme Court of the United States, where the decree of dismissal was affirmed.

PRESIDENT CLEVELAND'S SECOND ADMINISTRATION, MARCH 4, 1893, TO MARCH 4, 1897.

[Richard Olney, Attorney-General, March 6, 1893, to June 7, 1895; Judson Har-

mon, Attorney-General, June 8, 1895, to March 5, 1897.]

1.—United States v. Agler, 62 Fed. Rep., 824. (Circuit Court, Indiana. July 12, 1894.)

Information charging contempt of court in disobeying an injunction restraining Agler and others from interfering with interstate commerce and obstructing the mails. Information quashed. It was charged that Agler was a member of the American Railway Union, the members of which order were on a strike and had been enjoined under the anti-trust law from interfering with the carrying of the mails and from obstructing interstate commerce. This is one of the "Debs" cases.

2.—United States v. Elliott, 62 Fed. Rep., 801; 64 Fed. Rep., 27. (Circuit Court, E. D. Missouri. July 6 and October 24, 1894.)

Suit to restrain Elliott, Debs, and others, members of the American Railway Union, from carrying out their unlawful conspiracy to interfere with interstate commerce and to obstruct the carrying of the mails, in violation of the anti-trust law. Preliminary injunction granted. A demurrer to this bill was overruled.

3.—United States v. Debs et al., 64 Fed. Rep., 724. (Circuit Court, N. D. Illinois, December 14, 1894.)

Proceedings in contempt to punish Debs and others for disobeying an injunction restraining them from interfering with interstate commerce and with obstructing the mails, by means of a conspiracy, in violation of the anti-trust law. Defendants found guilty and punished.

3a.—In re Debs, petitioner, 158 U. S., 564. (United States Supreme Court. May 27, 1895.)

Proceedings instituted July 2, 1894. Application for a writ of *habeas corpus* to secure a discharge from imprisonment for disobeying an injunction of the Circuit Court for the Northern District of Illinois, restraining Debs and others from conspiring to interfere with interstate commerce, in violation of the anti-trust law.

Petition for the writ denied.

4.—United States v. Cassidy, 67 Fed. Rep., 698. (District Court, N. D. California. April 1 and 2, 1895.)

Cassidy and others were indicted under section 5440, United States Revised Statutes, for conspiring to commit offences against the United States, which acts consisted in a combining and conspiring to restrain trade and commerce between the States, in violation of the anti-trust law, and grew out of the Pullman strike in California. The trial lasted five months and resulted in a disagreement of the jury.

5.—Moore v. United States, 85 Fed. Rep., 465. (Circuit Court of Appeals, Eighth Circuit. Feb. 14, 1898.)

Indictment of the members of an association of dealers in coal at Salt Lake City for entering into a conspiracy to regulate the price of coal. Indictment returned Nov. 4, 1895. Moore was tried and convicted in the District Court of Utah upon this indictment. The Circuit Court of Appeals reversed the judgment of conviction, for the reason that upon the admission of Utah as a State it was no longer a "Territory" within the meaning of the anti-trust act, and the combination was not in restraint of interstate commerce, and the court therefore had no jurisdiction of the offence.

6.—United States v. Joint Traffic Association, 76 Fed. Rep., 895; 89 Fed. Rep., 1020; 171 U. S., 505. (Circuit Court, S. D. New York. May 28, 1896.) (Circuit Court of Appeals, Second Circuit. March 19, 1897.) (United States Supreme Court. Oct. 28, 1898.)

Suit instituted Jan. 8, 1896. Bill in equity to enjoin the alleged violation of the anti-trust law by a combination of railroads. The Circuit Court dismissed the bill, and the Court of Appeals affirmed the action of the Circuit Court. These judgments were reversed by the United States Supreme Court.

7.—United States v. Addyston Pipe and Steel Company, 78 Fed. Rep., 712; 85 Fed. Rep., 271; 175 U. S., 211. (Circuit Court of Appeals, Sixth Circuit, Feb. 8, 1898.) (United States Supreme Court, Dec. 4, 1899.)

Suit instituted Dec. 10, 1896. Bill in equity to enjoin the operations of the Cast-Iron Pipe Trust, which attempted to control the price of cast-iron pipe. The bill was dismissed by the Circuit Court.

The Circuit Court of Appeals reversed the decree of the Circuit Court and remanded the case, with instructions to enter a decree for the government. On appeal to the Supreme Court the action of the Circuit Court of Appeals was affirmed.

8.—United States v. Hopkins et al., 82 Fed. Rep., 529; 84 Fed. Rep., 1018; 171 U. S. 58. (Circuit Court, Kansas. Sept. 2, 1897.) (Circuit Court of Appeals, Eighth Circuit, Dec. 27, 1887.) (United States Supreme Court, Oct. 24, 1898.)

Suit instituted Dec. 31, 1896. Bill to restrain the operations of the "Kansas City Live Stock Exchange," organized to control shipments of live-stock. The injunction was granted, but on appeal the Supreme Court reversed the decree of the Circuit Court and remanded the case, with instructions to dismiss the bill.

PRESIDENT MCKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION —MARCH 4, 1897–SEPTEMBER 14, 1901.

[Joseph McKenna, Attorney-General, March 5, 1897, to June 25, 1898; John W. Griggs, Attorney-General, June 25, 1898, to March 29, 1901; Philander C. Knox, Attorney-General, April 5, 1901, to June 30, 1904.]

1.—Anderson v. United States, 82 Fed. Rep., 998; 171 U. S., 604. (Circuit Court, N. D. Missouri. ——.) (Circuit Court of Appeals, Eighth Circuit. ——.) United States Supreme Court. Oct. 24, 1898.)

Bill in equity to restrain the operations of "The Traders' Live Stock Exchange," of Kansas City, an association formed for the purpose of buying cattle on the market. This suit was instituted June 7, 1897, in the Circuit Court of the United States for the Western District of Missouri. Decree of temporary injunction was granted and the case appealed to the Circuit Court of Appeals for the Eighth Circuit. From there it was certified to the Supreme Court of the United States for instructions upon certain questions, under the provisions of section 6 of the act of March 3, 1891 (26 Stat., 828). The Supreme Court reversed the decree of the Circuit Court and remanded the case, with directions to dismiss the bill, holding that the acts complained of were not a violation of the anti-trust law.

2.—United States v. Coal Dealers' Association, 85 Fed. Rep., 252 (Circuit Court, N. D. California. Jan. 28, 1898.)

Suit brought Dec. 16, 1897. Bill for injunction to restrain the operations of a combination of coal dealers known as the "Coal Dealers' Association of California." A temporary injunction was granted.

3.—United States vs. Chesapeake and Ohio Fuel Company et al., 105 Fed. Rep., 93; 115 Fed. Rep., 610. (Circuit Court, S. D. Ohio. Aug. 31, 1900.) (Circuit Court of Appeals, Sixth Circuit. April 8, 1902.)

Bill filed May 8, 1899, to annul a contract and dissolve a combination of producers and shippers of coal in Ohio and West Virginia, engaged in mining coal and making coke intended for "Western shipment," under agreement to sell the same at not less than a memorandum price, to be fixed by an executive committee appointed by the producers. Defendants enjoined, contract declared illegal, and the combination dissolved. Affirmed by Circuit Court of Appeals. No appeal taken.

PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT'S ADMINISTRATION, SEPT. 14, 1901–MARCH 4, 1909

[Philander C. Knox, Attorney-General, April 5, 1901, to June 30, 1904; William H. Moody, Attorney-General, July 1, 1904, to Dec. 16, 1906; Charles J. Bonaparte, Attorney-General, Dec. 17, 1906, to March 4, 1909.]

1.—United States vs. Northern Securities Company, Great Northern Railway Company, Northern Pacific Railway Company, et al., 120 F. R., 721; 193 U. S., 197. (Circuit Court, Minnesota. April 9, 1903.) (United States Supreme Court. March 14, 1904.)

This suit was brought on March 10, 1902, in the Circuit Court of the United States for the District of Minnesota, to enjoin the defendant, the Northern Securities Company, from purchasing, acquiring, receiving, holding, voting, or in any manner acting as the owner of any of the shares of the capital stock of the two defendant railway companies, and to restrain the defendant railway companies from permitting the securities company to vote any of the stock of said railways, or from exercising any control whatsoever over the corporate acts of either of said

railway companies, it being charged that the securities company was formed for the purpose of acquiring a majority of the capital stock of the two railway companies in order that it might in that way effect practically a consolidation of the two companies by controlling rates and restricting and destroying competition, in violation of the Sherman anti-trust law. The Circuit Court on April 9, 1903, entered a decree in favor of the government as prayed in the petition, and this decree was, on March 14, 1904, affirmed by the Supreme Court of the United States.

2.—United States v. Swift & Co. et al. (122 F. R., 529; 196 U. S., 375.)

Suit brought on May 10, 1902, in the Circuit Court of the United States for the Northern District of Illinois to restrain the defendants (commonly known as the Beef Trust), who are engaged in the buying of live-stock and the selling of dressed meats, from carrying out an unlawful conspiracy entered into between themselves and with the various railway companies, to suppress competition and to obtain a monopoly in the purchase of live-stock and in the selling of dressed meats. A preliminary restraining order was granted on May 20, 1902. The defendants having demurred to the bill, the court, after hearing, on April 18, 1903, overruled the demurrers and granted a preliminary injunction. The defendants having failed to answer, the court, on May 26, 1903, entered an order making the decree final and perpetually enjoining the further operations of the trust. The defendants, on August 14, 1903, appealed from the final decree of the Circuit Court to the Supreme Court of the United States, where decree was affirmed January 30, 1905.

3.—United States v. The Federal Salt Company et al.

Suit brought in the Circuit Court of the United States for the Northern District of California, on October 15, 1902, to restrain the defendants (known as the Salt Trust) from unlawfully combining and conspiring to suppress competition in the manufacture and sale of salt in the States west of the Rocky Mountains, in violation of the Sherman anti-trust law. A temporary restraining order was issued on that date, and the cause coming on for hearing, the court, on November 10, 1902, granted an injunction *pendente lite*, thus, in effect, making the restraining order perpetual.

No appeal was taken from this order.

4.—United States v. The Federal Salt Company.

On February 28, 1903, the grand jury for the United States District Court for the Northern District of California returned an indictment against the Salt Trust for having violated the anti-trust law. On May 12, 1903, the trust pleaded guilty and the court sentenced it to pay a fine of $1,000, which was paid.

5.—United States v. Jacksonville Wholesale Grocers' Association.

A proceeding in equity, instituted on September 12, 1903, in the United States Circuit Court for the Southern District of Florida for the purpose of dissolving a combination of wholesale grocers, operating in violation of the anti-trust law. November 1, 1907, dismissed.

6.—United States v. General Paper Co.

December 27, 1904, a bill in equity was filed in the Circuit Court of the United States for District of Minnesota against the General Paper Co. and twenty-three other corporations engaged in the manufacture and sale of paper, alleging that they had entered into a combination and conspiracy to restrain trade and commerce in the manufacture of news print, manila, fibre, and other papers by making the General Paper Co. their common sales agent. On May 11, 1906, the court ordered judgment in favor of the government, dissolving the combination and affording all relief prayed in the bill. (See also Nelson v. United States, 201 U. S., 92; Alexander v. United States, id., 117.)

7.—United States v. Armour & Co. et al.

After the affirmance by the Supreme Court of the decree of the Circuit Court in United States v. Swift & Company (above referred to) complaints from various quarters were made to the department that the combination still continued. The department thereupon began an exhaustive inquiry before the grand jury for the northern district of Illinois, which resulted in the return of an indictment on July 1, 1905, against Armour & Co., J. Ogden Armour, president; Patrick A. Valentine, treasurer; Arthur Neekler, general manager; Thomas J. Connors, su-

perintendent, and Samuel A. McRoberts, assistant treasurer, of Armour & Co.; the Armour Packing Co., and Charles W. Armour, president; Swift & Co., and Louis F. Swift, president; Lawrence A. Carton, treasurer; D. Edwin Hartwell, secretary, and Albert H. Veeder and Robert C. McManus and Arthur F. Evans, agents of Swift & Co.; the Fairbank Canning Co., and Edward Morris, vice-president; Ira N. Morris, secretary of the Fairbank Canning Co.; the Cudahy Packing Co., and Edward A. Cudahy, vice-president and general manager of the Cudahy Packing Co. Against this indictment many preliminary objections were urged. All were disposed of in favor of the government, except certain special pleas of immunity in bar, based upon information concerning the matters for which the defendants were indicted, which they had given to the Department of Commerce and Labor. The court sustained the pleas so far as the individual defendants were concerned and overruled them with respect to the corporations.

8.—United States v. MacAndrews & Forbes Company et al. (149 Fed., 823; 212 U. S., 585.)

In June, 1906, the grand jury returned an indictment against MacAndrews & Forbes Company, the J. S. Young Company, a corporation of Maine, and Karl Jungbluth and Howard E. Young, their respective presidents, for illegally combining and conspiring to regulate the interstate trade and sale in licorice paste, an article used in the manufacture of plug and smoking tobacco, snuff, and cigars. Defendants entered pleas of not guilty, with leave to withdraw or demur on or before July 9, 1906. July 9, 1906, demurrers filed by all of the defendants, Dec. 4, 1906, demurrers overruled. Dec. 19, 1906, trial commenced. Jan. 10, 1907, MacAndrews & Forbes Company was found guilty on first and third counts of indictment, the J. S. Young Company guilty on first and third counts; verdict of acquittal as to individual defendants. MacAndrews & Forbes Company fined $10,000. J. S. Young Company fined $8,000.

8A.—The Tobacco Trust Cases. (Hale v. Henkel, 201 U. S., 43; McAlister v. Henkel, id., 90; 149 Fed., 823; 212 U. S., 585.)

These cases grew out of an investigation by a federal grand jury in the Southern District of New York of the American Tobacco Company and the MacAndrews & Forbes Company, believed to be violating the anti-trust laws, the matter having been brought to the attention of the grand jury by the officers of the Department of Justice, special counsel having been appointed for the purpose of investigation and prosecution. Subpœnas *duces tecum* were served upon the officers of the companies directing them to produce papers and other documentary evidence belonging to the corporations. They refused to obey the subpœna to answer questions propounded to them. The Circuit Court adjudged them in contempt and committed them until they should produce the books and answer the questions. They appealed to another judge of the same court for writs of *habeas corpus*, which, upon hearing, were discharged. Upon appeal the Supreme Court affirmed the orders denying the writs.

9.—United States v. Metropolitan Meat Company et al.

Bill fined in equity in October, 1905, in the United States Circuit Court for Hawaii, to restrain the operation of alleged unlawful combinations in restraint of the trade in beef and beef products. Demurrer to bill overruled October 2, 1906. Pending.

10.—United States v. Nome Retail Grocers' Association.

November 4, 1905, the department directed the United States attorney for the Second Division of Alaska to file a bill in equity against the Nome Retail Grocers' Association, alleging a combination to fix prices and to suppress competition. Suit was promptly instituted, whereupon the defendants agreed to the entry of a decree granting all the relief prayed for in the petition. A decree dissolving the combination was entered accordingly.

11.—United States v. Terminal Railroad Association of St. Louis et al.

Petition filed in Circuit Court of United States for the Eastern District of Missouri on December 1, 1905, to enjoin the defendant railroads from continuing an unlawful combination entered into between them to operate Eads Bridge and Merchants Bridge as a common agency of in-

terstate commerce. Upon disagreement of Circuit judges case was carried to the Supreme Court and was remanded by that court for further proceedings. Government then attempted to secure rehearing in the Circuit Court and failed, and appealed to the Supreme Court, where the case was argued and is awaiting decision.

12.—United States v. Allen & Robinson et al.

Bill filed in October in United States Circuit Court for the District of Hawaii, alleging unlawful combination to control the trade in lumber in that Territory. Answers filed January 2, 1906. Pending.

13.—United States v. Otis Elevator Co. et al.

Bill filed March 7, 1906, in the United States Circuit Court for the Northern District of California against the Otis Elevator Co. and a number of other corporations and individuals, in which it was alleged that they were maintaining a combination in restraint of trade in the matter of the manufacture and sale of elevators. June 1, 1906, a decree was entered by consent dissolving the combination and granting the relief prayed.

14.—United States v. F. A. Amsden Lumber Company et al.

Indictment returned in the District Court of Oklahoma May 4, 1906, for violation of the Sherman Act in restricting competition and maintaining prices in the sale of lumber. May 13, 1907, change of venue granted to Grant county. September 25, 1907, pleas of guilty and fines imposed aggregating $2,000, which were paid.

15.—United States v. National Association of Retail Druggists et al.

Bill in equity filed May 9, 1906, in the United States Circuit Court for the District of Indiana against the National Association of Retail Druggists, alleging a combination in restraint of interstate trade in the sale of drugs and proprietary medicines. May 9, 1907, final decree entered by agreement, giving the government all the relief prayed for in the petition.

16.—United States v. Virginia-Carolina Chemical Company et al.

May 25, 1906, the federal grand jury for the Middle District of Tennessee, upon information furnished by the Department of Justice, returned an indictment against 31 corporations and 25 individuals engaged in the fertilizer business in the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Arkansas, and Tennessee, charging them with engaging in a conspiracy in violation of the federal anti-trust act and with conspiring to commit an offence against the United States—*viz.*, the aforesaid conspiracy, in violation of section 5440 of the Revised Statutes. The fertilizer manufacturers combined to fix the price of fertilizers in the territory mentioned and to apportion the trade among themselves according to an agreed percentage. July 11, 1906, all the defendants appealed to the Supreme Court of the United States from an order of the Circuit Court of the Eastern District of Virginia denying the right of *habeas corpus* and remanding them to the custody of the marshal for removal to the Middle District of Tennessee for trial. The case before the Supreme Court was argued on December 3, 1906, and on March 4, 1907, the judgment of the Circuit Court for the Eastern District of Virginia was reversed and the case remanded to that court for further proceedings in accordance with the opinion of the Supreme Court. April 17, 1908, various motions, pleas in abatement, and demurrers filed. July 3, 1908, certain motions and demurrers overruled, plea in abatement allowed, and indictment quashed.

17.—United States v. American Ice Company et al.

July 12, 1906, indictment returned in the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia, charging an unlawful agreement to control prices and restrict competition in the sale of ice. Case pending.

18.—United States v. Chandler Ice and Cold Storage Plant et al.

Sept. 19, 1906, indictment returned in the District Court for the Territory of Oklahoma against the Chandler Ice and Cold Storage Plant, and others, charging a combination to apportion territory in the matter of the sale of ice. May 5, 1907, demurrer filed by defendant Groves and overruled. May 20, 1907, demurrer filed by Chandler Ice and Cold Storage plant. Dismissed.

19.—United States v. Alfred M. Gloyd et al.

Sept. 21, 1906, indictment returned

against Alfred M. Gloyd and others in the District Court for the Territory of Oklahoma, charging a combination to maintain prices and restrict competition in the sale of lumber. Dismissed.

20.—United States v. People's Ice and Fuel Company, a corporation, and W. B. Lount.

Oct. 23, 1906, indictment returned in the District Court for the Territory of Arizona, charging a combination to control prices and restrict competition in the sale of ice. Jan. 5, 1907, trial commenced. Verdict not guilty as to People's Ice and Fuel Company and company held to next grand jury. Trial of W. B. Lount continued over term. Oct. 16, 1907, plea in bar filed. Oct. 17, 1907, plea in bar sustained.

21.—United States v. Demund Lumber Company et al.

Oct. 23, 1906, indictment returned in the District Court for the Territory of Arizona, charging a combination to control prices and restrict competition in the sale of lumber. Jan. 2, 1907, trial commenced. Verdict of not guilty as to Demund Lumber Company. Jan. 7, 1907, cases against Chamberlain Lumber Company and Valley Lumber Company continued over term. May 8, 1907, motion made to court to instruct for acquittal. Motion argued and taken under advisement, May 9, 1907, motion sustained and verdict of acquittal returned.

22.—United States v. Phœnix Wholesale Meat and Produce Company, a corporation, P. T. Hurley and S. J. Tribolet.

Oct. 23, 1906, indictment returned in the District Court for the Territory of Arizona, charging a combination to control prices and restrict competition in the sale of meats. January 7, 1907, trial commenced. Verdict of not guilty as to Phœnix Wholesale Meat & Produce Co. January 8, 1907, indictment against Hurley dismissed. Verdict of guilty as to defendant S. J. Tribolet. Jan. 12, 1907, Tribolet sentenced to pay a fine of $1,000. Jan. 9, 1907, case against Phœnix Wholesale Meat & Produce Co. dismissed. Appeal to the Supreme Court of the Territory of Arizona. Supreme Court affirmed decision of lower court. Fine paid.

23.—United States v. Standard Oil Company of New Jersey et al. (United States Circuit Court, En. Mo., 173 Fed., 177.) (United States Supreme Court, 221 U. S., 1.)

November 15, 1906, bill in equity filed in United States Circuit Court for the Eastern District of Missouri against the Standard Oil Co. and others, in which it is alleged that they are maintaining a combination in restraint of trade in the manufacture and sale of petroleum. Case argued in Circuit Court April, 1909; decision by unanimous court in favor of the government Nov. 20, 1909. Appealed to Supreme Court; argued March, 1910, reargued January, 1911, and judgment affirmed May 15, 1911.

24.—United States v. T. B. Hogg et al.

December 8, 1906, indictment returned in the District Court for the Territory of Oklahoma, charging a combination and conspiracy in restraint of trade and commerce in the sale of lumber. March 25, 1907, plea of not guilty. Change of judge granted on application of defendants. Dismissed.

25.—United States v. Atlantic Investment Company et al.

February 11, 1907, indictment returned in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Georgia against the Atlantic Investment Co. and others, charging a combination in restraint of trade and commerce in the matter of the manufacture and sale of turpentine. Feb. 18, 1907, four corporations and two individuals, defendants to this indictment, entered pleas of guilty, and the court imposed a fine of $5,000 upon each of the six defendants, making a total of $30,000.

26.—United States v. American Seating Company et al.

March 12, 1907, indictment returned in the District Court of the Northern District of Illinois charging a violation of the Sherman anti-trust law by engaging in a combination in restraint of trade in the manufacture and sale of school and church furniture. April 1, 1907, defendant corporations entered pleas of guilty, with one exception. May 20, 1907, fines imposed aggregating $43,000. Defendant E. H. Stafford Manufacturing Co. filed demurrer April 3, 1907. May 31, 1907, demurrer overruled and plea of not guilty entered.

27.—United States v. American Seating Company et al.

March 12, 1907, bill in equity filed in the United States Circuit Court for the Northern District of Illinois against the American Seating Co. and others, in which it is alleged that they are maintaining a combination in restraint of trade in the manufacture and sale of school and church furniture. Aug. 15, 1907, decree entered granting perpetual injunction against all defendants, except E. H. Stafford Manufacturing Co., E. H. Stafford, E. M. Stafford, and E. G. Bentley.

28.—United States v. Santa Rita Mining Company and Santa Rita Store Company.

April 4, 1907, indictment returned in the district of New Mexico charging a violation of Section 3 of the Sherman anti-trust law by engaging in a combination in restraint of trade. Demurrer filed and overruled. Fine of $1,000 imposed on each defendant; total $2,000. Appeal taken to the Supreme Court of the Territory of New Mexico.

29.—United States v. The Reading Company et al. (United States Circuit Court, En. Pa., 183 Fed., 427.)

June 12, 1907, bill in equity filed in the Circuit Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania to dissolve a combination among the anthracite coal-carrying roads and others, alleged to be operating in violation of the Sherman law. Dec. 8, 1910, decision dismissing petition, except as to Temple Iron Co., which was adjudged illegal. Cross appeals taken to Supreme Court, where case was argued in October, 1911. Awaiting decision.

30.—United States v. National Umbrella Frame Company et al.

July 1, 1907, indictment returned in the District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania charging a conspiracy to restrain interstate trade and commerce in the manufacture and sale of umbrella material, in violation of the Sherman anti-trust law and Section 5,440, R. S. Pleas of guilty entered and fines aggregating $3,000 imposed.

31.—United States v. American Tobacco Company et al. (United States Circuit Court, Sn. N. Y., 164 Fed., 700.) (United States Supreme Court, 221 U. S., 106.)

Bill in equity filed July 10, 1907, by the United States against the American Tobacco Company and others, in which it was alleged that they were maintaining a combination in restraint of trade and commerce in the manufacture and sale of tobacco. Nov. 7, 1908, decision rendered in favor of the government, except as to individual defendants and certain foreign and other corporations. Cross appeals were taken to the Supreme Court, where case was argued March, 1910, and reargued January, 1911. May 29, 1911, a decision was rendered sustaining the government on every point.

32.—United States v. E. H. Stafford Manufacturing Company et al.

July 10, 1907, indictment returned in the District Court for the Northern District of Illinois charging a violation of the Sherman anti-trust law by engaging in a combination in restraint of trade in the manufacture and sale of school and church furniture. Case pending.

33.—United States v. E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. et al.

July 30, 1907, bill in equity filed in the Circuit Court for the District of Delaware against E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. and others, in which it is alleged that they are maintaining a combination in restraint of trade in the manufacture and sale of gunpowder and other high explosives. June 21, 1911, a decision was rendered holding combination illegal and ordering its dissolution. Negotiations are now under way for an agreement between counsel as to a form of decree of dissolution and injunction, to be submitted to the court for approval.

34.—United States v. One Hundred and Seventy-five Cases of Cigarettes.

Oct. 28, 1907, information filed in the District Court for the Eastern District of Virginia covering the seizure of 175 cases of cigarettes under Section 6 of the Sherman Anti-Trust Act. Case pending.

35.—United States v. H. D. Corbett Stationery Company et al.

Nov. 1, 1907, indictment returned in the District Court for the District of Arizona charging a combination in restraint of trade. Nov. 4, 1907, demurrer filed. Nov. 14, 1907, demurrers sustained and defendants referred to next grand jury. Oct.

28, 1908, reindicted. Nov. 6, 1908, verdict, not guilty.

36.—United States v. Union Pacific Coal Company et al., 173 Fed., 737.

Nov. 20, 1907, indictment returned in the District Court for the District of Utah, charging a conspiracy to violate and a violation of the Sherman Act. Jan. 6, 1908, demurrer filed. March 2, 1908, demurrer sustained as to first count and overruled as to second count. Dec. 3, 1908, verdict guilty. March 29, 1909, fines aggregating $4,000 imposed. November, 1909, judgment reversed.

37.—United States v. Charles L. Simmons et al.

Jan. 20, 1908, indictment returned in the District Court for the Southern District of Alabama charging a combination in restraint of trade and commerce in the matter of the manufacture and sale of plumbers' supplies. Dec. 1, 1910, pleas of guilty, and fines aggregating $265 imposed.

38.—United States v. Union Pacific Railroad Company et al.

Feb. 1, 1908, a bill in equity was filed in the Circuit Court of the United States for the District of Utah, charging a combination and conspiracy in violation of the Sherman Act on the part of the so-called Harriman lines. June 23, 1911, decision by Circuit Court to the effect that the roads involved were not competing lines and hence the combination was not a violation of law, Hook, J., dissenting. The government has appealed to Supreme Court. Case set for argument at January term, 1912.

39.—United States v. E. J. Ray et al.

Feb. 14, 1908, indictment returned in the Circuit Court for the Eastern District of Louisiana against seventy-two laborers, charging a combination and conspiracy in restraint of foreign trade and commerce, in violation of the Sherman Act.

40.—United States v. E. J. Ray et al.

February 15, 1908, indictment returned in the Circuit Court for the Eastern District of Louisiana against seventy-two laborers, charging a combination and conspiracy in restraint of interstate trade and commerce, in violation of the Sherman Act. January 26, 1911, cases consolidated for trial. Verdict of guilty as to three defendants and fines amounting to $110 imposed.

41.—United States v. Joseph Stiefvater et al.

Feb. 15, 1908, indictment returned in the United States Circuit Court for the Eastern District of Louisiana, charging a combination in restraint of trade and commerce in the matter of the manufacture and sale of plumbers' supplies. June 25, 1910, dismissed.

42.—United States v. American Naval Stores Company et al. (151 Fed., 834; charge to grand jury, 186 Fed., 592.)

April 11, 1908, indictment returned in the United States Circuit Court for the Southern District of Georgia, charging a combination in restraint of trade and commerce in the matter of the manufacture and sale of turpentine. May 10, 1909, verdict guilty as to five individual defendants. Fines aggregating $17,500 imposed and two defendants sentenced to three months in jail. Appealed to Circuit Court of Appeals and judgment affirmed. Certiorari granted to Supreme Court, where case is now pending.

43.—United States v. New York, New Haven, and Hartford Railroad Company et al. (165 Fed., 742.)

May 22, 1908, a bill in equity was filed in the Circuit Court of the United States for the District of Massachusetts, charging the New Haven Company with combining and attempting to combine under one common control the various railroad and electric railway systems in New England in violation of the Sherman Act. Dismissed June 26, 1909.

44.—United States v. John H. Parks et al.

June 16, 1908, indictment returned in the Circuit Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York, charging a combination in restraint of trade in the matter of the manufacture and sale of paper. June 19, 1908, defendants pleaded guilty and were sentenced to pay fines aggregating $50,000, which were paid.

PRESIDENT TAFT'S ADMINISTRATION, MARCH 4, 1909.

[George W. Wickersham, Attorney-General, March 4, 1909.]

1.—United States v. American Sugar Refining Company et al.

Indictment under Sherman law July 1, 1909. A plea of the statute of limitations

was interposed by the defendant, Kissell, which was taken to the Supreme Court, where it was decided in favor of the government. (See U. S. v. Kissell, 218 U. S., 601.) Pending.

2.—United States v. Albia Box & Paper Company et al.

December 7, 1909, indictment returned in Southern District of New York charging combination in restraint of trade in paper board. Feb. 7, 1910, all defendants pleaded guilty and fines aggregating $57,000 were assessed.

3.—United States v. John S. Steers et al.

Indictment returned in Eastern District of Kentucky Feb. 17, 1910, charging conspiracy to restrain trade. This is the so-called "Night Rider" case, where the restraint consisted in preventing the shipment of tobacco in interstate commerce by means of violence and intimidation. After the overruling of demurrers and various pleas in abatement a trial was had, and on April 16, 1910, a verdict of guilty was returned as to eight of twelve defendants and fines aggregating $3,500 imposed. Appealed to Circuit Court of Appeals, argued November, 1911, and awaiting decision.

4.—United States v. Imperial Window Glass Company et al.

Indictment found in Western Pennsylvania, April 7, 1910, charging combination and conspiracy to enhance the price of window-glass. Demurrers to the Indictment were overruled, and on November 10, 1910, pleas of *nolo contendere* were entered and fines aggregating $10,000 and costs were imposed.

5.—United States v. National Packing Company et al.

Indictment returned in Northern District of Illinois March 2, 1910, charging combination to restrain trade in fresh meats. Demurrer to indictment sustained June 23, 1910.

6.—United States v. National Packing Company et al.

Northern Illinois. Bill in equity charging combination in restraint of trade in fresh meats and praying for dissolution filed March 21, 1910. Dismissed in order to facilitate the prosecution of later criminal case.

7.—United States v. Armour Packing Company et al.

Indictment returned at Savannah, Ga., in April, 1910, charging combination to control prices and restrict competition. Case now pending.

8.—United States v. Missouri Pacific Railroad Company and twenty-four other railroads.

Petition to restrain violation of Sherman law filed May 31, 1910, and temporary restraining order issued on that day enjoining advances in freight rates in Western trunk-line territory, which would have become effective June 1, 1910. Thereupon the railroads, after consultation with the President, withdrew their proposed advances in freight rates, and after the passage of the act of June 18, 1910, the matter was referred to the Interstate Commerce Commission. Thereafter the Interstate Commerce Commission enjoined the rate advances which the temporary restraining order obtained by the department on May 31, 1910, had prevented from going into effect.

9.—United States v. Southern Wholesale Grocers' Association.

Bill in equity charging combination to regulate prices of necessities of life, filed at Birmingham, Ala., June 9, 1910. An agreement was reached between the government and defendant's counsel, and a decree prepared, submitted to, and passed by the court Oct. 17, 1911, perpetually restraining the association, its officers, and members from doing any and all of the acts complained of.

10.—United States v. Great Lakes Towing Company et al.

Petition filed in Northern District of Ohio on June 19, 1910, against an alleged combination of towing facilities on the Great Lakes. The taking of testimony is nearing completion, and the case will be assigned for an early hearing.

11.—United States v. Chicago Butter and Egg Board.

Bill asking for dissolution, filed at Chicago, June 13, 1901. A demurrer to the petition was sustained, with leave to amend. An amended bill has been filed, and the case is now pending.

12.—United States v. Frank Hayne, James A. Patten, et al. (180 Fed., 946.)

Indictments returned, New York City, against alleged cotton-pool conspirators, Aug. 4, 1910. Demurrers were sustained

as to certain counts of indictment and overruled as to others, and the government appealed to the Supreme Court, where case was argued November, 1911. Awaiting decision.

13.—United States v. Standard Sanitary Manufacturing Company et al.

Petition filed at Baltimore July 22, 1910, charging a combination, under cover of a patent licensing arrangement, to restrain competition and enhance prices of enamel ware. Four volumes of testimony were taken, and case set for argument at Richmond on June 15, 16, and 17, 1911. In a decision rendered Oct. 13, 1911, the court sustained all the government's contentions.

14.—United States v. Louis F. Swift et al.

Indictment returned by the grand jury at Chicago in September, 1910, against ten prominent individuals engaged in the meat-packing industry. Defendants have filed numerous pleas in bar, demurrers, etc., all of which were decided in favor of the government, and an early trial will be held. Defendants applied to Circuit Judge Kohlsaat for writ of certiorari based on contention that anti-trust law was unconstitutional. Petition dismissed. Defendants appealed to Supreme Court and gave notice of motion December 4, 1911, for stay of trial pending appeal. Trial postponed until December 6.

15.—United States v. John Reardon & Sons Company and Consolidated Rendering Company.

Indicted jointly by federal grand jury at Boston in October, 1910. Demurrer to indictment sustained June 23, 1911.

16.—United States v. Ferdinand Sulzberger, doing business under the name of John Reardon & Sons Company, and Horatio W. Heath of Boston, doing business as the Consolidated Rendering Company.

Jointly indicted at Boston in October, 1910, for violation of the Sherman law. Demurrer to indictment sustained June 23, 1911.

17.—United States v. Horatio W. Heath and Cyrus S. Hapgood.

Indictment returned in October at Boston, charging violation of the Sherman law. Demurrer to indictment sustained June 23, 1911.

(NOTE.—In the last three indictments, which were found simultaneously, the government charges that the defendants have attempted to divide territory between themselves throughout New England, so as to avoid competition and drive out competitors in the hide and rendering business.)

18.—United States v. Standard Sanitary Manufacturing Company et al.

In addition to the above suit in equity (No. 13, supra) indictments were returned by grand jury at Detroit on December 6, 1910, against the same corporations and individuals charging the same acts. Various demurrers and dilatory pleas have been filed, argued, and overruled, and the case will be heard during the 1911 fall term of court.

19.—United States v. American Sugar Refining Company et al.

A suit in equity was filed in New York on November 28, 1910, against this corporation, its officers and agents, and its owned and controlled corporations, attacking it as a combination in restraint of trade and praying for its dissolution. Demurrers to bill set for argument December, 1911.

20.—United States v. General Electrical Company et al.

Bill in equity filed at Cleveland, Ohio, on March 3, 1911, charging a combination in incandescent electric lamps. This suit is the outcome of an extensive investigation into the electrical industry. Like the enameled-ware combination, it is founded on a cross-licensing arrangement under patents. A formal decree has been agreed upon between counsel for the government and the defendant companies, and was submitted to and passed by the Circuit Court, Oct. 12, 1911.

21.—United States v. Purrington et al.

Indictment returned in the Northern District of Illinois September 14, 1910, charging combination to restrain trade in paving bricks and paving blocks. Pending.

22.—United States v. Hamburg-Amerikanische Packetfahrt Actien Gesellschaft and others.

Trans-Atlantic steamship pool. Combination of steamship lines regulating steerage traffic on the Atlantic Ocean. Suit filed Jan. 4, 1911, at New York City. Demurrers to bill set for argument December, 1911.

23.—United States v. Eastern Retail Lumber Dealers' Association.

Suit in equity filed at New York on May 19, 1911, charging the Eastern States Lumber Dealers' Association, its officers and members, with conspiracy in restraint of trade through the instrumentality of black lists and trade agreements.

24.—United States v. Isaac Whiting, John K. Whiting, Charles H. Hood, Edward J. Hood, and William A. Graustein.

Indictment returned by the grand jury at Boston, Mass., on May 26, 1911, charging a combination to restrain trade in milk throughout the New England States.

25.—United States v. Isaac Whiting, John K. Whiting, Charles H. Hood, Edward J. Hood, and William A. Graustein, and William A. Hunter, secretary of Producers' Co.

May 26, 1911, indictment returned by the grand jury at Boston, Mass., charging a conspiracy to restrain trade in milk throughout the New England States.

26.—United States v. Lumber Secretaries' Bureau of Information et al.

Indictment returned June 23, 1911, in the Northern District of Illinois, charging that the secretaries of fourteen retail lumbermen's associations, covering twenty-three States from Pennsylvania to the Pacific coast, were in a conspiracy by means of a central controlling bureau to control the marketing of lumber by forcing the product through the retailer to the consumer, and restraining the trade of the manufacturer, wholesaler, and consumer, and eliminating competition for the trade of the consumer.

27.—United States v. Philip H. W. Smith et al.

Indictments returned at New York City June 29, 1911, against various individuals, charging violations of Sections 1 and 2 of the anti-trust law through the conduct and operation of the Underground Power Cable Association, Telephone Cable Association, Fine Magnet Wire Association, Wire Rope Manufacturers, Horseshoe Manufacturers' Association, Leaden-cased Rubber Cable Association, and the Rubber-covered Wire Association. To date nearly all the defendants have appeared and pleaded, and fines aggregating $128,700 have been imposed.

28.—United States v. Periodical Publishing Company.

Bill in equity filed in New York in June, 1911, against the members of the so-called Magazine Trust.

29.—United States v. Jay B. Pearce et al.

Indictment returned against certain manufacturers and jobbers at Cleveland, Ohio, July 19, 1911, for combination and conspiracy in the manufacture and sale of wall paper.

30.—United States v. Lake Shore & Michigan Southern R. R., Chesapeake & Ohio R. R., Hocking Valley R. R., Toledo & Ohio Central Ry., Kanawha & Michigan Ry., Zanesville & Western R. R., and others.

Bill in equity filed at Columbus, Ohio, Aug. 4, 1911, to enjoin combination and conspiracy in restraint of trade.

31.—United States v. Edward E. Hartwick et al.

Petition filed at Detroit, Mich., Aug. 31, 1911, alleging conspiracy and unlawful restraint of trade on the part of members of the Michigan Retail Lumber Dealers' Association, The Scout Publishing Company, and the Lumber Secretaries' Bureau of Information.

32.—United States v. Standard Wood Company et al.

Petition filed in the Circuit Court at New York City in September, 1911, against the members of the so-called Kindling Wood Trust, praying for injunction against the further carrying into effect of trade agreements and combination and conspiracy to monopolize trade.

33.—United States v. Hunter Milling Company, Blackwell Milling and Elevator Company, and Frank Foltz.

Indictment returned by grand jury to District Court for the Western District of Oklahoma, Sept. 10, 1911, on one count, charging violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act.

34.—United States v. S. W. Winslow, Wm. Barbour, E. P. Howe, Ed. P. Hurd, Geo. W. Brown, and Jas. J. Storrow.

Two indictments returned by the grand jury at Boston, Mass., Sept. 19, 1911, charging combination, conspiracy, and monopoly in trade in shoe machinery.

35.—United States v. the Colorado and Wyoming Lumber Dealers' Associa-

tion and the Lumber Secretaries' Bureau of Information.

Bill in equity filed at Denver, Col., Sept. 25, 1911, for injunction against defendants for conspiracy to restrain trade in lumber and its products.

36.—United States v. Willard G. Hollis et al.

Petition filed in October, 1911, at St. Paul, Minn., in the United States Circuit Court, against the Lumberman's Secretaries' Bureau of Information, The Lumberman Publishing Company, and certain individuals, alleging conspiracy and combination in the lumber trade.

37.—United States v. United States Steel Corporation and others.

Petition for injunction and dissolution filed at Trenton, N. J., Oct. 27, 1911.

The full text of the message, Dec. 5, 1911, of which the foregoing was an addenda, is as follows:

TO THE SENATE AND HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES:

This message is the first of several which I shall send to Congress during the interval between the opening of its regular session and its adjournment for the Christmas holidays. The amount of information to be communicated as to the operations of the government, the number of important subjects calling for comment by the Executive and the transmission to Congress of exhaustive reports of special commissions, make it impossible to include in one message of a reasonable length a discussion of the topics that ought to be brought to the attention of the national Legislature at its first regular session.

The Supreme Court Decisions.—In May last the Supreme Court handed down decisions in the suits in equity brought by the United States to enjoin the further maintenance of the Standard Oil Trust and of the American Tobacco Trust and to secure their dissolution. The decisions are epoch-making and serve to advise the business world authoritatively of the scope and operation of the anti-trust act of 1890. The decisions do not depart in any substantial way from the previous decisions of the court in construing and applying this important statute, but they clarify those decisions by further defining the already admitted exceptions to the literal construction of the act. By the decrees they furnish a useful precedent as to the proper method of dealing with the capital and property of illegal trusts. These decisions suggest the need and wisdom of additional or supplemental legislation to make it easier for the entire business community to square with the rule of action and legality thus finally established and to preserve the benefit of reasonable competition.

In view of their great importance to the general public, fuller details are herewith given as to the following prosecutions: American Tobacco Co., American Sugar Co., Beef Trust; Express Companies, and Standard Oil Company.

The American Tobacco Case.—The American Tobacco corporations were made the target of the second big "trust" prosecution of recent years. Because the testimony taken in the Tobacco case was not so extensive as that in the Standard Oil, the two cases were before the Supreme Court for consideration at the same time.

The attempt of the government to dissolve the Tobacco corporation, as violating the Sherman anti-trust law, took shape on July 19, 1907, when a petition was filed in the United States Circuit Court at New York by the government asking that the American Tobacco Company, its officers, directors and affiliated corporations, be prevented and enjoined from restraining and monopolizing commerce in tobacco.

The restraints and the monopolies alleged by the government were said to have been obtained by an intricate system of corporate organization. It began in 1890, when the first American Tobacco Company was organized. The new company took over the business of five independent cigarette concerns. At the time the suit was started the merging of other corporations had so increased that a total of sixty-five American corporations, two English ones, and twenty-nine individuals, were made defendants.

The government claimed that all these subsidiary organizations were created with the definite purpose to destroy competition and that they accomplished that purpose.

Each step was attacked as a part of an unlawful plan, whose development and progress was advanced, it was charged, by duress, oppression, and unfair methods intended to drive out and keep out competitors and secure monopolies.

The defendants claimed that nothing was to be found in the organization of these corporations but the orderly, natural, and legitimate development of a great business. They said the acquisitions had been proper and that no intent to restrain trade or monopolize trade had prompted the creation of the corporations.

The Circuit Court decreed that the American Tobacco Company and its various subsidiaries were unlawful combinations, and restrained them from engaging in interstate or foreign commerce. From this both the defendants and the government appealed to the United States Supreme Court.

The appeals were argued before the Supreme Court, first in January, 1910. They were restored to the docket and argued a second time in January, 1911. For the government Attorney-General Wickersham and his special assistant, J. C. McReynolds, addressed the Court. For the defendants there appeared John G. Johnson, of Philadelphia; De Lancey Nicoll, Junius Parker, William B. Hornblower, and Sol. M. Stroock, of New York. On May 29th following, the Supreme Court rendered its decision, prepared by Chief-Justice White, which was unanimous, excepting the dissent of Justice Harlan on grounds similar to those he held in the Standard Oil case. The decision held the American Tobacco Company and all the elements composing it, both corporate and individual, to be a corporation in restraint of trade within the prohibition of the Sherman anti-trust law, and ordered its disintegration.

The court remanded the case to the Circuit Court with instructions to hear the parties for the purpose of dissolving the combination and recreating a new condition which should be in harmony with and not repugnant to the law. A period of six months, with discretion to extend that term by sixty days, was allowed to accomplish this disintegration, during which time the defendants were enjoined from doing anything to strengthen or extend the combination. The Circuit Court was instructed, if such disintegration should not have been accomplished within the period allowed, either to prohibit by injunction the movement of the products of the combination in interstate or foreign commerce or to put the combination in the hands of a receiver. The Supreme Court reversed the Circuit Court to the extent of including within its mandate the United Cigar Stores Company, the British-American Tobacco Company and its subsidiaries, and the individual defendants in the original case, and it rejected the decree of the lower court and instructed it to follow the interpretation of the law laid down by the Supreme Court.

The chief-justice gave an extended history of the case and the evidence, and, before applying the remedy as above noted, discussed the construction and application of the anti-trust act as follows:

"If the anti-trust law is applicable to the entire situation here presented and is adequate to afford complete relief for the evils which the United States insists that situation presents, it can only be because that law will be given a more comprehensive application than has been affixed to it in any previous decision. This will be the case, because the undisputed facts as we have stated them involve questions as to the operation of the anti-trust law not hitherto presented in any case. Thus even if the ownership of stock by the American Tobacco Company in the accessory and subsidiary companies and the ownership of stock in any of those companies among themselves were held, as was decided in the Standard Oil Company case, to be a violation of the act and all relations resulting from such stock ownership were therefore set aside, the question would yet remain whether the principal defendant, the American Tobacco Company, and the five accessory defendants, even when divested of their stock ownership in other corporations by virtue of the power which they would continue to possess, even although thus stripped, would amount to a violation of both the first and second sections of the act.

Again, if it were held that the corporations, the existence whereof was due to a combination between such companies

and other companies, was a violation of the act, the question would remain whether such of the companies as did not owe their existence and power to combinations, but whose power alone arose from the exercise of the right to acquire and own property, would be amenable to the prohibitions of the act.

Yet further: If even this proposition was held in the affirmative, the question would remain whether the principal defendant, the American Tobacco Company, when stripped of its stock ownership, would be in and of itself within the prohibitions of the act, although that company was organized and took being before the anti-trust act was passed. Still further, the question would yet remain whether particular corporations which when bereft of the power which they possessed as resulting from stock ownership, although they were not inherently possessed of a sufficient residuum of power to cause them to be in and of themselves either a restraint of trade or a monopolization or any attempt to monopolize, should nevertheless be restrained because of their intimate connection and association with other corporations found to be within the prohibitions of the act.

The necessity of relief as to all these aspects, we think, seemed to the government so essential and the difficulty of giving to the act such a comprehensive and coherent construction as would be adequate to enable it to meet the entire situation led to what appears to us to be in their essence a resort to methods of construction not compatible one with the other. And the same apparent conflict is presented by the views of the act taken by the defendants when their contentions are accurately tested.

Thus the government, for the purpose of fixing the illegal character of the original combination which organized the old American Tobacco Company, asserts that the illegal character of the combination is plainly shown because the combination was brought about to stay the progress of a flagrant and ruinous trade war. In other words, the contention is that as the act forbids every contract and combination, it hence prohibits a reasonable and just agreement made for the purpose of ending a trade war.

But as thus construing the act by the rule of the letter which kills would necessarily operate to take out of the reach of the act some of the accessory and many subsidiary corporations, the existence of which depends not at all upon combination or agreement or contract, but upon mere purchases of property, it is insisted in many forms of argument that the rule of the construction to be applied must be the spirit and intent of the act, and therefore its prohibitions must be held to extend to acts, even if not within the literal terms of the statute, if they are within its spirit, because done with an intent to bring about the harmful results which it was the purpose of the statute to prohibit.

So as to the defendants, while it is argued on the one hand that the forms by which various properties were acquired, in view of the letter of the act, exclude many of the assailed transactions from condemnation, it is yet urged that giving to the act the broad construction which it should rightfully receive, whatever may be the form, no condemnation should follow, because, looking at the case as a whole, every act assailed is shown to have been but a legitimate and lawful result of the exertion of honest business methods brought into play for the purpose of advancing trade, instead of with the object of obstructing and restraining the same.

But the difficulties which arise from the complexity of the particular dealings which are here involved, and the situation they produce, we think, grow out of a plain misconception of both the letter and spirit of the anti-trust act. We say of the letter because, while seeking by a narrow rule of the letter to include things which it is deemed would otherwise be excluded, the contention really destroys the great purpose of the act, since it renders it impossible to apply the law to a multitude of wrongful acts which would come within the scope of its remedial purposes by resort to a reasonable construction, although they would not be within its reach by a too narrow and unreasonable adherence to the strict letter.

This must be the case unless it is possible in reason to say that for the purpose of including one class of acts which would not otherwise be embraced a lit-

eral construction, although in conflict with reason, must be applied, and for the purpose of including other acts which would not otherwise be embraced a reasonable construction must be resorted to. That is to say, two conflicting rules of construction must at one and the same time be applied and adhered to.

The obscurity and resulting uncertainty, however, is now but an abstraction because it has been removed by the consideration which we have given quite recently to the construction of the anti-trust act in the Standard Oil case. In that case it was held, without departing from any previous decision of the court, that as the statute had not defined the words restraint of trade, it became necessary to construe those words, a duty which could only be discharged by a resort to reason. We say the doctrine thus stated was in accord with all the previous decisions of this court, despite the fact that the contrary view was sometimes erroneously attributed to some of the expressions used in two prior decisions (the Trans-Missouri Freight Association and Joint Traffic cases, 166 U. S., 290, and 171 U. S., 505). That such view was a mistaken one was fully pointed out in the Standard Oil case, and is additionally shown by a passage in the opinion in the joint traffic case, as follows (171 U. S., 568), "the act of Congress must have a reasonable construction or else there would scarcely be an agreement or contract among business men that would not be said to have, indirectly or remotely, some bearing on interstate commerce, and possibly to restrain it."

Applying the rule of reason to the construction of the statute, it was held in the Standard Oil case that as the words restraint of trade at common law and in the law of this country at the time of the adoption of the anti-trust act only embraced acts or contracts or agreements or combinations which operated to the prejudice of the public interests by unduly restraining competition or unduly obstructing the due course of trade, or which, either because of their inherent nature or effect or because of the evident purpose of the acts, etc., injuriously restrained trade, that the words as used in the statute were designed to have, and did have, a like significance. It was therefore pointed out that the statute did not forbid or restrain the power to make normal and usual contracts to further trade by resorting to all normal methods, whether by agreement or otherwise, to accomplish such purpose. In other words, it was held, not that acts which the statute prohibited could be removed from the control of its prohibition by a finding that they were unreasonable, but that the duty to interpret, which inevitably arose from the general character of the term restraint of trade, required that the words restraint of trade should be given a meaning which would not destroy the individual right to contract and render difficult, if not impossible, any movement of trade in the channels of interstate commerce—the free movement of which it was the purpose of the statute to protect.

The soundness of the rule that the statute should receive a reasonable construction, after further mature deliberation, we see no reason to doubt. Indeed, the necessity for not departing in this case from the standard of the rule of reason, which is universal in its application, is so plainly required in order to give effect to the remedial purposes which the act under consideration contemplates, and to prevent that act from destroying all liberty of contract and all substantial right to trade, and thus causing the act to be at war with itself by annihilating the fundamental right of freedom to trade which, on the very face of the act, it was enacted to preserve, is illustrated by the record before.

In truth, the plain demonstration which this record gives of the injury which would arise from and the promotion of the wrongs which the statute was intended to guard against which would result from giving to the statute a narrow, unreasoning, and unheard-of construction, as illustrated by the record before us, if possible serves to strengthen our conviction as to the correctness of the rule of construction, the rule of reason, which was applied in the Standard Oil case, the application of which rule to the statute we now, in the most unequivocal terms, re-express and reaffirm.

Coming, then, to apply to the case before us the act as interpreted in the

Standard Oil and previous cases, all the difficulties suggested by the mere form in which the assailed transactions are clothed become of no moment. This follows because, although it was held in the Standard Oil case that, giving to the statute a reasonable construction, the words restraint of trade did not embrace all those normal and usual contracts essential to individual freedom and the right to make which were necessary in order that the course of trade might be free, yet, as a result of the reasonable construction which was affixed to the statute, it was pointed out that the generic designation of the first and second sections of the law, when taken together, embraced every conceivable act which could possibly come within the spirit or purpose of the prohibitions of the law, without regard to the garb in which such acts were clothed. That is to say, it was held that, in view of the general language of the statute and the public policy which it manifested, there was no possibility of frustrating that policy by resorting to any disguise or subterfuge of form, since resort to reason rendered it impossible to escape by any indirection the prohibitions of the statute.

Considering, then, the undisputed facts which we have previously stated, it remains only to determine whether they establish that the acts, contracts, agreements, combinations, etc., which were assailed were of such an unusual and wrongful character as to bring them within the prohibitions of the law. They were, in our opinion, so overwhelmingly shown from the undisputed facts that it seems only necessary to refer to the facts as we have stated them to demonstrate the correctness of this conclusion. Indeed, the history of the combination is so replete with the doing of acts which it was the obvious purpose of the statute to forbid, so demonstrative of the existence from the beginning of a purpose to acquire dominion and control of the tobacco trade, not by the mere exertion of the ordinary right to contract and to trade, but by methods devised in order to monopolize the trade by driving competitors out of business, which were ruthlessly carried out upon the assumption that to work upon the fears or play upon the cupidity of competitors would make success possible. We say these conclusions are inevitable, not because of the vast amount of property aggregated by the combination, not because alone of the many corporations which the proof shows were united by resort to one device or another. Again, not alone because of the dominion and control over the tobacco trade which actually exists, but because we think the conclusion of wrongful purposes and illegal combination is overwhelmingly established by the following considerations:

A.—By the fact that the very first organization or combination was compelled by a previously existing fierce trade war, evidently inspired by one or more of the minds which brought about and became parties to that combination.

B.—Because, immediately after that combination and the increase of capital which followed, the acts which ensued justify the inference that the intention existed to use the power of the combination as a vantage ground to further monopolize the trade in tobacco by means of trade conflicts designed to injure others, either by driving competitors out of the business or compelling them to become parties to a combination—a purpose whose execution was illustrated by the plug war which ensued and its results; by the snuff war which followed and its results and by the conflict which immediately followed the entry of the combination into England and the division of the world's business by the two foreign contracts which ensued; by the ever-present manifestation which is exhibited of a conscious wrongdoing; by the form in which the various transactions were embodied from the beginning, ever changing but ever in substance the same, now the organization of a new company, now the control exerted by the taking of stock in one or another or in several, so as to obscure the result actually attained, nevertheless uniform, in their manifestations of the purpose to restrain others and to monopolize and retain power in the hands of the few who, it would seem, from the beginning contemplated the mastery of the trade which practically followed; by the gradual absorption of control over all the elements essential to the successful manufacture of tobacco products, and placing such con-

trol in the hands of seemingly independent corporations, serving as perpetual barriers to the entry of others into the tobacco trade; by persistent expenditure of millions upon millions of dollars in buying out plants, not for the purpose of utilizing them, but in order to close them up and render them useless for the purposes of trade; by the constantly recurring stipulations, whose legality, isolatedly viewed, we are now considering, by which numbers of persons, whether manufacturers, stockholders, or employés, were required to bind themselves, generally for long periods, not to compete in the future.

Indeed, when the results of the undisputed proof which we have stated are fully apprehended, and the wrongful acts which they exhibit are considered, there comes inevitably to the mind the conviction that it was the danger which it was deemed would arise to individual liberty and the public well-being from acts like those which this record exhibits which led the legislative mind to conceive and to enact the anti-trust act, considerations which also serve to so clearly demonstrate that the combination here assailed is within the law as to leave no doubt that it is our plain duty to apply its prohibitions.

In stating summarily, as we have done, the conclusions which in our opinion are plainly deducible from the undisputed acts, we have not paused to give the reasons why we consider, after giving them great consideration, that the elaborate arguments advanced to give a different complexion to the case are wholly devoid of merit. We do not for the sake of brevity, moreover, stop to examine and discuss the various propositions urged in the argument at bar for the purpose of demonstrating that the subject-matter of the combination which we find to exist and the combination itself are not within the scope of the anti-trust law, because when rightly considered they are merely matters of intra-State commerce, and therefore subject alone to State control. We have done this because the want of merit in all the arguments advanced on such subjects is so completely established by the prior decisions of this court, as pointed out in the Standard Oil case, as not to require restatement.

Leading as this does to the conclusion that the assailed combination in all its aspects—that is to say, whether it be looked at from the point of view of stock ownership or from the standpoint of the principal corporation and the accessory or subsidiary corporations viewed independently, including the foreign corporations in so far as by the contracts made by them they became co-operators in the combination—comes within the prohibitions of the first and second sections of the anti-trust act, it remains only finally to consider the remedy which it is our duty to apply to the situation thus found to exist.

The American Sugar Case.—In October, 1908, suit was brought by the United States government against the American Sugar Refining Company of New York to enforce the payment of duties alleged to have been evaded on imports of raw sugar by means of scale manipulation in the weighing houses in Brooklyn. It was charged that the company had systematically defrauded the customs from 1901 down to the close of 1907 and that the duties evaded amounted to several million dollars. In a test case tried in New York the jury brought in a verdict March 5, 1909, awarding the government $134,116. The federal officials thereupon began preparations to press the other cases to trial, but the company, which practically admitted the justice of the claims, settled by paying $2,269,897 in cash to the United States treasury, April 29th.

The American Sugar Refining Company and eight of its individual officials and associates were indicted July 1 by the federal grand jury in New York, charged with being involved in the loan of $1,250,000 made to Adolf Segal, of Philadelphia, which resulted, it is alleged, in the elimination of the latter's Pennsylvania Sugar Refining Company as a competitor of the Sugar Trust. The indictments charge a violation of the criminal clause of the Sherman anti-trust law making it a misdemeanor to engage in a conspiracy to restrain trade and commerce.

From July, 1911, much testimony was taken in New York, by a subcommittee of a Congressional committee appointed to investigate the American Sugar Refining Company, concerning the long war-

fare of the great sugar interests, and astounding revelations were made touching the secret manipulations of the trust.

Beef Trust Case.—In 1902 numerous Western shippers of cattle began to complain of various discriminations against them by large meat packers who they claimed had combined into an organization to monopolize the beef market. The complaints increased to such an extent during 1903 that in 1904 Judge Peter S. Grosscup, of the United States Circuit Court at Chicago, issued an injunction restraining the packers charged with having made the combination from either conspiring to depress the price of cattle or to raise the price of beef. In March of the latter year, Congress ordered an investigation of the packing concerns, and, while this was in progress, the federal grand jury at Chicago began an inquiry into the methods of the alleged trust, on the grounds of having violated the Sherman anti-trust law and also Judge Grosscup's injunction.

Commissioner Garfield, of the federal Bureau of Corporations, submitted a report of his investigation of six leading packing companies, showing that they purchased practically all of the cattle sold in the principal Western markets; that they supplied the bulk of the fresh meat sold east of Pittsburgh; and that they derived a great advantage and profit from the ownership of private cars. The question of a combination was not touched in this report, owing to the grand jury's investigation. On the findings of the latter the federal Department of Justice instituted suits against the packing companies complained of; in 1905 four officials of the companies pleaded guilty to soliciting and receiving rebates from railroads; and in 1906 Judge J. Otis Humphreys, of the United States District Court at Chicago, discharged the sixteen defendants, upholding the immunity pleas filed by the defendants as individuals and denying it as to the corporations; in other words, he directed the jury to render a verdict in favor of the defendants as to the individuals and in favor of the government as to the corporations.

Early in 1906 Upton Sinclair published, under the title of *The Jungle*, a description of conditions in "Packingtown" (Chicago), and on reading it President Roosevelt sent special commissioners to investigate Sinclair's statements, which the commissioners reported as being fully sustained. While this verification was in progress, the United States Senate passed a Meat Inspection Act drafted by the Department of Agriculture, but the measure was opposed in the House till considerably amended, and when finally passed (approved June 30, 1906) it provided for a thorough inspection of meat products "from the hoof to the can," and that the government should pay the cost of the inspection.

In 1908 the government made known its intention to institute a further investigation of the packing companies, and, after two years of preparation, obtained an indictment in Chicago against the National Packing Company, and filed a bill in equity for its dissolution, as an organization operating in restraint of trade, both in March, 1910. In September following, criminal indictments were found against the leading packers in Chicago, who operated 721 branch plants, under a charge of "maintaining a combination and unlawful conspiracy in restraint of interstate commerce and a monopoly in cattle, sheep, and hogs, and in the sale of fresh meats."

On March 26, 1912, the jury found the defendants not guilty of violating the criminal section of the Sherman law. June 17, 1912, the National Packing Company announced a voluntary dissolution.

International Harvester Companies.—The International Harvester Company of New Jersey, incorporated at Trenton, Aug. 12, 1902, was a combination of the McCormick Harvesting Machine Company; the Warder, Bushwell & Glessner Company, the Deering Harvester Company, the Milwaukee Harvester Company, and the Piano Manufacturing Company. Subsequently it absorbed several other harvester concerns, among them the Aultman & Miller Buckeye Company and D. M. Osborne & Co. It was agreed at the time of organization that the voting trust was to run until Aug. 1, 1912, unless a majority of the trustees should agree to terminate it, which could not be done on less than ninety days' notice.

The company was capitalized at $120,-

000,000, of which $60,000,000 was paid in cash. The other $60,000,000 of stock was issued for real estate, plants, and physical inventories. All the stock of the company, except eighteen shares, held by the directors, was deposited with the voting trust, of which George W. Perkins, Cyrus H. McCormick, and Charles Deering were the trustees.

The Harvester "trust" occupied the attention of the Department of Justice since 1906, when the Townsend report was filed. The next year papers were prepared by the government in a suit against the corporation, but this action was held in abeyance pending the outcome of proceedings brought in the Missouri Supreme Court on Nov. 11, 1907, by Herbert S. Hadley, the attorney-general of Missouri. That State sought to oust the Harvester company for alleged violation of its anti-trust laws. Among the allegations in the complaint was the charge that the International Harvester Company of America was maintained by the New Jersey company, the parent corporation, as a separate corporate entity for the sole purpose of making sales of all of the parent company's products, and that, with the object of preventing competition and giving the New Jersey company a monopoly of the business, the International Harvester Company of America compelled its retail dealers in each county of the State of Missouri to handle and sell only the products of the International Harvester Company.

On Nov. 14, 1911, the Supreme Court of Missouri fined the International Harvester Company of America $50,000. Further, the court ruled that the fine must be paid on or before Jan. 1, 1912, and that if the company should prove to the court by March 1, 1912, that it had ceased all connection with the International Harvester Company of New Jersey, which the court held to be unlawful, the ouster of the International Harvester Company of America from the State of Missouri would be suspended. The fine was subsequently reduced to $25,000, and in the following month a writ of error was granted, allowing an appeal to the United States Supreme Court to test the constitutionality of the Missouri law.

Meanwhile negotiations were begun between the parent Harvester company and the federal Department of Justice, having in view a voluntary reorganization of the company in conformity with the law, and pending the result of conferences a dissolution suit threatened by the government was held in abeyance. On April 30, 1912, however, the government began suit against the company in the United States District Court at St. Paul, Minn., charging it with being a monopoly in restraint of trade and asking that it be dissolved. The petition named seven corporations and eighteen individuals as being the responsible heads of the corporation—*viz.*:

International Harvester Company, International Harvester Company of America, International Flax Twine Company, Wisconsin Steel Company, the Wisconsin Lumber Company, Illinois Northern Railway, the Chicago, West Pullman & Southern Railway Company, Cyrus H. McCormick, Charles Deering, James Deering, John J. Glessner, William H. Jones, Harold F. McCormick, Richard F. Howe, Edgar A. Bancroft, George F. Baker, William J. Louderback, Norman B. Ream, Charles Steele, John A. Chapman, Elbert H. Gary, Thomas D. Jones, John P. Wilson, William L. Saunders, and George W. Perkins.

President Cyrus H. McCormick, denying the government's charges, said:

"More than six years ago the company asked for its investigation by the United States government, and opened all its books and records for inspection, and furnished all information requested. No suggestion of any change in its business methods has been made to it by the government at any time. Recently a full and frank discussion of the whole situation has been had between the representatives of the government and the company in an honest desire on both sides to avoid litigation. Some plan may yet be found which will obviate the necessity of any protracted litigation by satisfying the claims made under the Sherman act without seriously impairing the economic advantages and benefits secured by the organization of this company. No form of reorganization, however, was suggested by the government that seemed practically possible."

Express Companies Inquiry.—On July 1, 1911, the Interstate Commerce Com-

mission issued an order directing a thorough investigation into the methods of doing business and the tariff charges of practically every large express company which is an interstate carrier in the United States. In its order the commission said that complaints had been made against the express companies that their rates, classifications, etc., are in violation of the Interstate Commerce Act. The inquiry was ordered "to determine whether such rates, classifications, regulations, or practices, or any of them, are unjust or unreasonable, or unjustly discriminatory, or unduly preferential or prejudicial, or otherwise in violation of any of the provisions of said act, and to determine the manner and method in which the business of said express companies and each of them is conducted."

The common carriers specifically named in order are the following: Adams Express Company, American Express Company, Borough Express Company, Boston & Worcester Despatch, Canadian Express Company, Canadian Northern Express Company, Dart & Co.'s Express, Davenport & Mason's Express, Dodds & Childs Express Company, Dunlap's Express Company, Earl & Prew's Express, Globe Express Company, Great Northern Express Company, Knickerbocker Express Company, Manhattan Delivery Company, Morris European and American Express Company, National Express Company, New England Despatch Company, New England Express Company, New York and Boston Despatch Express Company, Northern Express Company, Pacific Express Company, Southern Express Company, United States Express Company, Wells, Fargo & Company, Westcott Express Company, Western Express Company, together with the individuals doing business under these firm names, whether their names appear in the name of the company or not.

Immediately after the issue of the order nearly all the companies announced a reduction of tariff rates to take effect Aug. 1st following.

Standard Oil Case.—On Nov. 15, 1906, the Attorney-General of the United States began proceedings against the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey under the Sherman Anti-Trust Act by filing in the United States Circuit Court in St. Louis a petition in equity against the company and its seventy constituent corporations and partnerships and seven individual persons, asking that the combination be declared unlawful and in restraint of interstate trade. Frank B. Kellogg of St. Paul was appointed special prosecutor, assisted by Charles B. Morrison of Chicago, Frank H. Poole and J. H. Graves of the Department of Justice, W. H. Higgins of Minneapolis, and C. A. Severance of St. Paul. The defence was led by John G. Milburn of New York. The decision in the case was announced in St. Louis and St. Paul Nov. 20, 1909, the government winning a complete victory. In an opinion written by Judge Walter H. Sanborn of St. Paul and concurred in by Judges Van Deventer, Hook, and Adams, with a special concurring opinion by Judge Hook, the United States Circuit Court for the Eastern District of Missouri declared the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey an illegal combination, operating in restraint of trade, and ordered its dissolution within thirty days. The decree, unless suspended by an appeal to the United States Supreme Court, was to be followed by an injunction restraining the company from further continuance of its business under its existing formation. The gist of the decision is in the following excerpt from Judge Hook's concurring opinion:

"The principal conclusions, upon which we are all agreed, may be briefly stated as follows: A holding company—owning the stocks of other concerns whose commercial activities, if free and independent of a common control, would bring them into competition with each other—is a form of trust or combination prohibited by section 1 of the Sherman Anti-Trust Act.

"The Standard Oil Company of New Jersey is such a holding company. The defendants who are in the company are enjoined from continuing it and from forming another like it. The holding company is enjoined from exercising the rights of a stockholder in the subordinate companies, and they are enjoined from allowing it to do so or to benefit therefrom in the way of dividends.

"It is thought that with the end of the combination the monopoly will naturally disappear, but lest, instead of resulting that way, the monopoly so wrongfully

gained be perpetuated by the aggregation of the physical properties and instrumentalities by which it is maintained in the hands of a member of the combination and the liquidation and retirement from business of the other members, it is held that such a course would violate the decree."

From the decision of the United States Circuit Court in St. Louis, the Standard Oil Company appealed to the United States Supreme Court, where it was first argued in March, 1910, and for a second time, before the full court, in January, 1911.

On May 15 following, the decision of the court was announced, the opinion being prepared by Chief-Justice White.

The decree of the Circuit Court for the Eighth Circuit directing the dissolution of the Oil Trust was affirmed, with minor modifications in two particulars. So far as the judgment of the court was concerned the action was unanimous, but Justice Harlan dissented from the argument on which the judgment was based.

The two modifications of the decree of the Circuit Court were that the period for execution of the decree is extended from thirty days to six months, and the injunction against engaging in interstate commerce on petroleum and its products pending the execution of the decree was vacated. This latter modification is made distinctly in consideration of the serious injury to the public which might result from the absolute cessation of that business for such a time.

Broadly speaking, the Supreme Court determined against the Standard Oil Company on the ground that it was a combination in unreasonable restraint of interstate commerce. For the first time since it has been construing the Sherman Anti-trust Act the court took that position, and thus definitely read the word "unreasonable" into the law. It was on this ground that Justice Harlan dissented. This decision, therefore, is a practical reversal of the position taken by the court in the trans-Missouri case, one of the first cases under the Sherman law.

In that case Justice White joined with the late Justice Brewer in a dissenting opinion, while Justice Harlan was with the majority of the court. That decision held, as Justice Harlan held regarding the Standard Oil Company, that the combination complained of was in restraint of interstate commerce and therefore under the inhibition of the statute. Justices White and Brewer then held that the combination complained of was an "unreasonable" restraint of commerce, and so brought itself under the ban of the law.

Justice Harlan sharply criticised the majority of the court for taking this position. He declared it to be a menace to the institutions of the country. He said it was amending the Constitution by judicial interpretation, and was unjustified. And he asserted that one of the greatest dangers to the country was the willingness of the courts to take such action.

In compliance with the decree of the Supreme Court, the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey, on Aug. 1st following, notified its 6,000 stockholders that they would receive their pro rata share of its holdings of the stocks of the thirty-three subsidiaries which were co-defendants in the government's suit.

The Waters-Pierce Oil Company, a subsidiary of the Standard Oil Company, which was convicted June 1, 1907, of having violated the Texas anti-trust law, paid a fine of $1,808,753 to the State of Texas April 24, 1909.

On Aug. 27, 1906, ten indictments containing 6,428 counts were returned against the Standard Oil Company of Indiana by two federal grand juries in the United States District Court, Chicago, for alleged violations of the act approved Feb. 19, 1903, known as the Elkins rebate law. The charge was that the defendant's property was transported by the Chicago & Alton railway at rates less than those named in the carrier's tariff schedules, published and filed with the Interstate Commerce Commission as required by law. The offenses were alleged to have been committed during the period from Sept. 1, 1903, to March 1, 1905.

Judge Kenesaw M. Landis of the United States District Court at Chicago decided Jan. 3, 1907, adversely to the demurrer of the Standard Oil Company to the indictments. The indictment under which the trial began March 4 contained 1,903 counts, each charging the movement of a car of oil either from Whiting, Ind., to

East St. Louis, Ill., or from Chappell, Ind., to St. Louis, Mo. On the trial 441 counts were withdrawn from the consideration of the jury on grounds not going into the ultimate questions involved in the case. On 1,462 counts the verdict returned by the jury April 13 was "guilty." Aug. 3d Judge Landis pronounced judgment and sentenced the defendant company to pay a fine of $29,240,000, the maximum penalty under the law.

July 22, 1908, the United States Circuit Court of Appeals, to which the Standard Oil Company of Indiana carried its case, ruled that the fine imposed was illegal. The principal reasons given for this decision were that the trial court abused its discretion in the post-trial investigation which was held after the conviction of the Standard Oil Company of Indiana and by measuring the amount of the fine by the ability of the parent corporation—the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey—to pay; that the trial court was in error in excluding evidence of knowledge and intent on the part of the defendant in the acceptance of rebates; that the trial court erred in the manner of computing the number of offences. The court remanded the case for a new trial.

The second trial began before Judge A. B. Anderson of the United States District Court, Feb. 23, 1909, and March 10 the Court ordered the jury to find the defendant company not guilty on the ground that the government had not proved its case in accordance with the law as construed by the Circuit Court of Appeals. The government had failed, declared the judge, to establish the very foundation of the charge against the Oil company in failing to prove that there was any established or fixed rate of 18 cents between Whiting, Ind., and St. Louis, Mo., a deviation from which was necessary to a violation of the Elkins Act.

Coal Trust.—A strike of anthracite-coal miners was settled in June, 1912, by the operators making various concessions, the chief of which was an advance in wages. Immediately after this settlement the operators announced an increase in the retail price of coal of twenty-five cents per ton, or ten cents per ton more than the increase in wages (ten cents per ton) and the estimated additional expense (five cents per ton) would cost them, thus not only forcing the public to pay the additional cost, but also making a further profit. A resolution was introduced in the House of Representatives (May 29, 1912), as follows:

"Whereas, The increase in the benefit to the anthracite-coal miners is approximately $5,000,000 under the recent compromise agreement, while the increase to the general consumers will approximate $15,000,000,

"Therefore, Be it resolved, that the Secretary of Commerce and Labor be and he is hereby directed to obtain and report to the House of Representatives, through the Bureau of Labor, full information concerning the different elements of cost and profit included in the present high prices of anthracite coal."

Another governmental probing step was taken on June 18, 1912, when the Interstate Commerce Commission instituted proceedings against 214 railroad companies, the investigation involving not only freight rates, but, indirectly, the entire schedule of coal prices and methods of production and distribution; indicating that this investigation would be followed by orders demanding needed reforms and the abolition of unjust practices by the railroads constituting the monopoly.

On June 21, 1912, the Interstate Commerce Commission rendered an initial decision against the trust on the complaint of the Marion Coal Company against the Delaware, Lackawanna, and Western Railroad Company, holding that present rates of transportation were excessive and unreasonable, and ordering the railroad company to put into effect before Aug. 15 a reasonable schedule, the order directing a substantial decrease from existing rates.

Authors of the Sherman Law.—Senator John Sherman was not the author of the famous *Sherman Anti-Trust Law.* He introduced a bill, of which only the enacting clause, as first drawn, was retained by the Congress. On July 21, 1912, Mr. Albert H. Walker, a distinguished lawyer of New York and author of *The History of the Sherman Law*, addressed the following communication to Senator Moses E. Clapp:

In pursuance of your request, I submit the following report of the results of my

investigations in the office of the secretary of the Senate and in the room of the Senate Judiciary Committee, relevant to the authorship of the Sherman law of July 2, 1890.

That statute was drawn in the Judiciary Committee in the latter part of March and the first part of April, 1890. It was based on the bill which Senator Sherman introduced as Senate bill 1 early in December, 1889, but Senator Sherman took no part in framing the substitute, which was drawn by the Judiciary Committee. That committee was composed of Senators Edmunds, Ingalls, Hoar, Wilson of Iowa, Evarts, Coke, Vest, George, and Pugh. All of its members participated in the consideration of the framing of the statute as it was reported by the committee, which is the exact form in which it was enacted and approved by President Harrison.

The eight sections of the statute were written by the following Senators in the following proportions:

Senator Edmunds wrote all of Sections 1, 2, 3, 5, and 6, except seven words in Section 1, which seven words were written by Senator Evarts. Those are the words, "in the form of trust or otherwise."

Senator George wrote all of Section 4. Senator Hoar wrote all of Section 7, and Senator Ingals was the author of Section 8. ALBERT H. WALKER.

For a more detailed account see SHERMAN ANTI-TRUST LAW.

THE TRUST QUESTION

The author of the following article, Judge Peter S. Grosscup, was born in Ashland, Ohio, in 1852 and educated in Wittenberg College and the Boston Law School. For a number of years he practised law in his native town and in Chicago. In 1892 he was appointed United States judge for the Northern District of Illinois and in 1899 judge of the United States Circuit Court of Appeals. His resignation from this office took effect on October 23, 1911. During his occupancy of the bench Judge Grosscup has rendered decisions in various important cases which have attracted the widest attention.

The Trust Question.—Is there common ground on which thoughtful men can meet on the trust question? By "thoughtful men" I do not mean the few men who have utilized our corporation policy to amass unexampled fortunes or build up unexampled power; they would not voluntarily surrender anything that would limit their power. Nor do I mean the political leadership that looks only and always for what is *obviously* popular; that leadership can only be enlisted in a cause that has shown itself to be obviously popular. What I mean by "thoughtful men" are the men in what is called the "business" world who are unallied with the trusts, except as unwise attacks on the trusts spell danger to business generally; and the intelligent masses, outside the "business" world, who, without expectation of political advantage personally out of attacks upon the trusts, yet oppose them.

These two classes together make up the jury that decides the issue, whenever a real issue in this country is once made up and presented. And by "common ground" I mean the ground that men come to occupy when, escaping mere self-interest, on the one hand, and mere self-ambition, on the other, they get down to the concrete right and wrong of the thing involved; as, for instance, the ground taken by the Republican party in 1856 and 1860 on the slavery question, after a score of years had been spent in merely manœuvring for a sectional or party advantage. Can these men in the business world, unallied with the trusts except in a common fear, and these men among the masses, unallied with the trust question as a mere football in politics, be brought to a common ground with relation to the trusts? If they can, it will be within their power to settle the trust question without any considerable peril to business; and to settle it so it will stay settled by settling it right.

Just now our more active politicians are demanding that "big business be eliminated from politics"; and to that

end a number of "means" are put prominently forward—the popular election of United States Senators, initiative and referendum, popular primaries, and the like. But will any of these, or all together, even if carried out, change big business from just what it is now, or where it is now, with its own peculiar access to politics, except perhaps that the field of operation would be changed and the procedure readjusted? The philosophy that underlies this demand is, that enterprise grown *big* is necessarily and innately the enemy of popular rights, against which every barrier known to political science must be raised—a philosophy that goes *directly* to its object, only in the old view of the Sherman Act, when that act was regarded as a means of putting big enterprise, not only out of politics, but out of business also. Is the philosophy sound? Pushed logically to its purpose, that philosophy means that this day of big *things* must be brought to an end also; for big things cannot be done except in big ways. Not so pushed to its logical end—left in the air as a mere nightmare—it means that big business, whatever may be the immediate effect of these movements, will soon again attain full influence in politics and its full swing in the business world; for any policy, political or economic, which cannot be carried out without general injury cannot be kept dangling in the air.

Let us see, then, if there is not common ground, *not based upon this unsound philosophy*, on which the disinterested citizenship of the country can agree. Here, as always in large questions, it is the few dominating facts that need to be considered. The other facts are merely subsidiary. Upon the first of these dominating facts I think we can agree: That the seat of our political unrest, and the source of our present political and economical uncertanty, is the presence among us of phenomena never seen until within the lifetime of the youngest of our voters —the industrial power of this country in the hands, apparently, of a few men, who have amassed out of it individual fortunes never before dreamed of. I speak now only of the phenomèna; what is its place in the world of cause and effect (as a matter of fact it is both cause and effect) is another matter. But even as phenomena it cannot be fully understood until the economic instrumentality and machinery through which "cause" is transformed into "effect" is more clearly understood. To bring out this economic instrumentality let me use a couple of similes.

Moisture is the water in the air that the atmosphere has gathered from the seas and "saved," so to speak, for the time being, from going into the earth or back into the seas. What the individual men and women of our ninety millions are able to lay aside yearly from their income, after a living has been derived, may be compared to this moisture stored away day after day from the earth; and what is done in the way of deposit and investment with these gathered savings of the people may be compared with the precipitation back to earth of this moisture in the form of rain.

This gathering of the surplus financial resources is universal—as universal as the gathering of moisture in the air; is taking place in the remote farms and villages as well as in the cities, among the people in the ordinary walks of life as well as among those whom we call successful. And the precipitation back to earth in the form of bank deposits and personal investments is equally universal, both as to place and as to people. Now some of this precipitation, like the rain, remains where it falls, absorbed in local investments or in the nurture of local enterprise. But a larger part, like the rain again, runs off in the form of bank deposits, first into the smaller rivulets of the local banks, then into the larger streams of the neighboring city banks, and then again into the rivers that empty into the country's great financial reservoirs. The accumulations in New York, Chicago, Boston, Philadelphia, and other financial centres are chiefly what the rivers brought down from the creeks, what the creeks brought down from the rivulets, what the ten thousand rivulets gathered up from every countryside. These surplus savings of the country represent more than fourteen billions of dollars, or nearly one-seventh of the country's entire wealth, and would re-

build and equip the greatest portion of the country's railroad system, including terminals. All this is in a state of flux. "Lift thou up thy rod and stretch out thine hand over the sea" was the command given to Moses from which power over the waters issued. There are a few private offices, apparently, that hold the men who exclusively possess this power over the financial waters that make up the country's financial resources.

Or, to change the simile. A great part of the country's business activity—that part that pretty accurately measures the difference between what we call prosperous times and hard times—may be represented as a huge motor-car driven by the pent-up energies that these enormous bank deposits, as an entirety, contain. Let the deposits be withheld from the business man or manufacturer, or the rate made so high that he cannot afford to borrow, the business man cuts down his stock and the manufacturer his output, and with this men are thrown out of employment or wages cut down. Let them be withheld from the railroad company, or the rate made so high that the railroad cannot afford to borrow; extensions are stopped, improvements are stopped, orders for new equipment are withdrawn, and with this, too, men are thrown out of employment or wages cut down. Let them be withheld from the broker, or the rate substantially increased; there are no resources with which to buy stocks, the pressure to sell increases, and the whole speculative list goes down with a thud. But let these deposits be made easy to borrow; business and manufacture take on renewed activity, the railroads renew their projects, the speculative list goes up with a bound. This fourteen billions of wealth in flux is the gasoline that, fed freely or fed gingerly into the engine, increases or diminishes its power, running it up at times to the highest speed or lowering it to a complete standstill. And, under existing policies, it is these few men, to the exclusion of all others, who have their hands on the gasoline lever and their feet on the accelerator. Were the *individual* possessions of the richest men living to be destroyed, they would not be missed much beyond the day of their destruction. It is the savings of the people in the ordinary walks of life that the great so-called national "money power" utilizes. It is on this capital of the people, but under the power of this so-called "money power," that the great enterprises of to-day rest. This is the first dominating fact in the industrial problem.

The second dominating fact, just as much a proposition of *fact* as the first, and just as essential to a complete and intelligent comprehension of the trust problem, I think we can agree upon also —viz., that like the world's great literature, paintings, marbles, hospitals, schools, libraries, and benevolences of every kind, industrial enterprise of every kind, even when in the form of "concentration," has its origin in the *brains* of men—children of the *brain* put into material form and substance—every successful enterprise, whether it be a farm or a gigantic trust, the "thought" of some man or group of men "materialized." And because, in individual enterprise, the "thing" visible would not have been but for the "thought" invisible—the possession outside emerging from the brain inside—the possession outside morally and legally belongs to him whose brain gave it birth and subsequently nurtured it. On that rests the right of individual property. The possession is the man's because the thought was his. On that foundation, except with those who see no individual right even in "thought," the right of property is fundamental. Those who ignore this, dwelling wholly on the fact that in modern industry power has actually gone into the hands of the few, have only a half view of what is involved in the trust problem. On the other hand, those who ignore the fact that in modern industry, power and the newly created property of the country have been going, with tremendous disproportion, into the hands of the few, dwelling wholly upon the part that "thought" plays in successful enterprises, have only a half view also of what is involved in the problem. A whole view must include both of these facts. The "common ground" must include both of these essential factors in the problem.

But there is another factor in the problem about which there is still some dis-

pute as to whether it is a fact or not—namely, the economic value *to the public* of concentration in industry, even to the partial displacement of competition, and, in consequence, the existence of a *motive* on the part of those who go into "concert" or "combination" not founded on mere purpose to destroy others. That there can be no motive for combination other than such purpose has been the accepted economic fact thus far; and, as such accepted economic fact, has been the basis of all the decisions and all the laws that hold that any combination in trade is unlawful *merely because it is a combination.* But is that the real economic fact now? President Taft's view seems to be that if the rule of universal competition was good enough for the past it ought to be good enough for the present and future. But is that true? Is not that essentially Toryism—a determined will *not* to move forward with the times—as Mr. Roosevelt comes very near calling it? *Can* we go back to the rule of universal competition? Not, certainly, in those activities that relate to public utilities. The necessity, not only of concentration, but of monopoly in this field is already accepted. Must we not accept it also to some extent in the industrial field? Can we take apart the Standard Oil enterprise, the United States Steel enterprise, a dozen other enterprises, and expect the separated parts to work as well as when working in close co-ordination; for competition is the absence of co-ordination? Here is the crux of the debate. Here is the point on which we need a disinterested but thorough economic education, such as we received on the currency question and the gold standard in 1896; for until the public mind advances on this question, as it did in 1896 on the currency question to the position to which economic *conditions* have already advanced, the political thought of the country will be in no *mental attitude* to comprehend the great problem that is calling for solution.

The primary motive in industry is, of course, to make more money and acquire more power. But this is accompanied generally by a desire to be within the law. Now suppose to a group of such men, contemplating concentration but desiring to be within the law, the law should say: The law recognizes what is now the economic fact, that through the greater efficiency produced by co-ordination profits may appear at prices to the public that, under conditions of competition, would mean losses; and what the law thus recognizes it will not prohibit, provided you confine yourselves to what thus comes to you through the superior economic efficiency of co-ordination—the normal productive advantage of concentration, as the chief justice in the Standard Oil case seemed to indicate, as distinguished from use of the mere *power* thus acquired to eliminate competition or artificially exploit the public—suppose the law should say this and then *enforce the provisos,* would not that bring the country politically to the position it has already reached economically? Indeed, is it not necessary that the law should say this, in order that we may fulfil the economic mission of the times and keep up against the competition of the rest of the world, where the law already recognizes what has taken place in economic development?

Now, when we come to think about it, is it not right along this line, each side taking only his half view of the problem—the one dropping out of consideration altogether the value of concentration as an economic fact, and the other dropping out of consideration the danger to the public of the power thus acquired—that the two sides separate from each other in their *moral* view of the trust problem? "Is not the right to create big enterprise *open alike to all?*" ask the men in the business world. And from that there seems to be no break in the logic to the next question: "Is not the *corporate machinery,* through which such enterprise alone can be created, open alike to all also?" "Why, then, should not that right, the right to the corporate machinery," they continue, "like natural individual right, be exempt from government interference, either by way of limitation or condition?" And the appeal would, I admit, be a convincing one if there were no difference between "natural" right in connection with enterprise incorporated and "natural" right in connection with individual enterprise.

But there is a difference, a fundamental difference. I am now dealing with the view—the half view—taken by the business world. Individual enterprise is the "man" in action, aided by government only in so far as government protects him, along with other men, against the unfair interference of other men. The trust, or corporation, is men "banded together" in action, not only protected by government against the unfair interference of others, but affirmatively authorized by government *to band together*. In individual enterprise it is the man who is the unit—the capacity of a single man to monopolize, the only danger of monopoly. In the trust or corporation the unit becomes unbounded—the trust is an industrial empire within the governmental empire. In individual enterprise the man sooner or later dies, and what he has accumulated is distributed; the limitation laid on entails from our earliest colonial days sees to it that no individual accumulations shall go on longer accumulating; on the other hand, the trust or corporation is perpetual—there is no limit to the ball it may roll up. Except in the case of a patent under our patent law, no single individual has ever been able to throw off competition; it is beyond a single individual's capacity to throw off competition—singly and alone he is too small a factor in the whole community; and patents are limited in duration, and still more limited in the scope of things covered. But it is easily within the capacity of the trust and corporation, when given practically unrestricted freedom, to throw off competition—a capacity granted by the government, too, *in the power to incorporate*, just as distinctively as a patent is granted, but with this advantage over a patent, that it is without limit in duration, and without limit, too, in the scope of things covered. Between "man" as a unit and "men banded together" under the authority of the government as a unit, in corporate entity, there is then a fundamental difference.

But those on the other side of the line—those who see nothing in the trust and corporation save the machinery through which exaction is exercised and unprecedented personal fortunes built up—are, I think, unduly under the influence of a shibboleth just as inapplicable to the trust problem as the one just discussed—the shibboleth that big enterprise, *always* and *necessarily*, is odious.

No one represents this type so well, perhaps, as Mr. Bryan. Is theft to be punished only when it is "unreasonable," he inquires (discussing the recent decisions of the Supreme Court in the Standard Oil and Tobacco cases), or assault and battery, or burglary, or murder? Between the offences denounced in the Decalogue, on the one hand, and big enterprise, on the other—between the offences that have been always and inherently wrong, and these phenomena arising naturally in the course of modern industry—Mr. Bryan sees no distinction. And this in the face of the fact that "monopoly" even is not *necessarily* wrong—that our patent and copyright laws recognize it as something not only right, but advantageous to society; and in the face of the fact also that it is not "combination," standing alone, that the Sherman law makes a crime, but only "combinations in restraint of trade." If I lay my hand on my neighbor's cheek, it may be assault and battery and it may not, accordingly as it is calculated to hurt him physically and in feelings or is not calculated to so hurt. The laying of the hand on the cheek, considered alone, is not the offence—the hurt, or absence of hurt, to body or feelings determines its character as an offence. And so with "monopoly" and "combination" the test should be, not solely is the given enterprise a monopoly or a combination, but, being such, *does it hurt society?*

There are many monopolies that confessedly do not—the railroads, the telepone and telegraph service, and the electric-light service—these, properly conducted, are helpful—helpful from the fact of being monopolies. And many combinations are really helpful—helpful, too, from the fact that they are combinations. Suppose it should turn out, for illustration, that in the transformation from the hoof to the meat market—from the farmer's pasture to the consumer—the packers took, for their service, one-fourth of one cent per pound only, while under the old individual system of

butchering, or under a system not "concentrated," the same service would have cost five cents per pound (or under the old system the service of the butcher cost five dollars a head while in the new only one dollar and a half a head was taken out), would Mr. Bryan say that the concentrated system should, none the less, be dealt with as "criminal"? And suppose it should turn out, too, that in the absence of "concert" this low cost of manufacture could not be maintained, is our adherence to the old shibboleth, "Concert or combination is odious," so unbending that the farmer or consumer, one of the other or both, must maintain that shibboleth even at the price of paying three or four times more as the cost of manufacture of the meat sold and consumed? For the increased cost involved would fall on some one. "Oh," but Mr. Bryan says, "what becomes of the individual butcher?" What has become, I ask, of the old stage-driver whom the railroad displaced; or the old farm-hand who cradled the wheat, whom the harvester displaced; or the old artisan whom machinery has displaced? *All occupied at better wages and shorter hours under the new system, is the answer.* The question is: Is the change helpful to the *whole* public; for what helps the whole public will help, eventually, even those displaced in the readjustment made. I do not speak for the packers in this article. I do not say they can make the showing. The point I make is: Shall that which would not be hurtful but helpful be made, as a matter of law, "criminal," not because it is hurtful but because it is industry "in combination"—shall there be no distinction between the helpful and the hurtful, provided either is the product of concert or combination?

Now the first thing needed, it seems to me, to reach "common ground," is that both these half views be laid aside. The preconception, amounting almost to a moral axiom, that rules the mind of the business world, even that portion of it unallied with the trusts, is that restraint on what men may do, banded together in a corporate entity, is the same as restraint on *individual* freedom in industry, and therefore is against "natural right." This preconception eliminated, the business world, at least that portion unallied with the trusts, would be in a position to consider the trust problem from the broader view of what is *evil* in combination as well as what is good. The preconception that rules the minds of the men opposed to the trusts, amounting almost to a moral axiom, is that the mere "banding together," apart from whether the effect is helpful or hurtful, when it assumes large proportions, is something against "natural right." That preconception eliminated, men opposed to the trusts would be in a position to consider the trust problem from the broader view of what is *good* in combination as well as what is evil. The difference seems to be largely a difference of moral view; and the first step toward "common ground" is for each to perceive that *its own* preconception of what is "natural right," as well as that of the *other*, is incorrect—that to include, on the one hand, the government-given right to incorporate, among the *natural rights*, or to include, on the other hand, every form of business concentration as *violative* of natural right, is, in each case, to shut one's eyes to the real origin, the real significance, and the real mission of co-operative enterprise in the modern world.

But the whole question does, in the end, turn largely on "moral right." Our people as a whole are prosperous. Industry as a whole is, from a purely economic point of view, pretty soundly organized. The one trouble with our prosperity as a whole viewed from the standpoint of the business man, is that it is overhung with a thunder-cloud out of which may come, at any moment, the bolt that will destroy. Legitimate business does not know what its legitimate boundaries are. And the one trouble with our prosperity as a whole, viewed from the standpoint of the masses, is that it is disproportionately distributed—that a certain class get out of it much more than their just proportion. Both of these views involve "moral right." For it is the moral right of the business man who wishes to be law-abiding that he know *in advance* what the law is. An ancient tyrant purposely wrote his laws on the public tablets so high up that no one could make out their meaning. That

they were on the tablets fulfilled the letter of his obligation; that they could not be made out fulfilled his thirst for cruelty. History has execrated him. The business man has the moral right to legible laws. But the business man is not the only one entitled to a moral right in this matter. Every man among the masses has an equal moral right—the right that he, *individually*, shall not be dropped out of his country's prosperity. For while the people have no moral right to impose on the business world illegible laws, the business world has no moral right to a scheme of things under which is taken to itself all that is left, after the masses have obtained their bread and shelter. *It is not by bread alone that men live.*

Can organization in industry, including the right of "concert," and in some cases of "monopoly," be brought to a condition where what is within the "man" will be given room to be worked out by him, both for his own benefit and the benefit of mankind, without giving him a premium so exorbitant as to be unjust? That is the problem of the day. In every other field—the mechanical arts, agriculture, literature, the professions—men are given full room and freedom without this exorbitant premium. Industry, individually carried on, gives full room and freedom without this premium. Cannot enterprise incorporated — enterprise given the right of concert and combination—be so conditioned? This, I sincerely believe, is the real new constructive work given this generation to do.

In some respects this work given us to do is greater and more difficult than even the one the founders of our government were given to do. There, as here, the main purpose was "liberty"—individual men left as free as possible from interference, to do the best that was within them. But there, too, as here, was this basic fact: that in many aspects of society men acting individually cannot do the best that is within them; that in some aspects of society men must act in mass; that there are some ends that can be successfully attained only by welding the strength of each and all into the strength of one. With the founders of our government the problem was on the political side of society; and the thing they had to do was to devise those units of political power that, consistent with this liberty to the "man" to go on doing the best that was within him, would *unite* the strength of men, just when and where strength united would best subserve these purposes. What the founders thus accomplished is the political constitution under which we live.

The thing we have to do is to devise units of industrial power that, consistent with liberty to the "man" to go on doing the best that is within him, will unite the strength of men, just when and where united strength in these new times is the instrumentality needed.

What form shall our work take? No one man can adequately design a work so comprehensive and intricate. But I can, I think, make some intelligent suggestion to the work.

First, then, is the question: How can liberty be secured to the "man," to do the best that is within him, where the man must work through the agency of some great industrial concentration, in many new fields now the only available big way to do the necessary big things; that is to say, *how is modern legitimate business to obtain the atmosphere of liberty?* The one restraint on that liberty now is the Sherman Anti-Trust Act and the State anti-trust acts. Within certain limits these acts are essential and should be maintained. But they need this cardinal amendment, it seems to me: that *prohibited* restraint of trade should be defined to be only those transactions that, keeping in mind the necessity for big things being done in a big way, bring about as *actual results*—not merely potentially, but in fact—hurt rather than help to the public.

The decision of the Supreme Court of Missouri in the International Harvester case illustrates what I mean. The court in that case flatly finds that the "combination" had not, considering the rise of prices generally, raised the price of their machines to the farmer; that the combination had not resulted in the sale of deteriorated machines; had not, in the important particular of current repairs, injured the situation of the farmer—rather had helped it; and in the absence of exercising its power wantonly, it could

only keep out competitors by the superior efficiency of the combination as a going business concern. But none the less the decree went against the "combination," because through the combination thus effected the company had acquired *power*—potentially as distinguished from actual outcome—to do one or all of these hurts.

This was an interpretation of the Missouri statute. It accepted, without question, the old view that because there was then no economic value to the public in industrial concentration, the sole motive of combination *must* be purpose to raise prices and exclude others—ignoring altogether the economic value *to the public* of concentration as the fact exists to-day. The Sherman Act ought not, and will not, I really believe, be so interpreted when the Supreme Court of the United States once has that question *squarely presented.* An agreement that fifty years ago could have had no motive other than self-aggrandizement, and, therefore, no foreseeable result other than something harmful to the public, may, under the conditions of to-day, be based on the best of economic motives, bringing results not harmful but helpful to the public; hence, *not* "restraint of trade" *now*, whatever it may have been *then.* Indeed, an analysis of the long line of cases on this subject will show, I believe, that in none of the *early* English and American cases was there the absence of this element of *actual hurt* to somebody —not the mere *power* to hurt, but the hurt itself, or the intent to so hurt—a suggestion powerfully reinforced by the fact that at one time the English Parliament did undertake to make unlawful the mere "engrossment" of trade, whether its actual result was hurtful or not; but after a short experience repealed the act. But lest the Supreme Court should not interpret the Sherman Act, as it now stands, in the light of this comparatively new economic fact, Congress should by amendment put it plainly into the act.

But how can this liberty to the man to do the best that is within him—liberty to legitimate business to have the atmosphere in which alone it can succeed —be secured, even though the Sherman Act is thus interpreted or amended? How can the Sherman Act thus interpreted and amended be made *workable,* so as not to continue to subject business to the uncertainties of the law, on the one hand, or give it license to exploit the public, on the other?

A large part of the industry of the country is carried on by corporations or persons that are still in strict competition with one another, but who meet statedly or occasionally to confer respecting trade conditions, output, prices, and the like. This is "concert" or "conference" as distinguished from formal "combination," but none the less subjects those who participate to the consequences of the Sherman Act, where the "concert" or "conference" amounts to "agreement," quite as effectually as if the participants were in formal combination. I would amend the Sherman Act to permit such concert or conference, provided it is wholly through associations nationally incorporated, and all that is agreed upon or done in such association is first submitted to the supervision and veto of the bureau, commission, or department of corporations. This would mean that prices *resulting from* concert would have to have the approval of the bureau or commission similarly as in Germany now. In that way these concerns would be informed *in advance* what in the way of concert would be permitted and what would not. And if they chose to proceed without obtaining such information in advance, or chose to go beyond the limits of the information obtained, there would be no longer any injustice, nor any uncertainty, in enforcing rigidly the penalties of the act.

In the case of corporations that have become so powerful in their field of industry that they dominate what prices shall be charged and what competition shall be permitted, I would either restrict them to such dividends as, all things considered, represent a fair return on the actual value of what they have put into their enterprise, or put their operations under the eye of the bureau, commission, or department, with power, subject to change as conditions changed, to fix the *maximum* of prices, in which case, to the extent that the conditions imposed by the bureau, commission, or department had been observed, the Sherman Act should

not be applied. In other words, keep these smaller concerns that resort to "concert" of action, and these bigger formal combinations, if restriction on dividends is not the better method (and I greatly doubt if it is, at the present time, at least), within the boundaries of what is the inherent and normal *business advantage* of concentration, as distinguished from what concentration may do, both in the matter of prices and in the matter of eliminating competition, through the mere *wanton power* of size and dominancy; for here, again, there would be the just element of information *in advance*, beyond which they could not go unless they chose to take their chances under the Sherman Act.

Of course this bureau, commission, or department of government will be human. Providence has no greater kind of man to lend us; and if it had, we would not, perhaps, accept him. There is, indeed, no working machinery in this world, social, political, or economic, that is purely automatic. In all, somewhere in the chain of forces at work, the human link will be found. But experience has shown that these public commissions the country over have, on the whole, proven just and practical. This is a fact the corporations themselves are just beginning to realize. No better testimony to this fact could be given than what was said by Mr. Cravath recently of the New York Public Service Commission. Besides, there is no alternative except the alternative of leaving it to the combinations themselves; and the combinations are human also. And then, as a directive and educational influence — an influence that in the long run would lay down the lines for the bureau, commission, or department, as the sailor's chart in the long run determines the course of the ship regardless of temporary departures out of the way—there would be the right of review by the courts, in the deliberate methods followed by the courts.

I have spoken of the unexampled individual fortunes that have been taken out of corporate concentration in industry, by a few men, within a period so quickly come and gone that to the most of us we cannot realize that it has come and gone at all. The tree from which these fortunes have been picked is that almost universal turn, within this period, of the inventive human mind to the powers laid away in nature for the uses of mankind; and the sinews that enabled these men, from among all other men, to pick these fortunes for themselves was their almost exclusive hold upon the workable capital of the country, utilized through their almost exclusive hold upon the corporate channels of industry.

More than all other causes combined this phenomenon is at the bottom of our social disturbance. It is the worm in the core of what would otherwise be a fairly sound apple. It cannot now, to the extent that it has been done, be undone. In a measure our past public neglect of the corporation as an essential instrument in industry has been the cause. But none the less it is a phase of these new times that was not, and is not, and cannot be right. And whatever of the past must remain, its recurrence must be provided against for the future; and, thus provided against, the whole phase would soon pass out of sight in the ever-changing conditions of wealth in industry.

I do not mean by this that the people of this country do not wish success to continue to be rewarded; nor do I mean that our people believe that one talent should draw the same as ten; nor do they fail to perceive that with the *useful* rich man, it is through individual acquirement that he has enabled himself to become useful. What I mean is, that the day of power to so manipulate the "corporation" that, as a form of wielding capital, it may, in the hands of those who so choose, become a deceit and a snare, while still remaining the reservoir into which the bulk of the workable capital of the country pours, must come to an end.

But how begin this process? Lead off, my answer is, by the national incorporation of every enterprise the bulk of whose raw material is drawn from States other than the company's domicile and the bulk of whose finished product is sold in States other than the company's domicile, thereby bringing their business into interstate commerce. Then construct this national corporation on lines, respecting capitalization, the payment of dividends only when

earned, simplicity in arrangement of securities, and the like, that as a "form of holding property" the corporation will have become a real trust, in the old sense of that word "trust," for the benefit and security of its stockholders.

Upon this feature of our new industrial constitution too much emphasis cannot be laid. In it resides the real seat of our future salvation. From the commission headed by President Hadley of Yale I had hoped much. Perhaps they went as far as their authority warranted. But the result is disappointing. In the anxiety of this commission not to give rise to any popular expectation that because the corporation is made by the State or nation a fit instrument to hold and wield capital it will be thereby guaranteed to be in every instance a successful industrial enterprise, they declined to take any effectual step to make it even a fit instrument. Their vision, to my mind, is confined too narrowly to the corporation and corporation securities as a mere tool or implement in the hands of industry as a whole. The corporation as a "form of holding property" ought to be much more than that—should be treated on much broader lines than that—nothing less than a real institution of government in the successful performance of whose mission lies much of the prospect of our people continuing to be for the future, man for man, a property-acquiring people. Every year the justice of the practice of dividing profits with those who help to make them is more and more recognized and acted upon by business concerns. What the future corporate policy should look to is to see to it that, in addition to the growing investable capital of the country, these periodically divided profits find channels also through which, instead of being eaten up as they are divided, they will become the foundation of permanent individual stakes in the country's property—will give to those to whom the profits come not only the consciousness that they have helped create prosperity, but the enjoyment also, the encouragement, and the incentive to a contented citizenship that is contained in the consciousness of receiving and holding one's just share in the property created.

These, then, are the general lines on which to place, it seems to me, the industrial side of society—activity that is *helpful*, given liberty to do the best that is in it to do, whether the brain behind it works individually or is required by economic development to work through forms of concentration; *hurtful* activity restrained; the judge of what *is* hurtful and what helpful, so far as it is essential that judgment *in advance*, from day to day, be rendered, an agency of the people; the courts of the country left with power to render such judgment where business chooses to accept uncertainties and delays rather than have these judgments in advance; and, finally, but even of greater moment, the ever-growing corporate domain practically, as well as in theory, opened up to the people, to the extent that a vigilant government can make a domain safe by making the forms of holding property within it secure.

At long intervals a case is tried in the court of public opinion, in which every one — business man, farmer, clerk, and workman—is a party in interest. This trust problem presents just such a case. Reduced to a simple issue it is this: Is there a place, politically and humanly, in this new age for what the age industrially has developed, or is industry and the law of the land always to so go on that neither can move without injury to the other? Is it not time that the trial on its merits should open—that there should be a campaign of education on a higher plane than mere partisan advantage—conducted to prove the economic value *to the public* of co-operation in industry, *properly safeguarded*, as the campaign of 1896 proved the economic value *to the public* of the gold standard?

Truxtun, THOMAS, naval officer; born in Jamaica, L. I., Feb. 17, 1755; went to sea when he was twelve years of age, and for a short time was impressed on board a British man-of-war. Lieutenant of the privateer *Congress* in 1776, he brought one of her prizes to New Bedford; and in June, 1777, commanding the *Independence*, owned by himself and ISAAC SEARS (*q. v.*), he captured three valuable prizes off the Azores. Truxtun performed other brave exploits during the Revolutionary War, and was afterwards extensively engaged in

the East India trade in Philadelphia. In 1794 he was appointed captain of the new frigate *Constellation*, and in 1798–99 he made two notable captures of French vessels of superior size—*L'Insurgente*, of forty guns and 409 men, and *La Vengeance*, of fifty-four guns and 400 men. The former was a famous frigate, and the engagement with her, which lasted one hour and a quarter, was very severe. *L'Insurgente* lost seventy men killed and wounded, the *Constellation* only three men wounded. The action with *La Vengeance* was equally severe. The vessels were fought at pistol-shot distance, the engagement lasting till 1 A.M. *La Vengeance*, much crippled, escaped before daylight, and Truxtun lost his prize. This second victory gave him great popularity, and Congress voted him the thanks of the nation and a gold medal. These victories, at that critical time, made the navy very popular, and "The Navy" became a popular toast at all banquets. Pictures of naval battles and naval songs filled the shop-windows, and some earthen pitchers, of different sizes, were made in Liverpool for an American crockery merchant in commemoration of the American navy. The engraving shows the appearance of one of these. In 1801 Truxtun was transferred to the *President*, and was commodore on the Guadeloupe Station, with ten sail under his command at one time. In 1802 he was appointed to command an expedition against Tripoli, was denied a captain for his flag-ship, and declined the appointment. His protest was treated as a resignation, and he was allowed to leave the service. In 1816–19 he was high-sheriff of Philadelphia. He died in Philadelphia, May 5, 1822. His remains were buried in Christ Church-yard, in that city, and his grave is marked by an upright slab of white marble.

TRUXTUN'S GRAVE.

NAVAL PITCHER.

Tryon, WILLIAM, royal governor; born in Ireland about 1725; became an officer in the British army, and married Miss Wake, a beautiful and accomplished kinswoman of the Earl of Hillsborough, the secretary of state for the colonies. Through him Tryon procured the office of lieutenant-governor of North Carolina in 1764, and on the death of Governor Dobbs, in 1765, he was appointed governor. He was fond of ostentatious display, and built a palace at Newberne at an expense to the colony of $25,000. To gain this appropriation, Lady Tryon and her beautiful sister, Esther Wake, gave brilliant balls and dinner-parties to the members of the legislature, and used every blandishment

they possessed. The taxes on account of this palace added greatly to the burdens of the people, and brought about the "Regulator" movement in the western counties. The history of Tryon's administration in North Carolina is a record of folly, extortion, and crime, and he gained the name of "The Wolf of North Carolina." He was governor of New York when the Revolutionary War broke out, and he was the last governor of that province appointed by the crown. Compelled to take refuge from the Sons of Liberty on board a vessel in New York Harbor, it proved to be a permanent abdication. He entered the British military service, and engaged in several disreputable marauding expeditions. His property in North Carolina was confiscated. He went to England in 1780, and became lieutenant-general in 1782. He died in London, England, Feb. 27, 1788.

SEAL AND SIGNATURE OF TRYON.

Tucker, GEORGE, author; born in Bermuda in 1775; graduated at William and Mary College in 1797; admitted to the bar and practised in Lynchburg; elected to Congress in 1819, 1821, and 1823; Professor of Moral Philosophy and Political Economy at the University of Virginia for twenty years. His publications include *Letters on the Conspiracy of Slaves in Virginia; Letters on the Roanoke Navigation; The Valley of Shenandoah; Life of Thomas Jefferson, with Parts of his Correspondence; Progress of the United States in Population and Wealth in Fifty Years; History of the United States from their Colonization to the End of the Twenty-sixth Congress in 1841*, etc. He died in Sherwood, Va., April 10, 1861.

Tucker, JOSIAH, clergyman; born in Laugharne, Wales, in 1711; educated at Oxford, he took orders, and was for many years a rector in Bristol; in 1758 he was Dean of Gloucester; he was a prolific writer on political and religious subjects, and published several tracts on the dispute between Great Britain and the American colonies, which attracted much attention.

The British ministry knew more of the differences of opinion in the Continental Congress than did the Americans, for Galloway had let out the secret to friends of the crown. This fact encouraged Lord North and his colleagues to believe that a little firmness on the part of Great Britain would shake the resolution and break up the apparent union of the colonists. It was known that a large portion of the most respectable and influential of the inhabitants of the colonies were warmly attached to the mother-country. In several colonies there was a strong prejudice felt towards New England, where the most violent proceedings had occurred. The Quakers, as a body, were opposed to violent measures. The governor of Pennsylvania was indifferent, and Scotch Highlanders settled in New York, and the Carolinas and Georgia were very loyal. Even should the union remain perfect, it was believed the limited resources of the colonists would be wholly inadequate to any obstinate or lengthened resistance. Military officers boasted that, at the head of a few regiments, they would "march from one end of America to the other." All British writers and speakers exercised their pens and tongues in the same strain. Only one had the good sense to recommend a peaceful separation. That was Dean Tucker. He proposed that Parliament, by a solemn act declaring them to have forfeited all the privileges of British subjects by sea and land, should

cut off the rebellious provinces from the British Empire; with provision, however, for granting pardon and restoration to either or all of them on their humble petition to that effect. Had this proposition been then adopted, Great Britain would have still retained a large and influential party in the colonies, the hatreds engendered by war would have been avoided, and, at the worst, the colonies would have been lost to Great Britain, as they finally were, without the expenditure of blood and treasure on both sides which the war caused. But vulgar expedients were preferred, and this proposition was denounced as the height of folly, and even the wise Burke called it "childish." Dean Tucker died in Gloucester, England, Nov. 4, 1799.

Tucker, NATHANIEL BEVERLY, lawyer; born in Williamsburg, Va., Sept. 6, 1784; graduated at William and Mary College in 1801; admitted to the bar and practised in his native State till 1815, when he removed to Mississippi, serving there as judge in the circuit court till 1830. Returning to Virginia he was Professor of Law at William and Mary College in 1834–51. He was the author of *A Key to the Disunion Conspiracy; Discourse on the Dangers that Threaten the Free Institutions of the United States; Lectures Intended to Prepare the Student for the Study of the Constitution of the United States,* etc. He died in Winchester, Va., Aug. 26, 1851.

Tucker, SAMUEL, naval officer; born in Marblehead, Mass., Nov. 1, 1747; was a captain in the merchant service, sailing between Boston and London, before the Revolution. In March, 1777, he was commissioned a captain in the Continental navy, and, in command of the *Boston,* he took John Adams to France as American minister in February, 1778. During 1779 he took many prizes. In 1780 he helped in the defence of Charleston; was made prisoner; and was released in June, 1781, when he took command of the *Thorne,* and made many prizes, receiving, at the close of the war, the thanks of Congress. He settled in Bristol, Me., in 1792; and during the War of 1812 he captured, by a trick, a British vessel which had greatly annoyed the shipping in that vicinity. He was several times in the legislatures of Maine and Massachusetts. He died in Bremen, Me., March 10, 1833.

Tucker, ST. GEORGE, jurist; born in Port Royal, Bermuda, July 10, 1752; graduated at the College of William and Mary in 1772; studied law, but entered the public service at the beginning of the Revolutionary War, planning and assisting personally in the seizure of a large amount of stores in a fortification at Bermuda. He commanded a regiment at the siege of Yorktown, where he was severely wounded. After the war he became a Virginia legislator, a reviser and digester of the laws of Virginia, professor in the College of William and Mary, and member of the convention at Annapolis in 1786 which led to that of 1787 that framed the national Constitution. He was a judge in the State courts nearly fifty years, and of the court of appeals from 1803 to 1811. In 1813 he was made a judge of the United States district court. Judge Tucker was possessed of fine literary taste and keen wit, and he was a poet of no ordinary ability. He wrote some poetical satires under the name of PETER PINDAR; also some political tracts; and in 1803 published an annotated edition of Blackstone. He died in Edgewood, Nelson co., Va., Nov. 10, 1828.

Tuckerman, BAYARD, author; born in New York, July 2, 1855; graduated at Harvard College in 1878; was lecturer on English literature, Princeton University, in 1898–1907. He wrote *Life of Lafayette; Peter Stuyvesant; William Jay and the Abolition of Slavery; Diary of Philip Home; Philip Schuyler, Major-General in the American Revolution,* etc.

Tuckerman, HENRY THEODORE, author; born in Boston, Mass., April 20, 1813; received an academic education; and went to Europe in 1833 and 1837; became contributor to periodicals; and wrote *Artist Life, or Sketches of American Painters; Memorial of Horatio Greenough; Essay on Washington; America and Her Commentators,* etc. He died in New York City, Dec. 17, 1871.

Tucson, city and capital of Pima county, Ariz.; on the Santa Cruz River, 250 miles e. of Yuma; is the seat of the University of Arizona; and has a large trade in hides, wool, precious metals, etc., and in special supplies for the United States

army and for the Indians of that section. The place was first settled by Jesuit missionaries in 1560. Prior to that year it had been an Indian town. In 1867–77 it was the capital of the Territory of Arizona. The United States Signal Station here is 2,404 feet above sea-level. Pop. (1910), 13,193.

Tudor, WILLIAM, diplomatist; born in Boston, Mass., Jan. 28, 1779; graduated at Harvard College in 1796; travelled in Europe; founded the Anthology Club and contributed to its journal, the *Monthly Anthology;* founded *The North American Review* in 1815; published *Letters on the Eastern States;* was consul at Lima in 1823; *chargé d'affaires* in Brazil, in 1827; and was the originator of the Bunker Hill monument. He died in Rio de Janeiro, March 9, 1830.

Tulane, PAUL, philanthropist; born in Cherry Valley, N. J., in May, 1801; made a tour of the Southwest in 1818; settled in New Orleans in 1822, where he engaged in business till 1856, when he transferred part of his estate to the North, and later permanently removed to Princeton, N. J. He retired with a large fortune in 1867. He assisted several charitable institutions; and gave about $1,100,000 toward promoting the higher education of white youth of Louisiana, which was used to found Tulane University in New Orleans. He died in Princeton, N. J., March 27, 1877.

Tulane University, an educational institution in New Orleans, La., formerly known as the University of Louisiana, and reorganized in 1884 after PAUL TULANE (*q. v.*) had set apart a considerable fortune for the superior education of white youth in the South, which money came into the possession of the university, the name of which was changed in honor of the donor. The university has colleges of medicine, law, art, sciences, and technology; the university department of philosophy and science; and the H. Sophie Newcomb Memorial College for Women, founded on a separate endowment of $500,000 by Mrs. Joseph Louise Newcomb. The university has grounds and buildings valued at over $1,800,000; endowment funds exceeding $2,500,000; scientific apparatus, etc., $125,000; volumes in the library, 55,000; average number of faculty, 190; average student attendance, 2,500; ordinary annual income, $175,000.

Tullahoma Campaign. The Confederate commander Bragg, after the battle of MURFREESBORO (*q. v.*), retreated to Shelbyville, about 25 miles south from Murfreesboro, taking part of his army to Tullahoma, somewhat farther away. Here he intrenched to resist the Federal advance. It was not until June 24, 1863, that General Rosecrans advanced from Murfreesboro, and in a short campaign of fifteen days (June 24–July 7), without severe fighting, compelled Bragg to evacuate middle Tennessee and retreat across the Tennessee River. See CHICKAMAUGA, BATTLE OF; ROSECRANS, WILLIAM STARKE.

Tunis. One of the Barbary powers which preyed upon commerce. In 1797 the United States paid $107,000 as a tribute. See ALGIERS; TRIPOLI.

Tunkers. See DUNKARDS.

Tunnel Hill (Ga.), the scene of a sharp skirmish, Feb. 23 and 25, 1864, the Nationals under Palmer, and the Confederates under Stewart and Anderson. The result was indecision, but Palmer withdrew his forces.

Tupelo, BATTLE OF. In July, 1864, Gen. A. J. Smith, with some 9,000 infantry and 3,000 cavalry, was sent against Forrest at Tupelo, Miss. They were attacked by Gen. A. Buford with an equal force. After a severe fight the Confederates withdrew to Harrisburg and the Nationals to Memphis. Over a thousand were killed and wounded on each side in the battle.

Tupper, BENJAMIN, military officer; born in Stoughton, Mass., in August, 1738; was a soldier in the French and Indian War, and afterwards taught school in Easton. He was very active in the siege of Boston, and was colonel of a Massachusetts regiment early in 1776. In August of that year he commanded the gunboats and galleys in the Hudson River; served under Gates in the Northern army in 1777; was in the battle of Monmouth the next year; and before the end of the war was made a brigadier-general. Tupper was one of the originators of the Ohio Land Company, and was appointed surveyor of Ohio lands in 1785. In suppressing SHAY'S INSURRECTION (*q. v.*) he was distinguished. He settled at Marietta in

1787, and became judge in 1788. He died in Marietta, O., in June, 1792.

Turgot, ANNE, ROBERT JAQUES, statesman, born in Paris, May 10, 1727; comptroller-general of France (equivalent to our Secretary of the Treasury) 1774. He abolished the tariff barriers which existed between the various provinces of the kingdom of France, thus, for the first time, permitting free trade between the different provinces. He was dismissed from office in 1776, but was influential in securing for the United States the French Treaty of Alliance in 1778. He wrote *Réflexions sur la situation des Américains des Etats-Unis.* In 1750, twenty-five years before Washington had begun to favor independence, Turgot had likened colonies to fruit which clings to the parent stem only until ripe, and predicted that what Carthage once did "America will sometime do."

Turnbull, ROBERT JAMES, author; born in New Smyrna, Fla., in January, 1775; was taken by his parents to Charleston, S. C., during the Revolutionary War; studied law and practised in Charleston till 1810, when he retired to a plantation in the country. In 1827 he published a stirring series of papers, under the title of *The Crisis,* over the signature of "Brutus," which sounded the tocsin of resistance. He repudiated the moderation and nationalism of "Messrs. Monroe and Calhoun," and stood squarely on the doctrine that the only safety for the South was in the cultivation of sectionalism. "In the Northern, Eastern, Middle, and Western States," said he, "the people have no fears whatever from the exercise of the implied powers of Congress on any subject; but it is in the South alone where uneasiness prevails on the subject of consolidation." "The more national and the less federal the government becomes, the more certainly will the interest of the great majority of the States be promoted, but with the same certainty will the interests of the South be depressed and destroyed."

He was a staunch supporter of the nullification movement, and claimed that "each State has the unquestionable right to judge of the infractions of the Constitution, and to interpose its sovereign power to arrest their progress and to protect its citizens." After President Jackson issued his nullification proclamation (see JACKSON, ANDREW) Turnbull was the first one to enlist when volunteers were called to resist the federal government. He was the author of a *Visit to the Philadelphia Penitentiary; The Tribunal of Dernier Ressort;* numerous newspaper and magazine articles, etc. He died in Charleston, S. C., June 15, 1833.

Turner, FREDERICK JACKSON, historian; born in Portage, Wis., Nov. 14, 1861; graduated at the University of Wisconsin, pursued studies in history at Johns Hopkins University, and became professor of American history at the University of Wisconsin and director of its School of History. He was the author of *The Indian Trade in Wisconsin; Significance of the Frontier in American History; The West as a Field for Historical Study; Western State-Making in the Revolutionary Era; The Origin of Genet's Projected Attack on Louisiana and the Floridas; Documents Illustrative of Genet's Proposed Expedition Against Louisiana and the Floridas; Dominant Forces in Western Life; Rise of the New West,* etc.

Turner, GEORGE, legislator; born in Edina, Mo., Feb. 25, 1850; associate justice of the Supreme Court of the Territory of Washington, 1884–88; elected Senator for the State of Washington by a combination of the Silver Republicans, Democrats, and Populists. At the expiration of his term of office he was appointed a member of the ALASKA BOUNDARY COMMISSION (*q. v.*). On all the important points of the decision Lord Alverstone, Root, Lodge, and Turner concurred, while the two Canadian members dissented. In 1910 he was appointed one of the counsel of the United States on the North Eastern Fisheries Arbitration.

Turner, NAT, insurgent; born of negro slave parents in Virginia about 1800. In 1831 he confided to six men his belief that God had chosen him to lead the slaves to liberty, and laid out a plan to kill every white person and incite the whole slave population to insurrection. His party started out from Turner's own house, where his master was killed, and then a movement was made against neighboring plantations, where other slaves joined the party. In forty-eight

hours the party numbered sixty and had killed fifty-five white persons. The insurgents then made their way towards Jerusalem, Va., where they expected to increase their number and be supplied with fire-arms, but they divided and were attacked by two bodies of white men. Turner escaped to the woods, where, after living for two months, he was captured, tried, and hanged in Jerusalem, Va., Nov. 11, 1831. About the same time fifty-three other negroes were tried, seventeen of whom were hanged, while many others who were thought to be implicated were tortured, mutilated, shot, and burned.

Turner, THOMAS, naval officer; born in Washington, D. C., Dec. 23, 1808; entered the navy in April, 1825; was actively engaged in the war with Mexico. In command of the sloop-of-war *Saratoga*, he captured two Spanish steamers in the harbor of San Antonio, March 6, 1860. In the attack on the forts in Charleston Harbor, in April, 1863, he commanded the *New Ironsides*. In 1869–70 he commanded the Pacific Squadron. In May, 1868, he was made rear-admiral, and in 1870 retired. He died in Glen Mills, Pa., March 24, 1883.

Turner's Falls, ENGAGEMENT AT Around the falls in the Connecticut River known as Turner's a sharp action occurred in May, 1676. A large body of Indians, who had desolated Deerfield, were encamped here. Captain Turner was then in command of the English troops in the valley, and, taking 120 mounted men, started on a night ride through Hadley and Deerfield in search of Indians. He found them fast asleep in their camp, and surprised them. Many fled to their canoes, but, leaving their paddles behind, went over the falls. Others hid away among the rocks, and were killed, and others were shot while crossing the river. After the battle the bodies of 100 Indians were found dead at their camp, and 140 who went over the falls perished. About 300 Indians were destroyed. Turner lost only one man. Another party of Indians were soon on his track, and a panic seized the troops when it was rumored that King Philip, with 1,000 men, was in pursuit. A running fight occurred. Turner was killed, many of his men were slain, and Captain Holyoke, who took command of the whole, died not long afterwards from the effects of the excitement and fatigue of the eventful May 10, 1676. It was a severe blow to King Philip.

Turpentine State, a popular name of North Carolina because of the immense quantities of turpentine exported therefrom.

Tuscarora Indians, a tribe of the Iroquois Confederacy, who were separated from their kindred at an early day, and were seated in North Carolina when the Europeans came. They were divided into seven clans, and at the beginning of the eighteenth century occupied fifteen villages and had 1,200 warriors. They attempted to exterminate the white people in North Carolina in 1711, but troops that came to the aid of the assailed from South Carolina chastised them in a battle fought near the Neuse (Jan. 28, 1712), killing and wounding 400 of them. They made peace, but soon broke it. At war again in 1713, they were subdued by Colonel Moore, of South Carolina, at their fort near Snow-hill (March 20), who captured 800 of them. The remaining Tuscaroras fled northward, and joined the Iroquois Confederacy, constituting the sixth nation of that league. In 1910 there were 364 Tuscaroras in New York State and 416 in Canada.

Tutuila. See SAMOAN ISLANDS.

Twain, MARK. See CLEMENS, SAMUEL LANGHORNE.

Tweed, WILLIAM MARCY, politician; born in New York City, April 3, 1823; was brought up in the trade of chair-making, but finally studied law and was admitted to the bar. At different times from 1850 to 1870 he filled several public offices, municipal, State, and national, being a member of Congress in 1853–55, and a State Senator in 1867. Being appointed commissioner of public works for the city of New York in 1870, he succeeded, in connection with a "ring," of which he was the leader, in appropriating vast sums of public money to his own use. He was arrested on charges of malfeasance in office, but gave bail in $1,000,000, and was released. Soon afterwards he was re-elected State Senator, but did not take his seat. In 1873 he was found guilty of fraud, fined $12,550, and sentenced to twelve years' imprisonment. In 1875 a

WILLIAM MARCY TWEED.

suit was brought against him by the people of New York to recover $6,000,000 which he had fraudulently appropriated; but on June 15, in the same year, the court of appeals decided that his imprisonment was illegal, because the court below had exceeded its powers in pronouncing a cumulative sentence against him. Being released from jail, he was at once ordered to find bail for $3,000,000 in the civil suits then pending against him, and, failing to secure it, he was sent to Ludlow Street jail. On Dec. 4, in charge of two keepers, he was permitted to visit his home, and while there he escaped from custody, and made his way to Spain. His liberty, however was of short duration; he was arrested by order of the Spanish government, and delivered to the officers of the United States. Being returned to New York, he was again imprisoned in Ludlow Street jail, and there he died April 12, 1878. The operations of Tweed and his associates—known as the Tweed Ring—during their five years' domination in New York added over $100,000,000 to the bonded debt of the city, doubled its annual expenditures, and cost tax-payers the enormous sum of $160,000,000.

Twichell, Joseph Hopkins, clergyman; born in Southington, Conn., May 27, 1838; graduated at Yale in 1859; and later at the Union Theological and Andover Theological seminaries; served through the Civil War as chaplain; has been pastor of the Asylum Hill Congregational Church at Hartford, Conn., since 1865. He wrote *Life of John Winthrop; Some Puritan Love-Letters*, etc.

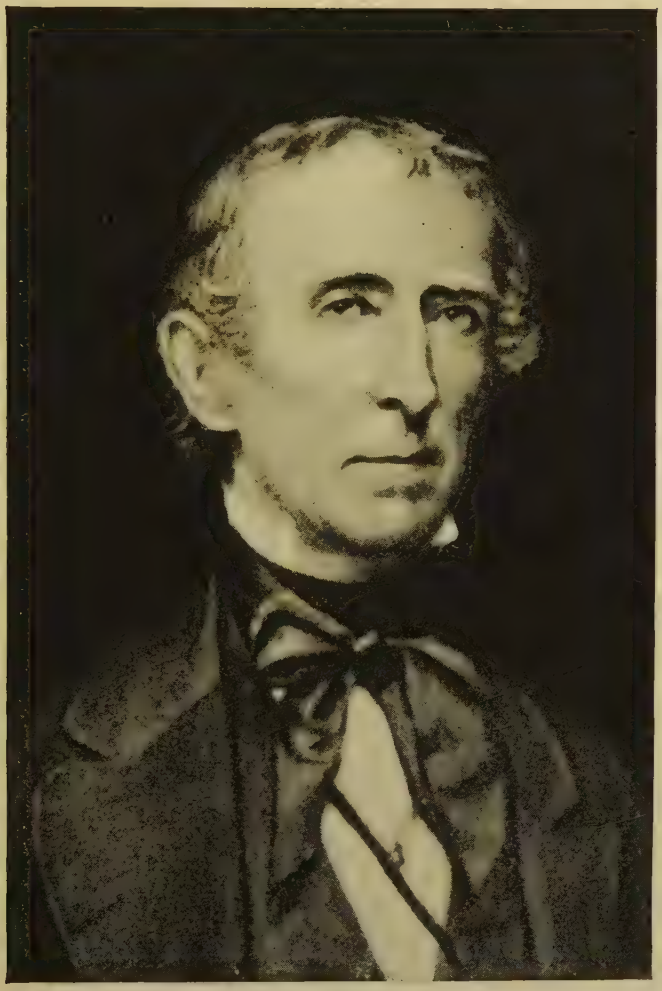
Twiggs, David Emanuel, military officer; born in Richmond county, Ga., in 1790; entered the United States military service as captain in the spring of 1812, and became major of infantry in 1814. In 1836 he became colonel of dragoons, and as commander of a brigade he distinguished himself in the battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma (*qq. v.*). He was made brigadier-general June 30, 1846, and was brevetted major-general for gallantry at Monterey (*q. v.*). Twiggs commanded a division in Scott's campaign in Mexico in 1847, and in 1848 he was made civil and military governor of Vera Cruz. Early in 1861 he was in command of United States troops in Texas.

General Twiggs had served his country

honorably in its armies for forty years, but the virus which corrupted so many noble characters did not spare him. He was a native of Georgia, and seems to have been under the complete control of the Confederate leaders. He was placed in command of the Department of Texas only a few weeks before the act about to be recorded. A State convention in Texas appointed a committee of safety, who sent two of their number (Devine and Maverick) to treat with Twiggs for the surrender of United States troops and property into the hands of the Texas Confederates. Twiggs had already shown signs of disloyalty. These had been reported to the War Department, when Secretary Holt, in a general order (Jan. 18), relieved him from the command in Texas, and gave it to Col. Charles A. Waite. When Devine and Maverick heard of the arrival of the order in San Antonio, they took measures to prevent its reaching Colonel Waite, who was 60 miles distant; but the vigilant Colonel Nichols, who had watched the movements of the general with the keen eye of suspicion, foiled them. He duplicated the orders, and sent two couriers with them, by different routes. One of them reached Waite Feb. 17; but the dreaded mischief had been accomplished. Twiggs had been cautious. He did not commit himself in writing; he always said, "I will give up everything." He was now allowed to temporize no longer. He had to find an excuse for surrendering his troops, consisting of two skeleton corps. It was readily found. Ben McCulloch, the famous Texan ranger, was not far off with 1,000 men. He approached San Antonio at 2 A.M. on Feb. 10. He had been joined by armed KNIGHTS OF THE GOLDEN CIRCLE (*q. v.*) near the town. With a considerable body of followers, he rushed into the town with yells and took possession. Twiggs pretending to be surprised, met McCulloch in the Main Plaza, and there, at noon, Feb. 16, a negotiation for surrender (begun by the commissioners as early as the 7th) was consummated. He gave up to the Confederate authorities of Texas all the National forces in that State, about 2,500 in number, and with them all the stores and munitions of war, valued, at their cost, at $1,200,000. He surrendered all the forts in his department. By this act Twiggs deprived the government of the most effective portion of the regular army. When the government heard of it, an order was issued (March 1) for his dismissal "from the army of the United States for treachery to the flag of his country." Twiggs threatened, in a letter to the ex-President, to visit Buchanan in person, to call him to account for officially calling him a "traitor." The betrayed troops, who, with most of their officers, remained loyal, were allowed to leave Texas, and went to the North, taking quarters in Fort Hamilton, at the entrance to New York Harbor.

DAVID EMANUEL TWIGGS.

General Twiggs was then given an important position in the Confederate army, and was for a short time in command at New Orleans, resigning towards the close of 1861. He died in Augusta, Ga., Sept. 15, 1862.



John Tyler

Twightwees. See MIAMI INDIANS.

Twining, WILLIAM JOHNSON, military officer; born in Indiana, Aug. 2, 1839; graduated at the United States Military Academy, and was commissioned a first lieutenant of engineers in 1863; and served through the remainder of the Civil War as assistant engineer in the Department of the Cumberland and as chief engineer of the Department of the Ohio. He was engaged in the invasion of Georgia, in the operations against General Hood's army in Tennessee, in the battles at Franklin and Nashville, and in the operations in North Carolina; was made captain of engineers in 1868; major in 1877; and was brevetted major and lieutenant-colonel of volunteers for gallantry during the war. After the war he served as assistant Professor of Engineering at the United States Military Academy in 1865–67; chief engineer of the Department of Dakota, commissioner for the survey of the United States boundary-line in 1872–76, and as commissioner of the District of Columbia in 1878–82. He died in Washington, D. C., March 5, 1882.

Tybee Island, an island off the entrance to the Savannah River, belonging to Chatham county, Ga.; noted as the place where Gen. QUINCY A. GILLMORE (*q. v.*) erected the batteries with which he breached Fort Pulaski on Cockspur Island, on April 11, 1862.

Tyler, DANIEL, military officer; born in Brooklyn, Conn., Jan. 7, 1799; graduated at West Point in 1819. In 1828–29 he visited France to study improvements in artillery; and in May, 1834, he resigned and practised civil engineering. At the breaking out of the Civil War he became colonel of the 1st Connecticut Volunteers, and soon afterwards brigadier-general of three months' troops. Next in rank to General McDowell, he was second in command in the battle of Bull Run. In March, 1862, he was ordered to the West, and commanded a division of the Army of the Mississippi. Afterwards he was employed in guarding the Upper Potomac. When the Confederate army invaded Maryland, in 1863, he was in command at Harper's Ferry. General Tyler resigned April 6, 1864. He died in New York City, Nov. 30, 1882.

TYLER, JOHN

Tyler, JOHN, tenth President of the United States, from April 4, 1841, to March 4, 1845; Whig; born in Charles City county, Va., March 29, 1790; graduated at the College of William and Mary in 1807; admitted to the bar in 1809. Two years afterwards he was elected to the Virginia legislature, and was re-elected for five successive years. In 1816 he was appointed to fill a vacancy in Congress—and was twice re-elected—in which he opposed all internal improvements by the general government, the United States Bank, a protective tariff, and all restrictions on slavery. He was afterwards in the State legislature, and in December, 1825, was chosen governor of Virginia by the legislature, to fill a vacancy. In 1827 he became a United States Senator, and was re-elected in 1833, when he was a firm supporter of the doctrine of State supremacy, and avowed his sympathy with the South Carolina Nullifiers. He joined the Whig party, and was elected by them Vice-President of the United States in 1840. On the death of President Harrison he became President (see CABINET, PRESIDENT'S). He lost the confidence of both parties by his acts during his administration, and was succeeded in the Presidential office by James K. Polk, in 1845. All of his cabinet excepting Mr. Webster, resigned in 1841, and he left it after an important treaty had been concluded and ratified (August, 1842), when Hugh S. Legaré succeeded him. The last important act of Tyler's administration was signing the act for the annexation of Texas. He had been nominated for the Presidency by a convention of office-holders in May, 1844, but in August, perceiving that he had no popular support, he withdrew from the contest. In February, 1861, he was president of the peace convention held at Washington, D. C. He died in Richmond, Va., Jan. 18, 1862.

Negotiations with Great Britain.—In the following special message President

Tyler details the results of several important negotiations with the British minister in Washington:

WASHINGTON, *Aug. 11, 1842.*

To the Senate of the United States,—I have the saisfaction to communicate to the Senate the results of the negotiations recently had in this city with the British minister, special and extraordinary.

These results comprise:

First. A treaty to settle and define the boundaries between the territories of the United States and the possessions of her Britannic Majesty in North America, for the suppression of the African slave-trade, and the surrender of criminals fugitive from justice in certain cases.

Second. A correspondence on the subject of the interference of the colonial authorities of the British West Indies with American merchant vessels driven by stress of weather or carried by violence into the ports of those colonies.

Third. A correspondence upon the subject of the attack and destruction of the steamboat *Caroline.*

Fourth. A correspondence on the subject of impressment.

If this treaty shall receive the approbation of the Senate, it will terminate a difference respecting boundary which has long subsisted between the two governments, has been the subject of several ineffectual attempts at settlement, and has sometimes led to great irritation, not without danger of disturbing the existing peace. Both the United States and the States more immediately concerned have entertained no doubt of the validity of the American title to all the territory which has been in dispute, but that title was controverted, and the government of the United States had agreed to make the dispute a subject of arbitration. One arbitration had been actually had, but had failed to settle the controversy, and it was found at the commencement of last year that a correspondence had been in progress between the two governments for a joint commission, with an ultimate reference to an empire or arbitrator with authority to make a final decision. That correspondence, however, had been retarded by various occurrences, and had come to no definite result when the special mission of Lord Ashburton was announced. This movement on the part of England afforded in the judgment of the executive a favorable opportunity for making an attempt to settle this long-existing controversy by some agreement or treaty without further reference to arbitration.

It seemed entirely proper that if this purpose were entertained consultation should be had with the authorities of the States of Maine and Massachusetts. Letters, therefore, of which copies are herewith communicated, were addressed to the governors of those States, suggesting that commissioners should be appointed by each of them, respectively, to repair to this city and confer with the authorities of this government on a line by agreement or compromise, with its equivalents and compensations. This suggestion was met by both States in a spirit of candor and patriotism, and promptly complied with. Four commissioners on the part of Maine, and three on the part of Massachusetts, all persons of distinction and high character, were duly appointed and commissioned, and lost no time in presenting themselves at the seat of the government of the United States. These commissioners have been in correspondence with this government during the period of the discussions; have enjoyed its confidence and freest communications; have aided the general object with their counsel and advice, and in the end have unanimously signified their assent to the line proposed in the treaty.

Ordinarily it would be no easy task to reconcile and bring together such a variety of interests in a matter in itself difficult and perplexed, but the efforts of the government in attempting to accomplish this desirable object have been seconded and sustained by a spirit of accommodation and conciliation on the part of the States concerned, to which much of the success of these efforts is to be ascribed.

Connected with the settlement of the line of the northeastern boundary, so far as it respects the States of Maine and Massachusetts, is the continuation of that line along the highlands to the north-

westernmost head of the Connecticut River. Which of the sources of that stream is entitled to this character has been matter of controversy and of some interest to the State of New Hampshire. The King of the Netherlands decided the main branch to be the northwesternmost head of the Connecticut. This did not satisfy the claim of New Hampshire. The line agreed to in the present treaty follows the highlands to the head of Hall's Stream, and thence down that river, embracing the whole claim of New Hampshire, and establishing her title to 100,000 acres of territory more than she would have had by the decision of the King of the Netherlands.

By the treaty of 1783 the line is to proceed down the Connecticut River to the forty-fifth degree of north latitude, and thence west by that parallel till it strikes the St. Lawrence. Recent examinations having ascertained that the line heretofore received as the true line of latitude between those points was erroneous, and that the correction of this error would not only leave on the British side a considerable tract of territory heretofore supposed to belong to the States of Vermont and New York, but also Rouse's Point, the site of a military work of the United States, it has been regarded as an object of importance not only to establish the rights and jurisdiction of those States up to the line to which they have been considered to extend, but also to comprehend Rouse's Point within the territory of the United States. The relinquishment by the British government of all the territory south of the line heretofore considered to be the true line has been obtained, and the consideration for this relinquishment is to inure by the provisions of the treaty to the States of Maine and Massachusetts.

The line of boundary, then, from the source of the St. Croix to the St. Lawrence, so far as Maine and Massachusetts are concerned, is fixed by their own consent and for considerations satisfactory to them, the chief of these considerations being the privilege of transporting the lumber and agricultural products grown and raised in Maine on the waters of the St. John and its tributaries down that river to the ocean free from imposition or disability. The importance of this privilege, perpetual in its terms, to a country covered at present by pine forests of great value, and much of it capable hereafter of agricultural improvement, is not a matter upon which the opinion of intelligent men is likely to be divided. So far as New Hampshire is concerned, the treaty secures all that she requires, and New York and Vermont are quieted to the extent of their claim and occupation. The difference which would be made in the northern boundary of these two States by correcting the parallel of latitude may be seen on Tanner's maps (1836), new atlas, maps Nos. 6 and 9.

From the intersection of the forty-fifth degree of north latitude with the St. Lawrence and along that river and the lakes to the water communication between Lake Huron and Lake Superior the line was definitely agreed on by the commissioners of the two governments under the sixth article of the treaty of Ghent; but between this last-mentioned point and the Lake of the Woods the commissioners, acting under the seventh article of that treaty, found several matters of disagreement, and therefore made no joint report to their respective governments. The first of these was Sugar Island, or St. George Island, lying in St. Mary's River, or the water communication between Lakes Huron and Superior. By the present treaty this island is embraced in the territories of the United States. Both from soil and position it is regarded as of much value.

Another matter of difference was the manner of extending the line from the point at which the commissioners arrived, north of Isle Royale, in Lake Superior, to the Lake of the Woods. The British commissioner insisted on proceeding to Fond du Lac, at the southwest angle of the lake, and thence by the river St. Louis to the Rainy Lake. The American commissioner supposed the true course to be to proceed by way of the Dog River. Attempts were made to compromise this difference, but without success. The details of these proceedings are found at length in the printed separate reports of the commissioners.

From the imperfect knowledge of this remote country at the date of the treaty of peace, some of the descriptions in that treaty do not harmonize with its natural

features as now ascertained. "Long Lake" is nowhere to be found under that name. There is reason for supposing, however, that the sheet of water intended by that name is the estuary at the mouth of Pigeon River. The present treaty therefore adopts that estuary and river, and afterwards pursues the usual route across the height of land by the various portages and small lakes till the line reaches Rainy Lake, from which the commissioners agreed on the extension of it to its termination in the northwest angle of the Lake of the Woods. The region of country on and near the shore of the lake between Pigeon River on the north and Fond du Lac and the river St. Louis on the south and west, considered valuable as a mineral region, is thus included within the United States. It embraces a territory of 4,000,000 acres northward of the claim set up by the British commissioners under the treaty of Ghent. From the height of land at the head of Pigeon River westerly to the Rainy Lake the country is understood to be of little value, being described by surveyors and marked on the map as a region of rock and water.

From the northwest angle of the Lake of the Woods, which is found to be in latitude 45° 23′ 55″ north, existing treaties require the line to be run due south to its intersection with the forty-fifth parallel, and thence along that parallel to the Rocky Mountains.

After sundry informal communications with the British minister upon the subject of the claims of the two countries to territory west of the Rocky Mountains, so little probability was found to exist of coming to any agreement on that subject at present that it was not thought expedient to make it one of the subjects of formal negotiation to be entered upon between this government and the British minister as part of his duties under his special mission.

By the treaty of 1783 the line of division along rivers and lakes from the place where the forty-fifth parallel of north latitude strikes the St. Lawrence to the outlet of Lake Superior is invariably to be drawn through the middle of such waters, and not through the middle of their main channels. Such a line, if extended according to the literal terms of the treaty, would, it is obvious, occasionally intersect islands. The manner in which the commissioners of the two governments dealt with this difficult subject may be seen in their reports. But where the line thus following the middle of the river or watercourse did not meet with islands, yet it was liable sometimes to leave the only practicable navigable channel altogether on one side. The treaty made no provision for the common use of the waters by the citizens and subjects of both countries.

It has happened, therefore, in a few instances that the use of the river in particular places would be greatly diminished to one party or the other if in fact there was not a choice in the use of channels and passages. Thus at the Long Sault, in the St. Lawrence, a dangerous passage, practicable only for boats, the only safe run is between the Long Sault Islands and Barnhardt's Island (all of which belong to the United States) on one side and the American shore on the other. On the one hand, by far the best passage for vessels of any depth of water from Lake Erie into the Detroit River is between Bois Blanc, a British island, and the Canadian shore. So, again, there are several channels or passages of different degrees of facility and usefulness between the several islands in the river St. Clair at or near its entry into the lake of that name. In these three cases the treaty provides that all the several passages and channels shall be free and open to the use of the citizens and subjects of both parties.

The treaty obligations subsisting between the two countries for the suppression of the African slave-trade, and the complaints made to this government within the last three or four years, many of them but too well founded, of the visitation, seizure, and detention of American vessels on that coast by British cruisers could not but form a delicate and highly important part of the negotiations which have now been held.

The early and prominent part which the government of the United States has taken for the abolition of this unlawful and inhuman traffic is well known. By the tenth article of the treaty of Ghent it is declared that the traffic in slaves is irreconcilable with the principles of hu-

manity and justice, and that both his Majesty and the United States are desirous of continuing their efforts to promote its entire abolition; and it is thereby agreed that both the contracting parties shall use their best endeavors to accomplish so desirable an object. The government of the United States has by law declared the African slave-trade piracy, and at its suggestion other nations have made similar enactments. It has not been wanting in honest and zealous efforts made in conformity with the wishes of the whole country, to accomplish the entire abolition of the traffic in slaves upon the African coast, but these efforts and those of other countries directed to the same end have proved to a considerable degree unsuccessful. Treaties are known to have been entered into some years ago between England and France by which the former power, which usually maintains a large naval force on the African Station, was authorized to seize and bring in for adjudication vessels found engaged in the slave-trade under the French flag.

It is known that in December last a treaty was signed in London by the representatives of England, France, Russia, Prussia, and Austria, having for its professed object a strong and united effort of the five powers to put an end to the traffic. This treaty was not officially communicated to the government of the United States, but its provisions and stipulations are supposed to be accurately known to the public. It is understood to be not yet ratified on the part of France.

No application or request has been made to this government to become party to this treaty, but the course it might take in regard to it has excited no small degree of attention and discussion in Europe, as the principle upon which it is founded and the stipulations which it contains have caused warm animadversions and great political excitement.

In my message at the commencement of the present session of Congress, I endeavored to state the principles which this government supports respecting the right of search and the immunity of flags. Desirous of maintaining those principles fully, at the same time that existing obligations should be fulfilled, I have thought it most consistent with the honor and dignity of the country that it should execute its own laws and perform its own obligations by its own means and its own power.

The examination or visitation of the merchant vessels of one nation by the cruisers of another for any purpose except those known and acknowledged by the law of nations, under whatever restraints or regulations it may take place, may lead to dangerous results. It is far better by other means to supersede any supposed necessity or any motive for such examination or visit. Interference with a merchant vessel by an armed cruiser is always a delicate proceeding, apt to touch the point of national honor as well as to effect the interests of individuals. It has been thought, therefore, expedient, not only in accordance with the stipulations of the treaty of Ghent, but at the same time as removing all pretext on the part of others for violating the immunities of the American flag upon the seas, as they exist and are defined by the law of nations, to enter into the articles now submitted to the Senate.

The treaty which I now submit to you proposes no alteration, mitigation, or modification of the rules of the law of nations. It provides simply that each of the two governments shall maintain on the coast of Africa a sufficient squadron to enforce separately and respectively the laws, rights, and obligations of the two countries for the suppression of the slave-trade.

Another consideration of great importance has recommended this mode of fulfilling the duties and obligations of the country. Our commerce along the western coast of Africa is extensive, and supposed to be increasing. There is reason to think that in many cases those engaged in it have met with interruptions and annoyances caused by the jealousy and instigation of rivals engaged in the same trade. Many complaints on this subject have reached the government. A respectable naval force on the coast is the natural resort and security against further occurrences of this kind.

The surrender to justice of persons who, having committed high crimes, seek an asylum in the territories of a neighboring nation would seem to be an act due to the

cause of general justice and properly belonging to the present state of civilization and intercourse. The British provinces of North America are separated from the States of the Union by a line of several thousand miles, and along portions of this line the amount of population on either side is quite considerable, while the passage of the boundary is always easy.

Offenders against the law on the one side transfer themselves to the other. Sometimes with great difficulty they are brought to justice, but very often they wholly escape. A consciousness of immunity from the power of avoiding justice in this way instigates the unprincipled and reckless to the commission of offences, and the peace and good neighborhood of the border are consequently often disturbed.

In the case of offenders fleeing from Canada into the United States, the governors of States are often applied to for their surrender, and questions of a very embarrassing nature arise from these applications. It has been thought highly important, therefore, to provide for the whole case by a proper treaty stipulation. The article on the subject in the proposed treaty is carefully confined to such offences as all mankind agree to regard as heinous and destructive of the security of life and property. In this careful and specified enumeration of crimes the object has been to exclude all political offences or criminal charges arising from wars or intestine commotions. Treason, misprision of treason, libels, desertion from military service, and other offences of similar character are excluded.

And lest some unforeseen inconvenience or unexpected abuse should arise from the stipulation rendering its continuance in the opinion of one or both of the parties not longer desirable, it is left in the power of either to put an end to it at will.

The destruction of the steamboat *Caroline* at Schlosser four or five years ago occasioned no small degree of excitement at the time, and became the subject of correspondence between the two governments. That correspondence, having been suspended for a considerable period, was renewed in the spring of the last year, but no satisfactory result having been arrived at, it was thought proper, though the occurrence had ceased to be fresh and recent, not to omit attention to it on the present occasion. It has only been so far discussed in the correspondence now submitted, as it was accomplished by a violation of the territory of the United States. The letter of the British minister, while he attempts to justify that violation upon the ground of a pressing and overruling necessity, admitting, nevertheless, that even if justifiable an apology was due for it, and accompanying this acknowledgment with assurances of the sacred regard of his government for the inviolability of national territory, has seemed to me sufficient to warrant forbearance from any further remonstrance against what took place as an aggression on the soil and territory of the country. On the subject of the interference of the British authorities in the West Indies, a confident hope is entertained that the correspondence which has taken place, showing the grounds taken by this government, and the engagements entered into by the British minister, will be found such as to satisfy the just expectation of the people of the United States.

The impressment of seamen from merchant vessels of this country by British cruisers, although not practised in time of peace, and therefore not at present a productive cause of difference and irritation, has, nevertheless, hitherto been so prominent a topic of controversy, and is so likely to bring on renewed contentions at the first breaking out of a European war, that it has been thought the part of wisdom now to take it into serious and earnest consideration. The letter from the Secretary of State to the British minister explains the ground which the government has assumed and the principles which it means to uphold. For the defence of these grounds and the maintenance of these principles the most perfect reliance is placed on the intelligence of the American people and on their firmness and patriotism in whatever touches the honor of the country or its great and essential interests.

The Treaty with Texas.—On April 22, 1844, President Tyler sent the following special message to the Congress concerning the treaty between the United States and Texas:

WASHINGTON, *April 22, 1844.*

To the Senate of the United States,—

I transmit herewith, for your approval and ratification, a treaty which I have caused to be negotiated between the United States and Texas, whereby the latter, on the conditions herein set forth, has transferred and conveyed all its right of separate and independent sovereignty and jurisdiction to the United States. In taking so important a step I have been influenced by what appeared to me to be the most controlling considerations of public policy and the general good, and in having accomplished it, should it meet your approval, the government will have succeeded in reclaiming a territory which formerly constituted a portion, as it is confidently believed, of its domain under the treaty of cession of 1803 by France to the United States.

The country thus proposed to be annexed has been settled principally by persons from the United States, who emigrated on the invitation of both Spain and Mexico, and who carried with them into the wilderness which they have partially reclaimed the laws, customs, and political and domestic institutions of their native land. They are deeply indoctrinated in all the principles of civil liberty, and will bring along with them in the act of reassociation devotion to our Union and a firm and inflexible resolution to assist in maintaining the public liberty unimpaired—a consideration which, as it appears to me, is to be regarded as of no small moment. The country itself thus obtained is of incalculable value in an agricultural and commercial point of view. To a soil of inexhaustible fertility it unites a genial and healthy climate, and is destined at a day not distant to make large contributions to the commerce of the world. Its territory is separated from the United States in part by an imaginary line, and by the river Sabine for a distance of 310 miles, and its productions are the same with those of many of the contiguous States of the Union. Such is the country, such are its inhabitants, and such its capacities to add to the general wealth of the Union. As to the latter, it may be safely asserted that in the magnitude of its productions it will equal in a short time, under the protecting care of this government, if it does not surpass, the combined production of many of the States of the confederacy. A new and powerful impulse will thus be given to the navigating interest of the country, which will be chiefly engrossed by our fellow-citizens of the Eastern and Middle States, who have already attained a remarkable degree of prosperity by the partial monopoly they have enjoyed of the carrying-trade of the Union, particularly the coastwise trade, which this new acquisition is destined in time, and that not distant, to swell to a magnitude which cannot easily be computed; while the addition made to the boundaries of the home market thus secured to their mining, manufacturing, and mechanical skill and industry will be of a character the most commanding and important. Such are some of the many advantages which will accrue to the Eastern and Middle States by the ratification of the treaty — advantages the extent of which it is impossible to estimate with accuracy or properly to appreciate. Texas, being adapted to the culture of cotton, sugar, and rice, and devoting most of her energies to the raising of these productions, will open an extensive market to the Western States in the important articles of beef, pork, horses, mules, etc., as well as in breadstuffs. At the same time, the Southern and Southeastern States will find in the fact of annexation protection and security to their peace and tranquillity, as well against all domestic as foreign efforts to disturb them, thus consecrating anew the union of the States and holding out the promise of its perpetual duration. Thus at the same time that the tide of public prosperity is greatly swollen, an appeal of what appears to the executive to be of an imposing, if not of a resistless, character is made to the interests of every portion of the country. Agriculture, which would have a new and extensive market opened for its produce; commerce, whose ships would be freighted with the rich productions of an extensive and fertile region; and the mechanical arts, in all their various ramifications, would seem to unite in one universal demand for the ratification of the treaty. But important as these considerations may appear, they are to be regarded as

but secondary to others. Texas, for reasons deemed sufficient by herself, threw off her dependence on Mexico as far back as 1836, and consummated her independence by the battle of San Jacinto in the same year, since which period Mexico has attempted no serious invasion of her territory, but the contest has assumed features of a mere border war, characterized by acts revolting to humanity. In the year 1836 Texas adopted her constitution, under which she has existed as a sovereign power ever since, having been recognized as such by many of the principal powers of the world; and contemporaneously with its adoption, by a solemn vote of her people, embracing all her population but ninety-three persons, declared her anxious desire to be admitted into association with the United States as a portion of their territory. This vote, thus solemnly taken, has never been reversed, and now by the action of her constituted authorities, sustained as it is by popular sentiment, she reaffirms her desire for annexation. This course has been adopted by her without the employment of any sinister measures on the part of this government. No intrigue has been set on foot to accomplish it. Texas herself wills it, and the executive of the United States, concurring with her, has seen no sufficient reason to avoid the consummation of an act esteemed to be so desirable by both. It cannot be denied that Texas is greatly depressed in her energies by her long-protracted war with Mexico. Under these circumstances it is but natural that she should seek for safety and repose under the protection of some stronger power, and it is equally so that her people should turn to the United States, the land of their birth, in the first instance, in the pursuit of such protection. She has often before made known her wishes, but her advances have to this time been repelled. The executive of the United States sees no longer any cause for pursuing such a course. The hazard of now defeating her wishes may be of the most fatal tendency. It might lead, and most probably would, to such an entire alienation of sentiment and feeling as would inevitably induce her to look elsewhere for aid, and force her either to enter into dangerous alliances with other nations, who, looking with more wisdom to their own interests, would, it is fairly to be presumed, readily adopt such expedients; or she would hold out the proffer of discriminating duties in trade and commerce in order to secure the necessary assistance. Whatever step she might adopt looking to this object would prove disastrous in the highest degree to the interests of the whole Union. To say nothing of the impolicy of our permitting the carrying-trade and home market of such a country to pass out of our hands into those of a commercial rival, the government, in the first place, would be certain to suffer most disastrously in its revenue by the introduction of a system of smuggling upon an extensive scale, which an army of custom-house officers could not prevent, and which would operate to affect injuriously the interests of all the industrial classes of this country. Hence would arise constant collisions between the inhabitants of the two countries, which would evermore endanger their peace. A large increase of the military force of the United States would inevitably follow, thus devolving upon the people new and extraordinary burdens in order not only to protect them from the danger of daily collision with Texas herself, but to guard their border inhabitants against hostile inroads, so easily excited on the part of the numerous and warlike tribes of Indians dwelling in their neighborhood. Texas would undoubtedly be unable for many years to come, if at any time, to resist unaided and alone the military power of the United States; but it is not extravagant to suppose that nations reaping a rich harvest from her trade, secured to them by the advantageous treaties, would be induced to take part with her in any conflict with us, from the strongest considerations of public policy. Such a state of things might subject to devastation the territory of contiguous States, and would cost the country in a single campaign more treasure, thrice told over, than is stipulated to be paid and reimbursed by the treaty now proposed for ratification. I will not permit myself to dwell on this view of the subject. Consequences of a fatal character to the peace of the Union, and even to the preservation of the Union itself, might be dwelt upon. They will not,

however, fail to occur to the mind of the Senate and of the country. Nor do I indulge in any vague conjectures of the future. The documents now transmitted along with the treaty lead to the conclusion, as inevitable, that if the boon now tendered be rejected Texas will seek for the friendship of others. In contemplating such a contingency it cannot be overlooked that the United States are already almost surrounded by the possessions of European powers. The Canadas, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, the islands in the American seas, with Texas trammelled by treaties of alliance or of a commercial character differing in policy from that of the United States, would complete the circle. Texas voluntarily steps forth, upon terms of perfect honor and good faith to all nations, to ask to be annexed to the Union. As an independent sovereignty her right to do this is unquestionable. In doing so she gives no cause of umbrage to any other power; her people desire it, and there is no slavish transfer of her sovereignty and independence. She has for eight years maintained her independence against all efforts to subdue her. She has been recognized as independent by many of the most prominent of the family of nations, and that recognition, so far as they are concerned, places her in a position, without giving any just cause of umbrage to them, to surrender her sovereignty at her own will and pleasure. The United States, actuated evermore by a spirit of justice, has desired by the stipulations of the treaty to render justice to all. They have made provision for the payment of the public debt of Texas. We look to her ample and fertile domain as the certain means of accomplishing this; but this is a matter between the United States and Texas, and with which other governments have nothing to do. Our right to receive the rich grant tendered by Texas is perfect, and this government should not, having due respect either to its own honor or its own interests, permit its course of policy to be interrupted by the interference of other powers, even if such interference were threatened. The question is one purely American. In the acquisition, while we abstain most carefully from all that could interrupt the public peace, we claim the right to exercise a due regard to our own. This government cannot consistently with its honor permit any such interference. With equal, if not greater, propriety might the United States demand of other governments to surrender their numerous and valuable acquisitions made in past time at numberless places on the surface of the globe, whereby they have added to their power and enlarged their resources.

To Mexico the executive is disposed to pursue a course conciliatory in its character, and at the same time to render her the most ample justice by conventions and stipulations not inconsistent with the rights and dignity of the government. It is actuated by no spirit of unjust aggrandizement, but looks only to its own security. It has made known to Mexico at several periods its extreme anxiety to witness the termination of hostilities between that country and Texas. Its wishes, however, have been entirely disregarded. It has ever been ready to urge an adjustment of the dispute upon terms mutually advantageous to both. It will be ready at all times to hear and discuss any claims Mexico may think she has on the justice of the United States, and to adjust any that may be deemed to be so on the most liberal terms. There is no desire on the part of the executive to wound her pride or affect injuriously her interest, but at the same time it cannot compromise by any delay in its action the essential interests of the United States. Mexico has no right to ask or expect this of us; we deal rightfully with Texas as an independent power. The war which has been waged for eight years has resulted only in the conviction with all others than herself that Texas cannot be reconquered. I cannot but repeat the opinion expressed in my message at the opening of Congress that it is time it had ceased. The executive, while it could not look upon its longer continuance without the greatest uneasiness, has, nevertheless, for all past time preserved a course of strict neutrality. It could not be ignorant of the fact of the exhaustion which a war of so long duration had produced. Least of all was it ignorant of the anxiety of other powers to induce Mexico to enter into terms of reconcilia-

tion with Texas, which, affecting the domestic institutions of Texas, would operate most injuriously upon the United States, and might most seriously threaten the existence of this happy Union. Nor could it be unacquainted with the fact that although foreign governments might disavow all design to disturb the relations which exist under the Constitution between these States, yet that one the most powerful among them had not failed to declare its marked and decided hostility to the chief feature in those relations and its purpose on all suitable occasions to urge upon Mexico the adoption of such a course in negotiating with Texas as to produce the obliteration of that feature from her domestic policy as one of the conditions of her recognition by Mexico as an independent State. The executive was also aware of the fact that formidable associations of persons, the subjects of foreign powers, existed, who were directing their utmost efforts to the accomplishment of this object. To these conclusions it was inevitably brought by the documents now submitted to the Senate. I repeat, the executive saw Texas in a state of almost hopeless exhaustion, and the question was narrowed down to the simple proposition whether the United States should accept the boon of annexation upon fair and even liberal terms, or, by refusing to do so, force Texas to seek refuge in the arms of some other power, either through a treaty of alliance, offensive and defensive, or the adoption of some other expedient which might virtually make her tributary to such powre, and dependent upon it for all future time. The executive has full reason to believe that such would have been the result without its interposition, and that such will be the result in the event either of unnecessary delay in the ratification or of the rejection of the proposed treaty.

In full view, then, of the highest public duty, and as a measure of security against evils incalculably great, the executive has entered into the negotiation, the fruits of which are now submitted to the Senate. Independent of the urgent reasons which existed for the step it has taken, it might safely invoke the fact (which it confidently believes) that there exists no civilized government on earth having a voluntary tender made it of a domain so rich and fertile, so replete with all that can add to national greatness and wealth, and so necessary to its peace and safety, that it would reject the offer. Nor are other powers, Mexico inclusive, likely in any degree to be injuriously affected by the ratification of the treaty. The prosperity of Texas will be equally interesting to all; in the increase of the general commerce of the world that prosperity will be secured by annexation.

But one view of the subject remains to be presented. It grows out of the proposed enlargement of our territory. From this, I am free to confess, I see no danger. The federative system is susceptible of the greatest extension compatible with the ability of the representation of the most distant State or Territory to reach the seat of government in time to participate in the functions of legislation and to make known the wants of the constituent body. Our confederated republic consisted originally of thirteen members. It now consists of twice that number, while applications are before Congress to permit other additions. This addition of new States has served to strengthen rather than to weaken the Union. New interests have sprung up, which require the united power of all, through the action of the common government, to protect and defend upon the high seas and in foreign parts. Each State commits with perfect security to that common government those great interests growing out of our relations with other nations of the world, and which equally involve the good of all the States. Its domestic concerns are left to its own exclusive management. But if there were any force in the objection it would seem to require an immediate abandonment of territorial possessions which lie in the distance and stretch to a far-off sea, and yet no one would be found, it is believed, ready to recommend such an abandonment. Texas lies at our very doors and in our immediate vicinity.

Under every view which I have been able to take of the subject, I think that the interests of our common constituents, the people of all the States, and a love of the Union left the executive no other alternative than to negotiate the treaty. The

high and solemn duty of ratifying or rejecting it is wisely devolved on the Senate by the Constitution of the United States.

Tyler, LYON GARDINER, educator; born in Charles City county, Va., in August, 1853; son of President John Tyler; graduated at the University of Virginia in 1875; Professor of Belles-Lettres at William and Mary College in 1877–78; practised law in Richmond, Va., in 1882–88; elected president of William and Mary College in 1888. He is the author of *The Letters and Times of the Tylers; Parties and Patronage in the United States; Cradle of the Republic; The Contribution of William and Mary to the Making of the Union,* etc.

Tyler, MOSES COIT, clergyman; born in Griswold, Conn., Aug. 2, 1835; graduated at Yale College in 1857; studied theology at Yale and Andover; Professor of English at the University of Michigan in 1867-81; ordained in the Protestant Episcopal Church in 1883; Professor of American History at Cornell University from 1881 till his death. His publications include *History of American Literature during the Colonial Period; Manual of English Literature; Life of Patrick Henry; Three Men of Letters; The Literary History of the American Revolution;* and *Glimpses of England, Social, Political, and Literary.* He died in Ithaca, N. Y., Dec. 28, 1900.

Tyler, RANSOM HEBBARD, author; born in Leyden, Mass., Nov. 18, 1813. He was district attorney and county judge for Oswego county, and editor of the Oswego *Gazette.* In addition to numerous books and articles on legal subjects he wrote a series of sketches of the early settlers in Oswego county. He died at Fulton, N. Y., Nov. 27, 1881.

Tyler, ROBERT OGDEN, military officer; born in Greene county, N. Y., Dec. 22, 1831; graduated at the United States Military Academy in 1853; and was assigned to frontier duty. In April, 1861, he accompanied the expedition for the relief of Fort Sumter and was present during its bombardment on May 17. In August of that year he organized the 4th Connecticut Volunteers, and was made its colonel. Under his leadership it became one of the most efficient regiments in the army. He was appointed brigadier-general of volunteers in November, 1862; and distinguished himself at Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, Spottsylvania, and Cold Harbor. He was brevetted major-general of volunteers and major-general, United States army, in 1865. After the war he was assigned to duty in the Quartermaster's Department at New York City, San Francisco, Louisville, Charleston, and Boston. He died in Boston, Mass., Dec. 1, 1874.

Tyndale, HECTOR, military officer; born in Philadelphia, Pa., March 24, 1821. He was not opposed to slavery and had no sympathy with the expedition of John Brown; but when Mrs. Brown was about to pass through Philadelphia on her way to claim the body of her husband after his execution, Tyndale took the risk of escorting her, and not only became the object of insults and threats, but was shot at by an unseen person. A number of Southern newspapers declared that the remains of John Brown would never be returned to his friends, but a "nigger's" body would be substituted. When the authorities offered the coffin to Tyndale he declined to accept it till it was opened and the remains identified. When the Civil War broke out Tyndale was made major of the 28th Pennsylvania Volunteers, with which he participated in thirty-three different engagements. He was brevetted major-general of volunteers in 1865. He died in Philadelphia, Pa., March 19, 1880.

Tyner, JAMES NOBLE, lawyer; born in Brookville, Ind., Jan. 17, 1826; received an academic education; admitted to the bar in 1857, and practised in Peru, Ind.; member of Congress, 1869–75; assistant Postmaster-General and Postmaster-General in 1875–82; assistant attorney-general for the Post-office Department in 1889–93 and 1897–1903. He died in Washington, D. C., Dec. 5, 1904.

Tyng, EDWARD, naval officer; born in Massachusetts about 1683; commanded the *Massachusetts* in the Cape Breton expedition in 1745, and captured the French man-of-war *Vigilante* of sixty-four guns. He died in Boston, Mass., Sept. 8, 1755.

Tyrker, the German foster-father of Leif the Scandinavian, whom he accompanied in the expedition from Iceland to the land south of Greenland in the year

1000. While exploring the neighborhood Tyrker reported the discovery of vines loaded with grapes, which caused Leif to call the country Vinland.

Tyson, JACOB, legislator; member of the House of Representatives from New York, 1823 to 1825, and member of the New York State Senate from Richmond county in 1828.

Tyson, JOB ROBERTS, lawyer; born in Philadelphia, Pa., Feb. 8, 1803; admitted to the bar in 1855–57. He was the author of *Essay on the Penal Laws of Pennsylvania; The Lottery System of the United States; Social and Intellectual State of the Colony of Pennsylvania prior to 1743; Discourse on the 200th Anniversary of the Birth of William Penn; Report on the Arctic Explorations of Dr. Elisha K. Kane,* etc. He died in Montgomery county, Pa., June 27, 1858.

Tytler, PATRICK FRASER, historian; born in Edinburgh, Scotland, Aug. 30, 1791; was educated at the University of Edinburgh; admitted to the bar in Scotland, but devoted himself to biographical and historical researches; and wrote *Sir Walter Raleigh; An Historical View of the Progress of Discovery on the Northern Coasts of America,* etc. He died in Great Malvern, England, Dec. 24, 1849.

U.

Uchee Indians, a diminutive nation, seated in the beautiful country, in Georgia, extending from the Savannah River at Augusta to Milledgeville and along the banks of the Oconee and the headwaters of the Ogeechee and Chattahoochee. They were once a powerful nation, and claimed to be the oldest on the continent. Their language was harsh and unlike that of any other; and they had no tradition of their origin, or of their ever having occupied any other territory than the domain on which they were found. They have been driven beyond the Mississippi by the pressure of civilization, and have become partially absorbed by the Creeks. Their language is almost forgotten, and the Uchees are, practically, one of the extinct nations.

Uhl, Edwin F., lawyer; born in Avon Springs, N. Y., in 1841; taken to Michigan by his parents in 1846; graduated at the University of Michigan in 1861; began the practice of law in 1866; appointed assistant Secretary of State in 1893; was ambassador to Germany in 1896–97. He died in Grand Rapids, Mich., May 17, 1901.

Ulke, Henry, portrait-painter; born in Frankenstein, Prussia, Jan. 29, 1821; studied under Professor Wach, in Berlin, in 1842–46; employed in fresco-painting in the Royal Museum, Berlin, in 1846–48; came to the United States in 1851; settled in Washington in 1857. His works include portraits of *General Grant, James G. Blaine, Gen. John Sherman, Charles Sumner, Secretary Edwin M. Stanton, Attorney-General Garland,* etc., for the United States government. He died in 1910.

Ulloa, Antonio de, naval officer; born in Seville, Jan. 12, 1716; entered the Spanish navy in 1733 and became lieutenant in 1735; came to the United States as governor of Louisiana in 1766, but was forced to leave because he failed to win over the colonists to Spain. He had command of a fleet which was sent to the Azores, with sealed orders to proceed to Havana and join an expedition against Florida. He neglected to open his orders and was tried by court-martial in 1780, and acquitted. Among his writings are: *American Notes; Physico-Historical Talks on South America and Eastern North America,* and *Secret Information Concerning America,* confidential reports made to the Spanish ministry. He died on the island of Leon, July 3, 1795.

Ulloa, Francisco de, explorer; born in Spain; became a lieutenant of Cortez in his explorations in America, and was left by him, in 1535, in charge of the colony of Santa Cruz. In 1539–40 he commanded the expedition that explored California, giving to the gulf the name of "Sea of Cortez," and discovered that southern California was a peninsula. He died on the Pacific coast in 1540.

Unalaska, or **Ounalaska,** an island, district, and village, in the Aleutian group, at the extremity of the Alaska peninsula; it is the most important settlement in western Alaska, and the commercial centre of all the trade in that region. It is the natural outfitting station for vessels passing between the Pacific and the Arctic oceans.

Uncas, Mohegan chief; born in the Pequot Settlement, Conn., about 1588; was originally a Pequot sachem, but about 1635 he revolted against Sassacus and gathered a band of Indians who were known by the name of Mohegans, the ancient title of his nation. He joined the English in their war with the Pequots in 1637, and received for his services a portion of the Pequot territory. When the war was over, Uncas shielded many of the Pequots from the wrath of the English, and incurred the enmity of the col-

onists for a time; but the white people soon gave him their confidence, and treated him with so much distinction that jealous Indians tried to assassinate him. For this treachery Uncas conquered one of the

UNCAS'S MONUMENT.

sachems in Connecticut, and in 1643 he overpowered the Narragansets and took Miantonomoh prisoner. He died in what is now Norwich, Conn., in 1682. See MIANTONOMOH; PEQUOT.

Uncle Sam, a popular name of the government of the United States. Its origin was as follows: Samuel Wilson, commonly called "Uncle Sam," was an inspector of beef and pork in Troy, N. Y., purchased for the government after the declaration of war against England in 1812. A contractor named Elbert Anderson purchased a quantity of provisions, and the barrels were marked "E. A.," the initials of his name, and "U. S.," for United States. The latter initials were not familiar to Wilson's workmen, who inquired what they meant. A facetious fellow answered, "I don't know, unless they mean 'Uncle Sam.'" A vast amount of property afterwards passed through Wilson's hands, marked in the same way, and he was rallied on the extent of his possessions. The joke spread, and it was not long before the initials of the United States were regarded as "Uncle Sam," which name has been in popular parlance ever since. The song says:

"Uncle Sam is rich enough to give us all a farm."

"Uncle Tom's Cabin," Harriet Beecher Stowe's novel, first published as a serial in the *National Era,* in Washington, D. C., in 1850, and completed in Boston in 1852. The Rev. Josiah Henson, who died in Dresden, Ontario, Canada, May 5, 1883, at the age of ninety-three, was the original of Uncle Tom. He was a slave who was permitted to go freely from Kentucky to Ohio on his master's business, because he had given a promise that he would not attempt to escape, on a pledge of freedom at a certain time; but his master died before the appointed time and Henson was sold as a slave.

Unconstitutionality of Laws. In every government based upon a written constitution like that of the United States, and also of the separate States in the Union, there is also a body of laws enacted by the legislatures. In some instances the laws made by the legislatures are, or are claimed to be, in conflict with the written constitution. When such cases are brought into court, it is the judge or judges who must decide whether such laws are, or are not, in conflict with the written constitution. This is an inherent necessity in all cases where a State has two separate bodies of laws.

In the case of the chartered American colonies, the Privy Council of England could set aside a colonial law as being in conflict with the charter. This could also be done by the colonial courts themselves.

In the case of Holmes vs. Walton, the legislature of New Jersey had passed an act in 1779 making lawful a trial before a jury of six men. In this instance the constitutionality of the act was questioned, and it was decided to be unconstitutional by the Court of Appeals. The act was therefore repealed and a jury of twelve men substituted.

In the case of Trevett vs. Weeden in 1787, Weeden, a butcher, refused to accept from Trevett paper money in payment for meat. In Rhode Island a refusal to sell meat was a penal offence. Weeden was defended by James M. Varnum, a lawyer of talent, for some time a member of Congress.

In a forceful argument to the court, Varnum laid down principles of constitutional law of great significance, which are now recognized as fundamental and all-

important in American jurisprudence. "The legislative," he declared, "have the uncontrollable power of making laws not repugnant to the Constitution. The judiciary have the sole power of judging those laws, and are bound to execute them; but cannot admit any act of the legislative as law which is against the Constitution." The legislative derives all its authority from the Constitution, but must not violate the Constitution, as was done by an act depriving citizens of the right to trial by jury. "This court," he said, "is under the solemn obligations to execute the laws of the land, and therefore cannot, will not consider this act as a law of the land." Inasmuch as Rhode Island was still working under its old colonial charter, and had not a new constitution plainly established by the will of the people, Varnum's contention was peculiarly bold. But the court sustained the argument, declaring that the "information was not recognizable before them." The judgment of the court plainly rejected the statute as void because contrary to the constitutional authority of the legislature.

The lawmakers, outraged by the conduct of the court, summoned the judges to appear before them. At the hearing the judges ably defended their position, contended manfully for the independence of the judiciary, and asserted the unconstitutionality of the statute. After hearing the defence, the assembly voted that it was not satisfied with the reasons given by the judges in support of their judgment; but the judges were finally allowed to leave the presence of the assembly without further reproof and without impeachment. The court had given to the public a lesson regarding sense, liberty, and the function of the judiciary in a free commonwealth. Though the decision of the court helped to restore confidence and give hope, Rhode Island for some time after this was the prey of prejudice, jealousy, and ignorance. At the next election only one of the judges of the superior court was re-elected.

In 1794 the United States Supreme Court declared a federal statute as contrary to the Constitution in the case of the United States vs. Yale Todd.

The most important early case setting aside an act of Congress was that of Marbury vs. Madison, in which the court held a portion of the Judiciary Act of 1789 as unconstitutional.

In a bill signed by President Adams about a week before his exit from office, provision had been made for the appointment of justices of the peace for the District of Columbia. Adams nominated several persons by the Senate. The commissions were found on Marshall's desk regularly filled out and signed by the President and attested by John Marshall, who, in the last weeks of Adams's administration, served as chief-justice of the Supreme Court and Secretary of State. Levi Lincoln filled this latter office in the early days of Jefferson's term, until Madison could finish private business and assume the duties of the office. Lincoln did not deliver the commissions of those "midnight judges," as Jefferson stigmatized them, nor did Madison after him. William Marbury, one of the nominees, moved in the Supreme Court for a writ of mandamus to compel Madison to deliver the withheld commission. Congress, by postponing the session of the Supreme Court for fifteen months, put off the decision, and also, possibly, gave Marshall time to think the matter over carefully.

The chief-justice, in delivering the opinion of the court, declared, first, that Marbury had a right to the commission; second, that the refusal of the commission was a plain violation of that right for which the laws of the United States afforded Marbury a remedy. As to the remedy, however, Marshall was equally clear that the authority given to the Supreme Court in the law of 1789, establishing the judicial courts of the United States, to issue writs of mandamus to public officers, appears not to be warranted by the Constitution, on the ground that the Supreme Court has no original jurisdiction in such cases. He then proceeded at great length and in clearest language to set forth his opinion that when a law is at variance with the Constitution the court must cling to the Constitution and refuse to obey an act of Congress.

No practice of the judicial branch of the government has been of more dangerous consequence than the habit of the justices of the Supreme Court of discussing questions upon which the decision of the court

does not rest. Moreover, in this case the chief-justice was, in a manner, sitting on the validity of his own act when Secretary of State in attesting commissions which were issued in defiance of what the head of the executive branch regarded as decency and good politics. Marshall stated that the court had no jurisdiction in the case before it, and then went on to lay down the doctrine that the Supreme Court is not bound by acts of Congress or by the interpretation of its powers by the executive.

The first time that the United States Supreme Court set aside a State law was the case of the United States vs. Peters. Peters was United States District Judge, and decided the case of Olmstead vs. Ritchouse in favor of the plaintiff, but did not carry his judgment into execution because a statute of Pennsylvania forbade this. Judge Marshall, delivering the opinion of the court, declared that the legislature of a State could not annul the judgment, or determine the jurisdiction of a United States court. The Pennsylvania authorities violently opposed this judgment, but the decree of the court was executed.

Underground Railroad, a popular designation of the secret means by which slaves, fleeing from the slave-labor States for their liberty, escaped through the Northern States into Canada during the operation of the fugitive slave law. These secret means were various kinds of aid given to the slaves by their Northern friends. See FUGITIVE SLAVE LAW.

Underhill, JOHN, colonist; born in Warwickshire, England; was a soldier on the Continent; came to New England with Winthrop in 1630; represented Boston in the General Court; favored Mrs. Hutchinson (see HUTCHINSONIAN CONTROVERSY), and was associated with Captain Mason, in command of forces in the Pequot War, in 1637. Banished from Boston as a heretic, he went to England, and there published a history of the Pequot War, entitled *News from America.* Dover, N. H., regarded as a place of refuge for the persecuted, received Underhill, and he was chosen governor. It was discovered that it lay within the chartered limits of Massachusetts, and the latter claimed political jurisdiction over it. Underhill treated the claim with contempt at first, but, being accused of gross immorality, he became alarmed, and not only yielded his power, but urged the people to submit to Massachusetts. He went before the General Court and made the most abject confession of the truth of the charges. He did the same publicly in the Church, and was excommunicated. He afterwards lived at Stamford, Conn., and in 1646 went to Flushing, L. I. In the war between the Dutch and Indians he commanded troops, and in 1655 he represented Oyster Bay in the assembly at Hempstead. He died in Oyster Bay, L. I., about 1672. His descendants still possess lands given to him by Indians on Long Island. See PEQUOT.

Underwood, FRANCIS HENRY, author; born in Enfield, Mass.; educated in Amherst; taught in Kentucky; and was admitted to the bar; returned to Massachusetts in 1850, and was active in the anti-slavery cause; was clerk of the State senate in 1852, assisted in the management of the *Atlantic Monthly* for two years; clerk of the Supreme Court of Boston for eleven years; United States consul to Glasgow in 1885; and wrote *Handbook of American Literature;* biographical sketches of Longfellow, Whittier, Lowell, etc. He died in Edinburgh, Scotland, Aug. 7, 1894.

Underwood, JOHN COX, engineer; born in Georgetown, D. C., Sept. 12, 1840; graduated at Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute in 1862; served in the Confederate army as military engineer in Virginia, but was taken prisoner in 1863 and confined in Fort Warren till the close of the war. He was mayor of Bowling Green, Ky., in 1870–72; city, county, and (consulting) State engineer in 1866–75; lieutenant-governor of Kentucky in 1875–79; Grand Sire, Sovereign Grand Lodge, I. O. O. F., in 1888–90; lieutenant-general, Patriarchs Militant (I. O. O. F.) in 1885–93; major-general of the United Confederate Veterans in 1891–95; and superintendent and secretary of the Confederate Memorial Association in 1896. He published various documents; established the *Kentucky Intelligencer;* organized a publishing company in Cincinnati, O., in 1881; and issued the *Daily News,* of which he was managing editor.

Underwood, Oscar W., legislator; born in Louisville, Ky., May 6, 1862; was educated at the Rugby School, Louisville, and the University of Virginia, being graduated at the latter institution in 1884; settled in Birmingham, Ala., and was admitted to the bar in 1884; was chairman of the Democratic Executive Committee of the Ninth District of Alabama, and of the commission that framed the present State constitution; and was elected to Congress for the terms of 1895–1913. On the organization of the Sixty-second Congress (1911) he was made chairman of the Committee on Ways and Means, regarded by many as the most important committee of Congress and as giving its chairman the leadership of his party in the national Legislature. He was also widely mentioned as an eligible candidate for the Democratic nomination for the Presidency.

Mr. Underwood was regarded by those who knew him most intimately as an exceedingly cautious man, one who had acquired a reputation for not discussing questions he did not thoroughly understand, and whose public utterances had to do chiefly with the tariff. Early in his political career he had made his confession of tariff faith, and in 1911, when he had been named as the favorite candidate of the South for the Democratic Presidential nomination, he said:

"My creed to-day is what it was then. It is 'tariff for revenue only' with all the emphasis on the 'only.' Yes, there are protectionists here, naturally, a good many of them, but they know where I stand, and evidently they are not in the majority, or I would not have been sent back to Congress again and again. Anyhow, I don't see why the thriving industries in this district need the shelter of a high tariff wall."

Party Tariff Views.—Speaking on the Payne Tariff bill in the House of Representatives, March 25, 1909, he summed up the difference in the position of the Democratic and Republican parties on the tariff in part, as follows:

"In the preparation of a bill, the differences that exist between the two great parties are not the issue of protection against free trade, but the true issue is that one desires to write a protective tariff that leans toward prohibition of imports, and the other a revenue tariff that favors fair competition. Although we occasionally find a free-trader within the ranks of the Democratic party, the great rank and file of the party do not favor the doctrine of free trade. There has never been a platform of a National Convention since the organization of the Democratic party that has advocated free-trade theories; they have always maintained the true position of the party was in favor of a tariff for revenue. There never has been a tariff bill enacted into

OSCAR W. UNDERWOOD.

law by the Democratic party that has not favored the doctrine of a tariff for revenue as opposed to a tariff levied along free-trade lines, such as the revenue laws of Great Britain.

"The true distinction between the two great parties of this country, to my mind, is the difference between a prohibitive tariff bill and a competitive tariff bill; the Republican party favors a tariff that will raise some revenue to support the government, but at the same time will prohibit the importation of as much foreign merchandise from coming into the country as is possible, and raise revenue at all, for, although the Republican party has repeatedly declared that they favor

a tariff to protect the difference in cost of production at home and abroad, they have placed their duties so greatly in excess of this amount, and in so many cases at prohibitive rates, that we are compelled to reach a conclusion that their tariff bills are written to prohibit, and not for the purpose of equalizing the difference of the cost of production; in fact, they are protecting the manufacturer in his profits, as declared in the last Republican platform. The Democratic party has always declared for a tariff for revenue.

"The real justification for a tariff can be only for the purpose of raising revenue to support the government, and adjust it on a basis that will fairly represent the difference in cost abroad and at home, if such exists, and if not, at such rates as will not prohibit the importation and be competitive. When this is done the tariff will cease to be a political issue, and it will be adjusted along business lines and improve business conditions. But as long as it is maintained to protect monopoly, and to pay political debts, it will continue to be a sore in the life of the nation."

Uniforms of the American Army. The American provincial troops serving with British regulars in the colonial wars were generally without uniforms; but there were exceptions. The New Jersey infantry, under Colonel Schuyler, were clad in blue cloth, and obtained the name of "The Jersey Blues." Their coats were blue faced with red, gray stockings, and buckskin breeches. The portrait of Washington, painted by Charles Wilson Peale in 1772, shows his dress as a Virginia colonel of infantry to be a blue coat faced with buff, and buff waistcoat and breeches. This was his uniform during the Revolution, and in it he appeared at the session of the Second Continental Congress (1775), indicating as John Adams said his readiness for the field in any station; and in this costume he appeared when, early in July, 1775, he took command of the army at Cambridge.

There is a political significance in the blue-and-buff-colored uniform. The coats of the soldiers of William of Orange who invaded Ireland in 1689 were blue faced with orange or buff, and this Holland insignia became that of the English Whigs, or champions of constitutional liberty. The American Whigs naturally adopted these colors for a military uniform. In the battle of Bunker (Breed's) Hill there were no uniformed companies. Washington prescribed a uniform for his officers on his arrival soon afterwards. Their coats were blue faced with buff, and the generals each wore a ribbon across the breast—each grade of a separate color. Field-officers wore different-colored cockades to distinguish their rank. Brown being then the color most convenient to be procured, Washington prescribed for the field-officers brown coats, the distinction between regiments to be marked by the facings. He also recommended the general adoption by the rank and file of the hunting-shirt, with trousers buttoned at the ankle. This was always the costume of the riflemen or sharp-shooters; and Washington remarked that "it is a dress justly supposed to carry no small terror to the enemy, who think every such person a complete marksman." These hunting-shirts were black, white, or of neutral colors. The uniform of Washington's life-guard, organized early in the war, was a blue coat faced with buff, red waistcoat, buckskin breeches, and black felt hat bound with white tape.

The different colonies had uniformed companies in the earlier period of the struggle. The prevailing color of their coats was blue, with buff or white facings. For a long time the artillery were not uniformed, but in 1777 their regulation costume was "a dark-blue or black coat reaching to the knee and full-trimmed, the lapels fastened back, with ten open-worked buttonholes in yellow silk on the breast of each lapel, and ten large regimental yellow buttons at equal distances on each side, three large yellow regimental buttons on each cuff, and a like number on each pocket-flap; the skirts to hook back, showing the red lining; bottom of coat cut square; red lapels, cuff-linings, and standing capes; single-breasted white waistcoat with twelve small regimental buttons; white breeches, black half-gaiters, white stock, ruffled bosoms and wristlets, and black cocked hat bound with yellow; red plume and black cockade; gilt-handled small-sword, and gilt

epaulets." For the navy officers, blue coats with red facings, red waistcoats, blue breeches, and yellow buttons; and for its marine officers, a green coat with white facings, white breeches edged with green, white waistcoat, white buttons, silver epaulets, and black gaiters.

The distress of the American soldiers for want of clothing was at its height during their winter encampment at Valley Forge. Baron Steuben wrote: "The description of the dress is most easily given. The men were literally naked — some of them in the fullest extent of the word. The officers who had coats had them of every color and make. I saw an officer at a grand parade at Valley Forge mounting guard in a sort of dressing-gown made of an old blanket or woollen bed-cover."

The uniform of the Continental army was prescribed by a general order issued in October, 1779, by the commander-in-chief. The coat was to be blue, and the facings for infantry varied—white, buff, red, and blue. Those of the artillery and artificers were faced with scarlet, with scarlet linings, and of the light dragoons faced with white; white buttons and linings. Until this time the uniforms of the Continental army had been variegated. In the summer of 1780 Washington prescribed the uniforms of the general officers, and of the staff generally. The coats and facings were the same as those already prescribed—blue, buff, and white. The major-generals to wear two epaulets, with two stars upon each, and a black and white feather in the hat; the brigadiers a single star and a white feather; the colonels, two epaulets; the captains, an epaulet on the right shoulder; the subalterns, an epaulet on the left shoulder; the aides-de-camp, the uniform of their rank and corps; those of the major-generals and brigadier-generals to have a green feather in the hat; those of the commander-in-chief, a white feather. Cockades were to be worn in the hat by all military men. In the field, such of the regiments as had hunting-shirts were required to wear them.

In the summer of 1782 the uniform of the infantry and cavalry were prescribed as follows: "Blue ground, with red facings and white linings, and buttoned," the artillery and sappers and miners to retain their uniforms. The cavalry had brass helmets, with white horse-hair. It was found difficult to procure the prescribed color for clothing, and the order was only partially complied with. White facings were generally used; the buff rarely, excepting by the general officers. At the close of the Revolution some of the colonels of infantry wore black, round hats, with black and red feathers. During the period of the Confederation the troops retained substantially the uniform of the Continental army. In 1787 the shoulder-strap of dark blue edged with red first made its appearance. In 1792 bear-skin-covered knapsacks, instead of linen painted ones, were first issued to the troops. In 1796 the infantry had dark-blue coats reaching to the knee and full-trimmed, scarlet lapels, cuffs, and standing capes, retaining white buttons, white trimmings, and white under-dress, black stocks, and cocked hats with white binding. Black top-boots now replaced the shoe and black half-gaiter. In 1794 the artillery wore helmets with red plumes. The coats of the musicians were red, with pale-blue facings, blue waistcoats and breeches, and a silk epaulet for the chief musician. This was the uniform of the drummers in the royal regiments of the British army at an early period, it being the royal livery.

The red coat was the uniform of the drummers in the American army until 1857. In 1799 the white plume was prescribed for the infantry. The cavalry had green coats and white facings, white vests and breeches, top-boots, and leather helmet with black horse-hair. In Jefferson's administration the infantry wore round ("stove-pipe") hats, with brim three inches wide, and with a strip of bear-skin across the crown. Artillery officers had gold epaulets. The infantry wore a white belt over the shoulder and across the breast, with an oval breastplate three by two and a half inches, ornamented with an eagle. In 1810 high standing collars for the coats were prescribed, and in 1812 they were ordered to "reach the tip of the ear, and in front as high as the chin would permit in turning the head." At that time many changes were made in the uniform. Officers of the general staff wore cocked hats without feathers; single-breasted blue coats with ten gilt buttons; vest and

breeches, or pantaloons, white or buff; high military boots and gilt spurs; and waist-belts of black leather, but no sashes. The rank and file were put into blue coatees, or jackets. The medical officers, whose coats had been dark blue from 1787, were put into black coats in 1812. In 1814 a portion of the army on the Niagara frontier were compelled by circumstances to change from blue to gray. In the army regulations in 1821 dark blue was declared to be the national color. President Jackson, in 1832, tried to restore the "facings" which were worn in the Revolution, but was only partially successful. When the Civil War broke out in 1861 some of the volunteer troops were dressed in gray. As the Confederates adopted the same color for their regulars, and butternut brown for their militia, the United States troops were clad in blue, with black felt hats and feathers and gilt epaulets for officers. After the close of the war the infantry coats had white edgings, stripes, and facings, and plumes of the Revolution; and the artillery the red plume, red facings, and yellow buttons of the same period. General officers alone retained buff sashes and buff-colored body-belts.

During the war between the United States and Spain (1898), and in the subsequent military operations consequent thereon the soldiers were provided with stiff-brim soft hats, leather leggings, and jackets and pantaloons made of khaki, a clay-colored linen cloth first used for military purposes by the British army in India.

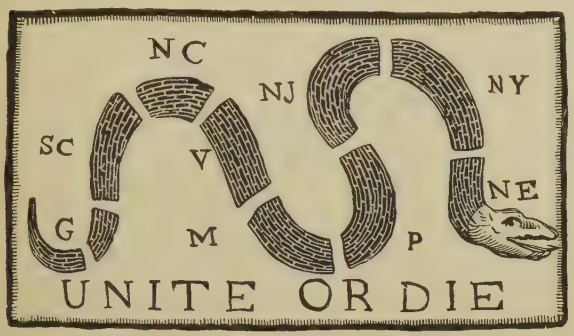
Union, American. The first official intimation that the English-American colonies were politically united was in the following resolution adopted by the second Continental Congress, June 7, 1775: "On motion, resolved, that Thursday, the 20th of July next, be observed throughout the Twelve United Colonies as a day of humiliation, fasting, and prayer." After that the term "United Colonies" was frequently used; and in the Declaration of Independence the term "United States" was first used. Georgia not having sent delegates to the first and second congresses, only "twelve" were alluded to in the expression. The inhabitants of St. John's parish in Georgia, had chosen Lyman Hall (March 21, 1775) to represent them in the Congress, and he took his seat on the third day of the session, but without the privilege of voting. The movements in St. John's soon led to the accession of Georgia to the Continental Union, making the number of colonies that carried on the war thirteen.

In the second petition of the Continental Congress to the King (July, 1775), written by John Dickinson, negotiation was thus proffered, according to Duane's proposition: "We beseech your Majesty to direct some mode by which the united applications of your faithful colonists to the throne may be improved into a happy and permanent reconciliation; and that in the mean time measures may be taken for preventing the further destruction of the lives of your Majesty's subjects, and that such statutes as more immediately distress any of your Majesty's colonies may be repealed." This was the first official announcement to the King of the union of the colonies, and their refusal to treat separately confirmed it. It was a great step towards independence. The King could not consistently receive a document from a congress whose legality he denied. They thought to have it received if the members individually signed it. Dickinson believed it would be received. He deplored one word in it—Congress—and that proved fatal to it. "It is the only word which I wish altered," he said. "It is the only word I wish to retain," was the reply of the stanch patriot Benjamin Harrison, of Virginia. Richard Penn, a proprietary of Pennsylvania and recently its governor—a loyal Englishman—was selected to bear this second petition to the throne.

Union College, an institution of learning in Schenectady, N. Y.; established by several Christian sects in 1795, owing to which fact it received its corporate name. It was the first non-sectarian college founded in the United States. In 1873 the Dudley Observatory, the Albany Medical College, and the Albany Law School were united to the college, which was then renamed Union University.

Union Devices. When the quarrel between the British Parliament and the English-American colonies became warm, the

patriotic newspapers in America, as well as handbills, bore devices emblematic of union. One was especially a favorite—namely, a snake, disjointed, each separate part representing one of the thirteen English-American colonies, with the words



A UNION DEVICE.

"Unite or die." This snake device first appeared when the Stamp Act excitement was at its height. John Holt, the patriotic publisher of the New York *Journal*, varied it after the adjournment of the first Continental Congress in 1774. He had a column standing upon Magna Charta, and firmly grasped, as a pillar indicating inalienable rights, by twelve hands, representing the twelve colonies (Georgia not having had a representative in that Congress). The hands belonging to bare arms coming out of the clouds, denoting heavenly strength. The whole was surrounded by a large serpent, perfect, and in two coils, on whose body were the following words:

UNITED NOW ALIVE AND FREE
FIRM ON THIS BASIS LIBERTY SHALL STAND
AND THUS SUPPORTED EVER BLESS OUR LAND
TILL TIME BECOMES ETERNITY

A UNION DEVICE.

"United, now, alive and free,
Firm on this basis Liberty shall stand,
And, thus supported, ever bless our land,
Till time becomes eternity."

After the Declaration of Independence a print appeared in London with a device combining a part of Holt's (the hands, thirteen of them), but instead of bare arms they were heavily mailed, denoting warfare, and symbolizing union by grasping an endless chain. These arms all came out of the clouds, indicating that their strength was from above. Within the chain was a radiant heart, and within the heart a lighted candle, denoting the sincerity, truth, rectitude, and divine emotions of those whose hearts were engaged in the cause. Above this device was a balance equipoised, with a naked sword, held in the paw of a lion couchant. The lion symbolized British power; the sword, in that connection, British valor; and the balance, British justice. These the Americans, who were yet a part of the British nation, invoked in aid of their cause. A noon-day sun, shining near, indicated that the Americans stood manfully, in broad daylight, before the world in defence of their rights, and invited the closest scrutiny of their conduct.

Union-Jack. The original flag of England was the banner of St. George—*i. e.*, white with a red cross, which, April 12, 1606 (three years after James I. ascended the throne), was incorporated with the banner of Scotland—*i. e.*, blue with a white diagonal cross. This combination obtained the name of "Union-Jack," in allusion to the union with Scotland; and the word jack is considered a corruption of the word Jacobus, Jacques, or James. This arrangement continued until the union with Ireland, Jan. 1, 1801, when the banner of St. Patrick—*i. e.*, white with a diagonal red cross, was amalgamated with it, and forms the present British union flag. The union-jack of the United States, or American jack, is a blue field with white stars, denoting the union of the States. It is without the fly, which is the part composed of alternate stripes of white and red.

Union League, a patriotic organization of clubs established in the principal Northern cities during the Civil War. Any person who had the right to vote and could affirm "absolute and unqualified loyalty to the government of the United States," was eligible to membership.

Unitarians, frequently termed Socinians. In America Dr. James Freeman, of King's Chapel, Boston, in 1783 removed from the *Prayer Book of Common Prayers* all reference to the Trinity or Deity and worship of Christ. In 1801 the Plymouth Church declared itself Unitarian. The American Unitarian Association was formed May 24, 1825. The Western conference organized 1852, and a national Unitarian conference April 5, 1865. A special report of the federal Bureau of the Census on *Religious Bodies* (1910) shows 461 organizations; 70,542 communicants, 463 church edifices, and 23 halls; church property valued at $14,263,277; 541 ministers; and 364 Sunday-schools with 3,592 officers and teachers and 24,005 scholars.

United American Mechanics, Junior Order of, a fraternal organization in the United States, founded in 1853; reported in 1910, State councils, 33; sub-councils, 2,400; members, 210,000; benefits disbursed since organization, $5,500,000; benefits disbursed in 1910, $760,000.

United American Mechanics, Order of, a fraternal organization in the United States, founded in 1846; reported in 1910, national council, 1; State councils, 18; sub-councils, 673; members, 46,217; benefits disbursed last fiscal year, $112,775.

United Brethren in Christ, a religious sect established in the United States by William Otterbein and Martin Böhm. The first meeting was held in 1789 in Baltimore, Md. The first general conference was held in 1815, when a Confession of Faith was adopted. A special report of the federal Bureau of the Census on *Religious Bodies* (1910) shows 3,732 organizations; 274,649 communicants or members; 3,410 church edifices and 191 halls; church property valued at $8,401,539; 1,935 ministers; and 3,409 Sunday-schools, with 37,993 officers and teachers and 278,764 scholars.

United Brethren in Christ, Old Constitution, a religious body formerly a part of the United Brethren in Christ (*q. v.*); but, owing to an act of the general conference in 1885 appointing a commission to revise the Confession of Faith, Bishop Milton Wright and eleven delegates withdrew and formed an independent organization. The census report already quoted showed for this denomination, 572 organizations in thirty-one conferences; 21,401, communicants; 490 church edifices and 64 halls; church property valued at $672,252; 500 ministers; and 461 Sunday-schools, with 4,176 officers and teachers and 22,556 scholars.

United Colonies, The. The second Continental Congress assembled at Philadelphia on May 10, 1775. The harmony of action in that body, and the important events in the various colonies which had been pressed upon their notice, made the representatives feel that the union was completed, notwithstanding Georgia had not yet sent a delegate to the Congress. Recognizing this fact, the Congress, on June 7, in ordering a fast, "Resolved, that Thursday, July 20 next, be observed throughout the Twelve United Colonies as a day of humiliation, fasting, and prayer." When, exactly one year later, a resolution declaring these colonies "free and independent States" was adopted, the committee to draft a declaration to that effect entitled the new government The United States of America.

United Colonies of New England. In May, 1643, delegates from Connecticut, New Haven, Plymouth, and Massachusetts assembled at Boston to consider measures against the common danger from the Dutch in Manhattan and the Indians. Delegates were not invited from Rhode Island, for that colony was considered "schismatic." When it asked for admission, it was refused, unless it would acknowledge allegiance to Plymouth. Then it applied for a charter, and obtained it in 1644 (see Rhode Island). A confederacy was formed under the above title, and continued for more than forty years (1643–1686), while the government of England was changed three times during that period. It was a confederacy of States like our early union (see Articles of Confederation), and local supreme jurisdiction was jealously reserved by each colony. Thus early was the doctrine of State supremacy developed (see State Sovereignty). The general affairs of the confederacy were managed by a board of commissioners consisting of two church members from each colony. They had no executive power, nor supreme legislative

power. Their propositions were referred to and finally acted upon by the several colonies, each assuming an independent sovereignty. But war was not to be declared by one colony without the consent of this congress of commissioners, to whose province Indian affairs and foreign relations were especially consigned. The commissioners of Massachusetts, representing the most powerful colony of the league, and assuming to be a "perfect republic," claimed precedence, which the others readily conceded. New Haven was the weakest member of the league, Plymouth next. Fort Saybrook, at the mouth of the Connecticut River, was yet an independent settlement. See SAYBROOK, FORT.

United Empire Loyalists, the name assumed by societies of British loyalists who, after the Revolutionary War, were banished from the United States and had their estates confiscated. They were believed to number over 30,000, and many of them settled in Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick.

United Labor Party, a political organization in the United States which grew out of several labor societies. From the same source was also developed the National Union Labor party. Many members of these two parties were formerly identified with the Greenback-Labor party. In the Presidential campaign of 1888 the United Labor party nominated R. H. Cowdry (Ill.) for President and W. H. T. Wakefield (Kan.) for Vice-President, and this ticket received 2,808 popular votes. The National Union Labor party nominated Alson J. Streeter (Ill.) for President and C. E. Cunningham (Ark.) for Vice-President, and this ticket received 148,105 popular votes, both parties receiving support from the same source. In the Presidential campaigns of 1892, 1896, 1900, 1904, and 1908, neither of these parties appeared under their former names, but in each year a Social Labor party made nominations and received popular votes of 21,164, 36,274, 39,537, 31,249, and 13,825, respectively.

United Presbyterians. The United Presbyterian Church of North America was formed in May, 1858, by the union of the Associated Presbyterian Church and Associate Reformed Presbyterian Church, and their first general assembly met at Xenia, O., in May, 1859. The special report of the federal Bureau of the Census on *Religious Bodies* (1910) shows 968 organizations, 130,342 communicants, 984 church edifices, and 19 halls; church property valued at $10,760,208; 994 ministers; and 991 Sunday-schools, with 12,841 officers and teachers and 115,963 scholars.

United States, CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT OF THE. See CALHOUN, JOHN CALDWELL.

United States, GREAT SEAL OF THE. See SEAL OF THE UNITED STATES, GREAT.

United States, SUFFRAGE LAWS IN THE. See ELECTIVE SUFFRAGE.

"United States," THE, a frigate of the American navy, built in Philadelphia, Pa., in 1797. On Oct. 10, 1812, Commodore Rodgers sailed from Boston in the *President,* accompanied by the *United States,* forty-four guns, Captain Decatur, and the Argus, sixteen guns, Lieutenant-commandant Sinclair, leaving the *Hornet* in port. The *President* parted company with her companions on Oct. 12, and on the 17th captured a British packet. The *United States* and the *Argus* also parted company, the former sailing to the southward and eastward in search of British West Indiamen. At dawn, on Sunday morning, the 25th, the watch at the main-top of the *United States* discovered a sail to windward—an English ship-of-war. Decatur spread all his sails and gave chase, and the *United States* drew nearer and nearer the British ship. At about 9 A.M. Decatur had got so near that he opened a broadside upon the strange vessel, with much effect. It was responded to in kind. They continued the fight by a heavy and steady cannonade with the long guns of each.

In the course of half an hour the British vessel was fearfully injured, and her commander, perceiving that her only safety from destruction was to engage in close action, drew up to the *United States* for that purpose. The latter, with splendid gunnery, sent shots which cut her enemy's mizzen-mast so that it fell overboard. Very soon her main and fore top-masts were gone and her fore-mast was tottering. Her main-mast was severely damaged.

while the *United States* remained almost unhurt. Decatur bore away for a while, and his antagonist, supposing his vessel, badly crippled, was withdrawing, set up an exulting shout. To their astonishment, the *United States* tacked and brought up in a position of greater advantage than before. The British commander, perceiving that longer resistance would be useless, struck his colors and surrendered.

The captured vessel was the British frigate *Macedonian,* thirty-eight guns, Decatur returned to the United States, arriving off New London Dec. 4, 1812. The *Macedonian,* in charge of Lieutenant Allen, arrived at Newport Harbor at about the same time. At the close of the month both vessels passed through Long Island Sound, and on Jan. 1, 1813, the *Macedonian* was anchored in the harbor of New York, where she was greeted as "a New Year's gift." "She comes with the compliments of the season from old Neptune," said one of the newspapers. The boys

DECATUR'S MEDAL.

Capt. J. S. Carden. She had received no less than 100 round shot in her hull, many of them between wind and water, and she had nothing standing but her fore and main masts and fore-yard. All her boats were rendered useless but one. Of her officers and men—300 in number—thirty-six were killed and sixty-eight were wounded. The loss of the *United States* was five killed and six wounded. The *Macedonian* was a new ship, and though rated at thirty-eight, carried forty-four guns. The action occurred not far from the island of Madeira. After the contest in the streets were singing snatches of a song:

> "Then quickly met our nation's eyes,
> The noblest sight in nature,
> A first-rate frigate as a prize,
> Brought home by brave Decatur."

The national Congress thanked him and gave him a gold medal.

United States Bank. See BANKS OF THE UNITED STATES.

United States Christian Commission. See CHRISTIAN COMMISSION, UNITED STATES.

THE UNITED STATES CONSTITUTION AND ITS MAKERS

In Volume III. of this work will be found a history of the *Constitution of the United States* (*q. v.*), with a full list of all the members from the twelve colonies, whether serving or not, and showing which members signed the Constitution. Rhode Island was not represented in the convention.

THE UNITED STATES CONSTITUTION AND ITS MAKERS

The following article by Senator HENRY CABOT LODGE (*q. v.*), published in *The North American Review* for July, 1912, was first delivered as an address before The Literary and Historical Association of North Carolina at Raleigh, North Carolina, November 28, 1911.

A little less than twenty-five years ago great crowds thronged the streets of Philadelphia. Men and women were there from all parts of the United States; the city was resplendent with waving flags and brilliant with all the decorations which ingenuity could suggest, while the nights were made bright by illuminations which shone on every building. Great processions passed along the streets, headed by troops from the thirteen original States, marching in unusual order, with Delaware at the head, because that little State had been the first to accept the great instrument of government which now, having attained its hundredth year, was celebrated in the city of its birth. Behind the famous hall where independence was declared an immense crowd listened to commemorative speakers, and the President of the United States, a Democrat, honored the occasion with his presence and his words.

Two years later, in 1889, the same scenes were repeated in New York. Again the cannon thundered, and again flags waved above the heads of the multitude gathered in the streets, through which marched a long procession, both military and civil, headed as before by the representatives of the original thirteen States. Again, at a great banquet, addresses were delivered, and once more the President of the United States, this time a Republican, honored the occasion by his presence and in the name of all the people of the country praised the great work of our ancestors.

In Philadelphia we celebrated the one-hundredth anniversary of the formation of the Constitution of the United States. In New York we commemorated the one-hundredth anniversary of the inauguration of the government which that Constitution had brought into being. Through all the rejoicings of those days, in every spoken and in every written word, ran one unbroken strain of praise for the great instrument and of gratitude to the men who, in the exercise of the highest wisdom, had framed it and brought it forth. All men recalled that it had made a nation from thirteen jarring States; that it had proved in its interpretation flexible to meet new conditions and strong to withstand injustice and wrong; that it had survived the shock of civil war; and that under it liberty had been protected and order maintained. The pæan of praise rose up from all parts of this broad land unmarred by a discordant note. Every one agreed with Gladstone's famous declaration that the Constitution of the United States was the greatest political instrument ever struck off on a single occasion by the minds of men. We seemed, indeed, by all we then said and did, to justify those foreign critics who reproached us for our blind reverence for our Constitution and our almost superstitious belief in its wisdom and unexampled perfections.

Those celebrations of the framing of the Constitution and of the inauguration of the government have been almost forgotten. More than twenty years have come and gone since the cheers of the crowds which then filled the streets of New York and Philadelphia—since the reverberations of the cannon and the eloquent voices of the orators died away into silence. And with those years, not very many after all, a change seems to have come in the spirit which at that time pervaded the American people from the President down to the humblest citizen in the land. Instead of the universal chorus of praise and gratitude to the framers of the Constitution the air is now rent with harsh voices of criticism and attack, while the vast mass of the American people, still believing in their Constitution and their government, look on and listen, bewildered and confused, dumb thus far from mere surprise, and deafened by the discordant outcry so suddenly raised against that which they have always reverenced and held in honor. Many excellent persons believe apparently that beneficent results can be attained by certain proposed alterations in the Constitution, often without examination of the history and theory of government and without measuring the extent or weighing the meaning of the changes which are urged upon us. But

it is also true that every one who is in distress, or in debt, or discontented, now assails the Constitution merely because such is the present passion. All the reformers of other people's misdeeds—all of that numerous class which is ever seeking to promote virtue at somebody else's expense—pause in their labors to point out the supposed shortcomings of our National Charter. Every raw demagogue, every noisy agitator, incapable of connected thought and seeking his own advancement by the easy method of appealing to envy, malice, and all uncharitableness—those unlovely qualities in human nature which so readily seek for gratification under the mask of high-sounding and noble attributes—all such people now lift their hands to tear down or remake the Constitution. In House and Senate one can hear attacks upon it at any time and listen to men deriding its framers and their work. No longer are we criticized by outsiders for having a superstitious reverence for our Constitution. Quite recently an article by an English member of Parliament (Mr. L. T. Hobhouse), a Liberal, I believe, with Socialist proclivities, declared that this reproach of an undue veneration for the Constitution ought no longer to be brought against us, because beneficent and progressive spirits were already beginning to pull it to pieces and were seeking to modernize it in conformity with the clamor of the moment. All this is quite new in our history. We have as a people deeply reverenced our Constitution. We have realized what it has accomplished and what protection it has given to ordered freedom and individual liberty. Even the Abolitionists, when they denounced the Constitution for the shelter which it afforded to slavery, did not deny its success in other directions, and their hostility to the Constitution was one of the most deadly weapons used against them.

The enmity to the Constitution and the attacks upon it which have developed in the last few years present a situation of the utmost gravity. If allowed to continue without answer they may mislead public opinion and produce the most baneful results. The people of the United States may come to believe that all these attacks are, in a measure at least, true. And therefore if they are not true their falsity ought to be shown. Beside the question of the maintenance or destruction of the Constitution of the United States all other questions of law and policy sink into utter insignificance. In its presence party lines should disappear and all sectional differences melt away like the early mists of dawn before the rising sun. The Constitution is our fundamental law. Upon its provisions rests the entire fabric of our institutions. It is the oldest of written constitutions. It has served as a model for many nations both in the Old World and in the New. It has disappointed the expectations of those who opposed it, convinced those who doubted, and won a success beyond the most glowing hopes of those who put faith in it. Such a work is not to be lightly cast down or set aside, or, which would be still worse, remade by crude thinkers and by men who live only to serve and flatter in their own interest the emotion of the moment. We should approach the great subject as our ancestors approached it—simply as Americans with a deep sense of its seriousness and with a clear determination to deal with it only upon full knowledge and after the most mature and calm reflection. The time has come to do this, not only here and now, but all over the country.

Let us first consider who the men were who made the Constitution and under what conditions they worked. Then let us determine exactly what they meant to do—a most vital point, for much of the discussion to which we have been treated thus far has proceeded upon a complete misapprehension of the purpose and intent of the framers of the Constitution. Finally, let us bring their work and their purposes to the bar of judgment, so that we may decide whether they have failed, whether in their theory of government they were right or wrong then and now, or whether their work has stood the test of time, is broad, based on eternal principles of justice, and, if rent or mangled or destroyed, would not in its ruin bring disaster and woes inestimable upon the people who shall wreck their great inheritance and, like

"The base Indian, throws a pearl away,
Richer than all his tribe."

First, then, of the men who met in Philadelphia in May, 1787, with doubts and fears oppressing them, but with calm, high courage, and with a noble aspiration to save their country from the miseries which threatened it, to lead it out from the wilderness of distractions in which it was wandering blind and helpless, into the light, so that the chaos, hateful alike to God and men, might be ended and order put in its place. It is the fashion just now to speak of the framers of the Constitution as worthy, able, and patriotic persons whom we are proud to have embalmed in our history, but toward whom no enlightened man would now think of turning seriously for either guidance or instruction, so thoroughly has everything been altered and so much has intelligence advanced. It is commonly said that they dealt wisely and well with the problems of their day, but that of course they knew nothing of those which confront us and that it would be worse than folly to be in any degree governed by the opinions of men who lived under such wholly different conditions. It would seem that this view leaves something to be desired and is not wholly correct or complete. Certainly all wisdom did not die with our fathers, and equally it was not born yesterday, and a study of history tends to make a man give more weight to the teachings of the past than it is now thought they deserve. Surely there is something to be learned from the men who established the government of the United States, and their opinions, the result of much and deep reflection, cannot be without value even to the wisest among us.

On questions of this character their ideas and conclusions are not lightly to be put aside; for, after all, however much we may now gently patronize them as good old patriots long since laid in their honored graves, they were none the less very remarkable men, who would have been eminent in any period of history, and might even, if alive now, attain to distinction. Let us glance over the list of delegates to the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia in 1787. To begin with, that their average age was forty-three, which is not an extreme senectitude, and the ages range from Franklin, who was eighty-one, to John Francis Mercer, of Virginia, who was twenty-eight. Among the older men who were conspicuous in the convention were Franklin, with his more than eighty years; Washington, who was fifty-five; Roger Sherman, who was sixty-six; and Mason and Wythe, of Virginia, who were both sixty-one. But when I looked to see who were the most active forces in that convention I found that the New Jersey plan was brought forward by William Paterson, who was forty-two; that the Virginia plan was proposed by Edmund Randolph, who was thirty-four; while Charles Pinckney, of South Carolina, whose plan played a large part in the making of the Constitution, was only twenty-nine. The greatest single argument, perhaps, which was made in the convention was that of Hamilton, who was thirty. The man who contributed more, possibly, than any other to the daily labors of the convention and who followed every detail was Madison, who was thirty-six. The Connecticut compromise was very largely the work of Ellsworth, who was forty-two; and the committee on style, which made the final draft, was headed by Gouverneur Morris, who was thirty-five. Let us note, then, at the outset, that youth and energy, abounding hope, and the sympathy for the new times stretching forward into the great and uncharted future, as well as high ability, were conspicuous among the men who framed the Constitution of the United States.

Their presiding officer was Washington, one of the great men of all time, who had led the country through seven years of war, and of whom it has been said by an English historian that "no nobler figure ever stood in the forefront of a nation's life." Next comes Franklin, the great man of science, the great diplomatist, the great statesman and politician, the great writer; one of the most brilliant intellects of the eighteenth century, who in his long life had known cities and men as few others have ever known them. There was Hamilton, one of the greatest constructive minds that modern statesmanship has to show, to whose writings German statesmen turned when they were forming their Empire forty years ago and about whom in these later days books

are written in England, because Englishmen find in the principal author of the *Federalist* the great exponent of the doctrines of successful federation. There, too, was Madison, statesman and lawmaker, wise, astute, careful, destined to be, under the government which he was helping to make, Secretary of State and President. Roger Sherman was there, sagacious, able, experienced; one of the leaders of the Revolution and signer of the Declaration of Independence, as he was of the Constitution. Great lawyers were present in Philadelphia in that memorable summer of 1787, such men as Ellsworth and Wilson and Mason and Wythe. It was, in a word, a very remarkable body which assembled to frame a constitution for the United States. Its members were men of the world, men of affairs, soldiers, lawyers, statesmen, diplomatists, versed in history, widely accomplished, deeply familiar with human nature. So without an undue or slavish reverence for the past or for the men of a former generation, we may fairly say that in patriotism and in intellect, in knowledge, experience, and calmness of judgment, these framers of the Constitution compare not unfavorably with those prophets and thinkers of to-day who decry the work of 1787, would seek to make it over with all modern improvements, and who with unconscious humor declare that they are engaged in the restoration of popular government.

That phrase is in itself suggestive. That which has never existed cannot be restored. If popular government is to be restored in the United States it must have prevailed under the Constitution as it is, and yet those, who just now are so devoured by anxiety for the rights of the people, propose to effect the restoration they demand by changing the very Constitution under which popular government is admitted by their own words to have existed. I will point out presently the origin of this confusion of thought. It is enough to say now that for more than a century no one questioned that the government of the Constitution was in the fullest sense a popular government. In 1863 Lincoln, in one of the greatest speeches ever uttered by man, declared that he was engaged in trying to save government by the people. Nearly thirty years later, when we celebrated the one-hundredth anniversary of the Constitution, the universal opinion was still the same. All men then agreed that the government which had passed through the fires of civil war was a popular government. Indeed, this novel idea of the loss of popular government which it is proposed to restore by mangling the Constitution under which it has existed for more than a century is very new—in fact, hardly ten years old.

This first conception of our Constitution as an instrument of popular government, so long held unquestioned, was derived from the framers of the Constitution themselves. They knew perfectly well that they were founding a government which was to be popular in the broadest sense. The theory now sedulously propagated, that these great men did not know what they were about, or were pretending to do one thing while they really did another, is one of the most fantastic delusions with which agitators have ever attempted to mislead or perplex the public mind. The makers of the Constitution may have been right or they may have been wrong in the principles upon which they acted or in the work they accomplished, but they knew precisely what they meant to do and why they did it. No man in history ever faced facts with a clearer gaze than George Washington, and when, after the adjournment of the convention, he said, "We have raised a standard to which the good and wise can repair; the event is in the hands of God," he labored under no misapprehension as to the character of the great instrument where his name led all the rest.

It is the fashion to say that since then great changes have occurred and wholly new conditions have arisen of which the men of 1787 could by no possibility have had any knowledge or anticipation. This is quite true. They could not have foreseen the application of steam to transportation, or of electricity to communication, which have wrought greater changes in human environment than anything which has happened to man since those dim, prehistoric, unrecorded days when some one discovered the control of fire, invented the wheel, and de-

vised the signs for language, masterpieces of intelligence with which even the marvels of the last century cannot stand comparison. The men of the Constitution could as little have foreseen what the effects of steam and electricity would be as they could have anticipated the social and economic effects of these great inventions or the rapid seizure of the resources of nature through the advances of science and the vast fortunes and combinations of capital which have thus been engendered. Could they, however, with prophetic gaze have beheld in a mirror of the future all these new forces at work, so powerful as to affect the very environment of human life, even then they would not, one thinks, have altered materially the Constitution which they were slowly and painfully perfecting. They would have kept on their way, because they would have seen plainly what is now too often overlooked and misunderstood, that all the perplexing and difficult problems born of these inventions and of the changes, both social and economic, which have followed were subjects to be dealt with by laws as the questions arose, and laws and policies were not their business. They were not making laws to regulate or to affect either social or economic conditions. Their work was not only higher, but far different. They were laying down certain great principles upon which a government was to be built and by which laws and policies were to be tested as gold is tested by a touchstone.

Upon the work in which they were engaged social and economic changes or alterations in international relations and political conditions, no matter how profound or unforeseen—and none could have been more profound or more unforeseen than those which have actually taken place—had little bearing or effect. They were framing a government, and human nature was the one great and controlling element in their problem. Human nature, with its strength and its weakness, its passions and emotions so often dominating its reason, its selfish desires and its nobler aspirations, was the same then as now. There is no factor so constant in human affairs as human nature itself, and in its essential attributes it is the same to-day as it was among the builders of the Pyramids. As to the principles of government which the framers of the Constitution wished to adapt to that portion of human nature which had gained a foothold on the North American Continent there was little to be discovered. There is no greater fallacy than to suppose that new and fundamental principles of government are constantly to be invented and wrought out. Laws change and must change with the march of humanity across the centuries as its alteration finds in the conditions about it, but fundamental principles and theories of government are all extremely old. The very words in which we must express ourselves when we speak of forms of government are all ancient. Let me recall a few facts which every school-boy knows and which any one can obtain by indulging in that too much neglected exercise of examining a dictionary. Anarchy, for example, is the Greek word "rule" or "command" with the alpha privative in the form of "an" prefixed and means the state of a people without government. Monarchy is the rule of one; oligarchy is the rule of a few. We cannot state what our own government is without using the word "democracy," which is merely the Greek word *δημοκρᾰ́τία* and means popular government or the rule of the people. Aristocracy, ideally as Aristotle had it, is the rule of the best, but even in those days it meant in practice the rule of the best-born or nobles. Plutocracy is the rule of the rich; autocracy, self-derived power—the unlimited authority of a single person. Ochlocracy is the rule of the multitude, for which we have tried to substitute the hideous compound "mobocracy." As with the words, so with the things of which the words are the symbol; the people who invented the one had already devised the other. The words all carry us back to Greece, and all these various forms of government were well known to the Greeks and had been analyzed and discussed by them with a brilliancy, a keenness, and an intellectual power which have never been surpassed. If you will read *The Republic* and *The Laws of Plato*, and supplement that study by an equally careful examination of what Aristotle has to say on government, you will find that those great

minds have not only influenced human thought from that time to this, but that there is little which they left unsaid. It is the fashion, for example, to speak of Socialism as if it were something new, a radiant discovery of our own time which is to wipe away all tears. The truth is that it is very old, as old in essence as human nature, for it appeals to the strong desire in every man to get something for nothing and to have some one else bear his burdens and do his work for him. As a system it is amply discussed by Plato, who, in *The Republic*, urges measures which go to great extremes in this direction. In the fourth century of our era a faction called the Circumcellions were active as Socialists and caused great trouble within the weakening Empire of Rome. The real difficulty historically with the theories of Socialism is not that they are new, but that they are very, very old, and wherever they have been put in practical operation on a large scale they have resulted in disorder, retrogression, and in the arrest of civilization and progress. Broadly stated, there have been only two marked additions to theories or principles of government since the days of the Greeks and the Romans. One is the representative principle developed by the people of England in the "Mother of Parliaments," and now spread all over the world, and the other is the system of federation on a large scale embracing under a central government of defined powers a union of sovereign and self-governing states which the world owes in its bold and broad application to the men who met at Philadelphia to frame our Constitution in 1787.

With these exceptions the framers of the Constitution dealt with the theories and systems of government which have been considered, discussed, and experimented with for more than two thousand years, and which are to-day, a century later, the same as in 1787, unchanged and with no additions to their number. In order to reach the essence of what the makers of the Constitution tried and meant to do, which it is most important to know and reflect upon deeply before we seek to undo their work, let us begin by dismissing from our consideration all that is unessential or misleading. Let us lay aside first the word republic, for a republic denotes a form, and not a principle. A republic may be democratic like ours, or an autocracy like that of Augustus Cæsar, or an oligarchy like Venice, or a changing tyranny like some of those visible in South America. The word has become as inaccurate, scientifically speaking, as the word monarchy, which may be in reality a democracy as in England or Norway, constitutional as in Italy, or a pure despotism as in Russia. Let us adhere in this discussion to the scientifically exact word "democracy." Next let us dismiss all that concerns the relations of the States to the national government. Federation, as has been said, was the great contribution of the Philadelphia convention to the science of government. The framers of the Constitution, if they did not invent the principle, applied it on such a scale and in such a way that it was practically a discovery, a venture both bold and new, as masterly as it was profoundly planned. With the love of precedents characteristic of their race they labored to find authority and example in such remote and alien arrangements as the Achean League and the Amphictyonic Council, but the failure of these precedents as such was the best evidence of the novelty and magnitude of their own design. Their work in this respect has passed through the ordeal of a great war; it has been and is to-day the subject of admiration and study on the part of foreign nations, and not even the most ardent reformer of this year of grace would think, in his efforts to restore popular government, of assailing the Union of Sovereign States. Therefore we may pass by this great theme which was the heaviest part of the task of our ancestors.

In the same way we may dismiss, much as it troubled the men of 1787, all that relates to the machinery of government, such as the electoral college, the tenure of office, the methods of electing Senators and Representatives, and the like. These matters are important; many active thinkers in public life seek to change them, not for the better, but none the less these provisions concern only the mechanism of government; they do not go to the root of the matter, they do not

affect the fundamental principles on which the government rests.

By making these omissions we come now to the vital point, which is, What kind of a government did the makers of the Constitution intend to establish, and how did they mean to have it work? They were, it must be remembered, preparing a scheme of government for a people peculiarly fitted to make any system of free institutions work well. The people of the United Colonies were homogeneous. They came in the main from Great Britain and Ireland, with the addition of the Dutch in New York, of some Germans from the Palatinate, and of a few French Huguenots, whose ability and character were as high as their numbers were relatively small. But an overwhelming majority of the American people in 1787 were of English and Scotch descent, and they, as well as the others from other lands, were deeply imbued with all those principles of law which were the bulwarks of English liberty. In this new land men had governed themselves, and there was at that moment no people on earth so fit for or so experienced in self-government as the people of the Thirteen Colonies. Their colonial governments were representative and in essence democratic. They became entirely so when the Revolution ended and the last English governor was withdrawn. In the four New England Colonies local government was in the hands of the town meetings, the purest democracies then or now extant, but it is best to remember, what the men of 1787 well knew, that these little democracies moved within fixed bounds determined by the laws of the States under which they had their being.

For such a people, of such a character, with such a past and such habits and traditions, only one kind of government was possible, and that was a democracy. The makers of the Constitution called their new government a republic, and they were quite correct in doing so, for it was of necessity republican in form. But they knew that what they were establishing was a democracy. One has but to read the debates to see how constantly present that fact was to their minds. Democracy was then a very new thing in the modern world. As a system it had not been heard of, except in the fevered struggles of the Italian city republics, since the days of Rome and Greece, and, although the convention knew perfectly well that they were establishing a democracy and that it was inevitable that they should do so, some of them regarded it with fear and all with a deep sense of responsibility and caution. The logical sequence as exhibited in history and as accepted by the best minds of the eighteenth century, struggling to give to men a larger freedom, was democracy — anarchy—despotism. The makers of the Constitution were determined that so far as in them lay the American Republic should never take the second step, never revolve through the vicious circle which had culminated in empire in Rome, in the tyrants of the Grecian and the despots of the Italian cities, which in their turn had succumbed to the absolutism of foreign rulers.

The vital question was how should this be done; how should they establish a democracy with a strong government—for after their experience of the confederation they regarded a weak government with horror—and at the same time so arrange the government that it should be safe as well as strong and free from the peril of lapsing into an autocracy on the one hand, or into disorder and anarchy on the other? They did not try to set any barrier in the way of the popular will, but they sought to put effective obstacles in the path to sudden action which was impelled by popular passion, or popular whim, or by the excitement of the moment. They were the children of the "Great Rebellion" and the "Blessed Revolution" in the England of the seventeenth century, and they were steeped in the doctrine of limiting the power of the King. But here they were dealing with a sovereign who could not be limited, for while a king can be limited by transferring his power to the people, when the people are sovereign their powers cannot be transferred to anybody. There is no one to transfer them to, and if they are taken away the democracy ceases to exist and another government, fundamentally different, takes its place.

The makers of the Constitution not only knew that the will of the people

must be supreme, but they meant to make it so. That which they also aimed to do was to make sure that it was the real will of the people which ruled, and not their momentary impulse; their well-considered desire and determination, and not the passion of the hour, the child, perhaps, of excitement and mistake inflamed by selfish appeals and terrorized by false alarms. The main object, therefore, was to make it certain that there should be abundant time for discussion and consideration, that the public mind should be thoroughly and well informed, and that the movements of the machinery of government should not be so rapid as to cut off due deliberation. With this end in view they established with the utmost care a representative system with two chambers and an executive of large powers, including the right to veto bills. They also made the amendment of the Constitution a process at once slow and difficult, for they intended that it should be both, and indeed that it should be impracticable without a strong, determined, and lasting public sentiment in favor of change.

Finally, they established the federal judiciary, and in the Supreme Court of the United States they made an addition to the science of government second only in importance to their unequalled work in the development of the principle of federation. That great tribunal has become in the eyes of the world the most remarkable among the many remarkable solutions devised by the Convention of 1787 for the settlement of the gravest governmental problems. John Marshall, with the intellect of the jurist and the genius of the statesman, saw the possibilities contained in the words which called the court into being. By his interpretation and that of his associates and their successors the Constitution attained to flexibility and escaped the rigidity which then and now is held up as the danger and the defect of a written instrument. In their hands the Constitution has been expanded to meet new conditions and new problems as they have arisen. In their hands also the Constitution has been the protection of the rights of States and the rights of men, and laws which violated its principles and its provisions have been set aside.

By making the three branches of the government—the executive, the legislative, and the judicial—entirely separate and yet co-ordinate, and by establishing a representative system and creating a Supreme Court of extraordinary powers, the framers of the Constitution believed that they had made democracy not only all-powerful, but at the same time safe, and that they had secured it from gradual conversion into autocracy, on the one hand, and from destruction by too rapid motion and too quick response to the passions of the moment, on the other. If ever men were justified by results, they have been. The Constitution in its development and throughout our history has surpassed the hopes of its friends and utterly disappointed the predictions and the criticisms of its foes. Under it the United States has grown into the mighty republic we see to-day. New States have come into the Union, vast territories have been acquired, population and wealth have increased to a degree which has amazed the world, and life, liberty, and property have been guarded beneath the flag which is at once the symbol of the country and of the Constitution under which the nation has risen to its high success. Such results would seem to be a potent argument in favor of the instrument of government through which they have been achieved. But to argue from results seems just now out of fashion. Actual accomplishment, it would appear, is nothing. According to the new dispensation, our decision must be made on what is promised for the future, not on what has been done in the past. Under this novel doctrine we are to be guided only by envy and discontent and are to act exclusively on the general principle that whatever is is wrong.

What, then, is the plan by which popular government, which existed under the Constitution for more than a century and which has been mysteriously lost during the past few years, is to be restored to us? It is proposed, to put it in a few words, to remove all the barriers which the makers of the instrument established in order to prevent rash, hasty, and passionate action and to secure deliberation, consideration, and due protection for the rights of minorities and of individuals.

This is to be accomplished in two ways: by emasculating the representative system through the compulsory initiative and referendum and by breaking down the courts through the recall. These are the changes by which it is intended to revive popular government. Incidentally they strike at the very heart of the Constitution as the framers planned and made it, for they will convert the deliberate movement of the governmental machinery, by which its makers intended to secure to democracy both permanence and success, into an engine which starts at the touch of an electric button, which is as quick in response as a hair-trigger pistol, and as rapid in operation as a self-cocking revolver. These new and precious ideas are of a ripe age; in fact, they have passed many hundreds of years beyond the century fixed by Dr. Johnson for the establishment of a literary reputation at a point where it might be intelligently discussed. Let us therefore consider and criticize them.

The compulsory initiative and the compulsory referendum need not detain us long, for the effect of those devices is obvious enough. The entire virtue or the entire vice—each of us may use the word he prefers—of these schemes rests in the word "compulsory." The initiative without compulsion is complete in the right of petition secured by the first of the first ten amendments to the Constitution, which really constituted a Bill of Rights. The right of petition became the subject of bitter controversy at a later time and was vindicated once for all by John Quincy Adams's great battle in its behalf more than three-quarters of a century ago. There are few instances where petitions representing a genuine popular demand have not met a response in action, whether in Congress or in the State legislatures; still fewer where respectful attention and consideration have not been accorded to them. But the responsibility for action and the form such action should take have rested with the representative body. When the initiative is made compulsory a radical change is effected. A minority, sometimes a small minority of the voters, always a small minority of the people, can compel the legislature to pass a law and submit it to the voters even when a very large majority of the people neither ask for nor, so far as the evidence goes, desire it. In this way all responsibility is taken from the representative body, and they become mere clerks for drafting and recording laws, poor puppets who move mechanically when some irresponsible outsiders twitch the strings. It is the substitution of government by factions and fractions for government by the people. The representative body as hitherto constituted represented the whole people. Under the new plan it is to be merely the helpless instrument of a minority, perhaps a very small minority, of the voters.

The voluntary referendum has always existed in this country. In the national government, owing to our dual or federal form, the referendum on constitutional amendments is necessarily made to the States, and it has never been suggested for the laws of the United States owing to both physical and constitutional difficulties. In the States the referendum has always been freely used, not only for constitutions and constitutional amendments, but for laws, especially for city charters, local franchises, and the like. But if, on the demand of a minority of the voters, the referendum is made compulsory, all responsibility vanishes from the representative body. The representative no longer seeks to represent the whole people, or even his own constituency, but simply votes to refer everything to the voters and covers himself completely by pointing to the compulsory referendum. On the other hand, the voters are called upon to legislate. Of the mass of measures submitted they know and can know nothing. Experience shows that in all referendums a large proportion of the voters decline to vote. Whether this is due to indifference or to lack of information the result is the same. It proves that this system demands from the voters what the most intelligent voters in the world are unable to give. They are required to pass upon laws, many of which they have neither time nor opportunity to understand, without deliberation and without any discussion except what they can gather from the campaign orator, who is, as a rule, interested in other matters, or from an occasional article in

a newspaper. They cannot alter or amend. They must vote categorically "yes" or "no." The majority either fails to vote, and the small and interested minority carries its measure, or the majority, in disgust, votes down all measures submitted, good and bad alike, because they do not understand them and will not vote without knowing what their votes mean.

The great laws which, both in England and the United States, have been the landmarks of freedom and made ordered liberty possible were not passed and never could have been perfected and passed in such a way as this. This new plan is spoken of by its advocates as progressive. As a matter of fact, it is the reverse of progressive, it is reactionary. Direct legislation by popular vote was familiar, painfully familiar, to Greece and Rome. In both it led through corruption, violence, and disorder to autocracy and despotism. The direct-vote system also proved itself utterly incapable of the government of an extended empire and of large populations. Where government by direct vote miserably failed, representative government, after all deductions have been made, has brilliantly succeeded. The development of the principle and practice of representative government was, as already pointed out, the one great contribution of modern times to the science of government. It has shown itself capable of preserving popular government and popular rights without the violence and corruption which resulted of old in anarchy and despotism, and at the same time it has proved its adaptability to the management of large populations and the efficient government of great empires. Representative government was an enormous advance over government by the direct vote of the forum, the agora, or the market-place, which had preceded it, and which had gone down in disaster. It is now proposed to abandon that great advance and to return to the ancient system with its dark record of disorder and failure. This is not progress. It is retreat and retrogression. It is the abandonment of a great advance and a return to that which is not only old and outworn, but which history and experience have alike discredited.

Look now for a moment at representative government as we ourselves have known it. Let us not forget, in the first place, that the Congress of the United States under the Constitution has been in continuous existence for more than 120 years; that, with the single exception of the "Mother of Parliaments," it is much the oldest representative body of a constitutional character now existing in the world. Let us also remember that the history of the American Congress is in large part the history of the United States, and that we are apt to be proud of that history as a whole and of the many great things we as a people have accomplished. Yet whatever praise history accords to the Congress of the United States in the past, the Congress of the moment and the members of that body in either branch receive but little commendation from their contemporaries. This is perhaps not unnatural, and it certainly has always been customary. Legislative bodies have rarely touched the popular imagination or appeared in a dramatic or picturesque attitude. The Conscript Fathers, facing in silence the oncoming barbarians of Gaul; Charles the First, attempting to arrest the five members; the Continental Congress adopting the Declaration of Independence; the famous Oath of the Tennis Court are almost the only instances which readily occur to one's mind of representative and legislative bodies upon whom for a brief instant has rested the halo of heroism and from which comes a strong appeal to the imagination. The men who fight by land and sea rouse immediate popular enthusiasm, but a body of men engaged in legislation does not and cannot offer the fascination or the attraction which are inseparable from the individual man who stands forth alone from the crowd in any great work of life, whether of war or of peace.

We may accept without complaint this tendency of human nature, but every dispassionate student of history, as well as every man who has had a share in the work of legislation, may rightfully deprecate the indiscriminate censure and the consistent belittling which pursue legislative bodies. This attitude of mind is not confined to the United States. The press of England treats its Parliament severely enough, although on the whole

with more respect than is the case with the American press in regard to the American Congress. But running through English novels and essays we find, as a rule, the same sneer at the representatives of the people as we do here. Very generally, both in this country and abroad, those who write for the public seem to start with the proposition that to be a member of Congress or a member of Parliament, or a member of the Chamber of Deputies in France, implies some necessary inferiority of mind or character. This theory deserves a moment's examination and is perhaps open to some doubt. As Mr. Reed once said, it is a fair inference that a man who can impress himself upon 200,000 people, or upon the whole population of a great State, sufficiently to induce them to send him to the House or Senate has something more than ordinary qualities and something more than ordinary force. Then, again, as Edmund Burke remarked, you cannot draw an indictment against a whole people, nor, one may add, can you draw an indictment against an entire class. There are good men and bad men in business and in the professions, in the ministry, in medicine, in law, and among scholars. Virtue is not determined by occupation. There are good and bad men in every profession and calling, among high and low, rich and poor, and the honest men who mean to do right largely preponderate, for if they did not the whole social structure would come crashing to the ground. What is true of business and the professions is true of Congress. There are good and bad men in public life, and the proportion of good to bad, I believe, compares favorably with that of any other occupation. Public men live in the fierce light which beats upon them as upon the throne, a light never fiercer or more pitiless than now, and for this reason their shortcomings are made more glaring and their virtues by contrast more shadowed than in private life. This is as it should be, for the man who does wrong in private life is far less harmful than the public servant who is false to his trust. To inflict upon the public servant who is a wrong-doer the severest reprobation is necessary for the protection of the community, but for this very reason we should be extremely careful that no reprobation should be visited unjustly on any public man. It is an evil thing to betray the public trust, but it is an equally evil thing to pour wholesale condemnation upon the head of every man in public life, good and bad alike. That which suffers most from an injustice like this in the long run is not the public servant who has been unfairly dealt with, for the individual passes quickly, but the country itself. After all, the voters make the Representative. If he is not of the highest type, he appears to be that which the majority prefers. Wholesale criticism and abuse of the Representatives reflect more on the constituencies, if we stop to consider, than on those whom the constituencies select to represent them. Indiscriminate condemnation and equally indiscriminate belittling of the men who make and execute our laws, whether in State or nation, is not only a reflection upon the American people, but is a blow to the United States and every State in it. They help the guilty to escape and injure the honest and the innocent. They destroy the people's confidence in their own government and lower the country in the eyes of foreign nations.

The Congress of the United States embodies the representative principle. The principle of representation has been the great contribution of the English-speaking race to the science and practice of government.

It is also to be remembered that the representative principle has been coincident with political liberty. Whatever its shortcomings or defects—and, like all things human, it has its grave defects—it none the less remains true that the first care of every "strong man," every "savior of society," every "man on horseback," of every autocrat, is either to paralyze or to destroy the representative principle. It may be that the representative principle is not the cause of political liberty, but there can be no question whatever that the two have always gone hand in hand and that the destruction of one has been the signal for the downfall of the other. The Congress of the United States and the legislatures of the several States embody the representative principle. By that principle our laws have

been made and the republican form of government sustained for more than a century. Whatever its shortcomings, it has maintained the government of the United States and upheld law and order throughout our borders.

The framers of our government separated the executive from the legislative branch. They deemed both essential to freedom. The constitution of Massachusetts declares that the government it establishes is to be a government of laws, and not of men—a noble principle and one worthy of fresh remembrance. With such a history, and typifying as it does the great doctrines which were embodied in the Declaration of Independence, the Constitution of the United States, and the institutions of England, it may fairly be asked that if the representative principle must be criticized, as it should be, with severity when it errs, it should also be treated with that absolute justice which is not only right in the abstract, but which is essential to the maintenance of law, order, and free government, to human progress, and to the protection of the weak, even as the fathers designed that it should be. When we blame its failures let us not forget its services. They have broadened freedom down from precedent to precedent. They shine across those pages of history which tell the great story of the advance of liberty and of the ever-widening humanity which seeks to make the world better and happier for those who most need happiness and well-being. In beneficent results for the people at large no other form of government ever attempted can compare with it for a moment.

The worst feature of the compulsory initiative and referendum lies therefore in the destruction of the principle of representation. Power without responsibility is a menace to freedom and good government. Responsibility without power is inconceivable, for no man in his senses would bear such a burden. But when responsibility and power are both taken away, whether from the executive or the representatives, the result is simple inanition. No man fit by ability and character to be a representative would accept the office under such humiliating conditions. Those who accepted it would do so for the pecuniary reward which the office carried and would sink rapidly into mere machines of record, neither knowing nor caring what they did. With a representative body thus reduced to nothingness we are left with the people, armed only with their votes, and with an executive who has necessarily absorbed all the real powers of the State. This situation is an old story, and has always ended in the same way. It presents one of those rare cases in which the teaching of history is uniform. When the representative principle has departed and only its ghost remains to haunt the Capitol, liberty has not lingered long beside its grave. The rise of the representative principle and its spread to new lands to-day marks the rise of popular government everywhere. Wherever it has been betrayed or cast down the government has reverted to despotism. When representative government has perished freedom has not long survived.

Most serious, most fatal indeed are the dangers threatened by the insidious and revolutionary changes which it is proposed to make in our representative system, upon which the makers of the Constitution relied as one of the great buttresses of the political fabric which was to insure to popular government success and stability. Yet even these changes are less ruinous to the body politic, to liberty, and order than that which proposes to subject judges to the recall. No graver question has ever confronted the American people.

The men who framed the Constitution were much nearer to the time when there was no such thing as an independent judiciary than we are now. The bad old days, when judges did the bidding of the King, were much more vivid to them than to us. What is a commonplace to us was to them a comparatively recent and a hardly won triumph. The fathers of some of those men—the grandfathers of all—could recall Jeffreys and the "Bloody Assize." They knew well that there could be no real freedom, no security for personal liberty, no justice, without independent judges. It was for this reason that they established the judiciary of the United States with a tenure which was to last during good behavior and made them

irremovable except by impeachment. The makers of the Constitution believed that there should be no power capable of deflecting a judge from the declaration of his honest belief, no threat of personal loss, no promise of future emolument, which could be held over him in order to sway his opinion. This conviction was ingrained and born with them, as natural to them as the air they breathed, as vital as their personal honor. How could it have been otherwise? The independence of the judiciary is one of the great landmarks in the long struggle which resulted in the political and personal freedom of the English-speaking people. The battle was fought out on English soil. If you will turn to the closing scenes of "Henry IV.," you will find there one of the noblest conceptions of the judicial office in the olden time ever expressed in literature. It was written in the days of the last Tudor or of the first Stuart, in the time of the Star Chamber, of judges who decided at the pleasure of the King, and when Francis Bacon, Lord Chancellor of England, took bribes or gifts. Yet lofty as is the conception, you will see that Shakespeare regarded the judge as embodying the person, the will, and the authority of the King.

We all know how the first two Stuarts used the courts to punish their enemies and to prevent the assertion of political rights, which are now such commonplaces that the fact that they were ever questioned is forgotten. The tyranny of the courts was one of the chief causes which led to the great rebellion, and out of that great rebellion, when the third Stuart had been restored, came the Habeas Corpus Act, which has done more to protect personal liberty than any act ever passed. But the second Charles and the second James had learned nothing as to the judges. They expected them to do their bidding when the King had any interest at stake, and under the last Stuart the courts reached a very low point, and the legal history of the time is characterized by the evil name of Jeffreys. When the lawyers went to pay their homage to William of Orange, they were headed by Sergeant Maynard, then ninety years of age. "Mr. Sergeant," said the prince, "you must have survived all the lawyers of your standing." "Yes, sir," said the old man, "and but for Your Highness I should have survived the laws too." The condition of the courts was indeed one of the strongest of the many bitter grievances which wrought the revolution that placed William of Orange on the English throne. In the famous Bill of Rights there is no provision in regard to the courts, and it is not quite clear why it was omitted, although, apparently, it was due to an oversight. In any event, it was not forgotten. It was brought forward more than once in Parliament, but William announced that he would not assent to any act making the judges independent of the Crown. As his reign drew toward its close, however, he signified that, although he would veto a separate act, he would accept the independence of the judiciary if provided for in the Act of Settlement which was to determine the succession to the throne of England. Therefore we find in the Act of Settlement the clause which declares that the judges shall hold office during good behavior—"*quamdiu se bene gesserint*"—and shall be removable only on the request of both Houses of Parliament.

It is necessary to pause a moment here and consider briefly the provision of the Act of Settlement for the removal of judges on an address by the Houses, because it has been most incorrectly used by persons ignorant probably of its history as a precedent justifying the recall. The clause was inserted not for the purpose of controlling the judges, but to protect them still further against the power of the Crown, by which they had hitherto been dominated. The history of the clause since its enactment demonstrates what its purpose was as well as the fulfilment of that purpose in practice. During the two centuries which have elapsed since William III. gave his assent to the act there has been, so far as I can learn, only one removal on address, that of Sir Jonah Barrington, an Irish judge, in 1806, more than a hundred years ago. There have been several cases where removal was petitioned for, but Barrington's was the only one in which the demand was successful. The procedure employed shows that there is no

resemblance whatever between the removal of a judge upon the address of the law-making body and the popular recall. They are utterly different, instituted for different purposes, and the former furnishes in reality a strong argument against the latter. In all the cases of removal or attempted removal by address of Parliament the accused judge was carefully tried before a special committee of each House; he could be heard at the bar of either House, he could and did employ counsel, and could summon and cross-examine witnesses. This process is as far removed from the recall as the zenith from the nadir, for under the recall the accused judge has no opportunity to summon or cross-examine witnesses, to appear by counsel, or to be properly heard and tried. He is obliged, under the recall, to make an appeal by the usual political methods and at the same time to withstand another candidate, while he is forced to seek a hearing from audiences ignorant of the law and inflamed perhaps against him by passion and prejudice. He has no chance whatever of a fair trial.

Some of our States borrowed this provision of the Act of Settlement when they formed their constitutions. The State of Massachusetts was one of them. The power has been but rarely exercised by the legislature in the hundred and thirty years which have passed since our Constitution was adopted, but it so happened that when I was in the legislature a case occurred, and I was a member of the committee on the judiciary to whom the petitions were referred. The accused judge was tried as elaborately and fairly as he could have been by any court or by the Senate if he had been impeached. He had counsel, he summoned and cross-examined witnesses, and the trial—for it was nothing less—occupied weeks. The committee reported in favor of removal, but the House rejected the committee's report. Some years later, after a similar trial, the address passed both Houses and and the judge was removed by the governor for misdemeanors and malfeasance in office. A mere statement of the procedure shows at once that the removal by address is simply a summary form of impeachment with no relation or likeness to the recall. Removal by address is no more like the recall than impeachment is. If successful, they all result in the retirement of the judge accused, but there the resemblance ends. The makers of the Constitution did not follow the Act of Settlement and adopt the removal on address. They no doubt perceived its advantages, because it made possible the removal of a judge incapacitated by insanity or age or disease without inflicting upon him the stigma of an impeachment, but they also saw that the removal by address might be used for political and personal reasons, of which one instance occurred in Massachusetts, and they probably determined that the risk of its abuse outweighed any possible benefit which might flow from its judicious exercise.

They placed their courts as far as they could on the great heights of justice, above the gusts of popular passion. They guarded them in every possible way. They knew that judges were human and therefore fallible. They knew that the courts would move more slowly than popular opinion or than Congress, but they felt equally sure that they would in the end follow that public opinion which was at once settled and well considered. All this they did because all history, and especially the history and tradition of their own race, taught them that the strongest bulwark of individual freedom and of human rights was to be found ultimately in an independent court, the corner-stone of all liberty. Their ancestors had saved the judges from the Crown. They would not retrace their steps and make them subject to the anger or the whim of any one else.

> "They wished men to be free,
> As much from mobs as kings,
> From you as me."

The problem which they then solved has in no wise changed. The independence of the judiciary is as vital to free institutions now as then. The system which our forefathers adopted has worked admirably and has commanded the applause of their children and of foreign nations, who, Bacon tells us, are a present posterity. Now it is proposed to tear this all down and to replace the decisions of the court with the judgment of the market-place.

Those who advocate this revolution in

our system of government seem to think that a judge should be made responsive to the popular will, to the fleeting majority of one day which may be a minority the next. They would make their judges servile, and servile judges are a menace to freedom, no matter to whom their servitude is due. They talk of a judge's duty to his constituents. A judge on the bench has no constituents and represents no one. He is there to administer justice. He is there not to make laws, but to decide what the law is. He must know neither friend nor foe. He is there to declare the law and to do justice between man and man.

The advocates of the recall seem to believe that with subservient judges glancing timidly to right and left to learn what voters think, instead of looking steadfastly at the tables of the law, the poor will profit and the rich will suffer; that the individual will win and the corporation lose; that the powerful will be crushed and the weak will triumph, while the sword of the recall hangs over the head of the judicial Damocles. If ever this were true, nothing could be more fatal. A judge must know neither rich nor poor, neither strong nor weak. He must know only law and justice. He must never listen to Bassanio's appeal, "To do a great right, do a little wrong." But the theory is in reality most lamentably false. No man fit to be a judge would, with few exceptions, take office under the recall. In the end the bench would be filled by the weak and the unscrupulous. The weak would make decisions to curry favor and hold votes. The unscrupulous would use their brief opportunity to assure their own fortunes, and that assurance could come only from the rich and the powerful, who would thus control the decisions. For the American court we should substitute the Oriental cadi, with the bribe-giver whispering in his ear. If a criminal happened to belong to some large and powerful organization in whose interest the crime was committed, he would have little to fear from a court where a judge subject to the recall presided. We should have courts like those ruled by the Camorra in the days of the Neapolitan Bourbons except that the subservience of the judge would be insured by fear of the recall instead of by dread of assassination. The result would be the same, and certain criminals would become a privileged class and commit their crimes with impunity.

In one of the noblest passages of his letter to the sheriffs of Bristol Edmund Burke says:

> "The poorest being that crawls on earth contending to save itself from injustice and oppression is an object respectable in the eyes of God and man."

Without the independent judge those words could never have been written, for before the independent judge alone could the poorest being hope to contend against injustice. Judges, of course, are human, and therefore err. There have been one or two great cases where the decision of the highest court travelling beyond its province has been reversed and swept away by the overwhelming force of public opinion and the irresistible currents of events. Only too well do we know that we suffer from the abuse of technicalities, from delays which are often a denial of justice, and that the methods of our criminal law are in many States a disgrace to civilization. But all these delays and abuses and miscarriages of justice are within the reach of Congress and legislatures, and these evils can be remedied by statute whenever public opinion demands a reform. Their continued existence is our own fault. Yet when all is said the errors of the highest courts are few and the abuses and shortcomings to which I have referred can be cured by our own action. In the great mass of business, in the hundreds of trials which go on day by day and year by year, justice is done and the rights of all protected. We may declare with truth that in the courts as we have known them the poor, the weak, the helpless have found protection and sometimes their only defence. A mob might thunder at the gates, money might exert its utmost power, but there in the court-room the judge could see only the law and justice. The safeguard of the rights and liberties of minorities and individuals, of the weak, and, above all, of the unpopular, as a rule, has been found only in the court. And now it is proposed to undo all this and

to make the judges immediately dependent on the will of those upon whom they must pass judgment. If the framers of the Constitution were alive to-day, they would not find a single new condition to affect their faith in an independent judiciary. They would decide now as they decided then. Are we ready to reverse their judgment and open the door to the flood of evils which will rush into the State as they always have rushed in when in times past the courts were controlled by an outside power?

The destruction of an independent judiciary carries with it everything else, but it only illustrates sharply the general theory pursued by the makers of the Constitution. They established a democracy, and they believed that a democracy would be successful; but they also believed that it could succeed solely through forms and methods which would not make it impossible for the people to carry on their own government. For this reason it was that they provided against hasty action, guarded against passion and excitement, gave ample room for the cooler second thought, and arranged that the popular will should be expressed through representative and deliberative assemblies and the laws administered and interpreted through independent courts. Those who would destroy their work talk continually about trusting the people and obeying the people's will. But this is not what they seek. The statement as they make it is utterly misleading. That for which they really strive is to make the courts and the Congress suddenly and rapidly responsive to the will of a majority of the voters. It matters not that it may be a narrow, an ephemeral, or a fluctuating majority. To that temporary majority, which the next year may be changed to a minority, the Congress and the courts must at once respond. Legislation of the most radical, the most revolutionary character may thus be forced upon the country, not only without popular assent, but against the will of the great mass of the people.

The framers of the Constitution made it in the name and for the benefit of the people of the United States; for the entire people, not for any fraction or class of the people. They did not make the Constitution for the voters of the United States. They recognized that the popular will could only be expressed by those who voted and that the expression of the majority must in the end be final. But they restrained and made deliberate the action of the voters by the limitations placed upon the legislative, the executive, and the judicial branches, so that the rights of all the people might be guarded and protected against ill-considered action on the part of those who vote. Those who now seek to alter the fundamental principles of the Constitution start with a confusion of terms and a false proposition. They talk glibly of "the people." But they mean the voters, and the voters are not the people, but a small portion of the people, not more than a fifth or a sixth part, who are endowed by law with the power to express what is to be regarded as the popular will. The legal voters are the representatives and trustees of all the inhabitants of the country, of all those under twenty-one to whom the future belongs, of all the women, of all resident aliens, and of all persons not qualified to vote. They are the instrument, the only practicable instrument, for reaching an expression of the popular will; but they are not the people as a whole, for whom and for whose protection the Constitution was made. It was for the protection of the people that the makers of the Constitution made provisions to assure deliberate movement and to prevent hasty, passionate, or ill-considered action. The purpose of those who would destroy the present Constitution is to remove these safeguards and for the "people" of the Constitution substitute, without check, hindrance, or delay, the will of the voters of the moment. They are blind to the awful peril of turning human nature loose to riot among first principles.

But they do not stop even there. Under the system they propose a small minority of the voters, who are themselves a minority of the people, are to have unlimited power to compel the passage of laws. A small minority will be able and, as the experience of the voluntary referendum shows, will in almost every instance contrive to place laws upon the statute-book which the mass of the people really do not desire. A small

minority can force the recall of a judge and drive him from the bench. The new system places the actual power in the hands of minorities, generally small, always interested and determined. Instead of government "by the people and for the people" we shall have government by factions, with all the turbulence, disorder, and uncertainty that the rule of factions ever implies. Such a system is a travesty of popular government and the antipodes of true democracy. Under the same conditions of human nature, with no element of decision lacking then that we have now, the framers of the Constitution established the system under which we have flourished and rejected that which it is now proposed to set up and which all experience had shown to be a failure. Their system embodied in the Constitution has proved its efficacy. It has worked well, and it has been an extraordinary success. The other, burdened with the failures of centuries, has always trodden the same path which revolves in the well-worn vicious circle from democracy to anarchy, from anarchy to despotism, and then by slow and painful steps back to the high levels of an intelligent freedom and an ordered liberty. Our ancestors sought to make it as impossible as human ingenuity could devise to drag democracy down by the pretence of giving it a larger scope. We are asked to retrace our steps, adopt what they rejected, take up that which has failed, cast down that which has triumphed, and for government by the people substitute the rule of factions led by the eternal and unwearied champions who in the name of the people seek the promotion which they lack.

Such are the questions which confront us to-day, amazing in their existence under a Constitution with such a history as ours. The evils which it is sought to remedy are all, so far as they actually exist, curable by law. No doubt evils exist; no doubt advance, reform, progress, improvements are always needed as conditions change, but they can all be attained by law. There is no need to destroy the Constitution, to wreck the fundamental principles of democracy and of the Bill of Rights embodied in the first ten amendments, in order to attain to an amelioration of conditions and to a wider and more beneficent social state when statutes can effect all and more than is demanded.

All these questions, all these reforms and revolutions so gloriously portrayed to us, it cannot be said too often, are very old. Their weakness is not that they are new, but that they are time-worn and outworn. The voices which are now crying so shrilly that we must destroy our Constitution and abandon all our principles of government have been heard—

"In ancient days by Emperor and clown."

They are as old as human discontent and human impatience, and are as ancient as the flattery which has followed sovereign authority from the days of the Pharaohs to our own.

There is a familiar story, which we all heard as children, of the courtiers of Knut, King of England, a mighty warrior and a wise man, not destitute evidently of humor. These courtiers told the King that the tide would not dare to come in against his command and wet his feet. So he bade them place his chair near the edge of the sea, and the main came silent, flooding in about him, and we all remember the lesson which the King read to his flatterers. Many kings have come and gone since then, and those who still remain now for the most part walk in fetters. But the courtier is eternal and unchanged. He fawned on Pharaoh and Cæsar, and from their day to our own has always been the worst enemy of those he flattered. He and his fellows contended bitterly in France for the privilege of holding the King's shirt, and when the storm broke which they had done so much to conjure up, with few exceptions they turned like cravens and fled. New courtiers took the vacant places. They called themselves friends of the people, but their character was unaltered. They flattered the mob of the Paris streets, shrieking in the galleries of the convention, with a baseness and a falsehood surpassing even those of their predecessors who had cringed around the throne. Where there is a sovereign there will be courtiers, and too often the sovereign has listened to the courtiers and turned his back on the loyal friends who were

ready to die for him, but would not lie to him. Too often has the sovereign forgotten that, in the words of one of the most penetrating and most brilliant of modern English essayists, "a gloomy truth is a better companion through life than a cheerful falsehood." Across the centuries come those dangerous and insidious voices, and they sound as loudly now and are as false now as ever. They are always at hand to tell the sovereign that at his feet the tide will cease to ebb and flow, that the laws of nature and economic laws alike will at his bidding turn gently and do his will. And the tides move on and the waves rise and the sovereign who has listened to the false and selfish voices is submerged in the waste of waters, while the courtiers have rushed back to safety and from the heights above are already shouting: "The king is dead! Long live the king!"

With a deep reverence for the great men who fought the Revolution and made the Constitution, when they dealt with elemental questions and fundamental principles, the same yesterday, to-day, and forever in human history, one follows them because they have proved their wisdom by their success. I am not ready to say with Donne—

"We are scarce our father's shadow cast at noon—"

but I am more than ready to say I profoundly believe that we should cherish in our heart of hearts the noble and familiar words of the wise son of Sirach:

"Let us now praise famous men and our fathers that begat us. The Lord hath wrought great glory by them through His great power from the beginning. Leaders of the people by their counsels and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people; wise and eloquent in their instructions; all these were honored in their generations and were the glory of their times.

"There be of them, that have left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported. And some there be which have no memorial; who are perished as though they had never been; and are become as though they had never been born; and their children after them. But these were merciful men whose righteousness hath not been forgotten. With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

"Their seed standeth fast and their children for their sakes. Their seed shall remain forever, and their glory shall not be blotted out. Their bodies are buried in peace; but their name liveth forevermore. The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will show forth their praise."

UNITED STATES CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION

United States Constitutional Convention to Amend the Constitution—Why Needed—How It May Be Obtained.—Walter K. Tuller, the author of the following article, was born in Kansas, but the major part of his life has been passed in California. He is a graduate of the academic department of the University of California and also of its law school. Since his graduation he has practised law in San Francisco and Los Angeles. This article was written in 1910.

A Convention to Amend the Constitution.—A large majority of the people of the country are in favor of the election of United States Senators by direct vote. That this is a fact probably few will question. For years the question of direct election of Senators has been debated and the arguments pro and con advanced. But a large proportion of the public have now reached the conclusion that their election by direct vote will result in closer relations between the great body of people and their representatives in Congress and will tend to promote better government. This conviction has undoubtely been brought about largely by the many and frequently disgraceful abuses which have resulted under the present system of choosing Senators. Many persons feel also that the members of the State legislature should be chosen rather for their individual merit than for their party affiliations — that opinions on national

issues have little to do with the desirability of candidates for a legislative body which has to pass on matters of local legislation. Under present conditions, however, most men feel the necessity of voting for their party candidate for the legislature, even though they do not consider him the best qualified for the place when he may have the choosing of a United States Senator. Hence the feeling that the popular election of Senators will tend to a higher standard in local legislation. At the time of the adoption of the Constitution the Senators were considered as representatives of the States as separate entities. This had much to do with the manner provided in the Constitution for their election. When the Constitution was adopted we were a confederation of separate States. To-day we are a nation. We have reached a grander conception of our nationality. To-day the State and national governments are mere agencies to conduct the business of the real sovereign—the people of the United States.

But the question that is now of paramount importance is: How is this change to be brought about? It requires, of course, an amendment to the federal Constitution. Many States are attempting to reach the practical result by advisory popular votes more or less binding upon the legislature. But this is a mere makeshift; better, perhaps, than the old state of things, but at most only a temporary expedient. The Constitution must be amended. There are two means by which amendments may be proposed. One is for Congress to submit a proposed amendment to the States for ratification. The other is for a constitutional convention to submit proposed amendments for similar ratification. Four times, twice without a dissenting vote, has the House of Representatives passed a resolution submitting an amendment providing for the popular election of Senators. Not one of these resolutions has passed the Senate. *Not one has even been allowed to come to a vote in that body.* It does not seem very probable that popular election of Senators will be secured in this way. But, as just stated, there is another means provided for securing amendments to the Constitution. Article V. of that instrument provides:

"Section 1. The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which, in either case, shall be valid, to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress; *provided* that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall, in any manner, affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate."

There are now forty-six States in the Union. Two-thirds of that number are thirty and two-thirds, or thirty-one applications, are required before Congress is obliged to call a constitutional convention. *The fact about to be stated may not be generally known, but it is a fact, nevertheless; the legislatures of twenty-eight States have already formally applied to Congress to call such a convention.* The following are the States whose legislatures have made such applications:

Arkansas	1903
California	1903
Colorado	1901
Delaware	1907
Idaho	1908
Illinois	1903–1909
Indiana	1907
Iowa	1907–1909
Kansas	1907
Kentucky	1902
Louisiana	1907
Michigan	1901
Minnesota	1901
Missouri	1907
Montana	1907
Nebraska	1903
Nevada	1907
New Jersey	1907
North Carolina	1907
Oklahoma	1908
Oregon	1901–1909

Pennsylvania	1901
South Dakota	1908
Tennessee	1901–1905
Texas	1899–1901–1908
Utah	1908
Washington	1903
Wisconsin	1908

In other words, but three more such applications are required to impose upon Congress the duty of calling a constitutional convention. Should Arizona and New Mexico be admitted before this number of applications are made, there will be forty-eight States in the Union, or thirty-two such applications required. The text of these resolutions may be of interest. The following are typical:

LOUISIANA

"Whereas we believe that Senators of the United States should be elected directly by the voters; and

"Whereas to authorize such direct election an amendment to the Constitution of the United States is necessary; and

"Whereas the failure of Congress to submit such amendment to the States has made it clear that the only practicable method of securing a submission of such amendment to the State is through a constitutional convention, to be called by Congress upon the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of all the States: Therefore be it

"*Resolved by the general assembly of the State of Louisiana*, That the Legislature of the State of Louisiana hereby makes application to the Congress of the United States, under Article V. of the Constitution of the United States, to call a constitutional convention for proposing amendments to the Constitution of the United States.

"Sec. 2. That this resolution, duly authenticated, shall be delivered forthwith to the President of the Senate and Speaker of the House of Representatives of the United States, with the request that the same shall be laid before the said Senate and House."

KANSAS

"Whereas there is a wide-spread and rapidly growing belief that the Constitution of the United States should be so amended as to provide for the election of the United States Senators by the direct vote of the people of the respective States; and

"Whereas other amendments to the United States Constitution are by many intelligent persons considered desirable and necessary; and

"Whereas the Senate of the United States has so far neglected to take any action whatever upon the matter of changing the manner of electing United States Senators, although favorable action upon such proposed change has several times been unanimously taken by the House of Representatives: Therefore be it

"*Resolved by the House of Representatives of the State of Kansas (the Senate concurring therein)*, That the Legislature of Kansas, in accordance with the provisions of Article V. of the Constitution of the United States, hereby apply to and request the Congress of the United States to call a convention for the purpose of proposing amendments to the Constitution of the United Statese."

PENNSYLVANIA

"Whereas a large number of State legislatures have at various times adopted memorials and resolutions in favor of election of United States Senators by popular vote; and

"Whereas the national House of Representatives has on four separate occasions, within recent years, adopted resolutions in favor of this proposed change in the method of electing United States Senators, which were not adopted by the Senate; and

"Whereas Article V. of the Constitution of the United States provides that Congress, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, call a convention for proposing amendments, and believing there is a general desire upon the part of the citizens of the State of Pennsylvania that the United States Senators should be elected by a direct vote of the people: Therefore be it

"*Resolved* (if the House of Representatives concur), That the Legislature of the State of Pennsylvania favors the adoption of an amendment to the Constitution which shall provide for the election of United States Senators by popular vote, and joins with other States of the Union

in respectfully requesting that a convention be called for the purpose of proposing an amendment to the Constitution of the United States as provided for in Article V. of the said Constitution, which amendment shall provide for a change in the present method of electing United States Senators so that they can be chosen in each State by a direct vote of the people."

WISCONSIN

"Whereas Article V. of the Constitution of the United States provides that 'the Congress, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the several States shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes as part of this Constitution when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States or by convention in three-fourths thereof,' etc.; and

"Whereas the House of Representatives of the Congress of the United States has on four separate occasions passed by a two-thirds vote a resolution proposing an amendment to the Constitution providing for the election of United States Senators by direct vote of the people; and

"Whereas the United States Senate has each time refused to consider or vote upon said resolution, thereby denying to the people of the several States a chance to secure this much-desired change in the method of electing Senators; therefore be it

"*Resolved by the Senate and Assembly of the State of Wisconsin*, That, under the authority of Article V. of the Constitution of the United States, application is hereby made to Congress to forthwith call a constitutional convention for the purpose of submitting to the States for ratification an amendment to the federal Constitution providing for the election of United States Senators by direct vote of the people."

All of the resolutions except that passed by the legislature of Delaware referred principally to the matter of an amendment to provide for popular election of Senators. In the resolution passed by the legislature of Delaware, the matter apparently moving that body was the desire to secure an amendment to prevent polygamy. The resolution, however, formally applies to Congress to call a constitutional convention.

In addition to the States above enumerated, the legislatures of Wyoming and Alabama have declared themselves in favor of the proposed amendment in resolutions to Congress, although the somewhat unhappy wording of their resolutions probably prevents them from being operative as formal applications for such a convention.

In 1895 the legislature of Wyoming passed and submitted to Congress a resolution or memorial reciting that the exciting and disturbing contest for seats in the legislature in many of the States has been owing in great measure to impending contests for United States Senators; that in many States the sessions of the legislature are limited to a specified time, and much of this time has been wasted and consumed in a fruitless effort to elect Senators, and providing further:

"The temptation to corruption and the inducements to influence legislators by questionable means would be entirely removed if the election of Senators were transferred to the people. It is believed the business of the legislature should be confined to matters of legislation, and that the excitement attendant upon the selection of United States Senators by the legislature interferes to a great degree with that business. The growth of a public sentiment in this direction we believe to be grounded upon good reasons, calling for an amendment of the Constitution in this respect,"

and urging Congress to submit a constitutional amendment to provide for popular election.

In 1910 the legislature of Alabama passed and submitted to Congress a resolution providing in part:

"Whereas, Article V. of the Constitution of the United States provides that whenever two-thirds of both Houses (of Congress) shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to the Constitution, or, on application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes:

"And whereas the legislatures of twenty-seven States have applied to the Congress of the United States for the submission to the States of an amendment to the Constitution providing for the election of United States Senators by direct vote of the people"

and petitioning Congress to submit an amendment providing for direct election of Senators.

While these resolutions clearly indicate the sentiment of these legislatures, they can hardly be held, as above stated, to constitute such formal application for a convention as is required by the Constitution. It is entirely competent, however, for the legislatures of these States to adopt resolutions hereafter formally requesting Congress to call such a convention.

But in view of the action of the Senate, as heretofore noted, on the proposition to submit an amendment directly, some may question whether it will concur in issuing a call for a constitutional convention even though two-thirds of the State legislatures formally apply therefor. But when that number of States apply, Congress has, under the Constitution, absolutely no discretion. This will be more fully considered hereafter. It would hardly seem, therefore, that the Senate would wilfully violate the Constitution which every member is sworn to uphold. But assuming that it should do so—is there any remedy? In that event, it is believed Congress can be directly compelled to issue the call. At first blush this proposition may seem extremely radical and perhaps decidedly visionary. But it may not be so.

Let it first be clearly appreciated that, under the Constitution, Congress has no discretion in the matter of calling a convention when the legislatures of two-thirds of the States have applied therefor. In that event the Constitution provides that Congress "shall" call a convention. The word "shall," as there used, is equivalent to the word "must." The framers of the Constitution evidently adopted this provision advisedly and with this intention. By the first part of the provision Congress is authorized to propose amendments in its discretion. But this alone would obviously leave it within the power of Congress to forever prevent any amendment. A further means of proposing amendment was, therefore, provided with which Congress was to have no discretion. In other words, when the requisite number of applications are made, the Constitution makes it the *positive duty* of Congress to call the convention regardless of whether that body considers it advisable or not. This is the express language of the Constitution, and the Constitution is "the supreme law of the land" (Article VI., Section 2). The idea thus expressed is exactly the idea that the framers of the instrument intended it to express. That there may be no doubt on this fundamental proposition let us present the direct proof. The following, taken from Elliott's *Debates of the Constitutional Convention of 1787*, is believed to be all that appears upon this particular matter and conclusively establishes the proposition just asserted:

"*Tuesday, May 29*

"(P. 126) Mr. Randolph then opened the main business [of the convention]:

". . . He observed that, in revising the federal system, we ought to inquire, first, into the properties which such a government ought to possess; secondly, the defects of the Confederation; thirdly, the dangers of our situation; and, fourthly, the remedy. . . . He proposed, as conformable to his ideas, the following resolutions, which he explained one by one. . . .

"(P. 128) '13. Resolved, that provision ought to be made for the amendment of the Articles of Union whensoever it shall seem necessary; and that the assent of the national Legislature ought not to be required thereto.'

"Mr. Charles Pickney laid before the House the draft of a federal government which he had prepared, to be agreed upon between the free and independent States of America; . . .

"(P. 132) Art. XVI. If two-thirds of the legislatures of the State apply for the same, the Legislature of the United States shall call a convention for the purpose of amending the Constitution; or should Congress, with the consent of two-thirds of each House, propose to the States amendments to the same, the agreement of two-thirds of the legislatures of the

States shall be sufficient to make the said amendments parts of the Constitution."

"*Tuesday, June 5*

"(P. 157) The thirteenth resolution [of Mr. Randolph] to the effect *that provision ought to be made for hereafter amending the system now to be established, without requiring the assent of the national Legislature,* being taken up:

"Mr. Pickney doubted the propriety or necessity of it.

"Mr. Gerry favored it. The novelty and difficulty of the experiment requires periodical revision. The prospect of such revision would also give immediate stability to the government. Nothing has yet happened in the States where this provision existed to prove its impropriety. The proposition was postponed for future consideration."

"*Monday, June 11*

"(P. 182) The thirteenth resolution for amending the national Constitution hereafter, without consent of the national Legislature being considered, several members did not see the necessity of the resolution at all, nor the propriety of making the consent of the national Legislature unnecessary.

"Colonel Mason urged the necessity of such a provision. The plan now to be formed will certainly be defective, as the Confederation has been found on trial to be. Amendments, therefore, will be necessary; and it will be better to provide for them in an easy, regular, and constitutional way than to trust to chance and violence. It would be improper to require the consent of the national Legislature, because they may abuse their power and refuse their consent on that very account. The opportunity for such an abuse may be the fault of the Constitution calling for amendment.

"Mr. Randolph enforced these arguments. The words 'without requiring the consent of the national Legislature' were postponed. The other provision in the clause passed *nem. con.*"

"*Monday, August 6*

"(P. 376) Mr. Rutledge delivered in the report of the committee of detail as follows, a printed copy being at the same time furnished to each member: . . .

"(P. 381) 'Art. XIX. On the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the States in the Union for an amendment of this Constitution, the Legislature of the United States shall call a convention for that purpose.'"

"*Thursday, August 30*

"(P. 498) Article XIX [above] was taken up.

"Mr. Gouverneur Morris suggested that the Legislature should be left at liberty to propose amendments whenever they pleased.

"*The article was agreed to,** nem. con."

"*Monday, September 10*

"(P. 530) Mr. Gerry moved to reconsider Article XIX., viz. [quoting]:

"This Constitution, he said, is to be paramount to the State constitution. It follows, hence, from this Article that two-thirds of the States may obtain a convention, a majority of which can bind the Union to innovations that may subvert the State constitution altogether. He asked whether this was a situation proper to be run into.

"(P. 531) Mr. Hamilton seconded the motion; but, he said, with a different view from Mr. Gerry. He did not object to the consequences stated by Mr. Gerry. There was no greater evil to subject the people of the United States to the major voice than the people of a particular State. It had been wished by many, and was much to have been desired, that an easier mode of introducing amendments had been provided by the Articles of Confederation. It was equally desirable now that an easy mode should be established for supplying defects which will probably appear in the new system. The mode proposed was not adequate. The State legislatures will not apply for alterations, but with a view to increase their own powers. The national Legislature will be the first to perceive, and will be most sensible to, the necessity of amendments; and ought *also** to be empowered, whenever two-thirds of each branch should concur, to call a convention There could be no danger in giving this power, as the people would finally decide in the case.

"Mr. Madison remarked on the vagueness of the terms, 'Call a convention for the purpose,' as sufficient reason for reconsidering the Article. How was a conven-

* Italics author's.

tion to be formed? By what rule decide? What the force of its acts?

"[Motion to reconsider carried.]

"Mr. Sherman moved to add to the Article 'or the Legislature may propose amendments to the several States for their approbation, but no amendments shall be binding until consented to by the several States.'

"Mr. Gerry seconded the motion.

"Mr. Wilson moved to insert 'two-thirds of' before the words 'several States.'

"[Motion lost.]

"Mr. Wilson then moved to insert 'three-fourths of' before 'the several States,' which was agreed to *nem. con.*

"Mr. Madison moved to postpone the consideration of the amended proposition in order to take up the following:

"'The Legislature of the United States, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem necessary, or on the application of two-thirds of the legislatures of the several States, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, which shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part thereof, when the same shall have been ratified by three-fourths, at least, of the legislatures of the several States or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Legislature of the United States."

"(P. 532) Mr. Hamilton seconded the motion.

"[The clause preventing amendments affecting slavery prior to 1808 added.]

"On the proposition of Mr. Madison and Mr. Hamilton [carried]."

"*Saturday, September 15*

"Article V. [just quoted].

"(P. 551) Mr. Sherman expressed his fears that three-fourths of the States might be brought to do things fatal to particular States; as abolishing them altogether or depriving them of their equality in the Senate. . . .

"Colonel Mason thought the plan of amending the Constitution exceptionable and dangerous. As the proposing of amendments is in both the modes to depend, in the first immediately, in the second ultimately, on Congress, no amendments of the proper kind would ever be obtained by the people if the government should become oppressive, as he verily believed would be the case.

"Mr. Gouverneur Morris and Mr. Gerry moved to amend the Article so as to *require** a convention on application of two-thirds of the States.

"Mr. Madison did not see why Congress would not be as much bound to propose amendments applied for by two-thirds of the States as to call a convention on the like application. He saw no objection, however, against providing for a convention for the purpose of amendments, except only that difficulties might arise as to the form, the quorum, etc., which in constitutional regulations ought to be as much as possible avoided.

"The motion of Mr. Gouverneur Morris and Mr. Gerry was agreed to, *nem. con.*. . . .

"(P. 552) Mr. Gouverneur Morris moved to annex a further proviso—'that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.'

"This motion, being dictated by the circulating murmurs of the small States, was agreed to without debate, no one opposing it or on the question saying no. . . .

"The Constitution was then ordered engrossed, and the House adjourned."

"*Monday, September 17*

"(P. 553) The engrossed Constitution being read . . . the members then proceeded to sign the Constitution, as finally amended, as follows: . . .

"Article V. [as quoted in the beginning of this discussion]."

It appears, therefore, that it was the express will of the convention that there should be a means of amending the Constitution without the consent of Congress; that pursuant to this idea the provision as originally adopted by the convention gave Congress no discretion whatever in regard to amendments, and the provision giving Congress power to propose amendments directly was a later addition and was intended simply to provide an additional and more speedy method of proposing amendments, but that throughout it was intended that when two-thirds of the States applied for a constitutional convention it should become the unqualified duty of Congress to issue a call.

* Italics are author's.

Hence it is submitted that when the specified conditions have been performed, it becomes the absolute duty of Congress, under the Constitution, to call a convention, regardless of its ideas as to the necessity or propriety thereof. It is clear that a failure to act is equivalent to a refusal to perform this duty. The immediate question, therefore is: Should Congress refuse to perform this duty, is there any method, under the Constitution, of compelling it to call a convention? If there is not, then the intention of those who framed and adopted the Constitution, and the express mandate of that instrument, are nullified, for it still rests with Congress absolutely to prohibit any amendments; if there is not, *then there exists in this nation and under our Constitution a body that is above the law, above even the Constitution.*

If the power to compel this action exists at all, clearly it must rest with the judiciary. The question, then, is reduced to this: Should Congress refuse to perform this duty, has the judicial department of the government the authority, under the Constitution, to compel it to do so? The negative of this proposition will undoubtedly be urged on the ground that the three branches of the government — executive, legislative, and judicial—are co-ordinate and co-equal and each supreme within its sphere, and therefore that the judicial department has no authority or jurisdiction over the legislative to compel it to perform any act. That the three departments are co-ordinate and co-equal and each supreme within its sphere is unquestionably one of the fundamental principles on which our plan of government is based. Under this principle, when Congress is engaged in legislative business, it is clear beyond the possibility of dispute that no other department of the government has any authority to determine its action. Equally, when the executive branch of the government is engaged in performing its executive functions, no other department has any authority over it. But this is because the matter of determining, in such cases, what action shall be taken is delegated by the Constitution to the discretion of that branch of the government. So long, therefore, as Congress is acting in a legislative capacity—that is, in all cases where the Constitution has vested in it the discretion to determine whether any action at all, or what action, shall be taken—the judiciary has no authority over it. But it is equally beyond dispute (and this is the proposition of the greatest importance that is sometimes overlooked) that the supremacy of the several departments is *under the Constitution;* it arises out of, depends upon, and is subservient to the Constitution. In calling a convention when the legislatures of two-thirds of the States have applied therefor, it has been shown that, under the Constitution, Congress has no discretion. In this one instance, which is perhaps the only one, *Congress acts not in a legislative, but in a purely ministerial capacity.* Whether an act is legislative or ministerial depends not upon the person appointed to perform it, but on the nature of the act itself; and, as has been shown, in this case Congress is simply the agent appointed and commanded by the Constitution to perform a specific act when certain specific conditions have been fulfilled. That Congress is commanded to do the act, regardless of its discretion, demonstrates beyond the necessity of argument that it is a ministerial duty. Had that office been created by the Constitution, it might equally well have been provided that upon the performance of the specified conditions the Secretary of State should issue the call. Had this been done, it is believed no one would seriously question that the act would be purely ministerial and that the courts might compel its performance. The nature of the act remains the same, whomsoever is appointed to perform it; being ministerial in its nature, it remains ministerial, though Congress is the agent appointed by the Constitution to carry it into execution.

Where the law imposes a specific duty upon a person or a body, it is pre-eminently within the jurisdiction and the duty of the judiciary to enforce it. This is one of the chief, if not indeed the primary, object for which courts are created. In enforcing the performance of such a duty, then, the judiciary is not invading or infringing upon the province of any other department of the government. On the contrary, it is simply performing the functions and fulfilling the obligations imposed

on it by the Constitution. Thus in the celebrated case of Marbury *vs.* Madison (1, Cranch, 137), decided by the Supreme Court of the United States in 1803, the opinion being delivered by Chief-Justice Marshall, it was held that the judiciary has the authority, under the Constitution, to compel the executive department to perform ministerial acts commanded by law. That case established the rule that, notwithstanding the principle that the various departments of the government are co-equal and each supreme within its sphere, the judicial department has the authority and the duty, under the Constitution, to compel the executive to perform acts commanded by law in regard to which no discretion is left to the executive.*

This principle has been reaffirmed and enforced both in the federal and State courts times almost without number, and no principle of constitutional law is more thoroughly settled. It was clearly stated by Mr. Justice Bradley in Board of Liquidation *vs.* McComb, 92 U. S., 531, 541, as follows:

"But it has been well settled that when a plain official duty, requiring no exercise of discretion, is to be performed and performance is refused, any person who will sustain personal injury by such refusal may have a mandamus to compel its performance."†

It may be taken as established, then, that the judicial department has the authority, under the Constituton, to compel the executive to perform a ministerial act, and this does not infringe upon the independent supremacy of that department of the government within its sphere. It is believed that it has been proved that the act of calling a convention, under the provision of the Constitution heretofore quoted, is a purely ministerial act. Upon what principle, then, can it be maintained that the judicial department is without authority to compel the performance thereof? Is the executive liable to be compelled to obey the law and yet the legislative department free to disobey even the Constitution? The very proposition first urged against the authority of the court, that the several branches of the government are co-equal, would seem to demonstrate that the legislative branch cannot claim such an exemption to which the executive is not entitled.

The right to compel performance of the constitutional mandate is simply the converse of the principle which is thoroughly established, that it is the function and duty of the judiciary to *nullify* any act of Congress which is in conflict with the Constitution. It no more infringes upon the principle of the independence and separate functions of the three branches of the government to compel Congress to perform an act which the Constitution positively commands than to nullify an act of that body which it prohibits. Both rest upon the same principle, that the supremacy of Congress within its sphere is *under*, and not independent of, the Constitution.

It is submitted, therefore, that the act of calling the convention being purely ministerial and commanded by the Constitution, the judicial department of the government has the authority and jurisdiction, under the Constitution, to compel Congress to perform it; and this in no wise violates the principle that the three departments of the government are coordinate and co-equal and each supreme within its sphere.* As heretofore noted,

* See also the strong opinion delivered by Mr. Justice Thompson in the almost equally celebrated case of Kendall *vs.* U. S., 12 Peters, 524.

† See also Garfield *vs.* Goldsby, 211 U. S., 249, 261; Noble *vs.* Union River Logging R. R., 147 U. S., 165, 171, collecting numerous authorities to the same effect.

* In this connection the case of State *ex rel.* Benton *vs.* Elder, 31 Neb., 169, is of interest. Respondent Elder was the speaker of the Nebraska house of representatives. The constitution of that State required him to open and publish at a specified time and place the returns of the election for officers of the executive department of the State government. The relator Benton brought this proceeding in the Supreme Court, praying for a writ of mandamus to compel Elder as speaker of the house to perform this duty, alleging that he had refused to do so. Elder answered, setting up that as speaker and presiding officer of the house of representatives he represented an independent

this is probably the only case in which Congress, as a body, acts in a ministerial capacity, and hence the only one in which the courts would have this power over it.†

The authority or jurisdiction of the judicial department to make an order must not be confused with its physical ability to compel obedience thereto. Were it to come to a question of comparative physical strength between the judiciary and the executive, for instance, the latter, with the army and navy behind it, would, of course, be vastly superior. That fact, however, does not impair the constitutional authority of the former to make an order commanding the executive to perform an act which the law requires him to do. So, if it came to a matter of comparative physical strength, Congress might be able to summon more force than the courts, but the latter's authority, under the Constitution, depends on no such consideration. The government is a unit. It is composed of co-ordinate branches working together under the same supreme law, not of separate antagonistic bodies. Every officer, of whatever branch, is sworn to support and obey the Constitution, and it is the natural presumption, fully justified by our history, that none will refuse to obey its mandates as interpreted by that body whose function and duty it is to do so.

The form of remedy for compelling Congress to act would seem clearly to be a writ of mandamus. It is believed that such a proceeding may be instituted by any citizen. Every citizen of the country has a direct interest that the Constitution shall be obeyed, and that interest is none the less real and entitled to recognition and protection by the courts that it is not capable of financial computation. Indeed, the very fact that he has no other remedy serves rather, under the established principles governing its issuance, to emphasize his right to this writ. Since the Constitution does not confer original jurisdiction upon the Supreme Court to issue writs of mandamus (see Marbury *vs.* Madison, *supra*), it would be necessary to commence the action in the courts of the District of Columbia. It has been settled since the decision of Kendall *vs.* United States, *supra*, that those courts have jurisdiction to issue the writ of mandamus as an original proceeding. From the decision there an appeal can be taken to the Supreme Court of the United States.

It may be urged that, even conceding the jurisdiction of the courts in a proper case, there is no duty on Congress at the present time, for the reason that the applications from the various State legislatures have not been simultaneous, but have extended over a period of years. There is nothing in the Constitution, however, providing that the applications must be made simultaneously or within a certain period of time. That being so, it is not perceived how either Congress or any other body can place a limit thereon. The very nature of the case would seem to demonstrate the falsity of the proposition that this is necessary. The United States is a nation. The desire for a change in the fundamental instrument of

and co-ordinate branch of the government and that the court had no jurisdiction over his acts. This contention, however, the court overruled, holding that inasmuch as the constitution imposed upon him a specific duty in regard to which he was left no discretion, he could not refuse to perform it, and that, although a legislative officer, it was as much the duty of the courts to compel him to perform the ministerial act as to compel any other officer or person to perform a similar act.

The case of Valley Paper Company *vs.* Smoot *et al.*, decided by the court of the District of Columbia a short time ago, is also interesting in this connection. In that case it was held that the courts have the jurisdiction to compel the Congressional committee to perform a duty imposed upon it by law and in regard to which it is left no discretion.

Cf. also Attorney-General *vs.* Taggart, 66 N. H., 362, in which it was held that the court had jurisdiction to compel the lieutenant-governor to perform the duties of governor in the incapacity of the governor, that duty being required by law.

† In this connection, however, see the Twelfth Amendment to the Constitution, which may impose a further ministerial duty upon Congress. In determining this question the case of State *ex rel.* Benton, 31 Neb., 169, cited in the preceding note, is important.

government may be, and in most cases is, of slow growth. The conditions making necessary a change may be felt in one portion of the country many years before they are forced home to the people of a different section. Because it takes a number of years to reach such an agreement, it can hardly be urged that the duty of Congress to respond thereto is thereby abated. Such a proposition seems too obviously fallacious to require extended discussion. The error of the proposition is equally shown in another way. Though the legislature of a State should make application to Congress to call a convention, it is clearly competent for it to withdraw the same at any time before the legislatures of two-thirds of the States have applied, should it change its mind in regard to the necessity therefor. In other words, an application made to Congress and not withdrawn presents a *continuing* request or application. When there are before Congress unwithdrawn applications from the legislatures of two-thirds of the States, their effect, therefore, is the same as if they had all been presented concurrently.

Another question that may be raised is, How extensive would be the authority to propose amendments of a convention called pursuant to this provision? The answer would seem clearly to be that there are no limits. The Constitution imposes none. On the contrary, it confers the most general authority upon the convention. "The Congress . . . shall propose amendments to this Constitution or . . . shall call a convention for proposing amendments." The extent, number, or nature of the amendments which Congress may propose is not limited in any manner; no more is the authority of the convention limited. The legislatures are not required to specify in any particular what amendments are desired. It would seem clear, therefore, that the convention may propose as many amendments and of whatever nature as it may see fit. It is to be borne in mind, however, that all the convention can do is to propose amendments; they acquire no validity until ratified by three-fourths of the States.

While the matter of securing direct election of Senators is probably more important, there are several others which will almost certainly receive the attention of the convention. One which should be considered is the advisability of providing that, in the future, a constitutional convention shall be called upon the application of less than two-thirds of the States. The Constitution must be essentially a stable instrument—sufficiently stable that it will not be changed by merely passing ideas. But since it operates not only as a grant, but as a limitation of the powers of the government, it must not be so rigid that it cannot be altered to meet the needs of the times, as new and different conditions affecting the national life arise. The Constitution must be above light and whimsical changes, but it must not be so rigid and unyielding that it cannot be moulded to fit the conditions under which the nation actually exists. If it is, it is almost certain to be, not a guaranty of liberty and advancement, but a hindrance to progress; and it may eventually become an instrument of oppression. When a large majority of the people are convinced that the best interests of the nation require a certain change in the Constitution, it should not be within the power of a small minority to block their action. The two requirements of a Constitution just mentioned are of equal importance. The framers of the Constitution recognized this fact, and while making ample provision for the stability of that instrument they also provided a direct means by which it could be amended in response to the voice of the people. At the time of the adoption of the Constitution there were but thirteen States. The concurrence of two-thirds of them was not a matter of very great difficulty. But in the hundred and twenty-three years since the Constitution was framed the country has grown enormously, probably beyond the fondest dreams of any man then living. To-day there are forty-eight States. To secure the concurrence of two-thirds of the States, which was a matter of comparative simplicity then, has become one of the greatest difficulty. It would seem that it might be well to amend Article V. of the Constitution to provide that whenever one-half of the States concur in applying therefor a constitutional convention shall be called.

The stability of the Constitution is amply guaranteed. The extreme difficulty of securing the concurrence of three-fourths of the States on any proposed change itself insures that no amendment will be adopted without careful and critical analysis. The danger to-day, as our social, industrial, and governmental activities are becoming more and more complex, is that the Constitution will become too far removed from the people, and through its unelasticity and the extreme difficulty of changing it to meet the conditions under which the people actually live will become a hindrance to those advances which are essential to the common good.

Another matter which many feel requires consideration is the power of the federal government to regulate corporations or monopolies in whatever form. New economic conditions within the past half-century have caused, or permitted, the growth of great corporations which have obtained in many instances practical control of many of the necessities of life. Operating through numerous, if not indeed through all the States, no single State can control or even adequately regulate them. The monopoly thus affected is not necessarily injurious. The elimination of competition which most of them effect is an elimination of waste and makes possible cheaper production. The difficulty lies in this: without adequate governmental regulation such corporations, while lessening the cost of production, are able at the same time, through gaining a monopoly on the necessities of life, to increase the price with no limit except "what the tariff will bear." We are gradually coming to realize two basic truths: First, that at least in the great industries of the nation, competition is wasteful and destructive, and that even if it were desirable, it is practically impossible to legislate against such a basic economic principle; second, that monopoly without real (as distinguished from merely nominal) regulation and control means a great increase in the cost to the consumer, and at the same time the amassing of private fortunes so enormous that they are a grave menace to society. This measure of regulation must be secured, and secured promptly. It can probably be done only by extending somewhat the powers of the federal government. If this be true, then such extension must be made at the earliest possible moment.

These questions, with perhaps some others, will undoubtedly receive the fullest consideration from the convention. The strongest and ablest men in the nation should and probably will be selected by their respective States as delegates to the convention. The gathering of a considerable number of such men, with the careful consideration of basic principles and mutual exchange of ideas which will result, can scarcely fail to be productive of much good.

No attempt was made in the Constitution to provide the rules by which the convention should be governed. As appears from the proceedings of the original constitutional convention already quoted, this was intentionally left to be determined by the subsequent conventions themselves. Nor is any provision made as to the representation of the several States. Following the precedent of the original convention, however, as well as from the very nature of the body as being a convention of the several States, it is indisputable that all are entitled to an equal voice therein. Whether the votes shall be taken by States, as in the original convention, or, the States being equally represented, by individual members, is a matter which it would seem competent for the convention itself to decide.

To show that by the action of a few more States a constitutional convention can be secured, and that when the requisite number of States apply an absolute duty is imposed on Congress to call the convention, which duty can be directly enforced if disregarded by that body, has been the chief purpose of this article. There are many other questions in connection with the general subject of the convention that merit discussion, but it would unduly extend this article to attempt to consider them here. It is to be hoped that during the coming year a sufficient number of States, through their legislatures, will apply therefor to secure the early meeting of the first convention for considering the Constitution since the adoption of that instrument nearly a century and a quarter ago.

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT AND THE STATES

United States Government and the States.—The following authoritative article on the relation of the States to the federal government, by President Woodrow Wilson, originally appeared in *The North American Review* for May, 1908.

The question of the relation of the States to the federal government is the cardinal question of our constitutional system. At every turn of our national development we have been brought face to face with it, and no definition either of statesmen or of judges has ever quieted or decided it. It cannot, indeed, be settled by the opinion of any one generation, because it is a question of growth, and every successive stage of our political and economic development gives it a new aspect, makes it a new question. The general lines of definition which were to run between the powers granted to Congress and the powers reserved to the States the makers of the Constitution were able to draw with their characteristic foresight and lucidity; but the subject-matter of that definition is constantly changing, for it is the life of the nation itself. Our activities change alike their scope and their character with every generation. The old measures of the Constitution are every day to be filled with new grain as the varying crop of circumstances comes to maturity. It is clear enough that the general commercial, financial, economic interests of the country were meant to be brought under the regulation of the federal government, which should act for all; and it is equally clear that what are the general, commercial, financial, economic interests of the country is a question of fact, to be determined by circumstances which change under our very eyes, and that, case by case, we are inevitably drawn on to include under the established definitions of the law matters new and unforeseen which seem in their magnitude to give to the powers of Congress a sweep and vigor certainly never conceived possible by earlier generations of statesmen, sometimes almost revolutionary even in our own eyes. The subject-matter of this troublesome definition is the living body of affairs.

It is difficult to discuss so critical and fundamental a question calmly and without party heat or bias when it has come once more, as it has now, to an acute stage. Just because it lies at the heart of our constitutional system, to decide it wrongly is to alter the whole structure and operation of our government, for good or for evil; and one would wish never to see the passion of party touch it to distort it. A sobering sense of responsibility should fall upon every one who handles it. No man should argue it this way or that for party advantage. Desire to bring the impartial truth to light must in such a case be the first dictate alike of true statesmanship and of true patriotism. Every man should seek to think of it and to speak of it in the true spirit of the founders of the government.

Almost every great internal crisis in our affairs has turned upon the question of State and federal rights. To take but two instances, it was the central subject-matter of the great controversy over tariff legislation which led to attempted nullification and of the still greater controversy over the extension of slavery which led to the war between the States; and these two controversies did more than any others in our history to determine the scope and character of the federal government.

The principle of the division of powers between State and federal governments is a very simple one when stated in its most general terms. It is that the legislatures of the States shall have control of all the general subject-matter of law, of private rights of every kind, of local interests, and of everything that directly concerns their people as communities—free choice with regard to all matters of local regulation and development, and that Congress shall have control only of such matters as concern the peace and the commerce of the country as a whole. The opponents of the tariff of 1824 objected to the tariff system which Congress was so rapidly building up that it went much beyond the simple and legitimate object of providing the federal government with revenues in such a way as to stimulate without too much disturbing the natural development of the country and was unmistakably intended to guide and determine the whole trend of the nation's economic evolution, preferring the industries

of one section of the country to those of another in its bestowal of protection and encouragement and so depriving the States as self-governing communities of all free economic choice in the development of their resources. Congress persisted in its course; nullification failed as even an effectual protest against the power of a government of which General Jackson was the head—never so sure he was right as when he was opposed; and a critical matter, of lasting importance, was decided. The federal government was conceded the power to determine the economic opportunities of the States. It was suffered to become a general providence, to which each part of the country must look for its chance to make lucrative use of its material resources.

The slavery question, though it cut deep into the social structure of a great section of the country and contained such heat as could not, when once given vent, be restrained from breaking into flame, as the tariff controversy had been, was, after all, a no more fundamental question, in its first essential form, than the question of the tariff. Could Congress exclude slavery from the Territories of the United States and from newly formed States? If it could, manifestly the slavery system, once restricted in territory, would in time die of the strictures which bound it. Mr. Lincoln was quite right when he said that no nation could exist half slave and half free. But that was only by consequence. The immediate question was the power of Congress to determine the internal social and economic structure of society in the several States thereafter to be formed. It is not to my present purpose to trace the circumstances and influences which brought on the Civil War. The abolition of slavery by war, though natural, was not the necessary legal consequence of the contention that Congress possessed the power which it had exercised in the constitution of the Northwest Territory and in the enactment of the Missouri Compromise. What happened before the momentous struggle was over came about by the mere logic of human nature, by stress of human passion. What concerns me in the present discussion is that here, again, as in the building up of a fostering tariff, what turned out to be a far-reaching change in the very conception of federal power had as its central point of controversy the question of the powers of the States as against the powers of the government at Washington. The whole spirit and action of the government were deeply altered in carrying that question one stage further toward a settlement.

And I am particularly interested to point out that here again, as in the tariff question, it was an inevitable controversy, springing, not out of theory, not out of the uneasy ambition of statesmen, but out of mere growth and imperious circumstance. Population was spreading over the great Western areas of the country; new communities were forming, upon which lawyers could lay no binding prescription as to the life they should lead; new Territories were constantly to be organized, new States constantly to be admitted to the Union. A choice which every day assumed new forms was thrust upon Congress. Events gave it its variety, and Congress could not avoid the influences of opinion, which altered as circumstances changed, as it became more and more clear what the nation was to be. It was of the very stuff of daily business, forced upon Congress by the opinion of the country, to answer the questions, What shall these new communities be allowed to do with themselves, what shall they be suffered to make of the nation? May Congress determine, or is it estopped by the reserved powers of the States? The choices of growth cannot be postponed, and they seem always to turn upon some new doubt as to where the powers of the States leave off and the powers of the federal government begin.

And now the question has come upon us anew. It is no longer sectional, but it is all the more subtle and intricate, all the less obvious and tangible in its elements, on that account. It involves, first or last, the whole economic movement of the age and necessitates an analysis which has not yet been even seriously attempted. Which parts of the many-sided processes of the nation's economic development shall be left to the regulation of the States, which parts shall be given over to the regulation of the federal government? I do not propound this as a mere question of choice, a mere

question of statesmanship, but also as a question, a very fundamental question, of constitutional law. What, reading our Constitution in its true spirit, neither sticking in its letter nor yet forcing it arbitrarily to mean what we wish it to mean, shall be the answer of our generation to the old question of the distribution of powers between Congress and the States? For us, as for previous generations, it is a deeply critical question. The very stuff of all our political principles, of all our political experience, is involved in it. In this all too indistinctly marked field of right choice our statesmanship shall achieve new triumphs or come to eventual shipwreck.

The old theory of the sovereignty of the States, which used so to engage our passions, has lost its vitality. The war between the States established at least this principle, that the federal government is, through its courts, the final judge of its own powers. Since that stern arbitrament it would be idle, in any practical argument, to ask by what law of abstract principle the federal government is bound and restrained. Its power is "to regulate commerce between the States," and the attempts now made during every session of Congress to carry the implications of that power beyond the utmost boundaries of reasonable and honest inference show that the only limits likely to be observed by politicians are those set by the good sense and conservative temper of the country.

The proposed federal legislation with regard to the regulation of child labor affords a striking example. If the power to regulate commerce between the States can be stretched to include the regulation of labor in mills and factories, it can be made to embrace every particular of the industrial organization and action of the country. The only limitation Congress would observe, should the Supreme Court assent to such obviously absurd extravagances of interpretation, would be the limitations of opinion and of circumstance.

It is important, therefore, to look at the facts and to understand the real character of the political and economic materials of our own day with a clear and statesmanlike vision, as the makers of the Constitution understood the conditions they dealt with. If the jealousies of the colonies and of the little States which sprang out of them had not obliged the makers of the Constitution to leave the greater part of legal regulation in the hands of the States, it would have been wise, it would even have been necessary, to invent such a division of powers as was actually agreed upon. It is not, at bottom, a question of sovereignty or of any other political abstraction; it is a question of vitality. Uniform regulation of the economic conditions of a vast territory and a various people like the United States would be mischievous, if not impossible. The statesmanship which really attempts it is premature and unwise. Undoubtedly the recent economic development of the country, particularly the development of the last two decades, has obliterated many boundaries, made many interests national and common which until our own day were separate and distinct; but the lines of these great changes we have not yet clearly traced or studiously enough considered. To distinguish them and provide for them is the task which is to test the statesmanship of our generation; and it is already plain that, great as they are, these new combinations of interest have not yet gone so far as to make the States mere units of local government. Not our legal conscience merely, but our practical interests as well, call upon us to discriminate and be careful, with the care of men who handle the vital stuff of a great constitutional system.

The United States are not a single, homogeneous community. In spite of a certain superficial sameness which seems to impart to Americans a common type and point of view, they still contain communities at almost every stage of development, illustrating in their social and economic structure almost every modern variety of interest and prejudice, following occupations of every kind, in climates of every sort that the temperate zone affords. This variety of fact and condition, these substantial economic and social contrasts, do not in all cases follow State lines. They are often contrasts between region and region rather than between State and State. But they are none the

less real and are in many instances permanent and ineradicable.

From the first the United States have been socially and economically divided into regions rather than into States. The New England States have always been in most respects of a piece; the Southern States had always more interests in common than points of contrast; and the Middle States were so similarly compounded, even in the day of the erection of the government, that they might without material inconvenience have been treated as a single economic and political unit. These first members of the Union did, indeed, have an intense historical individuality which made them easily distinguishable and rendered it impossible, had any one dreamed of it, to treat them as anything but what they were, actual communities, quick with a character and purpose of their own. Throughout the earlier process of our national expansion States formed themselves, for the most part, upon geographical lines marked out by nature, within the limiting flood of great rivers or the lifted masses of great mountain-chains; with here and there a parallel of latitude for frontier, but generally within plots of natural limit where those who had set up homes felt some natural and obvious tie of political union draw them together. In later years, when States were to be created upon the great plains which stretched their fertile breadths upon the broad mid-surfaces of the continent, the lines chosen for boundaries were those which had been run by the theodolite of the public surveyor, and States began to be disposed upon the map like squares upon a great chess-board, where the human pieces of the future game of politics might come to be moved very much at will, and no distinct economic though many social varieties were to be noted among neighbor commonwealths.

But while division by survey instead of by life and historical circumstance no doubt created some artificial political divisions with regard to which the old theories of separate political sovereignty seemed inapplicable enough, the contrasts between region and region were in no way affected, resemblances were rendered no more striking than the differences which remained. We have been familiar from the first with groups of States united in interest and character; we have been familiar from the first also with groups of States contrasted by obvious differences of occupation and of development. These differences are almost as marked now as they ever were, and the vital growth of the nation depends upon our recognizing and providing for them. It will be checked and permanently embarrassed by ignoring them.

We are too apt to think that our American political system is distinguished by its central structure, by its President and Congress and courts, which the Constitution of the Union set up. As a matter of fact, it is distinguished by its local structure, by the extreme vitality of its parts. It would be an impossibility without its division of powers. From the first it has been a nation in the making. It has come to maturity by the stimulation of no central force or guidance, but by the abounding self-helping, self-sufficing energy of its parts, which severally brought themselves into existence and added themselves to the Union, pleasing first of all themselves in the framing of their laws and constitutions, not asking leave to exist, but existing first and asking leave afterwards, self-originated, self-constituted, self-confident, self-sustaining, veritable communities, demanding only recognition. Communities develop, not by external, but by internal forces. Else they do not live at all. Our commonwealths have not come into existence by invitation, like plants in a tended garden; they have sprung up of themselves, irrepressible, a sturdy, spontaneous product of the nature of men nurtured in a free air.

It is this spontaneity and variety, this independent and irrepressible life of its communities, that has given our system its extraordinary elasticity, which has preserved it from the paralysis which has sooner or later fallen upon every people who have looked to their central government to patronize and nurture them. It is this, also, which has made our political system so admirable an instrumentality of vital constitutional understandings. Throughout these lectures I have described constitutional government as that which is maintained upon the

basis of an intimate understanding between those who conduct government and those who obey it. Nowhere has it been possible to maintain such understandings more intimately or with a nicer adjustment to every variety of circumstance than in the United States. The distribution of the chief powers of government among the States is the localization and specialization of constitutional understandings; and this elastic adaptation of constitutional processes to the various and changing conditions of a new country and a vast area has been the real cause of our political success.

The division of powers between the States and the federal government effected by our federal Constitution was the normal and natural division for this purpose. Under it the States possess all the ordinary legal choices that shape a people's life. Theirs is the whole of the ordinary field of law: the regulation of domestic relations and of the relations between employer and employé, the determination of property rights and of the validity and enforcement of contracts, the definition of crimes and their punishments, the definition of the many and subtle rights and obligations which lie outside the fields of property and contract, the establishment of the laws of incorporation and of the rules governing the conduct of every kind of business. The presumption insisted upon by the Courts in every argument with regard to the federal government is that it has no power not explicitly granted it by the federal Constitution or reasonably to be inferred as the natural or necessary accompaniment of the powers there conveyed to it; but the presumption with regard to the powers of the States they have always held to be of exactly the opposite kind. It is that the States of course possess every power that government has ever anywhere exercised, except only those powers which their own constitutions or the Constitution of the United States explicitly or by plain inference withhold. They are the ordinary governments of the country; the federal government is its instrument only for particular purposes.

Congress is, indeed, the immediate government of the people. It does not govern the States, but acts directly upon individuals, as directly as the governments of the States themselves. It does not stand at a distance and look on—to be ready for an occasional interference—but is the immediate and familiar instrument of the people in everything that it undertakes, as if there were no States. The States do not stand between it and the people. But the field of its action is distinct, restricted, definite.

We are not concerned in our present discussion with its powers as representative of the people in regulating the foreign affairs of the country. The discussion of the relation of the States to the federal government does not touch that field. About it there has never been doubt or debate. Neither is the power of the federal government to tax, or to regulate the military establishments of the country any longer in dispute, even though the federal government use its power to tax to accomplish many an indirect object of economic stimulation or control which touches the independent industrial choices of the States very nearly. The one source from which all debatable federal powers of domestic regulation now spring is the power to regulate commerce between the States.

The chief object of the Union and of the revision of the Articles of Confederation was undoubtedly commercial regulation. It was not political but economic warfare between the States which threatened the existence of the new Union and made every prospect of national growth and independence doubtful—the warfare of selfish commercial regulation. It was intended, accordingly, that the chief, one might almost say the only, domestic power of Congress in respect of the daily life of the people should be the power to regulate commerce.

It seemed a power susceptible of very simple definition at the first. Only in our own day of extraordinary variation from the older and simpler types of industry has it assumed aspects both new and without limit of variety. It is now no longer possible to frame any simple or comprehensive definition of "commerce." Above all is it difficult to distinguish the "commerce" which is confined within the boundaries of a single State and subject to its domestic regulation from

that which passes from State to State and lies within the jurisdiction of Congress. The actual interchange of goods, which, strictly speaking, is commerce, within the narrow and specific meaning of the term, is now so married to their production under our great modern industrial combinations, organization, and community of interest have so obscured the differences between the several parts of business which once it was easy to discriminate, that the power to regulate commerce subtly extends its borders every year into new fields of enterprise and pries into every matter of economic effort.

Added to this doubt and difficulty of analysis which makes it a constant matter of debate what the powers of Congress are, is the growing dissatisfaction with the part the States are playing in the economic life of the day. They either let the pressing problems of the time alone and attempt no regulation at all, however loudly opinion and circumstance itself may call for it, or they try every half-considered remedy, embark upon a thousand experiments, and bring utter confusion upon the industry of the country by contradicting and offsetting each other's measures. No two States act alike. Manufactures and carriers who serve commerce in many States find it impossible to obey the laws of all, and the enforcement of the laws of the States in all their variety threatens the country with a new war of conflicting regulations as serious as that which made the Philadelphia convention of 1787 necessary and gave us a new federal Constitution. This conflict of laws in matters which vitally interest the whole country and in which no State or region can wisely stand apart to serve any particular interest of its own constitutes the greatest political danger of our day. It is more apt and powerful than any other cause to bring upon us radical and ill-considered changes. It confuses our thinking upon essential matters and makes us hasty reformers out of mere impatience. We are in danger of acting before we clearly know what we want or comprehend the consequences of what we do—in danger of altering the character of the government in order to escape a temporary inconvenience.

We are an industrial people. The development of the resources of the country, the command of the markets of the world, is for the time being more important in our eyes than any political theory or lawyer's discrimination of functions. We are intensely "practical," moreover, and insist that every obstacle, whether of law or fact, be swept out of the way. It is not the right temper for constitutional understandings. Too "practical" a purpose may give us a government such as we never should have chosen had we made the choice more thoughtfully and deliberately. We cannot afford to belie our reputation for political sagacity and self-possession by any such hasty processes as those into which such a temper of mere impatience seems likely to hurry us.

The remedy for ill-considered legislation by the States, the remedy alike for neglect and mistake on their part, lies, not outside the States, but within them. The mistakes which they themselves correct will sink deeper into the consciousness of their people than the mistakes which Congress may rush in to correct for them, thrusting upon them what they have not learned to desire. They will either themselves learn their mistakes by such intimate and domestic processes as will penetrate very deep and abide with them in convincing force, or else they will prove that what might have been a mistake for other States or regions of the country was no mistake for them; and the country will have been saved its wholesome variety. In no case will their failure to correct their own measures prove that the federal government might have forced wisdom upon them.

There is, however, something else that comes to the surface, and that explains not a little of our present dissatisfaction with State legislation upon matters of vital national importance. Their failure to correct their own processes may prove that there is something radically wrong with the structure and operation of their governments—that they have ceased to be sensitive and efficient instruments for the creation and realization of opinion—the real function of constitutional governments.

It is better to learn the true political lesson than merely to improve business.

There is something involved which is deeper than the mere question of the distribution of legislative powers within our federal system. We have come to the test of the intimate and detailed processes of self-government to which it was supposed that our principles and our experience had committed us. There are many evidences that we are losing confidence in our State legislatures, and yet it is evident that it is through them that we attempt all the more intimate measures of self-government. To lose faith in them is to lose faith in our very system of government, and that is a very serious matter. It is this loss of confidence in our local legislatures that has led our people to give so much heed to the radical suggestions of change made by those who advocate the use of the initiative and the referendum in our processes of legislation, the virtual abandonment of the representative principle, and the attempt to put into the hands of the voters themselves the power to initiate and negative laws—in order to enable them to do for themselves what they have not been able to get satisfactorily done through the representatives they have hitherto chosen to act for them.

Such doubts and such consequent proposals of reform should make us look deeper into this question than we have hitherto looked. It may turn out, upon examination, that what we are really dissatisfied with is not the present distribution of powers between the State and federal authorities, but the character of our State governments. If they were really governments by the people we should not be dissatisfied with them. We are impatient of State legislatures because they seem to us less representative of the thoughtful opinion of the country than Congress is. We know that our legislatures do not think alike, but we are not sure that our people do not think alike. If there is a real variety of opinion among our people in the several regions of the country, we would be poor lovers of democratic self-government were we to wish to see those differences overridden by the majorities of a central legislature. It is to be hoped that we still sufficiently understand the real processes of political life to know that a growing country must grow, that opinion such as government can be based upon develops by experience, not by authority, that a region forced is a region dissatisfied, and that spontaneous is better, more genuine, more permanent than forced agreement.

The truth is that our State governments are many of them no longer truly representative governments. We are not, in fact, dissatisfied with local representative assemblies and the government which they impose; we are dissatisfied, rather, with regulations imposed by commissions and assemblies which are no longer representative. It is a large subject, of many debatable parts, and I can only touch upon it here, but the fact is that we have imposed an impossible task upon our voters, and that because it is impossible they do not perform it. It is impossible for the voters of any busy community actually to pick out or in any real sense choose the very large number of persons we call upon them under our present State constitutions to elect. They have neither the time nor the quick and easy means of co-operation which would enable them to make up the long lists of candidates for offices, local and national, upon which they are expected to act. They must of necessity leave the selection to a few persons who, from one motive or another, volunteer to make a business of it. These are the political bosses and managers whom the people obey and affect to despise. It is unjust to despise them. Under a system of innumerable nominations they are indispensable. A system of so-called popular elections like ours could not be operated successfuly without them. But it is true that by their constant and professional attention to the business of nomination a real popular choice of candidates is done away with entirely, and that our State officers and legislators are in effect appointed, not elected. The question at an election is only which set of appointees shall be put into office, those appointed by the managers and bosses of this party or of that. It is this, whether our people are distinctly conscious of it or not, which has so seriously impaired their confidence in the State legislatures and which has made them look about for new means by which to obtain a real choice in affairs.

Members of Congress are themselves

voted for on the lists which the local managers prepare, are themselves appointed to their candidacy as the candidates for local functions are, but, because they are relatively few in number and their office national, attention is more or less concentrated upon them. There is a more general interest in their selection by which party managers are sure to be somewhat checked and guided. After their election, moreover, they become members of an assembly highly organized and disciplined, and act under a very strict party responsibility in which the personal force and character of the Speaker of the House plays a greater part than their own. The man by whom they are led is scarcely less conspicuous as a national figure than the President himself, and they are but wheels in a great piece of machinery which is more sensitive to opinion in ways which local managers in no sort control. The opinion of the whole country beats upon them. The country feels, therefore, that, however selected, they are in some sense more representative, more to be depended on to register its thoughtful judgments, than the members of State legislatures are.

It is for this reason as much as for any other that the balance of powers between the States and the federal government now trembles at an unstable equilibrium and we hesitate into which scale to throw the weight of our purpose and preference with regard to the legislation by which we shall attempt to thread the maze of our present economic needs and perplexities. It may turn out that what our State governments need is not to be sapped of their powers and subordinated to Congress, but to be reorganized along simpler lines which will make them real organs of popular opinion. A government must have organs; it cannot act inorganically, by masses. It must have a lawmaking body; it can no more make laws through its voters than it can make them through its newspapers.

It would be fatal to our political vitality really to strip the States of their powers and transfer them to the federal government. It cannot be too often repeated that it has been the privilege of separate development secured to the several regions of the country by the Constitution, and not the privilege of separate development only, but also that other more fundamental privilege that lies back of it, the privilege of independent local opinion and individual conviction, which has given speed, facility, vigor, and certainty to the processes of our economic and political growth. To buy temporary ease and convenience for the performance of a few great tasks of the hour at the expense of that would be to pay too great a price and to cheat all generations for the sake of one.

Undoubtedly the powers of the federal government have grown enormously since the creation of the government; and they have grown for the most part without amendment of the Constitution. But they have grown in almost every instance by a process which must be regarded as perfectly normal and legitimate. The Constitution cannot be regarded as a mere legal document, to be read as a will or a contract would be. It must of the necessity of the case be a vehicle of life. As the life of the nation changes, so must the interpretation of the document which contains it change, by a nice adjustment determined, not by the original intention of those who drew the paper, but by the exigencies and the new aspects of life itself. Changes of fact and alterations of opinion bring in their train actual extensions of community of interest, actual additions to the catalogue of things which must be included under the general terms of the law. The commerce of great systems of railway is of course not the commerce of wagon roads, the only land commerce known in the days when the Constitution was drafted. The common interests of a nation bound together in thought and interest and action by the telegraph and the telephone, as well as by the rushing mails which every express train carries, have a scope and variety, an infinite multiplication and intricate interlacing of which a simpler day can have had no conception. Every general term of the Constitution has come to have a meaning as varied as the actual variety of the things which the country now shares in common.

The character of the process of constitutional adaptation depends first of all upon the wise or unwise choice of states-

men, but ultimately and chiefly upon the opinion and purpose of the courts. The chief instrumentality by which the law of the Constitution has been extended to cover the facts of national development has been judicial interpretation, the decisions of the courts. The process of formal amendment of the Constitution was made so difficult by the provisions of the Constitution itself that it has seldom been feasible to use it; and the difficulty of formal amendment has undoubtedly made the courts more liberal, not to say more lax, in their interpretation than they would otherwise have been. The whole business of adaptation was theirs, and they have undertaken it with open minds, sometimes even with boldness and a touch of audacity. But, though they have sometimes been lax, though they have sometimes yielded, it may be, to the pressure of popular agitation and of party interest, they have not often overstepped the bounds of legitimate extension. By legitimate extension I mean extension which does not change the character of the federal power, but only its items—which does not make new kinds, but only new particulars of power.

The members of courts are necessarily men of their own generation: we would not wish to have them men of another. Constitutional law, as well as statesmanship, must look forward, not backward; and, while we should wish the courts to be conservative, we should certainly be deeply uneasy were they to hold affairs back from their natural alteration. Change as well as stability may be conservative. Conservative change is conservative, not of prejudices, but of principles, of established purposes and conceptions, the only things which in government or in any other field of action can abide. Conservative progress is a process, not of revolution, but of modification. In our own case and in the matter now under discussion it consists in a slowly progressive modification and transfer of functions as between the States and the federal government along the lines of actual development, along the lines of actual and substantial alterations of interest and of that national consciousness which is the breath of all true amendment—and not along lines of party or individual purpose, nor by way of desperate search for remedies for existing evils.

No doubt courts must "make" laws for their own day, must have the insight which adapts law to its uses rather than its uses to it, must sometimes venture upon decisions which have a certain touch of statesmanlike initiative in them. We shall often find ourselves looking to them for strong and fearless opinions. But there are two kinds of "strong" opinions, as a distinguished English jurist long ago pointed out. There are those which are strong with the strength of insight and intelligence and those which are strong with the mere strength of will. The latter sort all judges who act with conscience, mindful of their oaths of office, should eschew as they would eschew the actual breaking of law. That the federal courts should have such a conscience is essential to the integrity of our whole national action. Actual alterations of interest in the make-up of our national life, actual, unmistakable changes in our national consciousness, actual modifications in our national activities such as give a new aspect and significance to the well-known purposes of our fundamental law, should of course be taken up into decisions which add to the number of things of which the national government must take cognizance and regulative control. That is a function of insight and intelligence. The courage it calls for on the part of the courts is the courage of conviction. But they are, on the other hand, called on to display the more noble courage which defends ancient conviction and established principle against the clamor, the class interests, and the changeful moods of parties. They should never permit themselves wilfully to seek to find in the phrases of the Constitution remedies for evils which the federal government was never intended to deal with.

Moral and social questions originally left to the several States for settlement can be drawn into the field of federal authority only at the expense of the self-dependence and efficiency of the several communities of which our complex body politic is made up. Paternal morals, morals enforced by the judgment and choices of the central authority at Washington, do not and cannot create vital

habits or methods of life unless sustained by local opinion and purpose, local prejudice and convenience—unless supported by local convenience and interest; and only communities capable of taking care of themselves will, taken together, constitute a nation capable of vital action and control. You cannot atrophy the parts without atrophying the whole. Deliberate adding to the powers of the federal government by sheer judicial authority, because the Supreme Court can no longer be withstood or contradicted in the States, both saps the legal morality upon which a sound constitutional system must rest and deprives the federal structure as a whole of the vitality which has given the Supreme Court itself its increase of power. It is the alchemy of decay.

It would certainly mean that we had acquired a new political temper, never hitherto characteristic of us, that we had utterly lost confidence in what we set out to do, were we now to substitute abolition for reform—were we by degrees to do away with our boasted system of self-government out of mere impatience and disgust, like those who got rid of an instrument they no longer knew how to use. There are some hopeful signs that we may be about to return to the better way of a time when we knew how to restrict government and adapt it to our uses in accordance with principles we did not doubt, but adhered to with an ardent fervor which was the best evidence of youth and virility. We have long been painfully conscious that we have failed in the matter of city government. It is an age of cities, and if we cannot govern our cities we cannot govern at all. For a little while we acted as if in despair. We began to strip our city governments of their powers and to transfer them to State commissions or back to the legislatures of the States, very much as we are now stripping the States of their powers and putting them in the hands of federal commissions. The attempt was made to put the police departments of some of our cities, for example, in the hands of State officers, and to put the granting of city franchises back into the hands of the central legislature of the State, in the hope, apparently, that a uniform regulation of such things by the opinion of the whole State might take the place of corrupt control by city politicians. But it did not take us long, fortunately, to see that we were moving in the wrong direction. We have now turned to the better way of reconsidering the whole question of the organization of city governments, and are likely within a generation to purify them by simplifying them, to moralize them by placing their government in the hands of a few persons who can really be selected by popular preference instead of by the private processes of nomination by party managers, and who, because few and conspicuous, can really be watched and held to a responsibility which they will honor because they cannot escape.

It is to be hoped that we shall presently have the same light dawn upon us with regard to our State governments, and, instead of upsetting an ancient system, hallowed by long use and deep devotion, revitalize it by reorganization. And that, not only because it is an old system long beloved, but also because we are certified by all political history of the fact that centralization is not vitalization. Moralization is by life, not by statute, by the interior impulse and experience of communities, not by fostering legislation which is merely the abstraction of an experience which may belong to a nation as a whole or to many parts of it without having yet touched the thought of the rest anywhere to the quick. The object of our federal system is to bring the understandings of constitutional government home to the people of every part of the nation, to make them part of their consciousness as they go about their daily tasks. If we cannot successfully effect its adjustments by the nice local adaptations of our older practice, we have failed as constitutional statesmen.

UNITED STATES TERRITORIAL EXPANSION

The Territorial Expansion of the United States.—Under this title two articles are given. The first, by John Bassett Moore, LL.D., Professor of Diplomacy and Inter-

national Law, Columbia University, is on *The Territorial Expansion of the United States;* and the second, by Professor Albert Bushnell Hart, Ph.D., Professor of History, Harvard University, is on *What the Founders of the Union Thought Concerning Territorial Problems.*

As conventionalized in the annual messages of Presidents to Congress, the American people are distinguished chiefly by their peaceful disposition and their freedom from territorial ambitions. Nevertheless, in spite of these quiet propensities, it has fallen to their lot, since they forcibly achieved their independence, to have had four foreign wars, three general and one limited, and the greatest civil war in history, and to have acquired a territorial domain almost five times as great as the respectable endowment with which they began their national career. In reality, to the founders of the American republic the question of territorial expansion did not present itself as a matter of speculation, or even of choice. There was not a single European power having possessions in America that did not lay claim to more territory than it had effectively occupied, nor was there a single one whose claims were not contested by some other power; and these contests were interwoven with the monopolistic struggle then in progress for colonial commerce and navigation. The Spaniards and the Portuguese, the English and the French, the Swedes and the Dutch, contended with one another in Europe as well as in America for empire on the American continents. Their colonists knew no rule of life but that of conflict; and they regarded the extension of their boundaries as a measure of self-defence rather than of aggression. We have seen that, by the treaty of alliance with France of 1778, the remaining British possessions in North America, if they should be wrested from the mother country, were to be "confederated with or dependent upon" the United States; and in harmony with this stipulation, provision was made in the Articles of Confederation (Art. XI.) for the full admission of Canada into the Union. No other colony was to be so admitted without the consent of nine States; and unless they consented the colony, if seized, was to remain in a "dependent" position. With the independence of the United States a new force entered into the territorial contests in America, but it did not stay their course. On the north of the new republic lay the possessions of Great Britain; on the west, the possessions of France; on the south, the possessions of Spain. With all these powers there were questions of boundary, while the colonial restrictions in commerce and in navigation were as so many withes fettering the limbs of the young giant.

It was in order to obtain relief from such conditions that the United States acquired Louisiana. To the inhabitants of the West the Mississippi River was, as Madison once declared, the Hudson, the Delaware, the Potomac, and all the navigable rivers of the Atlantic States formed into one stream. During the dark hours of the American Revolution the Continental Congress seemed to be ready to yield to Spain, in return for her alliance, the exclusive right to navigate the Mississippi; but fortunately this was not done. After the re-establishment of peace Spain continued to maintain her exclusive claims. But the opposition to them in the United States steadily grew stronger and louder; and at length, on October 27, 1795, encompassed by many perils in her foreign relations, Spain conceded to the United States the free navigation of the Mississippi, together with the privilege of depositing merchandise at New Orleans and thence exporting it without payment of duty. The incalculable advantage of this arrangement was daily growing more manifest, when, early in 1801, rumors began to prevail that Spain had ceded both Louisiana and the Floridas to France. As a neighbor Spain, because of the internal weakness of her government and the consequent unaggressiveness of her foreign policy, was not feared; but an apprehension had from the first been exhibited by the United States as to the possibility of being hemmed in by colonies of England and of France. If the rumored cession should prove to be true, the arrangement with Spain with regard to the Mississippi was threatened with extinc-

tion. Jefferson was therefore hardly extravagant when he declared that the cession of Louisiana and the Floridas by Spain to France would completely reverse all the political relations of the United States, and would render France, as the possessor of New Orleans, "our natural and habitual enemy."

The treaty of cession was, in fact, signed at San Ildefonso on October 1, 1800; but it was not published, and even its existence was officially denied. It did not embrace the Floridas, but included the whole of the vast domain then known as Louisiana. The administration at Washington, though in the dark as to what had actually been done, felt the necessity of action. It desired, if possible, to prevent the transfer of the territory; or, if this could not be accomplished, to obtain from France the Floridas, if they were included in the cession, or at least West Florida, so as to give the United States a continuous stretch of territory on the eastern bank of the Mississippi. With these objects in view, Jefferson appointed Robert R. Livingston as minister to France. Livingston set out on his mission early in October, 1801. On his arrival in Paris he soon became convinced that the cession of Louisiana, if not of the Floridas, had been concluded; and he hinted to Talleyrand, who was then Minister of Foreign Affairs, that Louisiana might be transferred to the United States in payment of debts due by France to American citizens. Talleyrand replied, "None but spendthrifts satisfy their debts by selling their lands," and then, after a pause, blandly added, "But it is not ours to give." Livingston was not deceived by this evasion. On the contrary, he endeavored to obtain, by appeal to the First Consul himself, Napoleon, the cession, not of the whole, but of a part of Louisiana, or at any rate an assurance that the transfer of the territory by Spain to France would not be permitted to disturb the arrangement as to the use of the Mississippi. On February 11, 1802, Talleyrand informed Livingston that he had been instructed by the First Consul to give the most positive assurance on this subject; but it had barely been given when a report reached Washington that the Spanish intendant at New Orleans had suspended the right of deposit. It was soon learned that the suspension was not authorized by the Spanish government, but the act of the intendant gave rise to energetic discussion in Congress. A resolution was adopted by the House declaring that the stipulated rights of the United States in the Mississippi would be inviolably maintained, while a resolution was offered in the Senate to authorize the President to take forcible possession of such places as might be necessary to secure their full enjoyment. The state of public feeling was such that every branch of the government felt obliged to take measures not only to preserve existing rights, but also, if possible, to enlarge and safeguard them. With this end in view, James Monroe was joined with Livingston in an extraordinary commission to treat with France, and with Charles Pinckney in a like commission to treat, if necessary, with Spain. The specific objects of the mission, as defined in the instructions given by Madison, as Secretary of State, on March 2, 1803, were the cession to the United States of the island of New Orleans and the Floridas.

Meanwhile Livingston had, if possible, redoubled his exertions. His favorite plan was to obtain from France the cession of the island of New Orleans and all that part of Louisiana lying northward of the Arkansas River; and he also urged the cession of West Florida if France had obtained it from Spain. On Monday, April 11, he held with Talleyrand a memorable and startling interview. Livingston was expatiating upon the subject of New Orleans when Talleyrand quietly inquired whether the United States desired "the whole of Louisiana." Livingston answered that their wishes extended only to New Orleans and the Floridas, though policy dictated that France should also cede the country above the river Arkansas; but Talleyrand observed that if they gave New Orleans, the rest would be of little value, and asked what the United States would "give for the whole." Livingston suggested the sum of 20,000,000 francs, provided the claims of American citizens were paid. Talleyrand declared the offer

too low, but disclaimed having spoken of the matter by authority. In reality Napoleon had, on the preceding day, announced to two of his ministers his final resolution. The expedition to Santo Domingo had miserably failed; colonial enterprises appeared to be no longer practicable; war with England was at hand; and it seemed wiser to sell colonies than go down with them in disaster. In this predicament Napoleon decided to sell to the United States not only New Orleans, but the whole of Louisiana, to prevent their capture by England, and only a few hours before the interview between Talleyrand and Livingston was held had instructed Barbé-Marbois, his Minister of Finance, to negotiate the sale.

Monroe arrived in Paris on April 12. On the next day Marbois informed Livingston that Napoleon had authorized him to say that if the Americans would give 100,000,000 francs and pay their own claims they might "take the whole country." Noting Livingston's surprise at the price, Marbois eventually suggested that the United States should pay to France the sum of 60,000,000 francs and assume the claims of its own citizens to the amount of 20,000,000 more. Livingston declared that it was in vain to ask a thing so greatly beyond their means, but promised to consult with Monroe. The American plenipotentiaries were thus confronted with a momentous question, concerning which in its full extent their instructions did not authorize them to treat; but properly interpreting the purposes of their government and the spirit of their countrymen, they promptly and boldly assumed the responsibility. They accepted Marbois's terms, excessive as they at first seemed, and took the whole province. Speaking in a prophetic strain, Livingston, when he had affixed his name to the treaty of cession, exclaimed: "We have lived long, but this is the noblest work of our lives. . . . To-day the United States take their place among the powers of the first rank. . . . The instrument we have signed will cause no tears to flow. It will prepare centuries of happiness for innumerable generations of the human race." Time has verified Livingston's prevision. The purchase of Louisiana has contributed more than any other territorial acquisition to make the United States what it is to-day.

Though the whole of Louisiana was ceded, its limits were undefined. The province was retroceded by Spain to France in 1800 "with the same extent that it now has in the hands of Spain, and that it had when France possessed it"; and by the treaty of April 30, 1803, the territory was ceded to the United States "in the same manner," but the boundaries had never been precisely determined. Talleyrand declared that the most eastern boundary was the river Iberville, while Livingston and Monroe assured their government that the cession extended to the river Perdido, and therefore embraced a large part of West Florida. Acting upon this assurance, Congress authorized the President in his discretion to erect "the bay and river Mobile" and the adjacent territory into a customs district; but Spain strongly protested, and the execution of the measure was held in suspense. In the summer of 1810, however, a revolution took place in West Florida. Baton Rouge was seized; the independence of the province was declared; and an application was made for its admission into the Union. The President repulsed this application, but occupied the territory, as far as the river Pearl, as part of the Louisiana Purchase. The country lying between that stream and the Perdido was permitted still to remain in the possession of Spain.

On January 3, 1811, President Madison, incited by the political situation in America as well as in Europe, sent to Congress a secret message, in which he recommended that the executive be authorized to take temporary possession of any part of the Floridas, in certain contingencies. As to West Florida, Congress had already clothed the executive with extensive powers; but as East Florida unquestionably still belonged to Spain, Congress authorized the President to occupy all or any part of the country, either under arrangements with the local authorities or in case a foreign government should attempt to seize it. Under this act, East Florida was taken possession of all the way from Fernandina to St. Augustine; but the manner in which

it was done was disapproved by the government at Washington, and in May, 1813, the country was finally evacuated by the American forces. During the war of 1812 West Florida was the scene of hostilities between the British and the American forces, and in 1817 and 1818 it was the theatre of the famous Seminole War. Meanwhile the government of the United States was endeavoring to obtain from Spain the entire relinquishment of her provinces. The negotiations, which were conducted on the part of the United States by John Quincy Adams, were brought to a close by the treaty of February 22, 1819, by which Spain ceded to the United States not only the Floridas, but also all the Spanish titles north of the forty-second paralled of north latitude from the source of the Arkansas River to the Pacific Ocean. In return, the United States agreed to pay the claims of its citizens against Spain to an amount not exceeding $5,000,000, and to indemnify the Spanish inhabitants of the Floridas for injuries suffered at the hands of American forces, besides granting to Spanish commerce in the ceded territories, for the term of twelve years, exceptional privileges.

While the United States retained, under the treaty of 1819, all the territory to the eastward that it claimed as part of Louisiana, it relinquished by the same treaty its claim to the imperial domain called Texas, a province long in dispute between France and Spain, and after 1803 between Spain and the United States. Only a brief time, however, elapsed when efforts began to be made to recover Texas, either in whole or in part. Two such attempts were made during the Presidency of John Quincy Adams, in 1825 and 1827. The effort was renewed by President Jackson in 1829 and again in 1833. In August, 1835, the American minister in Mexico was directed to persevere in the task, and also to offer half a million dollars for the bay of San Francisco and certain adjacent territory as a resort for American vessels in the Pacific. On March 2, 1836, the people of Texas, through a convention of delegates, declared their independence. In the following year President Van Buren repelled an overture for annexation. The independence of Texas was, however, acknowledged not only by the United States, but also by France and Great Britain; and treaties were made with Texas by all those powers. On April 12, 1844, a treaty of annexation was concluded at Washington. This treaty having failed in the Senate, Congress, by a joint resolution approved March 1, 1845, took action looking to the admission of Texas into the Union as a State. The terms offered in the resolution were accepted by Texas, and by a joint resolution of Congress approved December 29, 1845, the admission was formally accomplished.

Six months after the annexation of Texas the long dispute as to the Oregon territory was brought to a close. This territory was bounded, according to the claim of the United States, by the forty-second parallel of north latitude on the south, by the line of 54° 40′ on the north, and by the Rocky or Stony Mountains on the east. It embraced, roughly speaking, an area of 600,000 square miles. The claim of the United States was founded upon the discovery by Captain Robert Gray, of the American ship *Columbia*, in 1792, of the River of the West, which he named from his ship the Columbia River; the exploration of the main branch of that river by Lewis and Clarke; the establishment of the fur-trading settlement of Astoria by John Jacob Astor in 1811, and its restoration to the United States under the Treaty of Ghent; and finally the acquisition in 1819 of all the territorial rights of Spain on the Pacific above 42° of north latitude. By the Democratic national platform of 1844 the title of the United States to the whole of Oregon was declared to be "clear and unquestionable." This declaration was popularly interpreted to mean "fifty-four-forty or fight"; but on June 15, 1846, under the shadow of the Mexican War, the dispute was terminated by a nearly equal division of the territory along the forty-ninth parallel of north latitude.

This title had barely been assured when, as the result of the war with Mexico, the United States, by the treaty signed on its behalf by Nicholas P. Trist, in defiance of instructions, at Guadalupe

Hidalgo, on February 2, 1848, came into possession of California and New Mexico. In consideration of these cessions the United States paid to Mexico $15,000,000 and assumed the payment of claims of American citizens against Mexico to an amount not exceeding $3,250,000. The acquisitions thus made were enlarged by the convention of December 30, 1853, by which Mexico, for the sum of $10,000,000, released the United States from liability on account of certain stipulations of the treaty of 1848 and ceded the Mesilla Valley.

By the treaty signed at Washington on March 30, 1867, the Emperor of Russia, in consideration of the sum of $7,200,000, conveyed to the United States all his "territory and dominion" in America. Many strange conjectures have been made as to the motives of this transaction. It has been suggested that it was merely a cover for the reimbursement to Russia of the expenses of her "friendly naval demonstration" during the American civil war. This explanation may be placed in the category of the grotesque. Robert J. Walker has been given as authority for the statement that the Emperor Nicholas was ready to give Alaska to the United States during the Crimean War if the United States would, in spite of the treaty of 1846, reassert its claim to the whole of Oregon. In reality the territory was of comparatively small value to Russia, who had for years leased an important part of the coast to the Hudson's Bay Company. In the hands of the United States its potential value was obviously greater.

The acquisition of the Hawaiian Islands, under the joint resolution of Congress of July 7, 1898, marked the natural consummation of the special relations that had long subsisted between the United States and that island group. As early as 1853 the United States, while William L. Marcy was Secretary of State, sought to annex the islands. A treaty of annexation was negotiated, but, as its form was unacceptable to the United States, it was put aside for a treaty of reciprocity. This treaty failed to receive the approval of the Senate, but the agitation for annexation or reciprocity continued; and at length, on January 30, 1875, a reciprocity treaty was concluded by which the islands were virtually placed under an American protectorate. This treaty was renewed in 1887, the United States then acquiring the right to establish a naval station in the harbor of Pearl River. On February 14, 1893, a treaty of annexation was signed at Washington, but on the change of administration it was withdrawn from the Senate. Another treaty of annexation, signed on June 16, 1897, was still before the Senate when the joint resolution was passed by which the acquisition was definitely accomplished.

The war with Spain opened a new vista. Even the remotest of the Spanish possessions in the West Indies fell within the conception of America, but the Spanish possessions in the Far East lay beyond the accustomed range of American political thought. For some weeks after the destruction of the Spanish fleet at Manila the views of the United States seemed scarcely to extend beyond the possible acquisition of a naval station in the Philippines for strategic purposes. The desire for a naval station, however, soon grew into the desire for an island—perhaps the island of Luzon. When news came of the capture of Manila by the American forces, with some American casualties, the desire for the whole group received a marked impulse. In his instructions to the American peace commissioners at Paris, President McKinley said that the United States would not be content with "less than" the island of Luzon. More than two months elapsed before instructions were given to take the whole group; and even then, as the records show, the American commissioners were divided on the question. For my own part, I venture to express the opinion that the problem was simplified by taking all the islands. Though the group is vast in extent, it is physically continuous, and if a considerable part of it had been retained by Spain, the dangers attendant upon native revolt and discontent would have been incalculably increased. The acquisition of Porto Rico and other Spanish islands in the West Indies provoked no division of opinion.

There is no incident in the history of the United States that better prepares us to understand the acquisition of the Philippines than the course of the govern-

ment towards the Samoan Islands. As early as 1853, if not earlier, the United States was represented at Apia by a commercial agent; but the islands and their affairs attracted little attention till 1872, when the great chief of the bay of Pago-Pago (pronounced Pango-Pango), in the island of Tutuila, desirous of obtaining the protection of the United States, granted to the government the exclusive privilege of establishing a naval station in that harbor. A special agent, named Steinberger, was then despatched to Samoa, and, after making a report, he was sent back to convey to the chiefs a letter from President Grant and some presents. Subsequently he set up, on his own responsibility, a government in the islands and administered it. But as ruler of Samoa he fell into difficulties, and, with the concurrence of the American consul, was deported on a British man-of-war. On January 16, 1878, a treaty between the United States and Samoa was concluded at Washington, by which the privileges of the United States in the harbor of Pago-Pago were confirmed, and by which it was provided that, if differences shall arise between the Samoan government and any other government in amity with the United States, the latter will "employ its good offices for the purpose of adjusting those differences upon a satisfactory and solid foundation." It was under this clause that the conference, which was held in Washington in June and July, 1887, between Mr. Bayard, as Secretary of State, and the British and German ministers, on Samoan affairs, was brought about. The conference failed to produce an agreement. Germany intervened in the islands and became involved in hostilities with a part of the natives. Steps were taken to protect American interests, and the relations between the United States and Germany had become decidedly strained, when, on the invitation of Prince Bismarck, the sessions of the conference were resumed at Berlin. They resulted in the treaty of June 14, 1889, by which the islands were placed under the joint protection and administration of the three powers. The cumbersome system of tripartite government thus established signally failed; and at length, by a treaty between the three powers, concluded on December 2, 1899, Tutuila and the adjacent islands, east of longitude 171° west of Greenwich, passed under the jurisdiction of the United States, while Upolu and Savaii, and other islands west of that meridian, were left to Germany. The significance of the Samoan incident lies, however, not in the mere division of territory, but in the disposition shown by the United States, long before the acquisition of the Philippines, to have a voice in determining the fate of a remote island group in which American commercial interests were so slight as to be scarcely appreciable.

Besides the annexations already described, the United States has acquired or assumed jurisdiction over many islands in various parts of the world. In 1850 the cession was obtained from Great Britain of Horseshoe Reef, in Lake Erie, for the purposes of a lighthouse. In 1867 Brooks or Midway Islands, lying 1100 miles west of Honolulu, were formally occupied by the commander of the U.S.S. *Lackawanna*. In like manner the atoll called Wake Island, lying in latitude 19° 17′ 50″ north and longitude 166° 31′ east, was taken possession of in 1899 by the commander of the U.S.S. *Bennington*. But the greatest extension of jurisdiction over detached islands or groups of islands has taken place under the Guano Islands Act of August 18, 1856. By this act, where an American citizen discovers a deposit of guano on an island, rock, or key not within the jurisdiction of any other government, and takes peaceable possession and gives a certain bond, the President may, at his discretion, treat the territory as "appertaining to the United States." Under this statute more than eighty islands lying in various parts of the Atlantic and the Pacific have been brought within American jurisdiction.

What the Founders of the Union Thought concerning Territorial Problems. —"Is there anything whereof it may be said, See, this is new? It hath been already of old time, which was before us." So said the preacher; and his generalization is nowhere more distinctly exemplified than in the discussions of the last twelve months over the colonial policy of the United States, in which both expansionists and anti-expansionists seem to look upon our territorial problems as unex-

ampled. In the previous articles of this series an attempt has been made to show how numerous have been the historical precedents for things that seem new in our present foreign policy; and in the question of expansion it is possible to draw a close parallel from the earliest experience of the American republic. Whatever the merits of the present controversy, the question whether it was the intention of the framers of our national government to increase the territory of the Union is one of fact; and the records of that time seem clearly to show that in the first thirty years of the United States of America—from 1775 to 1805—the question of territorial extension was repeatedly presented to the people of the United States and three times led to annexations; that we had territorial disputes with all our next-door neighbors and made advances into unexplored and hitherto unoccupied country. Furthermore, within those thirty years the founders of the republic thought they had settled nearly all our present territorial problems: they decided upon the status of conquered territory, the status of ceded territory, the relations of the government to the aborigines, the suppression of disorders in newly occupied territory, the administration of distant colonies, and the constitutional authority upon which the process of colonization and of colonial government was based.

In this period of three decades it is easy to distinguish four successive territorial episodes. The first was the conquest of the Northwest territory in 1778, and the consequent acknowledgment of the Mississippi as the western boundary by the treaties of 1782 and 1783; the second was the discussion over territorial powers during the Confederation, and in the federal and State conventions of 1787 and 1788; the third was the question of the navigation of the Mississippi, from 1783 to 1785; the fourth was the annexation of Louisiana—a great drama played in the three years from 1800 to 1803.

That our forefathers had some notions of territorial conquest may be seen in the important conquests made during the Revolutionary War in the region between the Ohio River, the Great Lakes, and the Mississippi. Thither La Salle's men started, in December, 1681, "to go towards the Divine River, called by the Indians Checagou." Here in 1778 George Rogers Clarke entered upon what was far the most adventurous and daring campaign in the Revolution. With 200 men he plunged into a territory of 250,000 square miles, took the post of Kaskaskia, and in February, 1779, raised a force of French residents, appeared before the fortifications of Vincennes, and when the British commander, Hamilton, attempted to make terms, firmly replied: "I am, sir, well acquainted with your strength and force, and am able to take your fort; therefore I will give no other terms but to submit yourself and garrison to my discretion and mercy." Surely the bold American adventurer must have had in mind the gallant corporal in the opera who bids off the castle at auction and, when asked how he expects to find the money, answers, "I will save it out of my pay."

It is true that Clarke's expedition was commissioned and sent out by Virginia, and not by the federal government, and that hence the Virginians claimed exclusive title to the vast regions which were thus annexed. But in the minds of the people of other States the capture was simply a part of the general military operations of the Revolution, and they claimed with force, and finally with success, that Virginia must yield the territory to the general government, to be administered for the general good.

The hot discussions in and out of Congress on this subject, and the pamphlet literature of the time, all show a conception of the ability of the Americans not only to take territory by the sword, but to hold and govern it under a colonial status. The easy capture of the Northwest simply shows the fluidity of the territorial conditions of that time. Ever since the first brush between England and France, at Mount Desert in 1613, there had been a succession of American wars of conquest. In the successive treaties during the eighteenth century England gained from France one piece of territory after another, till, in 1763, France was totally excluded from the continent. It is not strange that to the Americans of that time transfer of ter-

ritory seemed a natural incident of warfare, and colonization seemed a part of the advance of civilization, though in 1778 it was as clear as it is now that annexation meant a great change in the balance of national forces and in the future growth of the country. The West was already looming up as a political power, and there were not wanting sages who shook their heads at the new and terrible problems which that vigorous region must bring upon the country.

At the end of the Revolution the United States had a most excellent opportunity to remain within the former limits of the thirteen colonies, for in the peace negotiations of 1782 and 1783 it was the distinct purpose of France and Spain, and at times of England, to make the water-shed of the Appalachian chain practically the western boundary. When John Adams joined the other negotiators in Paris he quickly discerned the intention to limit the territories of the United States, and he wrote: "Mr. Jay likes Frenchmen as little as Mr. Lee and Mr. Izard did. He says they are not a moral people; they know not what it is. He don't like any Frenchman. The Marquis de Lafayette is clever, but he is a Frenchman. Our allies don't play fair, he told me. They were endeavoring to deprive us of the fishery, the Western lands, and the navigation of the Mississippi. They would even bargain with the English to deprive us of them. They want to play the Western lands, the Mississippi, and the whole Gulf of Mexico into the hands of Spain." The British ambassadors at first also informed the American negotiators that they did not approve giving the Mississippi as a western boundary, for it was too extended, too vast a country.

Three different areas, adjacent to the original English colonies, were to be disposed of in the negotiations. First, some of the Americans doubted whether "we could ever have a real peace, with Canada or Nova Scotia in the hands of the English." The second region was the Northwest territory, in which the Americans had the right of occupation by conquest in a considerable part of the posts. The third area was the territory south of the Ohio River, most of which had not been under the jurisdiction of any English colony prior to the Revolution.

The three arch-expansionists of that period — Franklin, Jay, and Adams — without much difficulty secured English consent to making the Mississippi the western boundary, as required by the instruction of Congress of 1779; but Vergennes, the French Prime Minister, insisted that "the boundaries of the United States south of the Ohio were confined to the mountains following that water-shed." Although in 1781 Congress had so far retracted as to instruct the envoys "ultimately to govern themselves" by the advice of the minister of France on that subject, the three men fearlessly and successfully broke their instructions, accepted the amity of England, and secured a clause in the treaty by which the coveted boundary was obtained for the American people of that time and their posterity. By this magnificent piece of diplomacy the United States secured an unquestioned seat upon the Mississippi River, and thus prepared the way for an ultimate extension across the continent.

There were several tender spots in the boundary-line, but the only one of immediate importance came from the close neighborhood of the Spanish in the narrow strip along the Gulf known as West Florida, and in the inability of the Americans to secure from the Spanish the right to navigate the Mississippi to its mouth. But under the terms of the treaty, along the whole boundary-line from Lake Itasca southward, and eastward to the Atlantic Ocean, our only neighbor was weak and failing Spain, and the only obstacle to the occupation of the new empire was the existence of powerful savage tribes.

Having thus inaugurated the policy of territorial expansion, our forefathers next set themselves to the great task of furnishing a colonial government, and during the ten years from 1780 to 1790 this was one of the chief concerns of Congress. For a time the little federal government found itself in a contest with several of the larger and more powerful States in the Union; but by a diplomacy scarcely inferior to that of our envoys in Paris, and through a general spirit of patriotism, the claims of all these States were

gradually ceded between 1791 and 1802. And thus the United States came into undisputed government over the whole region between the Appalachians and the Mississippi River, except in the district, later the State, of Kentucky. It is one of the platitudes of American history that, after Congress had completed the primal national task of securing independence by arms and registering it in treaties, the possession of this great territorial domain was the chief steadying and unifying influence in the later years of the weak Confederation.

The first evidence that Congress had risen to its task was the vote of October 1, 1780, passed before the nation had acquired claim to a single rood of ground, and providing distinctly for the three elementary principles of early American colonialism: 1. That the lands "shall be disposed of for the common benefit of the United States," whereby the nation was pledged against a system of permanent national ownership or leaseholds. 2. That the said lands "shall be granted or settled at such times and under such regulations as shall thereafter be agreed upon by the United States in Congress assembled," thus asserting the right to govern territory. 3. That this territory "shall be settled and formed into distinct republican States, which shall become members of the federal Union."

Swift upon the assurance of Congress that it would administer the territory came a detailed scheme of colonial government. In 1784 Thomas Jefferson reported an ordinance which, with a few exceptions, was adopted by Congress; it set forth the future boundaries of new States, and authorized the settlers to establish temporary governments, with a view to later admission to the Union, and also permitted them to establish their own local governments. Fortunately for the school-children of a later generation, the polysyllabic State names which Jefferson suggested were not adopted.

Although there had for fifteen years been some settlements on the upper waters of the Kentucky and Tennessee, none of those communities took advantage of the privileges of the ordinance, and it was not until 1787 that, by the great territorial enactment, the Northwest Ordinance, a beginning of an organized colonial system was made. By that ordinance the power of Congress to establish for the territory such governments as seemed to be suitable was more distinctly stated. For it set up for the Northwest Territory a double system: a preliminary territorial government, by an appointive governor and appointive judges, to be followed later by an elective representative assembly. Thus, before the adoption of the federal Constitution a system of colonial administration had been actually inaugurated; and it was expected that the same general principle would be extended to the other inchoate States.

So thorough-going and complete was the process, both of annexation and of care for new territories, that in the federal and State conventions of 1787 and 1788 there is almost no reference either to annexation or to territorial government. The clause giving Congress "power to dispose of and make all needful Rules and Regulations respecting the Territory or other property belonging to the United States" passed without debate, because it simply registered the practice of the old Confederation. Nobody suggested further annexation, not because they were thought impossible, but because the only danger which men feared was loss of territory. As Patrick Henry said: "If the King of England wished to dismember the empire, would he dare to attempt it without the advice of Parliament? Would it be so in your American government? No." What Henry and what wiser men feared was that "the Senate, by means of a treaty, might alienate territory, etc., without legislative sanction." It is perhaps not remarkable that no distinct clause authorizing treaties of cession was introduced, for the Americans had within five years by such a treaty come into legal possession of a vast area, of which a large part was not yet organized.

The framers of the Constitution perfectly understood that the power which they gave Congress to make war included the power to conquer territory, and that the power to make treaties included authority to annex by peaceful concession; for in 1788 they were seeking a new territorial treaty with Spain, and some of them were threatening war

if the cession were refused. In the negotiations of 1783 no treaty of any kind could be obtained from Spain, a power which looked with justified uneasiness upon the success of rebellious American colonies; but Spain held a region of such value to the Western communities that, in 1784, Washington wrote: "The Western States (I speak now from my own observation) stand, as it were, upon a pivot; the touch of a feather would turn them any way. They have looked down the Mississippi until Spain—very impolitically, I think, for themselves—threw difficulties in their way." The truth is that the few thousand Western people were in a ferment and openly threatened secession unless the Union would secure for them the unquestioned right to send their goods down the Mississippi to the Gulf without paying duty to the Spaniards. At the same time the Spaniards, with some show of justice, contested the southern boundary which had been granted without their consent by England, and insisted that the United States extended no farther south than the mouth of the Yazoo, instead of the thirty-first parallel.

To settle these difficulties there appeared at the seat of government in 1785 Don Diego Gardoqui, bearing a commission from "Don Carlos, by the grace of God King of Castile, of Leon, of Aragon, of the two Sicilies, of Jerusalem, of Navarre, of Granada, of Toledo, of Valencia, of Galicia, of Majorca, of Seville, of Sardinia, of Cordova, of Corsica, of Murcia, of Jean, of the Algarves, of Algeciras, of Gibraltar, of the Canary Islands, of the East and West India islands, and Terra Firma, of the Ocean Sea; Archduke of Austria; Duke of Burgundy, of Brabant, and of Milan; Count of Apsburg, of Flanders, of Tirol, and of Barcelona; Lord of Biscay and of Molina, etc."

Gardoqui offered a commercial treaty exceedingly acceptable to the merchants of the seaboard, provided the Americans would renounce all claims to the coveted Mississippi navigation; and Congress yielded the point. At once there arose a storm of protest from the West, and from Virginia as the mother of these settlements. Some canny statesmen coincided with Henry Lee in his suggestion that "in agreeing to the occlusion of the navigation of the Mississippi we give in fact nothing; that the moment our Western country becomes populous and capable they will seize by force what may have been yielded by treaty." In Kentucky people thought force might more profitably be used at the beginning, and committees of correspondence were raised; in the Northwest Territory the governor seized the property of a Spaniard. James Wilkinson, later ranking officer of the American army, was in treaty with the Spaniards, and accepted an annual pension from them to push the secession of Kentucky. Congress in some alarm proposed forthwith to make Kentucky a State; and finally, by common consent, the whole question went over till the new Constitution could be put in force.

Even after the new federal government had begun, the Mississippi question remained serious, and in 1792 Alexander Hamilton said that "while he was for delaying the event of war, he did not doubt it would take place between us for the object in question." Fortunately the Spanish government found it expedient to settle such disputes, and in 1795 the long controversy over the boundary was amicably adjusted by the acceptance of the line assented to by the United States; and the navigation of the Mississippi was allowed by the so-called "right of deposit"—that is, the privilege of landing goods in Spanish territory and then reshipping them without responsibility to the Spanish custom-house.

This settlement proved only a palliative, but it showed the determination of the Americans to stand sturdily by their boundary claims and to secure territorial advantages; and it did not escape the attention of wise observers that it might some time become necessary to fight for the full possession of the mouth of the Mississippi.

During the first decade under the federal Constitution the nation did not yet know its own strength or venture to predict its own future. The geographer Winterbotham, in 1796, ventured to say: "Federal Americans, collected together from various countries, of various habits, formed under different governments, have yet to form their national character; or,

we may rather say, it is in a forming state. They have not yet existed as a nation long enough for us to form an idea of what will be, in its maturity, its prominent features. Judging, however, from its present promising infancy, we are encouraged to hope that at some future period not far distant it will, in every point of view, be respectable."

The geographical and political conditions of the time speedily revived the spirit of political extension. Americans could put up with the exclusion from the lower Mississippi and the Gulf so long as that territory was in the hands of weak and declining Spain. European wars and treaties now began, however, to have far-reaching effects, extending to the New World, for in 1795 and 1796 the French government began to urge upon Spain the transfer of the former French province of Louisiana and secured the cession of the Spanish end of the island of San Domingo. No progress was made until 1800, when Napoleon's representative courteously suggested that "the court of Spain will do then at once a wise and a great act if it calls France to the defence of its colonies by adding Louisiana to them, and by replacing in their hands this outpost of its richest possession in the New World." Yet some consideration had to be offered even by the world-conquering power, and France proposed to make the son-in-law and daughter of the King of Spain King and Queen of the new realm of Etruria. Upon this basis was concluded the treaty of San Ildefonso, of October, 1800, by which Louisiana was ceded to France. Poor Spain, having thus begun the process of colonial decay by parting with Louisiana for a bauble, was deprived even of the bauble; for the new King and Queen of Etruria found themselves to be but puppet sovereigns, everywhere limited and harassed by French officers, who practically relieved them of the cares of state.

Month after month passed without the expected order for the transfer of Louisiana, and in August, 1801, Napoleon, in one of his masterful letters, said: "It is at the moment when the First Consul gives such strong proofs of his consideration for the King of Spain, and places a prince of his house upon a throne which is fruit of the victories of French arms, that a tone is taken toward the French republic such as might be taken with impunity toward the republic of San Marino."

In the middle of 1802 rumors of the transfer spread to America, and in October Spain withdrew the right of deposit without assigning the new place promised by the treaty of 1775. It was plain that the colony would speedily be transferred, and that the French would receive it with the right of navigation suspended. From a quiet, peaceful, home-loving nation the American people were instantly transferred into an expansionist power. No man was less inclined to use force for private or political ends than Thomas Jefferson — philosopher, scientist, skilled farmer, buyer of books, writer of letters, expounder of human freedom, and President of the United States; yet upon him fell the task of leading the nation into an unexpected course of territorial extension. In his famous letters of April and October, 1802, to his friend Dupont and to our minister Livingston, he made evident at the same time his desire for peace, his sense of danger from the French occupation, and his willingness to ally with England in order to prevent it. "We see," he said, "all the disadvantageous consequences of taking a side, and shall be forced into it only by a more disagreeable alternative; in which event we must countervail the disadvantages by measures which will give us splendor and power, but not so much happiness as our present system. . . . There is on the globe one single spot the possessor of which is our natural and habitual enemy. It is New Orleans, through which the produce of three-eighths of our territory must pass to market, and from its fertility it will ere long yield more than half of our whole produce, and contain more than half of our inhabitants. France, placing herself in that door, assumes to us the attitude of defiance. Spain might have retained it quietly for years. . . . The day that France takes possession of New Orleans fixes the sentence which is to retain her forever within her low-water mark. It seals the union of two nations who in conjunction can maintain exclusive possession of the

ocean. From that moment we must marry ourselves to the British fleet and nation. We must turn all our attention to a maritime force, for which our resources place us on very high ground; and having formed and connected together a power which may render reenforcement of her settlements here impossible to France, make the first cannon which shall be fired in Europe the signal for the tearing up of any settlement she may have made, and for holding the two continents of America in sequestration for the common purposes of the united British and American nations."

That these principles were the principles of the nation was shown by the readiness with which Congress supported the thorough-going measures proposed by the President. The Federalists, then in opposition, outdid the President by an immediate and vehement demand for war. Senator Ross moved that fifty thousand men be raised, and that New Orleans be seized out of hand—a step which must have led to immediate war with France; and President Jefferson said with some bitterness that the Federalists "were trying to attach the Western country to them as their best friends and thus to regain power."

Jefferson's marvellous control over Congress enabled him to check the Federalists, and at the same time to take three decided steps—in January, 1803, Monroe was sent as a special envoy to Paris; in February $2,000,000 were appropriated for the purchase of territory; and in March the enlistment of 80,000 volunteers was authorized. Even at this time, however, not the faintest thought of the purchase of the whole territory of Louisiana appears to have crossed Jefferson's mind. "The country which we wish to purchase," said he, "is a barren sand, six hundred miles from east to west and from thirty to fifty miles from north to south," and in his instructions to Monroe and Livingston they were directed to obtain New Orleans and West and East Florida, or as much of them as could be had—that is, to extend the western boundary down the Mississippi to its mouth, and the southern boundary from the thirty-first parallel to the Gulf. Failing in this negotiation, the envoys were instructed to make a military combination with England.

This was not the first nor the last time that the United States sought a small territory and got a large one. Just as George Rogers Clarke's capture of two frontier posts gave rise to the occupation of a vast territory between the Mississippi and the mountains, and just as the expedition to Cuba led to the annexation of the Philippine Islands, so Monroe and Livingston sought for twenty thousand miles of barren sand and brought home six hundred thousand miles of empire.

People speak of the "Louisiana negotiations" as though there had been two sides and a balancing of propositions. In reality the province was thrown to the United States, as the Caliph Harun-al-Rashid might have given a palace to a poor merchant who had admired the portico. While Livingston was toiling for West Florida, one day Marbois, the French negotiator, threw out, "as a suggestion of his own," that perhaps the United States would offer a price for all Louisiana. Livingston hesitated and suggested $6,000,000, pleading lack of powers. The next day he was joined by Monroe, and together they agreed that some arrangement must be made. But they continued to haggle over the price, little knowing the powerful influences brought to bear on Napoleon. Lucien and Joseph Bonaparte went to see their brother even in his bath, and Joseph ventured to declare, "I will be the first one to place myself, if it is necessary, at the head of the opposition which cannot fail to be made to you." "To these words," reports Lucien, "the Consul, lifting himself half-way out of the bath-tub, in which he had sunk down again, said to him, in a tone which I will call energetically serious and solemn: 'You will have no need to stand forth as the orator of the opposition, for I repeat that this discussion will not take place, for the reason that the plan which is not sufficient even to obtain your approbation, conceived by me, negotiated by me, will be ratified and executed by me all alone—do you understand?—by me, who snap my fingers at your opposition.'"

No longer was resistance possible against this terrible man. The Ameri-

can offer of $15,000,000 for the territory was accepted, and on April 30, 1803, the treaty was duly made. But it was not possible for Jefferson to put down opposition in any such summary fashion; he had to deal with a Senate which must confirm the treaty, and a Congress by which the necessary money must be voted, and in the discussion of the question in the Senate and House the various opinions of the American people were distinctly brought out. In the special session of Congress called to consider the Louisiana treaty in October, 1803, the territorial powers of the United States and the relations of the new country were for the first time clearly analyzed.

A somewhat indolent gentleman, who found it troublesome to perform his devotions every night, simply wrote a prayer, which he pinned to the head of his bed, and remarked from evening to evening, "Lord, those are my sentiments." It would seem as though the same labor-saving device might well be applied to the discussions of territorial policies and powers, for in the debates of 1898 and 1899 were stated with more prolixity and less cogency the same passionate objections and the same rejoinders which busied the minds of the Senate and the House in October, 1803. A summary of the arguments pro and con, with some brief extracts, may therefore serve as an unconscious commentary upon the questions of Cuba, Porto Rico, and the Philippines.

First of all came the question whether, in strict international law, France had anything to transfer. The Spanish government lodged a protest against the cession of the province, on the ground that it had not been paid for, that it had not been transferred, and that France had promised never to cede it to any other power than Spain. This question Jefferson quietly but effectively disposed of by saying that we had our title from Napoleon and "did not doubt his guarantees."

The constitutionality of the annexation of territory in some form was admitted even by Pickering, the great anti-expansionist of his time, who declared that he "had never doubted the right of the United States to acquire new territory, either by purchase or by conquest, and to govern the territory so acquired as a dependent province." Pickering, however, laid down two limitations upon the admission of territory. The first was that "a treaty to be thus obligatory must not contravene the Constitution, nor contain any stipulations which transcend the powers therein given to the President and Senate"; therefore he objected to that article of the treaty which provided that "the inhabitants of the ceded territory shall be incorporated in the Union of the United States." His second objection was not only far-fetched, but was later refuted practically in the annexations of Louisiana and Texas. "He believed the assent of each individual State to be necessary for the admission of a foreign country as an associate in the Union, in like manner as in a commercial house the consent of each member would be necessary to admit a new partner into the company." Another constitutional stumbling-block was the article of the treaty which for twelve years admitted ships of France and Spain into the ceded territory without special tonnage duties, a privilege which the Federal Tracy said "is giving a commercial preference to those ports over the other ports of the United States."

The argument that the Constitution was not framed for extension of territory was thus stated by Mr. Griswold: "It was not consistent with the spirit of the Constitution that territory other than that attached to the United States at the time of the adoption of the Constitution should be admitted, because at that time the persons who formed the Constitution of the United States had a particular respect to the then subsisting territory." Griswold also clearly enounced the doctrine that the lower House must participate in all admission of territory, and that Congress must stand against the President. "If the right of extending our territory be given by the Constitution, its exercise is vested in the legislative branches of the government. . . . If this were the case, it was the duty of the House to resist the usurped power exercised by the executive."

So evident were the practical advantages of annexing Louisiana that much of

the anti-annexation argument was directed against the future creation of a new State, from which would come senators and representatives. Even Griswold admitted that "a new territory and new subjects may undoubtedly be obtained by conquest and by purchase; but neither the conquest nor the purchase can incorporate them into the Union. They must remain in the condition of colonies and be governed accordingly." John Randolph, who effectively, though somewhat rudely, recalled the recent Federalist desire to fight for the navigation of the Mississippi, asked whether the "unlucky ingenuity of the gentleman from Connecticut [Griswold] would undertake to prove that a part was less than the whole; and that although the attaining of a qualified and precarious right to a given object furnished good cause for war, yet to acquire an unqualified and secure right to the same object would not justify hostility."

The Senate and the House of 1803, the people of that time, the experience of a century, and common sense unite in the conclusion that the United States may constitutionally acquire territory by either conquest, or purchase, or voluntary cession, and that out of that territory may be created new federal States. But this does not touch that question of expediency, upon which the objectors of 1803 expended so much ingenuity. As Breckinridge expressed it: "Unfortunately for the gentlemen, no two of them can agree on the same set of objections; and what is still more unfortunate, I believe that no two of them concur in any one objection. In one thing only they seem to agree, and that is to vote against the bill. An honorable gentleman from Delaware [Mr. White] considers the price to be enormous. An honorable gentleman from Connecticut who has just sat down [Mr. Tracy] says he has no objection whatever to the price; it is, he supposes, not too much. An honorable gentleman from Massachusetts [Mr. Pickering] says that France acquired no title from Spain, and therefore our title is bad. The same gentleman from Connecticut [Mr. Tracy] says he has no objection to the title of France; he thinks it is a good one. The gentleman from Massachusetts [Mr. Pickering] contends that the United States cannot, under the Constitution, acquire foreign territory. The gentleman from Connecticut is of a different opinion and has no doubt but that the United States can acquire and hold foreign territory, but that Congress alone has the power of incorporating that territory into the Union. Of what weight, therefore, ought all their lesser objections be entitled to, when they are at war among themselves on the greater one?"

The favorite objection was the distance of the new territory. As White expressed it: "But as to Louisiana, this new, immense, unbounded world, if it should ever be incorporated into this Union, which I have no idea can be done but by altering the Constitution, I believe it will be the greatest curse that could at present befall us. . . . You had as well pretend to inhibit the fish from swimming in the sea as to prevent the population of that country after its sovereignty shall become ours. . . . Thus our citizens will be removed to the immense distance of two or three thousand miles from the capital of the Union, where they will scarcely ever feel the rays of the general government. . . . We have already territory enough, and when I contemplate the evils that may arise to these States from this intended incorporation of Louisiana into the Union I would rather see it given to France, to Spain, or to any other nation of the earth, upon the mere condition that no citizen of the United States should ever settle within its limits, than to see the territory sold for an hundred millions of dollars and we retain the sovereignty."

To these difficulties was added the argument that the territory and its inhabitants were distinctly undesirable. As Tracy put it: "The principles of these people are probably as hostile to our government, in its true construction, as they can be, and the relative strength which the admission gives to a Southern and Western interest is contradictory to the principles of our original Union as any can be, however strongly stated." Another member, Griffin, took up the question of the health of the settlers and troops. He feared "the influence of climate upon our citizens who should migrate thither." He did fear (though this land was represented as flowing with milk

and honey) that "this Eden of the New World would prove a cemetery for the bodies of our citizens."

Another, Griswold, plainly stated the political principle that charity begins at home. "The government of the United States was not formed for the purpose of distributing its principles and advantages to foreign nations. It was formed with the sole view of securing those blessings to ourselves and our posterity." The dangers of wars with the natives was not forgotten. As White put it, "It may be productive of innumerable evils, and especially of one that I fear even to look upon."

Another objection was the cost of the territory. White declared "that under existing circumstances, even supposing that this extent of territory was a desirable acquisition, fifteen millions of dollars was a most enormous sum to give." Another argument, stated by Mr. Wells, was the distrust of the President's influence: "The question which presents itself to my mind is, who shall judge whether the French government does or does not faithfully comply with the previous condition? The bill on your table gives to the President this power. I am for our retaining and exercising it ourselves. I may be asked, why not delegate this power to the President? Sir, I answer by inquiring, why should we delegate it? To us it properly belongs."

To sum up the objections to the treaty: France had no right to cede it; the United States had no right to receive it, under the conditions of the treaty; it was not worth having on any terms; it was vast; it would disturb the balance of the Union; it would draw valued inhabitants from other parts of the United States; it would poison the settlers; the treaty was an extra-constitutional proceeding; the President and Senate did not represent the opinion of the country; and patriotic men ought to oppose "such a pernicious measure as the admission of Louisiana, of a world, and such a world, into our Union."

In those distant times, as at the present day, some men thought the annexation of territory *primâ facie* desirable, and were willing to face the difficulties and dangers of the process. The most cogent of these was John Quincy Adams, then Senator from Massachusetts. His argument is set forth in two striking passages: "Allowing even that this is a case for which the Constitution has not provided, it does not in my mind follow that the treaty is a nullity, or that its obligations, either on us or on France, must necessarily be cancelled. . . . Notwithstanding the objections and apprehensions of many individuals, of many wise, able, and excellent men, in various parts of the Union, yet such is the public favor attending the transaction which commenced by the negotiation of this treaty, and which I hope will terminate in our full, undisturbed, and undisputed possession of the ceded territory, that I firmly believe that if an amendment to the Constitution, amply sufficient for the accomplishment of everything for which we have contracted, shall be proposed, as I think it ought, it will be adopted by the legislature of every State in the Union."

The danger of imperialism to free institutions was considered and confronted by Elliott: "Evils and dangers may be apprehended from this source and great evils and dangers may possibly result. . . . If we cannot find in the peculiar principles of our form of government, and in the virtue and intelligence of our citizens, a sufficient security against the dangers from a widely extended territory, in vain shall we seek it elsewhere. There is no magical quality in a degree of latitude or longitude, a river or a mountain."

The inherent right of the nation to increase territory was defended by Nicholson: "Had I been asked anywhere but in this House whether a sovereign nation had a right to acquire new territoy, I should have thought the question an absurd one. It appears to me too plain and undeniable to admit of demonstration. Is it necessary to resort to ancient authorities to establish a position which is proved by the conduct pursued by all nations from the earliest periods of the world and which arises from the very nature of society?"

The ability of the country to bear the strain of colonies was defended by John Randolph: "But it is dreaded that so

widely extended a country cannot subsist under a republican government. If this dogma be indisputable, I fear we have already far exceeded the limits which visionary speculatists have supposed capable of free government. This argument, so far as it goes, would prove that instead of acquiring we ought to divest ourselves of territory."

The authority of the President to establish a temporary government was clearly set forth by Jackson: "Gentlemen, indeed, had doubted, on a former occasion, the propriety of giving the President the power of taking possession and organizing a temporary government, which every inferior officer, in case of conquest or cession, from the general to the subaltern, if commanding, has a right to do; but I little expected these doubts after we had gone so far. For my part, sir, I have none of those fears. I believe the President will be as cautious as ourselves." The same speaker ventures a reference to posterity: "In a century, sir, we shall be well populated and prepared to extend our settlements, and that world of itself will present itself to our approaches, and instead of the description given of it by the honorable gentleman, of making it a howling wilderness, where no civilized foot shall ever tread, if we could return at the proper period we should find it a seat of science and civilization."

While members of Congress, as well as people outside, were discussing the question of Louisiana, Jefferson had already despatched Lewis and Clarke to explore the upper Missouri and find a practicable road across to the Pacific; but though bold to enlarge his country, he still had constitutional qualms, which were not removed by the Senate vote of 24 to 7 ratifying the treaty, nor by the House vote of 90 to 25 granting the necessary appropriation. Jefferson drew up a constitutional amendment intended to be an indemnity for him, and to define the principles of annexation for later times; but his own friends laughed at the idea, and from that day to this the territory has remained a part of the United States, with no further constitutional controversies.

If this study were carried farther forward, the same evident, hearty, and unappeasable Anglo-Saxon land-hunger would be found appearing in the war of 1812, in the boundary controversies with Great Britain, in the annexations of Texas and California. Whether that was a right and wholesome hunger must be determined from the last fifty years of national history. But wise or unwise, far-seeing or haphazard, consecutive or accidental, good or evil, the policy of our forefathers was a policy of territorial extension, and they met and supposed that they had surmounted most of the problems which have now returned to vex American public men and to give concern to those who love their country.

UNITED STATES TREASURY AND THE FINANCIAL SITUATION

The following article, which originally appeared in *The North American Review*, was written by accepted authorities in the financial world. They are Lyman J. Gage, formerly Secretary of the Treasury; William B. Ridgely, Comptroller of the Currency; Charles A. Conant and Charles B. Macdonald, bankers. It is divided into four parts. 1st, the relation of the United States Treasury to general finance; 2d, our currency and banking systems; 3d, the lessons of the panic of 1907; and 4th, a comparison of the panic of 1907 with those of 1837, 1857, 1873, and 1893.

I

The Relation of the United States Treasury to General Finance. — The United States Treasury in its relation to the banking and financial interests of the country has occupied, since the creation of the national banking system, to go back no farther, an illogical, not to say an unjustifiable, position. By the National Banking Act, with its several amendments, the government became sponsor for banking institutions now numbering more than 6,500. The rights, duties, qualifications, and responsibilities attached by law to all these institutions

were fixed by the government itself. Having brought these agencies into being, it virtually declared to the citizens of the land: "These are worthy agencies, and they deserve your confidence. For the faithful performance of the duties imposed upon them, and in the interest of your safety, we, the government, will maintain over them a watchful and detailed supervision, disciplining those unfaithful to duty, while we will peremptorily suspend the power of any who shall prove unfit." Clothed with those high warrants and sanctions, the national banks as a whole have made successful appeal to the business world; and these institutions now taken together are under money obligations to the people for a sum in excess of four thousand millions of dollars.

What has been the practical attitude of the government, as expressed through its Treasury and fiscal department, to the banking agencies it has thus endowed with life? It can be set forth in a single paragraph. Never has the government itself entrusted its financial interests to the safe-keeping of the agencies it has held out to the people as worthy of their respect and confidence. It has, indeed, on several and divers occasions, taken moneys from the Treasury hoard, and, under peculiarly exacting conditions, it has, for various periods of time, deposited a portion of these hoards with banking institutions; but it has in no way conformed to the general method by which the banking agency is utilized by the business public. It has, in fact, persistently refused to receive from that portion of the public from which it derives its enormous revenues those instruments of credit, known as "checks" and "drafts," which constitute the real currency of commerce and trade. Separate, distinct, and aloof from the ordinary financial and industrial life to which, through its revenues and disbursements, it stands closely related, it is persistent in exacting cash in hand from its revenue contributors; while, on the other hand, it has distributed its payments in actual funds through its own special appointees.

In all these particulars it has been as if the banking agency did not exist, or, if existing, as if it were unworthy of government use. The excess of its revenues, when excess there has been, was withdrawn from that public service to which through the banks it might have been applied.

This, I say, was illogical. It might, indeed, have lain in the mouth of the great corporations—such as railroads, the Standard Oil Company, and other enormous handlers of money values—to say to the government: "Your ingenious so-called banking system does not commend itself to our respect and confidence. We believe neither in the people with whom we deal nor in the banks you have created. Our revenues, however derived, must come to us in actual money. The device of checks and drafts, so convenient and economical to the people in their other affairs, does not appeal to us. Having the power in our relation to do so, we dictate the conditions. Our money, when received, we will lock up; and in the natural financial intimacies of life we will stand separate, apart, and independent. We justify this action on the ground that your banking system is unsafe."

Now, if it were excusable on this ground for these great corporations to take this arbitrary position—which nobody will affirm—it were inexcusable for the government to do so, since the government itself determined and decreed all the qualifications for safety and efficiency which its own creatures should possess.

Was this course of action on the part of the government necessary for just prudence as to the safety of its funds or proper economy in administration of its affairs? In answer to the first half of this question, I affirm it to be the fact, demonstrated by careful and thorough examination, that had the government employed the national banks in centres known as the "reserve cities," depositing with them its revenues, with some just proportion to or regard for the relative capital of those various institutions, with no security from them whatever other than a first lien upon their assets, respectively, there would never have been a dollar of loss to the government. If, on the other hand, the government had required, in consideration for these moneys so deposited, an interest return by the

banks of, say, two per cent. per annum, the government would have realized from this source, up to the present time, a total revenue of something more than $70,000,000.

As to economy of administration of the Treasury funds, there would also have been an enormous saving, since the elaborate machinery of the Treasury and Sub-Treasuries need not have been employed. Nevertheless, the creator has steadily refused to employ its own agencies, while the rest of the business world, obedient to the law of economic advantage, has employed in its multifarious affairs the useful machine of banking-credit which the government has thus rejected. To add piquancy to this contrast, it might be truthfully said that were the aforesaid large financial corporations to abandon their present methods and adopt instead the example of the government, and install, each for itself, an "independent treasury," a cry of indignant protest would resound through the length and breadth of the land—and rightly so, unless it be that our modern system of credit and credit machinery for the transfer of property and payment of accounts, etc., is a delusion and a snare.

If the credit system can be thus characterized, the government is, no doubt, justified in maintaining its own private purse independent of all things else. It is in that case equally true that every one controlling money values should adopt the same rules. In short, the National Banking Act should be repealed. We are not, however, ready to return to a method closely allied to primitive barter. Concede this, and then the government is wrong—economically and logically wrong—in its independent Treasury. The disturbing influence on general financial affairs of excessive money-hoarding by the government has been too often described to require any detailed notice here. If, then, a vote were to be taken among those who have capacity to judge of things in their true relationships, I do not doubt that the proposition to abolish the independent Treasury and substitute for it the use of banking agencies as they *now* exist would receive a preponderating vote. I may be wrong in this opinion. I myself would hesitate, however, to vote in the affirmative on that proposition. I should much prefer that the motion be "laid upon the table" until our banking system can be so amended that it shall be free, or comparatively free, from the perturbations which periodically beset us, bringing in as a consequence a partial or complete suspension of the banking function upon which society depends for the regular ongoing of its business affairs.

I need hardly say that the amendments to which I refer must be in the line of unification or centralization of power. The banking units, whose weakness as they now exist has been so often demonstrated, must receive strength by association together or with some superior commanding agency able both to exercise control and furnish effective support. A central bank or a government bank of adequate capital properly organized for safety and efficiency is the sort of agency to which I refer. Great Britain, France, and Germany offer good models which we may profitably study.

I would maintain the independent Treasury until such time as our banking system is so re-enforced; because, in spite of the lack of logical reasons for its existence, it has been, and is now, in our imperfect condition, the only agency which can, or theoretically can, regulate and give to some extent a degree of steadiness to the erratic movement incidental to our financial and banking system as now operated.

By its intervention the Treasury, on many occasions in the past, has averted threatened financial disaster. Given an always plethoric Treasury, directed by an infallibly wise administrator (one who has never yet appeared), it could, by timely deposits of these hoarded moneys, and by timely withdrawals of the same, in part or in whole, give steadiness and regularity where otherwise there would be irregularity, dislocation, and panic. In these regards the independent Treasury, when endowed with the needful power in money, can, and in my opinion has, to a degree, served the purpose and discharged in a crude way the functions of a great government or central bank. This service, crude as it has been, often entirely lacking through want of power, often badly directed through lack of wisdom, is a de-

velopment not anticipated nor foreseen in the laws establishing the independent Treasury. It illustrates an old truth often recognized that even out of evil good may incidentally come. Be the service to which I have referred worth little or much, it cannot safely be counted upon as a valuable factor in the future. The present overflowing Treasury, through changed conditions, may, at no distant date, be in a state of exhaustion. A perfect system of government finance would, indeed, bring in each day from its sources of revenue a sum exactly adequate to meet its daily expenditures. We ought not, then, to retain permanently the independent Treasury for the sake of its ambiguous and uncertain control as an intermediary in our financial life, with which it should by right interfere to the smallest degree possible.

My conclusion, then, is, first, that the independent Treasury should be abolished whenever and as soon as our present banking system, which has been demonstrated to be faulty, is corrected in the direction I have pointed out rather than described; secondly, that the perfecting of our banking and currency system—so that it may at all times perform its important function in a safe and effective manner both for the government and for all the people—is an end demanding the best thought and the most intelligent effort of financial students and political economists, and of all patriotic people who desire for their country what will best make for its economic welfare.

The end so much to be desired cannot, however, be achieved by any thoroughgoing revolutionary action. The proposition is too large, the complex problems too numerous, the involved financial relations of the government too firmly fixed. To illustrate this, we have the legal-tender notes of the United States, with their special reserve fund of $150,000,000. We are met with the fact of a silver currency of some $600,000,000 possessed of a commercial bullion value of something like half that sum. For the difference between these stand the credit and pledge of parity by the government. Who is to take the place of the Treasury in the practical work of maintaining equivalencies between these government obligations and gold? I point also to the artificial status of United States bonds. Now impounded as security for national bank-notes, the question of an "elastic" bank currency is handicapped by the necessity of protecting vested interests, which would be imperilled by any course which would give an open, natural, and free market to government securities.

There is the guaranty of the government to bank-note issues, an illogical and, I believe, a harmful influence in the currency. There are established Sub-Treasuries with all their appointments and appointees. There are the great bureaus at Washington, known as the issue and redemption division, with the hundreds composing their personnel, all dear to the heart of the political administration. These reflections bring in the suggestion that "reform" must be by graduated steps, with possibly long intervals after each; it must be effected by modifications rather than by radical changes. The first object to be gained, as it appears to my thought, is the perfecting of the banking and currency system. This once placed upon scientific foundations, the next question will be in order—namely, how to bring the Treasury into more natural and more harmonious relations with our general financial interests through a broader utilization of the bank agency.

II.

The Nation's Currency and Banking System.—The dry details, indicating the condition of our banking and monetary system and suggesting the future of financial affairs, are not, ordinarily, of sufficient interest to the average reader to claim the time and attention necessary to a thorough understanding of them; but the subject has been so vividly brought to the fore by the recent stringency, by the efforts to relieve it, and by the various suggestions as to how a repetition of it might be averted, that a wide-spread and general interest in the question seems to have been created.

There is that in the situation itself, at the present moment, which demands the careful consideration of the thoughtful as to whether our system is all that it should be, and, if not, how it should be

reconstructed to meet future emergencies without creating opportunity for other and even more serious contingencies. Without going far into the voluminous figures which substantiate conclusions, a few preliminary facts will aid to the proper study and easier understanding of the necessities confronting those who attempt to correct the imperfections, and will indicate the value of the safeguard required.

No grave and general upheaval of financial affairs comes without more or less warning to those whose business it is to watch the signs of the times. The conditions both at home and abroad, very early in the present year, indicated the probability of a contraction in business in general and a tightness in the money-market, but the extraordinary conditions which developed in October were not foreshadowed to any appreciable extent in the bank reports as a whole up to August 22d. There was a steady increase in the volume of loans and discounts—an increase due in part to the number of new banks chartered during the year, but mainly to increase in the business of the old associations. Individual deposits, representing fifty per cent. of the banks' liabilities, reached the maximum in the history of the system on May 20, 1907, when they amounted to $4,322,841,141. The number of depositors in savings-banks reporting —exclusive of those having accounts in savings departments of the State banks of Illinois—increased, since 1900, from 5,898,-091 to 7,982,893, and the average deposit increased from $404.33 to $437.86. For the current year, individual deposits in all reporting banks aggregate $13,099,-635,348—a gain of nearly six billion dollars, or 80 per cent. in the last seven years. The highest record of increase in individual deposits, in the year ending June 30, 1907, was made by banks in the Western States, where they increased nearly twenty per cent. during the single year.

In 1891 the outstanding circulation of national banks reached the lowest point in the life of the system since 1865—only about $167,000,000, representing ten per cent. of the stock of money in the United States. There was very little variation from that percentage up to 1900, when the proportion increased to 13.23. On June 30, 1907, national-bank notes represented 19.38 per cent. of the money in the United States.

Incident to the usual business of clearing, documents termed "clearing-house certificates," representing lawful money deposited for the purpose, are issued for the convenience of members of the association in settling balances. Under Section 5192 of the Revised Statutes, such certificates are deemed lawful money in the possession of any association belonging to the clearing-house issuing such certificates. Under exceptional circumstances, they have also issued clearing-house loan certificates, based on bills receivable and other securities approved by the loan committee.

The Director of the Mint, from the most recent and reliable data obtainable, estimates that, at the close of the calendar year of 1906, the stock of money in the world was $14,280,100,000. Eighty-two per cent. of the gold was held by eight countries, as follows: The United States, $1,593,300,000; Germany, $1,030,300,000; Russia, $939,400,000; France, $926,400,-000; England, $486,700,000; Austria, $306,400,000; Italy, $215,500,000; Spain, $90,900,000. Over 56 per cent. of the stock of silver was held by the same countries, the United States leading again with $698,700,000.

In 1890 Mulhall estimated the world's banking power at $15,985,000,000, of which the United States was credited with $5,150,000,000. Since that year the banking power of the United States alone has increased to $12,674,800,000—over 146 per cent.; that of all the other countries has increased only to $16,199,200,000 — the banking power of the United States being thus little less than one-half that of the entire world. These colossal proportions and comparisons but imperfectly indicate the enormous extent of the banking and monetary system with which we have to deal in making any radical change.

There has been no lack of warning indications of financial troubles. For the last ten or twelve years there has been an era of advancing prices and of great industrial, commercial, and speculative activity, in all countries of the world. Credits were increased till the limit was reached in the amount of reserve money

on which they must be based. For two or three years it has been constantly more evident that there must be a slackening of the pace if we would avoid a general crisis in commercial affairs. As is always the case, when there is a demand for liquidation, it first manifests itself in the stock-market. For months there has been a more or less steady decline in quotations. The difficulty in selling bonds became so great that many of the railways have had to raise money for their necessary expenditures through short-time notes instead of by the regular bond issues. Merchants and manufacturers of the highest credit have found it harder and harder to renew loans, and the rates have risen steadily for months.

It was under such conditions that we approached the autumn crop-moving period, when there are always withdrawals of balances from the reserve cities. For a time there was reason to hope that there might be no more than a gradual liquidation of credits which would not develop into a bank or commercial crisis. But in October the collapse of a highly speculative corner in stocks dealt in on the "curb" in New York—not even listed on any regular exchange—brought suspicion upon an old and well-established national bank. Examination showed this bank to be entirely solvent; but public interest had been aroused to such an extent that runs developed in New York City on several other banks and trust companies. Some of them were not prepared for co-operation and protection against the sudden demands, and a number of failures followed.

In this emergency the clearing-house banks of New York issued clearing-house certificates for use in the payment of balances and decided to suspend the shipment of currency to out-of-town banks. This example was followed by the central reserve banks and most of the other reserve cities, of necessity precipitating a famine of currency and a serious bank crisis. The means of remittance and collection were almost entirely suspended. Individuals, corporations, and even the banks themselves drew and held all the money of any kind they could obtain. A curious feature of the situation was that there was more of a panic among the banks than among the people; but the hardship was to business generally. Every class of business was interfered with, so that business operations of every kind were curtailed. Factories have suspended, workmen have been thrown out of employment, orders have been cancelled, the moving of crops has been retarded, exports have fallen off at a time of the year when they should be at their highest. Another serious result has been the reduction of the volume of foreign credits available, just at the time when they are most needed to offset the large imports of gold which have been made.

It was not the failure of a few banks which brought on the panic. It was the system which rendered a panic practically inevitable under certain conditions—and they are conditions which can be many times repeated. It was not lack of confidence on the part of the people, but lack of confidence in the banks themselves. They were fearful that the reserve system would break down, and it broke down. They were fearful that a sufficient amount of currency could not be supplied to meet the demands—the demands were all made at once, and there was not a sufficient amount to meet them. The remedy lies in improving the reserve system, so that the reserve deposits of the banks shall be kept where they are always and certainly available, and in imparting to our currency system an element of elasticity so that, when there comes a sudden demand for bank-notes, they can be supplied without obliterating the reserve. This can only be satisfactorily accomplished through the establishment by the government of a central bank of issue and reserve—the system which is working so satisfactorily in all of the great commercial centres of Europe. It would not only solve the two great problems of our banking system, but would also provide the machinery for conducting Treasury operations with the least disturbance.

The real weakness of our present banking system is the result of the provision regarding reserve deposits, through which the reserves are piled up in central reserve cities, without a sufficient amount of actual cash reserve on hand, so that when an emergency arises the reserves are not reserves at all. It would help against

embarrassment to add to the reserve required all along the line, but the proper solution is to increase the amount and require all reserves to be held in a central bank organized for that purpose. The depositing bank would not only be sure that the funds were always available, but that as long as it was solvent it could go to the central bank and get any amount of cash needed on notes of its customers or other good security. With such a bank to depend on no solvent bank need ever doubt its ability to meet all possible demands.

The law concerning reserves, as it stands, requires that a minimum reserve of twenty-five per cent. on deposits be held in lawful money in the vaults of the central reserve city banks. The reserve cities must also keep twenty-five per cent. reserve, one-half of which may be on deposit in the central reserve banks. Banks in all other cities are required to keep fifteen per cent., three-fifths of which may be on deposit in reserve or central reserve cities. With any lack of confidence this system is necessarily a source of weakness instead of strength. Realizing upon what small margins they depend, each bank is, in self-defence, impelled not only to collect its loans, but to withdraw its reserve deposits. Deposits of $10,000,000, in country or non-reserve banks call for a cash reserve to be kept in those banks of only $600,000, with $900,000 on deposit in reserve city banks. These banks must have in their vaults only $112,500 of the amount, with the same amount on deposit in central reserve cities, where, in turn, there need be on hand but $28,125 representing it. There is, therefore, but $740,625 in cash, kept, unloaned, anywhere, against this deposit of $10,000,000 in the country banks. Of this only $140,625 is outside the banks' own vaults. If there is a reduction in the deposits of the country banks of $150,000 out of the ten millions, only one and one-half per cent., it calls for more cash than has been kept on hand in reserve banks for the whole ten millions. What wonder that the fall demand for $200,000,000 in currency, for crop-moving, always causes anxiety, and that when it is accompanied by a withdrawal of deposits and curtailment of credits, caused by uneasiness or distrust, the banks are forced to drastic measures in self-defence.

There is nothing new in this situation. It has been known to all students of our banking and currency system, and has been written and talked about for many years. It has produced panic after panic, and a stringency in the money-market every fall for forty years. It was wholly due to this that the crisis of October assumed the phase of a bank panic and spread over the country. There was no other reason at all why the banks as a whole should have become involved, and their business and that of all of their customers disturbed as it was. All that was needed to have prevented this was a proper system of credit bank-note currency and bank reserves, both of which would have been supplied by a central bank of issue and reserve. There would have been no scarcity of currency, no derangement of domestic exchange, and no panic among the banks or among the people.

The only way in which bank-deposit credits can be properly protected from sudden calls, when all banks may be involved at the same time, is by a system of note credits which can be at any time and immediately exchanged for deposit credits. They are essentially the same thing, and they should be daily, hourly, if necessary, convertible from one to the other. With such a system there is no inflation or expansion when a note is paid out and no contraction when a note is returned. It makes no difference to the bank, or to any one but the customer, who uses either at his option, whether the deposit remains in the bank as a credit to be checked against or is taken away in the shape of a circulating note.

Our bond-secured bank-notes offer no help to a bank in sudden calls for deposits. They are a fixed currency, issued on the secured-currency principle, as distinguished from the credit or banking principle. When issued they stay out indefinitely, only returning to be renewed when worn out. It is only when the bonds for security can be borrowed or some government deposit is obtained that they are of any value in meeting an emergency. It will not help the matter to increase the volume of bonds. It would only increase

the volume of rigid, unelastic notes. They would only be a power of expansion till they were issued. Then they would stay out, with no tendency to contraction when not needed. There would be no temporary expansion possible to meet the sudden demands of an emergency. We must have a note circulation which can change quickly and automatically in response to demands. Contractibility is quite as necessary as expansibility. Several of the panic reliefs which have at various times been suggested have good points. They would serve a purpose in quieting a panic after it is under way, but not in preventing it. The use of clearing-house certificates by the banks has been found a very efficient means for their defence, and on many occasions has probably prevented a great number of bank failures during panics. But they are only half-way measures. They carry us no farther than to the inevitable conclusion that we should have a national and central bank of issue and reserve. Clearing-house certificates, which are really credit notes on a large scale, should be issued by a central bank under government authority. This would have none of the disadvantages of the other system, while it would have all of the advantages and many more besides.

The real need is for something that will prevent panics, not for something that will relieve them; and the only way to attain this is through the agency of a governmental bank. The experience of all other countries has demonstrated this. We shall surely have panic after panic till we learn the plain lesson which the others have learned and adopt the only efficient, scientific, and proper means to protect our business interests. It is a matter of greater importance to the people at large than it is to the banks themselves. The banks devise ways and means to stand together, with the aid of the clearing-house, and by suspension or partial suspension of payment to bridge over and avoid failure. But the other business interests of the country are left almost in a state of chaos. The machinery of domestic exchange suddenly stops. Collections and remittances are almost impossible. Manufacturers are forced to suspend. Workmen are thrown out of employment. Business men are forced to fail through no fault of their own. There is no citizen of the United States who is not in danger of more or less loss and embarrassment. And worst of all is the long period of depression which follows a panic, bringing suffering and privation to those who are in no way to blame. The thing which is absolutely essential is a banking system with bank-notes which will be responsive to the demands of business and will as readily contract as expand; with a system of bank reserves which shall be real reserves and always immediately available.

The installation of a central government bank would be of incalculable value to all of the business interests of the country, and it would also solve the problem of the relations of our Treasury Department to business. It would provide a reliable and efficient system of handling our government finances, add stability and safety to our banking system, and shield and protect the citizen in all the relations which are so vital to him for the conduct of his business and the support of his family. When the revenues of the government are in excess of the expenditures there is always the problem before the Secretary of the Treasury as to how, quickly and efficiently, to replace in circulation the money which the government is forced to collect. To deposit it with the banks is the only means available, but that course is unsatisfactory, unsystematic, and inefficient. It is always a course provoking criticism and complaint. A central government bank, to which all revenues could be paid and through which all disbursements could be made, would be far better for the government and result far better for the people.

Such a bank should not be allowed to do a general commercial business. It should be confined to the government business, the issue of credit notes, the receiving of reserve deposits from other banks, the discounting of their paper on approved security, or rediscounting of their notes from their customers. It should have the right to deal in bonds of the government, and probably of States and municipalities, but not in stocks. It should have such authority for dealing in foreign exchange as would enable it to accumulate gold credits abroad and import gold and bullion

when needed for its reserve. It should have exclusive right to issue bank credit notes, and it could thus regulate the issue of notes in accordance with the demand, which would be determined automatically and with perfect precision through its relations with other banks. We need make no change in the present system of bond-secured notes of national banks, nor need we disturb the present volume of currency.

Such a bank would also be a great aid in the establishment of a postal savings-bank system, determining at once how the deposits should be handled and invested to prevent such savings-banks only adding to the amount of money which the government already takes out of circulation. It would also greatly improve the efficiency and value of the Treasury Department, making it a means of assistance and benefit to business, and would make our currency and banking system a source of impregnable strength in times of financial stress. It would absolutely prevent, in the United States, the recurrence of any widespread bank panic. It would add to the stability of our business in every line and give us a banking and financial system equal to any in the world.

The panic of October, 1907, only endorsed the lesson of the panics from 1857 to 1893, in demonstrating beyond denial that perfectly solvent banks, if isolated units, without co-operation, cannot protect themselves and save themselves from failure without such suspension of payments as to produce demoralization in all the business of their customers. Well-managed, sound, and solvent banks have often been forced to refuse payment, and commercial, industrial, and financial affairs have been thrown into confusion in the past, and will be in the future until the government provides the necessary machinery to protect them in times of excitement. The nations' banks must depend upon the nations. They do in other countries. They must in ours. Our financial stability will be subject to constantly recurring attacks until this plan becomes an established fact.

The Lessons of the Panic of 1907.— This panic was due chiefly to the excessive manufacture of securities during the past ten years. Every panic has its special phases. While there is a similarity in the evolution of each, yet no two spring from exactly the same causes. The experience of one crisis is the lesson which guards against the same errors in the next; but, after the law has tardily and clumsily patched over the weak spots in old conditions, some new form of enterprise in finance brings on a new period of over-speculation and unwise banking. The panic of 1873 was largely due to over-extension of railways; that of 1893 was precipitated in this country by the danger of departure from the gold standard, although there were deeper causes which affected the whole financial world. In the panic of 1907 demands for capital from the railways had their share, but they were less influential than the abuse of industrial securities.

The essential feature of the recent panic was the collapse in prices of the great mass of securities poured upon the market since the revival of enterprise at the close of the last century. There were two possible dangers in this creation of new securities—some of them might not be good; and even if they were good the amount might be greater than the available supply of capital would absorb. The difficulties of the recent situation were, chiefly, that private industries of many kinds were turned into the form of the joint stock company with a rapidity which disregarded important financial safeguards in detail and created an extensive volume of securities in gross. The absence of proper cash reserves, the issue of large volumes of securities against good-will, and the effort to persuade the public that this good-will would be speedily converted by proper economies into great profits, were among the features common in some respects to all periods of inflation, but carried on this occasion to an unusual degree of variety and ingenuity.

A few far-sighted and resourceful men, impressed with the evils of unrestricted competition, devised the first mergers. When the possibilities of the system were once revealed, men of financial daring, but of less constructive genius, sought to apply the new formula to every industry they could lay their hands on. The possibility of getting rich overnight by the creation of securites dawned with such

dazzling power upon the mind of the promoter that he was able not only to deceive himself as to the ultimate results, but, by dangling the golden bait before conservative bankers and offering to share with them the spoil, to tempt them as well as the public. Private enterprises were turned into corporate form, promoters approached the heads of established industries with offers to buy out their interest with bonds; the mania to "put together" competing interests spread to every hamlet where there was a mill or a factory.

New issues of securities have gone on during the past decade at an amazing pace. For the United States alone the careful compilation of the *Journal of Commerce* puts total issues in 1906 at $1,637,013,350 and for 1907 at $2,102,552,000. When these amounts are added to estimated amounts of $35,000,000,000 already existing in 1905, it appears that nearly one-third of the wealth of the country is represented by negotiable securities. Careful estimates for the entire world, made by the *Moniteur des Intérêts Matériels*, put the net demands for the new capital in 1903, after eliminating refunding operations, at $1,846,500,000; for 1904, at $2,431,700,000; for 1905, at $3,364,600,000; and for 1906, at $3,125,000,000. The figures for 1907, when fully compiled, are likely to be much larger. The total volume of securities in the world, with many probable omissions, is computed by experts at over one hundred thousand million dollars.

It is impossible to make comparisons for previous years for all classes of corporations, because the data are not available; but in several great classes where statistics have been kept, in the United States, including government issues, steam railways, street railways, national banks, and trust companies, the par value of securities outstanding increased by nearly 25 per cent. from 1900 to 1905 and by 50 per cent. from 1890 to 1905.

Inevitably the issue of such a mass of new paper upon the world's markets, even if the paper had represented absolutely sound enterprises, would have created an opportunity for speculation such as the world has never seen. By the organization of the American system of dealing in securities, facilities are afforded for frenzied speculation which are lacking in Europe. Among the factors which offer this encouragement are the concentration of idle money from the West in New York when it is not needed for moving the crops; the system of permitting reserve deposits by national banks in New York, Chicago, and St. Louis; the system of daily settlements on the New York Stock Exchange, instead of fortnightly settlements, as in London, with the wide fluctuations which it causes in rates for call money; the acceptance of cash margins for speculating in securities from persons without financial responsibility to an extent unknown in Europe; the absence of elasticity in the currency system; the employment of national-bank notes instead of gold in local banking reserves; and the lack of any central control of the discount rate or the gold supply. Added to these local factors have been several of world-wide character, of which the large issue of securities and the rapid increase in the production of gold have been important.

It is not possible to deal here with all these elements of the problem. It is proposed only to refer to several which are either of the first importance or have not been given their full weight in other discussions of the subject.

In the first place, there is a fundamental error, appreciated by but few, even among conservative bankers, in the theory that securities represent circulating capital. In fact, they represent, almost invariably, fixed capital—divisible shares or obligations of railways, buildings, and factories. The distinction between fixed and circulating capital is somewhat abstruse for the unprofessional mind; but it means that savings which have been put into permanent properties cannot be gotten out of that form, while savings which have been put into the ordinary processes of production in the form of raw materials and wages come back within a year, usually in a few months, in the form of cash paid for the articles produced and the labor employed. But, in more concrete form, the manufacturer who employs his capital in buying wool and paying wages to turn it into cloth has reason to expect that the cloth will be sold and that the transaction will be completed within a

limited time. The bank which takes a note based on such a transaction knows that the note will be paid from the proceeds of the sale of the cloth. When the transaction is completed the money is paid and the debt is extinguished. If the demand for woollen cloths falls off, the manufacturer buys less wool, the amount of cloth produced is smaller, and banking transactions shrink in proportion.

No such quick liquidation of the capital invested—no such adjustment of supply and demand—takes place when capital is in the form of stocks and bonds of railways and mills. The capital has been put into permanent form. The divisible shares are easily transferable, through the system of the stock exchanges and transfer offices, and to the untrained investor they doubtless appear to represent circulating capital in a form much more effective and negotiable than the promissory note of the merchant in the hands of a bank. But, when the tide of speculation turns and banks begin to reduce the valuation of securities pledged for loans, there is no automatic law under which the supply of securities decreases, as commercial paper decreases when business declines. If an insufficient supply of capital in the market is confronted by an excessive issue of securities, the struggle to obtain capital in exchange for securities becomes more intense than the fabled struggle of the nations, under the theory of the bimetallist, to drag over their shivering forms the scanty blanket of the world's gold.

Banks save themselves when securities decline by demanding additional margins. If these margins are not forthcoming securities are thrown on the market for what they will fetch, prices tumble with a crash, and every broker or speculator is seized with panic. By these processes, while the quantity of securities remains rigid or is increasing, their value expressed in prices shrinks by the pressure of liquidation. It is an application, in a sense, of the same principle which is laid down in the quantity theory of money. Securities fall in the ratio in which the supply of circulating capital has been diminished. The banks are saved, but the investor finds his properties shrunk far below the price he paid; and the speculator on margins, who has been dreaming of a fortune acquired overnight by the upward movement of prices, finds his margins wiped out and his golden dreams turned to leaden nightmares.

When to this condition in the American speculative markets, and to this policy of enormous loans on securities on the part of banks and trust companies, is added a currency system which has no adaptation to modern financial conditions, it is not surprising that panic and loss should occur. The lack of elasticity in the American bank-note system has been so often pointed out that it need not be dwelt upon in this article. There is a very serious menace in the situation, however, which has not yet been much discussed. This is the expansion of bank-note issues under a system which does not keep them related to gold. Thus far in the history of the United States, since the resumption of specie payments in 1879, a combination of happy accidents has blinded the eyes of the public to the danger of issuing notes upon bonds. The danger comes not chiefly from lack of quality in the bonds, but from the paper inflation which would ensue if bond issues became excessive.

Limited as circulation has thus far been to United States bonds, this menace has not confronted the country as a realized fact. It would loom large, however, if the proposition were once seriously entertained of allowing indiscriminate issues of bank-notes upon other classes of bonds. Safeguards regarding the quality of the bonds would afford no protection against the wildest paper inflation if the quantity available were beyond the legitimate currency needs of the country. If municipal bonds alone were admitted to the list of securities for circulation over $2,000,000,-securities for circulation, over $2,000,000,-000 would be available. Steam-railway $6,000,000,000; and, if only half fell within the provisions of the law prescribing their quality, there would be an opening for an inflation of the paper circulation exceeding in volume anything which has ever taken place in the most destitute southern republic.

The essential danger of bank-note issues on bonds is that the quantity of bonds has no relation to the volume of current business, and notes thus issued are not sub-

ject to the great touchstone of the world's values, the ebb and flow of gold between international markets. If $1,000,000,000 in new paper were suddenly infused into the circulation of the United States the effect would be to drive abroad approximately $1,000,000,000 in gold. This would mean suspension of gold payments, descent to an irredeemable paper basis, and a repetition of the unhappy experience of France with the *assignats* and of our own country with Continental money. The value of the security in liquidation would weigh little against the excess of the quantity of tools of exchange, and the absence of any provision that their quantity should be governed by the tests of values in all sound markets—redemption in gold on demand and the maintenance of adequate gold reserves.

Curiously enough, the country has been going through a sort of paper inflation of this nature without realizing it. State and private banks and trust companies are usually permitted by State law to carry bank-notes in their reserves. As a matter of fact, they carry all forms of currency; but the fact that they are authorized to hold bank-notes and are not required to hold lawful money only, as are the national banks, is practically equivalent to permitting them to build up their credits upon the bank-note, which is only another form of credit. If one form of credit can be thus used as a reserve against another, practically no limit is fixed to the excesses of speculation.

What has happened to demonstrate this theory? A glance at the expansion in State and trust company banking affords the answer. The aggregate figures for all these institutions, except national banks, and including savings-banks, are as follows:

GROWTH OF STATE BANKING.

	1900.	1907.
Number of institutions	9,519	13,317
Total resources	$5,841,658,820	$11,168,514,516
Cash reserves	220,667,109	391,847,497

This table shows that the State banks and the trust companies have been able, by increasing reserves by about $171,000,000, to increase the volume of their obligations by $5,325,000,000. The reserve stands in the ratio of less than four per cent. of total liabilities. This percentage would be somewhat improved, of course, if only deposits were taken into account instead of gross liabilities; but for the purpose in view here the gross figures will serve equally well as an illustration.

Whence came the cash to increase reserves sufficiently to expand credit by five thousand millions? In any European country the answer would be that it must have come by the importation of gold. And the gold could be obtained only by making such prices on export commodities and on securities, and such rates for money, as should prove attractive to foreign holders of gold. But, in the United States, expansion of bank-note issues occurred from $246,277,222 on January 1, 1900, to $687,340,835 on December 28, 1907. Here was an increase of about $440,000,000 in a form of credit counted by State banks as reserve money—sufficient to form the tottering foundation of ten thousand millions of an airy structure of new credits! Perhaps those bankers who have manufactured credit through State banking institutions to the extent of five thousand millions are to be congratulated, like Clive, upon their moderation, when the increase in bank-note circulation alone would have permitted them to add another five thousand millions if securities had been manufactured fast enough to afford them the basis for making loans.

A volume might be written upon the dangers of this sort of financing; and yet it has gone on so gradually and unobtrusively that only with the appearance of the assembled figures of the comptroller's report for the banks of all the States has the amazing character of this inflation been revealed.

What are the remedies against such dangers in future? There are many which might be considered—the stricter regulation of trust companies, already proposed by Governor Hughes; changes in Stock Exchange methods which would diminish speculation on insufficient margins; regulation of corporations after the English fashion—not for the purpose of clubbing the corporations over the head, but of protecting the investor; and a currency system which will afford a sheet-anchor in time of stress.

Macaulay declared of the American Constitution that it was "all sail and no anchor." He might have made the same declaration of our existing financial system. When the crisis came, conservative and resourceful skippers, who had watched with forebodings the reckless crowding on of sail by reckless boy captains, came to the front and welded together a few temporary anchors out of such remnants of conservatism and sound finance as they found at their hands. They saved the ship by warping her off the rocks. What is needed, however, to keep the ship upon a steady course is a strong, permanent, and well-tested anchor under the direction of an intelligent and far-sighted skipper with unquestioned power to act. This would be afforded, so far as the banking system is concerned, by the creation of a central bank of issue, with authority to rediscount for other banks, to issue its notes to meet business demands, to keep its reserves in gold, and to regulate its general policy by the state of the foreign exchanges as reflected by the movement of gold.

Every other advanced commercial nation has such an institution. France adopted it under the great Napoleon; Bismarck made it a part of the unification of the German Empire in 1873; backward Spain came to it in 1874; Austria-Hungary and Russia adopted it when they sought to put their finances upon a sane basis. Even Japan rejected our system of a bond-based currency issued by local banks and entrusted her currency system to the Bank of Japan in 1882. Italy practically adopted the system after the bank scandals of 1893; and as recently as 1904 a central bank went into operation in Sweden, and in 1907 in the Swiss republic. Only by such an institution, directed by officers approved by the government, can the requisite unity be given to the financial system. The unity of action secured tardily in all our great panics by the union of leaders for self-preservation would become an established and smooth-working system.

A central bank stands like a Gibraltar amidst the waves of financial turmoil, where isolated banking units perish. With such a power of regulating the money-market, the grotesque gyrations of call rates for money, which make our market a wonder for civilized nations, would cease. With such an institution, the disgraceful spectacle of currency suspension, in time of profound peace, by all the banks of the richest nation in the world would be no longer possible. But until some of these reforms are inaugurated New York can never permanently command foreign capital at will, nor become a centre upon which foreign exchange would be drawn in transactions outside her own immediate local needs. Our present financial system is the outgrowth of Treasury needs in 1863. It handicaps this country in the contest with financial rivals as completely as an old side-wheeler of 1863 would be handicapped in the race across the ocean with the *Lusitania* or the *Mauretania*, or as the old wooden ship-of-the-line would be outclassed under the fire of a modern battle-ship.

Our Present Crisis.—In an effort to judge concisely the character, the causes, and the probable result of the 1907 panic, I have made a comparison between the present panic and the other great panics which have occurred in this country, and which have to a greater or less degree involved the world's markets. By "great panic" I mean one in which the country's banks have practically all suspended payments. This country has experienced five panics of that description—in 1837, 1857, 1873, 1893, and 1907. There were a number of intermediate disturbances or semi-panics, but they did not prostrate the country commercially and industrially. The similarity of the conditions which prevailed at these periods forces one to the conclusion that in each and every instance the same underlying cause occasioned the inevitable crisis.

The most striking similarity is to be found in the index price of commodities. In each panic the index number reached its greatest altitude. In no other year can one find such high prices for commodities as prevailed immediately before and up to these panic periods. Our own index numbers do not run back to the early panics, but Dr. Soetbeer and Mr. Saurbeck clearly demonstrate the high range of commodity prices in 1837, 1857, and 1873. Dr. Soetbeer took one hundred Hamburg articles and fourteen articles of British

export. Mr. Saurbeck took forty-five English prices. In America both Dun and Bradstreet show that commodity prices in June, 1907, were the highest ever known in America, ranging, as the index number did, some fifty per cent. higher than in 1906.

The question naturally arises: What caused the commodity prices to rise to such heights before these panic periods? The fundamental cause in every instance was the increase in the circulating medium of exchange, or money. That increase, though more or less gradual, has always been accompanied and followed by an extension of business in every quarter, apparent national prosperity, speculation in stocks and land, until credit became unduly expanded to a point of inflation. That condition has been accompanied by national and personal extravagance, resulting usually in over-production and over-stocking; until, finally, in a cloudless sky, in the midst of plenty, every one is astonished to hear a crash.

Chaos ensues. One to five years of stern economies and readjustment follow. Then everything becomes normal, and again we pluck up courage and start on our ride for another fall. We learn little by our experience—and in a generation one forgets!

It is all Human Nature. The natural phenomena of this panic of 1907 in no wise vary, in any marked degree, from those which have attended every other great panic.

Political economists all recognize that the political, industrial, and social elements which make up our life are very closely related to the circulating medium of exchange recognized among nations. Alter that by greatly increasing or diminishing its volume, particularly the former, either by the operation of natural economic laws or by legislating a substitute for money, and the political, industrial, and social elements must adjust themselves to he new conditions, and before that adjustment can be completed almost invariably a panic ensues.

It is interesting and illuminating to read the Presidents' messages in the years of the great panics. They all attribute the respective panics to our wretched banking system; yet we have done nothing to rectify it, and probably we shall not. The four previous panics occurred, respectively, in the inaugural years of the Presidents, and in two of the panics—namely, those of President Van Buren and President Grant—a special session of Congress was called to act upon currency legislation. Another curious coincidence is that the great New York fire occurred in 1835, the Chicago fire in 1871, and the San Francisco fire in 1905, in each instance two years before the panic.

Let us take up the panics in order.

Panic of 1837.—The States in 1832 substituted metallic for paper currency, and in 1835 paid off the national debt, at the same time abandoning the United States Bank, though Congress rechartered the Bank and President Jackson vetoed it.

The government deposits were taken from the United States Bank and were placed in the various banks in different sections of the country. These banks were permitted to issue bank paper, which was done to excess. That was the fundamental cause of the panic of 1837. The banks suspended specie payments in May; in the fall the United States Treasury receipts were insufficient to defray the expenses of the government.

Following are a few extracts from President Van Buren's special message to Congress. His message first states that there was great diversity of opinion as to the real causes. He attributed the panic to:

"Over-action in all departments of business, stimulated to destructive consequences by excessive issue of bank paper, and by other facilities for the establishment and enlargement of credit. The consequences of this redundancy of credit, and the spirit of reckless speculation engendered by it, were a foreign debt contracted by our citizens, estimated in March last at more than $30,000,000; the extension to traders in the interior of our country of credit for supplies greatly beyond the wants of the people; the investment of $39,000,000 in unproductive public lands; . . . the creation of debts for an almost countless amount for real estate in existing and anticipated cities and villages, equally unproductive, and at prices which now seem to have been greatly disproportionate to its real value; the expenditure of immense sums in improve-

ments which in many cases have been found to have been ruinously improvident; deflection of much of the proceeds which should have been applied to other matters, such as the exportation of wheat to Europe [the States imported wheat in 1837]; . . . and, finally, without enumerating other injurious results, the rapid growth among all classes, and especially in our great commercial cities, of luxurious habits of living founded on merely fancied welfare, and detrimental alike to the industry, the resources, and the morals of the country."

In 1837 the average of commodity prices reached the highest point touched, up to that time, in the history of the country.

Panic of 1857.—In 1849 gold was discovered in California. The total world's production of gold from 1700 to 1800 was $1,300,000,000; from 1800 to 1850, $820,000,000; and for the seven years, 1850 to 1856, inclusive, $820,000,000.* This enormous increase in the production of gold, half of which occurred in the United States alone, caused an excessive extension of credits with resultant inflation. Everybody was eager to get rich immediately. Hence the fundamental cause of the panic of 1857 was this enormous production of gold.

Listen to President Buchanan's reference to the panic in his message to Congress, December 8, 1857:

"In all former revulsions the blame might be fairly attributed to a variety of co-operating causes, but not so on the present occasion. It is apparent that our existing misfortunes have proceeded from our extravagant and vicious system of paper currency and bank credits, inciting the people to wild speculation and gambling in stocks. These revlusions must continue to recur at successive intervals so long as the amount of paper currency and bank loans and discounts shall be left at the discretion of 1,400 irresponsible banking institutions, which, from the very law of their nature, will consult the interests of their stockholders rather than the public welfare."

In 1857 the average price of commodities again reached the high point of 1837.

* Soetbeer's *Materialism.*

Panic of 1873.—The absorption of $400,000,000 of gold by Germany to place the Empire on a gold basis, and the five billion francs paid Germany as a war indemnity, together with the enormous increase in the production of silver, which all the world except England and Germany recognized as a medium of exchange, was fundamentally the cause of this panic. The silver production amounted to $40,000,000 annually in the fifties, $55,000,000 in the sixties, and $91,000,000 in the seventies. In 1872 silver bullion prices commenced to decline, breaking for the first time in twenty years sixty pence an ounce.

After our Civil War, with an unsecured paper currency, we plunged into the excesses of credit inflation and speculation with nothing to back it. The $50,000,000 of gold which we produced per annum we exported. Our imports exceeded our exports by $109,000,000. No wonder this panic lasted five years, from 1873 to 1878.

The silver question aggravated this situation, as it did in the period of 1893 to 1896 to a much greater degree.

President Grant's message relating to the panic of 1873 sounds somewhat like President Roosevelt's groping financial utterances in his last message. The following are some extracts from President Grant's message:

"In the midst of great national prosperity a financial crisis has occurred which has brought low fortunes of gigantic proportions. . . . We can never have permanent prosperity until a specie basis is reached. . . . Exports must exceed imports. . . . Elasticity of circulating medium is desired. . . . Patent to the most casual observer that much more currency is required to transact the legitimate trade of the country during the fall and winter months while the various crops are being moved."

The average commodity prices in 1873 reached a new high record in the country's history up to that date.

Panic of 1893.—The fundamental causes of this panic were the enormous production of silver and our silver-coinage acts, causing inflation of an unstable currency, intensified by the demonetization of silver which had commenced throughout the world. After fifteen years of prosperity every one was lulled to sleep. The lesson

of 1873 was forgotten. Credits were inflated; imports for the first time in years exceeded exports; land speculation was rampant; commodity prices, for the first time in twenty years, rose close to the high prices of 1873; merchants were over-stocked; many railroads had been "skinned" to enrich their executive committees; and our gold reserves were depleted. This panic lasted four years owing to the insistence by one-half of our population upon bimetallism, or the free coinage of silver at the rate of sixteen to one. Our currency was finally recognized as being on a gold basis by the election of President McKinley in 1896. That was the first bright lining to the clouds we had seen in four years. President Cleveland called a special session of Congress to deal with the currency situation on August 8, 1893, and in his message he said:

"The existence of alarm and an extraordinary business situation involving the welfare of all our people has constrained me to call together in extra session the people's representatives. With plenteous crops, with abundant promise of remunerative production in manufacture, with unusual invitation to safe investment, and with satisfactory assurance to business enterprise, suddenly financial distress and fear has sprung up on every side. Many institutions have suspended because assets were not immediately available to meet the demands of frightened depositors. Depositors and individuals are content to keep in hand the money they are usually anxious to loan, and those engaged in legitimate business are surprised to find that securities for their loans, though heretofore satisfactory, are no longer accepted. Fortunes supposed to be fixed are now becoming conjectural, and loss and failure have invaded every branch of business.

"I believe these things are principally chargeable to Congressional legislation touching the purchase and coinage of silver by the general government."

Panic of 1907.—This panic in no wise varies in any degree, in its natural phenomena, from the other great panics. The fundamental cause of the present panic is the enormous gold production. During the last ten years, inclusive of 1907, $3,200,000,000 of gold has been produced, one-half as much again as all the gold produced in the 150 years from 1700 to 1850. In 1900 the production was $254,000,000; to-day it is $407,000,000 for 1907.

This augmentation of the circulating medium has had its inevitable natural result in rapidly rising values of commodities to a record level, causing production to be unduly stimulated, with unparalleled expansion of railroad improvements and manufacturing extensions throughout the entire business world—the banks, in consequence, extending their credits to a point of inflation. The above concomitants of all panics were also attended with the usual speculation in real estate and stocks.

The excessive inflation of credit was finally checked by the exhaustion of the currency upon which credit should be based, as was evidenced by the rapid rise of discount rates to a prohibitive level; railroads which in 1902 issued bonds on a three-per-cent. basis were obliged to pay eight to ten per cent. on short-term notes. These rates forced retrenchment, and retrenchment caused the edifice of credit to topple over.

It is probably true that President Roosevelt's attitude toward swollen fortunes, railroads, and other corporations has hastened the crisis; but my personal opinion is that those who attribute this panic to his attitude are wrong, and that he in no sense has even been a contributory cause. His attacks drew to the surface, somewhat violently perhaps, some of the most deeply rooted evils which have always lain at the base of every great panic—that is, dishonesty in the administration of great aggregations of capital, the exposure and correction of which, if successful, will work for the lasting benefit of the entire country. My only wish is that our President in his denunciatory policies would absorb in his heart—making the whole country *feel* that it is there—the spirit expressed by his acknowledged ideal, President Lincoln, in those words contained in his last inaugural address: "With malice toward none, with charity for all." This would obviate the danger which even the President's best friends fear—namely, that of arraying class against class.

Corporations, whether trust or not, honestly managed, are a national bulwark and equally advantageous to rich and poor alike. The poorer man with his surplus has always the opportunity to invest his earnings in any corporation he desires, and it is now the policy of all enlightened corporations to give special terms for investment to their employees; but in view of the insurance, Alton, Metropolitan, and other disclosures, it must be apparent to the densest intellect that the public must be guaranteed against dishonest manipulation of corporation affairs.

The best reason I can give why this panic arrived ahead of time, the twenty-year period, is the distrust and lack of confidence which was disseminated throughout the country by the insurance disclosures, and then the revelations which indicated that the executive committees of our largest and strongest corporations, directed by men whose names the country had been taught to conjure with, were running those corporations largely for their own benefit.

Public confidence was destroyed. President Roosevelt, seeing his opportunity, has rightfully pressed the situation, so that we are reasonably sure of corrective legislation.

It is now popular for the so-called "yellow" writers to attribute this panic to Stock-Exchange speculation. As a matter of fact, there never was a panic in which the Stock Exchanges were so little involved. To start with, the business on the Stock Exchange during the past year has been much less than in 1901, 1905, or 1906. Following are the figures:

	Bonds.	Stocks.
1901.....	$981,781,010	251,786,341 shares
1905.....	1,016,034,550	260,220,317 shares
1906.....	676,004,330	280,179,477 shares
1907.....	540,000,000	196,000,000 shares

When one considers the large increase in securities listed on the Stock Exchange, there was relatively less speculation in 1906 than in 1901. Furthermore, the loans in 1907 of the New York Stock Exchange members with the banks have been less than any year since 1900.

The United States Comptroller's report of September 4, 1906, showed that New York banks were loaning $100,000,000 less on stocks, bonds, other personal securities and mortgages, than on August 25, 1905. The Comptroller's report for 1907 is not yet out, but any one conversant with Stock-Exchange loans knows that Stock-Exchange houses rarely have been such small borrowers of money.

Naturally, one asks: What does the $1,100,000,000 loans and discounts represent if it does not represent Stock-Exchange borrowings? It represents loans on municipality obligations, largely those of New York City, loans on underwritings of bonds, stocks, and short-time notes of railways, also mortgages and advances to large railway and industrial corporations which have found it impossible to sell their paper. Such loans as the above are fixed and practically impossible to liquidate. The central reserve cities hold unusually small amounts of commercial paper. This class of paper has gone to the country banks. It was estimated by a Chicago banker that the country banks held $300,000,000 on November 1, 1907; this paper is gradually being paid off, and the cash goes to the country and stays there. In three years the country banks have increased their loans $658,000,000, against $70,000,000 in central reserve cities and $213,000,000 in other reserve cities — a total of $941,000,000 increase in loans, while specie and legal tender increased only $40,000,000. In this enormous increase in loans and small increase in cash lay the weakness of the situation.

The above exposition should clearly demonstrate how little the Stock Exchange has had to do with the panic of 1907.

Stock speculation, like land speculation, and extension of loans by banks, is one of the concomitant factors in every panic. It is an incident. The Stock Exchange is a barometer of business. People usually sell that which they can sell most quickly and most easily, so as to protect their more involved commitments; consequently, the Stock Exchange feels all impending trouble first.

The country at large confuses Wall Street with the Stock Exchange. The Stock Exchange is the servant of the investors all over the country. Twenty-five per cent. of the total wealth of the country is in securities, and the Stock Ex-

change represents the majority of that wealth in listed bonds and stocks. "Wall Street" represents nothing but individual capitalists whose financial schemes are carried out without the recognition or assistance of the Stock Exchange.

After comparing these various panics one finds much comfort in the thought that the present panic has been forced on before its legitimate time. It has found us with our farmers rich, our exports in excess of our imports this calendar year to the extent of something over $435,000,000; our industries are not overstocked, and our merchants are not greatly extended. I believe this panic will prove more like that of 1857, and after one year's dull, not prostrate, business we shall, when the election is over and the reductions to be made in the tariff are thoroughly understood, rapidly regain confidence and give the world a merry war for supremacy in trade, particularly so with honest administration of our trusts and not too much governmental interference, for they will then be able to give a most excellent account of themselves. The country will realize that combinations of industries assure us against undue invasion of foreign manufacturers and effect a greater export trade, thus bringing about greater stability in wages and employment.

In view of the currency legislation which Congress proposes enacting this winter, I think President Buchanan's words have a special significance when he refers to "1,400 irresponsible banking institutions which, from the very law of their nature, will consult the interests of their stockholders rather than the public welfare." The "law of their nature" of our 6,500 national banks and 7,500 other banks is the same as that of the 1,400 banks in 1857, and there can be little doubt that President Buchanan's statement in a measure applies to the banks of to-day. The people believe that there is far too much speculation in the majority of our national banks. It occurs to me that to base the new currency bill upon the assets of the national banks as they stand would not be for the best interests of the people at large, as compared with the establishment of a central institution to be managed by the government in the interests of the people. Why place the control of an elastic currency in the hands of institutions which have a significant interest in adjusting money rates to the production of dividends for their stockholders?

I doubt if the credit-currency scheme will protect the people. The banks and bankers will get the best of it; and, in the event of a great panic, with the artifices and devices which are sure to grow up under any such system, I believe the people would be apt to become thoroughly frightened and withdraw their savings from circulation in the future as in the past. Thus hoarding would not be averted and a panic would ensue.

I do not pretend to be a financial critic, but I have a strong conviction that the dignity and welfare of our government will best be served by establishing a central bank based upon our national banking institutions, forcing national banks to support the central bank on any basis the authorities deem wisest, regardless of prerogatives now assumed or vested.

Again, as an adjunct to the central bank, I believe a national postal savings-bank should be an integral part of the system. A postal savings-bank would protect the poorer classes and make their rest happier and their days more contented when panics rage and their employment is threatened. Further, it would make the poor man a better citizen, causing him to feel more a part of his country.

However, any bill which would give greater elasticity to our currency would mitigate our present plight. Given such a bill and a continuance of the gold production, which we have every reason to believe will not diminish in the near future, and values cannot permanently remain at their present level; but soon the economies forced upon us by the panic will regain for us confidence, and we shall once more find ourselves on the waves of prosperity.

United States Engineer Corps, a technical body under command of the chief of engineers and attached to the War Department. The corps is charged with all duties relating to construction and repair of fortifications, whether permanent or temporary; with torpedoes for coast defence; with all works of defence;

with all military roads and bridges, and with such surveys as may be required for these objects, or the movement of armies in the field. It is also charged with the river and harbor improvements, with military and geographical explorations and surveys, with the survey of the lakes, and with any other engineer work specially assigned to the corps by acts of Congress or orders of the Secretary of War.

United States Geographic Board. See BOARD ON GEOGRAPHIC NAMES.

United States Homestead Legislation. See EXEMPTIONS FROM TAXATION; HOMESTEAD LAWS.

United States Military Academy. See MILITARY ACADEMY, UNITED STATES.

United States Mints. A mint of the United States was established in Philadelphia, Pa., by act of Congress in April, 1792, and began to coin money the next year, but it was not until January, 1795, that it was put into full operation. Coins issued from this mint bear no special letter. It was the only mint until 1835, when other mints were established at Charlotte, N. C., Dahlonega, Ga., and New Orleans, La. The mint established at Charlotte, N. C., was to be devoted exclusively to the coinage of gold which was taken from the North Carolina mines. All coins produced at this mint were to bear the mint letter "C" on their face.

The act of 1835 also authorized a mint at New Orleans, La., whose coins were to bear the mark "O." (See article on COINAGE, CONFEDERATE.)

The Dahlonega, Ga., branch of the mint was also authorized by Congress in 1835. It was intended to issue gold coins made from metal taken from the Georgia mines, and regular coinage began in 1838. Almost all the coins of this mint are scarce. In 1862 the Confederates seized the mint and it ceased to operate.

The Carson City, Nev., mint coins bear the letters "C. C." The standard silver dollars issued with the dates of 1870, 1871, 1872, and 1873 are all very scarce.

A branch mint was authorized in 1864 to be operated at Dallas City, Oregon, for the coinage of gold and silver, but it never issued any coins.

In 1864 a mint was authorized to be established in Denver, Col., all coins to be made there to bear the mint letter "D." It made no coinage previous to 1906, but was used as an assay office only previous to that time.

The San Francisco mint was authorized in 1852 to coin both gold and silver, and since that year has coined a greater amount of gold and silver than any other mint, excepting the main mint at Philadelphia. Its mint letter is "S."

The following coins are no longer made: half cent, one cent, large copper, two-cent piece, bronze, 20-cent pieces; but at the time of writing there is pending in Congress a law proposing to re-establish the coinage of the half cent and of the three-cent piece. The latter coin to be in nickel with a hole in the center to differentiate it from the five-cent nickel.

United States Naval Academy. See NAVAL ACADEMY, UNITED STATES.

United States Naval Ships. See NAVAL SHIPS.

United States Nominating Conventions. See NOMINATING CONVENTIONS.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

United States of America. The name given to the thirteen English-American colonies in the DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE (*q. v.*), July 4, 1776. In 1910 their number had increased to forty-six States and five Territories, besides the insular or non-contiguous possessions of the Philippine Islands, Porto Rico, Hawaii, Panama Canal Zone, Tutuila, Guam, Wake, and other Pacific islands. In that year Congress passed an act providing for the admission of Arizona and New Mexico into the Union as the 47th and 48th States respectively. According to the thirteenth census (1910) the population of Continental United States was 91,972,266; of non-contiguous territory (including Alaska, 64,356; Hawaii, 191,909; Porto Rico, 1,118,012; and persons in military and naval service abroad, 55,608), 1,429,855—total for area of enumeration, 93,402,151. If to the foregoing total is added the population of the Philippine Islands, according to the census

of 1903, 7,635,426, and estimates for Guam, Wake, and Tutuila islands, and the Panama Canal Zone, the grand total under the protection of the American flag would be about 101,100,000. For details of the population, see CENSUS, and for statistics and other information concerning the development of the country along the various lines of progress, see the titles of desired subjects in their alphabetical places throughout this encyclopædia.

On Sept. 9, 1776, the Continental Congress resolved "that in all continental commissions where heretofore the words 'United Colonies' have been used, the style be altered for the future to the United States." In latitude it extends from Key West, its most southerly point, 24° 33′ N., to the forty-ninth parallel of north latitude. From this latitude, on the Pacific coast, the territory belongs to Canada to 54° 40′, where Alaska begins, extending to the Arctic Ocean and embracing an area of over 590,000 square miles. In longitude it extends from the most easterly point of Maine, 66° 48′ W., to 125° 20′ W., on the main land.

The Congress has two Houses: the Senate, whose members are elected for six years by the State legislatures, and the House of Representatives, elected for two years by the people of the different States. Representation in the Senate is by States, without regard to population; in

STATES IN THE UNION AND DATE OF THEIR ADMISSION.

Order.	Name.	Date of Settlement.	Where first Settled.	By whom Settled.	Date of Admission.	Area in Square Miles.
1	Virginia	1607	Jamestown	English	The 13 Original States.	38,348
2	New York	1614	New York	Dutch		47,000
3	Massachusetts	1620	Plymouth	English		7,800
4	New Hampshire	1623	Little Harbor	"		9,392
5	Connecticut	1633	Windsor	"		4,750
6	Maryland	1634	St. Mary's	"		11,124
7	Rhode Island	1636	Providence	"		1,308
8	Delaware	1638	Wilmington	Swedes		2,120
9	North Carolina	1650	Chowan River	English		50,704
10	New Jersey	1664	Elizabeth	"		8,320
11	South Carolina	1670	Ashley River	"		34,000
12	Pennsylvania	1682	Philadelphia	"		43,000
13	Georgia	1733	Savannah	"		58,000
14	Vermont	1724	Fort Dummer	"	1791	10,212
15	Kentucky	1775	Boonesboro	"	1792	37,680
16	Tennessee	1757	Fort Loudon	"	1796	45,600
17	Ohio	1788	Marietta	"	1802	39,964
18	Louisiana	1699	Iberville	French	1812	49,346
19	Indiana	1730	Vincennes	"	1816	38,809
20	Mississippi	1716	Natchez	"	1817	47,156
21	Illinois	1720	Kaskaskia	"	1818	55,410
22	Alabama	1711	Mobile	"	1819	50,722
23	Maine	1625	Bristol	"	1820	35,000
24	Missouri	1764	St. Louis	"	1821	65,350
25	Arkansas	1685	Arkansas Post	"	1836	52,198
26	Michigan	1670	Detroit	"	1837	56,451
27	Florida	1565	St. Augustine	Spanish	1845	59,268
28	Texas	1692	San Antonio	"	1845	274,356
29	Iowa	1833	Burlington	English	1846	55,045
30	Wisconsin	1669	Green Bay	French	1848	53,924
31	California	1769	San Diego	Spanish	1850	188,981
32	Minnesota	1846	St. Paul	Americans	1858	83,531
33	Oregon	1811	Astoria	"	1859	95,274
34	Kansas	....	.....	"	1861	81,318
35	West Virginia	....	.....	English	1863	23,000
36	Nevada	....	.....	Americans	1864	104,125
37	Nebraska	....	.....	"	1867	75,995
38	Colorado	....	.....	"	1876	104,500
39	North Dakota	1780	Pembina	French	1889	70,795
40	South Dakota	1857	Sioux Falls	Americans	1889	77,650
41	Montana	1827	Fort Union	"	1889	146,080
42	Washington	1845	Tumwater	"	1889	69,180
43	Idaho	1834	Fort Hall	"	1890	84,800
44	Wyoming	1834	Fort Laramie	"	1890	97,890
45	Utah	1847	Salt Lake City	"	1896	84,928
46	Oklahoma	....	.....	"	1907	70,057
47	Arizona	....	.....	Spanish	1912	113,020
48	New Mexico	....	.....	"	1912	122,580

WASHINGTON RECEIVING THE ANNOUNCEMENT OF HIS ELECTION TO THE FIRST PRESIDENCY OF THE UNITED STATES

the House of Representatives the representation is in proportion to population. The President of the United States is elected every fourth year by electors chosen by the people, each State having as many electoral votes as it has Senators and Representatives in Congress. For special history as to the events, administration, etc., of the United States, and of the separate colonies, States, and historical villages and cities, and of the individuals participating in the same, see under their respective heads.

Special attention is called to the five accompanying maps:

1. Map of census for 1910, compared with the census of 1900.

2. Population per square mile, by States, 1910.

3. Per cent. of urban in total population, by States, 1910.

4. Per cent. of increase in urban population, by States, 1900–1910.

5. Per cent. of increase in rural population, by States, 1900–1910.

Also to the following tables:

1. Progress of the United States in area, population, industries, commerce, etc., in four sections.

2. Total urban population, by States, in 1890, 1900, 1910.

3. Total rural population, by States, in 1890, 1900, 1910.

4. Population of metropolitan districts in 1900 and 1910.

5. Percentage of male population by elements, 1900–1910.

6. Percentage of males of voting age, 1900–1910.

7. General farm crops, acreage, 1879–1909.

8. General farm crops, production and value, 1899–1909.

9. Farms and farm property, 1850–1910.

10. Manufacturing industries, 1849–1909.

11. Table of principal industries and values of products in 1909.

Elements of the Population.—The accompanying tables summarize various elements and features of the population of continental United States as reported by the Census Bureau for 1910.

For totals of population in 1790–1910; totals by States, with increase, 1900 and 1910; totals of cities exceeding 25,000 in 1910, with changes since 1900; comparative rank of States in population, 1790–1910; and for total population per square mile, by States, 1890, 1900, and 1910, see CENSUS; and for the centre of gravity, 1790–1910, see CENTRE OF POPULATION.

Urban Population, 1890, 1900, and 1910.—The Census Bureau classifies as urban population that residing in cities and other incorporated places of 2,500 inhabitants or more, including New England towns of that population. In most sections of the country all or practically all densely populated areas of this size are set off from rural territory and incorporated as municipalities (variously known as cities, towns, villages, boroughs, etc.). In New England, however, this is often not the case. Many of the towns consist in part of distinctly rural territory and in part of densely populated areas which are not incorporated separately and for which it is impossible to make separate population returns. For this reason it has been necessary in the New England States to include with the urban population that of all towns having 2,500 inhabitants or more. The urban areas in New England, as classified by the census, therefore include some population which, in other sections of the United States, would be segregated as rural.

The accompanying table shows the total urban population and its percentage to the whole in the census years 1890, 1900, and 1910:

Rural Population, 1900 and 1910.—Urban population being defined as above stated, the remainder of the country is classed as rural, consisting (except in New England) of all unincorporated territory and of incorporated places of less than 2,500 inhabitants. There has been in every State since 1900 an increase in urban population, but in six States—namely, New Hampshire, Vermont, Ohio, Indiana, Iowa, and Missouri—there has been a decrease in rural population. In all but two States—Montana and Wyoming—the urban population has increased faster than the rural population, and generally at a much more rapid rate.

Progress of the United States, 1790–1911.—The following table shows the progress of the United States in its area, population, and material industries from 1790 to the end of 1911:

PROGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES, 1790–1911.

Items.	1790.	1800.	1810.	1820.	1830.	1840.	1850.	1860.	1865.	1870.
Area *a*.....sq. miles	867,980	892,135	1,720,122	1,792,223	1,792,223	1,792,223	2,997,119	3,026,789	3,026,789	3,026,789
Population *b*	3,929,214	5,308,483	7,239,881	9,638,453	12,866,020	17,069,453	23,191,876	31,443,321	34,748,999	38,558,371
Population *b*.....per sq. mile	4.79	6.47	4.26	5.49	7.33	9.73	7.88	10.57	11.68	12.96
Wealth *c d*.....dolls	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	7,135,780,000	16,159,616,000	.....	30,068,518,507
Wealth per capita *c d*.....dolls	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	307.69	513.93	.....	779.83
Debt, less cash in Treasury, *f* dollars	*g* 75,463,477	82,976,294	53,173,218	91,015,566	48,565,497	3,573,344	63,452,774	59,964,492	2,674,815,857	2,331,169,956
Debt per capita.....dolls	*g* 18.80	15.63	7.34	9.44	3.77	0.21	2.74	1.91	76.98	60.45
Interest-bearing debt *h*.....dolls	*h* 75,463,477	82,976,294	53,173,218	91,015,566	48,565,496	3,573,344	63,452,774	64,940,838	2,221,311,918	2,049,455,722
Annual interest charge.....dolls	*j* 1,177,863	3,402,601	3,163,671	5,151,994	1,912,575	174,598	3,782,393	3,443,687	137,742,617	118,784,960
Interest per capita .....dolls	*i* 0.29	0.64	0.44	0.53	0.15	0.01	0.16	0.11	3.96	3.08
Gold coined .....dolls	*j* 71,485	317,760	501,435	1,319,030	643,105	1,675,483	31,981,739	23,473,654	28,295,108	23,198,788
Silver coined.....dolls	*j* 370,684	224,296	638,774	501,681	2,495,400	1,726,703	1,866,100	2,259,390	691,005	1,378,256
Gold in circulation *k* .....dolls	.....	16,000,000	27,000,000	22,300,000	26,344,295	79,336,916	147,395,456	228,304,775	25,000,000	25,000,000
Silver in circulation *k*.....dolls	.....									
Gold certs. in circulation....dolls	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Silver certs. in circulation....dolls	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
U. S. notes in circulation....dolls	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	378,916,742	321,992,038
Nat. bk. notes in circulation, dollars	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	146,466,725	288,648,081
Miscellaneous currency *m*....dolls	.....	10,500,000	28,000,000	44,800,000	61,000,000	106,968,572	131,366,526	207,102,477	164,648,393	30,902,975
Circulation of money.....dolls	.....	26,500,000	55,000,000	67,100,000	87,344,295	186,305,488	278,761,982	435,407,252	714,971,860	675,212,794
Per capita .....dolls	.....	5.00	7.59	6.94	6.79	10.91	12.02	13.85	20.58	17.50
National banks.....No	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1,294	1,612
Capital .....dolls	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	325,834,558	427,235,701
Bank clearings, New York...dolls	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	7,231,143,057	26,032,384,342	27,804,539,406
Total, United States.....dolls	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Indvl. deposits nat'l b'ks....dolls	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	*n* 398,357,560	511,261,503
Deposits in savings banks....dolls	.....	.....	.....	1,138,576	6,973,394	14,051,520	43,431,130	149,277,504	242,619,382	549,874,458
Depositors, savings banks.....No	.....	.....	.....	8,935	38,035	78,701	251,354	693,870	980,844	1,630,846
Farms and farm property *c*...dolls	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	3,967,343,580	7,980,493,963	.....	*o* 8,944,857,749
Farm products, value *c*.....dolls	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	*o* 1,958,030,927
Mfg. establishments *c*.....No	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	123,025	140,433	.....	252,148
Value of products *c*.....dolls	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1,019,106,616	1,885,861,676	.....	4,232,325,442
Receipts—ordinary *t*.....dolls	*j* 4,409,951	10,848,749	9,384,214	17,840,670	24,844,117	13,480,115	43,592,889	56,054,600	322,031,158	309,959,834
Customs.....dolls	*j* 4,399,473	9,080,933	8,583,309	15,005,612	21,995,391	13,499,502	39,668,686	53,187,512	84,928,261	194,538,374
Internal revenue .....dolls	*j* 208,943	809,397	7,431	106,261	12,161	1,682	.....	.....	209,464,215	184,899,756
Disbursements—ordinary *v*...dolls	*j* 3,097,453	10,813,971	8,474,753	18,285,535	15,142,108	24,314,518	40,948,383	63,130,598	1,295,099,290	293,057,905
War.....dolls	*j* 632,804	2,560,879	2,294,324	2,630,392	4,767,129	7,095,267	9,687,025	16,472,203	1,030,690,400	57,655,675
Navy.....dolls	*j* 61,409	3,448,716	1,654,244	4,387,999	3,239,429	6,113,897	7,904,725	11,514,650	122,617,434	21,780,230
Pensions .....dolls	*j* 175,814	64,131	83,744	3,208,376	1,363,297	2,603,562	1,866,886	1,100,802	10,347,621	28,340,202
Interest on public debt..dolls	*j* 1,177,863	3,402,601	3,163,671	5,151,004	1,912,575	174,598	3,782,393	3,144,121	77,395,090	129,235,498
Imports of merchandise *l*....dolls	2,300,000	91,252,768	85,400,000	74,450,000	62,720,956	98,258,796	173,509,526	353,616,119	238,745,580	435,958,408
Per capita.....dolls	5.85	17.19	11.80	7.71	4.87	5.76	7.48	11.25	6.87	*w* 11.06
Exports of merchandise.....dolls	20,205,156	70,971,780	66,757,970	69,691,669	71,670,735	123,668,932	144,375,726	333,576,057	166,029,393	392,771,768
Per capita.....dolls	5.14	13.37	9.22	7.22	5.57	7.25	6.23	10.61	4.78	*x* 9.77

ITEMS.	1790.	1800.	1810.	1820.	1830.	1840.	1850.	1860.	1865.	1870.
Imports—Silk, raw.....lbs									288,286	583,589
Rubber, crude.....lbs										9,624,098
Tin plates.....lbs										150,932,768
Iron, steel, mnf's of.....dolls	115,980				6,346,287	8,157,923	20,145,067	26,158,235	16,600,991	40,273,682
Domestic exports:										
All manufactures.....dolls				7,792,544	9,579,195	15,425,180	23,223,106	48,453,008	40,771,104	70,040,845
Iron and steel mnf's....dolls		52,144	91,914	46,552	322,747	1,127,877	1,953,702	5,870,114	11,227,294	13,483,163
Farm animals—Value.....dolls							544,180,516	1,089,329,915		1,524,960,149
Cattle.....No						14,971,586	17,778,907	25,616,019		25,484,100
Horses.....No						z 4,335,669	4,336,719	6,249,174		8,248,800
Sheep.....No						19,311,374	21,773,220	22,471,275		40,853,000
Mules.....No							559,331	1,151,148		1,179,500
Swine.....No						26,301,293	30,354,213	33,512,867		26,751,400
Production of gold.....dolls			*A* 2,463	*A* 73,112	*A* 564,950	*A* 11,697,829	50,000,000	46,000,000	53,225,000	50,000,000
Silver, com'l value.....dolls							50,900	156,800	11,642,200	16,434,000
Coal.....tons			*B* 20	3,080	285,779	1,848,249	6,266,233	13,044,680	21,243,012	29,496,154
Petroleum.....galls								21,000,000	104,903,400	220,951,290
Pig iron.....tons				20,000	165,000	286,903	563,755	821,223	831,770	1,665,179
Steel.....tons										68,750
Tin plates.....lbs										
Copper.....tons						*E* 100	650	7,200	8,500	12,600
Wool.....lbs						35,802,114	52,516,959	60,264,913	142,000,000	162,000,000
Wheat.....bush						84,823,272	100,485,944	173,104,924		235,884,700
Corn.....bush						377,531,875	592,071,104	838,792,740		1,094,255,000
Cotton.....running bales	6,667	153,509	286,195	575,540	1,026,393	1,634,954	2,454,442	3,849,469	2,269,316	4,352,317
Cane sugar.....lbs						120,851,074	247,577,000	230,982,000	11,200,000	87,043,000
Sugar consumed.....lbs									631,397,214	1,261,941,665
Cotton consumed...500-lb. bales	11,000	18,829	35,565	100,000	129,938	245,045	422,626	841,975	614,540	1,026,583
Domestic cotton exported.....lbs	*F* 2,027	17,789,803	93,261,462	127,860,152	298,459,102	743,941,061	639,381,604	1,767,686,338	8,894,374	958,558,523
Railways in operation.....miles					23	2,818	9,021	30,626	35,085	52,922
Passengers carried.....No										
Freight carried 1 mile, per mile of line.....tons										
Revenue, ton per mile.....cts										
Passenger cars.....No										
Other cars.....No										
American vessels—Built *G*...tons	*H* 56,679	106,261	127,575	58,394	58,560	121,203	279,255	214,797	394,523	276,953
Trading, domestic, etc...tons	132,123	301,919	440,175	660,065	614,508	1,280,999	1,949,743	2,807,631	3,494,199	2,729,707
Trading, foreign, etc.....tons	346,254	669,921	984,269	619,048	576,475	899,765	1,585,711	2,546,237	1,602,583	1,516,800
On Great Lakes.....tons				*I* 3,500	11,106	54,199	198,266	467,774	673,697	684,704
Vessels through "Soo" Canal, tons.....								403,657	409,062	690,826
Commercial failures.....No								3,676	530	3,540
Amount of liabilities....dolls								79,807,000	17,625,000	88,242,009
Post offices.....No	75	903	2,300	4,500	8,450	13,468	18,417	28,498	20,550	28,492
Receipts P. O. Dept.....dolls	71,296	280,804	551,684	1,111,927	1,850,583	4,543,522	5,499,984	8,518,067	14,556,159	19,772,221
Telegrams sent *J*.....No										9,157,046
Newspapers, etc. *L*.....No			359	*M* 861	1,403		2,526	4,051		5,871
Public schools, salaries.....dolls										37,832,566
Patents issued.....No						473	993	4,778	6,616	13,333
Immigrants arrived *O*.....No				8,385	23,322	84,066	369,980	150,237	247,453	387,203

PROGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES, 1790–1911—*Continued.*

ITEMS.	1875.	1880.	1885.	1890.	1895.	1900.	1905.	1910.	1911.
Area *a*.....sq. miles	3,026,789	3,026,789	3,026,789	3,026,789	3,026,789	3,026,789	3,026,789	3,026,789	3,026,789
Population *b*.....	43,951,000	50,155,783	56,148,000	62,947,714	68,934,000	75,994,575	84,084,545	92,174,515	93,792,509
Population *b* .....per sq. mile	14.78	16.86	18.88	21.16	23.18	25.55	28.27	30.99	31.54
Wealth *c d*.....dolls	.....	42,642,000,000	.....	65,037,091,000	.....	88,517,306,775	*e* 107,104,211,917	.....	.....
Wealth per capita *c d*.....dolls	.....	850.20	.....	1,038.57	.....	1,164.79	*e* 1,310.11	.....	.....
Debt, less cash in Treasury, *f* dollars.....	2,090,041,170	1,919,326,748	1,375,352,444	890,784,371	901,672,967	1,107,711,258	989,866,772	1,046,449,185	1,015,874,338
Debt per capita.....dolls	47.53	38.27	24.50	14.15	13.08	14.58	11.77	11.35	10.83
Interest-bearing debt *h* .....dolls	1,722,670,300	1,723,993,100	1,496,150,950	725,313,110	716,202,060	1,023,478,860	895,158,340	913,317,490	915,353,190
Annual interest charge.....dolls	96,855,691	79,633,981	47,014,133	29,417,603	29,140,792	33,545,130	24,176,781	21,275,662	21,336,673
Interest per capita.....dolls	2.20	1.59	0.84	0.47	0.42	0.44	0.29	0.23	0.23
Gold coined .....dolls	32,951,940	62,308,279	27,773,013	20,467,183	59,616,358	99,272,943	49,638,400	104,723,735	56,176,823
Silver coined .....dolls	15,347,893	27,411,094	28,962,176	39,202,908	5,698,010	36,345,321	6,332,181	3,740,468	6,457,302
Gold in circulation *k* .....dolls	25,000,000	225,695,779	341,668,411	374,258,923	479,637,961	610,806,472	651,063,589	*l* 590,877,993	589,295,538
Silver in circulation *k*.....dolls		68,622,345	82,789,890	110,311,336	112,336,057	142,050,334	175,022,043	*l* 208,016,245	210,867,772
Gold certs. in circulation.....dolls	.....	7,963,900	126,729,730	130,830,859	48,381,309	200,733,019	485,210,749	802,754,199	930,367,929
Silver certs. in circulation.....dolls	.....	5,789,569	101,530,936	297,550,238	319,622,941	408,465,574	454,864,708	478,597,238	453,543,696
U. S. notes in circulation.....dolls	349,686,335	327,895,457	331,218,637	334,688,977	263,048,985	313,971,545	332,420,697	334,787,870	338,989,122
Nat. bank notes in circulation dollars.....	340,546,545	337,415,178	309,124,222	181,604,937	205,953,051	300,115,112	480,028,849	683,659,535	687,701,283
Miscellaneous currency *m*.....dolls	38,869,067	.....	.....	.....	171,388,169	79,008,942	9,272,018	3,662,525	3,237,256
Circulation of money.....dolls	754,101,947	973,382,228	1,293,061,836	1,429,251,270	1,601,958,473	2,055,150,998	2,587,882,653	*l* 3,102,355,605	3,214,002,596
Per capita .....dolls	17.16	19.41	23.03	22.82	23.24	26.03	31.08	*l* 34.33	34.20
National banks.....No	2,076	2,076	2,689	3,484	3,715	3,732	5,668	7,145	7,277
Capital.....dolls	501,568,564	455,909,565	526,273,602	642,073,161	658,221,180	621,536,451	791,567,231	989,567,114	1,019,633,152
Bank clearings, New York ..dolls	25,061,237,902	37,182,128,621	25,250,791,440	37,660,686,572	28,265,371,126	51,964,588,504	91,879,318,369	102,553,959,000	92,420,120,000
Total, United States .....dolls	.....	.....	.....	58,845,279,595	50,975,155,046	84,382,450,081	140,592,087,616	108,986,664,000	159,373,450,000
Indvl. deposits nat'l b'ks .....dolls	686,478,630	833,701,034	1,106,376,517	1,521,745,665	1,736,022,007	2,458,092,758	3,783,658,491	5,287,216,312	5,477,991,156
Deposits in savings banks.....dolls	924,037,304	819,106,973	1,095,172,147	1,550,023,956	1,844,357,798	2,389,719,951	3,093,077,357	4,070,480,247	4,212,583,599
Depositors, savings banks.....No	2,350,864	2,335,582	3,071,495	4,258,893	4,875,519	6,107,083	7,696,229	9,142,708	9,597,185
Farms and farm property *c*.....dolls	.....	12,180,501,538	.....	16,082,267,689	.....	*p* 20,439,901,164	.....	*q* 40,991,449,000	.....
Farm products, value *c*.....dolls	.....	2,212,450,927	.....	2,460,107,454	.....	4,417,069,973	.....	*r* 8,694,000,000	.....
Mfg. establishments *c*.....No	.....	253,852	.....	355,415	.....	512,254	*s* 216,262	*s* 268,461	.....
Value of products *c*.....dolls	.....	5,369,579,191	.....	9,372,437,283	.....	13,004,400,143	*s* 14,802,147,087	*s* 20,672,051,870	*s* 8,417,000,000
Receipts—ordinary *t*.....dolls	284,020,771	333,526,501	323,690,706	403,080,083	313,390,075	567,240,852	544,606,759	675,511,715	701,372,375
Customs.....dolls	157,167,722	186,522,065	181,471,939	229,668,585	152,158,617	233,164,871	261,798,857	333,683,445	314,497,071
Internal revenue.....dolls	110,007,494	124,009,374	112,498,726	142,606,706	143,421,672	295,327,927	234,095,741	*u* 289,933,519	*u* 322,529,201
Disbursements—ordinary *v*....dolls	274,623,393	264,847,637	260,226,935	297,736,187	356,195,208	487,713,792	563,300,094	650,705,391	654,137,998
War.....dolls	41,120,646	38,116,916	42,670,578	44,582,838	51,804,579	134,774,768	122,175,074	155,911,706	160,135,976
Navy.....dolls	21,497,626	13,536,985	16,021,080	22,006,206	28,707,706	55,053,078	117,550,308	123,173,717	119,037,644
Pensions.....dolls	29,456,216	56,777,174	56,102,267	106,036,855	141,395,229	140,877,316	141,773,965	160,696,416	157,980,575
Interest on public debt....dolls	103,003,545	95,757,575	51,386,256	36,099,284	30,978,030	40,160,333	24,590,944	21,342,979	21,311,334
Imports of merchandise.....dolls	533,005,436	667,954,746	577,527,329	789,310,499	731,969,965	849,941,184	1,117,513,071	1,556,947,430	1,527,226,105
Per capita .....dolls	11.98	12.51	10.32	12.16	10.61	10.93	12.48	16.54	16.05
Exports of merchandise.....dolls	513,442,711	835,638,658	742,189,755	857,828,684	807,538,165	1,394,483,082	1,518,561,666	1,744,984,720	2,049,320,199
Per capita .....dolls	11.36	16.43	12.94	13.43	11.51	17.76	17.48	18.28	21.15

ITEMS.	1875.	1880.	1885.	1890.	1895.	1900.	1905.	1910.	1911.
Imports—Silk, raw ....lbs	1,101,681	2,562,236	4,308,908	5,943,360	9,316,460	11,259,310	22,357,307	20,363,327	22,379,998
Rubber, crude....lbs	12,035,909	16,826,099	24,208,148	33,842,374	39,741,607	49,377,138	67,234,256	101,044,681	72,046,260
Tin plates....lbs	190,663,200	379,902,880	507,154,935	680,060,925	508,038,938	147,963,804	161,066,820	154,566,599	95,319,730
Iron, steel, mnf's of....dolls	31,432,380	71,266,699	33,610,093	41,679,591	23,048,515	20,478,728	23,510,164	38,502,457	34,205,968
Domestic exports:									
All manufactures ....dolls	101,961,547	121,818,298	150,256,178	178,982,042	205,057,865	484,846,235	611,423,574	766,981,245	907,519,841
Iron and steel mnf's....dolls	19,534,215	14,716,524	16,592,155	25,542,208	32,000,089	121,913,548	134,728,363	179,133,186	230,725,351
Farm animals—Value....dolls	1,438,233,086	1,576,917,556	2,456,428,383	2,418,766,028	1,819,446,306	2,228,123,134	3,006,580,737	4,925,173,610	*y* 5,276,438,000
Cattle....No	27,220,200	33,258,000	43,771,295	52,801,907	50,868,845	43,902,414	61,241,907	61,803,866	*y* 60,502,000
Horses....No	9,504,200	11,201,800	11,564,572	14,213,837	15,893,318	13,537,524	17,057,702	19,833,113	*y* 20,277,000
Sheep....No	33,783,600	40,765,900	50,360,243	44,330,072	42,294,064	41,883,065	45,170,423	52,447,861	*y* 53,633,000
Mules ....No	1,393,750	1,729,500	1,972,569	2,331,027	2,333,108	2,086,027	2,888,710	4,209,769	*y* 4,323,000
Swine....No	28,062,200	34,034,100	45,142,657	51,602,780	44,165,716	37,079,356	47,320,511	58,185,676	*y* 65,620,000
Production of gold ....dolls	33,467,900	36,000,000	31,801,000	32,845,000	46,610,000	79,171,000	88,180,700	96,269,100	96,233,528
Silver, com'l value....dolls	30,485,900	34,717,000	42,503,500	57,242,100	36,445,500	35,741,100	34,222,000	30,854,500	31,787,866
Coal....tons	46,739,571	63,822,830	99,250,263	140,866,931	172,426,366	240,789,310	350,645,210	477,853,909	.....
Petroleum....galls	*C* 510,825,588	1,104,017,166	918,068,970	1,924,590,024	2,221,475,592	2,672,062,218	5,658,138,360	8,801,354,016	.....
Pig iron....tons	2,023,733	3,835,191	4,044,526	9,202,703	9,446,308	13,789,242	22,992,380	27,303,567	23,649,344
Steel....tons	389,799	1,247,335	1,711,920	4,277,071	6,114,834	10,188,329	20,023,947	26,094,919	.....
Tin plates....lbs	.....	.....	.....	*D* 2,236,743	254,611,395	849,004,022	1,105,440,000	1,619,005,000	.....
Copper ....tons	18,000	27,000	74,052	115,966	169,917	270,588	402,637	482,214	489,836
Wool ....lbs	181,000,000	232,500,000	308,000,000	276,000,000	309,748,000	288,636,621	295,488,438	321,362,750	318,457,900
Wheat....bush	292,136,000	498,549,868	357,112,000	399,262,000	467,102,947	522,229,505	692,979,489	635,121,000	621,338,000
Corn....bush	1,321,069,000	1,717,434,543	1,936,176,000	1,489,970,000	2,151,138,580	2,105,102,516	2,707,993,540	2,886,260,000	2,531,488,000
Cotton....running bales	4,632,313	6,605,750	6,575,691	8,652,597	7,161,094	10,245,602	10,725,002	11,965,962	16,050,819
Cane sugar....lbs	142,240,691	178,872,000	225,962,963	301,284,395	729,392,561	322,549,011	784,000,000	750,400,000	666,640,000
Sugar consumed....lbs	1,904,621,896	1,979,221,478	2,687,818,446	3,192,735,098	4,321,674,363	4,477,175,236	6,025,772,362	7,360,130,811	7,222,532,746
Cotton consumed....500-lb. bales	1,255,712	1,865,922	2,094,682	2,604,491	2,499,731	3,603,516	4,877,465	*B* 4,559,002	.....
Domestic cotton exported....lbs	1,260,418,903	1,822,061,114	1,891,659,472	2,471,799,853	3,517,433,109	3,100,583,188	4,304,848,903	3,206,708,226	4,033,940,915
Railways in operation....miles	74,096	93,267	128,320	167,191	184,628	198,964	225,196	249,992	.....
Passengers carried....No	.....	.....	.....	492,430,865	507,421,362	576,831,251	738,834,067	971,683,199	.....
Freight carried 1 mile, per mile of line....tons	.....	.....	.....	77,207,047,298	85,227,515,891	141,596,551,161	186,463,109,510	255,016,910,451	.....
Revenue, ton per mile....cts	.....	.....	.....	92.7	83.9	72.9	76.6	75.3	.....
Passenger cars....No	.....	.....	.....	.....	33,112	34,713	40,713	47,095	.....
Other cars....No	.....	.....	.....	.....	1,237,449	1,416,125	1,802,158	2,243,238	.....
American vessels—Built *G*....tons	297,638	157,409	159,056	294,122	111,602	393,790	330,316	342,068	291,162
Trading, domestic, etc....tons	3,299,905	2,715,224	2,977,936	3,477,802	3,797,774	4,338,145	5,302,030	6,716,257	6,766,119
Trading, foreign, etc....tons	1,553,827	1,352,810	1,287,998	946,695	838,186	826,694	954,513	791,825	872,671
On Great Lakes....tons	837,891	605,102	749,948	1,063,063	1,241,459	1,565,587	2,062,147	2,895,102	2,943,523
Vessels through "Soo" Canal, tons....No	1,259,534	1,734,890	3,035,937	8,454,435	16,806,781	22,315,834	36,617,699	49,856,123	41,653,488
Commercial failures ....No	7,740	4,735	10,637	10,907	13,197	10,774	11,520	12,652	13,441
Amount of liabilities ....dolls	201,000,000	65,752,000	124,220,321	189,856,964	173,196,060	138,495,673	102,676,172	201,757,097	191,061,665
Post offices....No	35,547	42,989	51,252	62,401	70,064	76,688	68,131	59,580	59,237
Receipts P. O. Dept....dolls	26,791,360	33,315,479	42,560,844	60,882,098	76,983,128	102,354,579	152,826,585	224,128,657	237,879,824
Telegrams sent *J*....No	17,153,710	29,215,509	42,096,583	63,258,762	58,307,315	79,696,227	*K* 67,477,320	*K* 75,135,405	*K* 77,780,732
Newspapers, etc. *L*....No	7,870	9,723	13,494	16,948	20,395	20,806	23,146	22,725	22,806
Public schools, salaries....dolls	54,722,250	55,942,972	72,878,993	91,836,484	113,872,388	137,687,746	177,462,981	*N* 253,915,170	.....
Patents issued....No	14,837	13,947	24,233	26,292	22,057	26,499	30,399	35,930	34,084
Immigrants arrived *O*....No	227,498	457,257	395,346	455,302	279,948	448,572	1,026,499	1,041,570	878,587

NOTES TO THE TABLES ON THE PROGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES, 1790–1911, ON THE FOUR PRECEDING PAGES.

(*a*) Exclusive of Alaska and islands belonging to the United States.

(*b*) Census figures, relating to continental United States; the figures for 1910 and 1911 represent estimates.

(*c*) Census figures.

(*d*) True valuation of real and personal property.

(*e*) 1904.

(*f*) 1791 to 1840, outstanding principal of the public debt, Jan. 1.

(*g*) 1791.

(*h*) Figures for the years 1791 to 1850 include the total public debt.

(*i*) 1791 (34 months).

(*j*) 1793–1795.

(*k*) Gold and silver cannot be stated separately prior to 1876. From 1862 to 1875, inclusive, gold and silver were not in circulation except on the Pacific coast, where it is estimated that the average specie circulation was about $25,000,000, and this estimate is continued for the three following years under the head of gold. After that period gold was available for circulation.

(*l*) As the result of a special investigation by the director of the mint, a reduction of $135,000,000 was made in the estimate of gold coin in circulation on July 1, 1907, as compared with the basis of previous years; and on Sept. 1, 1910, a reduction of $9,700,000 was made in the estimate of subsidiary silver.

(*m*) Includes notes of Bank of United States; State-bank notes; demand notes of 1862 and 1863; fractional currency, 1863 to 1878; Treasury notes of 1890, 1891, to date; and currency certificates, act of June 8, 1872, 1892 to 1900.

(*n*) Individual and other.

(*o*) Gold values, being 80 per cent. of currency values reported.

(*p*) Includes value of buildings, $3,556,639,496. The twelfth census was the first to collect statistics of buildings on farms.

(*q*) Includes value of buildings, $6,325,451,528.

(*r*) Data of the Department of Agriculture, representing wealth production on farms. Figures for 1910 include products fed to live-stock.

(*s*) Exclusive of neighborhood industries and hand trades, included in previous years.

(*t*) "Ordinary receipts" include receipts from customs, internal revenue, direct tax, public lands, and "miscellaneous," but do not include receipts from loans, premiums, Treasury notes, or revenues of Post-office Department.

(*u*) Includes corporation tax, $20,951,781 in 1910 and $33,516,977 in 1911.

(*v*) "Ordinary disbursements" include disbursements for War, Navy, Indians, pensions, payments for interest, and "miscellaneous," but do not include payments for premiums, principal of public debt, or disbursements for postal service paid from revenues thereof.

(*w*) Imports for consumption after 1860.

(*x*) Domestic exports only after 1860.

(*y*) Jan. 1, 1911.

(*z*) Includes mules.

(*A*) Dr. Soetbeer's estimated average for the 10-year period.

(*B*) 1814.

(*C*) Includes all productions prior to 1876 in Ohio, West Virginia, and California.

(*D*) Last six months of 1891.

(*E*) 1845.

(*F*) Equivalent 500-pound bales.

(*G*) Includes canal-boats and barges prior to 1870.

(*H*) 1797.

(*I*) Andrew's Colonial and Lake Trade.

(*J*) Western Union to 1880; includes Postal Telegraph after 1880, except that in 1910 the figures relate to the Western Union only.

(*K*) Not including messages sent by Western Union over leased wires or under railroad contracts.

(*L*) 1810 to 1860, inclusive, from census of 1880; from 1870 to 1900, inclusive, from Rowell's Newspaper Directory; after 1900, from Ayer's American Newspaper Annual.

(*M*) 1828.

(*N*) Includes salaries for teachers only.

(*O*) 1820 to 1850, total alien passengers arrived; 1820 and 1830, years ending Sept. 30; 1850, 15 months ending Dec. 31; 1840 and 1860, calendar years; after 1860, fiscal years ending June 30.

TOTAL URBAN POPULATION IN THE CENSUS YEARS 1890, 1900, AND 1910.

GEOGRAPHIC DIVISION AND STATE.	1910	1900	1890	1910	1900	1890
	Urban population.	Urban population.	Urban population.	Per ct. urban.	Per ct. urban.	Per ct. urban.
Continental United States	42,623,383	30,797,185	22,720,223	46.3	40.5	36.1
GEOGRAPHIC DIVISIONS:						
New England	5,455,345	4,470,179	3,561,763	83.3	79.9	75.8
Middle Atlantic	13,723,373	10,075,883	7,333,772	71.0	65.2	57.7
East North Central	9,617,271	7,219,975	5,097,181	52.7	45.2	37.8
West North Central	3,873,716	2,946,544	2,308,819	33.3	28.5	25.8
South Atlantic	3,092,153	2,232,632	1,728,019	25.4	21.4	19.5
East South Central	1,574,229	1,131,056	817,308	18.7	15.0	12.7
West South Central	1,957,456	1,057,197	715,999	22.3	16.2	15.1
Mountain	947,511	541,363	355,627	36.0	32.3	29.3
Pacific	2,382,329	1,122,356	801,735	56.8	46.4	42.5
NEW ENGLAND:						
Maine	381,443	337,390	298,604	51.4	48.6	45.2
New Hampshire	255,099	226,269	192,479	59.2	55.0	51.1
Vermont	168,943	139,180	117,063	47.5	40.5	35.2
Massachusetts	3,125,367	2,567,098	2,003,854	92.8	91.5	89.5
Rhode Island	524,654	407,647	326,602	96.7	95.1	94.5
Connecticut	999,839	792,595	623,161	89.7	87.2	83.5
MIDDLE ATLANTIC:						
New York	7,185,494	5,298,111	3,899,737	78.8	72.9	65.0
New Jersey	1,907,210	1,329,162	876,638	75.2	70.6	60.7
Pennsylvania	4,630,669	3,448,610	2,557,397	60.4	54.7	48.6
EAST NORTH CENTRAL:						
Ohio	2,665,143	1,998,382	1,504,390	55.9	48.1	41.0
Indiana	1,143,835	862,689	590,039	42.4	34.3	26.9
Illinois	3,476,929	2,616,368	1,710,172	61.7	54.3	44.7
Michigan	1,327,044	952,323	730,294	47.2	39.3	34.9
Wisconsin	1,004,320	790,213	562,286	43.0	38.2	33.2
WEST NORTH CENTRAL:						
Minnesota	850,294	598,100	443,049	41.0	34.1	33.8
Iowa	680,054	572,386	405,764	30.6	25.6	21.2
Missouri	1,398,817	1,128,104	856,966	42.5	36.3	32.0
North Dakota	63,236	23,413	10,643	11.0	7.3	5.6
South Dakota	76,673	40,936	28,555	13.1	10.2	8.2
Nebraska	310,852	252,702	291,641	26.1	23.7	27.4
Kansas	493,790	330,903	272,201	29.2	22.5	19.1
SOUTH ATLANTIC:						
Delaware	97,085	85,717	71,067	48.0	46.4	42.2
Maryland	658,192	591,206	495,702	50.8	49.8	47.6
District of Columbia	331,069	278,718	230,392	100.0	100.0	100.0
Virginia	476,529	340,067	282,721	23.1	18.3	17.1
West Virginia	228,242	125,465	81,365	18.7	13.1	10.7
North Carolina	318,474	186,790	115,759	14.4	9.9	7.2
South Carolina	224,832	171,256	116,183	14.8	12.8	10.1
Georgia	538,650	346,382	257,472	20.6	15.6	14.0
Florida	219,080	107,031	77,358	29.1	20.3	19.8
EAST SOUTH CENTRAL:						
Kentucky	555,442	467,668	356,713	24.3	21.8	19.2
Tennessee	441,045	326,639	238,394	20.2	16.2	13.5
Alabama	370,431	216,714	152,235	17.3	11.9	10.1
Mississippi	207,311	120,035	69,966	11.5	7.7	5.4
WEST SOUTH CENTRAL:						
Arkansas	202,681	111,733	73,159	12.9	8.5	6.5
Louisiana	496,516	366,288	283,845	30.0	26.5	25.4
Oklahoma	320,155	58,417	9,484	19.3	7.4	3.7
Texas	938,104	520,759	349,511	24.1	17.1	15.6
MOUNTAIN:						
Montana	133,420	84,554	38,787	35.5	34.7	27.1
Idaho	69,898	10,003	.....	21.5	6.2	.....
Wyoming	43,221	26,657	21,484	29.6	28.8	34.3
Colorado	404,840	260,651	185,905	50.7	48.3	45.0
New Mexico	46,571	27,381	9,970	14.2	14.0	6.2
Arizona	63,260	19,495	8,302	31.0	15.9	9.4
Utah	172,934	105,427	75,155	46.3	38.1	35.7
Nevada	13,367	7,195	16,024	16.3	17.0	33.8
PACIFIC:						
Washington	605,530	211,477	127,178	53.0	40.8	35.6
Oregon	307,060	133,180	85,093	45.6	32.2	26.8
California	1,469,739	777,699	589,464	61.8	52.4	48.6

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

TOTAL RURAL POPULATION IN 1900 AND 1910, WITH THE PERCENTAGE OF INCREASE.

GEOGRAPHIC DIVISION AND STATE.	Population in—		Increase, 1900–1910.[1]	
	1910	1900	Number.	Per cent.
Continental United States	49,348,883	44,384,930	4,963,953	11.2
GEOGRAPHIC DIVISIONS:				
New England	1,097,336	1,102,486	—5,150	—0.5
Middle Atlantic	5,592,519	5,146,961	445,558	8.7
East North Central	8,633,350	8,637,570	—4,220	[2]
West North Central	7,764,205	7,324,759	439,446	6.0
South Atlantic	9,102,742	8,105,763	996,979	12.3
East South Central	6,835,672	6,361,467	474,205	7.5
West South Central	6,827,078	5,370,554	1,456,524	27.1
Mountain	1,686,006	1,099,325	586,681	53.4
Pacific	1,809,975	1,236,045	573,930	46.4
NEW ENGLAND:				
Maine	360,928	354,902	6,026	1.7
New Hampshire	175,473	185,581	—10,108	—5.4
Vermont	187,013	195,235	—8,222	—4.2
Massachusetts	241,049	235,852	5,197	2.2
Rhode Island	17,956	16,877	1,079	6.4
Connecticut	114,917	114,039	878	0.8
MIDDLE ATLANTIC:				
New York	1,928,120	1,916,611	11,509	0.6
New Jersey	629,957	520,016	109,941	21.1
Pennsylvania	3,034,442	2,710,334	324,108	12.0
EAST NORTH CENTRAL:				
Ohio	2,101,978	2,130,083	—28,105	—1.3
Indiana	1,557,041	1,640,168	—83,127	—5.1
Illinois	2,161,662	2,155,217	6,445	0.3
Michigan	1,483,129	1,454,156	28,973	2.0
Wisconsin	1,329,540	1,257,946	71,594	5.7
WEST NORTH CENTRAL:				
Minnesota	1,225,414	1,137,799	87,615	7.7
Iowa	1,544,717	1,664,586	—119,869	—7.2
Missouri	1,894,518	1,963,234	—68,716	—3.5
North Dakota	513,820	285,784	228,036	79.8
South Dakota	507,215	353,625	153,590	43.4
Nebraska	881,362	804,447	76,915	9.6
Kansas	1,197,159	1,115,284	81,875	7.3
SOUTH ATLANTIC:				
Delaware	105,237	99,018	6,219	6.3
Maryland	637,154	594,911	42,243	7.1
District of Columbia				
Virginia	1,585,083	1,499,323	85,760	5.7
West Virginia	992,877	821,336	171,541	20.9
North Carolina	1,887,813	1,685,595	202,218	12.0
South Carolina	1,290,568	1,163,046	127,522	11.0
Georgia	2,070,471	1,840,279	230,192	12.5
Florida	533,539	402,255	131,284	32.6
EAST SOUTH CENTRAL:				
Kentucky	1,734,463	1,663,941	70,522	4.2
Tennessee	1,743,744	1,684,894	58,850	3.5
Alabama	1,767,662	1,591,027	176,635	11.1
Mississippi	1,589,803	1,421,605	168,198	11.8
WEST SOUTH CENTRAL:				
Arkansas	1,371,768	1,179,845	191,923	16.3
Louisiana	1,159,872	1,000,628	159,244	15.9
Oklahoma	1,337,000	701,243	635,757	90.7
Texas	2,958,438	2,488,838	469,600	18.9
MOUNTAIN:				
Montana	242,633	153,853	88,780	57.7
Idaho	255,696	139,665	116,031	83.1
Wyoming	102,744	59,005	43,739	74.1
Colorado	394,184	270,038	124,146	46.0
New Mexico	280,730	168,826	111,904	66.3
Arizona	141,094	101,522	39,572	39.0
Utah	200,417	168,581	31,836	18.9
Nevada	68,508	37,835	30,673	81.1
PACIFIC:				
Washington	536,460	290,489	245,971	84.7
Oregon	365,705	270,696	96,009	35.1
California	907,810	674,860	232,950	34.5

[1] A minus sign (—) denotes decrease.

[2] A decrease of less than one-tenth of 1 per cent.

Population of Metropolitan Districts.— The following table shows the population in 1900 and 1910, with the percentage of increase [a minus sign (—) denoting decrease]:

CITY.	CITIES OF 200,000 INHABITANTS OR MORE			
	Area in acres 1910	Population.		Per cent. of increase. 1900–1910
		1910	1900	
Total for 25 metropolitan districts	4,717,532.2	22,088,331	16,322,800	35.3
In central cities (28 cities)	1,185,795.8	17,099,904	12,833,201	33.2
Outside central cities	3,531,736.4	4,988,427	3,489,599	43.0
NEW YORK.				
Metropolitan district	616,927.6	6,474,568	4,607,804	40.5
In city proper	183,555.0	4,766,883	3,437,202	38.7
Outside	433,372.6	1,707,685	1,170,602	45.9
CHICAGO.				
Metropolitan district	409,086.7	2,446,921	1,837,987	33.1
In city proper	118,433.1	2,185,283	1,698,575	28.7
Outside	290,653.6	261,638	139,412	87.7
PHILADELPHIA.				
Metropolitan district	437,732.5	1,972,342	1,623,149	21.5
In city proper	83,340.0	1,549,008	1,293,697	19.7
Outside	354,392.5	423,334	329,452	28.5
BOSTON.				
Metropolitan district	335,904.7	1,520,470	1,249,504	21.7
In city proper	26,289.0	670,585	560,892	19.6
Outside	309,615.7	849,885	688,612	23.4
PITTSBURG.				
Metropolitan district	405,880.1	1,042,855	792,968	31.5
In city proper	26,510.7	533,905	451,512	18.2
Outside	379,369.4	508,950	341,456	49.1
ST. LOUIS.				
Metropolitan district	197,993.4	828,733	649,711	27.6
In city proper	39,276.3	687,029	575,238	19.4
Outside	158,717.1	141,704	74,473	90.3
SAN FRANCISCO-OAKLAND.				
Metropolitan district	289,380.8	686,873	473,073	45.2
In city proper (San Francisco)	29,760.0	416,912	342,782	21.6
In city proper (Oakland)	29,248.0	150,174	66,960	124.3
Outside	230,372.8	119,787	63,331	89.1
BALTIMORE.				
Metropolitan district	184,659.8	658,715	577,670	14.0
In city proper	19,290.2	558,485	508,957	9.7
Outside	165,369.6	100,230	68,713	45.9
CLEVELAND.				
Metropolitan district	103,173.6	613,270	420,020	46.0
In city proper	29,208.8	560,663	381,768	46.9
Outside	73,964.8	52,607	38,252	37.5
CINCINNATI.				
Metropolitan district	111,771.7	563,804	495,979	13.7
In city proper	31,893.3	363,591	325,902	11.6
Outside	79,878.4	200,213	170,077	17.7
MINNEAPOLIS-ST. PAUL.				
Metropolitan district	94,539.0	526,256	372,009	41.5
In city proper (Minneapolis	32,069.0	301,408	202,718	48.7
In city proper (St. Paul)	33,390.0	214,744	163,065	31.7
Outside	29,080.0	10,104	6,226	62.3
DETROIT.				
Metropolitan district	96,553.8	500,982	318,967	57.1
In city proper	26,102.6	465,766	285,704	63.0
Outside	70,451.2	35,216	33,263	5.9

POPULATION OF METROPOLITAN DISTRICTS—*Continued.*

CITY.	CITIES OF 200,000 INHABITANTS OR MORE.			
	Area in acres 1910	Population.		Per cent. of increase. 1900–1910
		1910	1900	
BUFFALO.				
Metropolitan district	132,413.4	488,661	394,031	24.0
In city proper	24,791.0	423,715	352,387	20.2
Outside	107,622.4	64,946	41,644	56.0
LOS ANGELES.				
Metropolitan district	252,826.8	438,226	123,062	256.1
In city proper	63,480.0	319,198	102,479	211.5
Outside	189,346.8	119,028	20,583	478.3
MILWAUKEE.				
Metropolitan district	112,339.4	427,175	324,963	[illegible]
In city proper	14,585.8	373,857	285,315	[illegible].0
Outside	97,753.6	53,318	39,648	34.5
PROVIDENCE.				
Metropolitan district	126,469.4	395,972	306,110	29.4
In city proper	11,352.2	224,326	175,597	[illegible].6
Outside	115,117.2	171,646	130,513	31.5
WASHINGTON.				
Metropolitan district	190,389.2	367,869	305,684	20.3
In city proper	38,408.4	331,069	278,718	18.8
Outside	151,980.8	36,800	26,966	36.5
NEW ORLEANS.				
Metropolitan district	137,760.0	348,109	294,615	18.2
In city proper	125,440.0	339,075	287,104	18.1
Outside	12,320.0	9,034	7,511	20.3
KANSAS CITY (MO. AND KANS.).				
Metropolitan district	62,030.5	340,446	228,235	49.2
In city proper (Kansas City, Mo.)	37,443.0	248,381	163,752	51.7
In city proper (Kansas City, Kans.)	10,940.0	82,331	51,418	60.1
Outside	13,647.5	9,734	13,065	—25.5
LOUISVILLE.				
Metropolitan district	141,504.9	286,158	259,856	10.1
In city proper	13,229.7	223,928	204,731	9.4
Outside	128,275.2	62,230	55,125	12.9
ROCHESTER.				
Metropolitan district	119,506.7	248,512	185,409	34.0
In city proper	12,876.3	218,149	162,608	34.2
Outside	106,630.4	30,363	22,801	33.2
SEATTLE.				
Metropolitan district	41,151.6	239,269	80,885	195.8
In city proper	35,750.0	237,194	80,671	194.0
Outside	5,401.6	2,075	214	869.6
INDIANAPOLIS.				
Metropolitan district	27,850.4	237,783	173,632	36.9
In city proper	21,130.4	233,650	169,164	38.1
Outside	6,720.0	4,133	4,468	—7.5
DENVER.				
Metropolitan district	46,148.0	219,314	135,809	61.5
In city proper	37,028.0	213,381	133,859	59.4
Outside	9,120.0	5,933	1,950	204.3
PORTLAND, ORE.				
Metropolitan district	43,538.2	215,048	91,668	134.6
In city proper	30,975.0	207,214	90,426	129.2
Outside	12,563.2	7,834	1,242	530.8

NOTE.—The following statement gives the name and population of each municipality of 5,000 inhabitants or more falling within each metropolitan district, except

the central city itself, independent of county or State boundaries.

New York District.—New York: Yonkers city, 79,803; Mount Vernon city, 30,919; New Rochelle city, 28,867; Mamaroneck village, 5,699. New Jersey: Newark city, 347,469; Jersey City, 267,779; Paterson city, 125,600; Elizabeth city, 73,409; Hoboken city, 70,324; Bayonne city, 55,545; Passaic city, 54,773; West Hoboken town, 35,403; East Orange city, 34,371; Perth Amboy city, 32,121; Orange city, 29,630; Montclair town, 21,550; Union town, 21,023; Kearny town, 18,659; Bloomfield town, 15,070; Harrison town, 14,498; Hackensack town, 14,050; West New York town, 13,560; Irvington town, 11,877; Englewood city, 9,924; Rahway city, 9,337; Rutherford borough, 7,045; South Orange village, 6,014; Nutley town, 6,009; Roosevelt borough, 5,786; Guttenberg town, 5,647.

Chicago District.—Illinois: Evanston city, 24,978; Oak Park village, 19,444; Cicero town, 14,557; Chicago Heights city, 14,525; Blue Island village, 8,043; Maywood village, 8,033; Harvey city, 7,227; Forest Park village, 6,594; Berwyn city, 5,841; La Grange village, 5,282. Indiana: Hammond city, 20,925; East Chicago city, 19,098; Gary city, 16,802; Whiting city, 6,587.

Philadelphia District.—Pennsylvania: Chester city, 38,537; Norristown borough, 27,875; Bristol borough, 9,256; Conshohocken borough, 7,480; Darby borough, 6,305. New Jersey: Camden city, 94,538; Gloucester city, 9,462; Burlington city, 8,336.

Boston District.—Cambridge city, 104,839; Lynn city, 89,336; Somerville city, 77,236; Malden city, 44,404; Salem city, 43,697; Newton city, 39,806; Everett city, 33,484; Quincy city, 32,642; Chelsea city, 32,452; Waltham city, 27,834; Brookline town, 27,792; Medford city, 23,150; Revere town, 18,219; Peabody town, 15,721; Melrose city, 15,715; Hyde Park town, 15,507; Woburn city, 15,308; Framingham town, 12,948; Weymouth town, 12,895; Watertown town, 12,875; Wakefield town, 11,404; Arlington town, 11,187; Winthrop town, 10,132; Natick town, 9,866; Winchester town, 9,309; Dedham town, 9,284; Braintree town, 8,066; Saugus town, 8,047; Norwood town, 8,014; Milton town, 7,924; Marblehead town, 7,338; Stoneham town, 7,090; Swampscott town, 6,204; Belmont town, 5,542; Wellesley town, 5,413; Needham town, 5,026.

Pittsburg District.—McKeesport city, 42,694; Braddock borough, 19,357; Wilkinsburg borough, 18,924; Homestead borough, 18,713; Duquesne borough, 15,727; McKees Rocks borough, 14,702; North Braddock borough, 11,824; Carnegie borough, 10,009; Sharpsburg borough, 8,153; Jeanette borough, 8,077; Millvale borough, 7,861; New Kensington borough, 7,707; Tarentum borough, 7,414; Swissvale borough, 7,381; Bellevue borough, 6,323; Wilmerding borough, 6,133; Carrick borough, 6,117; Rankin borough, 6,042; Etna borough, 5,830; Knoxville borough, 5,651; St. Clair borough, 5,640; East Pittsburg borough, 5,615; Glassport borough, 5,540; Coraopolis borough, 5,252; Munhall borough, 5,185.

St. Louis District.—Missouri: Wellston city, 7,312; Webster Groves city, 7,080. Illinois: East St. Louis city, 58,547; Granite city, 9,903; Madison village, 5,046.

San Francisco-Oakland District.—Berkeley city, 40,434; Alameda city, 23,383; Richmond city, 6,802; San Rafael city, 5,934.

Cleveland District.—Lakewood city, 15,181; East Cleveland city, 9,179; Newburgh city, 5,813.

Cincinnati District.—Ohio: Norwood city, 16,185; Madisonville city, 5,193; St. Bernard city, 5,002. Kentucky: Covington city, 53,270; Newport city, 30,309; Dayton city, 6,979; Bellevue city, 6,683.

Detroit District.—Wyandotte city, 8,287.

Buffalo District.—Lackawanna city, 14,549; North Tonawanda city, 11,955; Tonawanda city, 8,290.

Los Angeles District.—Pasadena city, 30,291; Long Beach city, 17,809; Santa Monica city, 7,847; Alhambra city, 5,021.

Milwaukee District.—West Allis city, 6,645; South Milwaukee city, 6,092.

Providence District.—Pawtucket city, 51,622; Warwick town, 26,629; Central Falls city, 22,754; Cranston city, 21,107; East Providence town, 15,808; Cumberland town, 10,107; Lincoln town, 9,825; Johnston town, 5,935; North Providence town, 5,407.

Washington District.—Alexandria city (Va.), 15,329.

Kansas City (Mo. and Kans.) District.—Rosedale city (Kans.), 5,960.

Louisville District.—Indiana: New Albany city, 20,629; Jefferson city, 10,412.

Potential Voting Strength of the Nation.—While this summary shows the number of male citizens 21 years of age and over in continental United States, excluding the foreign born who have not become naturalized, it really represents the number of males who from the standpoint of age alone are eligible to vote, aside from any qualifications based upon education, length of residence, or considerations of a like nature imposed by the national or State government. The foreign-born whites are distributed as naturalized, having taken out first papers, alien, or unknown. In 1910 the total number of males of voting age in continental United States was 26,999,151, or 29.4 per cent. of the total population, as compared with 21,134,299, or 27.8 per cent. of the total population in 1900.

The following table shows the distribution of the male population 21 years of age and over according to its elements, for 1900 and 1910, for continental United States as a whole. For the white population distinction is made between persons of native and foreign birth, respectively; and for the native white a further distinction is made with respect to parentage. Those persons having both parents native are classed as of native parentage; those having one or both parents foreign born are classed as of foreign or mixed parentage. Of the total foreign-born white males of voting age in 1910, 45.7 per cent. are naturalized, 8.6 per cent. have taken out first papers, 34.1 per cent. are alien, and 11.7 per cent. unknown. The equivalent figures for the total foreign born in 1900 are as follows: Naturalized, 58.0 per cent.; first papers taken out, 8.4 per cent.; alien, 18.7 per cent.; and unknown, 14.9 per cent. These figures exclude Alaska, Hawaii, Philippine Islands, Porto Rico, Canal Zone, Guam, Samoan Islands, Wake Island, etc.

PERCENTAGE OF MALE POPULATION BY ELEMENTS.

	1910.	1900.
Continental United States	100.0	100.0
Native white—native parentage	48.9	50.0
Native white—foreign or mixed parentage	16.7	16.3
Foreign-born white	24.6	23.2
Negro	9.1	9.7
Indians, Asiatics, etc.	0.7	0.7

The next table shows for 1910 and 1900 the number of males of voting age, distributed by elements, for continental United States. This excludes Alaska, Hawaii, Philippine Islands, Porto Rico, Canal Zone, etc.

MALES OF VOTING AGE IN 1910 AND 1900.

	1910.	1900.
Total	26,999,151	21,134,299
Native white:		
Native parentage	13,211,731	10,569,743
Foreign or mixed parentage	4,498,966	3,444,684
Foreign-born white	6,646,606	4,904,270
Naturalized	3,035,333	2,845,473
First papers taken out	570,588	411,898
Alien	2,265,121	914,917
Unknown	775,564	731,982
Negro	2,459,327	2,060,302
All Other	182,521	155,300

General Farm Crops of the United States as a Whole: 1909 and 1899.—The accompanying table summarizes the data collected by the Thirteenth Decennial Census for certain important general farm crops in 1909, including the cereals—corn, wheat, oats, barley, rye, buckwheat, rough rice, emmer and spelt, and kafir corn—the hay and forage crops, potatoes, sweet potatoes and yams, tobacco, and cotton. These crops represented 10 years earlier, according to the census of agriculture for 1899, nearly seven-eighths of the value of all farm crops.

In any comparison of the crop of one year with that of another, acreage forms a more accurate index than either the amount or the value of the crop. The crop yield is subject to variations from year to year, according to the prevalence of adverse or favorable weather conditions, while aggregate values reflect changes in the price per unit as well as in the amount of the crop. On the other hand, in the comparison of one crop with another the respective acreages do not indicate the relative importance so accurately as do aggregate values, since the value of the yield per acre for one crop may be much greater than for another. In this connection it may be noted that the value of the crop per acre by no means indicates the relative profitableness of any particular crop; this could only be estimated in connection with the price of land and with other costs of production, concerning which the census furnishes no information.

In April, 1910, the land in farms in the United States was reported by the census as 878,798,325 acres, of which 478,451,750 acres were improved, and it may be noted that the crops here under consideration, with an aggregate of 301,325,598 acres, occupied slightly more than one-third of all the land in farms and somewhat more than three-fifths of the farm-land which was improved. The total value of these crops in 1909 amounted to $4,499,320,000, representing a per capita production of $48.92.

The most important crops in respect to acreage are corn, hay and forage, wheat, oats, and cotton, in the order named. Barley, which comes next in order, has less than one-fourth the acreage of cotton.

In value the order of the crops is different. Corn stands first, and hay and forage second, followed by cotton, wheat, and oats. The value of the potato crop, which ranks next in importance, is less than two-fifths that of the oat crop.

The table shows also the increase from 1899 to 1909 in the acreage harvested.

During the period covered by the table there has been a substantial increase in the acreage of each of the crops specified. This increase, however, is unevenly distributed. Since 1879 the acreage of hay and forage, tobacco, and cotton has more than doubled, while that of the combined cereals has increased somewhat less than two-thirds. The population of the country increased 83.4 per cent. between 1880 and 1910.

Considered as an aggregate the cereals are, both in acreage and value, the most important of the crops of the United States. In their proportion of the aggregate acreage presented in the table, the cereals are at the present time less important than they were 30 years ago.

The aggregate acreage harvested of the general farm crops as reported in the census years 1909, 1899, 1889, and 1879 is given in the following statement:

GENERAL FARM CROPS, 1879 TO 1909.

CROP.	ACREAGE HARVESTED.			
	1909.	1899.	1889.	1879.
Cereals	191,395,963	184,982,220	140,378,857	118,805,952
Hay and forage	72,280,776	61,691,069	52,948,797	30,631,054
Tobacco	1,294,911	1,101,460	695,301	638,841
Cotton	32,043,838	24,275,101	20,175,270	14,480,019
Potatoes	3,668,855	2,938,778	2,609,750	(1)
Sweet potatoes and yams	641,255	537,312	524,588	(1)

[1] Not reported adequately.

Foreign Commerce of the United States, 1911–12.—The foreign commerce of the United States made a new and remarkable record in the fiscal year ended June 30, 1912. The total value of the merchandise entering and leaving the country in its trade with foreign lands and its own island possessions in the fiscal year was $4,000,000,000; the value of manufactures exported was more than $1,000,000,000; and the value of non-dutiable merchandise entering the country was $1,000,000,000. Of this $1,000,000,000 worth of non-dutiable merchandise entering the country during the year about $900,000,000 worth was from foreign countries and $100,000,000 worth from Hawaii and Porto Rico. Of the merchandise coming from foreign countries only (and not including that from Hawaii and Porto Rico), 53.5% entered free of duty, against 44.3% during the entire period of the Dingley law, 48.8% under the Wilson law, and 53% under the McKinley law, when the admission of sugar free of duty made the percentage of duty-free imports unusually large, but not so high as that of the year 1911–12; in fact, the value of duty-free merchandise then entering from foreign countries not only exceeded by far that of any earlier year, but also formed a larger share of the total imports than in any previous years except 1892 and 1894, the opening and closing years of the operations of the McKinley law, when the imports of sugar free of duty were abnormally large. Imports of duty-free merchandise never reached as much as $100,000,000 prior to 1873. They touched the $200,000,000 line in 1880, the $300,000,000 line in 1891, the $400,000,000 line in 1892, the $500,000,000 line in 1905, the $600,000,000 line in 1907, the $700,000,000 line in 1910, and in 1912 approximated $900,000,000; and the addition of the merchandise coming from our own islands brought the grand total of non-dutiable merchandise in the fiscal year 1912 up to a round $1,000,000,000.

The principal articles forming the $1,000,000,000 worth of duty-free merchandise entering continental United States during the fiscal year 1911–12 were, according to the latest reports of the Bureau of Statistics of the Department of Commerce and Labor, food-stuffs and manufacturers' materials. The food-stuffs entering without payment of duty included about $120,000,000 worth of coffee, approximately $35,000,000 worth of tea and cocoa, over $20,000,000 worth of fruits and nuts, $5,000,000 worth of spices, and about $90,000,000 worth of sugar from Porto Rico, Hawaii, and the Philippines. The manufacturers' materials entering free of duty included approximately $100,000,000 worth of hides and skins; over $100,000,000 worth of india-rubber and substitutes therefor; about $65,000,000 worth of raw silk; $50,000,000 worth of tin in bars, blocks, and pigs; $45,000,000 worth of copper in ore and pigs; $30,000,000 worth of fibres, including hemp, jute, and sisal; and about $20,000,000 worth of raw cotton.

Of the more than $1,000,000,000 worth of manufactures exported during the year, those of iron and steel aggregated about $275,000,000 in value; copper and mineral oils each more than $100,000,000; lumber and other manufactures of wood, nearly $100,000,000; leather and manufactures thereof, about $60,000,000; and cotton manufactures, about $50,000,000. Manufactures exported in the month of May amounted to $108,000,000 for the single month and formed 63% of the total domestic exports of that month. For the full fiscal year manufactures formed about 46% of the total domestic exports. During the thirty-four months in which the present tariff law had been in operation, manufactures exported averaged $75,000,000 per month and formed 45% of the total exports. During the entire existence of the Dingley law they averaged $46,000,000 per month, and formed 37% of the total exports; during the entire operation of the Wilson law exports of manufactures averaged $22,000,000 per month and formed 29% of the total exports; and during the McKinley law they averaged $16,000,000 per month and formed 21% of the total exports.

The principal results of the census of agriculture which concern general farm crops for 1909 and 1899 for the United States as a whole are given in the following table:

	ACREAGE.				PRODUCTION.				VALUE.			
	1909.	1899.	Increase.[1]		1909.	1899.	Increase.[1]		1909.	1899.	Increase.	
			Amount.	Per cent.			Amount.	Per cent.			Amount.	Per cent.
					Bushels.	*Bushels.*	*Bushels.*					
Cereals, total	191,395,963	184,982,220	6,413,743	3.5	4,512,564,465	4,438,857,013	73,707,452	1.7	$2,665,539,714	$1,482,603,049	$1,182,936,665	79.8
Corn	98,382,665	94,913,673	3,468,992	3.7	2,552,189,630	2,666,324,370	—114,134,740	—4.3	$1,438,553,919	$828,192,388	$610,361,531	73.7
Wheat	44,262,592	52,588,574	—8,325,982	—15.8	683,379,259	658,534,252	24,845,007	3.8	657,656,801	369,945,320	287,711,481	77.8
Oats	35,159,441	29,539,698	5,619,743	19.0	1,007,142,980	943,389,375	63,753,605	6.8	414,697,422	217,098,584	197,598,838	91.0
Barley	7,698,706	4,470,196	3,228,510	72.2	173,344,212	119,634,877	53,709,335	44.9	92,458,571	41,631,762	50,826,809	122.1
Rye	2,195,561	2,054,292	141,269	6.9	29,520,457	25,568,625	3,951,832	15.5	20,421,812	12,290,540	8,131,272	66.2
Buckwheat	878,048	807,060	70,988	8.8	14,849,332	11,233,515	3,615,817	32.2	9,330,592	5,747,853	3,582,739	62.3
Kafir corn	1,635,153	266,513	1,368,640	513.5	17,597,305	5,169,113	12,428,192	240.4	10,816,940	1,367,040	9,449,900	691.3
Emmer & spelt	573,622	.....	573,622	.....	12,702,710	.....	12,702,710	.....	5,584,050	.....	5,584,050	.....
Rough rice	610,175	342,214	267,961	78.3	21,838,580	9,002,886	12,835,694	142.6	16,019,607	6,329,562	9,690,045	153.1
					Tons.	*Tons.*	*Tons.*					
Hay and forage	72,230,776	61,691,069	10,589,707	17.2	97,453,735	79,251,562	18,202,173	23.0	$824,004,877	$484,254,703	$339,750,174	70.2
					Bushels.	*Bushels.*	*Bushels.*					
Potatoes	3,668,855	2,938,778	730,077	24.8	389,193,965	273,318,167	115,876,798	42.4	166,423,910	98,380,110	68,043,800	69.2
Sweet potatoes and yams	641,255	537,312	103,943	19.3	59,232,070	42,517,412	16,714,658	39.3	35,429,176	19,869,840	15,559,336	78.3
					Pounds.	*Pounds.*	*Pounds.*					
Tobacco	1,294,911	1,101,460	193,451	17.6	1,055,764,806	868,112,865	187,651,941	21.6	104,302,856	56,987,902	47,314,954	83.0
					Bales.[2]	*Bales.*[2]	*Bales.*[2]					
Cotton	32,043,838	24,275,101	7,768,737	32.0	10,649,268	9,534,707	1,114,561	11.7	703,619,303	323,758,171	379,861,132	117.3

[1] A minus sign (—) denotes decrease.

[2] Running bales.

Agricultural Industry, 1850–1910.—The following table summarizes, for the United States (excluding non-contiguous possessions), the principal facts with regard to farms and farm property for the years 1850–1910.

FARMS AND FARM PROPERTY OF THE UNITED STATES, 1850 TO 1910.

	1910.	1900.	1890.	1880.	1870.	1860.	1850.
Population	91,972,266	75,994,575	62,947,714	50,155,783	38,558,371	31,443,321	23,191,876
Number of all farms	6,361,502	5,737,372	4,564,641	4,008,907	2,659,985	2,044,077	1,449,073
Land area of the country.....acres	1,903,289,600	1,903,461,760	1,903,337,600	1,903,337,600	1,903,337,600	1,903,337,600	1,884,375,680
Land in farms.....acres	878,798,325	838,591,774	623,218,619	536,081,835	407,735,041	407,212,538	293,560,614
Improved land in farms.....acres	478,451,750	414,498,487	357,616,755	284,771,042	188,921,099	163,110,720	113,032,614
Average acreage per farm	138.1	146.2	136.5	133.7	153.3	199.2	202.6
Average improved acreage per farm	75.2	72.2	78.3	71.0	71.0	79.8	78.0
Per cent. of total land area in farms	46.2	44.1	32.7	28.2	21.4	21.4	15.6
Per cent. of land in farms improved	54.4	49.4	57.4	53.1	46.3	40.1	38.5
Per cent. of total land area improved	25.1	21.8	18.8	15.0	9.9	8.6	6.0
Value of farm property, total	$40,991,449,090	$20,439,901,164	$16,082,267,689	$12,180,501,538	$8,944,857,749	$7,980,493,063	$3,967,343,580
Land and buildings	34,801,125,697	16,614,647,491	13,279,252,649	10,197,096,776	7,444,054,462	6,645,045,007	3,271,575,426
Implements and machinery	1,265,149,783	749,775,970	494,247,467	406,520,055	270,913,678	246,118,141	151,587,638
Domestic animals, poultry, and bees	4,925,173,610	3,075,477,703	2,308,767,573	1,576,884,707	1,229,889,609	1,089,329,915	554,180,516
Average value of all property per farm	$6,444	$3,563	$3,523	$3,038	$3,363	$3,904	$2,738
Average value of all property per acre of land in farms	46.64	24.37	25.81	22.72	21.94	19.60	13.51
Average value of land and buildings per acre	39.60	19.81	21.31	19.02	18.26	16.32	11.14

For the value of farm products and the number and value of farm and ranch animals in the phenomenal year 1910, see AGRICULTURE.

Manufacturing Industry, 1849–1909.—This table shows the development of the manufacturing industry in a period of sixty years:

DEVELOPMENT OF THE MANUFACTURING INDUSTRY, 1849–1909.

Details.	Number of establishments.	Capital.	Wage-earners (average number).	Wages.	Cost of materials.	Value of products.
Factories and hand and neighborhood industries:						
1849 (census of 1850)	123,025	$533,245,000	957,059	$236,755,000	$555,124,000	$1,019,107,000
1859 (census of 1860)	140,433	1,009,856,000	1,311,246	378,879,000	1,031,605,000	1,885,862,000
Per cent. of increase, 1849 to 1859	14.1	89.4	37.0	60.0	85.8	85.0
1869 (census of 1870) (gold value)	252,148	1,694,567,000	2,053,996	620,467,000	1,990,742,000	3,385,860,000
Per cent. of increase, 1859 to 1869	79.6	67.8	56.6	63.8	93.0	79.5
1879 (census of 1880)	253,852	2,790,273,000	2,732,595	947,954,000	3,396,824,000	5,369,579,000
Per cent. of increase, 1869 to 1879	0.7	64.7	33.0	52.8	90.6	74.5
1889 (census of 1890)	355,405	6,525,051,000	4,251,535	1,891,210,000	5,162,014,000	9,372,379,000
Per cent. of increase, 1879 to 1889	40.0	133.8	55.6	99.5	52.0	74.5
1899 (census of 1900)	512,191	9,813,834,000	5,306,143	2,320,938,000	7,343,628,000	13,000,149,000
Per cent. of increase, 1889 to 1899	44.1	50.4	24.8	22.7	42.3	38.7
Factories, excluding hand and neighborhood industries:						
1899 (census of 1900)	207,514	8,975,256,000	4,712,763	2,008,361,000	6,575,851,000	11,406,927,000
1904 (census of 1905)	216,180	12,675,581,000	5,468,383	2,610,445,000	8,500,208,000	14,793,903,000
Per cent. of increase, 1899 to 1904	4.2	41.2	16.0	30.0	29.3	29.7
1909 (census of 1910)	268,491	18,428,270,000	6,615,046	3,427,038,000	12,141,791,000	20,672,052,000
Per cent. of increase, 1904 to 1909	24.2	45.4	21.0	31.3	42.8	39.7
Per cent. of increase, 1899 to 1909	29.4	105.3	40.4	70.6	84.6	81.2

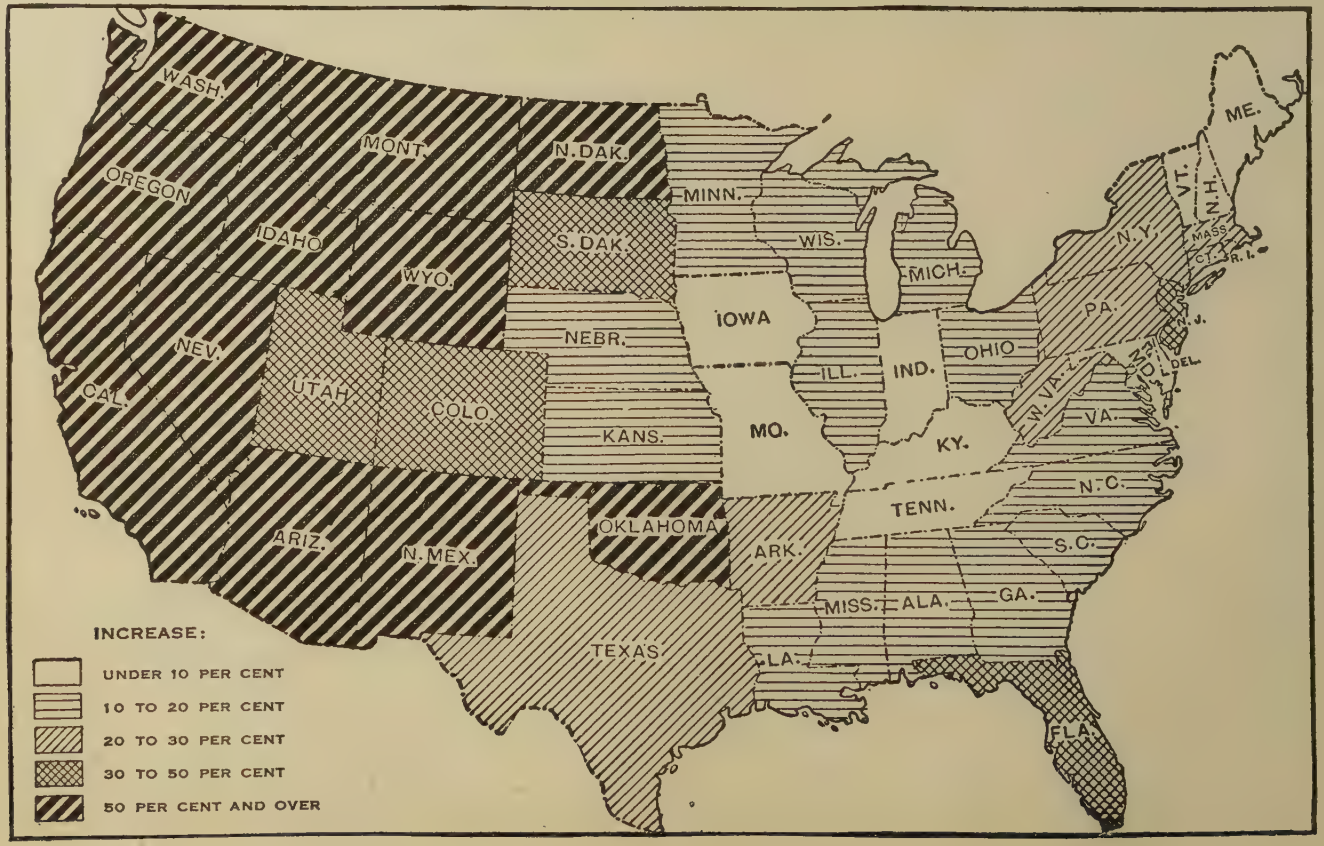
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The following table shows the principal industries of the United States for 1909, the number of establishments manufacturing products to the value of $1,000,000 or more, and the percentage which such establishments represent of the total.

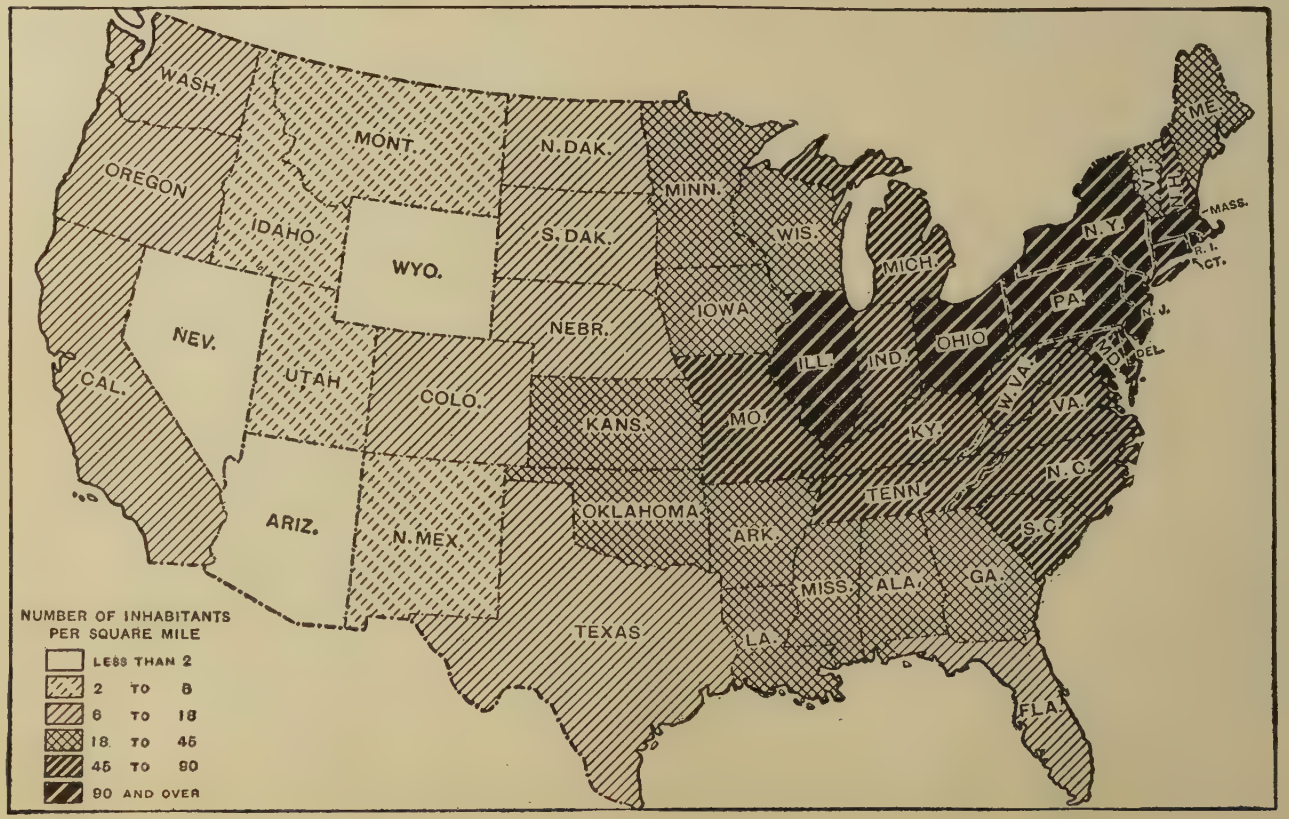
PRINCIPAL INDUSTRIES AND VALUE OF PRODUCTS, 1909.

INDUSTRY.	Number of Establishments.			Value of Products of Establishments Reporting Products Valued at $1,000,000 or Over.	
	Total.	Reporting Products Valued at $1,000,000 or Over.		Amount.	Per Ct. of Total.
		Number.	Per Ct. of Total.		
	1909.	1909.	1909.	1909.	1909.
All industries	268,491	3,061	1.1	$9,053,698,364	43.8
Agricultural implements	640	34	5.3	94,138,206	64.3
Automobiles, including bodies and parts	743	56	7.5	170,386,862	68.4
Boots and shoes, including cut stock and findings	1,918	135	7.0	244,547,642	47.7
Brass and bronze products	1,021	24	2.4	85,947,143	57.3
Bread and other bakery products	23,926	21	0.1	36,385,586	9.2
Butter, cheese, and condensed milk	8,479	9	0.1	11,933,853	4.3
Canning and preserving	3,767	13	0.3	23,468,494	14.9
Carriages and wagons and materials	5,492	13	0.2	23,926,135	15.0
Cars and general shop construction and repairs by steam-railroad companies	1,145	94	8.2	189,111,816	46.6
Cars, steam-railroad, not including operations of railroad companies	110	25	22.7	99,841,717	80.7
Chemicals	349	31	8.9	70,806,560	60.2
Clothing, men's, including shirts	6,354	84	1.3	167,971,252	29.6
Clothing, women's	4,558	22	0.5	30,612,144	8.0
Confectionery	1,944	12	0.6	18,998,220	14.1
Copper, tin, and sheet-iron products	4,228	27	0.6	44,988,549	22.5
Cotton goods, including cotton small wares	1,324	163	12.3	332,345,643	52.9
Electrical machinery, apparatus, and supplies	1,009	31	3.1	126,375,340	57.1
Flour-mill and gristmill products	11,691	138	1.2	319,047,659	36.1
Foundry and machine-shop products	13,253	181	1.4	356,133,870	29.0
Furniture and refrigerators	3,155	11	0.3	20,070,913	8.4
Gas, illuminating and heating	1,296	28	2.2	96,395,457	57.8
Hosiery and knit goods	1,374	25	1.8	37,125,550	18.5
Iron and steel, blast furnaces	208	86	41.3	335,992,823	85.8
Iron and steel, steel works and rolling mills	446	186	41.7	896,764,339	91.0
Leather, tanned, curried, and finished	919	78	8.5	157,911,458	48.2
Liquors, distilled	613	39	6.4	148,433,755	72.5
Liquors, malt	1,414	67	4.7	138,046,347	36.8
Lumber and timber products	40,671	72	0.2	103,756,410	9.0
Oil, cottonseed, and cake	817	17	2.1	35,974,829	24.3
Paint and varnish	791	26	3.3	44,109,139	35.3
Paper and wood pulp	777	50	6.4	93,580,398	35.0
Patent medicines and compounds and druggists' preparations	3,642	19	0.5	33,632,561	23.7
Petroleum, refining	147	35	23.8	208,671,648	88.0
Printing and publishing	31,445	74	0.2	137,082,261	18.6
Silk and silk goods, including throwsters	852	37	4.3	68,579,806	34.8
Slaughtering and meat packing	1,641	166	10.1	1,176,461,413	85.8
Smelting and refining, copper	38	32	84.2	375,135,093	99.0
Smelting and refining, lead	28	21	75.0	166,045,144	99.2
Tobacco manufactures	15,822	64	0.4	203,894,122	48.9
Woollen, worsted, and felt goods, and wool hats	985	86	8.7	248,343,985	57.0
All other industries	69,459	729	1.0	1,880,724,222	37.2

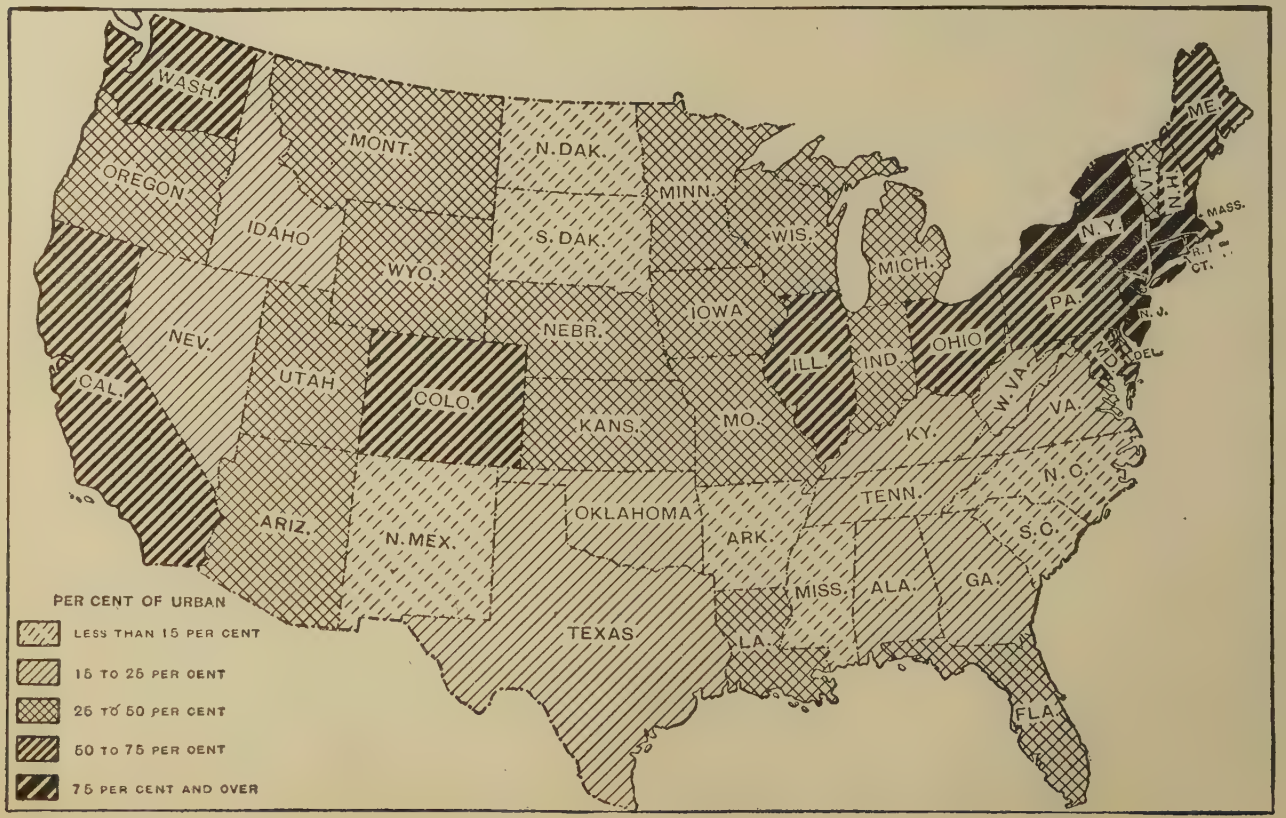
MAP OF CENSUS FOR 1910, COMPARED WITH THE CENSUS FOR 1900.



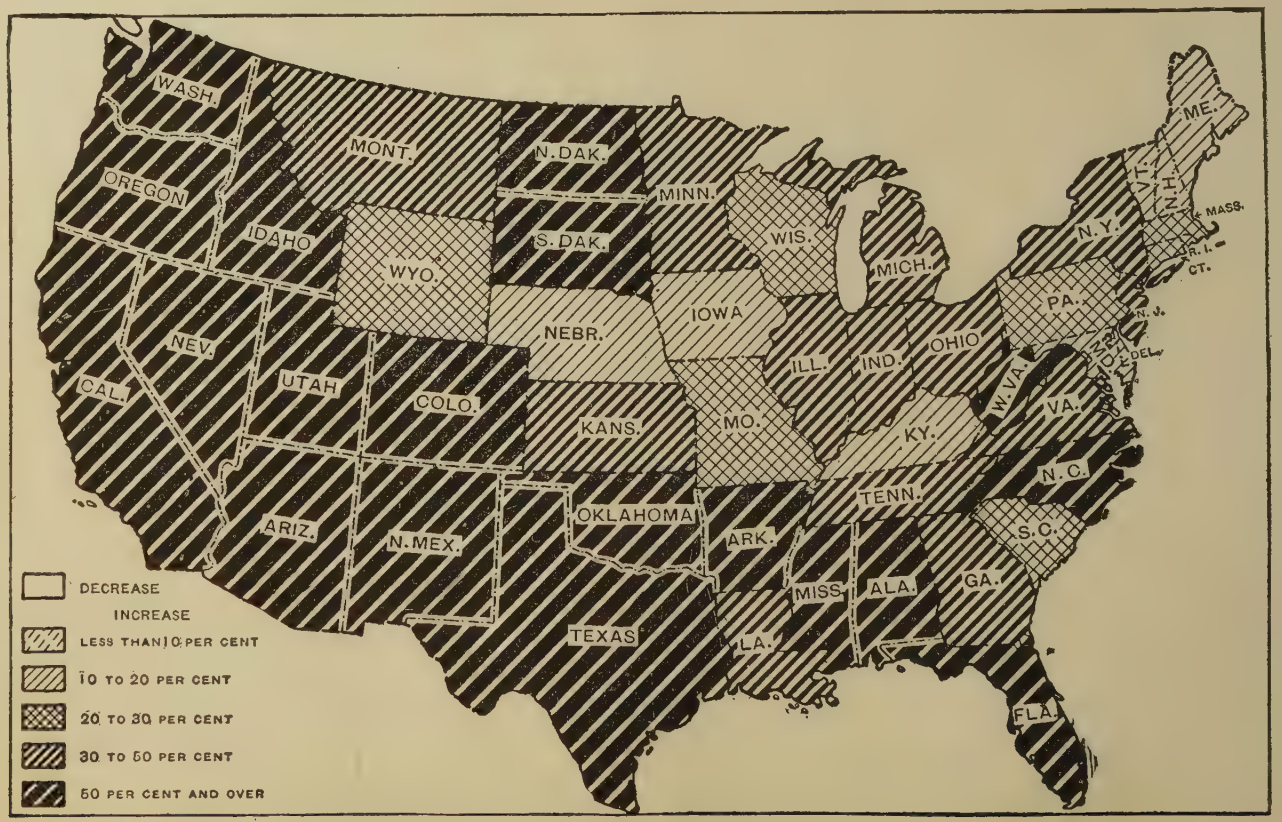
POPULATION PER SQUARE MILE, BY STATES: 1910.



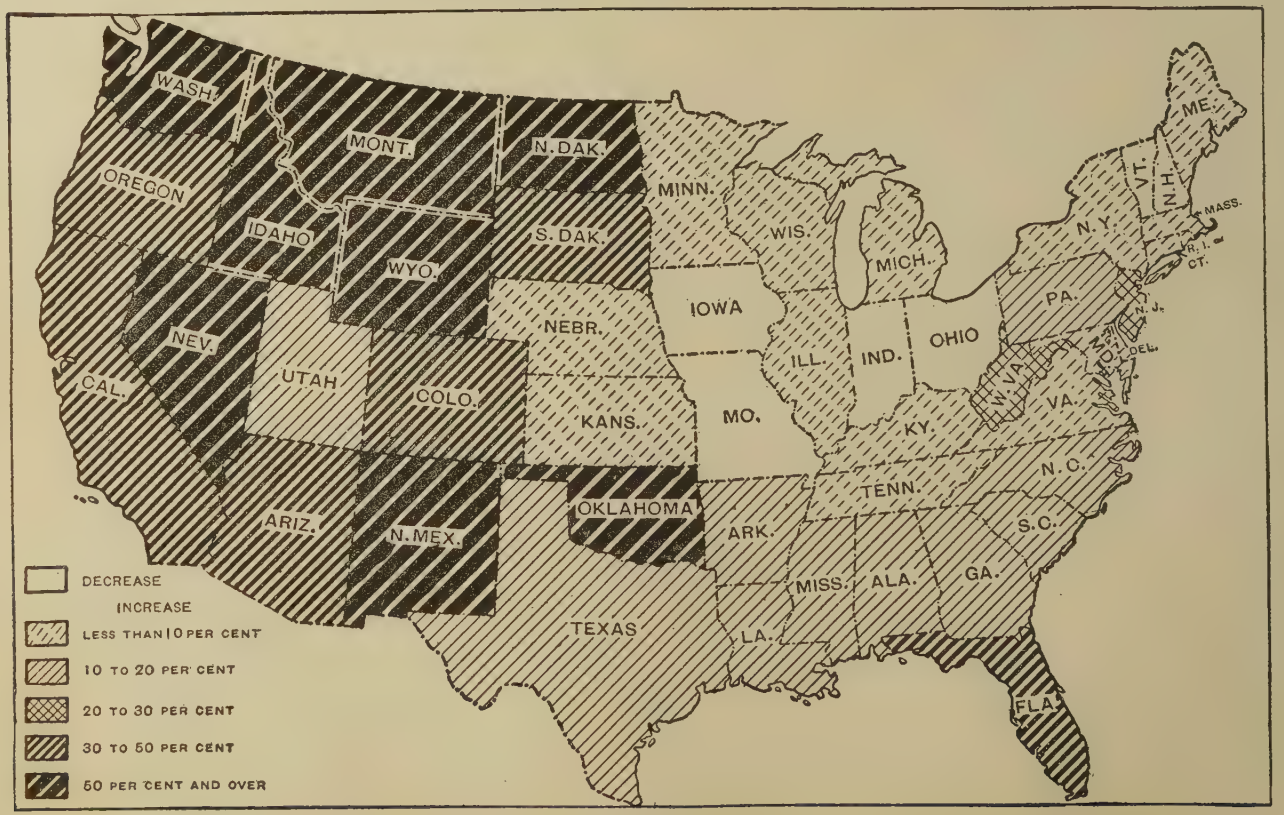
PER CENT OF URBAN IN TOTAL POPULATION, BY STATES: 1910.



PER CENT OF INCREASE IN URBAN POPULATION, BY STATES: 1900–1910.



PER CENT OF INCREASE IN RURAL POPULATION, BY STATES: 1900–1910.



CHRONOLOGY

PRE-COLUMBIAN HISTORY

Buddhist priests visit Fu Sang, supposed to be America 458

Hui Shen's account of the Buddhist mission referred to in the Chinese annals for 499

See article HUI SHEN in Volume IV.

Iceland discovered by Nadodd, a Norse rover 861

First settlement by Norsemen 875

Grumbiorn sights a Western land.. 876

Land discovered by Eric the Red, and named Greenland 982

Second voyage from Iceland to Greenland by Eric 985

Bjarni sails from Iceland for Greenland, but is driven south by a storm and sights land at Cape Cod or Nantucket, also at Newfoundland, and returns to Greenland 985

See article VINLAND in Volume X.

Voyage of Leif, son of Eric the Red. He sails in one ship with thirty-five men in search of the land seen by Bjarni..1000

See article VINLAND in Volume X.

Touching the Labrador coast, stops near Boston, Mass., or farther south, for the winter. He loads his vessel with timber; he returns to Greenland in the spring of 1001

[He calls the land Vinland, from its grapes.]

Thorwald, Leif's brother, visits Vinland in 1002, and winters near Mount Hope Bay, R. I. In the spring of 1003 he sent a party of his men to explore the coast, perhaps as far south as Cape May.

Thorwald explores the coast eastward, and is killed in a skirmish with the natives (skraelings) somewhere near Boston 1004

His companions return to Greenland 1005

Thorfinn Karlsefne sails with three ships and 160 persons (five of them young married women) from Greenland to establish a colony.....1007

[Landing in Rhode Island, he remains in Vinland three years, where he has a son, Snorri, ancestor of Albert Thorwaldsen, the Danish sculptor.]

Icelandic manuscripts mention a bishop in Vinland in 1121, and other voyages there in 1125, 1135 and.....1147

See article VINLAND in Volume X.

Madoc, Prince of Wales, according to tradition, sails westward, and reports the discovery of a "pleasant country"..1170

[The tradition is further that he returns to this Western country with ten ships, but is never heard of again.]

See article MADOC in Volume VI.

[The fullest relation of these discoveries is the *Codex Flatöiensis*, written 1387–95, now preserved in the royal library at Copenhagen, found in a monastery on the island of Flato, on the western coast of Iceland.]

Eskimos appear in Greenland.....1349

Pizigani's map of the Atlantic.1367–73

Nicolo Zeno, with three ships belonging to Sir Henry Sinclair, Earl of the Orkney Islands, visits Greenland and possibly Vinland 1394

Communication with Greenland ceases about 1400

Berthancourt settles the Canary Islands 1402

Madeira Islands rediscovered by the Portuguese 1418–20

[These islands previously discovered by Machan, an Englishman, 1327–78.]

The "Claudius Clavus" map, giving the earliest delineation of any part of America (Greenland) 1427

ERA OF PERMANENT DISCOVERY

Columbus born .....1435–36(?) 1445

Visits England and Iceland prior to 1470

Columbus in Portugal 1470–84

Marco Polo's travels first printed..1477

Columbus in Spain. Announces his views to Ferdinand and Isabella..1485–86

The views of Columbus referred to a

junto of ecclesiastics, which declares them vain and impracticable.....1487–90

Columbus leaves Spain for France
January, 1492

[But is recalled while on his journey.]

Ferdinand and Isabella arrange with Columbus.....April 17, 1492

Columbus sailed on his first expedition from Palos in Andalusia on Friday, with three vessels supplied by the sovereigns of Spain—the *Santa Maria*, a decked vessel with a crew of fifty men, with Columbus in command, and two caravels—the *Pinta* with thirty men, under Martin Alonso Pinzon, and the *Niña* with twenty-four men, under Vicente Yañez Pinzon, brother of Martin.....Aug. 3, 1492

Leaves the Canary Islands..Sept. 6, 1492

Influenced by Pinzon, he changes his course from due west to southwest
Oct. 7, 1492

[The original course would have struck the coast of Florida.]

Rodrigo de Triana, a sailor on the *Niña*, discovers land at 2 A.M. Friday
Oct. 12, 1492

Columbus lands on Guanahani, one of the Bahamas; takes possession in the name of Ferdinand and Isabella of Castile, and names it San Salvador.Oct. 12, 1492

He discovers Cuba, Oct. 28; and Hispaniola (now Haiti), where he builds a fort, La Navidad.....Dec. 6, 1492

Columbus sails for Spain in the *Niña*, the *Santa Maria* having been abandoned
Jan. 4, 1493

Reaches Palos.....March 15, 1493

Received with distinguished honors by the Spanish Court at Barcelona.April, 1493

Bull of demarcation between Spain and Portugal issued by Pope Alexander VI.,
May 3–4, 1493

The letter of Columbus to Ferdinand and Isabella describing his voyage first printed in Latin.....1493

He sails from Cadiz on his second expedition .....Sept. 25, 1493

His fleet consisted of three galleons and fourteen caravels, with 1,500 men, besides animals and material for colonization; discovers the Caribbee Isles — Dominica, Nov. 3; Guadaloupe, Nov. 4; Antigua, Nov. 10; finding his previous settlement destroyed and colony dispersed, he founds Isabella in Hispaniola, the first Christian city in the New World....December, 1493

He discovers Jamaica, May 3; and Evangelista (now Isle of Pines) June 13; war with the natives of Hispaniola.....1494

Visits various isles and explores their coasts 1495–96

Returns to Spain to meet charges; reaches Cadiz.....June 11, 1496

Patent from Henry VII. of England to John Cabot and his three sons
March 5, 1495–96

John Cabot discovers the North American continent.....June 24, 1497

Columbus sails with six ships on his third voyage, May 30; discovers Trinidad, July 31; lands on *terra firma* without knowing it to be a new continent, naming it Isla Santa.....Aug. 1, 1498

Discovers the mouth of the Orinoco
August, 1498

Alonso de Ojeda discovers Surinam, June; and the Gulf of Venezuela. Amerigo Vespucci accompanies him on this voyage 1499

Amerigo Vespucci's first voyage...1499

Vicente Yañez Pinzon discovers Brazil, Jan. 20, and the river Amazon. Jan. 26, 1500

Pedro Alvarez de Cabral, of Portugal, discovers Brazil, April 22, and takes possession of for the King of Portugal
May, 1500

Gasper Cortereal, in the service of Portugal, discovers Labrador.....1500

Francisco de Bobadilla appointed governor of Hispaniola and leaves Spain
July, 1500

Bobadilla arrests Columbus on his arrival at Hispaniola and sends him to Spain in irons. He is received with honor at Court and the charges dismissed without inquiry.....Dec. 17, 1500

The first map to show "America" is Las Casas's.....1500

Columbus sails on his fourth and last voyage with four caravels and 150 men from Cadiz.....May 9, 1502

Discovers the island of Martinique
June 13, 1502

Discovers various islands on the coast of Honduras and explores the coast of the Isthmus.....July, 1502

Amerigo Vespucci on the South American coast.....1501–3

Columbus finally leaves the New World for Spain.....Sept. 12, 1504

Queen Isabella of Spain dies
Nov. 26, 1504

Columbus dies at Valladolid
May 20, 1506

Juan Diaz de Solis and Vicente Yañez Pinzon are on the southeast coast of Yucatan 1506

[De Cordova, 1517; Grijalva, 1518; Cortez, 1519.]

Waldseemüller's or the "Admiral's" map .....probably 1507

First English publication to mention America 1509

Francisco Pizarro reaches Darien..1509

Alonso de Ojeda founds San Sebastian, the first colony in South America..1510

Diego Velasquez subjugates Cuba and founds Havana.....1511

Juan Ponce de Leon discovers Florida
March 27, 1512

Vespucci dies at Seville, Spain, aged sixty-one years.....1512

Vasco Nuñez Balboa, crossing the isthmus of Darien, discovers the Pacific and takes possession of it for the King of Spain, calling it the "South Sea"
Sept. 25, 1513

Juan Diaz de Solis discovers the La Plata.....January, 1516

[He is killed by natives in an attempt to land. This river named in 1527 from silver plate possessed by natives.]

Spaniards at Darien hear of the empire of the Incas.....1512–17

Las Casas made "Universal Protector of the Indians".....1516

Francisco Fernandez de Cordova discovers Mexico.....1517

Vasco Nuñez Balboa executed at Darien
1517

Grijalva at Cozumel and Vera Cruz, penetrates Yucatan and names it New Spain 1518

Hernando Cortez sails from Cuba to conquer Mexico.....Feb. 18, 1519

First letter of Cortez on the conquest of Mexico to Charles V. of Spain
July 10, 1519

Panama founded by Pedrarias...1519

Montezuma, emperor of the Mexicans, dies.....June 30, 1520

Magellan discovers the straits which bear his name, and passes into the Pacific Ocean.....Oct. 21–Nov. 27, 1520

Cortez accomplishes the conquest of Mexico 1521

Pizarro sails from Panama for Peru, but returns for supplies and repairs
Nov. 14, 1524

Francis de Hoces, in command of one of the ships of Loyasas, discovers Cape Horn 1525

Narvaez's expedition to the upper Gulf of California.....1527

Pizarro enters Peru and destroys the government 1531–33

Jacques Cartier enters the Gulf of St. Lawrence and sails to the present site of Montreal 1534–35

Ferdinand de Grijalva's expedition equipped by Cortez, discovers California
1534

Antonio de Mendoza appointed viceroy of Mexico, the first in the New World
1535–50

Francisco Orellana explores eastward from Peru, down the Amazon, reaching the ocean (voyage of seven months)
August, 1541

Don Pedro de Valdivia invades and conquers Chile.....1541

Cortez returns to Spain, 1540; and dies there, aged sixty-two.....1547

Las Casas returns to Spain.....1547

Davis discovers the strait that bears his name 1585

Falkland Islands discovered by Davis
1592

PRINCIPAL PERSONS CONNECTED WITH THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA, AND WHY KNOWN

Columbus, Christopher, born in Genoa in 1435–45 (?); died in Valladolid, Spain, May 20, 1506. The discoverer of the New World (America).....1492–98

Pinzon, Martin Alonso, Spanish navigator, born in Spain in 1441; died in Spain 1493

Commander of the *Pinta* in the first voyage of Columbus. Attempts to deprive Columbus of the discovery, is baffled and disgraced.]

Cabot, John, Venetian, date of birth and death unknown. In the service of Henry VII. of England, discovers the mainland of North America (supposed coast of Labrador).....June 24, 1497

Cabot, Sebastian, son of John, born in Venice in 1475 (?), died in London about 1557; discoverer of Newfoundland and explorer of North American coast.1498–1517

Vespucci, Amerigo, born in Florence in 1451; died in Spain, Feb. 12, 1512. Explorer of the South American coast 1499–1504

Cabral, Pedro Alvarez de, Portuguese navigator, died about 1526; the discoverer of Brazil.....April 22, 1500

Cortereal, Gasper, Portuguese navigator, born in Lisbon.....died 1501

[Sails along the coast of North America and names Labrador; returns to Lisbon and sails on his second voyage, 1501, but never returns.]

Bobadilla, Francisco, born in Spain, sent to Santo Domingo to relieve Columbus, sent Columbus and his brother Diego back to Spain in chains. He loses his life by shipwreck on his return voyage..June 29, 1502

Pinzon, Vicente Yañez; brother of Alonso; born in Spain in 1460; died in Spain in 1524. Commands the *Niña* in Columbus's first voyage. Discovers Cape St. Augustine, Brazil, Jan. 20, 1500, and the mouth of the Amazon, Jan. 26. Explores the east coast of Yucatan.....1506

The western continent is named for him by Martin Waldseemüller, a German geographer, in a book printed in.....1507

Ojeda, Alonso de, Spanish adventurer, born in Spain in 1465; died in Hispaniola in 1515. Accompanies Columbus on his second voyage. With Amerigo Vespucci he explored the northern coast of South America in 1499, and established a settlement at San Sebastian.....1510

Ponce de Leon, Juan, Spanish soldier; born in 1460 (?); died in Cuba in 1521. The discoverer of Florida, March 27, 1512; landing at St. Augustine....April 2, 1512

Balboa Vasco Nuñez, Spanish adventurer, born in Spain, 1475; executed at Darien on a charge of treason, 1517; the discoverer of the Pacific Ocean....Sept. 25, 1513

Solis, Juan Diaz de, Spanish navigator; born in Spain in 1471; died in South America in 1516. Reputed the most experienced navigator of his time. Discovers the river La Plata, South America, January, 1516

[Killed by Indians on that river.]

Las Casas, Bartholomew, born in Seville, Spain, in 1474; died in Spain, July, 1566. Accompanies Columbus to America, 1493, and during the next fifty years crosses the Atlantic fourteen times in the interest of the natives. Made "Universal Protector of the Indians" by the Spanish government 1516

Cordova, Francisco Fernandez de, died in Cuba in 1518; discovers Mexico and explores the coast of Yucatan.....1517

Grijalva, Juan de, born in Spain; died in Nicaragua, Jan. 21, 1527. Explores Yucatan and hears of Mexico and Montezuma 1518

Cortez, Hernando, Spanish adventurer, born in Spain in 1485; died in Spain, Dec. 2, 1547; conqueror of Mexico.....1519–21

Magellan, Fernando, Portuguese navigator, born in 1470. Discovers the Strait of Magellan, which he enters Oct. 21, 1520, and names, passing through into the ocean, Nov. 27, 1520, to which he gave the name Pacific. He was killed at one of the Philippine Islands, by the natives, April 17, 1521. Only one of his ships, under Sebastian del Cano, reached Seville (the first ship to circumnavigate the globe)...Sept. 8, 1522

Verazzano, Giovanni de, Florentine navigator; born near Florence in 1470; died either at Newfoundland or Puerto del Rico in 1527. Explores for France the North American coast as far north as New York and Narraganset bays.....1524

Gomez, Esteban, Spanish navigator, born in Spain in 1478 (?); died at sea in 1530 (?); explores the eastern coast perhaps as far north as Connecticut....1525

Ayllon, Lucas Vasquez de, Spanish explorer, died in Virginia.....Oct. 18, 1526

[Sailing, with three vessels and 600 persons, with supplies for a colony, along the coast, he enters Chesapeake Bay and attempts a settlement near Jamestown, where he died. His colonists returned to Santo Domingo in the spring of 1527.]

Pizarro, Francisco, Spanish adventurer; born in Spain about 1471; assassinated at Lima, Peru, Jan. 26, 1541. The destroyer of the Peruvian government.....1531–33

Cartier, Jacques, born in St. Malo, France, 1494, died about 1555; the discoverer of the river St. Lawrence..1534–35

Almagro, Diego de, Spanish adventurer, born in Spain in 1463 (?) with Pizarro in Peru; put to death by Pizarro..July, 1538

De Soto, Fernando, born in Spain in 1496 (?); died on the banks of the Mis-

THE
ORIGINAL THIRTEEN
STATES
ORIGINAL
ENGLISH GRANTS
1606 - 1732
R.D.SERVOSS, N.Y.
BRITISH CANADA
FRENCH LOUISIANA
MASSACHUSETTS
CONNECTICUT
NEW YORK
PENNSYLVANIA
NEW JERSEY
MARYLAND
VIRGINIA
NORTH CAROLINA
SOUTH CAROLINA
GEORGIA
SPANISH FLORIDA
NEW ENGLAND
ATLANTIC OCEAN
GULF OF MEXICO
BAHAMA ISLANDS
CUBA
LAKE SUPERIOR
LAKE MICHIGAN
LAKE HURON
LAKE ERIE
L. ONTARIO
Quebec
Montreal
Portsmouth
Boston
C. Cod
Albany
Springfield
Hartford
New York
Trenton
Philadelphia
Pittsburg
New York Har.
Baltimore
Cape May
Annapolis
Delaware Bay
C. Henlopen
Vincennes
St. Louis
Kaskaskia
Richmond
C. Charles
C. Henry
Albemarle Sound
Raleigh
C. Hatteras
C. Lookout
Cape Fear
Charleston
Savannah
St. Augustine
New Orleans
Marquette
Joliet
PLYMOUTH 1620
PLYMOUTH COMPANY
LONDON COMPANY 1606
NEUTRAL
WILLIAM PENN 1681
OGLETHORPE 1732
Boston Harbor
C. Malabar
Long Island
C. May
Delaware B.
C. Henlopen
C. Charles
C. Henry
Albemarle Sd.
C. Hatteras
Pamlico Sd.
C. Lookout
C. Fear
Tennessee R.
Clatchaouche R.
Alatamaha R.

sissippi, June, 1542; explorer of the southern United States; discoverer of the Mississippi 1540–42

Coronado, Francesco Vasquez de, died in 1542; explorer of the territory north of Mexico, now New Mexico, Arizona, and Colorado 1540–42

Frobisher, Sir Martin, born in England in 1536; died in Plymouth, England, Nov. 7, 1594; discovers Frobisher's Strait July 21, 1576

Drake, Sir Francis, born in England in 1537 (?); died in Puerto Bello, Dec. 27, 1595; explores the coast of California in 1578–79; first Englishman to sail around the globe, reaching England.....1580

Davis, John, born in England in 1550; died on the coast of Malacca in 1605; discoverer of Davis's Strait in 1585; of the Falkland Islands.....1592

Hudson, Henry, born in England; discoverer and explorer of the Hudson River in the interests of the Dutch, September, 1609, and Hudson Bay in 1611. Sent adrift in an open boat by his crew and never heard of afterwards.....1611

UNDER THE CONTINENTAL CONGRESS

For previous history of the Colonies and States see each State and Territory separately.

Pursuant to arrangements made by committees appointed in the colonies to confer regarding the interests and safety of the colonies, and termed "committees of correspondence," delegates were chosen for the first Continental Congress, to meet at Philadelphia about Sept. 1, 1774.

First Continental Congress meets at Carpenter's Hall, Philadelphia (forty-four delegates present, representing all the States except Georgia and North Carolina; see below)...Monday, Sept. 5, 1774

[Peyton Randolph, of Virginia, president; Charles Thomson, secretary. Mr. Thomson remained secretary of the Continental Congress from its beginning to its close, 1774–89.]

DELEGATES TO THE FIRST CONTINENTAL CONGRESS.

Delegates.	State Represented.	Credentials Signed.
1. Maj. John Sullivan...	New Hampshire.....	July 21, 1774
2. Col. Nathaniel Folsom		
3. Hon. Thomas Cushing	Massachusetts Bay.	June 17, 1774
4. John Adams.....		
5. Samuel Adams.....		
6. Robert Treat Paine...		
7. Hon. Stephen Hopkins	Rhode Island and Providence Plantations....	Aug. 10, 1774
8. Hon. Samuel Ward...		
9. Hon. Eliphalet Dyer..	Connecticut...	July 13, 1774
10. Hon. Roger Sherman.		
11. Silas Deane.....		
12. James Duane.....	City and county of New York, and other counties in province of New York.	July 28, 1774
13. Philip Livingston....		
14. John Jay.....		
15. Isaac Low.....		
16. John Alsop.....		
17. John Herring.....		
18. Simon Boerum.....		
19. Henry Wisner.....		
20. Col. William Floyd....	County of Suffolk in province of New York..	July 28, 1774

DELEGATES TO THE FIRST CONTINENTAL CONGRESS—*Continued.*

Delegates.	State Represented.	Credentials Signed.
21. James Kinsey.....	New Jersey...	July 23, 1774
22. John De Hart.....		
23. Richard Smith.....		
24. William Livingston...		
25. Stephen Crane.....		
26. Hon. Joseph Galloway.	Pennsylvania.....	July 22, 1774
27. Samuel Rhodes.....		
28. Thomas Mifflin.....		
29. John Morton.....		
30. Charles Humphreys..		
31. Edward Biddle.....		
32. George Ross.....		
33. John Dickinson.....		
34. Hon. Cæsar Rodney..	New Castle, Kent, and Sussex on the Delaware.....	Aug. 1, 1774
35. Thomas McKean.....		
36. George Read.....		
37. Robert Goldsborough.	Maryland.....	June 22, 1774
38. William Paca.....		
39. Samuel Chase.....		
40. Thomas Johnson.....		
41. Matthew Tilghman...	Virginia.....	Aug. 5, 1774
42. Hon. Peyton Randolph		
43. Patrick Henry.....		
44. Benjamin Harrison...		
45. George Washington...		
46. Richard Bland.....		
47. Edmund Pendleton...		
48. Richard Henry Lee...		
49. Henry Middleton.....	South Carolina.....	July 6, 1774
50. Christopher Gadsden.		
51. Edward Rutledge.....		
52. John Rutledge.....		
53. Thomas Lynch.....		
54. Richard Caswell.....	North Carolina.....	Aug. 25, 1774
55. Joseph Hewes.....		
56. William Hooper.....		

Delegates mentioned above not present at first day of meeting.		Date of Joining.
Richard Henry Lee.....	Virginia.....	Sept. 6, 1774
Thomas Johnson.....	Maryland.....	" "
Matthew Tilghman.....	Maryland.....	Sept. 12, "
Henry Wisner.....	New York....	Sept. 14, "
John Alsop.....		
George Ross.....	Pennsylvania.	" "
Joseph Hewes.....	North Carolina.....	" "
William Hooper.....		
Richard Caswell.....	North Carolina.....	Sept. 17, "
John Dickinson.....	Pennsylvania..	" "
John Herring.....	New York ...	Sept. 26, "
Simon Boerum.....	New York....	Oct. 1, "

Congress resolves "that in determining questions, each colony or province shall have one vote".....Sept. 6, 1774

Rev. Jacob Duché opens Congress with prayer.....Sept. 7, 1774

Resolution of Suffolk, Mass., convention (Sept. 6), "that no obedience is due to any part of the recent acts of Parliament," approved by Congress Sept. 10, 1774

Congress rejects a plan for union with Great Britain, proposed by Joseph Galloway, of Pennsylvania, as intended to perpetuate dependence.....Sept. 28, 1774

Battle of Point Pleasant, west Virginia.....Oct. 10, 1774

Congress adopts a "Declaration of Colonial Rights," claiming self-government Oct. 14, 1774

American Association, denouncing foreign slave-trade, and pledging the signers to non-consumption and to non-intercourse with Great Britain, Ireland, and the British West Indies, signed by fifty-two members of Congress.....Oct. 20, 1774

"Address to the People of Great Britain," prepared by John Jay, approved by Congress.....Oct. 21, 1774

Congress adopts a "Memorial to the Several Anglo-American Colonies" Oct. 21, 1774

A letter to the unrepresented colonies of St. John, N. S., Georgia, and east and west Florida, despatched by Congress Oct. 22, 1774

Randolph resigning on account of indisposition, Henry Middleton, of South Carolina, succeeds him as president of Congress.....Oct. 22, 1774

"Petition to the King" drawn by John Dickinson, ordered sent to colonial agents in London by Congress.....Oct. 25, 1774

Congress adopts "An Address to the People of Quebec," drawn by Dickinson Oct. 26, 1774

First Continental Congress dissolved; fifty-two days' session (actual session thirty-one days).....Oct. 26, 1774

[Proceedings of first Continental Congress endorsed by the colonies: Connecticut, November, 1774; Massachusetts, Dec. 5, 1774; Maryland, Dec. 8, 1774; Rhode Island, Dec. 8, 1774; Pennsylvania, Dec. 10, 1774; South Carolina, Jan. 11, 1775; New Hampshire, Jan. 25, 1775; Delaware, March 15, 1775; Virginia, March 20, 1775; North Carolina, April 7, 1775; New Jersey, May 26, 1775.]

Rhode Island colonists seize forty-four pieces of ordnance at Newport Dec. 6, 1774

Maryland convention enrolls the militia and votes £10,000 to purchase arms Dec. 8–12, 1774

New Hampshire freemen seize 100 barrels of powder and some ordnance at Portsmouth.....Dec. 11, 1774

Benjamin Franklin returns from England.....April, 1775

Delegates from Georgia to Congress by letter express loyalty, and explain inability to attend.....April 8, 1775

First anti-slavery society in the United States formed by Quakers of Philadelphia.....April 14, 1775

Battle of Lexington, Mass., at dawn of April 19, 1775

[For the chronological record of the war for independence see REVOLUTIONARY WAR, in vol. vii.]

Letters from England to public officials in America, expressing determination of England to coerce the colonies, intercepted at Charleston, S. C.....April 19, 1775

Second Continental Congress meets at Independence Hall, Philadelphia May 10, 1775

[Peyton Randolph, president; Charles Thomson, secretary.]

Colonies Represented.	Delegates.	When Chosen.
Connecticut	5	Nov. 3, 1774
Massachusetts	5	Dec. 5, "
Maryland	7	Dec. 8, "
Pennsylvania	6	Dec. 15, "
New Jersey	5	Jan. 24, 1775
New Hampshire	2	Jan. 25, "
South Carolina	5	Feb. 3, "
Delaware	3	March 16, "
Virginia	7	March 20, "
North Carolina	3	April 5, "
New York	12	April 22, "
Pennsylvania (additional)	3	May 6, "
Rhode Island	2	May 7, "

Articles of Union and Confederation agreed upon in Congress....May 20, 1775

Mecklenburg declaration of independence signed.....May 20, 1775

John Hancock, of Massachusetts, chosen president of Congress.....May 24, 1775

[Randolph having resigned on account of ill-health.]

Congress adopts an "Address to the Inhabitants of Canada"....May 29, 1775

Congress adopts a second petition to the King.....July 8, 1775

Congress organizes a systematic superintendence of Indian affairs..July 12, 1775

Benjamin Franklin, first postmaster-general, establishes posts from Falmouth, Me., to Savannah, Ga.....July 26, 1775

Congress adopts an "Address to the People of Ireland".....July 28, 1775

Resolved by Congress, "That Michael Hillegas and George Clymer, Esqs., be joint treasurers of the United Colonies" July 29, 1775

Peyton Randolph died at Philadelphia Oct. 22, 1775

Thomas Paine publishes *Common Sense* Jan. 8, 1776

General Thomas died of small-pox at Chambly.....June 2, 1776

Committee appointed by Congress to draw up a Declaration of Independence June 11, 1776

Engrossed declaration signed by fifty-four delegates.....Aug. 2, 1776

First society of Shakers in the United Colonies reach New York, 1774, and settle at Watervliet, N. Y.....September, 1776

Second Continental Congress (Philadelphia) adjourns; 582 days' session Dec. 12, 1776

Third Continental Congress meets at Baltimore, Md.....Dec. 20, 1776
[John Hancock, president.]

Voted in Congress "that an authentic copy, with names of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, be sent to each of the United States"..Jan. 20, 1777

Third Continental Congress (Baltimore) adjourns; seventy-five days' session March 4, 1777

Fourth Continental Congress meets at Philadelphia.....March 4, 1777
[John Hancock, president.]

Fourth Continental Congress adjourns, 199 days' session.....Sept. 18, 1777

Fifth Continental Congress meets at Lancaster, Pa., and adjourns; one day's session.....Sept. 27, 1777
[Hancock, president.]

Sixth Continental Congress meets at York, Pa.....Sept. 30, 1777
[Hancock, president.]

Henry Laurens, of South Carolina, chosen president of Congress to succeed Hancock, resigned on account of ill-health Nov. 1, 1777

Gen. John Cadwallader seriously wounds General Conway in a duel...Feb. 5, 1778

Congress prescribes an oath for officers of the army.....February, 1778

Count Pulaski raises a legion in Maryland 1778

Sixth Continental Congress adjourns, 272 days' session.....June 27, 1778

Seventh Continental Congress meets at Philadelphia.....July 2, 1778
[Henry Laurens, president.]

Francis Hopkinson elected treasurer of loans by Congress.....July 27, 1778

Territory northwest of the Ohio, occupied for Virginia by Major Clarke, is constituted a county of Virginia by the Assembly, and named Illinois..October, 1778

Congress advises the several States to take measures for the suppressing of "theatrical entertainments, horse-racing, gaming, and such other diversions as are productive of idleness, dissipation, and general depravity of principles and manners" Oct. 12, 1778

Delegates from New Jersey sign the Articles of Confederation..Nov. 26, 1778

John Jay, of New York, chosen president of Congress.....Dec. 10, 1778

Thomas Hutchins, of New Jersey, appointed "geographer-general of the United States" by act of Congress, which office he holds until his death at Pittsburg, April 28, 1789.....1778

Articles of Confederation signed by Thomas McKean, of Delaware, Feb. 12, and by John Dickinson, of Delaware May 5, 1779

Samuel Huntington, of Connecticut, chosen president of Congress.Sept. 28, 1779

Legislature of New York empowers its delegates to cede to Congress a portion of its western territory for the common benefit.....Feb. 19, 1780

Bank of Pennsylvania, the first in the United States, chartered and located at Philadelphia.....March 1, 1780

"Dark Day" in New England May 19, 1780

Congress advises States to surrender their territorial claims to Western land for the general benefit.....Sept. 6, 1780

Congress sends the ministers to France and Spain a statement of the claims of the United States to lands as far as the Mississippi River.....Oct. 17, 1780

Robert Morris appointed superintendent of finances by Congress.....Feb. 20, 1781

Delegates from Maryland sign the Articles of Confederation....March 1, 1781

Thomas McKean, of Delaware, elected president of the Continental Congress July 10, 1781

John Hanson, of Maryland, chosen president of Continental Congress...Nov. 5, 1781

Lafayette sails for France from Boston in the *Alliance*.....Dec. 22, 1781

Congress adopts a great seal for the United States.....June 20, 1782

Elias Boudinot, of New Je sey, chosen president of the Continental Congress Nov. 4, 1782

Constitution for the Society of the Cincinnati formed at the army quarters on the Hudson River.....May 13, 1783

Washington writes on the situation to each of the State governors..June 8, 1783

Seventh Continental Congress adjourns; session, 1,816 days.....June 21, 1783

[The longest session ever held in the United States.]

Eighth Continental Congress meets at Princeton.....June 30, 1783

[Elias Boudinot, president.]

Thomas Mifflin, of Pennsylvania, chosen president of the Continental Congress Nov. 3, 1783

Eighth Continental Congress adjourns; 127 days' session.....Nov. 4, 1783

Ninth Continental Congress meets at Annapolis, Md.....Nov. 26, 1783

[Thomas Mifflin, president.]

General Washington bids farewell to his officers at Fraunce's Tavern, corner Pearl and Broad streets, New York City Dec. 4, 1783

Washington resigns his commission as commander-in-chief at the State-house, Anhapolis, Md., and retires to Mount Vernon.....Dec. 23, 1783

Congress ratifies the definitive treaty of peace.....Jan. 14, 1784

Congress accepts cession of Northwest Territory by Virginia; deeds signed by Virginia delegates.....March 1, 1784

American Daily Advertiser, first daily newspaper in America, issued at Philadelphia by Benjamin Franklin Bache..1784

Fiscal affairs of the United States placed in the hands of three commissioners appointed to succeed Robert Morris 1784

John Jay appointed secretary of foreign affairs in place of Livingston, resigned March, 1784

Ninth Continental Congress adjourns; 189 days' session.....June 3, 1784

General Assembly of North Carolina cedes her western lands to the United States on condition of acceptance within two years, April, 1784, but repeals the act Oct. 22, 1784

Washington makes a tour of the western country to ascertain by what means it could be most effectually bound to the Union.....1784

Tenth Continental Congress meets at Trenton, N. J.....Nov. 1, 1784

Richard Henry Lee, of Virginia, chosen president of Continental Congress Nov. 30, 1784

Tenth Continental Congress adjourns; fifty-four days' session....Dec. 24, 1784

Eleventh Continental Congress meets at New York.....Jan. 11, 1785

[Richard H. Lee, president.]

Gen. Henry Knox appointed Secretary of War with added duties of Secretary of Navy.....March 8, 1785

Franklin, minister to France, obtains leave to return; Jefferson is appointed March 10, 1785

Dispute between the United States and Spain on navigation of the Mississippi River and the boundaries of the Floridas 1785

Massachusetts cedes to the United States her claims to lands west of the Niagara River, in accordance with an act of legislature of Nov. 13, 1784 April 19, 1785

John Adams appointed minister plenipotentiary to Great Britain, Feb. 24, and received at the Court of George III. June 1, 1785

Don Diego Gardoqui, minister from Spain to the United States, recognized by Congress.....July 2, 1785

Treaty of amity and commerce concluded between the King of Prussia and

127
122
117
112
107
102
97
DOMINION
WASHINGTON
OREGON
IDAHO
MONTANA
NORTH DAKOTA
SOUTH DAKOTA
WYOMING
NEBRASKA
NEVADA
UTAH
COLORADO
KANSAS
ARIZONA
NEW MEXICO
OKLAHOMA
TEXAS
Portland
Seattle
Spokane
Boise
Salt Lake City
Denver
Cheyenne
Omaha
Reno
San Francisco
Los Angeles
Phoenix
Santa Fe
Albuquerque
El Paso
Oklahoma City
Dallas
Houston
San Antonio
Austin
Kansas City
Chicago
St. Louis
Memphis
New Orleans
Atlanta
Washington
New York
Boston
Montreal
Toronto
Winnipeg
Regina
Calgary
Edmonton
Vancouver
Victoria
Juneau
Sitka
Mexico City
Monterey
Durango
Chihuahua
Culiacan
Guaymas
Mazatlan
Tampico
Veracruz
Havana
Nassau
Kingston
Jamaica
Cuba
Bahamas
Hawaiian Islands
Pacific Ocean
Gulf of California
Gulf of Mexico
Rio Grande
Colorado R.
Missouri R.
Mississippi R.
Columbia R.
Snake R.
Yellowstone R.
Platte R.
Arkansas R.
Red R.
Brazos R.
Pecos R.
Nueces R.
Corpus Christi
Laredo
Eagle Pass
Del Rio
Galveston
Houston
Dallas
Fort Worth
Abilene
Amarillo
Lubbock
Wichita
Topeka
Omaha
Lincoln
Des Moines
Minneapolis
St. Paul
Duluth
Milwaukee
Chicago
Detroit
Cleveland
Buffalo
Pittsburgh
Philadelphia
New York
Boston
Portland
Bangor
Halifax
St. John
Quebec
Ottawa
Toronto
Hamilton
London
Windsor
Sault Ste. Marie
Port Arthur
Fort William
Winnipeg
Brandon
Regina
Moose Jaw
Saskatoon
Prince Albert
Edmonton
Calgary
Medicine Hat
Lethbridge
Banff
Jasper
Prince Rupert
Victoria
Vancouver
New Westminster
Nanaimo
Kamloops
Penticton
Nelson
Trail
Rossland
Grand Forks
Kootenay Lake
Arrow Lakes
Columbia R.
Fraser R.
Thompson R.
Okanagan Lake
Shuswap Lake
Mount Robson
Mount Assiniboine
Mount Sir Donald
Selkirk Mts.
Rocky Mts.
Coast Mts.
Cascade Mts.
Sierra Nevada
Great Salt Lake
Utah Lake
Sevier Lake
Death Valley
Mojave Desert
Colorado Desert
Salton Sea
Imperial Valley
Yuma
Tucson
Phoenix
Prescott
Flagstaff
Grand Canyon
Kaibab Plateau
Navajo Reservation
Zuni Reservation
Acoma
Laguna
Albuquerque
Santa Fe
Taos
Las Vegas
Raton
Trinidad
Pueblo
Colorado Springs
Cripple Creek
Canon City
Leadville
Aspen
Glenwood Springs
Grand Junction
Durango
Silverton
Ouray
Telluride
Montrose
Gunnison
Salida
Pikes Peak
Sangre de Cristo Range
San Luis Valley
Rio Grande
Alamosa
Monte Vista
Del Norte
Wagon Wheel Gap
Creede
Lake City
Gunnison
Crested Butte
Aspen
Vail
Leadville
Breckenridge
Fairplay
Georgetown
Idaho Springs
Central City
Boulder
Longmont
Fort Collins
Greeley
Loveland
Estes Park
Rocky Mountain National Park
Denver
Colorado Springs
Pueblo
Canon City
Royal Gorge
Salida
Buena Vista
Leadville
Glenwood Springs
Grand Junction
Montrose
Ouray
Silverton
Durango
Mesa Verde
Cortez
Dolores
Telluride
Ridgway
Placerville
Ophir
Rico
Lizard Head Pass
Dallas Divide
Uncompahgre Plateau
Uncompahgre Peak
Wetterhorn Peak
Sneffels
Mount Wilson
Mount Lamborn
Mount Sneffels
Mount Abrams
Mount Eolus
Mount Sneffels
Mount Wilson
Mount Lamborn
Mount Abrams
Mount Eolus
Longitude West from Greenwich

UNITED STATES
SCALE OF MILES
0 50 100 200 300 400
Railroads
Canals
CANADA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
GULF OF MEXICO
CUBA
BAHAMA ISLANDS
Lake Superior
Lake Michigan
Lake Huron
Lake Erie
Lake Ontario
Ottawa
Chicago
Milwaukee
Detroit
Cleveland
Buffalo
Pittsburg
Cincinnati
St. Louis
Kansas City
Memphis
New Orleans
Mobile
Galveston
Philadelphia
New York
Boston
Portland
Washington
Richmond
Norfolk
Charleston
Savannah
Wilmington
Jacksonville
St. Augustine
Daytona
Tampa
Tampa Bay
Key West
Florida Keys
Florida Straits
Nassau
Andros I.
Eleuthera I.
Watling I.
Bahama I.
Mississippi River
Mobile Bay
Pensacola
Apalachicola
Delaware Bay
Chesapeake Bay
Cape Hatteras
Cape Lookout
Cape Fear
Cape Canaveral
Charlotte Harbor
Lake Okeechobee
The Everglades
Miami
Key West
Boundary Waters
Isle Royale
Lake Nipigon
Georgian Bay
Hudson Bay
Mt. Katahdin
White Mts.
Green Mts.
Adirondacks
Catskill Mts.
Alleghany Mts.
Blue Ridge
Cumberland Mts.
Nantucket I.
Martha's Vineyard
Block I.
Long Island
Monomoy Pt.
Sandy Hook
Mississippi R.
Missouri R.
Ohio R.
Tennessee R.
Arkansas R.
Red R.
Rio Grande
Colorado R.
Columbia R.
Sacramento R.
San Francisco
Los Angeles
San Diego
Salt Lake City
Denver
Omaha
Kansas City
St. Paul
Minneapolis
Duluth
Milwaukee
Chicago
Indianapolis
Louisville
Nashville
Atlanta
Birmingham
Montgomery
Jackson
Vicksburg
Natchez
Shreveport
Dallas
Houston
Galveston
Austin
San Antonio
El Paso
Albuquerque
Santa Fe
Phoenix
Tucson
Yuma
Reno
Carson City
Virginia City
Portland
Seattle
Tacoma
Spokane
Boise
Helena
Butte
Cheyenne
Salt Lake City
Omaha
Kansas City
St. Louis
Memphis
New Orleans
Mobile
Galveston
Philadelphia
New York
Boston
Portland
Washington
Richmond
Norfolk
Charleston
Savannah
Wilmington
Jacksonville
St. Augustine
Daytona
Tampa
Key West

the United States, and signed by Thomas Jefferson at Paris, July 28, Benjamin Franklin at Passy, July 9, and J. Adams at London.....Aug. 5, 1785

Franklin returns to Philadelphia from France, after an absence of nine years, landing.....Sept. 13, 1785

State of Frankland formed from western lands of North Carolina..November, 1785

Eleventh Continental Congress adjourns; 298 days' session....Nov. 4, 1785

Twelfth Continental Congress meets at New York.....Nov. 7, 1785

John Hancock, of Massachusetts, chosen president of the Continental Congress Nov. 23, 1785

[Did not serve owing to illness.]

James Rumsey succeeds in propelling a boat by steam and machinery on the Potomac.....March, 1786

First spinning-jenny in the United States put in operation by Daniel Jackson, of Providence, R. I.....1786

Nathaniel Gorham chosen president of the Continental Congress....June 6, 1786

Gen. Nathanael Greene dies at Mulberry Grove, Ga.....June 19, 1786

Ordinance establishing the coinage passed.....August, 1786

Delegates from Virginia, Pennsylvania, Delaware, New Jersey, and New York, at Annapolis, Md., consider the condition of the nation, and request all the States to send delegates to a convention at Philadelphia in May following..Sept. 11, 1786

Connecticut makes a qualified cession to the United States of all territory south of 41° N. lat., and west of a line 120 miles west of Pennsylvania.....Sept. 14, 1786

Shays's Rebellion in Massachusetts 1786

Ordinance establishing a United States mint passed by Congress....Oct. 16, 1786

Twelfth Continental Congress adjourns; 362 days' session.....Nov. 3, 1786

Thirteenth Continental Congress meets at New York.....Nov. 6, 1786

Arthur St. Clair, of Pennsylvania, chosen president of Congress..Feb. 2, 1787

Congress advises the States to send delegates to a convention in Philadelphia to revise the Articles of Confederation, to meet May 14.....Feb. 21, 1787

Congress by ordinance provides government for the territory northwest of the Ohio (now Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin).....July 13, 1787

Treaty between the United States and Morocco ratified.....July 18, 1787

South Carolina cedes to the United States her claims to a strip 12 miles wide west of a line from the head of the Tugaloo River to the North Carolina border.....Aug. 9, 1787

Delegates to the convention sign the Constitution.....Sept. 17, 1787

Thirteenth Continental Congress adjourns; 359 days' session....Oct. 30, 1787

Fourteenth Continental Congress meets at New York.....Nov. 5, 1787

Spanish intrigues in Kentucky....1788

Cyrus Griffin, of Virginia, chosen president of Continental Congress.Jan. 22, 1788

Method for putting the new government into operation reported by the committee adopted by Congress.....Sept. 13, 1788

Fourteenth and last Continental Congress adjourns; 353 days' session..Oct. 21, 1788

Electors in the several States vote for President and Vice-President February, 1789

UNDER THE CONSTITUTION

First Administration—Federal.

March 4, 1789, to March 3, 1793.

Seat of Government, New York City, 1789, and Philadelphia from Dec. 6, 1790.

George Washington, Virginia, President.

John Adams, Massachusetts, Vice-President.

First Congress, first session, meets, New York.....April 6, 1789

Speaker of the House, F. A. Muhlenberg.

Electoral vote counted. George Washington, of Virginia, receives the entire electoral vote, 69, and is chosen President; and John Adams, of Massachusetts, receives 34 votes and becomes Vice-President.....April 6, 1789

President takes the oath of office, New York.....April 30, 1789

First tariff bill passes....July 4, 1789

Department of Foreign Affairs organized.....July 27, 1789

Act organizing the War (and Navy) Department.....Aug. 7, 1789

Gen. Arthur St. Clair appointed governor of the Northwest Territory...Aug. 7, 1789

Treasury Department organized Sept. 2, 1789

This name is changed to State Department.....Sept. 15, 1789

Post-office Department temporarily established.....Sept. 22, 1789

Office of Attorney-General organized Sept. 24, 1789

Supreme Court of the United States established, with John Jay, of New York, as chief-justice.....September, 1789

Twelve Amendments to the Constitution submitted to the States for ratification Sept. 25, 1789

[Ten of these ratified, taking effect Dec. 15, 1791.]

Thomas Jefferson, of Virginia, the minister to France, appointed Secretary of State.....Sept. 26, 1789

First session adjourns...Sept. 29, 1789

President visits Northern and Eastern States.....Oct. 15, 1789

North Carolina ratifies the Constitution.....Nov, 21, 1789

Second session meets, New York Jan. 4, 1790

First annual message from the President.....Jan. 4, 1790

Secretary Hamilton reports on the public debt.....Jan. 14, 1790

[He proposed that the government—First, Fund and pay the foreign debt of the Confederation ($12,000,000); second, Fund and pay the domestic debt ($40,000,000); third, Assume and pay the unpaid war debt ($21,500,000) of the States. The last proposition was strongly opposed, but was finally carried: Senate, 14 to 12; House, 34 to 28.]

North Carolina cedes her western territory to the United States..Feb. 25, 1790

An act ordering a census passed March 1, 1790

Franklin dies at Philadelphia, aged eighty-four.....April 17, 1790

Act of Congress for the government of the Southwest Territory...May 26, 1790

Rhode Island ratifies the Constitution May 29, 1790

[The last of the thirteen colonies.]

An act passed by 32 to 29—House—authorizing the acquisition of the District of Columbia for the seat of government July 10, 1790

First national census begun; population enumerated as of.....Aug. 1, 1790

Treaty with the Creek Indians Aug. 7, 1790

Tariff bill amended by increasing duties Aug. 10, 1790

Second session adjourns..Aug. 12, 1790

General Harmar's and Colonel Hardin's expedition against the Indians defeated in northwestern Ohio....Oct. 17–20, 1790

Third session, Philadelphia, opens Dec. 6, 1790

Vermont, the fourteenth State, admitted.....Jan. 18, 1791

Act incorporating Bank of the United States.....Feb. 8, 1791

[Bank to be at Philadelphia; might establish branches; chartered for twenty years; capital, $10,000,000.]

An act taxing imported spirits, with new duty on domestic spirits.....1791

First Congress adjourns..March 3, 1791

[An able Congress. In two years it provided a competent revenue, funded the public debt, and gave the young nation a respectable standing in the world.]

Great Britain appoints her first minister, George Hammond, to the United States.....Aug. 7, 1791

Second Congress, first session, opens at Philadelphia.....Oct. 24, 1791

Speaker of the House, Jonathan Trumbull, of Connecticut.

Gen. Arthur St. Clair's expedition against the Indians of Ohio surprised and routed.....Nov. 4, 1791

Congress grants a bounty for fishing-vessels.....Feb. 16, 1792

Post-office department reorganized Feb. 20, 1792

United States mint established April 2, 1792

Tariff amended.....May 2, 1792

Laws organizing the militia..May 8, 1792

First session adjourns.....May 8, 1792

Capt. Robert Gray, in the *Columbia*, discovers the mouth (lat. 46° 10′ N.) of the river Columbia.....May 11, 1792

Kentucky admitted (the fifteenth State) June 1, 1792

Second session opens at Philadelphia Nov. 5, 1792

Second Presidential election Nov. 6, 1792
President's salary fixed at $25,000
Feb. 8, 1793
Electoral count.....Feb. 13, 1793
[George Washington, of Virginia, received 132 electoral votes (all); John Adams, of Massachusetts, 77 votes; and George Clinton, opposition, 50.]
Second Congress adjourns
March 2, 1793

SECOND ADMINISTRATION—FEDERAL.

March 4, 1793, to March 3, 1797.

SEAT OF GOVERNMENT, Philadelphia, Pa.

George Washington, Virginia, President.

John Adams, Massachusetts, Vice-President.

"Citizen" Genet of France, as minister to the United States, arrives at Charleston, S. C.; warmly received
April 9, 1793
Eli Whitney invents the cotton-gin; marked effect on slavery.....1793
President issues his celebrated proclamation of neutrality (severely criticised by the opposition).....April 22, 1793
French government directs the seizure of vessels carrying supplies to an enemy's port.....May 9, 1793
Great Britain orders her ships-of-war to stop all vessels laden with French supplies and turn them into British ports
June 8, 1793
Minister Genet's recall asked for by the government.....August, 1793
Corner-stone of the United States Capitol laid by Washington...Sept. 18, 1793
Followers of Jefferson begin to assume the name of Republicans, in opposition to the Federalists, under leadership of Alexander Hamilton.....1793
Third Congress, first session, opens at Philadelphia, Pa.....Dec. 2, 1793
Thomas Jefferson retires from State Department.....December, 1793
An amendment (the eleventh) to the Constitution approved by Congress, securing States against suits in the United States courts.....March 5, 1794
[Declared in force, Jan. 8, 1798.]
Act authorizing the construction of six ships-of-war, the foundation of the United States navy.....March 11, 1794
An act is passed forbidding any American vessel to supply slaves to another nation, under penalty of forfeiture of the vessel and fine of $2,000..March 22, 1794
In retaliation against England, an embargo is laid on all shipping, continued for sixty days.....March 26, 1794
Senate ceases to sit with closed doors
March 27, 1794
President nominates John Jay as envoy extraordinary to England..April 16, 1794
Gouverneur Morris recalled as minister to France, and James Monroe appointed
May 27, 1794
An act relating to neutrality passed
June 5, 1794
Post-office Department permanently established 1794
Tariff act of 1792 further amended by increasing the *ad valorem* rates of duty
June 7, 1794
First session adjourns..June 9, 1794
Whiskey insurrection in western Pennsylvania.....July–November, 1794
Gen. Anthony Wayne defeats the Indians near Maumee Rapids, in Ohio
Aug. 20, 1794
French minister Fanchet's despatch supposed to compromise Edmund Randolph, Secretary of State, intercepted by the British, and shown to the United States government; Randolph resigns.....1794
Second session opens at Philadelphia, Pa.....Nov. 3, 1794
Draft of treaty with England agreed to by John Jay, special envoy..Nov. 19, 1794
Stringent naturalization law passed, requiring renunciation of titles of nobility
Jan. 29, 1795
Act passed for gradual redemption of public debt.....1795
Hamilton, Secretary of the Treasury, resigns.....January, 1795
Third Congress adjourns..March 3, 1795
President calls the Senate together to consider the Jay treaty with England
June 8, 1795
General Wayne's treaty with the Ohio Indians at Greenville; they cede 25,000 square miles.....Aug. 3, 1795
Washington signs the Jay treaty
Aug. 14, 1795
Treaty with Algiers to ransom prisoners taken by corsairs, and to pay annual tribute of $23,000 to the Dey....Sept. 5, 1795
Treaty with Spain, opening the Mississippi and establishing boundaries
Oct. 20, 1795

Fourth Congress, first session, opens at Philadelphia, Pa.....Dec. 7, 1795

Proclamation of the Jay treaty March 1, 1796

House demands the papers relating to the Jay treaty.....March 24, 1796

[President declined, the House being no part of the treaty-making power.]

Jefferson writes the famous "Mazzei letter," about.....April 21, 1796

[The publication of this letter, about a year later, severs all friendly relations between Washington and Jefferson.]

Fisher Ames's speech before the House on the Jay treaty with England April 28, 1796

House agrees to sustain Jay's treaty April 30, 1796

Tennessee admitted (the sixteenth State).....June 1, 1796

First session adjourns....June 1, 1796

New treaty with the Creek Indians June 29, 1796

Washington's "Farewell Address" issued, refusing to accept office again Sept. 19, 1796

Charles C. Pinckney succeeds James Monroe as minister to France September, 1796

Third Presidential election. Nov, 8, 1796

Second session opens at Philadelphia, Pa.....Dec. 6, 1796

Congress assembles in the House for the purpose of counting the electoral vote Feb. 8, 1797

[At this time was illustrated one of the great faults in the Constitution relative to the election of President and Vice-President prior to the Twelfth Amendment—Adams, a strong Federalist, President, and Jefferson, in direct opposition to that party, Vice-President.]

Charles C. Pinckney, United States minister, not received by the French government, leaves France.....February, 1797

Fourth Congress adjourns March 3, 1797

Third Administration—Federal.

March 4, 1797, to March 3, 1801.

Seat of Government, Philadelphia, until 1800, then transferred to Washington.

John Adams, Massachusetts, President.

Thomas Jefferson, Virginia, Vice-President.

Special session of Congress called to consider the threatening relations with France.....March 25, 1797

Fifth Congress, first session (extra), assembles at Philadelphia, Pa. May 15, 1797

Speaker of the House, Jonathan Dayton, of New Jersey, Federalist.

Congress subjects to a fine of $10,000 and ten years' imprisonment any citizen concerned in privateering against a friendly nation.....June 14, 1797

Congress authorizes the President to raise 80,000 militia for three months—the quota from Tennessee, the smallest, 806, and Massachusetts, the largest, 11,836 June 24, 1797

President empowered to employ the frigates *Constitution*, *Constellation*, and *United States* (see 1794)....July 1, 1797

Duties on stamped vellum parchment and paper, receipts, bonds, bills, insurance policies, certificates, etc., by act of July 6, 1797

A duty on salt levied.....July 8, 1797

Senate expels William Blount, of Tennessee.....July 9, 1797

First session adjourns....July 10, 1797

President appoints John Marshall, of Virginia, and Elbridge Gerry, of Massachusetts, with C. C. Pinckney, as commissioners to treat with France; they meet at Paris.....Oct. 4, 1797

[Commissioners asked to bribe members of French Directory, but indignantly refuse. Talleyrand, the French Minister of Foreign Affairs, implicated. Mr. Marshall and Mr. Pinckney ordered out of France. C. C. Pinckney declared that the United States had "millions for defence, but not one cent for tribute."]

Second session assembles at Philadelphia, Pa.....Nov. 13, 1797

First personal encounter in Congress between Matthew Lyon, of Vermont, and Roger Griswold, of Connecticut; the House fails to censure or punish Feb. 12–15, 1798

Mississippi Territory organized April 3, 1798

Congress makes provision for the government of the Territory of Mississippi April 7, 1798

Navy Department organized April 30, 1798

Secretary of the Navy appointed May 3, 1798

Harper's Ferry selected as site for a government armory and manufactory
May 4, 1798

Congress authorizes a provisional army, and empowers the President, in case of an actual declaration of war or invasion, to enlist, for three years, 10,000 men
May 28, 1798

Congress authorizes the President to instruct commanders of ships-of-war to seize French armed vessels attacking American merchantmen or hovering about the coast for that purpose.....May 28, 1798

Song "Hail, Columbia!" first sung
May, 1798

Imprisonment for debt abolished
June 6, 1798

Commercial intercourse with France suspended.....June 12, 1798

Washington accepts appointment as commander-in-chief, with rank of lieutenant-general.....June 17, 1798

Uniform rule of naturalization adopted
June 18, 1798

President announces the failure of the commission sent to France to make peace
June 21, 1798

Alien act passed (alien and sedition laws).....June 25, 1798

All French treaties declared void
July 6, 1798

[The tenor of judicial opinion has been that France and the United States were not at war, although naval engagements took place.]

Marine corps first organized by act of
July 11, 1798

Sedition laws passed (alien and sedition laws).....July 14, 1798

Second session adjourns..July 16, 1798

By treaty the Cherokees allow a free passage through their lands in Tennessee to all travellers on the road to Kentucky passing through Cumberland Gap
Oct. 2, 1798

Trial of Matthew Lyon, of Vermont, before Judge Patterson, under the sedition law.....Oct. 7, 1798

Third session assembles at Philadelphia, Pa.....Dec. 3, 1798

United States frigate *Constellation*, Com. Thomas Truxtun, captures the French ship-of-war *L'Insurgente* off the island of St. Kitts.....Feb. 9, 1799

General Post-office established by act of
March 2, 1799

Act to regulate the collection of duties and tonnage, and to establish ports of entry.....March 2, 1799

Estimates for the year amount to over $13,000,000 1799

Fifth Congress adjourns..March 3, 1799

Upon assurance from France that a representative from the United States will be received with the "respect due a powerful nation," President nominates William Van Murray as minister to France, and associates with him Chief-Justice Ellsworth, of Connecticut, and Governor Davie, of North Carolina; all are received by Napoleon, first consul..March 30, 1799

Sixth Congress, first session, assembles at Philadelphia, Pa.....Dec. 2, 1799

Speaker of the House, Theodore Sedgwick, Massachusetts.

George Washington dies..Dec. 14, 1799

Eulogy before Congress by Henry Lee, of Virginia, calling him "First in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen".....Dec. 26, 1799

United States frigate *Constellation*, Com. Thomas Truxtun, defeats the French frigate *La Vengeance*.....Feb. 1, 1800

General bankruptcy act....April 4, 1800

Territory of Indiana organized
May 7, 1800

Stricter law against the slave-trade
May 10, 1800

Congress establishes four land offices for the sale of public lands in the Northwest Territory (Ohio).....May 10, 1800

Connecticut resigns jurisdiction over the Western Reserve.....May 13, 1800

First session (last meeting in Philadelphia) adjourns.....May 14, 1800

President Adams removes Timothy Pickering, Secretary of State, and James McHenry, Secretary of War....May, 1800

United States government removes from Philadelphia to the new capital, Washington.....July, 1800

Frigate *George Washington*, Capt. William Bainbridge, carries to Algiers the Dey's tribute-money, and is required to carry the Dey's ambassador to Constantinople.....September, 1800

Envoys to France negotiate a convention for eight years, preventing open war
Sept. 30, 1800

[Ratified by France, July 31, 1801, and by the United States, Dec. 19, 1801. Under this treaty the claims for indemnity,

known as the "French Spoliation Claims," have been the subject of frequent reports and discussions in Congress, with no result until referred to the court of claims by the act of Jan. 20, 1885.]

Spanish government cedes Louisiana to France by the secret treaty of St. Ildefonso.....Oct. 1, 1800

Fourth Presidential election
Nov. 11, 1800

Second session (first meeting in Washington, D. C.).....Nov. 17, 1800

Capitol building burned at Washington
Jan. 19, 1801

John Marshall appointed chief-justice
Jan. 20, 1801

Electoral votes counted....Feb. 11, 1801

Congress assumes jurisdiction over the District of Columbia.....Feb. 27, 1801

Navy reduced to thirteen vessels; the rest to be disarmed and sold
March 3, 1801

[Among those reserved were the frigates *United States, Constitution, President, Chesapeake, Philadelphia, Constellation, Congress.*]

Sixth Congress adjourns..March 3, 1801

FOURTH ADMINISTRATION—DEMOCRATIC-REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1801, to March 3, 1805.

SEAT OF GOVERNMENT, at Washington.
Thomas Jefferson, Virginia, President.
Aaron Burr, New York, Vice-President.

Three frigates and one sloop-of-war sent to the Barbary coast to protect our commerce, commanded by Com. Richard Dale
May 20, 1801

Tripoli declares war against the United States.....June 10, 1801

Seventh Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 7, 1801

Speaker of the House, Nathaniel Macon, North Carolina.

[President Jefferson sends a written message to Congress and announces that no answer is expected. No President has since addressed Congress orally.]

Congress appoints John Beckley, of Virginia, librarian, with a room of the Capitol for the library.....Jan. 26, 1802

Congress recognizes the war with Tripoli
Feb. 6, 1802

Repeal of the new circuit act
March 8, 1802

Congress reduces the army to the peace establishment of 1796—one regiment of artillery and two of infantry—and organizes a military academy at West Point
March 16, 1802

Excise tax repealed....March 16, 1802

Naturalization laws of 1798 repealed; those of 1795 restored.....April 14, 1802

Georgia cedes her western territory to the United States.....April 24, 1802

Library of Congress catalogued, containing 964 volumes and 9 maps
April, 1802

First session adjourns.....May 3, 1802

Washington incorporated as a city
May, 1802

Ohio adopts a State constitution
Nov. 29, 1802

Second session convenes....Dec. 6, 1802

Ohio admitted as a State (the seventeenth).....Feb. 19, 1803

Seventh Congress adjourns
March 3, 1803

Treaty with France: the United States purchases Louisiana for $15,000,000
April 30, 1803

Eighth Congress, first session, convenes.....Oct. 17, 1803

Speaker of the House, Nathaniel Macon, North Carolina.

Senate ratifies the treaty with France by vote of 24 to 7.....Oct. 20, 1803

President authorized by Congress to take possession of Louisiana..Oct 30, 1803

Frigate *Philadelphia*, forty-four guns, Captain Bainbridge, pursuing Tripolitan ship-of-war, strikes a rock in the harbor of Tripoli and is captured....Oct. 31, 1803

Independence of Haiti proclaimed
Nov. 29, 1803

Twelfth Amendment to the Constitution, relative to electing the President and Vice-President, passed by the Senate, 22 to 10.....Dec. 2, 1803

Same passed by the House—83 to 42
Dec. 12, 1803

New Orleans delivered to the United States.....Dec. 20, 1803

Lieut. Stephen Decatur, with the ketch *Intrepid*, destroys the *Philadelphia* in the harbor of Tripoli under the guns of the castle, without losing a man, night of
Feb. 16, 1804

Impeachment of Samuel Chase, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court; trial begun.....February, 1804
[Acquitted March, 1805.]

Louisiana Purchase divided into the territory of New Orleans and the District of Louisiana.....March 26, 1804

First session adjourns..March 27, 1804

Capt. Meriwether Lewis, of the 1st Infantry, and Lieut. William Clark, appointed to explore the Missouri River and seek water communication with the Pacific coast, enter the Missouri River May 14, 1804

Burr, Vice-President, mortally wounds Alexander Hamilton in a duel at Weehawken, N. J., Hamilton having fired in the air.....July 11, 1804

Twelfth Amendment being accepted by two-thirds of the States—Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Delaware only dissenting—is declared ratified....Sept. 25, 1804

Second session convenes....Nov. 4, 1804

Fifth Presidential election Nov. 13, 1804

Territory of Michigan formed from Indiana.....Jan. 11, 1805

Electoral vote counted....Feb. 13, 1805

Twenty-five gunboats ordered for the protection of ports and harbors March 2, 1805

[This measure was urged by President Jefferson, but proved to be useless.]

Genesee and Buffalo Creek, N. Y., made ports of entry.....March 3, 1805

Eighth Congress adjourns..March 3, 1805

[With this Congress closes the political life of Aaron Burr.]

FIFTH ADMINISTRATION — DEMOCRATIC-REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1805, to March 3, 1809.

Thomas Jefferson, Virginia, President.

George Clinton, New York, Vice-President.

Treaty of peace with Tripoli June 3, 1805

Abiel Holmes's *American Annals* first published 1805

Ninth Congress, first session, convenes Dec. 2, 1805

Speaker of the House, Nathaniel Macon, North Carolina.

Commission authorized to lay out a national road from Cumberland, Md., to the Ohio River.....March 29, 1806

First session adjourns..April 21, 1806

Leander, a British naval vessel, fires into an American coaster, the *Richard*, off Sandy Hook, and kills the helmsman.....April 25, 1806

Great Britain issues an "Order in Council" declaring the whole coast of Europe, from the Elbe to Brest, in France, under blockade.....May 16, 1806

Napoleon issues the Berlin Decree Nov. 21, 1806

Second session convenes..Dec. 1, 1806

Treaty with Great Britain signed by commissioners, but the President did not even send it to the Senate..Dec. 3, 1806

Aaron Burr's supposed conspiracy culminates 1806

Burr arrested by Lieutenant Gaines, near Fort Stoddart, Ala..Feb. 19, 1807

Act to prohibit import of slaves from Jan. 1, 1808, passes the House, Feb. 7, 1807, by 113 to 5; approved March 2, 1807

Duty on salt repealed..March 3, 1807

Ninth Congress adjourns..March 3, 1807

Burr brought to Richmond, Va., early in March, 1807

His trial for treason begins there May 22, 1807

British frigate *Leopard*, fifty guns, Captain Humphreys, fires into the United States frigate *Chesapeake*, Commodore Barron, off Chesapeake Bay, killing three and wounding eight, and takes four seamen, claiming them as British subjects June 22, 1807

[Barron was suspended by a court-martial for five years without pay and emoluments, for making no resistance and surrendering his ship.]

American ports closed to the British, and British ships ordered from American waters.....July, 1807

First steamboat, the *Clermont* (Fulton's), starts from New York for Albany Sept. 14, 1807

Aaron Burr acquitted..Sept. 15, 1807

Tenth Congress, first session, convenes Oct. 26, 1807

Speaker of the House, Joseph B. Varnum, Massachusetts.

A British "Order in Council" forbids neutral nations to trade with France or her allies except under tribute to Great Britain.....Nov. 11, 1807

Napoleon's Milan decree forbids trade with England or her colonies, and confiscates any vessel paying tribute or submitting to English search....Dec. 17, 1807

Congress authorizes the building of 188 gunboats, at a cost of not over $852,000
Dec. 18, 1807

Embargo act prohibits foreign commerce.....Dec. 22, 1807

Second and more stringent embargo act (commonly called, reading the title backward, the "O grab me act")
Jan. 9, 1808

Embargo modified; the President authorized to permit vessels to transport American property home from foreign ports.....March 12, 1808

Army raised to five regiments of infantry, one of riflemen, one of light artillery and one of light dragoons, to be enlisted for five years.....April 12, 1808

First session adjourns...April 25, 1808

Second session convenes....Nov. 7, 1808

Sixth Presidential election. Nov. 8, 1808

Territory of Illinois established
Feb. 3, 1809

Electoral vote counted in the House
Feb. 8, 1809

Embargo act repealed....March 1, 1809

Non-intercourse act forbids commercial intercourse with Great Britain, France, and their dependencies after May 20
March 1, 1809

Tenth Congress adjourns. March 3, 1809

SIXTH ADMINISTRATION — DEMOCRATIC-REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1809, to March 3, 1813.

James Madison, Virginia, President.

George Clinton, New York, Vice-President.

President proclaims that both England and France have revoked their edicts as to neutrals, and terminates the Non-intercourse act.....April 19, 1809

Eleventh Congress, first session (extra), convenes.....May 22, 1809

Francisco Miranda, a native of South America, aiming to overthrow the Spanish power in Caracas, South America, engages a vessel, the *Leander*, and with about 250 men sails from New York, February, 1806. Although reinforced by some other vessels, and gaining some advantages, the expedition results in failure. The Americans of the expedition captured by the Spaniards, while confined at Carthagena, petition their government for relief, June 9. A resolution requesting the President to take measures for their liberation, if satisfied that they are entitled to it, is offered in the House; it is lost (61 to 61) by the speaker's casting vote
June 14, 1809

First session (extra) adjourns
June 28, 1809

Great Britain not revoking her "Orders in Council" of 1807, the President proclaims the Non-intercourse act still in force towards that country..Aug. 9, 1809

David M. Erskine, British minister to the United States, recalled, and Francis J. Jackson appointed; arrives
September, 1809

[British minister F. J. Jackson left Washington, and from New York asked for his passport. His relations with this government being unsatisfactory, his recall was asked for.]

Second session convenes..Nov. 27, 1809

Committee appointed by the House to inquire into the charge that Brig.-Gen. James Wilkinson had received a bribe from the Spanish government; or was an accomplice, or in any way concerned with the agent of any foreign power, or with Aaron Burr.....April 3, 1810

General post-office established at Washington under the Postmaster-General
April 30, 1810

British and French armed vessels excluded from American waters by act approved .....May 1, 1810

Second session adjourns....May 1, 1810

Napoleon's Rambouillet decree, dated March 23, issued.....May, 1810

[Ordered the sale of 132 American vessels captured; worth, with their cargoes, $8,000,000.]

France proclaims the revocation of the Berlin and Milan decrees, to take effect after .....Nov. 1, 1810

Third session convenes....Dec. 3, 1810

Recharter of the United States Bank passed by the House, 65 to 64; fails in the Senate, 17 to 17, by the casting vote of the president of the Senate, George Clinton.....Feb. 20, 1811

Eleventh Congress adjourns
March 3, 1811

President, United States frigate, forty-four guns, Com. John Rodgers commanding, meets the British sloop-of-war *Little Belt* in lat. 37°, about 40 miles off Cape Charles.....May 16, 1811

Twelfth Congress, first session, convenes.....Nov. 4, 1811

Gen. William H. Harrison defeats the Indians under the Prophet at Tippecanoe, within the present State of Indiana Nov. 7, 1811

Brig.-Gen. James Wilkinson is tried by a general court-martial, convened at Fredericktown, Md., Sept. 2, and acquitted.....Dec. 25, 1811

Theatre at Richmond burned; the governor and many eminent citizens perish (Virginia).....December, 1811

Case of John Henry and the Federalists of New England; papers laid before the Senate by the President..March 9, 1812

President requested to lay before the Senate any information, which may be communicated without prejudice to the public interest, bearing on the case of John Henry.....March 10, 1812

Embargo on all vessels in the United States for ninety days.....April 4, 1812

Louisiana admitted as the eighteenth State, to date from April 30; approved April 8, 1812

That part of west Florida west of Pearl River is annexed to Louisiana April 14, 1812

George Clinton, Vice-President, dies at Washington, aged seventy-three April 20, 1812

President Madison renominated May 18, 1812

[Madison is renominated by the Democratic-Republican party under promise of a declaration of war with England.]

President sends a war message to Congress.....June 1, 1812

Report of the minority against the war presented to the House....June 3, 1812

Motion to make the debate public lost June 3, 1812

Territory of Missouri established June 4, 1812

Cartel ship from Great Britain, with the survivors (two) of the four seamen taken by force from the *Chesapeake* by the *Leopard* in 1807, arrives at Boston, and delivers the men to the United States June 12, 1812

"Orders in Council" abandoned by England.....June 17, 1812

War declared against Great Britain (vote in the Senate, 19 to 13; in the House, 79 to 49).....June 18, 1812

Army raised to twenty-five regiments of infantry, four regiments of artillery, two regiments of dragoons, and one of riflemen; total, 36,700 on paper..June 26, 1812

[For a chronological record of the chief battles and naval engagements between the United States and Great Britain, see WAR OF 1812.]

Duties on imports doubled.July 1, 1812

First session adjourns.....July 6, 1812

[This Congress had passed 138 acts in a session of 245 days. In the House Josiah Quincy, of Massachusetts, and John Randolph, of Roanoke, were the leaders in the opposition to the war; Henry Clay, of Kentucky, and John C. Calhoun, of South Carolina, in favor of it.]

Office of the *Federal Republican* at Baltimore, Md., attacked by a mob, for denouncing the declaration of war with England.....June 12 and July 27, 1812

On promise of protection by the military, the defenders of the office surrender and are taken to jail. The mob reassemble and break open the jail; kill General Lingan, an officer of the Revolution, and mangle eleven others, leaving eight for dead.....July 28, 1812

[Arrests were made, but no one was punished.]

Great meeting in opposition to the war in New York City; John Jay, Rufus King, Gouverneur Morris, and other prominent citizens in attendance.....Aug. 19, 1812

Second session convenes....Nov. 2, 1812

Presidential election.....Nov. 10, 1812

Congress appropriates $2,500,000 to build four 74-gun ships and six 44-gun ships.....Jan. 2, 1813

Electoral vote counted in the Senate chamber.....Feb. 10, 1813

Total strength of the army, limited by Congress, 58,000; according to the returns of adjutant-general, including staff and regimental officers, 18,945 Feb. 16, 1813

A proclamation and circular letter from the governor of Bermuda is laid before Congress by the President, which recites a "British Order in Council," providing for colonial trade, with instructions to colonial governors to show special privileges to the Eastern (New England) States Feb. 24, 1813

Congress passes an act to encourage vaccination.....Feb. 27, 1813

President vested with the power of retaliation on British subjects, soldiers, or Indians.....March 3, 1813

Twelfth Congress adjourns March 3, 1813

SEVENTH ADMINISTRATION — DEMOCRATIC-REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1813, to March 3, 1817.

James Madison, Virginia, President.
Elbridge Gerry, Massachusetts, Vice-President.

Russia offers mediation between the United States and Great Britain March, 1813

United States divided into nine military districts.....March 19, 1813

William H. Crawford, Georgia, appointed to succeed Joel Barlow (dies Dec. 26, 1812) as minister to France..April, 1813

General Wilkinson takes possession of the Spanish fort at Mobile..April 15, 1813

Albert Gallatin, Pennsylvania, and James A. Bayard, Maryland, appointed as peace commissioners with John Quincy Adams at the Russian court to negotiate a peace; they sail.....May 9, 1813

Thirteenth Congress, first session (extra), convenes.....May 24, 1813

Legislature of Massachusetts remonstrates against the continuance of the war July 15, 1813

Congress authorizes the loan of $7,500,000.....Aug. 2, 1813

Congress lays a direct tax of $3,000,000; number of States, eighteen; New York assessed the most, being $430,141.62; Louisiana the least, $28,295.11..Aug. 2, 1813

First session (extra) adjourns Aug. 2, 1813

Second session convenes....Dec. 6, 1813

Embargo established by Congress until Jan. 1, 1815.....Dec. 17, 1813

President Madison orders a general court-martial at Albany, N. Y., upon Brig.-Gen. Wm. Hull for the surrender of Detroit.....Jan. 3, 1814

An English vessel, the *Bramble*, under a flag of truce, arrives at Annapolis, Md., with offers of peace.....Jan. 6, 1814

Congress authorizes increasing the army to 63,000 regular troops, and five years' service.....January, 1814

Daniel Webster's first speech in the House on the enlistment bill.Jan. 14, 1814

Henry Clay resigns as Speaker of the House.....Jan. 19, 1814

[He was appointed one of the peace commissioners, to meet at Ghent.]

Langdon Cheves, of South Carolina, elected Speaker.....Jan. 19, 1814

Resolution tabled in Congress for a committee to investigate the Blue Lights Jan. 24, 1814

President transmits to the House a report from the Secretary of War explaining the failure of the army on the northern frontier.....Feb. 2, 1814

Massachusetts forbids the confinement in her jails of persons not committed by her judicial authorities.....Feb. 7, 1814

[The object was to free herself from confining British captives.]

Loan of $25,000,000 and an issue of treasury notes for $10,000,000 authorized by Congress.....March 24, 1814

Brig.-Gen. Wm. Hull is found guilty on the second and third charges, and sentenced to be shot (see Jan. 3, 1814) March 26, 1814

[This sentence was approved by the President, but the execution remitted.]

Repeal of the embargo...April 14, 1814

Congress authorizes the purchase of the British vessels captured on Lake Erie, Sept. 10, 1813, for $255,000, to be distributed as prize-money among the captors; Com. Oliver H. Perry to be paid $5,000 in addition.....April 18, 1814

Congress authorizes the collection and preservation of flags, standards, and colors captured by the land or naval forces of the United States.....April 18, 1814

Second session adjourns....April, 1814

American commissioners to negotiate a peace with Great Britain: John Quincy Adams and Jonathan Russell, Massachusetts; Albert Gallatin, Pennsylvania; James A. Bayard, Delaware; and Henry Clay, Kentucky. These commissioners meet Admiral Lord Gambier, Henry Goulbourn, and William Adams, British commissioners, at Ghent, Belgium Aug. 8, 1814

Creek Indians, by treaty, surrender a great part of their territory to the United States.....Aug. 9, 1814

Banks in the District of Columbia suspend.....Aug. 27, 1814

John Armstrong, Secretary of War, resigns.....Sept. 3, 1814

[He was blamed for the capture of Washington.]

Third session convenes...Sept. 19, 1814

A resort of pirates and smugglers at Barataria Bay broken up, without resistance, by Commodore Patterson Oct. 16, 1814

"The Star-Spangled Banner" first sung at the Holliday Street Theatre, Baltimore.....October, 1814

General Jackson occupies Pensacola Nov. 6, 1814

Elbridge Gerry, of Massachusetts, fifth Vice-President of the United States, dies at Washington, D. C., aged seventy Nov. 23, 1814

Hartford Convention meets at Hartford, Conn.....Dec. 15, 1814

Martial law proclaimed in New Orleans by General Jackson.....Dec. 15, 1814

Treaty of peace signed by the commissioners at Ghent.....Dec. 24, 1814

Congress levies a direct tax of $6,000,000 (number of States, eighteen) Jan. 9, 1815

[The largest assessment, that of New York State, was $864,283.24; the smallest, of Delaware, $64,092.50.]

Congress imposes duties on household furniture and on gold and silver watches Jan. 18, 1815

United States purchases Jefferson's library, consisting of about 7,000 volumes, for the use of Congress, for $23,000 Jan. 26, 1815

Bill to incorporate the Bank of the United States is vetoed by President Madison.....Jan. 30, 1815

Treaty of peace reaches New York in the British sloop-of-war *Favorite*.. .. .. Feb. 11, 1815

It is ratified.....Feb. 17, 1815

Army reduced to a peace footing of 10,000 men, two major-generals, and four brigadier-generals.....March 3, 1815

[The major-generals were Jacob Brown and Andrew Jackson; the brigadier-generals were Winfield Scott, Edmund Gaines, Alexander Macomb, and Eleazar W. Ripley.]

Non-intercourse and non-importation acts repealed.....March 3, 1815

United States declares war against Algiers.....March 3, 1815

Thirteenth Congress adjourns March 3, 1815

General Jackson, at New Orleans, is fined $1,000 for contempt of court March 31, 1815

American prisoners of war at Dartmoor, England, are fired upon by prison guards; five killed and thirty-three wounded, two mortally.....April 6, 1815

Commodore Decatur sails from New York for Algiers with the frigates *Guerrière, Macedonian,* and *Constellation,* one sloop-of-war, four brigs, and two schooners May 19, 1815

Guerrière captures an Algerian frigate of forty-four guns off Gibraltar June 17, 1815

Dey, in a treaty of peace, renounces all claims to tribute, or presents, or to hold prisoners of war as slaves..June 30, 1815

At a grand Indian council at Detroit, Mich., a treaty is made with eight of the principal tribes east of the Mississippi Sept. 1, 1815

Total debt of the United States, $119,600,000.....Sept. 30, 1815

[Estimated cost of the war, $85,500,000.]

Fourteenth Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 4, 1815

North American Review starts in Boston, Mass., William Tudor, editor.... 1815

Repeal of the act of Jan. 18, 1815, taxing household furniture, watches, etc. April 9, 1816

United States Bank, capital $35,000,000, chartered by Congress for twenty years April 10, 1816

Indiana authorized by Congress to form a constitution and State government April 19, 1816

An act for the relief of the relatives and representatives of the crew of the sloop-of-war *Wasp,* believed to be lost, passed April 24, 1816

Act passed regulating duties on imports April 27, 1816

Congress appropriates $1,000,000 a year for eight years to increase the navy April 29, 1816

First session adjourns....April 30, 1816

Presidential election held..Nov. 12, 1816

Second session convenes....Dec. 2, 1816

Indiana admitted into the Union (the nineteenth State).....Dec. 11, 1816

American Colonization Society formed in Washington, D. C.....December, 1816

United States Bank begins operations January, 1817

Congress authorizes the President to employ John Trumbull, of Connecticut, to paint four scenes of the Revolution for the Capitol.....Feb. 6, 1817

[These paintings are *The Declaration of Independence; Surrender of Burgoyne at Saratoga; Surrender of Cornwallis;* and the *Resignation of Washington at Annapolis.*]

Electoral vote counted....Feb. 12, 1817

Act dividing the Mississippi territory March 1, 1817

Fourteenth Congress adjourns March 3, 1817

EIGHTH ADMINISTRATION—DEMOCRATIC-REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1817, to March 3, 1821.

James Monroe, Virginia, President.
Daniel D. Tompkins, New York, Vice-President.

Indians attack a boat on the Apalachicola River, Florida, containing forty men, with women and children, killing all but six men and one woman Nov. 30, 1817

Fifteenth Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 1, 1817

Mississippi (the twentieth State) admitted into the Union.....Dec. 10, 1817

General Jackson takes the field against the Florida Indians.....Feb. 19, 1818

Pensions granted, $20 a month to officers and $8 a month to privates who had served nine months or more in the Continental army or navy, on proof of need March 18, 1818

Act establishing the flag of the United States: thirteen horizontal stripes, representing the original States, alternately red and white, with a white star in a blue field, for each State; approved April 4, 1818

General Jackson captures the Spanish fort of St. Marks, Fla.....April 7, 1818

An act to enable the people of Illinois to form a State government, and for the admission of such State; approved April 18, 1818

First session adjourns..April 20, 1818

At the capture of the Spanish fort of St. Marks, Jackson secures Alexander Arbuthnot and Robert C. Ambrister, and hangs them under sentence of a military court.....April 30, 1818

General Jackson takes possession of Pensacola.....May 24, 1818

Captures the fortress at Barrancas May 27, 1818

Centre foundation of the Capitol at Washington laid.....Aug. 24, 1818

Indians of Ohio cede their remaining lands (about 4,000,000 acres), mostly in the Maumee Valley.....Sept. 27, 1818

Chickasaw Indians cede all land between the Mississippi River and the northern course of the Tennessee River..1818

Treaty with England made..Oct. 20,1818

Second session convenes..Nov. 16, 1818

Illinois admitted (the twenty-first State).....Dec. 3, 1818

Memorial from the Territory of Missouri, asking permission to frame a State government, and for admission into the Union.....Dec. 18, 1818

Committee of five appointed by the Senate to inquire into the course of General Jackson in taking possession of Fort St. Marks and Pensacola, and in executing Arbuthnot and Ambrister Dec. 18, 1818

Bill introduced for the admission of Missouri.....Feb. 13, 1819

Bill introduced to organize the Territory of Arkansas.....Feb. 16, 1819

Bill for admission of Missouri taken up by the House.....Feb. 16, 1819

James Tallmadge, Jr., of New York, moves an amendment, declaring free all children born in Missouri after admission into the Union, and providing for the gradual emancipation of the slaves. This is modified to declare all slave children born in the State after its admission free at the age of twenty-five. The bill so amended passes the House, 87 to 76 Feb. 17, 1819

Treaty with Spain concluded Feb. 22, 1819

Approved by the President..Feb. 25, 1819

[By this treaty Spain ceded to the United States all territory east of the Mississippi called east and west Florida, with adjacent islands, for $5,000,000. Not ratified by Spain until October, 1820.]

Senate rejects the proviso of the House on the admission of Missouri, 31 to 7 Feb. 27, 1819

Senate returns the bill with amendments. House adheres, 78 to 76, and the bill fails.....March 2, 1819

Alabama authorized to form a State government and to be admitted into the Union.....March 2, 1819

Arkansas organized as a Territory March 2, 1819

Congress authorizes the President to occupy east and west Florida March 3, 1819

Fifteenth Congress adjourns March 3, 1819

Side-wheel steamer *Savannah* leaves Savannah, Ga., for Liverpool, England May 24, 1819

[She arrives at Liverpool, June 20, 1819.]

Maine separated from Massachusetts by the Massachusetts legislature June 19, 1819

Com. Oliver Hazard Perry dies at Trinidad, West Indies, of yellow fever Aug. 23, 1819

Sixteenth Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 6, 1819

Henry Clay, speaker of the House.

Memorial from the people of Maine, praying for admission into the Union, presented.....Dec. 7, 1819

Memorial from Missouri, asking for admission, again presented in the House Dec. 7, 1819

Alabama admitted (the twenty-second State).....Dec. 14, 1819

Bill for the admission of Maine passes the House.....Jan. 3, 1820

Senate adds to the bill admitting Maine a clause for the admission of Missouri and an amendment proposed by Senator Thomas, Illinois, prohibiting the introduction of slaves into Louisiana north of the Arkansas boundary, 36° 30′, except in Missouri. Thomas proviso passes the Senate, 30 to 10, and the bill as amended passes the Senate, 24 to 20.....Feb. 18, 1820

House rejects the amendments; Senate asks for a committee of conference; House passes Missouri bill with a clause prohibiting the further introduction of slaves, 93 to 84.....Feb. 29, 1820

Senate returns the Missouri bill to the House with slavery clause struck out and Senator Thomas's territorial proviso inserted.....March 2, 1820

Committee of conference advises the Senate to recede from its amendment to the Maine bill, and the House to pass the Senate Missouri bill; House strikes out from the Missouri bill the prohibition of slavery, 90 to 84, and inserts the "Thomas proviso," 134 to 42.....March 2, 1820

Maine admitted (the twenty-third State) by act of Congress approved March 3, 1820

Congress authorizes the people of Missouri to form a State government March 6, 1820

Duel between Com. Stephen Decatur and Com. James Barron at Bladensburg, Md.....March 22, 1820

Congress abolishes the sale of public lands on credit.....April 24, 1820

Congress organizes the first committee on agriculture.....May 3, 1820

Congress authorizes a loan of $3,000,000 May 15, 1820

First session adjourns....May 15, 1820

Daniel Boone dies at Charrette, Mo., aged eighty-five.....Sept. 26, 1820

Spain ratifies her treaty with the United States, whereby she cedes Florida Oct. 20, 1820

Second session convenes..Nov. 13, 1820

Henry Clay resigns the speakership; John W. Taylor of New York elected on the twenty-second ballot by a majority of one.....Nov. 14, 1820

Presidential election held.Nov. 14, 1820

Missouri, in her constitution, requires her legislature to prohibit free colored persons from settling in the State. The Senate adds a proviso that nothing contained in the constitution shall be construed as conflicting with that clause in the Constitution of the United States which declares "the citizens of each State shall be entitled to all the privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States." The bill admitting Missouri, with her constitution as amended, passes the Senate, 26 to 18..Dec. 11, 1820

Electoral votes counted..Feb. 14, 1821

House not agreeing with the Senate, Feb. 22, on the Missouri bill, Henry Clay, of Kentucky, moves a committee to act with a committee of the Senate "to consider whether it is expedient to admit Missouri into the Union, and for the due execution of the laws of the United States, and if not, whether any other or what provision should be made." The joint committee consists of seven Senators and twenty-three Representatives. Clay reports a joint resolution from the committee.....Feb. 26, 1821

Passes the House, 87 to 81
Feb. 26, 1821
Senate concurs, 26 to 15..Feb. 27, 1821
Resolution passed by Congress admitting Missouri into the Union (the twenty-fourth State) approved....March 2, 1821
Congress authorizes a loan of $5,000,000.....March 3, 1821
Sixteenth Congress adjourns
March 3, 1821

NINTH ADMINISTRATION—DEMOCRATIC-REPUBLICAN, March 5, 1821, to March 3, 1825.

James Monroe, Virginia, President.
Daniel D. Tompkins, New York, Vice-President.

President appoints Gen. Andrew Jackson governor of Florida.....April, 1821
General Jackson takes possession of Florida.....July 1, 1821
President Monroe proclaims the admission of Missouri as the twenty-fourth State.....Aug. 10, 1821
Seventeenth Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 3, 1821
Thomas H. Benton enters the Senate from Missouri.....Dec. 6, 1821
William Pinkney, of Maryland, dies, aged fifty-eight.....Feb. 25, 1822
Apportionment bill passed
March 1, 1822
President, by message, recommends the recognition of the independence of the South American states and Mexico
March 8, 1822
Bankrupt bill defeated in the House by a vote of 72 to 99.....March 12, 1822
Resolution recognizing the independence of the American provinces of Spain passed by the House, 167 to 1..March 28, 1822
[Mr. Garnett, of Virginia, voted against the measure.]
Territorial government established in Florida.....March 30, 1822
President vetoes an appropriation of $9,000 for preserving and repairing the Cumberland Road.....May 4, 1822
President submits to Congress his objection to national appropriations for internal improvements.....May 4, 1822
First session adjourns....May 8, 1822
Second session convenes....Dec. 2, 1822
A petition to Congress asks that Capt. John Cleves Symmes's theory be verified by a voyage to the north, and that Captain Symmes be intrusted with the conduct of the expedition.....Jan. 27, 1823
Stephen F. Austin obtains from Mexico a grant of land in Texas for colonization
February, 1823
Seventeenth Congress adjourns
March 3, 1823
Eighteenth Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 1, 1823
President Monroe, in his message, proclaims the "Monroe Doctrine"
Dec. 2, 1823
A resolution authorizing an embassy to Greece offered in the House by Daniel Webster, of Massachusetts....Dec. 8, 1823
[This resolution was defeated Jan. 26, 1824, although ably supported by Clay, Webster, and others. John Randolph opposed it in speeches full of sense and sarcasm.]
Tariff (protective) bill brought before the House.....Jan. 9, 1824
[Clay and Buchanan supported the bill, while Webster opposed it.]
Congress by resolution offers the Marquis de Lafayette a ship to bring him to the United States, approved..Feb. 4, 1824
Act to survey routes for canals and roads .....February, 1824
Ninian Edwards presents an address to the House bringing charges against Secretary Crawford. This is known as the A. B. Plot.....April 19, 1824
Tariff bill approved.....May 22, 1824
[37 per cent. was the average rate of duty.]
Report of committee exonerating Secretary Crawford from the charges of Mr. Edwards .....May 25, 1824
First session adjourns...May 27, 1824
Lafayette, with his son, arrives at New York.....Aug. 15, 1824
Tenth Presidential election
Nov. 9, 1824
Second session convenes....Dec. 6, 1824
Lafayette welcomed to the House of Representatives, in an address by the speaker, Mr. Clay.....Dec. 10, 1824
Congress (the House by 166 to 26, the Senate unanimously) votes to Lafayette $200,000 and a township of land in any part of the United States he might select that is now unoccupied..Dec. 22, 1824
Treaty with Russia ratified
Jan. 11, 1825

[Establishing the boundary-line between the United States and Russia at 54° 40′ N. lat.]

Electoral votes counted....Feb. 9, 1825

Treaty with the Creek Indians, termed the "Indian Spring Treaty"

Feb. 12, 1825

[This treaty was signed by their chief McIntosh, and provided for the cession of all the Creek territory in Georgia and several million acres in Alabama for $400,000. The Indians repudiated the cession and killed McIntosh, about April 30.]

An act appropriating $150,000 to extend the Cumberland road from Canton, on the Ohio, opposite Wheeling, to Zanesville, O., approved.....March 3, 1825

An act of Congress for strengthening the laws of the United States approved

March 3, 1825

Eighteenth Congress adjourns

March 3, 1825

TENTH ADMINISTRATION—DEMOCRATIC-REPUBLICAN (coalition), March 4, 1825, to March 3, 1829.

John Quincy Adams, Massachusetts, President.

John C. Calhoun, South Carolina, Vice-President.

Corner-stone of Bunker Hill monument laid.....June 17, 1825

[Lafayette was present, and Daniel Webster delivered the oration.]

Lafayette leaves Washington for France in the new frigate *Brandywine*, furnished him by the government....Sept. 7, 1825

Mordecai M. Noah selects Grand Island, in the Niagara River, as a site for a city of refuge for the Jews, to be called Ararat

Sept. 17, 1825

Com. David Porter, while cruising, lands a force at Porto Rico and exacts an apology for an insult to the American flag. He is recalled and suspended for six months.....1825

Erie Canal finished.....Oct. 26, 1825

Nineteenth Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 5, 1825

Dispute between the State of Georgia and the United States upon the removal of the Creek Indians.....1825–29

John Gaillard, United States Senator from South Carolina from 1804 to 1826, and from April 14, 1814, to March 9, 1825, president *pro tem.* of the Senate, dies at Washington.....Feb. 26, 1826

South American states call a general congress, to meet at Panama in June, 1826, and to consider the rights of those states, and invites delegates from the United States. Congress appropriates $40,000, and appoints Richard C. Anderson, minister to Colombia, and John Sargeant, of Philadelphia, delegates

March 14, 1826

During the debate on the "Panama congress" in the Senate, John Randolph refers to the coalition of Adams and Clay as that of the "Puritan and the blackleg." A duel followed between Clay and Randolph.....April 8, 1826

First session adjourns....May 22, 1826

John Adams, born in Braintree, Mass., Oct. 19, 1735, and Thomas Jefferson, born in Monticello, Va., April 2, 1743, die on the fiftieth anniversary of American independence.....July 4, 1826

Abduction of William Morgan from Canandaigua, N. Y.....Sept. 12, 1826

[Gave rise to a political party—the anti-Masonic—that became national in importance, though short-lived.]

Convention with Great Britain concerning indemnities for the War of 1812–14

Nov. 13, 1826

Second session convenes...Dec. 4, 1826

Congress makes an appropriation for the payment of Revolutionary and other pensions.....Jan. 29, 1827

Nineteenth Congress adjourns

March 3, 1827

General Gaines ordered into the Creek Indian country.....1827

Protectionists hold a convention at Harrisburg, Pa., and demand a higher tariff.....July 30, 1827

United States and Great Britain by treaty agree to extend or renew the commercial agreements of 1818, and the Oregon boundary to continue indefinitely

Aug. 6, 1827

First railroad in the United States, running from Quincy, Mass., to the Neponset River, 3 miles, commenced 1826; completed (operated by horse-power)...1827

Boundary differences between the United States and the British possessions to be referred to an arbiter....Sept. 29, 1827

Twentieth Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 3, 1827

By another treaty Creek Indians cede their remaining lands in Georgia for $47,491. Ratified.....January, 1828

Maj.-Gen. Jacob Brown dies at Washington.....Feb. 24, 1828

Debate on the tariff bill begun in the House .....March 4, 1828

Debate in the Senate...May 5–14, 1828

Tariff bill passed by the House May 15, 1828

Approved; known as the "Tariff of Abominations".....May 19, 1828

Congress by resolution grants Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, only surviving signer of the Declaration of Independence, the franking privilege.....May 23, 1828

First session adjourns....May 26, 1828

Second railroad in the United States, from Mauch Chunk, Pa., to the Lehigh River, 9 miles, commenced 1827, and finished 1828

Eleventh Presidential election Nov. 11, 1828

Second session convenes....Dec. 1, 1828

Electoral votes counted in the House Feb. 11, 1829

Twentieth Congress adjourns March 3, 1829

ELEVENTH ADMINISTRATION — DEMOCRATIC, March 4, 1829, to March 3, 1833.

Andrew Jackson, Tennessee, President.

John C. Calhoun, South Carolina, Vice-President.

John Jay, statesman, dies at Bedford, N. Y.....May 19, 1829

James L. M. Smithson, founder of the Smithsonian Institution, dies in Genoa, Italy.....June 27, 1829

"Stourbridge Lion," the first locomotive run in the United States, is purchased in England and arrives in New York in June, 1829; shipped to Carbondale, and tried on the track at Honesdale...Aug. 8, 1829

William Lloyd Garrison publishes the *Genius* at Baltimore, Md., advocating immediate emancipation.....1829

Twenty-first Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 7, 1829

Robert Y. Hayne's (South Carolina) great speech in defence of State rights in the Senate on "the Foote resolution," limiting the sale of public lands Jan. 25, 1830

Daniel Webster's reply defending the Constitution.....Jan. 26–27, 1830

Bill before the House for a national road from Buffalo, N. Y., to New Orleans, La., *via* Washington.....March 23, 1830

Treaty with Denmark; indemnity claims March 28, 1830

President Jackson at a public dinner in Washington on Jefferson's birthday gives this toast, "Our Federal Union, it must be preserved." Vice-President Calhoun responded: "Liberty dearer than Union" April 13, 1830

Bill for a national road from Buffalo, N. Y., to New Orleans, La., rejected in House by 88 to 105.....April 14, 1830

Treaty with the Ottoman empire May 7, 1830

Final rupture between Jackson and Calhoun.....May, 1830

Duties on coffee, tea, and cocoa reduced.....May 20, 1830

President vetoes the Mayville and Lexington, Ky., road bill.....May 27, 1830

Massachusetts obtains from the United States $430,748.26 for services of her militia, 1812–14.....May 31, 1830

First session adjourns....May 31, 1830

John Randolph sails as minister to Russia .....June, 1830

Anti-Mason party hold the first national convention in the United States at Philadelphia, Pa., Francis Granger, of New York, presiding.....September, 1830

Second session convenes....Dec. 6, 1830

Senate rejects the award of the King of the Netherlands as arbitrator of the boundary between Maine and Great Britain Jan. 10, 1831

First locomotive built in the United States, "The Best Friend," at the West Point foundry shops in New York City; first trip on the South Carolina Railroad Jan. 15, 1831

Twenty-first Congress adjourns March 3, 1831

John H. Eaton, Secretary of War, resigns.....April 7, 1831

Martin Van Buren, Secretary of State, resigns.....April 7, 1831

Ex-President James Monroe dies in New York, aged seventy-three....July 4, 1831

Negro insurrection led by Nat Turner, in Southampton county.....August, 1831

President Jackson reforms his cabinet 1831

Anti-Masonic party hold a national convention at Baltimore, Md., and nominate

William Wirt, of Virginia, for President, and Amos Ellmaker, of Pennsylvania, for Vice-President; number of delegates, 112
Sept. 26, 1831

Free trade convention held at Philadelphia.....Oct. 5, 1831

High tariff convention held at New York
Oct. 26, 1831

Copyright law radically amended, making the term twenty-eight years instead of fourteen, with renewal of fourteen years more, and wife and children of author, in case of his death, entitled to a renewal 1831

William Lloyd Garrison begins the publication of the *Liberator* at Boston..1831

Twenty-second Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 5, 1831

National Republican party hold a national convention at Baltimore, Md., and nominate Henry Clay, of Kentucky, for President, and John Sergeant, of Pennsylvania, for Vice-President; number of delegates, 155.....Dec. 12, 1831

[This party advocated higher tariff and internal improvements.]

Memorial for the renewal of the charter of the National Bank presented to Congress.....Jan. 9, 1832

William L. Marcy, of New York, while urging the Senate to confirm Martin Van Buren as minister to England, says, "They see nothing wrong in the rule that to the victors belong the spoils of the enemy"
Jan. 25, 1832

Henry Clay advocates the "American system" of protection in the Senate, supported by the Senators from Delaware, Maine, Massachusetts, New Jersey, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and Rhode Island
January–February, 1832

Democratic (first so-called) National Convention meets in Baltimore
May 21, 1832

[Nominated Jackson for President, and Martin Van Buren, of New York, for Vice-President, he having been rejected as minister to England in the Senate by the vote of Vice-President Calhoun. In this convention it was resolved "that two-thirds of the whole number of votes in the convention shall be necessary to constitute a choice." This was the origin of the famous two-thirds rule.]

Black Hawk War....May–August, 1832

Gen. Thomas Sumter, distinguished Revolutionary soldier, dies near Camden, S. C., aged ninety-eight
June 1, 1832

Bill rechartering the National Bank passes the Senate, 28 to 20..June 11, 1832

And the House, 107 to 85..July 3, 1832

Commissioner of Indian affairs first appointed.....July 9, 1832

President vetoes the bank bill
July 10, 1832

Senate fails to pass the bank charter over the President's veto....July 13, 1832

Source of the Mississippi discovered by an exploring party under Henry R. Schoolcraft.....July 13, 1832

Partial repeal of the tariff measures of 1828.....July 14, 1832

First session adjourns....July 16, 1832

Cholera first appears in the United States 1832

Treaty with the two Sicilies, indemnity.....Oct. 14, 1832

Presidential election.....Nov. 13, 1832

Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, Md., last surviving signer of the Declaration of Independence, dies at Baltimore, aged ninety-five.....Nov. 14, 1832

Convention is held at Columbus, S. C., which by ordinance declares the tariff acts of 1828 and 1832 null and void
Nov. 19, 1832

[The term "nullification" was borrowed from the Virginia and Kentucky resolutions of 1798.]

Second session convenes....Dec. 3, 1832

President Jackson issues a proclamation to the people of South Carolina
Dec. 10, 1832

John C. Calhoun, Vice-President, resigns.....Dec. 28, 1832

President Jackson, by message, informs Congress of the proceedings of South Carolina, and asks power to enforce the collection of the revenue.....Jan. 16, 1833

John C. Calhoun, now a Senator from South Carolina, introduces resolutions: that the theory that the people of the United States are now or ever have been united in one nation is erroneous, false in history and reason.....Jan. 22, 1833

Henry Clay introduces the "compromise tariff" in the Senate as a solution of all pending troubles between the manufacturing States and the South
Feb. 12, 1833

Electoral votes counted....Feb. 13, 1833

"Compromise tariff" passes the House, 119 to 85.....Feb. 26, 1833
And the Senate, 29 to 16..March 1, 1833
Becomes a law.....March 3, 1833
[This law scaled down all duties so that 20 per cent. should be the standard duty in 1842.]
Twenty-second Congress adjourns March 3, 1833

TWELFTH ADMINISTRATION—DEMOCRATIC, March 4, 1833, to March 3, 1837.

Andrew Jackson, Tennessee, President.
Martin Van Buren, New York, Vice-President.

South Carolina repeals the ordinance of nullification in a convention held March 16, 1833
John Randolph, of Virginia, dies in Philadelphia, aged sixty....May 24, 1833
President Jackson lays near Fredericksburg, Va., the corner-stone of a monument to Washington's mother, Mary Washington.....May, 1833
President Jackson makes a tour of the Eastern States as far as Concord, N. H., returning to Washington....July 3, 1833
President removes W. J. Duane, Secretary of Treasury, for refusing to withdraw the deposits from the National Bank, and appoints Roger B. Taney, of Maryland, in his place.....Sept. 23, 1833
President Jackson directs the Secretary of the Treasury to withdraw the deposits, about $10,000,000, from the National Bank Sept. 26, 1833
Indian chief Black Hawk is taken through the principal Eastern cities autumn of 1833
Bank deposits removed from the National Bank.....Oct. 1, 1833
Anti-slavery Society organized in New York City.....Oct. 2, 1833
First severe railway accident in the United States on the Amboy and Bordentown Railroad; several killed Oct. 8, 1833
Great display of shooting-stars morning of Nov. 13, 1833
Twenty-third Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 2, 1833
American Anti-slavery Society organized at Philadelphia; Beriah Green president, and John G. Whittier one of the secretaries.....Dec. 6, 1833
Mr. Clay offers a resolution, Dec. 10, inquiring of the President whether a paper read to heads of departments under date of Sept. 18, 1833, relative to the deposits of the public money, was genuine, and requesting that said paper be laid before the Senate. This resolution passes the Senate, 23 to 18.....Dec. 11, 1833
Senate appoints a committee to investigate the National Bank.....Feb. 4, 1834
Treaty with Spain, indemnity Feb. 17, 1834
William Wirt, orator, lawyer, and author, dies at Washington, D. C., aged sixty-two.....Feb. 18, 1834
Senate resolves that in removing the deposits the President had assumed authority not conferred by the Constitution and the laws.....March 28, 1834
House resolves that the National Bank shall not be rechartered nor the deposits restored.....April 4, 1834
President protests against the resolution of March 28, but the Senate refuses to enter the protest in its minutes April 15, 1834
General Lafayette dies in France May 20, 1834
Senate, by resolution, censures the President for removing the deposits June, 1834
Coinage of the United States changed June 28, 1834
Indian Territory established by Congress.....June 30, 1834
First session adjourns..June 30, 1834
"Whig" party [first so called, New York, 1832] fully organized.....1834
Treaty is made with the Seminole Indians at Payne's Landing, May 9, 1833, and an additional treaty at Fort Gibson, March 28, 1834, for their removal to the Indian Territory; Indians reject the treaty of their chiefs. General Thompson sent by the United States to insist on its execution.....Oct. 28, 1834
[Seminole War waged 1835–42.]
Second session convenes....Dec. 1, 1834
John Bell, of Tennessee, speaker in the place of Andrew Stevenson, resigned; John Hubbard, of New Hampshire, speaker *pro tem.* during this session.
Over 500 local banks in the United States.....1834
["The government revenues were deposited in banks selected by the treasury.

Neither these nor their unselected rivals were under any sort of supervision by the State which chartered them or by the federal government, and no bank-note had any certainty of value."—*Narrative and Critical History of America*, vol. vii., p. 289.]

President in his message announces the extinguishment of the national debt
December, 1834

John Quincy Adams, member from Massachusetts, delivers an oration on Lafayette before Congress..Dec. 13, 1834

Attempted assassination of President Jackson at the Capitol by Richard Lawrence.....Jan. 30, 1835

[Lawrence tried in April, but proved insane.]

Congress awards a gold medal to Col. George Croghan for his gallant defence of Fort Stephenson twenty-two years before
Feb. 13, 1835

Senate appoints a committee of five to inquire into the alleged complicity of Senator Poindexter, of Mississippi, in the attempt to assassinate the President
Feb. 22, 1835

[Investigation showed Senator Poindexter innocent.]

Congress establishes branch mints at New Orleans, La., Charlotte, N. C., and Dahlonega, Ga.....March 3, 1835

Twenty-third Congress adjourns
March 3, 1835

National Democratic convention at Baltimore, Md.....May, 1835

[Martin Van Buren, of New York, nominated for President; Richard M. Johnson, of Kentucky, for Vice-President.]

Anti-slavery documents taken from the mail and burned at Charleston, S. C.
August, 1835

Name "Loco-focos" first applied to the Democratic party.....1835

Gen. William H. Harrison, of Ohio, nominated for President, with Francis Granger, of New York, for Vice-President, by a State Whig Convention at Harrisburg, Pa.....1835

Samuel Colt patents a "revolving pistol".....1835

Twenty-fourth Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 2, 1835

Speaker of the House, James K. Polk, of Tennessee.

The President, in his message, suggests laws to prohibit the circulation of anti-slavery documents through the mails.

Great fire in New York City
Dec. 16–17, 1835

General Thompson, Lieut. C. Smith, and others massacred by the Seminole Indians at Fort King, 60 miles southwest of St. Augustine, Fla.....Dec. 28, 1835

[Osceola, whom General Thompson had shortly before put in irons for a day, led this war-party.]

Maj. F. L. Dade, with 100 men, moving from Fort Brooke to the relief of Gen. Clinch, is waylaid and the entire party killed except four, who afterwards die of injuries there received.....Dec. 28, 1835

Treaty with the Cherokee Indians in Georgia; they cede all their territory east of the Mississippi for $5,000,000
Dec. 29, 1835

Memorial presented to Congress praying for the abolition of slavery within the District of Columbia.....Jan. 11, 1836

Texas declares her independence
March 2, 1836

Mexicans under Santa Ana capture the Alamo, San Antonio, Tex., and massacre the garrison. David Crockett killed here
March 6, 1836

Battle of San Jacinto, defeat of Santa Ana.....April 21, 1836

Mexico acknowledges independence of Texas.....May 14, 1836

House resolves, by a vote of 117 to 68, that everything presented to that body in any way relating to slavery or its abolition shall be laid on the table without further action or notice.....May 26, 1836

[This was the first of the "gag rules" of Congress.]

Arkansas admitted as the twenty-fifth State.....June 15, 1836

Act authorizing the different States to become depositories, in proportion to their respective representation, of the surplus funds in the United States treasury over $5,000,000. This money subject to recall by the United States treasurer at any time, but not in sums of over $10,000 per month. Money to be paid to the States quarterly, viz., Jan. 1, April 1, July 1, Oct. 1, 1837. Although but three instalments were paid, it aggregated $28,000,000. This money had never been recalled, and is carried on the treas-

urer's report as unavailable funds. Approved.....June 23, 1836

James Madison dies at Montpelier, Va., aged eighty-five.....June 28, 1836

Territory of Wisconsin organized..1836

First session adjourns.....July 4, 1836

Treasury issues a "specie circular," requiring collectors of the public revenue to receive only gold and silver July 11, 1836

[This proceeding hastened the panic of 1837.]

Aaron Burr dies at Staten Island, aged eighty.....Sept. 14, 1836

Samuel Houston elected first President of the republic of Texas....Oct. 22, 1836

Presidential election.....Nov. 8, 1836

Second session convenes....Dec. 5, 1836

Resolution of Senate, June, 1834, censuring President Jackson for removing the public money from the National Bank. Expunged from the records..Jan. 16, 1837

Coinage of the United States again changed.....Jan. 18, 1837

Michigan admitted into the Union, the twenty-sixth State in order..Jan. 26, 1837

Electoral vote counted.....Feb. 8, 1837

Twenty-fourth Congress adjourns March 3, 1837

THIRTEENTH ADMINISTRATION — DEMOCRATIC, March 4, 1837, to March 3, 1841.

Martin Van Buren, New York, President.

Richard M. Johnson, Kentucky, Vice-President.

Great commercial panic begins by the failure of Herman Briggs & Co., New Orleans, La.....March, 1837

[This panic reached its height in May.]

All the banks in New York City suspend specie payment.....May 10, 1837

[Banks in Boston, Philadelphia, and Baltimore followed.]

An extra session of Congress called to meet first Monday in September May 15, 1837

Twenty-fifth Congress, first session (extra), assembles.....Sept. 4, 1837

President's message advocates the sub-treasury. First sub-treasury bill reported in the Senate.....Sept. 14, 1837

Passes the Senate by a small majority Oct. 4, 1837

Defeated in the House (see Aug. 6, 1846).....Oct. 14, 1837

"Patriot War" in Canada commences 1837

First session (extra) adjourns Oct. 16, 1837

Osceola, the Seminole chief, with a party of seventy warriors, visits the camp of General Jesup under stipulations of safety, and is detained as prisoner Oct. 21, 1837

[He was confined in Fort Moultrie, Charleston, S. C., where he died, Jan. 31, 1838.]

Many citizens of the United States along the borders of Canada join the insurgents in the Patriot War during the autumn 1837

Elijah P. Lovejoy shot while defending his printing-press and paper at Alton, Ill., from the attack of a pro-slavery mob Nov. 7, 1837

Second session assembles...Dec. 4, 1837

Wendell Phillips's first "abolition" speech in Faneuil Hall, Boston, to protest against the murder of Elijah P. Lovejoy Dec. 8, 1837

Col. Zachary Taylor defeats the Seminole Indians at Okeechobee Swamp, Fla. Dec. 25, 1837

American steamer *Caroline* is attacked and burned by Canadian troops at Schlosser's Landing, above Niagara Falls, on the American side.....Dec. 29, 1837

President issues a proclamation of neutrality as regards the disturbance in Canada.....Jan. 5, 1838

Duel between William J. Graves, of Kentucky, and Jonathan Cilley, of New Hampshire, members of the House Feb. 24, 1838

[Fought with rifles; Cilley killed at the third shot.]

First regular passage by steamer across the Atlantic completed by the *Great Western* and *Sirius*. *Sirius* seventeen days from London, and *Great Western* fifteen days from Bristol. Both arrive at New York City.....April 23, 1838

Banks in New England and New York resume specie payments....May 10, 1838

Iowa receives a territorial government June 12, 1838

Second session adjourns...July 9, 1838

United States exploring expedition to the Antarctic and Pacific oceans, under command of Lieut. Charles Wilkes, sails from Hampton Roads.....Aug. 18, 1838

Third session assembles....Dec. 3, 1838

Charles G. Atherton, of New Hampshire, introduces a resolution in the House, known as the "Atherton gag," to prevent the discussion of slavery. It passes by a vote of 127 to 78....Dec. 11, 1838

Loss of steamboats on the Western rivers: Mississippi, fifty-five; Ohio, thirteen; Missouri, two; Illinois, two; Arkansas, one; Red, one; and four others during the year (*Niles's Register*, vol. lvii., p. 32) 1838

Unsettled boundary between Maine and the British provinces results in the "Aroostook War"..February–March, 1839

Rev. Zerah Colburn died at Norwich, Vt., aged thirty-five.....March 2, 1839

[A mathematical prodigy.]

Twenty-fifth Congress adjourns March 3, 1839

L'Amistad ("Friendship") is captured off Montauk Point by the United States brig *Washington*, Lieutenant Geding commanding.....Aug. 29, 1839

Daguerreotypes first taken in the United States by Prof. J. W. Draper....1839

Liberty party, in convention at Warsaw, N. Y., nominates James G. Birney for President and Thomas Earle, of Pennsylvania, for Vice-President.Nov. 13, 1839

[This was the first appearance of a national anti-slavery party, and although Mr. Birney declined the nomination, it polled over 7,000 votes.]

Twenty-sixth Congress, first session, assembles.....Dec. 2–16, 1839

Robert M. T. Hunter, of Virginia, Whig, elected speaker of the House on the eleventh ballot, receiving 119 votes out of 232.

Whig National Convention at Harrisburg, Pa.....Dec. 4, 1839

[First ballot, Clay, 103; Harrison, 94; and Scott, 57. Fifth ballot, Clay, 90; Harrison, 148; and Scott, 16. The nomination of Harrison was made unanimous, and John Tyler nominated for Vice-President.]

Steamer *Lexington* burned on Long Island Sound, between New York and Stonington, 140 lives lost.....Jan. 13, 1840

Lieut. Charles Wilkes discovers the antarctic continent, 66° 20′ S. lat., 154° 18′ E. long.....Jan. 19, 1840

[He coasted westward along this land 70 degrees.]

Washingtonian Temperance Society founded in Baltimore.....1840

Democratic National Convention at Baltimore, Md. Martin Van Buren nominated for President, leaving the States to nominate for Vice-President May 5, 1840

Sub-treasury or independent treasury bill passed and approved.....July 4, 1840

Britannia, the first regular steam-packet of the Cunard line, arrives at Boston, fourteen days and eight hours from Liverpool.....July 19, 1840

First session adjourns....July 21, 1840

"Log-cabin" and "Hard-cider" campaign, in the interest of William Henry Harrison, begins.....July, 1840

[Modern methods of conducting a Presidential campaign were now introduced.]

Steamship *Arcadia* arrives at Boston from Liverpool in twelve days and twelve hours, the shortest passage up to that time.....Oct. 17, 1840

Alexander McLeod arrested in the State of New York for complicity in the destruction of the steamer *Caroline*, Dec. 29, 1837.....November, 1840

[Tried and acquitted Oct. 12, 1841.]

Log-cabin, a Whig campaign paper, edited by Horace Greeley, reaches a circulation of 80,000 during the autumn..1840

Fourteenth Presidential election Nov. 10, 1840

Treaty of commerce between Texas and Great Britain made.....Nov. 14, 1840

Second session assembles...Dec. 7, 1840

Electoral votes counted...Feb. 19, 1841

Twenty-sixth Congress adjourns March 3, 1841

FOURTEENTH ADMINISTRATION — WHIG, March 4, 1841, to March 3, 1845.

William Henry Harrison, Ohio, President.

John Tyler, Virginia, Vice-President.

Corner-stone of the Mormon temple at Nauvoo, Ill., laid.....April 6, 1841

Twenty-seventh Congress, first session (extra), assembles.....May 31, 1841

Samuel L. Southard, New Jersey, president *pro tem.* of the Senate and acting Vice-President of the United States until his death, May 22, 1842.

W. P. Mangum, North Carolina, president *pro tem.* of the Senate and acting Vice-President of the United States from

May 31, 1842, to the end of President Tyler's term.

Act to appropriate the proceeds of the public lands and pre-emptive rights granted, passed.....July 6, 1841

United States sloop-of-war *Peacock*, of the Wilkes United States exploring expedition, is lost at the mouth of the Columbia River, Oregon.....July 18, 1841

Sub-treasury or independent treasury act repealed.....Aug. 9, 1841

President Tyler vetoes the bill to incorporate the Fiscal Bank of the United States.....Aug. 16, 1841

Bankruptcy bill passed....Aug. 19, 1841

President Tyler vetoes the Fiscal Corporation bill.....Sept. 9, 1841

Party of British volunteers from Canada carry off Colonel Grogan
Sept. 9, 1841

[This seizure was unauthorized by the British government, and Grogan was promptly released. The seizure, however, caused great excitement.]

Cabinet resigns, except the Secretary of State.....Sept. 11, 1841

[Because of the veto of the Fiscal Corporation bill.]

First session (extra) adjourns
Sept. 13, 1841

President's proclamation forbids American citizens to invade British possessions
Sept. 25, 1841

Failure of the United States Bank under the Pennsylvania charter....Oct. 11, 1841

Brig *Creole*, Ensor, master, sails from Richmond, Va., for New Orleans with merchandise and 135 slaves; some of the slaves attack the captain and crew, and capture the vessel.....Nov. 7, 1841

Second session assembles...Dec. 6, 1841

Joshua R. Giddings, member from Ohio, presents resolutions concerning the brig *Creole* and adverse to slavery
March 21, 1842

Henry Clay resigns from the Senate
March 31, 1842

Influenza, called "la grippe," widely prevalent.....1842

Col. John C. Frémont's first exploring expedition to the Rocky Mountains commences.....May 2, 1842

United States exploring expedition under Lieut. Charles Wilkes after a voyage of four years and over 90,000 miles, returns to New York.....June 10, 1842

Dorr's Rebellion in Rhode Island, caused by the disagreement between the Charter and Suffrage parties
May–June, 1842

Statue of Washington, by Horatio Greenough, placed in the Capitol..1842

Charles Dickens visits the United States
1842

Earliest actual finding of gold in California in Los Angeles district.....1842

"Ashburton treaty" with England for settling the boundaries between Maine and the British provinces, also for suppressing the slave-trade and extradition, negotiated at Washington between Lord Ashburton, special minister of Great Britain, and Daniel Webster, Secretary of State, and signed.....Aug. 9, 1842

End of the Indian war in Florida proclaimed.....Aug. 14, 1842

Ashburton treaty ratified by the Senate, 39 to 9.....Aug. 20, 1842

Beginning of the fiscal year changed from Jan. 1 to July 1 by law of
Aug. 28, 1842

After vetoing two tariff bills, President Tyler signs the third.....Aug. 30, 1842

[The prevailing rate of this tariff was 20 per cent.]

Second session adjourns..Aug. 31, 1842

[It passed ninety-five acts, thirteen joint resolutions, and 189 private bills, sitting 269 days—the longest session since the beginning of Congress.]

William Ellery Channing, Unitarian minister, dies at Bennington, Vt., aged sixty-two.....Oct. 2, 1842

Alexander Slidell Mackenzie, commanding the United States brig *Somers*, while on a short cruise, hangs at the yard-arm Philip Spencer, a midshipman and son of John C. Spencer, then Secretary of War; Samuel Cromwell, a boatswain's mate; and Elijah H. Small, for an alleged conspiracy.....Dec. 1, 1842

Third session assembles....Dec. 5, 1842

Samuel Woodworth (author of the *Old Oaken Bucket*) dies at New York City, aged fifty-seven.....Dec. 9, 1842

Resolutions offered by John M. Botts of Virginia, for the impeachment of President Tyler for gross usurpation of power, wicked and corrupt abuse of the power of appointments, high crimes and misdemeanors, etc.....Jan. 10, 1843

[Rejected by a vote of 83 to 127.]

Francis S. Key, author of *Star-Spangled Banner*, dies at Baltimore, Md., aged sixty-four.....Jan. 11, 1843

Com. Isaac Hull dies at Philadelphia, Pa., aged sixty-eight.....Feb. 13, 1843

Dr. Marcus Whitman, learning of the intention of the British government to permanently occupy the Oregon Territory, and desirous of a personal interview with the United States government, to give warning and also to announce the practicability of overland emigration to that region, leaves Walla Walla, October, 1842, and reaches Washington, D. C.
March 3, 1843

Bankruptcy act of 1841 repealed
March 3, 1843

Congress appropriates $30,000 to build Morse's electric telegraph from Washington to Baltimore.....March 3, 1843

Twenty-seventh Congress adjourns
March 3, 1843

John Armstrong, Secretary of War, 1812, dies at Red Hook, N. Y., aged eighty-five.....April 1, 1843

Col. John C. Frémont starts on his second exploring expedition with thirty-nine men .....May, 1843

[Reached Salt Lake, Sept. 6, and the Pacific coast, at the mouth of the Columbia River, Nov. 10; returned July, 1844.]

Bunker Hill monument completed and dedicated.....June 17, 1843

[President Tyler was present, and Daniel Webster delivered the address.]

National Liberty party, in convention at Buffalo, N. Y., nominates James G. Birney for President, and Thomas Morris, of Ohio, for Vice-President..Aug. 30, 1843

Twenty-eighth Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 4, 1843

John W. Jones, of Virginia, elected speaker.

Explosion of a large gun, "the Peacemaker," on the United States war-steamer *Princeton*, on the Potomac, carrying, with many excursionists, the President and several of his cabinet; kills Mr. Upshur, Secretary of State, Mr. Gilmer, Secretary of Navy, David Gardiner, and others, besides wounding twelve of the crew
Feb. 28, 1844

Treaty of annexation with Texas signed
April 12, 1844

[Rejected by the Senate, 35 to 16.]

National Whig Convention at Baltimore.....May 1, 1844

[Henry Clay, of Kentucky, nominated for President, and Theodore Frelinghuysen, of New Jersey, for Vice-President.]

Riots in Philadelphia between native Americans and the Irish...May 6–8, 1844

National Democratic convention at Baltimore, Md.....May 27, 1844

[Martin Van Buren, of New York, received on the first ballot 146 out of 266 votes, but failed to get the required two-thirds vote; his name was withdrawn on the eighth ballot, and James K. Polk, of Tennessee, was nominated on the ninth; Silas Wright, of New York, was nominated for Vice-President, but declined, and George M. Dallas, of Pennsylvania, was nominated.]

First telegraphic communications in the United States during this convention, on the experimental line erected by the government between Baltimore and Washington.....May 27, 1844

First session adjourns....June 17, 1844

"Joe" Smith, the Mormon prophet, with his brother Hiram, murdered by a mob at the jail in Carthage, Ill.
June 27, 1844

Treaty with China, of peace, amity, and commerce.....July 3, 1844

Henry Clay's Alabama letter, published in the *North Alabamian*, alienates the Northern Whigs.....Aug. 16, 1844

Fifteenth Presidential election
Nov. 12, 1844

Second session assembles..Dec. 2, 1844

On motion of John Quincy Adams the "gag rule," prohibiting the presentation of abolition petitions, is rescinded, 108 to 88.....Dec. 3, 1844

Samuel Hoar, sent by Massachusetts to South Carolina in aid of the Massachusetts colored citizens imprisoned at Charleston, S. C., is expelled from Charleston by citizens.....Dec. 5, 1844

Congress appoints the Tuesday following the first Monday in November for the national election day.....Jan. 23, 1845

Electoral votes counted..Feb. 12, 1845

President Tyler vetoes a bill forbidding the building of any steam-vessel for the revenue service unless by special appropriation.....Feb. 20, 1845

[This bill passed both branches of Con-

gress over the veto, the first veto overruled by Congress.]

Texas annexed by a joint resolution Feb. 28, 1845

Which the President approves March 1, 1845

Florida admitted as the twenty-seventh State.....March 3, 1845

Congress reduces postage on letters to 5 cents within 300 miles, and 10 cents for greater distances.....March 3, 1845

Twenty-eighth Congress adjourns March 3, 1845

FIFTEENTH ADMINISTRATION — DEMOCRATIC, March 4, 1845, to March 3, 1849.

James Knox Polk, Tennessee, President.

George Mifflin Dallas, Pennsylvania, Vice-President.

Mexican minister demands his passport March 6, 1845

Andrew Jackson, seventh President, dies at the Hermitage, near Nashville, Tenn., aged seventy-eight.....June 8, 1845

By an act of amnesty the Rhode Island legislature releases Thomas W. Dorr, who was under a life sentence for treason June 27, 1845

Naval school established at Annapolis, Md., while George Bancroft is Secretary of Navy 1845

Annexation ratified by Texas in convention.....July 4, 1845

Texas in convention adopts a constitution.....Aug. 27, 1845

Gov. Silas Wright, of New York, proclaims Delaware county in a state of insurrection from anti-rent difficulties Aug. 27, 1845

Joseph Story, associate judge of the United States Supreme Court, dies at Cambridge, Mass., aged sixty-six Sept. 10, 1845

Texas State constitution ratified by the people.....Oct. 13, 1845

Twenty-ninth Congress, first session, assembles.....Dec. 1, 1845

Texas admitted as the twenty-eighth State.....Dec. 29, 1845

American army of occupation, Gen. Zachary Taylor, 3,500 strong, reaches the Rio Grande, and takes post opposite Matamoras.....March 28, 1846

Hostilities begun between Mexico and the United States; a small force of United States troops captured by the Mexicans.....April 25, 1846

Battle of Palo Alto.....May 8, 1846

Battle of Resaca de la Palma May 9, 1846

President Polk, by special message to Congress, announces that war exists by the act of Mexico.....May 11, 1846

Congress authorizes the President to raise 50,000 men and $10,000,000 for the war.....May 13, 1846

Treaty with Great Britain signed, establishing the boundaries west of the Rocky Mountains on the 49th parallel of N. lat., and thus settling the "Oregon difficulty".....June 15, 1846

Com. John D. Sloat, of the Pacific Squadron, occupies Monterey, Cal., and proclaims the country annexed to the United States.....July 6, 1846

Congress recedes to Virginia the southern part of the District of Columbia July 9, 1846

Tariff of 1842 repealed, and a revenue tariff passed (in the Senate by the casting vote of Vice-President George M. Dallas) approved July 30, 1846

"Warehouse system" established by Congress.....Aug. 6, 1846

Independent treasury system re-enacted Aug. 6, 1846

Wisconsin authorized to form a constitution and State government. Aug. 6, 1846

Bill with the "Wilmot proviso" attached passes the House by 85 to 79 (no vote in the Senate).....Aug. 8, 1846

Act establishing the Smithsonian Institution approved.....Aug. 10, 1846

First session adjourns....Aug. 10, 1846

Brigadier-General Kearny takes peaceable possession of Santa Fé..Aug. 18, 1846

Gen. Zachary Taylor captures Monterey, Mexico, after a three days' battle or siege Sept. 24, 1846

Second session assembles..Dec. 7, 1846

Iowa admitted as the twenty-ninth State.....Dec. 28, 1846

Battle of San Gabriel, Cal., fought Jan. 8, 1847

Congress authorizes ten additional regiments for the regular army..Feb. 11, 1847

Battle of Buena Vista..Feb. 22–23, 1847

Battle of Sacramento.....Feb. 28, 1847

Congress resolves to light with gas the Capitol and Capitol grounds March 3, 1847

Twenty-ninth Congress adjourns
March 3, 1847

General Scott lands at Vera Cruz, Mexico, with 13,000 men.....March 9, 1847

Vera Cruz surrenders after a bombardment of nine days.....March 29, 1847

Army moves from Vera Cruz towards the city of Mexico under General Twiggs
April 8, 1847

Battle of Cerro Gordo..April 18, 1847

Army enters Puebla.....May 15, 1847

President Polk visits the Eastern States as far as Augusta, Me., and returns to Washington.....July 7, 1847

Battles of Contreras and Churubusco
Aug. 20, 1847

Armistice granted the Mexicans by General Scott..from Aug. 21 to Sept. 7, 1847

Salt Lake City founded by the Mormons.....1847

Battle of El Molino del Rey ("The King's Mill").....Sept. 8, 1847

Fortress of Chapultepec carried by storm, and the city of Mexico occupied by the United States troops.Sept. 13, 1847

Gen. Zachary Taylor returns to the United States.....November, 1847

Thirtieth Congress, first session, assembles.....Dec. 6, 1847

By resolution Congress authorizes the erection on public grounds in Washington of a monument to George Washington.....Jan. 31, 1848

Treaty of peace, friendship, limits, claims, etc., between the United States and Mexico signed at Guadalupe Hidalgo
Feb. 2, 1848

John Quincy Adams, sixth President, dies at Washington, aged eighty-one
Feb. 23, 1848

[Was in his seat in the House when stricken with apoplexy, Feb. 21.]

John Jacob Astor dies in New York, aged eighty-five.....March 29, 1848

Congress authorizes a loan of $16,000,000.....March 31, 1848

By resolution Congress tenders the congratulations of the people of the United States to the French people on becoming a republic.....April 13, 1848

Democratic National Convention at Baltimore nominates upon the fourth ballot, under the two-thirds rule, Lewis Cass, of Michigan, for President, and William O. Butler, of Kentucky, for Vice-President
May 22–26, 1848

Wisconsin admitted as the thirtieth State by act approved.....May 29, 1848

Congress appropriates $25,000 to buy the unpublished papers of James Madison.....May 31, 1848

Whig National Convention at Independence Hall, Philadelphia, on the fourth ballot nominates Maj.-Gen. Zachary Taylor, of Louisiana, for President; Millard Fillmore, of New York, for Vice-President
June 7–8, 1848

Corner-stone of the Washington monument laid at Washington, D. C.
July 4, 1848

Free-soil National Convention at Buffalo, N. Y., nominates Martin Van Buren, of New York, for President, and Charles Francis Adams, of Massachusetts, for Vice-President.....Aug. 9–10, 1848

So much of the Cumberland road as lies in Indiana is surrendered to that State by act approved.....Aug. 11, 1848

Territorial government established in Oregon by act approved.....Aug. 14, 1848

First session adjourns....Aug. 14, 1848

Sixteenth Presidential election
Nov. 7, 1848

Second session assembles..Dec. 4, 1848

First gold from California (1,804.59 ounces troy, average value per ounce, $18.05½) deposited at the United States mint by David Carter.....Dec. 8, 1848

Postal treaty with Great Britain
Dec. 15, 1848

Electoral votes counted...Feb. 14, 1849

Act granting swamp lands to the State of Louisiana, approved (see March, 1857)
March 2, 1849

Territorial government of Minnesota established by act approved.March 3, 1849

Coinage of the gold dollar and double-eagle authorized.....March 3, 1849

Department of Interior created by act approved.....March 3, 1849

Work of census office, previously under Secretary of State, transferred to the Interior by act.....March 3, 1849

Thirtieth Congress adjourns
March 3, 1849

SIXTEENTH ADMINISTRATION — WHIG, March 5, 1849, to March 3, 1853.

Zachary Taylor, Louisiana, President.
Millard Fillmore, New York, Vice-President.

Gen. William J. Worth, U. S. A., dies at San Antonio, Tex., aged fifty-five
May 7, 1849

Gen. Edmund P. Gaines dies at New Orleans, aged seventy-two..June 6, 1849

James K. Polk, eleventh President, dies at Nashville, Tenn., aged fifty-four
June 15, 1849

President Taylor issues a proclamation against filibustering expeditions to Cuba under Lopez.....Aug. 11, 1849

Albert Gallatin, distinguished statesman, dies at Astoria, L. I...Aug. 12, 1849

Thirty-first Congress, first session, assembles.....Dec. 3, 1849

Senate strongly Democratic, and in the House the Free-soilers hold the balance of power between the Democrats and Whigs. After sixty-three ballots for speaker, Dec. 22, Howell Cobb, of Georgia, chosen by a plurality of 102 to 99 for Robert C. Winthrop, of Massachusetts. Organization of the House not completed until.....Jan. 11, 1850

Henry Clay introduces six resolutions as a basis for compromise of the slavery controversy.....Jan. 29, 1850

[These resolutions related to—First, admission of California as a free State; second, territorial governments for Utah and New Mexico without conditions as to slavery; third, boundaries of Texas; fourth, payment of Texas debt; fifth, suppression of the slave-trade in the District of Columbia; sixth, fugitive slave laws.]

Clay advocates his resolutions in the Senate.....Feb. 5–6, 1850

Resolution of Congress for purchasing the manuscript of Washington's Farewell Address.....Feb. 12, 1850

Abolitionists attacked by Daniel Webster in debating the compromise bill
March 7, 1850

[This speech much weakened Webster's influence at the North.]

John C. Calhoun, statesman and member of the Senate, dies at Washington, aged sixty-eight.....March 31, 1850

Bulwer-Clayton treaty with Great Britain, for a joint occupancy of the proposed ship-canal through Central America, signed.....April 19, 1850

After a debate of over two months, Clay's compromise resolutions are referred to a committee of thirteen, with Clay as chairman.....April 19, 1850

Collins line of steamers between Great Britain and the United States goes into operation.....April 27, 1850

Committee on the compromise resolutions submits an elaborate series of bills embodying the substance of the resolutions of Jan. 29.....May 8, 1850

[These several bills are known as the compromise or "omnibus" bill; the last passed Sept. 20.]

Narcisso Lopez, a South American adventurer, makes a filibustering expedition to Cuba from New Orleans in the steamer *Creole*, and lands at Cardenas, May 19, with about 600 men; is repulsed and retires to the steamer with a loss of thirty killed and wounded; is pursued by the Spanish war-steamer *Pizarro* to Key West, where he escapes..May 21, 1850

Advance, 140 tons, and *Rescue*, 90 tons, equipped by Henry Grinnell, of New York, to search for Sir John Franklin, sail from New York City, under Lieut. E. J. De Haven, with Dr. Elisha Kent Kane as surgeon.....May 23, 1850

President Taylor dies at Washington, aged sixty-six.....July 9, 1850

Vice-President Fillmore takes the oath of office as President.....July 10, 1850

William R. King, of Alabama, president *pro tem.* of the Senate.....July 11, 1850

Treaty between the United States and the Hawaiian or Sandwich Islands, signed Dec. 20, 1849; ratified.....Aug. 24, 1850

Territory of Utah created, and territorial government established
Sept. 9, 1850

Territorial government established in New Mexico.....Sept. 9, 1850

California admitted as the thirty-first State, her constitution excluding slavery
Sept. 9, 1850

Northern and western boundaries of Texas established. Texas cedes all claim to territory beyond this boundary, and relinquishes all claim for debt, compensation, or indemnity for the surrender of all United States property; $10,000,000 to be paid by the United States government in stocks bearing 5 per cent. interest, and redeemable at the end of fourteen years
Sept. 9, 1850

Amendments of great stringency to the fugitive slave laws of Feb. 12, 1793, pass the House by 109 to 75, Sept. 12, 1850; approved.....Sept. 18, 1850

Slave-trade suppressed from Jan. 1, 1851, in the District of Columbia, by act approved.....Sept. 20, 1850

Flogging abolished in the navy and on vessels of commerce by act approved Sept. 28, 1850

Act granting swamp lands to Arkansas and other States, approved (see March 3, 1857).....Sept. 28, 1850

First session (302 days) adjourns Sept. 30, 1850

[This session the longest up to this time.]

City council of Chicago passes a resolution nullifying the fugitive slave law, and releasing the police from obedience to it.....Oct. 22, 1850

[They subsequently reconsidered it.]

Second session assembles...Dec. 2, 1850

British consul at Charleston, S. C., in a communication to the governor, calls attention to the State law under which a class (negroes) of her Majesty's subjects, entering the ports of South Carolina on the guarantee of a national treaty, in trading vessels or in distress, are taken from the protection of the British flag and imprisoned, and hopes that the State will abrogate such portion of the law as applies to British subjects..Dec. 14, 1850

John James Audubon, distinguished ornithologist, dies near New York City, aged seventy-one.....Jan. 27, 1851

President Fillmore issues a proclamation relative to the rescue of Shadrach, a negro, at Boston, Mass., who had been arrested as a fugitive slave, Feb. 15, 1851, calling on all officers and citizens to aid in recapturing him, and commanding the arrest of all persons aiding in his escape Feb. 18, 1851

Letter postage reduced to 3 cents for 3,000 miles or less, if prepaid, and 5 cents if not; over 3,000 miles double rate. Coinage of 3-cent pieces authorized March 3, 1851

Congress authorizes the President to employ a public vessel, then cruising in the Mediterranean, to convey to the United States Louis Kossuth and his associates in captivity, if they wish to emigrate to the United States, and if the Sultan of Turkey will consent March 3, 1851

Thirty-first Congress adjourns March 3, 1851

[At this time it was decided that Congress expires at noon on the fourth day of March.]

Com. James Barron dies at Norfolk, Va., aged eighty-three.....April 21, 1851

President Fillmore issues a proclamation against the promoters of a second expedition against Cuba, and the ship *Cleopatra*, with military supplies for that island, is seized.....April 25, 1851

First train on the Erie Railway, New York to Dunkirk.....April 28, 29, 1851

Extension of the United States Capitol; corner-stone laid by the President; oration by Daniel Webster.....July 4, 1851

[Extension finished, November, 1867.]

General Lopez's second expedition against Cuba.....Aug. 3, 1851

Louis Kossuth and suite received on the United States war steamer *Mississippi* at the Dardanelles.....Sept. 10, 1851

James Fenimore Cooper, author, dies at Cooperstown, N. Y., aged sixty-two Sept. 14, 1851

Hudson River Railroad opened from New York to Albany.....Oct. 8, 1851

Kossuth leaves the *Mississippi* at Gibraltar and embarks on the *Madrid*, an English passenger steamer, for Southampton, England.....Oct. 15, 1851

President Fillmore issues a proclamation forbidding military expeditions into Mexico.....Oct. 22, 1851

Grinnell expedition, sent out in search of Sir John Franklin, May, 1850, returns to New York.....October, 1851

Thirty-second Congress, first session, assembles.....Dec. 1, 1851

Speaker of the House, Linn Boyd, of Kentucky.

Kossuth arrives at New York from England.....Dec. 5, 1851

Resolution of welcome to Louis Kossuth by Congress approved.....Dec. 15, 1851

Henry Clay resigns his seat in the Senate (to take effect September, 1852) Dec. 17, 1851

A fire in the library of Congress destroys 35,000 of its 55,000 volumes Dec. 24, 1851

Kossuth arrives at Washington, D. C., on the invitation of Congress Dec. 30, 1851

A memorial presented to the Senate from citizens of the United States (about 160 in number), captured by the Spanish

government in Cuba while engaged in the expedition of Lopez, sent to Spain as prisoners, and there liberated by Queen Isabella II., asking Congress for transportation to the United States....Jan. 7, 1852

Congress appropriates $6,000 to return them to the United States..Feb. 10, 1852

Congress appropriates $72,500 for the repair of the Congressional Library March 19, 1852

Democratic National Convention held at Baltimore, the two-thirds rule governing June 1, 1852

[Four principal candidates for the Presidency at this convention were Gen. Lewis Cass, Michigan; James Buchanan, Pennsylvania; ex-Gov. William L. Marcy, New York, and Stephen A. Douglas, Illinois. On the thirty-fifth ballot the name of Franklin Pierce, of New Hampshire, was first presented and received 15 votes, and on the forty-ninth ballot he was nominated, receiving 282 votes. William R. King, of Alabama, nominated for Vice-President.]

Whig National Presidential Convention meets at Baltimore.....June 16, 1852

[Candidates for the Presidency were Millard Fillmore, New York; Gen. Winfield Scott, Virginia; and Daniel Webster, Massachusetts. On the first ballot Fillmore had 133 votes, Scott 131, and Webster 29; these proportions were maintained very steadily until the fifty-third ballot, when General Scott received 159 votes to 112 for Fillmore, and 21 for Webster. William A. Graham, North Carolina, was on the second ballot nominated for Vice-President.]

Henry Clay dies at Washington, D. C., aged seventy-five.....June 29, 1852

Branch of the United States mint established at San Francisco, Cal. July 3, 1852

Free-soil convention at Pittsburg, Pa. Aug. 11, 1852

[Named John P. Hale, New Hampshire, for President, and George W. Julian, Indiana, for Vice-President.]

First session adjourns (after a session of 275 days).....Aug. 31, 1852

Daniel Webster dies at Marshfield, Mass., aged seventy.....Oct. 24, 1852

Seventeenth Presidential election takes place.....Nov. 2, 1852

Second session assembles...Dec. 6, 1852

Caloric ship *Ericsson* makes a trial-trip from New York to the Potomac Jan. 11, 1853

Congress transfers all that portion of the Cumberland road which lies between Springfield, O., and the western boundary of that State to Ohio, by act approved Jan. 20, 1853

Electoral vote counted....Feb. 9, 1853

Coinage of $3 gold pieces authorized, and the weight of the half-dollar fixed at 192 gr., and the quarter-dollar, the dime, and half-dime at proportionate amounts, by act approved.....Feb. 21, 1853

Territory of Washington formed by act approved.....March 2, 1853

Congress authorizes a survey for a railway from the Mississippi to the Pacific March 3, 1853

Thirty-second Congress adjourns March 3, 1853

Seventeenth Administration—Democratic, March 4, 1853, to March 3, 1857.

Franklin Pierce, New Hampshire, President.

William R. King, Alabama, Vice-President.

Oath of office is administered to the Vice-President-elect by United States Consul Sharkey, at Cumbre, near Matanzas, on the island of Cuba..March 24, 1853

[A special act of Congress authorized Mr. Sharkey to do this.]

Wm. R. King, thirteenth Vice-President of the United States, dies at Cahawba, Ala., aged sixty-seven.....April 18, 1853

Kane sails from New York in the brig *Advance*, under the auspices of the United States navy, in search of Sir John Franklin.....May 30, 1853

Koszta affair, at Smyrna, Turkey June 21, 1853

Com. M. C. Perry, a brother of Oliver Hazard Perry, with a fleet of seven vessels, proceeds to Japan with a letter from President Fillmore to the tycoon, soliciting a treaty. Commodore Perry arrives at the bay of Yedo.....July 14, 1853

World's Fair, Crystal Palace, opening at New York City; President Pierce present.....July 14, 1853

William Walker's filibustering expedition to Sonora, Mexico.....July, 1853

Thirty-third Congress, first session, assembles.....Dec. 5, 1853

James Gadsden, of South Carolina, minister to Mexico, by treaty purchases her territory south of the Gila River, now known as the "Gadsden purchase," and included in Arizona, containing 45,535 square miles, for $10,000,000. Treaty and purchase approved.....Dec. 30, 1853

Stephen A. Douglas, of Illinois, introduces a bill in the Senate, organizing the Territory of Nebraska.....Jan. 4, 1854

A. Dixon, of Kentucky, gives notice of an amendment exempting the Territory from the Missouri compromise prohibiting slavery.....Jan. 16, 1854

Proclamation of President Pierce against the invasion of Mexico (called out by Walker's expedition into Sonora and Lower California).....Jan. 18, 1854

Senator Douglas, of Illinois, reports a bill creating two Territories, Kansas and Nebraska, of the same territory as the former Nebraska bill, with a section virtually repealing the compromise of 1820 Jan. 23, 1854

United States steamer *Black Warrior* seized by the Cuban authorities at Havana Feb. 28, 1854

Kansas–Nebraska bill passes the Senate, 37 to 14.....March 3, 1854

First treaty between the United States and Japan, of peace, amity, and commerce, concluded and signed at Kanawaga, Japan.....March 31, 1854

[Two ports of entry opened to the United States, Hakodadi and Simoda.]

Massachusetts Emigrant Aid Society organized by Eli Thayer, and incorporated (to aid emigration to Kansas) April 20, 1854

Kansas–Nebraska bill taken up in the House.....May 8, 1854

Bill passes the House as an original measure, by 112 to 99.....May 24, 1854

It passes the Senate, 35 to 13, and approved.....May 30, 1854

[The Missouri Compromise measures of 1820 repealed by section 14 of this act.]

President Pierce issues a proclamation against the invasion of Cuba May 31, 1854

Anthony Burns, arrested as a slave at Boston, Mass., is taken by the revenue cutter *Morris*, by order of President Pierce, conveyed to Norfolk, Va., and delivered to his alleged master, a Mr. Suttle June 2, 1854

Treaty with Great Britain, reciprocity; the fishery difficulty settled..June 5, 1854

George N. Hollins, commander of the ship *Cyane*, bombards and destroys the small town of Greytown on the Mosquito coast, Central America.....June 13, 1854

[This was an attempt to obtain redress for a personal insult to one of the officers of the government, and to enforce a claim of $24,000 indemnity.]

Merrimac, a new steam war-frigate, launched at the Charleston navy-yard June 14, 1854

[This was one of the vessels seized by the Confederates at the Norfolk navy-yard, April, 1861.]

Medal presented to Captain Ingraham, U. S. N., by a resolution of Congress, as a testimonial of the high sense entertained of his gallant and judicious conduct on July 2, 1853, in rescuing Martin Koszta from illegal seizure and imprisonment on board the Austrian brig *Huzzar*, approved.....Aug. 4, 1854

First session adjourns....Aug. 7, 1854

Ostend manifesto issued..Oct. 18, 1854

Andrew H. Reeder, of Pennsylvania, appointed governor of Kansas by President Pierce..... 1854

Second session assembles..Dec. 4, 1854

Jesse D. Bright, of Indiana, elected president *pro tem.* of the Senate Dec. 5, 1854

Congress assents to the cession by Massachusetts to New York of "Boston Corner," the southwesterly corner of Berkshire county, approved..Jan. 3, 1855

Annexation of the Sandwich Islands discussed in Congress (strongly opposed by England).....January, 1855

Panama Railroad completed; first train from ocean to ocean.....Jan. 28, 1855

Rights of citizenship secured to children of citizens born in foreign territory by an act approved.....Feb. 10, 1855

Grade of lieutenant-general by brevet revived by a resolution approved Feb. 15, 1855

[This rank was immediately conferred upon Maj.-Gen. Winfield Scott.]

Right of way granted to Hiram O. Alden and James Eddy for a line of telegraph from the Mississippi River to the Pacific by an act approved..Feb. 17, 1855

Thirty-third Congress adjourns March 3, 1855

Governor Reeder, of Kansas, removed by President Pierce; Wilson Shannon, of Ohio, appointed in his place
July 28, 1855

William Walker lands in Nicaragua with 160 men.....Sept. 3, 1855

Col. Henry L. Kinney made civil and military governor of Greytown, Nicaragua, by citizens.....Sept. 12, 1855

Expedition in search of Dr. Kane, under Lieutenant Hartstene, U. S. N., finds at the Isle of Disco, Greenland, Kane and his companions, who had left the ship in the ice, May 17, and reached Disco, Aug. 8.....Sept. 13, 1855

This expedition returns to New York City.....Oct. 11, 1855

Thirty-fourth Congress, first session, assembles.....Dec. 3, 1855

After a contest of nine weeks, on the 133d ballot, Nathaniel P. Banks, of Massachusetts, is elected (Feb. 2, 1856) speaker by a plurality of three votes over William Aiken, of South Carolina.

[This session was the stormiest ever held.]

Proclamation of President Pierce against the invasion of Nicaragua
Dec. 8, 1855

President Pierce, in special message, recognizes the pro-slavery legislature of the Territory of Kansas, and calls the attempt to establish a free-State government an act of rebellion....Jan. 24, 1856

President Pierce by proclamation warns all persons against unlawful combinations against the constituted authorities of Kansas.....Feb. 11, 1856

American National Convention at Philadelphia, Pa., on the first formal ballot nominates Millard Fillmore, of New York, for President, and Andrew J. Donelson, of Tennessee, for Vice-President
Feb. 22, 1856

Capture and sack of Lawrence, Kan., by the pro-slavery party....May 21, 1856

Charles Sumner, of Massachusetts, beaten down in the Senate chamber by Preston S. Brooks, of South Carolina, because of his speech, "The Crime against Kansas".....May 22, 1856

House committee recommends the expulsion of Brooks and censure of Keitt, but the resolution fails, 121 to 95 (two-thirds required); Brooks and Keitt resign.....June 2, 1856

Democratic National Convention meets at Cincinnati, O.....June 3, 1856

[James Buchanan, of Pennsylvania, nominated for President on the seventeenth ballot, and John C. Breckinridge, of Kentucky, for Vice-President. Franklin Pierce and Stephen A. Douglas were also candidates for the Presidency, but were withdrawn on the fifteenth and sixteenth ballots.]

First Republican National Convention held at Philadelphia.....June 17, 1856

[On the first formal ballot John Charles Frémont, of California, was nominated for President, 329 votes to 37 for McLean, of Ohio, and one for W. H. Seward; William L. Dayton, of New Jersey, was nominated for Vice-President.]

John W. Geary, of Pennsylvania, appointed governor of Kansas, in place of Shannon.....July 1, 1856

Committee appointed by the House, March 19, 1856, consisting of John Sherman, of Ohio; William A. Howard, of Michigan, and M. Oliver, of Missouri, to inquire into the Kansas troubles, reports: First, that the election held by the free-State party was not illegal; second, that the elections under the alleged territorial laws were carried by invaders from Missouri; third, that the alleged territorial legislature was illegal; fourth, that its acts were intended for unlawful ends; fifth that neither of the delegates to Congress was entitled to a seat; sixth, that no election could be held without a new census, a stringent election law, impartial judges of election, and United States troops at every polling place; seventh, that the constitution framed by the convention embodies the will of the majority of the people.....July 1, 1856

[Mr. Oliver, of Missouri, made a minority report.]

Grand jury at Washington indicts Preston S. Brooks for assault and battery upon Charles Sumner, June 22; on trial Brooks admits the facts, and is fined $300
July 8, 1856

Preston S. Brooks challenges to a duel Anson Burlingame, member from Massachusetts. Mr. Burlingame in reply agrees to meet him at the Clifton House, Niagara Falls, on July 26, at noon, when differences between them can be adjusted. Burlingame leaves Washington for the

rendezvous; Brooks declines to pursue the matter further.....July 21, 1856

Preston S. Brooks and L. M. Keitt are returned to Congress from South Carolina July 28, 1856

First session adjourns..Aug. 18, 1856

Army appropriation bill failing to pass, owing to a proviso that the army be not used to aid the pro-slavery legislature of Kansas, an extra session of Congress is called for Aug. 21.....Aug. 19, 1856

Second session (extra) convenes Aug. 21, 1856

Governor of Kansas proclaims the Territory in insurrection.....Aug. 25, 1856

Army appropriation bill passes without the proviso.....Aug. 30, 1856

Second session (ten days) adjourns Aug. 30, 1856

[The shortest session of any Congress.]

Whig National Convention meets at Baltimore.....Sept. 17, 1856

[It adopted the nominees of the American party for President, Fillmore and Donelson. Last appearance of the Whig party in politics.]

Eighteenth Presidential election held Nov. 4, 1856

Third session convenes....Dec. 1, 1856

Dispersion of the free-State legislature at Topeka, Kansas, by Federal troops Jan. 6, 1857

Electoral votes counted..Feb. 11, 1857

Death of Elisha Kent Kane (arctic explorer), at Havana, Cuba, aged thirty-five Feb. 16, 1857

Act to confirm to the several States the swamp and overflowed lands selected under act of March 2, 1849, which granted to the State of Louisiana all such lands found unfit for cultivation, and under act of Sept. 28, 1850, which made similar grants to Arkansas and other States; approved.....March 3, 1857

Act passed materially reducing duties March 3, 1857

Thirty-fourth Congress adjourns March 3, 1857

EIGHTEENTH ADMINISTRATION — DEMOCRATIC, March 4, 1857, to March 3, 1861.

James Buchanan, Pennsylvania, President.

John C. Breckinridge, Kentucky, Vice-President.

Chief-Justice Taney, of the Supreme Court, delivers his decision in the Dred Scott case.....March 6, 1857

Robert J. Walker, of Mississippi, appointed governor of Kansas, in place of Geary, of Pennsylvania, resigned April, 1857

Second treaty with Japan; the third port, Nagasaki, opened to the United States.....June 17, 1857

Shore end of the Atlantic submarine telegraph cable is fixed by the United States steam-frigate *Niagara* at Valencia Bay, Ireland.....Aug. 5, 1857

Cable breaks after paying out 335 miles Aug. 11, 1857

[It was abandoned until the next year.]

Brigham Young, governor of Utah, by proclamation forbids any armed force coming into Salt Lake City, and orders the troops in readiness to repel such invasion and declares martial law Sept. 15, 1857

Mountain Meadow (Utah) massacre Sept. 18, 1857

Mormons attack the government trains and destroy seventy-eight wagons Oct. 5, 1857

Great financial distress; banks in New York City and Boston suspend Oct. 13–14, 1857

President Buchanan removes Brigham Young, and appoints Alfred Cumming, of the United States army, as governor of Utah..... 1857

William Walker makes his third filibustering expedition to Nicaragua from New Orleans.....Nov. 11, 1857

Lands on the Nicaraguan coast with 400 men.....Nov. 25, 1857

Commodore Paulding, of the United States navy, arrests Walker at Greytown, Nicaragua, and he is taken to New York as prisoner.....Dec. 3, 1857

Thirty-fifth Congress, first session, assembles.....Dec. 7, 1857

Stephen A. Douglas, of Illinois, in the Senate opposes forcing the Lecompton constitution on Kansas.....Dec. 9, 1857

[He thus parted from the Southern Democracy.]

Robert J. Walker, governor of Kansas, resigns.....Dec. 15, 1857

The House of Representatives meet for the first time in the new hall of repre-

sentatives in the south wing of the extension.....Dec. 16, 1857

[By an act approved July 2, 1864, the old hall of representatives was set apart as a national statuary hall, and each State invited to furnish in marble or bronze statues of two of its most distinguished citizens.]

James H. Hammond, of South Carolina, makes a "memorable speech" in the Senate in reply to W. H. Seward March 4, 1858

[In this speech originated the term "mud-sills of society."]

President Buchanan issues a proclamation respecting the Mormon rebellion in Utah.....April 6, 1858

Thomas H. Benton dies at Washington, aged seventy-six.....April 10, 1858

An act to admit Kansas under the Lecompton constitution.....May 4, 1858

Minnesota admitted as the thirty-second State.....May 11, 1858

Congress authorizes a loan of $20,000,000.....June 14, 1858

First session adjourns....June 14, 1858

Second treaty with China of peace, amity, and commerce.....June 18, 1858

Debates in the senatorial contest in Illinois between Abraham Lincoln and Stephen A. Douglas during June and July, 1858

Remains of James Monroe, fifth President of the United States, buried at New York, 1831, taken up and conveyed to Virginia.....July 2, 1858

Lecompton constitution for Kansas rejected by the people of Kansas, 11,088 to 1,788.....Aug. 2, 1858

Atlantic submarine telegraph completed.....Aug. 5, 1858

First message from Queen Victoria to President Buchanan.....Aug. 16, 1858

[After twenty-three days, 400 messages having been transmitted, the cable lost its conducting power.]

Seizure of the *Echo*, a slaver, with 318 slaves, by the United States brig *Dolphin*, Lieut. John H. Maffit commanding Aug. 21, 1858

Fifteen hundred United States troops leave Fort Laramie for the suppression of Mormon troubles in Utah September, 1858

Crystal Palace burned in New York Oct. 5, 1858

First mail overland from San Francisco reaches St. Louis, twenty-four days eighteen hours in transit.....Oct. 9, 1858

Donati's comet, first appearing in June, attains its greatest brilliancy Oct 9, 1858

President Buchanan issues a proclamation respecting an apprehended invasion of Nicaragua.....Oct. 30, 1858

Grand Jury of Columbia, S. C., refuses to indict the crew of the slaver *Echo* Nov. 30, 1858

Second session assembles..Dec. 6, 1858

Senate leaves the old to occupy the new Senate chamber in the north wing of the extension.....Jan. 4, 1859

A bill presented in the Senate giving the President $30,000,000 to purchase Cuba Jan. 24, 1859

William H. Prescott, author, dies at Boston, Mass., aged sixty-three Jan. 28, 1859

Oregon admitted as the thirty-third State.....Feb. 14, 1859

Daniel E. Sickles, Congressman from New York, kills Philip Barton Key at Washington for adultery with his wife Feb. 27, 1859

Thirty-fifth Congress adjourns March 3, 1859

Trial of Daniel E. Sickles begun at Washington, D. C.....April 4, 1859

[It lasted eighteen days and resulted in his acquittal.]

A rich gold mine opened in Colorado, on the north fork of Clear Creek, by John H. Gregory.....May 10, 1859

Unexampled frost prevails throughout the northern United States night of June 4, 1859

M. Blondin for the first time crosses the Niagara River just below the falls on a tight-rope.....June 30, 1859

San Juan islands occupied by General Harney, U. S. A. (though claimed by Great Britain as belonging to Vancouver Island).....July 9, 1859

Little John, a negro, arrested at Oberlin, O., as a slave, and rescued at Wellington.....Sept. 13, 1859

Senator David C. Broderick, of California, mortally wounded in a duel with Judge Terry near Lake Merced, Cal., Sept. 13, dies.....Sept. 16, 1859

United States steamship *Niagara* sails from Charleston, S. C., for Liberia, Africa,

with the negroes taken from the slaver *Echo;* 271 are returned out of 318

Sept. 20, 1859

Jefferson Davis addresses the Democratic State Convention of Mississippi in behalf of slavery and the extension of slave territory.....October, 1859

Brown's insurrection at Harper's Ferry, W. Va.....Oct. 16–18, 1859

Gen. Winfield Scott is ordered to the Pacific coast in view of the British claims to San Juan; he arrives at Portland, Or.

Oct. 29, 1859

Washington Irving dies at Tarrytown, N. Y., aged seventy-six.....Nov. 28, 1859

John Brown hanged at Charleston, W. Va.....Dec. 2, 1859

Thirty-sixth Congress, first session, assembles.....Dec. 5, 1859

Green, Copeland, Cook, and Coppoc, Harper's Ferry insurgents, hanged

Dec. 16, 1859

Mr. Clark, of Missouri, introduces a resolution in the House that no one who has approved Helper's *The Impending Crisis* was fit to be speaker

December, 1859

House adopts resolutions offered by John Covode, of Pennsylvania, for a committee to investigate the conduct of the President.....March 5, 1860

A. C. Stephens and Albert Hazlett hanged at Charlestown, W. Va.

March 16, 1860

[These were the last of the prisoners captured at Harper's Ferry in the John Brown insurrection.]

National Democratic Convention meets in Charlestown, S. C.....April 23, 1860

After much discord the Southern members secede, and the convention, after fifty-seven ballotings without nominating, adjourns to meet at Baltimore June 18

May 3, 1860

Constitutional Union party holds a national convention in Baltimore

May 9, 1860

[John Bell, of Tennessee, and Samuel Houston, of Texas, were the candidates for nomination; on the second ballot Bell received 138 votes and Houston 69. Edward Everett, of Massachusetts, unanimously nominated for Vice-President.]

Morrill tariff bill passes the House

May 10, 1860

[It was protective, the duties being high and specific; it passed the Senate after the Southern members withdrew; approved March 2, 1861.]

Japanese embassy, numbering seventy-two, of all grades, arrive at Hampton Roads, and reaches Washington

May 14, 1860

National Republican Convention meets at Chicago.....May 16, 1860

[All the free States were strongly represented, besides delegates from Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, Missouri, District of Columbia, and Territories of Kansas and Nebraska. George Ashmun, of Massachusetts, was chosen president; convention decided that a majority nominate; platform protested against the indefinite extension of slavery in the Territories, but proposed no interference with it in the States. Balloting began May 18, with 465 delegates; necessary to a choice, 233. Candidates were Abraham Lincoln, of Illinois; William H. Seward, of New York; Simon Cameron, of Pennsylvania (withdrew after the first ballot), Salmon P. Chase, of Ohio, and Edward Bates, of Maryland. Mr. Seward received on the first ballot 173½ votes; second, 184½; third, 180; Mr. Lincoln, first ballot, 102 votes; second, 181; third, 231½; changes then made gave Mr. Lincoln 354 votes. Hannibal Hamlin, of Maine, was nominated for Vice-President on the second ballot.]

Southern seceders from the Charleston Democratic Convention meet at Richmond, Va., and adjourn to await the decision of the Baltimore Convention.June 11, 1860

Seceders, with the rejected delegates, meet at Baltimore.....June 18, 1860

[Twenty-one States were represented by 105 delegates. John C. Breckinridge, of Kentucky, was nominated for President, and Joseph Lane, of Oregon, for Vice-President, June 23.]

National Democratic Convention assembles at Baltimore pursuant to adjournment.....June 18, 1860

After some days of debate over credentials of delegates, many delegates withdraw, and the chairman, Caleb Cushing, of Massachusetts, resigns. David Tod, of Ohio, is chosen chairman, and balloting begins.....June 22, 1860

[On the second ballot Stephen A. Douglas, of Illinois, received 181½ votes. Ben-

jamin Fitzpatrick, of Alabama, was nominated for Vice-President, but declined, and the national committee nominated Herschel V. Johnson, of Georgia.]

A loan of $21,000,000 authorized by Congress.....June 22, 1860

Homestead bill vetoed by the President June 22, 1860

[Senate fails to pass it over the veto by three votes.]

First session adjourns....June 25, 1860

Steamship *Great Eastern* sails from England, June 17, reaching New York in eleven days, two hours.....June 28, 1860

Kansas elects a convention to draft a second constitution; it meets July 5, 1860

[Under this, the Wyandotte constitution, prohibiting slavery, Kansas was afterwards admitted.]

Lady Elgin, a steamer on Lake Michigan, sunk by collision with the schooner *Augusta*.....morning of Sept. 8, 1860

[Out of 385 persons on board, 287 were lost.]

William Walker, Nicaraguan filibuster, captured and shot at Truxillo, Nicaragua Sept. 12, 1860

Prince of Wales arrives at Detroit, Mich., from Canada.....Sept. 21, 1860

After visiting Chicago, St. Louis, Cincinnati, Washington, Baltimore, Philadelphia, New York, and Boston, he embarks for England from Portland, Me. Oct. 20, 1860

Nineteenth Presidential election held Nov. 6, 1860

Second session assembles...Dec. 3, 1860

President's message contends that the South has no legal right to secede, and the government no power to prevent secession.....Dec. 4, 1860

A special committee of thirty-three, one from each State, appointed by the House upon the condition of the country Dec. 4, 1860

[This committee submitted five propositions, Jan. 14, 1861; but one, that proposing a Constitutional amendment, ever reached the Senate.]

Howell Cobb, of Georgia, Secretary of Treasury, resigns.....Dec. 10, 1860

Lewis Cass, of Michigan, Secretary of State, resigns because the President refused to reinforce Major Anderson at Fort Moultrie, S. C.....Dec. 14, 1860

A loan of $10,000,000 authorized by Congress.....Dec. 17, 1860

Senate appoints a committee of thirteen upon the condition of the country, and to report a plan on adjusting the difficulty Dec. 18, 1860

[On Dec. 31 the chairman reported that the committee were unable to agree.]

John J. Crittenden, of Kentucky, speaks for union in the Senate, and offers resolutions for amending the Constitution Dec. 18, 1860

[These resolutions, known as the Crittenden compromise measure of 1860–61, proposed to restore the compromise of 1820, and strengthen the fugitive slave law of 1850. They were rejected after a continued debate by 19 to 20, March 2, 1861.]

State of South Carolina unanimously passes the ordinance of secession Dec. 20, 1860

Robert W. Barnwell, James H. Adams, and James L. Orr, appointed commissioners by South Carolina to treat for the possession of United States property within the limits of South Carolina..Dec. 21, 1860

[On their arrival at Washington they addressed a diplomatic letter to the President, Dec. 28. The President replied, Dec. 30, but persistently refused to receive them officially.]

Maj. Robert Anderson, in command at Fort Moultrie, Charleston Harbor, South Carolina, abandons that fort and, with its garrison, consisting of seven officers, sixty-one non-commissioned officers and privates, and thirteen musicians, occupies Fort Sumter.....night of Dec. 26, 1860

Ralph Farnham, last survivor of the battle of Bunker Hill, dies at Acton, N. H., aged 104½.....Dec. 27, 1860

Castle Pinckney and Fort Moultrie seized by South Carolina State troops Dec. 27, 1860

United States arsenal, with 75,000 stands of arms, seized by South Carolina State troops at Charleston Dec. 30, 1860

Edward D. Baker, of Oregon, answers the plea of Judah P. Benjamin, of Louisiana, in the Senate for the right of secession.....Jan. 2, 1861

Fort Pulaski, at the mouth of the Savannah River, Ga., seized by Georgia State troops.....Jan. 3, 1861

United States arsenal seized at Mount Vernon, Ala., by the Alabama State troops.....Jan. 4, 1861

Forts Morgan and Gaines, at the entrance of Mobile Bay, seized by the Alabama State troops.....Jan. 5, 1861

Fernando Wood, mayor of New York, recommends secession to the common council.....Jan. 6, 1861

United States arsenal at Apalachicola, Fla., seized by the Florida State troops Jan. 6, 1861

Fort Marion and Fort St. Augustine, Fla., seized by Florida State troops Jan. 7, 1861

Robert Toombs, Senator from Georgia, delivers his last speech in the Senate Jan. 7, 1861

Star of the West, sent by the United States government to reinforce Fort Sumter with 200 men under Lieut. Charles R. Wood of the 9th Infantry, is fired on from Morris Island and forced to retire Jan. 9, 1861

Ordinance of secession of Mississippi adopted in convention, 84 to 15 Jan. 9, 1861

Fort Johnston seized by citizens of Smithville, N. C.....Jan. 9, 1861

Fort Caswell seized by citizens of Smithville and Wilmington, N. C...Jan. 10, 1861

Ordinance of secession of Florida adopted in convention, 62 to 7 Jan. 10, 1861

United States arsenal and barracks at Baton Rouge, La., seized by Louisiana State troops.....Jan. 10, 1861

Fort Jackson and Fort Philips, below New Orleans, seized by Louisiana State troops.....Jan. 11, 1861

Ordinance of secession of Alabama adopted in convention, 61 to 39 Jan. 11, 1861

Florida demands the surrender of Fort Pickens, at the entrance of Pensacola Bay, Florida, with the garrison of eighty-one men, under Lieutenant Slemmer; refused Jan. 12, 1861

Fort Taylor, Key West, garrisoned by United States troops.....Jan. 14, 1861

Ordinance of secession of Georgia adopted in convention, 208 to 89..Jan. 19, 1861

United States Senators Clement C. Clay, of Alabama, Thomas L. Clingman, of North Carolina, Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi, Stephen R. Mallory and David L. Yulee, of Florida, withdraw from the Senate with speeches of defiance Jan. 21, 1861

United States arsenal at Augusta, Ga., seized by Georgia troops....Jan. 24, 1861

Ordinance of secession of Louisiana adopted in convention, 113 to 17 Jan. 26, 1861

Alfred Iverson, of Georgia, withdraws from the Senate in a speech of defiance Jan. 28, 1861

Kansas admitted as the thirty-fourth State.....Jan. 29, 1861

Ordinance of secession of Texas adopted in convention, 166 to 7.....Feb. 1, 1861

Peace conference held at Washington, D. C., at the request of the legislature of Virginia.....Feb. 4, 1861

[Twenty-one States represented; ex-President Tyler chosen president. It adjourned Feb. 27, after proposing amendments to the Constitution, which were offered in the Senate March 2, and rejected by a vote of 3 to 34.]

United States Senators Judah P. Benjamin and John Slidell, of Louisiana, withdraw from the Senate with speeches Feb. 4, 1861

Confederate Congress meets at Montgomery, Ala.....Feb. 4, 1861

Choctaw nation adheres to the Confederate States.....Feb. 7, 1861

Congress authorizes a loan of $25,000,000.....Feb. 8, 1861

United States arsenal seized at Little Rock, Ark., by the State troops Feb. 8, 1861

Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi, chosen President, and Alexander H. Stephens, of Georgia, Vice-President, by the Confederate Congress.....Feb. 9, 1861

Electoral vote counted....Feb. 13, 1861

United States arsenal and barracks seized at San Antonio by the Texas State troops.....Feb. 16, 1861

United States military posts in Texas surrendered to the State by General Twiggs, U. S. A.....Feb. 18, 1861

Jefferson Davis inaugurated President of the Confederacy.....Feb. 18, 1861

Territorial government established in Colorado.....Feb. 28, 1861

Gen. D. E. Twiggs dismissed from the army.....March 1, 1861

Territorial government established in Dakota and Nevada.....March 2, 1861

[No restrictions as to slavery in the acts establishing these governments.]

Gen. Winfield Scott, in a letter to Mr. Seward, submits four plans of dealing with the seceding States: First, by conciliation, as proposed by Mr. Crittenden or the peace convention; second, collect duties on foreign goods outside the ports of the seceding States and blockade them; third, conquer the seceding States (which will take 300,000 men) and hold them as conquered provinces; or, fourth, say to the seceding States, "Wayward sisters, go in peace".....March 3, 1861

Thirty-sixth Congress adjourns March 4, 1861

NINETEENTH ADMINISTRATION — REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1861, to March 3, 1865.

Abraham Lincoln, Illinois. President.
Hannibal Hamlin, Maine, Vice-President.

State of Louisiana seizes the bullion in the New Orleans mint, $536,000, for the Confederate government....March 7, 1861

John Forsyth, of Alabama, and Martin J. Crawford, of Georgia, present credentials as commissioners of the Confederate States to the Secretary of State March 12, 1861

He declines official intercourse with them.....March 15, 1861

Gen. P. T. G. Beauregard summons Fort Sumter to surrender..April 11, 1861

Fire opened on Fort Sumter on the morning of.....April 12, 1861

[First gun fired by Edmund Ruffin, a Virginian, seventy-five years of age.]

Fort Sumter surrenders on Sunday, April 14, 1861

President by proclamation calls for 75,000 troops, and convenes Congress for July 4.....April 15, 1861

Governor of North Carolina refuses to furnish quota of militia (two regiments) to the United States.....April 15, 1861

Forts Caswell and Johnston, of North Carolina, taken possession of by State troops.....April 16, 1861

Ordinance of secession of Virginia, adopted in convention by 88 to 55 April 17, 1861

Governor of Missouri refuses to furnish quota of militia (four regiments) to the United States.....April 17, 1861

United States armory at Harper's Ferry, W. Va., abandoned and burned by its garrison.....April 18, 1861

United States arsenal seized at Liberty, Mo., by State troops.....April 18, 1861

Conflict between the 6th Massachusetts and mob in Baltimore, Md...April 19, 1861

President proclaims the blockade of all ports of the seceding States April 19, 1861

Gen. Benjamin F. Butler's command arrives at Annapolis, Md.....April 20, 1861

United States officers seized at San Antonio, Tex., as prisoners of war April 23, 1861

Governor of Arkansas refuses to furnish quota of militia (one regiment) to United States.....April 23, 1861

John A. Campbell, of Alabama, associate justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, resigns about May 1, 1861

[Campbell alone of the three Southern justices joined the Confederacy. He became assistant Secretary of War of the Confederate States; died 1889.]

President Lincoln calls for 42,034 volunteers for three years, and adds 22,714 men to the regular army and 18,000 to the navy.....May 3, 1861

United States ordnance stores seized at Kansas City.....May 4, 1861

Ordinance of secession of Arkansas adopted in convention by 69 to 1 May 6, 1861

President proclaims martial law and suspends the *habeas corpus* in Key West, the Tortugas, and Santa Rosa May 10, 1861

Baltimore, Md., occupied by United States troops.....May 13, 1861

Gen. Geo. B. McClellan, U. S. A., assumes command of the Department of the Ohio, embracing a portion of West Virginia.....May 13, 1861

Engagement at Sewell's Point, Va. May 18–19, 1861

Ordinance of secession of North Carolina adopted in convention, vote unanimous.....May 21, 1861

United States troops advance into Virginia and occupy Arlington Heights and Alexandria.....May 24, 1861

Col. E. E. Ellsworth, of the New York Fire Zouaves, shot at Alexandria, Va. May 24, 1861

Gen. Irwin McDowell, U. S. A., assumes command of the Department of Northeastern Virginia.....May 28, 1861

Grafton, W. Va., occupied by United States troops.....May 30, 1861

Ordinance of secession of the State of Tennessee adopted by the legislature June 8, 1861

Virginia State troops transferred to the Confederate government.....June 8, 1861

Engagement at Big Bethel, Va. June 10, 1861

Governor of Missouri calls for 50,000 State militia to repel invasion June 12, 1861

Harper's Ferry abandoned by the Confederates.....June 15, 1861

General Banks arrests George P. Kane, chief of police, at Baltimore June 27, 1861

And police commissioners.....July 1, 1861

Western Department constituted July 3, 1861

Thirty-seventh Congress, first session (extra), assembles.....July 4, 1861

Galusha A. Grow, of Pennsylvania, elected speaker of the House.

[States not represented in the Thirty-seventh Congress: Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, Texas; from Louisiana two Representatives were present from February, 1863; Tennessee was represented in the Senate by Andrew Johnson, and in the House by three members, two of them from February, 1863.]

President's first message to Congress July 4, 1861

Engagement at Carthage, Mo., between the Federals under Col. Franz Sigel and Confederates under General Jackson; Sigel retreats.....July 5, 1861

Senate, by vote of 32 to 10, expels Mason and Hunter, of Virginia; Clingman and Bragg, of North Carolina; Chestnut, of South Carolina; Nicholson, of Tennessee; Sebastian and Mitchell, of Arkansas, Hemphill and Wigfall, of Texas July 11, 1861

[These Senators had vacated their seats at the previous session.]

Congress authorizes a loan of $250,000,000.....July 17, 1861

Battle of Bull Run.....July 21, 1861

Gen. George B. McClellan ordered to Washington.....July 22, 1861

Congress authorizes the enlistment of 500,000 men.....July 22, 1861

Gen. William S. Rosecrans assumes command of the Department of the Ohio July 23, 1861

Gen. John C. Frémont assumes command of the Western Department..July 25, 1861

Gen. George B. McClellan assumes command of the Division of the Potomac July 27, 1861

State troops of Tennessee transferred to the Confederate government July 31, 1861

First (extra) session (thirty-four days) adjourns.....Aug. 6, 1861

An act confiscating the property, including slaves, of enemies of the United States.....Aug. 6, 1861

Gen. U. S. Grant assumes command of the District of Ironton, Mo..Aug. 8, 1861

Battle of Springfield, or Wilson's Creek, Mo., and death of General Lyon Aug. 10, 1861

Kentucky and Tennessee constituted the Department of the Cumberland, under command of Gen. Robert Anderson Aug. 15, 1861

President by proclamation forbids commercial intercourse with seceding States Aug. 16, 1861

General Butler captures Forts Hatteras and Clark, at the entrance of Hatteras Inlet, with 715 prisoners, and twenty-five guns.....Aug. 29, 1861

General Frémont proclaims martial law in Missouri, with freedom to the slaves of active rebels.....Aug. 31, 1861

[This act was disapproved by the President.]

General Grant assumes command of southeastern Missouri.....Sept. 1, 1861

Advance of the Confederates into Kentucky, and capture of Columbus Sept. 3–12, 1861

Paducah, Ky., occupied by General Grant.....Sept. 6, 1861

Gen. George H. Thomas assigned to command at camp "Dick Robinson," east Kentucky.....Sept. 10, 1861

Siege and surrender of Lexington, Mo. Sept. 11–20, 1861

Bowling Green, Ky., occupied by the Confederates.....Sept. 18, 1861

Gen. O. M. Mitchel assumes command of the Department of the Ohio..Sept 21, 1861

Gen. William T. Sherman supersedes

General Anderson in the Department of the Cumberland.....Oct 8, 1861

Gen. O. M. Mitchel organizes an expedition for the occupation of east Tennessee.....Oct. 10, 1861

James M. Mason, of Virginia, John Slidell, of Louisiana, Confederate envoys to Great Britain and France, run the blockade of Charleston Harbor, S. C., in the steamship *Theodora*, on the night of Oct. 12, 1861

Battle of Ball's Bluff, Va..Oct. 21, 1861

General Scott retires, aged seventy-five Nov. 1, 1861

Gen. David Hunter, U. S. A., relieves General Frémont at St. Louis, Mo. Nov. 2, 1861

Battle of Belmont, Mo....Nov. 7, 1861

British royal mail-contract packet *Trent* leaves Havana, Cuba, for England, Nov. 7, with Mason and Slidell on board; she is stopped by the United States war steamer *San Jacinto*, Captain Wilkes, and the envoys taken from her.....Nov. 8, 1861

Department of Missouri constituted Nov. 9, 1861

Department of the Ohio reorganized to include Kentucky and Tennessee, Nov. 9; Gen. Don Carlos Buell assumes command Nov. 15, 1861

General Halleck assumes command of the Department of Missouri Nov. 19, 1861

Second session assembles...Dec. 2, 1861

President Lincoln's first annual message to Congress.....Dec. 3, 1861

John C. Breckinridge, Kentucky, expelled from the Senate.....Dec. 4, 1861

[He had remained in the Senate until the end of the previous session.]

Senate resolves that a joint committee of three members from the Senate and four from the House be appointed to inquire into the conduct of the war, with power to send for persons and papers, and to sit during the session (33 yeas to 3 nays).....Dec. 9, 1861

House concurs.....Dec. 10, 1861

This committee consists of Senators Benjamin F. Wade, of Ohio; Zachariah Chandler, of Michigan; and Andrew Johnson, of Tennessee, Dec. 17; and Congressmen Daniel W. Gooch, of Massachusetts; John Covode, of Pennsylvania; George W. Julian, of Indiana; and Moses F. Odell, war Democrat, of New York..Dec. 19, 1861

Committee convenes; Mr. Wade, chairman.....Dec. 20, 1861

Affair at Dranesville, Va..Dec. 20, 1861

Government suspends specie payment Jan. 1, 1862

Department of North Carolina established, Gen. A. E. Burnside commander Jan. 7, 1862

Burnside's expedition arrives at Hatteras Inlet, N. C.....Jan. 13, 1862

Engagement at Logan's Cross Roads, or Mill Spring, Ky.....Jan. 19, 1862

Jesse D. Bright, of Indiana, expelled from the Senate on a charge of disloyalty, by 32 to 14.....Jan. 20, 1862

Capture of Fort Henry, Tenn., by forces under General Grant and Commodore Foote.....Feb. 6, 1862

Battle of Roanoke Island, by troops under command of General Burnside Feb. 8, 1862

General Grant assigned to command of District of West Tennessee Feb. 14, 1862

Surrender of Fort Donelson, Tenn., to federal forces under General Grant Feb. 16, 1862

Nashville, Tenn., occupied by federal forces.....Feb. 25, 1862

Congress authorizes $150,000,000 United States notes, the legal-tender bill Feb. 25, 1862

Battle of Pea Ridge, Ark. March 6–8, 1862

Naval engagement at Hampton Roads, Va., and destruction of the United States frigate *Congress* and sloop-of-war *Cumberland* by the Confederate iron-clad *Virginia*, formerly the United States frigate *Merrimac*.....March 8, 1862

Fight between the *Merrimac* and *Monitor;* the *Merrimac* retires..March 9, 1862

Advance of the Army of the Potomac to Manassas Junction, Va. March 7–11, 1862

General McClellan relieved from command-in-chief, retaining the Army of the Potomac.....March 11, 1862

Departments of Kansas, of Missouri, and part of Ohio merged into the department of the Mississippi under Major-General Halleck.....March 11, 1862

All persons in the service forbidden to return escaped slaves to Confederate owners, by a new article of war March 13, 1862

Newbern, N. C., occupied by the United States forces.....March 14, 1862

Embarkation of the Army of the Potomac for the Peninsula commenced at Alexandria.....March 17, 1862

Battle of Kernstown, or Winchester, Va.; Brig.-Gen. James Shields defeats "Stonewall" Jackson.....March 23, 1862

Siege of Yorktown, Va., commenced by General McClellan.....April 5, 1862

Battle of Pittsburg Landing, Tenn. April 6–7, 1862

Island Number Ten, in the Mississippi, evacuated by the Confederates April 7, 1862

Huntsville, Ala., occupied by the United States forces under Gen. O. M. Mitchel April 11, 1862

Bill abolishing slavery in the District of Columbia passes the Senate April 3, 29 to 14, and the House April 11, 92 to 39; approved.....April 16, 1862

[The average compensation paid by the government for each slave was $300.]

Admiral Farragut with his fleet passes Forts Jackson and St. Philip, the two forts guarding the Mississippi below New Orleans.....April 24, 1862

Admiral Farragut occupies New Orleans April 25, 1862

Gen. B. F. Butler occupies New Orleans with his troops.....May 1, 1862

General Magruder evacuates Yorktown, Va.....May 4, 1862

Battle of Williamsburg, Va..May 5, 1862

Gen. David Hunter proclaims emancipation of slaves, and authorizes arming all able-bodied negroes in Florida, Georgia, and South Carolina.....May 9, 1862

[These orders were not approved by the President.]

Norfolk, Va., occupied by United States forces under General Wool..May 10, 1862

Merrimac blown up by the Confederates.....May 11, 1862

Department of Agriculture established May 15, 1862

General Butler issues General Order No. 28 at New Orleans regarding the conduct of the women of that city..May 15, 1862

[This order produced great excitement in the South, and, with other acts of the general, called forth a proclamation from the President of the Confederacy. See Dec. 23, 1862.]

General McDowell moves towards Richmond to co-operate with General McClellan.....May 17, 1862

President approves the homestead act May 20, 1862

Education of colored children provided for in the District of Columbia by act of May 21, 1862

Battle of Hanover Court-house, Va. May 24, 1862

Corinth, Miss., evacuated by the Confederates, and occupied by the United States forces under Major-General Halleck May 30, 1862

Battle of Seven Pines, or Fair Oaks, near Richmond, Va..May 31–June 1, 1862

Maj.-Gen. Robert E. Lee assigned to command the Confederate forces about Richmond.....June 3, 1862

President authorized to appoint diplomatic representatives to the republics of Haiti and Liberia.....June 5, 1862

Treaty with Great Britain for the suppression of the African slave-trade June 7, 1862

General Butler hangs William Mumford at New Orleans.....June 7, 1862

Battle of Cross Keys, Va..June 8, 1862

Battle of Port Republic, Va. June 9, 1862

Confederate cavalry, 1,500 men, under Gen. J. E. B. Stuart, pass around Army of the Potomac.....June 12–13, 1862

Slavery forever prohibited in the Territories.....June 19, 1862

Army of Virginia formed and placed under command of Maj.-Gen. John Pope June 26, 1862

Seven days' fighting and retreat of the Army of the Potomac from before Richmond to Harrison's Landing on the James River.....June 26–July 2, 1862

[Battles fought: Mechanicsville, June 26; Gaines's Mill, June 27; Savage Station, June 29; Glendale, June 30; Frazier's Farm, or White Oak Swamp, June 30; Malvern Hill, July 1.]

Vicksburg canal begun; designed by Gen. Thomas Williams to change the course of the Mississippi and isolate Vicksburg.....June 27, 1862

[General Grant recommenced work on this canal, Jan. 22, 1863, but it proved a failure.]

Act for a railroad and telegraph line from the Missouri River to the Pacific Ocean; approved.....July 1, 1862

Office of commissioner of internal revenue created.....July 1, 1862

President Lincoln calls for 300,000 volunteers for three years.....July 2, 1862

General McClellan's letter to President Lincoln from Harrison's Landing, Va., giving advice on the policy of the government.....July 7, 1862

Major-General Halleck commander-in chief.....July 11, 1862

By resolution Congress provides 2,000 "medals of honor" for distribution to non-commissioned officers and privates who shall distinguish themselves July 12, 1862

Maj.-Gen. John Pope takes command of the Army of Virginia.....July 14, 1862

Congress authorizes the enrolment of the militia between eighteen and forty-five; the appointment of a judge-advocate-general; the President to organize army corps at his discretion; persons of African descent to be admitted to the army; act approved.....July 17, 1862

Congress authorizes the seizure and confiscation of rebel property July 17, 1862

Second session adjourns...July 17, 1862

Ex-President Martin Van Buren dies at Lindenwold, N. Y., aged eighty July 24, 1862

President Lincoln calls for 300,000 nine-months' militia.....Aug. 4, 1862

[A special draft ordered in States whose quotas are not filled by Aug. 15.]

Battle of Cedar Mountain, Va. Aug. 9, 1862

Property in Louisiana belonging to John Slidell, Confederate commissioner to France, confiscated by order of General Butler.....Aug. 11, 1862

Army of the Potomac evacuates Harrison's Landing.....Aug. 16, 1862

Sioux Indians attack the frontier settlements of Minnesota.....Aug. 19, 1862

Confederates, under Gen. Braxton Bragg, invade Kentucky, crossing the Tennessee River at Harrison above Chattanooga Aug. 21–24, 1862

Secretary of War directs the military governor of the coast islands of South Carolina to enlist 5,000 volunteers of African descent.....Aug. 25, 1862

[The first permission by the government to employ negroes as soldiers.]

Battle of Groveton, Va., between the advance of General Lee's army and General Pope.....Aug. 29, 1862

Battle of Manassas, or "second Bull Run," a continuation of Groveton Aug. 30, 1862

Kirby Smith, with Bragg's right, advances on Richmond, Ky., and defeats the Union forces.....Aug. 30, 1862

Battle of Chantilly, Va...Sept. 1, 1862

General Pope asks to be relieved from his command of the Army of Virginia, and transferred to the Department of the Northwest.....Sept. 3, 1862

Joseph Holt, of Kentucky, appointed judge-advocate-general of the United States.....Sept. 3, 1862

Confederate forces cross the Potomac and occupy Frederick City, Md. Sept. 4–5, 1862

Department of the Northwest created of Iowa, Minnesota, Wisconsin, and the Territories of Dakota and Nebraska; General Pope commanding.....Sept. 6, 1862

General Lee issues a proclamation on entering Maryland.....Sept. 8, 1862

Capture of Munfordville, Ky., by the Confederate forces under Bragg Sept. 14–16, 1862

Harper's Ferry surrenders to "Stonewall" Jackson.....Sept. 15, 1862

Battles of South Mountain, Md. Sept. 15, 1862

Advance of Gen. Kirby Smith appears before Covington, Ky., but immediately retires.....Sept. 15, 1862

Battle of Antietam....Sept. 16–17, 1862

Confederate army retreat across the Potomac on the night of Sept. 18–19, 1862

Battle of Iuka, Miss.; General Rosecrans forces Confederate General Price to retreat.....Sept. 19–20, 1862

Preliminary proclamation of President Lincoln announcing that in territory still in rebellion on Jan. 1, 1863, the slaves will be declared forever free Sept. 22, 1862

Convention of governors from fourteen loyal States, with proxies from three others, meet at Altoona, Pa., and approve the emancipation proclamation Sept. 24, 1862

General Buell with the United States forces arrives at Louisville, Ky., in advance of the Confederate forces Sept. 25, 1862

Office of provost-marshal-general created by the Secretary of War..Sept. 26, 1862

Brig.-Gen. Jeff. C. Davis, U. S. A., shoots and mortally wounds Gen. William Nelson at the Galt House, Louisville, Ky. Sept. 29, 1862

[No notice was ever taken of this affair by the government.]

Battle of Corinth, Miss..Oct. 3–4, 1862

Battle of Perryville, Ky....Oct. 8, 1862

Eighteen hundred Confederate cavalry, with four pieces of artillery, under Gen. J. E. B. Stuart, cross the Potomac for a raid into Pennsylvania....Oct. 10, 1862

They reach and occupy Chambersburg, Pa., on Oct. 11, and return to Virginia through Maryland, crossing the Potomac at White's Ford, without the loss of a man killed, and having secured 1,000 horses.....Oct. 12, 1862

Ten Confederate prisoners at Palmyra, Mo., shot by order of General McNiel Oct. 18, 1862

General McClellan assumes the offensive, and crosses the Potomac from Maryland.....Oct. 26, 1862

Rear of the Confederate army under General Bragg passes through Cumberland Gap on its retreat from Kentucky Oct. 26, 1862

Death of Gen. O. M. Mitchel, U. S. A., at Beaufort, S. C., aged fifty-two Oct. 30, 1862

Major-General Buell, commanding Army of the Ohio, superseded by Major-General Rosecrans.....Oct. 30, 1862

Large Democratic gains in elections in Northern States.....Nov. 4, 1862

[Horatio Seymour, Democrat, elected governor of New York.]

General McClellan relieved of command of Army of the Potomac, and ordered to Trenton, N. J.; General Burnside appointed.....Nov. 5, 1862

General Porter ordered to Washington to answer charges of General Pope Nov. 8, 1862

Gen. B. F. Butler relieved from command of New Orleans.....Nov. 9, 1862

Lord Lyons, British minister to the United States, reports to his government upon the prospects of the Confederates, the intentions of the conservative (Democratic) party, and the probability of success of mediation by foreign governments in the war.....Nov. 17, 1862

Third session convenes....Dec. 1, 1862

[The President's message recommends a plan of emancipation in the loyal States: first, any State abolishing slavery prior to Jan. 1, 1900, should receive compensation; second, slaves made free by the war to be forever free, loyal owners to be compensated.]

Battle of Prairie Grove, Ark. Dec. 7, 1862

General Burnside moves the Army of the Potomac to the Rappahannock, opposite Fredericksburg.....Dec. 10, 1862

Army crosses the river..Dec. 11–12, 1862

Battle of Fredericksburg..Dec. 13, 1862

Gen. N. P. Banks assumes command of the Department of the Gulf, establishing his headquarters at New Orleans Dec. 16, 1862

General Grant expels Jews from his department.....Dec. 17, 1862

President Davis proclaims Gen. Benj. F. Butler a felon, outlaw, and common enemy of mankind, directing that if captured he be hanged immediately without trial, and all his commissioned officers or others serving with armed slaves, if captured, be reserved for execution.....Dec. 23, 1862

Thirty-eight Indians hanged at Mankato, Minn., for participation in the massacres.....Dec. 26, 1862

Gen. W. T. Sherman, aided by Admiral Porter, assaults Vicksburg on the north sacres.....Dec. 26, 1862

[Known as the battle of "Chickasaw Bayou."]

Monitor founders off Cape Hatteras in a storm, with a loss of sixteen of her crew, night of.....Dec. 30, 1862

Act admitting West Virginia, to date from June 20, 1863 (the thirty-fifth State), approved.....Dec. 31, 1862

Battle of Murfreesboro, or Stone River Dec. 31, 1862–Jan. 2, 1863

President Lincoln proclaims all slaves free in the seceding States....Jan. 1, 1863

Absent from duty in the army, 8,987 officers and 280,073 enlisted men Jan. 1, 1863

Galveston, Tex., captured by the Confederates.....Jan. 1, 1863

Gold at New York 133¼ to 133⅞ Jan. 2, 1863

M. Drouyn de l'Huys, French minister of foreign affairs, addresses M. Mercier, French minister at Washington, concern-

ing mediation between the United States government and Confederate..Jan. 9, 1863

Arkansas post captured by the United States forces under W. T. Sherman and McClernand, with a fleet of gun-boats under Admiral Porter.....Jan. 11, 1863

General Burnside resumes active operations, but is foiled by storms
Jan. 20–24, 1863

Gen. Fitz-John Porter cashiered and dismissed from the service of the United States under the Ninth and Fifty-second Articles of War.....Jan. 21, 1863

Organization of the 1st South Carolina Colored Loyal Volunteers, Col. T. W. Higginson, commander.....Jan. 25, 1863

Major-General Burnside relieved by Major-General Hooker.....Jan. 25, 1863

A. D. Boileau, proprietor of the Philadelphia *Evening Journal*, arrested and taken to Washington.....Jan. 27, 1863

Secretary Seward replies to the French government upon mediation (see Jan. 9)
Feb. 6, 1863

Commissary-general of subsistence first appointed, with the rank of brigadier-general.....Feb. 9, 1863

Territorial government established in Arizona.....Feb. 24, 1863

Congress provides a national currency secured by United States bonds
approved Feb. 25, 1863

[Vote in the Senate, 23 to 21; House, 78 to 64.]

Destruction of the Confederate war-steamer *Nashville* by the *Montauk*, in the Ogeechee River, Ga.....Feb. 28, 1863

Congress authorizes, besides the four major-generals and nine brigadier-generals for the regular army, forty major-generals and 200 brigadier-generals for the volunteer service; there may be appointed thirty major-generals and seventy-five brigadier-generals for the volunteers
March 2, 1863

Congress resolves that it is the unalterable purpose of the United States to prosecute the war vigorously until the rebellion is suppressed. . . . That any attempt at mediation will prolong instead of shortening the war. . . . That the rebellion is now sustained by the hope of such intervention.....March 3, 1863

Congress empowers the President to suspend the writ of *habeas corpus*
March 3, 1863

Congress authorizes loans of $300,000,000 for 1863, and $600,000,000 for 1864
March 3, 1863

Thirty-seventh Congress adjourns
March 4, 1863

Proclamation of the President relative to desertions in the army..March 10, 1863

Major-General Burnside supersedes Maj.-Gen. H. G. Wright in the Department of the Ohio.....March 25, 1863

Admiral Farragut passes the Confederate batteries at Grand Gulf, Miss., with three gun-boats.....April 1, 1863

Raid of mounted infantry from Tuscumbia, Ala., towards Rome, Ga. The entire force, 1,700 men, with Col. A. D. Streight, captured by the Confederates
April 7–May 3, 1863

Major-General Burnside orders that death shall be the penalty for aiding the Confederates, sympathizers with rebellion to be sent into the Confederate lines
April 13, 1863

Admiral Porter, with eight gun-boats and three steam transports, passes (down) the Confederate batteries at Vicksburg
April 16, 1863

Major-General Hooker crosses the Rappahannock at Kelly's Ford
April 28–29, 1863

General Grant crosses the Mississippi at Bruinsburg, below Vicksburg
April 30, 1863

Battle of Chancellorsville, Va.
May 2–4, 1863

["Stonewall" Jackson (Confederate general) mortally wounded on the 2d, dies on the 10th.]

Grand Gulf, below Vicksburg, abandoned by the Confederates...May 3, 1863

Clement L. Vallandigham arrested at Dayton, O., for treasonable utterances, by orders from General Burnside..May 4, 1863

General Hooker recrosses the Rappahannock.....May 5, 1863

General Grant occupies Jackson, Miss.
May 14, 1863

C. L. Vallandigham convicted by court-martial at Cincinnati of disloyal utterances, and sentenced to close confinement during the war in some fortress of the United States. General Burnside approves, and designates Fort Warren, Boston
May 16, 1863

Battle of Champion Hills, Miss.
May 16, 1863

Battle of Big Black River, Miss.
May 17, 1863

Confederates retire within the defences of Vicksburg, and the siege begins
May 18, 1863

United States forces assault the works at Vicksburg without success
May 21–22, 1863

President rescinds General Burnside's order concerning C. L. Vallandigham, and sends him into the Confederacy
May 22, 1863

Major-General Banks, investing the Confederate works at Port Hudson, assaults them without success..May 27, 1863

Fifty-fourth Massachusetts (colored), the first negro regiment sent from the North, departs for Hilton Head, S. C.
May 28, 1863

General Lee begins his movement for the invasion of the North..June 3, 1863

Cavalry battle at Beverly's Ford, Va., between Generals Pleasanton, Buford, and Gregg, and the Confederate Gen. J. E. B. Stuart.....June 9, 1863

C. L. Vallandigham nominated for governor by the Ohio Democratic Convention
June 11, 1863

General Hooker begins the movement of his army northward from the Rappahannock.....June 13–15, 1863

Battle of Winchester, Va.; General Ewell defeats the United States troops under General Milroy..June 14–15, 1863

President Lincoln calls for 100,000 men for six months to resist the invasion of Pennsylvania.....June 15, 1863

[Maryland to furnish 10,000, Pennsylvania 50,000, West Virginia 10,000, and Ohio 30,000. These men were not used.]

Chambersburg, Pa., raided by Confederate cavalry.....June 15, 1863

Confederate army crosses the Potomac
June 24–25, 1863

General Rosecrans finishes the Tullahoma campaign, Tennessee, forcing the Confederates across the Tennessee at Bridgeport, Ala....June 24–July 7, 1863

General Rosecrans advances from Murfreesboro against General Bragg at Tullahoma, Tenn.....June 24, 1863

Army of the Potomac crosses the Potomac.....June 26, 1863

Confederates advance to within thirteen miles of Harrisburg, Pa....June 27, 1863

Major-General Hooker relieved of command of the Army of the Potomac, and Maj.-Gen. George G. Meade succeeds
June 27, 1863

United States and Confederate forces concentrating at Gettysburg, Pa., battle of Gettysburg begins July 1, and continues with the defeat of Confederates
July 2–3, 1863

Franklin Pierce, ex-President of the United States, addresses a Democratic mass-meeting at Concord, N. H., alluding to Vallandigham as a martyr of free speech
July 4, 1863

Vicksburg surrenders to General Grant
July 4, 1863

Four thousand Confederate raiders, with ten guns, under John H. Morgan, cross the Ohio River at Brandenburg, Ky., into Indiana.....July 7, 1863

Port Hudson surrenders to General Banks.....July 8, 1863

Confederate army recrosses the Potomac at Williamsport during the night of
July 13, 1863

Draft riot in New York City
July 13–16, 1863

Repulse of the United States troops in their assault on Fort Wagner, Morris Island, S. C.....July 18, 1863

Samuel Houston dies at Huntersville, Tex., aged seventy.....July 25, 1863

John J. Crittenden dies at Frankfort, Ky., aged seventy-seven.....July 26, 1863

President Lincoln proclaims protection of colored soldiers against retaliation by the Confederates.....July 30, 1863

Governor Seymour, of New York, requests President Lincoln to suspend the draft for troops in that State
Aug. 3, 1863

John B. Floyd, ex-Secretary of War and Confederate brigadier-general, dies at Abingdon, Va.....Aug. 26, 1863

Army of the Cumberland crosses the Tennessee in pursuit of General Bragg
Aug. 29–Sept. 3, 1863

Advance of General Burnside's command occupies Knoxville, E. Tenn..Sept. 4, 1863

Confederates evacuate Fort Wagner on the night of.....Sept. 7, 1863

General Wood's division of the 21st Corps, Army of the Cumberland, occupies Chattanooga, Tenn.....Sept. 9, 1863

President Lincoln suspends the writ of *habeas corpus* by proclamation
Sept. 15, 1863

Battle of Chickamauga.Sept. 19–20,1863

Eleventh and 12th Corps, Army of the Potomac, Major-General Hooker, ordered to middle Tennessee to reinforce the Army of the Cumberland.....Sept. 23, 1863

Engagement at Bristow Station, Va., between the rear of the Army of the Potomac and A. P. Hill.....Oct. 14, 1863

Maj.-Gen. U. S. Grant appointed to the Division of the Mississippi, including the departments of the Tennessee, Cumberland, and Ohio; Maj.-Gen. William S. Rosecrans relieved of command of the Army of the Cumberland, and Maj.-Gen. George H. Thomas succeeds, by General Order No. 337, War Department

Oct. 16, 1863

President Lincoln calls for 300,000 men for three years.....Oct. 17, 1863

Regulations issued for the re-enlistment of soldiers in the field in "veteran volunteer regiments".....Oct. 23, 1863

General Hooker crosses the Tennessee at Bridgeport, Ala., Oct. 23, and advances to the Wauhatchie Valley at the foot of Lookout Mountain, on the west

Oct. 27, 1863

Pontoon bridge thrown across the Tennessee at Brown's Ferry, below Chattanooga.....Oct. 27, 1863

Battle of Wauhatchie....Oct. 27, 1863

General Longstreet, detached from the Confederate army before Chattanooga, advances towards Knoxville, E. Tenn.

Nov. 4, 1863

Engagement at Rappahannock Station and Kelly's Ford, Va. The Army of the Potomac succeeds in crossing the Rappahannock, Lee retiring to the line of the Rapidan.....Nov. 7, 1863

Confederate forces under General Longstreet before Knoxville.....Nov. 19, 1863

Battle of Lookout Mountain

Nov. 24, 1863

Battle of Chattanooga, or Missionary Ridge.....Nov. 25, 1863

At Mine Run, Orange co., Va., the advance of the Army of the Potomac under General Meade meets the Confederates under General Lee. Attacks desultory; Meade retires....Nov. 27–30, 1863

General Longstreet assaults the defences of Knoxville, especially Fort Sanders; repulsed with heavy loss.....Nov. 29, 1863

General Longstreet raises the siege of Knoxville, retreats towards Virginia, remaining in northeastern Tennessee during the winter; in the spring he joins General Lee at Richmond.....Dec. 1–4, 1863

General Sherman's command and the 4th Corps, Army of the Cumberland, reinforce Knoxville from Chattanooga

Dec. 3–6, 1863

Thirty-eighth Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 7, 1863

President Lincoln proclaims amnesty to all Confederates on returning to their allegiance.....Dec. 8, 1863

Total debt of Confederacy, $1,220,866,042.50.....Jan. 1, 1864

Isaac Murphy inaugurated provisional governor of Arkansas.....Jan. 22, 1864

President calls for 500,000 men for three years.....Feb. 1, 1864

Sherman's Meridian expedition leaves Vicksburg, Miss.....Feb. 3, 1864

More than 100 Union prisoners, including Col. Thomas E. Rose and Colonel Streight, escape from Libby prison, Richmond, Va., by tunnelling under the walls.....Feb. 9, 1864

First Federal prisoners received at Andersonville prison, Ga....Feb. 15, 1864

Second Confederate Congress meets at Richmond.....Feb. 19, 1864

Battle of Olustee, Fla....Feb. 20, 1864

Battle of Tunnel Hill, Ga.

Feb. 22–25, 1864

Congress votes to every Union master whose slave enlists in the Federal army a compensation not exceeding $300, the volunteer to be free.....Feb. 24, 1864

Congress revives grade of lieutenant-general in the army.....Feb. 29, 1864

Secretary of the Treasury authorized to borrow $200,000,000 upon "5.40 bonds"

March 3, 1864

Kilpatrick attempts in vain to release Union prisoners at Libby prison, Feb. 28. Colonel Dahlgren loses his life in a raid.....March 4, 1864

Ulysses S. Grant commissioned lieutenant-general, March 9; takes chief command.....March 10, 1864

Draft for 200,000 men for the navy and the reserve ordered for April 15 by the President.....March 14, 1864

Governor Michael Hahn appointed military governor of Louisiana

March 15, 1864

Enabling act for admission of Nevada and Colorado.....March 21, 1864

New York Sanitary Commission fair (receipts $1,200,000) opened. April 4, 1864

Battles of Sabine Cross-roads, Pleasant Grove, and Pleasant Hill, La. April 8–9, 1864

Fort Pillow, Tenn., captured by Confederates under Forrest, and colored garrison slaughtered.....April 12, 1864

Enabling act to admit Nebraska approved.....April 19, 1864

Motto "In God We Trust" first stamped upon the bronze 2-cent coins authorized by act.....April 22, 1864

Hon. Daniel Clark, of New Hampshire, elected president of the Senate *pro tem.* April 26, 1864

Army of the Potomac, 130,000 strong, crosses the Rapidan.....May 4, 1864

Sherman advances southward from Chattanooga.....May 4, 1864

Sassacus defeats the Confederate ram *Albemarle* in Albemarle Sound May 5, 1864

Battle of the Wilderness, Virginia May 5–6, 1864

Battle of Spottsylvania Court-house, Va.....May 10, 1864

Battle at New Market, Va.; Sigel repulsed by Confederates.....May 15, 1864

Confederates under Johnston evacuate Resaca, Ga.....May 15, 1864

Act for a postal money-order system May 17, 1864

Offices of the New York *Journal of Commerce* and *World*, which had published a forged proclamation of the President, calling for 400,000 troops, seized and held several days by order of the Secretary of War.....May 19, 1864

[On July 1 Gen. John A. Dix and others were arrested, in accordance with a letter from Governor Seymour to District Attorney A. Oakey Hall, for seizing these offices.]

Nathaniel Hawthorne dies at Plymouth, N. H., aged sixty.....May 19, 1864

Battles near Dallas, Ga. May 25–28, 1864

Act creating Montana Territory out of part of Idaho approved....May 26, 1864

Convention of radicals at Cleveland, O., protests against the government's policy, and nominates Gen. John C. Frémont for President, and Gen. John Cochrane for Vice-President, by acclamation May 31, 1864

Morgan raids Kentucky.....June, 1864

Battle of Cold Harbor, Va. June 1–3, 1864

Currency bureau of the treasury established, with a comptroller of the currency, appointed by President by act. June 3, 1864

Philadelphia sanitary fair (receipts, $1,080,000) opens.....June 7, 1864

Union National Convention meets at Baltimore, Md., on call of the national executive committee, Feb. 22; appoints Hon. William Dennison, of Ohio, president; admits delegates from Virginia and Florida to seats without votes, and rejects delegates from South Carolina..June 7, 1864

National Republican Convention meets at Chicago.....June 7, 1864

[On the first ballot for President, Lincoln received all the votes except those of Missouri for Grant, which were changed to Lincoln before the result was announced. First ballot for Vice-President, Andrew Johnson 200, D. S. Dickinson 108, H. Hamlin 150, scattering 61; after many changes the vote was announced: Johnson 494, Dickinson 17, Hamlin 9.]

Vallandigham returns to Dayton, O., from Canada.....June 15, 1864

General assault of Federals on Petersburg, Va.....June 16–18, 1864

Confederate cruiser *Alabama* fights the United States ship *Kearsarge* off Cherbourg, France, and surrenders in a sinking condition.....June 19, 1864

Battle of Weldon Railroad, Va. June 21–22, 1864

Lincoln accepts the renomination by letter, dated Washington.....June 27, 1864

Battle of Kenesaw Mountain, Ga. June 27, 1864

Repeal of fugitive slave law of 1850 approved.....June 28, 1864

Act authorizing the issue of bonds not to exceed $400,000,000, or treasury notes not to exceed $200,000,000 and bonds for same amount.....June 30, 1864

Congress grants Yosemite Valley and Mariposa Big Tree grove to California for a public park.....June 30, 1864

Secretary Chase resigns June 30; William P. Fessenden appointed..July 1, 1864

Confederates evacuate Marietta, Ga. July 1, 1864

Act prohibiting the coastwise slave-trade forever approved.....July 2, 1864

First session adjourns....July 2, 1864

President suspends the *habeas corpus* in Kentucky, and proclaims martial law July 5, 1864

President, under resolution of Congress, appoints the first Thursday of August as a day of humiliation and prayer July 7, 1864

President by proclamation explains veto, July 2, of a reconstruction bill passed less than an hour before the adjournment of Congress.....July 8, 1864

Battle of Monocacy, Md..July 9, 1864

Repulse of General Early at Fort Stevens, 6 miles from Washington July 12, 1864

Gold reaches 285 per cent., the maximum July 16, 1864

Hood supersedes Johnston in defence of Atlanta.....July 17, 1864

President calls for 500,000 volunteers for one, two, or three years..July 18, 1864

On July 5 Horace Greeley received a letter from George N. Sanders, Clifton, Canada, averring that Clement C. Clay, of Alabama; James P. Holcombe, of Virginia, and the writer, Confederates in Canada, would proceed to Washington in the interest of peace if full protection were accorded them. Greeley referred this letter to the President, suggesting with it a plan of adjustment. The President requested him to proceed to Niagara Falls and communicate with the parties in person.....July 18, 1864

[A fruitless conference was the result.]

Battle of Peach Tree Creek, Ga. July 20, 1864

Battle of Decatur, or Atlanta, Ga. July 22, 1864

Battle of Ezra's Church, Ga. July 28, 1864

Chambersburg, Pa., raided and mostly burned.....July 30, 1864

Unsuccessful mine explosion under a Confederate fort, near Petersburg, Va., conducted by General Burnside..July 30, 1864

Confederate steamer *Tallahassee*, built in England, destroys many United States merchantmen.....July–August, 1864

Successful attack on the harbor of Mobile; Forts Gaines, Morgan, and Powell captured by fleet under Farragut and land forces under Granger...Aug. 5–22, 1864

Maj.-Gen. Philip H. Sheridan appointed to the Army of the Shenandoah Aug. 7, 1864

English-built cruiser *Georgia* captured at sea by the *Niagara*.....Aug. 15, 1864

General Grant seizes the Weldon Railroad.....Aug. 18, 1864

Democratic National Convention meets at Chicago, Aug. 29; Horatio Seymour chosen president of the convention and platform adopted, Aug. 30. On first ballot for President, Gen. George B. McClellan, of New Jersey, has 174 votes (as revised and declared, 202½); nomination made unanimous. George H. Pendleton, of Ohio, nominated on the second ballot for Vice-President....Aug. 31, 1864

Battles of Jonesborough, Ga. Aug. 31–Sept. 1, 1864

Hood evacuates Atlanta, Ga. Sept. 1, 1864

Gen. John H. Morgan killed at Greenville, Tenn.....Sept. 4, 1864

General McClellan's letter accepting nomination, dated Orange, N. J. Sept. 8, 1864

Frémont withdraws in favor of Lincoln and Johnson, by letter.....Sept. 17, 1864

Battle of Winchester, Va. Sept. 19, 1864

Battle of Fisher's Hill, Va. Sept. 22, 1864

General Price invades Missouri Sept. 24–Oct. 28, 1864

English-built cruiser *Florida* captured in the Brazilian harbor of Bahia by the United States war-ship *Wachusett*, and taken to Hampton Roads, where she is sunk by a collision a few days after Oct. 7, 1864

Chief-Justice Roger B. Taney dies in Washington.....Oct. 12, 1864

Battle of Cedar Creek, Va. Oct. 19, 1864

Raid on St. Albans, Vt., by Confederates from Canada.....Oct. 19, 1864

Confederates under Price enter Linn county, Kan.....Oct. 23, 1864

Confederate ram *Albemarle* blown up by Lieutenant Cushing, U. S. N., at Plymouth, N. C.....Oct. 27, 1864

Battle of Hatcher's Run, Va. Oct. 27, 1864

Nevada, the thirty-sixth State in order, admitted into the Union by proclamation of the President.....Oct. 31, 1864

Mr. Seward telegraphs the mayor of New York of a conspiracy to burn the principal cities of the North..Nov. 2, 1864

Second session of second Confederate Congress convenes at Richmond
Nov. 7, 1864

McClellan resigns his command in the army.....Nov. 8, 1864

At the general election, Lincoln and Johnson, Republican, carry twenty-two States; McClellan and Pendleton, three (New Jersey, Delaware, and Kentucky); eleven not voting.....Nov. 8, 1864

Atlanta burned, and Sherman begins his march to the sea.....Nov. 14, 1864

Blockade of Norfolk, Va., Fernandina, and Pensacola raised by proclamation of President.....Nov. 19, 1864

Confederate incendiaries fire many hotels in New York.....Nov. 25, 1864

Battle of Franklin.....Nov. 30, 1864

Second session convenes.....Dec. 5, 1864

Fourth annual message of President Lincoln.....Dec. 6, 1864

Henry Rowe Schoolcraft, LL.D., born 1793, dies at Washington, D. C.
Dec. 10, 1864

Fort McAllister, Savannah, Ga., captured by Hazen's division of Sherman's army.....Dec. 13, 1864

Thomas defeats Hood at Nashville, Tenn.....Dec. 15–16, 1864

President Lincoln calls for 300,000 volunteers to make up deficiency in call July 18, 1864. If not obtained before Feb. 15, 1865, a draft to be made
Dec. 19, 1864

Savannah, evacuated by Confederates Dec. 20, occupied by Sherman
Dec. 21, 1864

Grade of vice-admiral established for the United States navy by act of Congress.....Dec. 21, 1864

Fort Fisher, N. C., bombarded by General Porter, Dec. 24, and unsuccessfully attacked by Generals Butler and Porter
Dec. 25, 1864

Vice-President Hamlin resumes the chair in the Senate.....Jan. 5, 1865

General Grierson's raid; after destroying 100 miles of railroad, taking 600 prisoners and 1,000 contrabands, he arrives at Vicksburg.....Jan. 5, 1865

Fort Fisher captured.....Jan. 15, 1865

Edward Everett dies at Boston, aged seventy-one.....Jan. 15, 1865

Monitor *Patapsco* sunk off Charleston by a torpedo.....Jan. 15, 1865

Joint resolution, proposing a Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution, abolishing slavery, passes the House, 119 to 56
Jan. 31, 1865

Sherman leaves Savannah and starts northward.....Feb. 1, 1865

President and Secretary Seward meet Alexander H. Stephens, Vice-President of the Confederacy, and commissioners R. M. T. Hunter and Judge Campbell, to treat for peace, in Hampton Roads
Feb. 2–3, 1865

Bennett G. Burley, the Confederate raider on Lake Erie, surrendered to the United States by the Canadian government.....Feb. 3, 1865

Battle of Hatcher's Run, Va.
Feb. 5, 1865

Electoral vote counted.....Feb. 8, 1865

Gen. J. M. Schofield appointed to command Department of North Carolina, with headquarters at Raleigh.....Feb. 9, 1865

President calls an extra session of the Senate, March 4, 1865.....Feb. 17, 1865

Columbia, S. C., surrenders to General Sherman.....Feb. 17, 1865

Lee takes command of the Confederate armies.....Feb. 18, 1865

Charleston, S. C., evacuated and burned by General Hardee, Feb 17, is occupied by Federal troops.....Feb. 18, 1865

Fort Anderson captured by Federals under General Cox.....Feb. 18, 1865

Wilmington, N. C., captured by General Schofield.....Feb. 22, 1865

Secretary of the Treasury authorized to borrow $600,000,000 on bonds at not exceeding 6 per cent. in coin
March 3, 1865

Act passed to establish a bureau for the relief of freedmen and refugees
March 3, 1865

A tax of 10 per cent. imposed on notes of State banks paid out after July 1, 1866.....March 3, 1865

Confederate debt disowned by United States Senate, Feb. 17; by House of Representatives.....March 3, 1865

Andrew Johnson inaugurated Vice-President; oath administered by H. Hamlin in the Senate chamber.....March 3, 1865

Thirty-eighth Congress adjourns
March 3, 1865

Senate assembles in special session
March 4, 1865

Lincoln inaugurated President
March 4, 1865

TWENTIETH ADMINISTRATION — REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1865, to March 3, 1869.

Abraham Lincoln, Illinois, President.
Andrew Johnson, Tennessee, Vice-President.

Special session of Senate adjourns March 11, 1865

Battle of Averysboro, N. C. March 15, 1865

Confederate Congress adjourns *sine die* March 18, 1865

Battle of Bentonville, N. C. March 19, 1865

Armies of Sherman, Terry, and Schofield join at Goldsboro, N. C. March 23, 1865

Battle of Five Forks, Va. March 31–April 1, 1865

Richmond evacuated by Confederates and partly burned.....April 2, 1865

Selma, Ala., captured with large stores April 2, 1865

Ewell's division, some 8,000 men, cut off, surrounded, and captured at Sailor's Creek, Va.....April 6, 1865

Correspondence between United States Minister Adams in London and Earl Russell, respecting the *Alabama*, begins April 7, 1865

Lee surrenders to Grant at Appomattox Court-house, Va.....April 9, 1865

Montgomery, Ala., surrenders to Wilson.....April 11, 1865

Mobile evacuated by Confederates April 12, 1865

Secretary of War issues orders to stop drafting and further purchase of war materials.....April 13, 1865

General Sherman occupies Raleigh, N. C. April 13, 1865

Stars and stripes raised over Fort Sumter, Charleston.....April 14, 1865

President Lincoln shot by J. Wilkes Booth in Ford's Theatre, Washington April 14, 1865

Secretary Seward and his son wounded in his own house by an assassin April 14, 1865

President Lincoln dies at about 7.30 A.M.....April 15, 1865

Chief-Justice Chase administers the oath of office as President to Andrew Johnson April 15, 1865

Funeral services of President Lincoln at the executive mansion at noon, and appropriate memorial services held throughout the country.....April 19, 1865

[Remains of the President, after lying in state at the Capitol through the 20th, conveyed to Springfield, Ill., *via* Baltimore, Harrisburg, Philadelphia, New York, Albany, Buffalo, Cleveland, Columbus, Indianapolis, and Chicago; buried at Springfield, May 4.]

Macon, Ga., occupied by Union forces April 20, 1865

J. Wilkes Booth, discovered in a barn near Bowling Green, Va., shot by Sergeant Boston Corbett, and his accomplice, Harold, captured.....April 26, 1865

Memorandum for a peace, signed by Generals Sherman and Johnston at Durham Station, N. C., April 18, is rejected at Washington April 21. Grant arrives at Raleigh April 24, and General Johnston surrenders to Sherman at Bennett's house, near Durham Station April 26, 1865

Executive order for trial by military commission of alleged assassins of President Lincoln issued.....May 1, 1865

Reward of $100,000 offered for the capture of Jefferson Davis by proclamation of President.....May 2, 1865

Confederate Gen. Richard Taylor surrenders at Citronelle, near Mobile, Ala. May 4, 1865

Executive order re-establishing authority of the United States in Virginia recognizes Francis H. Pierpont as governor.....May 10, 1865

Jefferson Davis captured, with his wife, mother, Postmaster-General Reagan, Colonel Harrison, Johnson, and others, by 4th Michigan Cavalry, under Colonel Pritchard, at Irwinsville, Ga. May 10, 1865

[Davis taken to Fortress Monroe.]

Last fight of the war near Palo Pinto, Tex.; a Federal force under Colonel Barret defeated by Confederates under General Slaughter.....May 13, 1865

Confederate ram *Stonewall* surrenders to Spanish authorities in Cuba May 20, 1865

President Johnson proclaims Southern ports open.....May 22, 1865

Grand review of the armies of the Potomac, Tennessee, and Georgia at Washington, D. C.....May 22–23, 1865

Gen. E. Kirby Smith surrenders his trans-Mississippi army.....May 26, 1865

President proclaims general amnesty to rebels, with exceptions, on taking oath of allegiance.....May 29, 1865

William W. Holden proclaimed provisional governor of North Carolina by President Johnson.....May 29, 1865

Day of humiliation and mourning on account of the assassination of Lincoln June 1, 1865

British government rescinds its recognition of the Confederates as belligerents June 2, 1865

Galveston, Tex., the last seaport held by the South, surrenders....June 5, 1865

French government rescinds its recognition of the Confederates as belligerents June 6, 1865

Judge William L. Sharkey appointed provisional governor of Mississippi by President Johnson.....June 13, 1865

Proclamation of President removing restrictions on trade east of the Mississippi after July 1, and declaring insurrection in Tennessee suppressed June 13, 1865

Gen. A. J. Hamilton appointed provisional governor of Texas by President June 17, 1865

James Johnson appointed provisional governor of Georgia.....June 17, 1865

Lewis E. Parsons proclaimed provisional governor of Alabama.....June 21, 1865

Proclamation of the President rescinding the blockade.....June 23, 1865

Restriction of trade west of the Mississippi removed by proclamation of President.....June 24, 1865

Benjamin F. Perry proclaimed provisional governor of South Carolina June 30, 1865

Execution of Lewis Payne, G. A. Atzerodt, David E. Harold, and Mary E. Surratt, implicated in the assassination of Lincoln.....July 7, 1865

William Marvin proclaimed provisional governor of Florida....July 13, 1865

Confederate privateer *Shenandoah* (Captain Waddell) destroys about thirty Federal vessels during.....August, 1865

Mississippi nullifies the ordinance of secession.....Aug. 22, 1865

All restrictions on Southern ports removed after Sept. 1 by proclamation of President.....Aug. 29, 1865

South Carolina repeals ordinance of secession.....Sept. 15, 1865

Alabama annuls the ordinance of secession.....Sept. 25, 1865

North Carolina annuls the ordinance of secession.....Oct. 7, 1865

Alexander H. Stephens, of Georgia; John H. Reagan, of Texas; John A. Campbell, of Alabama; George A. Trenholm, of South Carolina, and Charles Clark, of Mississippi, paroled by executive order Oct. 11, 1865

President proclaims end of martial law in Kentucky.....Oct. 12, 1865

Great Fenian meeting at Philadelphia; the Irish republic proclaimed Oct. 16–24, 1865

Florida repeals ordinance of secession Oct. 28, 1865

Georgia repeals ordinance of secession Oct. 30, 1865

National thanksgiving for peace Nov. 2, 1865

Shenandoah, Captain Waddell, reaches Liverpool, England, Nov. 6; he had first heard of the peace Aug. 2; vessel given up to British government, and crew paroled Nov. 8, and the vessel given to the American consul.....Nov. 9, 1865

Captain Wirz, after military trial, begun Aug. 21, is convicted of cruelty to Federal prisoners in Andersonville, and hung.....Nov. 10, 1865

Ex-President Buchanan publishes a vindication of his administration November, 1865

Habeas corpus restored in the northern States by President's proclamation Dec. 1, 1865

Thirty-ninth Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 4, 1865

President's annual message presented Dec. 4, 1865

House appoints as committee on reconstruction Messrs. Stevens, Washburn, Morrill, Grider, Bingham, Conkling, Boutwell, Blow, and Rogers.....Dec. 14, 1865

Secretary Seward declares the Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution, abolishing slavery, ratified by twenty-seven States Dec. 18, 1865

President sends a message to Congress on the insurgent States, with report of General Grant.....Dec. 18, 1865

Senate appoints as committee on reconstruction Messrs. Fessenden, Grimes,

Harris, Howard, Johnson, and Williams.....Dec. 21, 1865

Governor Holden, of North Carolina, relieved by President Johnson, and Governor-elect Jonathan Worth appointed Dec. 23, 1865

Death of Joseph Crele, said to be 141 years of age; born at site of Detroit in 1725; dies at Caledonia, Wis. Jan. 27, 1866

Fredmen's bureau bill passed by Senate, Jan. 25; by House, Feb. 6, 1866; vetoed.....Feb. 19, 1866

[The Senate fails to pass this bill over the President's veto, vote being 30 for to 18 against.]

President denounces Congress and the reconstruction committee in a speech at the executive mansion.....Feb. 22, 1866

Civil rights bill passed March 16; vetoed.....March 27, 1866

President proclaims the insurrection at an end in Georgia, South Carolina, Virginia, North Carolina, Tennessee, Alabama, Louisiana, Arkansas, Mississippi, and Florida.....April 2, 1866

First post of the Grand Army of the Republic organized at Springfield, Ill. April 6, 1866

Civil rights bill passed over the President's veto.....April 9, 1866

Fair held in Baltimore for the relief of the destitute in the Southern States nets $164,569.97.....April, 1866

Race riot in Memphis, Tenn. May 1–2, 1866

Boundary of Nevada extended 1° E., by act of Congress.....May 5, 1866

Jefferson Davis indicted for complicity in the assassination of President Lincoln, in the United States circuit court of Virginia.....May 8, 1866

Fourth Wisconsin Cavalry mustered out, after serving five years and one day; the longest term of volunteers on record May 28, 1866

Death of Gen. Winfield Scott at West Point, aged eighty.....May 29, 1866

Customs officers seize 1,200 stands of Fenian arms at Rouse's Point, N. Y., May 19, and 1,000 at St. Alban's, Vt. May 30, 1866

Fenian raid into Canada; about 1,200 men cross the Niagara River at Buffalo, N. Y., landing near old Fort Erie, May 31, 1866. After a skirmish near Ridgeway they withdraw to the United States, where many are arrested for violating the neutrality laws, and over 1,000 paroled June 2, 1866

President's proclamation against the invasion of Canada by Fenians..June 6, 1866

Over 1,000 Fenians attack St. Armand, Quebec, and are routed....June 9, 1866

Fourteenth Amendment to Constitution passes the Senate, June 8; the House, June 13; reaching the State Department June 16, 1866

Majority of reconstruction committee report the late Confederate States not entitled to representation in Congress June 18, 1866

Message from the President to Congress adverse to presenting the Fourteenth Amendment to the States..June 22, 1866

Great fire in Portland, Me..July 4, 1866

James H. Lane, Senator from Kansas, commits suicide.....July 11, 1866

Tennessee readmitted by joint resolution of Congress, approved July 24, 1866

Congress creates the grades of admiral and vice-admiral in the navy, and revives that of general in the army July 25, 1866

Atlantic telegraph completed July 27, 1866

Act increasing and fixing the military peace establishment.....July 28, 1866

First session adjourns...July 28, 1866

Race riot in New Orleans, many negroes killed.....July 30, 1866

National Union Convention of Conservatives in Philadelphia; Senator James R. Doolittle, president.....Aug. 14, 1866

This convention adopts a declaration of principles vindicating the President Aug. 17, 1866

President proclaims the decree of Maximilian, July 9, 1866, closing Matamoras and other Mexican ports, null and void as against the United States..Aug. 17, 1866

Insurrection in Texas at an end by proclamation of the President Aug. 20, 1866

President Johnson visits Philadelphia, New York, Chicago, etc., speaking in favor of his policy and against Congress Aug. 24–Sept. 18, 1866

[In this journey, then popularly known as "swinging around the circle," the President was accompanied by Secretary Sew-

ard, Secretary Welles, Postmaster-General Randall, General Grant, Admiral Farragut, and other army officers and civilians.]

Convention of Southern loyalists, held at Philadelphia.....Sept. 3–7, 1866

[This convention united with the convention of the congressional party opposing the President's policy.]

Corner-stone of monument to Stephen A. Douglas laid in Chicago..Sept. 6, 1866

National mass convention of soldiers and sailors held in the interest of the President at Cleveland, in resolutions reported by Col. L. D. Campbell, approve unanimously the action of the Philadelphia convention of Aug. 17.....Sept. 18, 1866

Pittsburg convention of soldiers and sailors held in opposition to the President's policy.....Sept. 25–26, 1866

Peabody Institute, Baltimore, Md., inaugurated; George Peabody present Oct. 24, 1866

A gold medal for Mrs. Abraham Lincoln, the gift of 40,000 French citizens, is delivered to Minister Bigelow at Paris Dec. 1, 1866

Second session convenes; President's message received.....Dec. 3, 1866

Geo. H. Williams, of Oregon, introduces bill "to regulate the tenure of civil offices".....Dec. 3, 1866

Massacre by Indians of United States troops at Fort Philip Kearny, near Big Horn, Wyo.; three officers and ninety men killed and scalped....Dec. 21, 1866

In the House of Representatives, James M. Ashley, of Ohio, charges President Johnson with usurpation, corrupt use of the appointing, pardoning, and veto powers, and corrupt disposition of public property, and interference in elections. The case is referred to the judiciary committee by 108 to 39.....Jan. 7, 1867

Bill extending suffrage to negroes in the District of Columbia; passed by Congress, Dec. 14, 1866; vetoed, Jan. 5; passed over the veto.....Jan. 8, 1867

Congress admits Nebraska as a State over the President's veto.....Feb. 9, 1867

Alexander Dallas Bache, LL.D., A.A.S., born 1806, dies at Newport, R. I. Feb. 17, 1867

Nebraska, the thirty-seventh in order, proclaimed a State by the President March 1, 1867

Tenure of civil office bill passed over the President's veto; Senate, 35 to 11; House, 133 to 37.....March 2, 1867

Military reconstruction act introduced in the House by Thaddeus Stevens, Feb. 6, providing for the division of the insurrectionary States into five military districts, as follows: 1st, Virginia; 2d, North and South Carolina; 3d, Georgia, Florida, and Alabama; 4th, Mississippi and Arkansas; 5th, Louisiana and Texas. Passed over the President's veto; House, 138 to 51; Senate, 38 to 10.....March 2, 1867

National bankruptcy bill passed March 2, 1867

Department of Education established by act of Congress.....March 2, 1867

Peonage in the Territory of New Mexico abolished and forever prohibited by act of Congress.....March 2, 1867

Committee on the judiciary reports, concerning impeachment, its inability to conclude its labors (report presented at 3 A.M. Sunday, March 3), and recommends a continuance of investigation March 2, 1867

Thirty-ninth Congress adjourns March 4, 1867

Fortieth Congress, first session, convenes.....March 4, 1867

Schuyler Colfax re-elected speaker by a vote of 127 to 30 for Samuel S. Marshall, of Illinois.

[The first session of the Fortieth Congress was continued by repeated adjournments, sitting—First, March 4–29; second, July 3–20; third, Nov. 21–Dec. 2, when it adjourned *sine die*. Congress distrusting the President, it was deemed advisable "that the President should not be allowed to have control of events for eight months without the supervision of the legislative branch of the government." Benj. F. Butler enters Congress for the first time at this session as Republican representative from Massachusetts.]

General Orders No. 10, issued from army headquarters by direction of the President, assigning Gen. J. M. Schofield to command 1st Military District; Gen. D. E. Sickles to command 2d Military District; Gen. G. H. Thomas to command 3d Military District; Gen. E. O. C. Ord to command 4th Military District; Gen. P. H. Sheridan to command 5th Military District.....March 11–12, 1867

Gen. John Pope assigned to 3d Military

District, General Thomas to command Department of the Cumberland
March 15, 1867

Peabody Southern educational fund (a gift of $2,100,000 from George Peabody) transferred to a board of trustees, Rev. Dr. Barnas Sears superintendent
March 22, 1867

Supplementary reconstruction act concurred in March 19, vetoed by President, March 23; is passed over his veto by the House, 114 to 25, and by the Senate, 40 to 7.....March 23, 1867

Congress adjourns to July 3, after a session of twenty-six days
March 29, 1867

Special session of the Senate in accordance with President's proclamation, March 30, meets.....April 1, 1867

Special session of the Senate adjourns *sine die*.....April 19, 1867

Expedition against the Indians in western Kansas, led by Generals Hancock and Custer.....April 30, 1867

Jefferson Davis taken to Richmond on *habeas corpus* and admitted to bail in $100,000; sureties, Horace Greeley and Augustus Schell, of New York; Aristides Welsh and David K. Jackman, of Philadelphia; W. H. McFarland, Richard B. Haxall, Isaac Davenport, Abraham Warwick, G. A. Myers, W. W. Crump, James Lyons, J. A. Meredith, W. H. Lyons, John M. Botts, Thomas W. Boswell, and James Thomas, Jr., of Virginia
May 13, 1867

Congress reassembles.....July 3, 1867

Supplementary reconstruction bill, reported July 8, vetoed and passed over the veto.....July 19, 1867

Congress adjourns to Nov. 21, after a session of eighteen days....July 20, 1867

Catharine Maria Sedgwick, authoress, born in 1789, dies near Roxbury, Mass.
July 31, 1867

John H. Surratt, implicated in assassination of President Lincoln, is arrested in Alexandria, Egypt, and placed on the American vessel *Swatara*, Dec. 21, 1866; his trial begins June 10, 1867, in the criminal court for the District of Columbia; the jury, disagreeing, are dismissed
Aug. 10, 1867

E. M. Stanton, Secretary of War, refusing to resign at the request of the President, Aug. 5, is suspended, and General Grant appointed Secretary *pro tem.*, Stanton submitting under protest
Aug. 12, 1867

Sheridan relieved of command in 5th Military District, and General Hancock appointed.....Aug. 17, 1867

General Sickles succeeded by Gen. E. R. S. Canby as commander of 2d Military District.....Aug. 26, 1867

Woman's suffrage campaign in Kansas conducted by Lucy Stone, Susan B. Anthony, Elizabeth Cady Stanton, and George Francis Train with the Hutchinson family of singers
September–October, 1867

General amnesty proclaimed by the President.....Sept. 7, 1867

National cemetery at Antietam dedicated.....Sept. 17, 1867

Gold discovered in Wyoming, and South Pass City established.....October, 1867

Elias Howe, inventor, born 1819, dies at Brooklyn, L. I.....Oct. 3, 1867

Formal transfer of Alaska by Russia to General Rousseau of the United States service at New Archangel, Sitka
Oct. 9, 1867

Congress reassembles.....Nov. 21, 1867

Congress adjourns *sine die* after a twelve days' session.....Dec. 2, 1867

Second session meets.....Dec. 2, 1867

President's message received by Congress.....Dec. 3, 1867

Resolution to impeach the President negatived in the House of Representatives
Dec. 7, 1867

Maj.-Gen. George C. Meade appointed to command of 3d Military District, succeeding Pope, removed.....Dec. 28, 1867

Senate refuses to approve of the suspension of Secretary Stanton..Jan. 13, 1868

Act exempting cotton from internal tax
Feb. 3, 1868

President Johnson removes Stanton, and appoints Gen. Lorenzo Thomas Secretary of War *ad int.;* act declared illegal by the Senate.....Feb. 21, 1868

Mr. Stanton refuses to vacate, and has Thomas arrested and held to bail (discharged Feb. 24).....Feb. 22, 1868

House of Representatives votes to impeach the President, 124 to 42
Feb. 24, 1868

Impeachment reported at the bar of the Senate by Thaddeus Stevens and John A. Bingham.....Feb. 25, 1868

Articles of impeachment adopted by the House, and Thaddeus Stevens, B. F. Butler, John A. Bingham, George S. Boutwell, James F. Wilson, Thomas Williams, and John A. Logan elected managers
March 2, 1868

Senate organizes as a court of impeachment.....March 5, 1868

General Hancock succeeded by General Buchanan as commander of 5th Military District.....March 18, 1868

Answer of President Johnson to articles of impeachment read in court by his counsel.....March 23, 1868

Prosecution begun by B. F. Butler
March 30, 1868

Chinese embassy, headed by Anson Burlingame, arrives at San Francisco
March 31, 1868

Benjamin R. Curtis opens the defence in court of impeachment...April 9, 1868

Memorial monument and statue of President Lincoln unveiled at Washington
April 15, 1868

Grand Army of Republic institutes Memorial or Decoration Day by order designating May 30 for observance
May 5, 1868

Senate votes upon eleventh article of impeachment; 35 (not two-thirds) for conviction, 19 for acquittal
May 16, 1868

Republican National Convention assembles at Chicago, and Joseph R. Hawley, of Connecticut, chosen permanent president, May 20; Ulysses S. Grant nominated for President on first ballot; on the fifth ballot for Vice-President, Schuyler Colfax, of Indiana, receives 541 votes; Benjamin F. Wade, of Ohio, 38; Reuben E. Fenton, of New York, 69.....May 21, 1868

Court of impeachment acquits the President on articles ii. and iii. by same vote as on article xi., and adjourns *sine die* by vote of 34 to 16.....May 26, 1868

Mr. Stanton resigns as Secretary of War, May 26, and is succeeded by General Schofield.....May 30, 1868

Ex-President James Buchanan, born 1791, dies at Wheatland, Pa...June 1, 1868

Gen. George Stoneman assigned to 1st Military District, to replace Schofield
June 1, 1868

Gen. Irvin McDowell appointed to command 4th Military District, Dec. 28, 1867, assumes his duties.....June 4, 1868

Arkansas admitted to representation by Congress over President's veto
June 22, 1868

Eight hours to constitute a day's work for all laborers, workmen, and mechanics in government employ, by act
June 25, 1868

North Carolina, South Carolina, Louisiana, Georgia, Alabama, and Florida admitted to representation in Congress over President's veto.....June 25, 1868

McDowell relieved and Gen. Alvan C. Gillem appointed to command of 4th Military District.....June 30, 1868

So-called "Burlingame treaty" with China signed at Washington...July 4, 1868

Amnesty proclamation by the President pardoning all late rebels not under presentment or indictment in United States courts.....July 4, 1868

National Democratic Convention meets in Tammany Hall, New York, July 4, and Horatio Seymour chosen permanent president, July 6; Horatio Seymour nominated for President on twenty-second ballot; Gen. Frank P. Blair for Vice-President unanimously on first ballot
July 9, 1868

Act removing legal and political disabilities imposed by United States on several hundred persons in the Southern States as mentioned in act...July 20, 1868

Secretary Seward announces the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution adopted by the vote of twenty-nine States
July 20, 1868

Bill for payment of national debt and reduction of rate of interest passed by Congress.....July 25, 1868

Territory of Wyoming created of parts of Dakota, Utah, and Idaho...July 25, 1868

Freedman's bureau discontinued after Jan. 1, 1869, by act.....July 25, 1868

United States laws relating to customs, commerce, and navigation extended over Alaska, by act.....July 27, 1868

Act for protection of naturalized citizens abroad.....July 27, 1868

Second session adjourns to Sept. 21, after sitting 239 days.....July 27, 1868

Fourteenth Amendment ratified by Georgia, July 21, 1868; proclaimed by President.....July 27, 1868

Gen. J. Reynolds appointed to command 5th Military District (Texas)
July 28, 1868

Thaddeus Stevens, born 1793, dies at Washington, D. C.....Aug. 11, 1868

Ordinance of secession declared null and void in Louisiana by Constitution, ratified by the people.....Aug. 17–18, 1868

Col. George A. Forsyth engages in an eight days' fight with Indians on the north fork of the Republican River, Kan. September, 1868

Second session reassembles for one day and adjourns to Oct. 16....Sept. 21, 1868

Congress meets and adjourns to Nov. 10 Oct. 16, 1868

Grant and Colfax, Republicans, elected President and Vice-President by votes of twenty-six States and a popular vote of 3,015,071; Seymour and Blair, Democrats, receive votes of eight States and a popular vote of 2,709,613 Nov. 3, 1868

Second session meets and adjourns Nov. 10, 1868

Third session meets.....Dec. 7, 1868

President proclaims unconditional pardon and amnesty to all concerned in the late insurrection.....Dec. 25, 1868

Colored National Convention, Frederick Douglass president, meets at Washington Jan. 13, 1869

Objection to counting electoral votes of Georgia made in the House of Representatives by Mr. Butler, of Massachusetts Feb. 10, 1869

Electoral votes counted by Congress: for Grant and Colfax, Republicans, 214; for Seymour and Blair, Democrats, with Georgia, 80, without Georgia, 71 Feb. 10, 1869

A *nolle prosequi* entered in case of Jefferson Davis.....Feb. 11, 1869

Loans of money on United States notes by national banks forbidden by act Feb. 19, 1869

Fifteenth Amendment to the Constitution, forbidding States to restrict the elective franchise because of race, color, or previous condition of servitude, proposed by resolution of Congress, received at Department of State....Feb. 27, 1869

St. Paul and St. George islands, Alaska, declared a special reservation for protection of fur seal, and landing thereon forbidden, by act.....March 3, 1869

Speaker Colfax resigns, T. M. Pomeroy unanimously elected speaker March 3, 1869

Fortieth Congress adjourns March 4, 1869

General Grant inaugurated President March 4, 1869

TWENTY-FIRST ADMINISTRATION — REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1869, to March 3, 1873.

Ulysses S. Grant, Illinois, President.

Schuyler Colfax, Indiana, Vice-President.

Forty-first Congress, first session, meets March 4, 1869

General Gillem removed from 4th Military District (Mississippi), and Gen. Adelbert Ames appointed.....March, 1869

A. T. Stewart, nominated and confirmed as Secretary of the Treasury, March 5, resigns because of act of Sept. 2, 1789, which forbids any one interested in importing to hold the office...March 9, 1869

Earliest practicable redemption of United States notes in coin promised by act March 18, 1869

President's message to the Senate on claims upon Great Britain..April 7, 1869

President calls a special session of the Senate for April 12.....April 8, 1869

First session adjourns...April 10, 1869

Special session of the Senate meets April 12, 1869

Gen. E. R. S. Canby assumes command of the Military District of Virginia April 20, 1869

Special session of Senate adjourns April 23, 1869

Union Pacific Railroad opened for traffic May 10, 1869

Filibustering expedition under Gen. Thomas Jordan, fitted out in New York, lands on north coast of Cuba May 12, 1869

Southern Commercial Convention meets at Memphis, Tenn.; 1,100 delegates from twenty-two States.....May 18, 1869

National Commercial Convention meets at New Orleans.....May 25, 1869

Great peace jubilee at Boston, Mass. (Music).....June 15, 1869

Adolph E. Borie, Secretary of Navy, resigns.....June 22, 1869

Expedition for Cuba under Colonel Ryan, sailing from New York, June 26, is captured by a United States revenue-cutter.....June 27, 1869

Soldiers' national monument at Gettysburg dedicated.....July 1, 1869

Irish National Republican Convention meets in Chicago; 221 delegates July 4–5, 1869

United States end of the Franco-American cable landed at Duxbury, Mass., July 23, and event celebrated...July 27, 1869

National Labor Convention meets in Philadelphia.....Aug. 16, 1869

National Temperance Convention (500 delegates) meets in Chicago Sept. 1–2, 1869

John A. Rawlins, Secretary of War, and General Grant's adjutant throughout the war, born 1831, dies at Washington, D. C. Sept. 6, 1869

One hundred and eight men suffocated in a burning coal-mine at Avondale, Pa. Sept. 6, 1869

William Pitt Fessenden, born 1806, dies at Portland, Me.....Sept. 8, 1869

Financial panic in New York City culminates in "Black Friday"; gold quoted at 162½.....Sept. 24, 1869

George Peabody lands at New York, June 10; he endows several institutions, adds $1,400,000 to his Southern education fund, and leaves for London Sept. 30, 1869

Northwestern branch of the National Home for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers, near Milwaukee, Wis., dedicated October, 1869

Franklin Pierce, ex-President, born 1804, dies at Concord, N. H.....Oct. 8. 1869

Commercial Convention held at Louisville, Ky., 520 delegates from twenty-two States, ex-President Millard Fillmore presiding.....Oct. 13, 1869

Steamboat *Stonewall* burned on the Mississippi below Cairo; about 200 persons perish.....Oct. 27, 1869

United States branch mint at Carson City, Nev., founded 1866, begins operations.....Nov. 1, 1869

Admiral Charles Stewart, born 1778, dies at Bordentown, N. J....Nov. 6, 1869

Maj.-Gen. John Ellis Wool, born 1784, dies at Troy, N. Y.....Nov. 10, 1869

National Woman's Suffrage Convention meets in Cleveland, O. (183 delegates from sixteen States, Rev. Henry Ward Beecher president), and organizes American Woman's Suffrage Association....Nov. 24, 1869

Second session opens.....Dec. 6, 1869

National Colored Labor Convention meets in Washington.....Dec. 10, 1869

Wyoming gives women the right to vote and hold office.....Dec. 10, 1869

George Peabody, born in South Danvers, Mass., 1795, dies in London, Nov. 4; funeral services held in Westminster Abbey, Nov. 12, and body placed on the British steamship *Monarch* for transportation to the United States..Dec. 11, 1869

Act removing legal and political disabilities from large classes of persons in the Southern States.....Dec. 14, 1869

Edwin M. Stanton, born 1814, dies at Washington, D. C.....Dec. 24, 1869

Telegraph operators' strike throughout the country.....Jan. 4, 1870

Statue of Nathanael Greene, placed in the old hall of House of Representatives by Rhode Island, accepted by resolution of Congress.....Jan. 20, 1870

British Peninsular and Oriental steamship *Bombay* collides with and sinks the United States corvette *Oneida*, about 20 miles from Yokohama, Japan; 112 lives lost.....Jan. 23, 1870

Prince Arthur, of Great Britain, reaches New York, Jan. 21, and is presented to President Grant.....Jan. 24, 1870

Virginia readmitted by act approved Jan. 26, and government transferred to civil authorities by General Canby Jan. 27, 1870

George Peabody buried at Peabody (South Danvers), Mass.....Feb. 8, 1870

Congress authorizes the Secretary of War to establish a weather bureau for the United States.....Feb. 9, 1870

Northern Pacific Railroad begun at the Dalles of the St. Louis, Minn Feb. 15, 1870

Anson Burlingame, born 1822, dies at St. Petersburg, Russia.....Feb. 23, 1870

Mississippi readmitted by act approved Feb. 23, 1870

Hiram R. Revels, of Mississippi, first colored member of the Senate, sworn Feb. 25, 1870

Act removing legal and political disabilities from many persons in the Southern States.....March 7, 1870

Texas readmitted by act approved March 30, 1870

Secretary Fish proclaims the ratification of Fifteenth Amendment by twenty-nine States: North Carolina, West Virginia,

Massachusetts, Wisconsin, Maine, Louisiana, Michigan, South Carolina, Pennsylvania, Arkansas, Connecticut, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, New York, New Hampshire, Nevada, Vermont, Virginia, Alabama, Missouri, Mississippi, Ohio, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Rhode Island, Nebraska, Texas.....March 30, 1870

Mass-meeting of Mormons at Salt Lake City protest against interference by Congress with polygamy.....April 5, 1870

American Anti-slavery Society, after an existence of thirty-seven years, is dissolved.....April 9, 1870

Point of junction of Union and Central Pacific railroads fixed northwest of the station at Ogden, Utah, by act
May 6, 1870

Proclamation by President against Fenian invasion of Canada....May 24, 1870

Fenian army of 500 invade Canada from Fairfield, Vt., and are driven back
May 25–27, 1870

Act to enforce the right to vote under the Fifteenth Amendment...May 31, 1870

Attorney-General Hoar resigns
June 15, 1870

United States Department of Justice organized by act.....June 22, 1870

Treaty to annex Dominican Republic and lease bay and peninsula of Samana concluded, Nov. 29, 1869; rejected by the Senate.....June 30, 1870

Congress grants the widow of President Lincoln a pension of $3,000 per annum
July 14, 1870

Stone presented to President Lincoln by patriots of Rome is given to the Lincoln Monument Association at Springfield, Ill., by Congress.....July 14, 1870

Act to authorize refunding the national debt at 5, 4½, and 4 per cent.
July 14, 1870

Georgia readmitted by act approved
July 15, 1870

Act reducing the United States army to a peace footing.....July 15, 1870

Second session adjourns..July 15, 1870

First through car from the Pacific reaches New York.....July 24, 1870

Adm. David C. Farragut, born 1801, dies at Portsmouth, N. H.....Aug. 14, 1870

National Labor Congress meets in Cincinnati.....Aug. 15, 1870

President proclaims neutrality in the Franco-Prussian War.....Aug. 22, 1870

National Commercial Convention meets at Cincinnati, O.....Oct. 4, 1870

Gen. Robert E. Lee, born 1807, dies at Lexington, Va.....Oct. 12, 1870

President's proclamation forbidding military expeditions against nations at peace with the United States
Oct. 12, 1870

Oliver P. Morton, appointed minister to Great Britain, declines for political reasons.....Oct. 25, 1870

Jacob D. Cox, Secretary of Interior, resigns.....Oct. 30, 1870

John Lothrop Motley, minister to England, asked to resign by the President, July, 1870; disregarding the request, is recalled.....November, 1870

Third session opens.....Dec. 5, 1870

President's annual message presented
Dec. 5, 1870

J. H. Rainey, of South Carolina, first colored member of House of Representatives, is sworn in.....Dec. 12, 1870

Gen. Robert Schenck appointed minister to Great Britain.....Dec. 22, 1870

Resolution authorizing a San Domingo commission approved (B. F. Wade, of Ohio; A. D. White, president of Cornell University, and S. G. Howe, of Massachusetts, named).....Jan. 12, 1871

Supreme Court decides the legal tender act of 1862 constitutional..Jan. 16, 1871

Statue of Lincoln in the rotunda of the Capitol unveiled.....Jan. 25, 1871

George Ticknor, historian, born 1791, dies at Boston.....Jan. 26, 1871

Act for a commission of fish and fisheries (Spencer F. Baird appointed)
Feb. 9, 1871

District of Columbia made a territorial government, by act.....Feb. 21, 1871

Act for celebration of centennial of independence by an international exhibition at Philadelphia in 1876
March 3, 1871

Forty-first Congress adjourns
March 4, 1871

Forty-second Congress, first session, meets.....March 4, 1871

Speaker of the House, James G. Blaine, of Maine.

Charles Sumner, chairman of Senate committee on foreign relations, replaced by Senator Cameron, of Pennsylvania
March 10, 1871

President's proclamation against unlaw-

ful combinations of armed men in South Carolina.....March 24, 1871

Senator Sumner's speech on the resolutions regarding the employment of the navy on the coast of Santo Domingo during negotiations for the acquisition of part of that island.....March 27, 1871

First civil service commission, George William Curtis, Alexander G. Cattell, Joseph Medill, D. A. Walker, E. B. Ellicott, Joseph H. Blackfan, and David C. Cox, appointed by President..March, 1871

William H. Gibson (colored), United States mail agent on the Lexington and Louisville Railroad, assaulted at North Benson, Ky., Jan. 26; United States troops sent into Kentucky, and mail withdrawn on that route for one month..March, 1871

Santo Domingo commission's report sent to Congress with a special message by the President.....April 5, 1871

Act to enforce the fourteenth amendment (Ku-klux act).....April 20, 1871

Branch mint at Dahlonega, Ga., conveyed to trustees of the North Georgia Agricultural College for educational purposes, by act.....April 20, 1871

First session adjourns....April 20, 1871

Under call, dated April 20, Senate meets in special session.....May 10, 1871

Extra session of Senate adjourns *sine die*.....May 27, 1871

Hall's Arctic expedition sails from New York.....June 29, 1871

Riot in New York City between Irish Orangemen and Catholics..July 12, 1871

First narrow-gauge (3 feet) locomotive built in the United States shipped from Philadelphia for the Denver and Rio Grande railroad.....July 13, 1871

Tweed ring frauds first exposed in the New York *Times*.....July 22, 1871

Political disturbance in Louisiana begins.....Aug. 8, 1871

National Labor Congress held in St. Louis.....Aug. 10, 1871

Mass-meeting in New York held to consider the Tweed ring frauds; committee of seventy appointed.....Sept. 4, 1871

President Lincoln's body removed to the permanent vault at Springfield, Ill. Sept. 19, 1871

National Commercial Convention meets at Baltimore, Md.....Sept. 26, 1871

Brigham Young arrested in Salt Lake City for polygamy.....Oct. 2, 1871

Chicago fire breaks out Sunday evening, Oct. 8, 1871

Forest fires in vicinity of Green Bay, Wis.....Oct. 8–9, 1871

Proclamation by the President against Ku-klux in South Carolina..Oct. 12, 1871

William M. Tweed arrested and released on $2,000,000 bail....Oct. 27, 1871

Capt. Charles Francis Hall, Arctic explorer, dies on the *Polaris*..Nov. 8, 1871

Grand-Duke Alexis of Russia arrives at New York with a fleet of war-vessels, Nov. 19; gives a public reception Nov. 21, 1871

Russian envoy to the United States, Catacazy, recalled, owing to personal differences with Secretary Fish Nov. 25, 1871

Second session convenes....Dec. 4, 1871

Fish-Catacazy correspondence published Dec. 6, 1871

Attorney-Gen. A. T. Akerman resigns his office.....Dec. 13, 1871

Tweed committed to the Tombs, but released on writ of *habeas corpus* Dec. 16, 1871

President's message, with report of civil service reform commission Dec. 19, 1871

Brigham Young arrested in Salt Lake City as implicated in murder of Richard Yates.....Jan. 2, 1872

Col. James Fisk, Jr., shot in the Grand Central Hotel, New York, by Edward S. Stokes, Jan. 6, dies..Jan. 8, 1872

Congress accepts from Rhode Island a statue of Roger Williams....Jan. 11, 1872

Senator Sumner's speech on civil rights Jan. 15, 1872

Liberal Republican movement begins with a convention held at Jefferson City, Mo.....Jan. 24, 1872

Martin J. Spalding, Roman Catholic archbishop of Baltimore and primate of the Church in America, born 1810, dies Feb. 7, 1872

Labor Reform Convention meets at Columbus, O., Feb. 21, and nominates Judge David Davis, of Illinois, for President, and Judge Joel Parker, of New Jersey, for Vice-President.....Feb. 22, 1872

National Prohibition Convention at Columbus, O., nominates James Black, of Pennsylvania, for President, and John Russell, of Michigan, for Vice-President Feb. 22, 1872

Yellowstone National Park established by act approved.....March 1, 1872

Imperial Japanese embassy, of 114 persons, is presented to the President of the republic at the executive mansion March 4, 1872

United States Centennial commissioners and alternates meet in Philadelphia and organize, electing Joseph R. Hawley president.....March 4, 1872

Statues of Jonathan Trumbull and Roger Sherman presented to the Senate by Connecticut for the old Hall of Representatives.....March 8, 1872

President Grant appoints Gen. A. A. Humphreys, U. S. A., Prof. Benjamin Peirce, United States coast survey, and Capt. Daniel Ammen, U. S. N., a commission to examine plans and proposals for an interoceanic canal across the Isthmus of Darien.....March, 1872

Prof. S. F. B. Morse, born 1791, dies in New York.....April 2, 1872

National convention of colored men at New Orleans; Frederick Douglass, chairman.....April 10–14, 1872

Assassination of Judge J. C. Stephenson, Thomas E. Detro, and James C. Cline at Gun City, Mo.....April 24, 1872

Senator-elect Matthew W. Ransom from North Carolina admitted to a seat, and the Senate for the first time since 1861 is full.....April 24, 1872

Brigham Young taken to Camp Douglas, March 21, and released....April 30, 1872

Duty on tea and coffee repealed by act.....May 1, 1872

National Liberal Republican Convention meets in Cincinnati, O., Carl Schurz permanent president. Horace Greeley, of New York, nominated for President on the sixth ballot, May 3; Gov. B. Gratz Brown, of Missouri, for Vice-President May 1–3, 1872

Greeley's letter of acceptance dated May 20, 1872

Political disabilities under article 3 of the Fourteenth Amendment removed, except from Senators and Representatives in Thirty-sixth and Thirty-seventh Congresses, and officers of the judicial, military, and naval service of the United States, heads of departments, and foreign ministers of the United States, by act May 22, 1872

Workingmen's National Convention at New York nominates Grant and Wilson for President and Vice-President. May 23, 1872

Sumner assails the President in the Senate.....May 31, 1872

B. Gratz Brown accepts the Liberal Republican nomination for Vice-President May 31, 1872

Dispute with Spain respecting the imprisonment of Dr. Howard, an American citizen, in Cuba since Dec. 13, 1870, settled, and Dr. Howard released..June, 1872

General labor strike in New York settled.....June, 1872

Centennial board of finance incorporated by act.....June 1, 1872

James Gordon Bennett, founder of the New York *Herald*, born 1795, dies at New York.....June 1, 1872

National Republican Convention at Philadelphia, June 5, Thomas Settle, of North Carolina, permanent president. Grant renominated by acclamation, and on first ballot Henry Wilson, of Massachusetts, nominated for Vice-President by 364½ votes to 321½ votes for Schuyler Colfax.....June 6, 1872

Second session adjourns..June 10, 1872

Grant accepts the Republican nomination.....June 10, 1872

Senator Wilson's letter of acceptance dated.....June 14, 1872

World's peace jubilee at Boston June 17–July 4, 1872

Liberal Republican Revenue Reformers' Convention at New York nominates William S. Groesbeck, of Ohio, for President, and Frederick Law Olmstead, of New York, for Vice-President.....June 21, 1872

Judge David Davis declines the Labor Reform nomination for President June 24, 1872

Joel Parker, nominated for Vice-President by Labor Reform Convention, declines June 28, 1872

National Democratic Convention meets at Baltimore, Md., July 9, James R. Doolittle, of Wisconsin, chairman. Horace Greeley, of New York, nominated for President on first ballot by 686 votes out of 732, and B. Gratz Brown, of Missouri, for Vice-President, by 713 out of 732 July 9–10, 1872

Mr. Greeley accepts the Democratic nomination.....July 12, 1872

B. Gratz Brown accepts the Democratic nomination.....Aug. 8, 1872

National Labor Reform Convention at Philadelphia nominates Charles O'Conor for President and Eli Saulsbury for Vice-President.....Aug. 22, 1872

O'Conor declines the nomination Aug. 27, 1872

National Convention of "Straight-out" Democrats in Louisville, Ky., repudiates the Baltimore nominees, and nominates Charles O'Conor, of New York, for President, and John Quincy Adams, of Massachusetts, for Vice-President (both decline) Sept. 3–5, 1872

National Industrial Exposition opens at Louisville, Ky.....Sept. 3, 1872

Tribunal at Geneva, under article vii. of the treaty of Washington, May 8, 1871, awards to the United States $15,500,000 as indemnity from Great Britain Sept. 14, 1872

Colored Liberal Republican National Convention at Louisville, Ky., delegates from twenty-three States; Greeley and Brown nominated.....Sept. 25, 1872

William Henry Seward, born 1801, dies at Auburn, N. Y.....Oct. 10, 1872

"Epizootic," affecting horses throughout the country, reaches the city of New York.....Oct. 23, 1872

Emperor of Germany, arbitrator in the San Juan difficulty, awards the islands to the United States.....Oct. 23, 1872

General election: Grant and Wilson carry thirty-one States...Nov. 5, 1872

Great fire in Boston; loss $80,000,000 Nov. 9–10, 1872

Susan B. Anthony and fourteen other females prosecuted for illegal voting in Rochester, N. Y.....Nov. 18, 1872

Modoc war in California..Nov. 29, 1872

Horace Greeley, born 1811, dies at Pleasantville, N. Y.....Nov. 29, 1872

Nicaragua expedition, in charge of Commander E. P. Lull, sails from the United States (returns July, 1873) December, 1872

Third session begins.....Dec. 2, 1872

President's annual message received Dec. 2, 1872

Resolutions of Mr. Blaine adopted in the House, to investigate the accusation in the public press that members of the House had been bribed in behalf of the Union Pacific Railroad by stock in the Crédit Mobilier of America, and Luke P. Poland, of Vermont; Nathaniel P. Banks, of Massachusetts; James B. Beck, of Kentucky; William E. Niblack, of Indiana, and George W. McCrary, of Iowa, appointed the committee...Dec. 2, 1872

Crédit Mobilier investigation to be henceforth conducted in open session by resolution of the House.....Jan. 6, 1873

Resolution adopted by the House to investigate the relations of the Crédit Mobilier and the Union Pacific Railroad Company to the government Jan. 6, 1873

Committee appointed to investigate: J. M. Wilson, Indiana; Samuel Shellabarger, Ohio; Henry W. Slocum, New York; Thos. Swann, Maryland; and Geo. F. Hoar, Massachusetts.....Jan. 7, 1873

[This committee reported Feb. 20.]

William M. Tweed placed on trial Jan. 8, 1873

Act to abolish the grades of admiral and vice-admiral in the United States navy; no future appointments to be made Jan. 24, 1873

Jury disagree in the Tweed trial Jan. 31, 1873

Postal franking privilege abolished by act of Congress.....Jan. 31, 1873

"Trade dollar" ordered and silver demonetized by act passing the Senate Feb. 6, and the House.....Feb. 7, 1873

Electoral votes counted..Feb. 12, 1873

March 4, 1873, designated for extraordinary session of Senate, by proclamation of President.....Feb. 21, 1873

Alexander H. Stephens elected to Forty-third Congress from Georgia.Feb. 26, 1873

Resolutions of the House censuring Oakes Ames, of Massachusetts, and James Brooks, of New York, for connection with Crédit Mobilier.....Feb. 27, 1873

Act by which hereafter no Indian nation or tribe within the territory of the United States shall be acknowledged or recognized as an independent nation, tribe, or power with whom the United States may contract by treaty....March 3, 1873

Amendment to appropriation bill offered by B. F. Butler, fixing salary of the President of the United States at $50,000 per year, Vice-President $10,000, and Senators, Representatives, and delegates, including those of the Forty-second Congress, $7,500, besides travelling expenses (the salary-grab bill), passed March 3, 1873

Act to establish ten life-saving stations on the coast of Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Virginia, and North Carolina.....March 3, 1873

Forty-second Congress adjourns March 4, 1873

Senate convenes in special session March 4, 1873

President Grant reinaugurated March 4, 1873

TWENTY-SECOND ADMINISTRATION—REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1873, to March 3, 1877.

Ulysses S. Grant, Illinois, President.
Henry Wilson, Massachusetts, Vice-President.

Special session of Senate adjourns March 26, 1873

White Star steamship *Atlantic* wrecked on Marr's Rock, off Nova Scotia; 547 lives lost.....April 1, 1873

Massacre by Indians under Captain Jack of General Canby, in the lava-beds near Fort Klamath, Cal.....April 11, 1873

Rescue of nineteen persons (late of the *Polaris*) from floating ice in Baffin's Bay, by the sealing-vessel *Tigress*, Captain Bartlett, of Conception Bay, Newfoundland.....April 30, 1873

One-cent postal-cards issued by the United States government...May 1, 1873

National Cheap Transportation Association organized in New York May 6, 1873

Chief-Justice Salmon P. Chase, born 1808, dies at New York City May 7, 1873

Oakes Ames, member of Congress from Massachusetts, the "father of the Crédit Mobilier," born 1804, dies May 8, 1873

President's proclamation dispersing disorderly bands in Louisiana May 22, 1873

United States agricultural congress, organized in St. Louis, 1872, meets at Indianapolis, Ind.....May 28, 1873

Nearly all the Modocs surrender, May 22; Captain Jack and the remainder surrender.....June 1, 1873

Susan B. Anthony fined $100 for illegal voting at Rochester.....June 18, 1873

Ravenscraig, of Kirkcaldy, Scotland, in lat. 75° 38′ N., and long. 65° 35′ W., rescues the remainder of the crew of the *Polaris*.....June 23, 1873

Centennial exposition at Philadelphia, to open April 19, 1876, and close Oct. 19 following, by proclamation of President July 3, 1873

Site of exposition buildings in Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, transferred to the centennial commission..July 4, 1873

England pays the Alabama award ($15,500,000).....Sept. 5, 1873

Panic begins in the Stock Exchange, New York City.....Sept. 19, 1873

New York Stock Exchange closed Sept. 20; reopens.....Sept. 30, 1873

Execution of Captain Jack and other Modocs.....Oct. 3, 1873

Evangelical Alliance of the World holds a session in New York....Oct. 3–11, 1873

Virginius, an American schooner, suspected of conveying men and arms from New York to the insurgents in Cuba, is captured by the Spanish gunboat *Tornado*, and conveyed to Cuba Oct. 31, 1873

Above ninety insurgents and sailors tried; many insurgents and six British and thirty Americans shot Nov. 4–7, 1873

William M. Tweed convicted Nov. 19, 1873

Forty-third Congress, first session, opens.....Dec. 1, 1873

Vote for speaker of the House: James G. Blaine, 189; Fernando Wood, 76; S. S. Cox, 2; Hiester Clymer, 1; Alexander H. Stephens, 1.....Dec. 1, 1873

Prof. Louis J. R. Agassiz, scientist, born 1807, dies at Cambridge, Mass. Dec. 14, 1873

Virginius surrendered to the United States by Spain; she founders at sea off Cape Fear while on her way to New York Dec. 19, 1873

Ex-Mayor Hall, of New York, acquitted Dec. 24, 1873

Survivors of the *Virginius* massacre, 102, surrendered to the United States authorities at Santiago de Cuba, Dec. 18, reach New York on the *Juniata* Dec. 28, 1873

Women's temperance crusade begins at Hillsboro, O.....December, 1873

Chang and Eng, the Siamese twins, born in Siam, April 15, 1811, came to the United States, 1828, die at their home

near Salisbury, N. C., Eng surviving Chang about two hours....Jan. 17, 1874

Act of March 3, 1873 (salary grab bill) repealed except as to salaries of the President and justices of the Supreme Court.....Jan. 20, 1874

Morrison R. Waite appointed and confirmed chief-justice of the Supreme Court Jan. 21, 1874

Act authorizing coinage at the mint of coins for foreign nations..Jan. 29, 1874

Ex-President Millard Fillmore, born 1800, dies at Buffalo, N. Y.March 8, 1874

Charles Sumner, born 1811, dies at Washington, D. C.....March 11, 1874

Bill to inflate the currency, fixing the maximum limit at $400,000,000, passed by Senate, April 6, by 29 to 24; and House, April 14, by 140 to 102, vetoed April 22, 1874

Condition and status of the fur trade in Alaska to be investigated by special government agent, by act...April 22, 1874

Proclamation of President commanding turbulent and disorderly gatherings in Arkansas to disperse.....May 15, 1874

W. A. Richardson, Secretary of the Treasury, resigns.....June 1, 1874

President to invite foreign governments to take part in the Centennial Exposition, by act.....June 5, 1874

Territorial government for the District of Columbia abolished, and a board of three governing regents provided for, by act.....June 20, 1874

Congress appropriates $300 or less to purchase and restore to the family of Lafayette the watch presented him by General Washington, lost during his visit to the United States in 1825, and since found.....June 22, 1874

"Hazing" at the Annapolis naval academy to be investigated by court-martial, and punished by dismissal, by act.....June 23, 1874

Court of commissioners of Alabama claims constituted by act of Congress June 23, 1874

Law to punish by imprisonment and fine the bringing into the United States and selling or holding in involuntary servitude inveigled or kidnapped foreigners June 23, 1874

First session adjourns..June 23, 1874

Postmaster-Gen. A. J. Creswell resigns June 24, 1874

Great distress in Minnesota, Kansas, and Nebraska by the grasshopper plague July–October, 1874

Mysterious abduction of Charley Ross, aged four years, from his father's home in Germantown, Pa. (never found) July 1, 1874

Illinois and St. Louis railroad bridge over the Mississippi at St. Louis opened July 4, 1874

Rev. Henry Ward Beecher demands an investigation of Theodore Tilton's charges against him.....July 7, 1874

Rev. Henry Ward Beecher acquitted by a committee of his church..Aug. 28, 1874

Headquarters of the United States army removed to St. Louis.....Oct. 1, 1874

Lincoln monument at Springfield, Ill., dedicated.....Oct. 15, 1874

National Woman's Christian Temperance Union organized at Cleveland, O. Nov. 19, 1874

Second session opens.....Dec. 7, 1874

President's message received Dec. 7, 1874

Race riot at Vicksburg, Miss.; seventy-five negroes killed.....Dec. 7, 1874

Death of Hon. Ezra Cornell, born 1807, occurs at Ithaca, N. Y.....Dec. 9, 1874

Official reception given King Kalakaua, of the Hawaiian Islands, by Congress Dec. 18, 1874

President by proclamation orders turbulent and disorderly gatherings in Mississippi to disperse.....Dec. 21, 1874

Gerrit Smith, philanthropist, born 1797, dies at New York City.....Dec. 28, 1874

Senator Sherman's bill for resumption of specie payment, Jan. 1, 1879, approved, with special message.....Jan. 14, 1875

President calls the Senate for March 5 Feb. 17, 1875

Indemnity from the Spanish government for families of men shot in the *Virginius* massacre fixed at $80,000 Feb. 27, 1875

Civil rights bill, to enforce equal enjoyment of inns, public conveyances, theatres, etc., approved....March 1, 1875

Contract with James B. Eads for jetty-work at the mouth of the Mississippi River, by act.....March 3, 1875

Enabling act for Colorado passed March 3, 1875

Supplementary immigration act passed March 3, 1875

Act authorizing 20-cent pieces of silver
March 3, 1875

Part of island of Mackinac made a national park, by act.....March 3, 1875

Forty-third Congress adjourns
March 4, 1875

Special session of Senate convenes, T. W. Ferry president *pro tem.*
March 5, 1875

Gold discovered in Deadwood and Whitewood gulches, S. Da.
March 14, 1875

Special session of Senate adjourns
March 24, 1875

Wheeler adjustment of Louisiana State government.....April 14, 1875

Centenary of the battle of Lexington
April 19, 1875

Whiskey frauds in Western States, causing a loss to the United States of $1,650,000 in revenue in ten months, exposed.....May 1, 1875

Secret investigation of the whiskey ring by Secretary Bristow, aided by Myron Colony, leads to seizure of sixteen distilleries and many rectifying-houses in St. Louis, Milwaukee, and Chicago
May 10, 1875

George H. Williams, Attorney-General, resigns, April 22, to take effect
May 15, 1875

John C. Breckinridge, born 1821, dies at Lexington, Ky.....May 17, 1875

President Grant's letter on the "third term" appears.....May 29, 1875

Centenary of the battle of Bunker Hill.....June 17, 1875

Jury in the case of Tilton *v.* Beecher disagree and are discharged..July 2, 1875

Andrew Johnson, born 1808, dies near Jonesboro, Tenn.....July 31, 1875

Hon. Horace Binney, born 1780, graduate of Harvard, 1797, and oldest member of Philadelphia bar, dies at Philadelphia
Aug. 12, 1875

Commodore Perry's flag-ship, the *Lawrence*, sunk for preservation in Misery Bay, Lake Erie, in July, 1815, is raised for transportation to the Centennial Exposition.....Sept. 14, 1875

Democratic conventions of New York declare for specie resumption
Sept. 16, 1875

Columbus Delano, Secretary of the Interior, resigns July 5; resignation accepted.....Sept. 22, 1875

President Grant speaks against sectarian schools in Des Moines, Ia.
Sept. 29, 1875

Steamship *Pacific* founders between San Francisco and Portland; 200 lives lost
Nov. 4, 1875

Henry Wilson, Vice-President, born 1812, dies at Washington, D. C.
Nov. 22, 1875

Thomas W. Ferry, of Michigan, president *pro tem.* of the Senate, becomes acting Vice-President.....Nov. 22, 1875

William B. Astor, born 1792, dies at New York.....Nov. 24, 1875

Forty-fourth Congress, first session, meets.....Dec. 6, 1875

Democratic majority in the House of Representatives for the first time in fifteen years; Michael C. Kerr chosen speaker by 173 to 106 for James G. Blaine
Dec. 6, 1875

Seventh annual message of President Grant advocates unsectarian and compulsory education.....Dec. 7, 1875

Reverdy Johnson, born 1796, dies at Annapolis, Md.....Feb. 10, 1876

Congress appropriates $1,500,000 to complete Centennial buildings, etc., at Philadelphia.....Feb. 16, 1876

W. W. Belknap, Secretary of War, resigns; the House, by resolution, impeaches him.....March 2, 1876

Articles of impeachment presented in Senate.....April 4, 1876

Charles A. Dana, appointed minister to Great Britain, rejected by the Senate
April 5, 1876

Alexander T. Stewart, born in Belfast, Ireland, 1803, dies at New York
April 10, 1876

Statue of Abraham Lincoln, from contributions of freedmen, unveiled in Lincoln Park, Washington....April 14, 1876

President Grant vetoes Senate bill to reduce his salary after March 4, 1877, from $50,000 to $25,000....April 19, 1876

Message from President Grant justifying his absence from the seat of government by precedents.....May 4, 1876

Dom Pedro II., Emperor of Brazil, with the Empress Theresa, arrives in New York April 15, and is presented to President Grant.....May 7, 1876

Centennial Exposition at Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, opened by President Grant and Dom Pedro.....May 10, 1876

Prohibition Convention at Cleveland, O., nominates Gen. Green Clay Smith, of Kentucky, for President, and G. T. Stewart, of Ohio, for Vice-President
May 17, 1876

National Greenback Convention at Indianapolis, Ind., nominates Peter Cooper, of New York, for President; United States Senator Newton Booth, nominated for Vice-President, declines, and Samuel F. Cary, of Ohio, substituted
May 18, 1876

Alphonso Taft, Secretary of War, resigns, being appointed Attorney-General
May 22, 1876

Peter Cooper's letter of acceptance
May 31, 1876

Edwards Pierrepont, Attorney-General, resigns.....June 1, 1876

Site for observatory of Mount Hamilton, Santa Clara co., Cal., granted to the trustees of Lick Observatory by Congress
June 7, 1876

Ezra D. Winslow, the American forger, surrendered by Great Britain
June 15, 1876

Republican National Convention meets at Cincinnati, O., June 14. Edward McPherson, of Pennsylvania, permanent president. On the 16th nine nominations for President are made; votes necessary to a choice, 378; on the first ballot, Rutherford B. Hayes has 61; Jas. G. Blaine, 285; B. H. Bristow, 113; on the seventh ballot, Hayes, 384; Blaine, 351; Bristow, 21; for Vice-President, William A. Wheeler, of New York, unanimously elected on first ballot.....June 16, 1876

B. H. Bristow, Secretary of the Treasury, resigns.....June 20, 1876

Massacre of Gen. George A. Custer and 276 men, by Indians under Sitting Bull, near the Little Big Horn River, Montana
June 25, 1876

President suggests public religious services on July 4, 1876, by proclamation
June 26, 1876

Democratic National Convention at St. Louis, Gen. John A. McClernand permanent president, June 27; six nominations for President made; first ballot gives Samuel J. Tilden, of New York, 417; Thomas A. Hendricks, of Indiana, 140; on the second ballot Tilden receives 535 votes, and his nomination made unanimous, June 28; Thomas A. Hendricks nominated for Vice-President by acclamation.....June 29, 1876

Centenary of American independence
July 4, 1876

R. B. Hayes accepts Republican nomination.....July 8, 1876

Postmaster-General Jewell resigns
July 11, 1876

W. A. Wheeler's letter of acceptance
July 15, 1876

Congress authorizes the minting of not less than $10,000,000 in silver coin to exchange for legal-tender notes, and declares the trade dollar no longer a legal tender
July 22, 1876

Hendricks's letter of acceptance dated
July 24, 1876

Tilden's letter of acceptance dated
July 31, 1876

W. W. Belknap acquitted by the Senate; vote on first article, 35 guilty, 25 not guilty.....Aug. 1, 1876

Colorado, the thirty-eighth State in order, admitted by act of March 3, 1875, and by proclamation of President
Aug. 1, 1876

Congress appropriates $200,000 to complete the Washington monument
Aug. 2, 1876

First session adjourns....Aug. 15, 1876

Hon. M. C. Kerr, speaker of House of Representatives, born 1827, dies at Rockbridge Alum Springs, Va....Aug. 19, 1876

Bronze statue of Lafayette, the gift of the French Republic to New York City, is unveiled.....Sept. 6, 1876

Hallet's Point Reef, Hell Gate, blown up
Sept. 24, 1876

Gen. Braxton Bragg, born about 1815, dies at Galveston, Tex.....Sept. 27, 1876

By proclamation President Grant commands disorderly and turbulent gatherings in South Carolina to disperse.Oct. 17, 1876

Presidential election.....Nov. 7, 1876

International exhibition at Philadelphia closes.....Nov. 10, 1876

Second session meets; Thomas W. Ferry presiding in the Senate.....Dec. 4, 1876

In the House Samuel J. Randall is elected speaker by 162 to 82 for James A. Garfield.....Dec. 4, 1876

President Grant's eighth annual message.....Dec. 5, 1876

Brooklyn Theatre burned during a performance of *The Two Orphans*, and 295 lives lost.....Dec. 5, 1876

First incineration in the United States of body of Baron De Palm, at the crematory in Washington, Pa....Dec. 6, 1876

Returning boards give Hayes 185 electoral votes, Tilden, 184; election disputed (the country in great excitement till the following March).....Dec. 6, 1876

Com. Cornelius Vanderbilt, born 1794, dies at New York.....Jan. 4, 1877

Two governors, Nicholls, Democrat, and Packard, Republican, inaugurated in Louisiana.....Jan. 8, 1877

Joint congressional committee agrees upon a plan for counting the electoral votes.....Jan. 17, 1877

Act passed by Senate, Jan. 25, by 47 to 17, and by House, Jan. 26, by 191 to 86, provides for an electoral commission of five members of each House, elected *viva voce* on the Tuesday before the first Thursday in February, 1877, with four associate justices of the Supreme Court from the first, third, eighth, and ninth circuits, together with a fifth associate justice selected by the other four; the commission not to be dissolved when organized, and no withdrawal of members permitted except by death or physical disability; approved.....Jan. 29, 1877

Senate elects as members George F. Edmunds, Oliver P. Morton, Frederick T. Frelinghuysen, Allen G. Thurman, Thomas F. Bayard; the House elects Henry B. Payne, Eppa Hunton, Josiah G. Abbot, James A. Garfield, George F. Hoar; the justices of the Supreme Court designated are Nathan Clifford, Samuel F. Miller, Stephen J. Field, and William Strong, and select Joseph R. Bradley as the fifth; in all eight Republicans, seven Democrats.....Jan. 30, 1877

Three certificates from Florida referred to the electoral commission, and the vote awarded to the Republicans by 8 to 7 Feb. 9, 1877

Prof. A. Graham Bell exhibits his telephone at Salem, Mass.....Feb. 12, 1877

Commission awards the electoral vote of Louisiana to the Republicans by vote 8 to 7.....Feb. 16, 1877

Contested vote of Oregon counted for the Republicans by the commission, 8 to 7.....Feb. 23, 1877

Political disabilities of J. E. Johnston, of Virginia, under the Fourteenth Amendment, removed by act of.....Feb. 23, 1877

Senator Francis Kernan, of New York, substituted on electoral commission for Senator Thurman, physically unable to serve.....Feb. 26, 1877

Contested vote of South Carolina awarded to Republicans by electoral commission, 8 to 7.....Feb. 27, 1877

Election of R. B. Hayes as President, and William A. Wheeler as Vice-President confirmed, and joint meeting of two Houses of Congress dissolves at 4.10 A.M. March 2, 1877

President calls special session of the Senate for March 5, 1877..March 2, 1877

House of Representatives resolves that Samuel J. Tilden and Thomas A. Hendricks received 196 electoral votes for President and Vice-President, and were elected, 136 yeas, 88 nays, 66 not voting March 3, 1877

R. B. Hayes privately takes oath of office as President, 7.05 P.M., Saturday, March 3, 1877

Forty-fourth Congress adjourns March 4, 1877

R. B. Hayes inaugurated and publicly takes the oath of office....March 5, 1877

Special session of Senate convenes; Vice-President Wheeler sworn in.March 5, 1877

TWENTY-THIRD ADMINISTRATION—REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1877, to March 3, 1881.

Rutherford B. Hayes, Ohio, President.
William A. Wheeler, New York, Vice-President.

Special session of Senate adjourns March 17, 1877

John D. Lee, convicted of complicity in the Mountain Meadow massacre, executed.....March 23, 1877

Packard legislature in Louisiana breaks up.....April 21, 1877

Forty-fourth Congress adjourning without making the usual appropriations for the army for the year ending June 30, 1878, the President calls on the Forty-fifth Congress to meet Oct. 15 May 5, 1877

Ex-President Grant leaves Philadelphia for an extended European tour May 17, 1877

John L. Motley, historian, born 1814, dies at Dorsetshire, England..May 29, 1877

Ten Molly Maguires hanged, six at Pottsville, and four at Mauch Chunk, Pa. June 21, 1877

Civil service order issued by President Hayes: "No officer should be required or permitted to take part in the management of political organizations or election campaigns".....June 22, 1877

Strike on the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad begins at Martinsburg, W. Va. July 16, 1877

Proclamations of President against domestic violence in West Virginia (dated July 18), in Maryland (July 21), and Pennsylvania.....July 23, 1877

Armed band of Mexican outlaws forcibly release two notorious criminals, Esproneda and Garza, from jail in Rio Grande City, Tex., escaping to Mexico Aug. 12, 1877

Brigham Young, born 1801, dies at Salt Lake City.....Aug. 29, 1877

War with the Nez Percés Indians breaks out in Idaho, June 15; closed by surrender of Indians to Colonel Miles Sept. 30, 1877

Forty-fifth Congress, first session (extra), opens.....Oct. 15, 1877

President Hayes's message.Oct. 16, 1877

Bill for free coinage of the standard silver dollar as a legal tender introduced in the House by Mr. Bland, of Missouri Nov. 5, 1877

Fisheries commission, under treaty of Washington, awards $5,500,000 in gold to be paid by the United States to Great Britain for fisheries privilege Nov. 23, 1877

United States sloop-of-war *Huron* wrecked in a gale off the coast of North Carolina near Oregon Inlet; over 100 lives lost.....Nov. 24, 1877

First session adjourns.....Dec. 3, 1877

Second session meets.....Dec. 3, 1877

President's message recommends resumption of specie payment, Jan. 1, 1879 Dec. 3, 1877

President and Mrs. Hayes celebrate their silver wedding at the White House Dec. 31, 1877

About 100 lives, chiefly railroad engineers and artisans bound for Brazil, lost by wreck of the steamship *Metropolis* near Kitty Hawk, N. C.....Jan. 31, 1878

Greenback National Convention in Toledo, O., organizes a National Greenback party, with Judge Francis W. Hughes as president.....Feb. 22, 1878

Bland silver bill, as amended, passed over the President's veto....Feb. 28, 1878

Benjamin F. Wade, born 1800, dies at Jefferson, O.....March 2, 1878

American register to be issued to, and naval officers detailed for, the *Jeannette* (fitted for a Polar expedition by James Gordon Bennett), by act March 18, 1878

William M. Tweed, born 1823, dies in Ludlow Street jail, New York April 12, 1878

Thomas W. Ferry chosen president *pro tem.* of the Senate.....April 17, 1878

First train on the Gilbert elevated railroad, New York, is run on Sixth Avenue.....April 29, 1878

Coinage of 20-cent silver pieces stopped by act.....May 2, 1878

Prof. Joseph Henry, of the Smithsonian Institution, born 1797, dies May 13, 1878

Select committee appointed in the House on motion of Mr. Potter to investigate alleged frauds in the Presidential election in Louisiana and Florida..May 17, 1878

Further retirement of legal-tender notes forbidden; the balance, $350,000,000, to be kept in circulation, by act May 31, 1878

Bill to repeal the bankrupt law passed June 7, 1878

Act providing for government of the District of Columbia by three commissioners.....June 11, 1878

William Cullen Bryant, born 1794, dies at New York.....June 12, 1878

It is made unlawful to employ the army as a *posse comitatus* to execute laws except as expressly authorized by the Constitution.....June 18, 1878

Act for additional life-saving stations and for organizing the life-saving service June 18, 1878

Second session adjourns..June 20, 1878

Yellow fever prevails in the Southern States, beginning at New Orleans about July 10–15, 1878

Gen. B. F. Butler joins the Greenback party.....Aug. 10, 1878

Repeal of bankrupt laws of 1867 and 1874 takes effect.....Sept. 1, 1878

First resident embassy of China to the United States, Chen Lan Pin, Yung Wing,

and thirty-six others, arrive at Washington, Sept. 20, and present their credentials Sept. 28, 1878

Proclamation of President warning all persons to desist from violence in New Mexico.....Oct. 7, 1878

Remains of Alexander T. Stewart mysteriously stolen from the vault in St. Mark's churchyard, New York Nov. 7, 1878

Third session meets, and President Hayes's second annual message received Dec. 2, 1878

Gold reaches par in Wall Street, New York, for the first time since Jan. 13, 1862.....Dec. 17, 1878

Bayard Taylor, born 1825, dies at Berlin, Germany..... Dec. 19, 1878

Government resumes specie payment Jan. 1, 1879

Caleb Cushing, born 1800, dies at Newburyport, Mass.....Jan. 2, 1879

Potter committee of House of Representatives begins the "cipher despatches" inquiry at Washington....Jan. 21, 1879

Act to incorporate the Society of the Jesuit Fathers of New Mexico, passed by the legislative Assembly of New Mexico over the governor's veto, Jan. 18, is declared void by act approved..Feb. 3, 1879

During the debate on the Chinese immigration bill in the Senate, for the first time a colored Senator, B. K. Bruce, of Mississippi, occupies the chair Feb. 14, 1879

Women permitted to practise before the Supreme Court by act.....Feb. 15, 1879

Secretary of Navy authorized to accept for a voyage of exploration by Bering Strait the ship *Jeannette*, tendered by James Gordon Bennett, by act Feb. 27, 1879

Bill to restrict Chinese immigration passes the Senate Feb. 15, the House Feb. 22, is vetoed.....March 1, 1879

Congress appropriates $250,000 as a perpetual fund for the American printing-house for the blind at Louisville, Ky. (incorporated 1858).....March 3, 1879

Act for taking the tenth and subsequent censuses.....March 3, 1879

National board of health of seven members (one from a State) to be appointed by the President by act....March 3, 1879

Forty-fifth Congress adjourns March 3, 1879

Congress not having made the necessary appropriations, President Hayes calls an extra session for March 18 March 4, 1879

Forty-sixth Congress, first session (extra), meets.....March 18, 1879

[For the first time since the Congress that was chosen with Mr. Buchanan in 1856, the Democratic party was in control of both branches.]

Negro exodus from Southern States to Kansas.....March–April, 1879

Proclamation of President ordering the removal of squatters from Missouri and Texas settling in Oklahoma April 26, 1879

Army appropriation bill vetoed April 29, 1879

William Lloyd Garrison, abolitionist, born 1804, dies at New York May 24, 1879

President vetoes the legislative, executive, and judicial appropriation bill May 29, 1879

Joint resolution to erect a monument at the birthplace of George Washington June 14, 1879

Second army appropriation bill approved by the President.....June 23, 1879

Commission of seven members for the improvement of Mississippi River to be appointed by the President, by act June 28, 1879

First session adjourns.....July 1, 1879

Yacht *Jeannette* sails from San Francisco for the Arctic regions..July 8, 1879

Confederate Gen. John B. Hood, born 1831, dies at New Orleans..Aug. 30, 1879

Excitement over elections in Maine begins.....Sept. 8, 1879

Indian massacre at the White River agency, Colorado, of N. C. Meeker and twelve others.....Sept. 29, 1879

Henry C. Carey, political economist, born 1793, dies at Philadelphia Oct. 13, 1879

French ocean cable landed at North Eastham, Mass.....Nov. 15, 1879

Second session meets; President Hayes's third annual message received Dec. 1, 1879

Secretary of War McCrary resigns Dec. 10, 1879

Parnell and Dillon arrive at New York, Jan. 2, and Parnell addresses a large meeting.....Jan. 4, 1880

Second proclamation of President to prevent settlement of Oklahoma..Feb. 12, 1880

Ferdinand de Lesseps banqueted in New York.....March 1, 1880

Dennis Kearney, sand-lots agitator of San Francisco, sentenced to six months' imprisonment and $1,000 fine

March 15, 1880

United States steamer *Constellation*, commissioned under act of Feb. 25, 1880, to carry contributions for relief of suffering poor in Ireland, sails from New York.....March 30, 1880

Allen G. Thurman, elected president of the Senate *pro tem.*, serving till April 15

April 7, 1880

Congress accepts from Thomas Jefferson Coolidge and others, of Massachusetts, the desk used by Thomas Jefferson in writing the Declaration of Independence, to be deposited in the Department of State

April 28, 1880

President Hayes authorized to accept the steamship *Gulnare* from H. W. Howgate, and fit her up to establish a temporary station for Arctic scientific observation at some point north of 81°, or on or near the shore of Lady Franklin Bay.....May 1, 1880

Appropriation bill vetoed because of a clause modifying the election laws

May 4, 1880

Republican Anti-third-term Convention held at St. Louis, Gen. John B. Henderson, presiding.....May 6, 1880

Allen G. Thurman chosen president *pro tem.* of the Senate.....May 6, 1880

Postmaster-General Key resigns

May, 1880

Republican National Convention meets at Chicago, June 2; George F. Hoar permanent president, June 3; fourteen nominations made for President. On the second ballot James A. Garfield's name appeared, with one vote. Until the thirty-fourth ballot the votes remained substantially unchanged; the five most important ballots are given:

	1st.	2d.	34th.	35th.	36th.
James A. Garfield	..	1	17	250	399
U. S. Grant	304	305	312	313	306
James G. Blaine	284	282	275	57	42
John Sherman	93	94	107	99	3

Garfield nominated for President, and Gen. Chester A. Arthur, of New York, on the first ballot, for Vice-President,

June 7, 1880

Congress appropriates $100,000 or less to carry into effect its resolution of nearly 100 years previously (Oct 29, 1781), to erect a marble column at Yorktown, Va., "inscribed with a succinct narrative of the surrender of Earl Cornwalis to his Excellency General Washington,"

June 7, 1880

Act to pay the Oneida Historical Society $4,100, according to resolution of the Continental Congress, Oct. 4, 1777, to erect a monument to Brigadier-General Herkimer, killed at the battle of Oriskany

June 8, 1880

Greenback National Convention meets at Chicago, June 9; Richard Trevellick, of Michigan, president. After an informal ballot, James B. Weaver, of Iowa, receives the entire vote (718) for President, and B. J. Chambers, of Texas, 403 for Vice-President, to 311 for Gen. A. M. West, of Mississippi.....June 11, 1880

Second session adjourns

June 16, 1880

Neal Dow, of Maine, nominated for President, and A. M. Thompson, of Ohio, for Vice-President, by Prohibition National Convention, at Cleveland, O.

June 17, 1880

Samuel J. Tilden declines to be a candidate for President, by letter of

June 18, 1880

Democratic National Convention meets in Cincinnati, June 22; John W. Stevenson, of Kentucky, chosen permanent president on the first ballot. Winfield S. Hancock has 171 and Thomas F. Bayard 153½ out of 728½ cast, June 23; second ballot: Hancock 320, Samuel J. Randall 128½, Bayard 113, and nomination of Hancock made unanimous. For Vice - President, William H. English, of Indiana, nominated by acclamation.....June 24, 1880

General Weaver accepts Greenback nomination.....July 3, 1880

General Garfield accepts Republican nomination.....July 12, 1880

Steamer *Dessoug*, with Egyptian obelisk "Cleopatra's Needle," arrives in New York.....July 20, 1880

Neal Dow accepts Prohibition nomination.....July 20, 1880

General Hancock accepts Democratic nomination.....July 29, 1880

International sheep-and-wool show held at Philadelphia, Pa.....September, 1880

Return of the Schwatka Arctic exploration expedition to New York Sept. 23, 1880

Arctic steamer *Gulnare* returns to Washington.....Oct. 10, 1880

Publication of forged letters on the Chinese question (Morey letters) attributed to General Garfield, addressed to a mythical person, H. L. Morey, of Lynn, Oct. 20, 1880

Presidential election.....Nov. 2, 1880

Lucretia Mott, born 1793, dies in Montgomery county, Pa.....Nov. 11, 1880

Electoral votes of States, except Georgia, cast.....Dec. 6, 1880

Third session meets.....Dec. 6, 1880

President Hayes's fourth annual message presented.....Dec. 6, 1880

Electoral vote of Georgia, 11 for Hancock and English, cast..Dec. 8, 1880

R. W. Thompson, Secretary of Navy, resigns.....Dec. 15, 1880

Nearly one mile of Broadway, New York, is lighted by electricity, Brush system.....Dec. 20, 1880

International sanitary conference called by resolution of Congress, May 14, 1880, meets at Washington, D. C. Jan. 5, 1881

"Cleopatra's Needle" set up in Central Park, New York.....Jan. 22, 1881

Electoral votes counted in Congress Feb. 9, 1881

President Hayes calls the Senate in extra session for March 4, 1881 Feb. 28, 1881

President vetoes the "funding act of 1881".....March 3, 1881

Forty-sixth Congress adjourns March 3, 1881

Special session of Senate convenes, Chester A. Arthur presiding March 4, 1881

James A. Garfield inaugurated President.....March 4, 1881

TWENTY-FOURTH ADMINISTRATION—REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1881, to March 3, 1885.

James A. Garfield, Ohio, President.
Chester A. Arthur, New York, Vice-President.

Postmaster-General James presents to President the protest of himself, Vice-President Arthur, and United States Senators Conkling and Platt, of New York, against the removal of General Merritt from the collectorship at New York, and appointment of Mr. Robertson, without consulting said Senators..March 28, 1881

Investigation of alleged star-route frauds leads to resignation of second assistant Postmaster-Gen. Thomas A. Brady April 20, 1881

Vinnie Ream-Hoxie's bronze statue of Admiral Farragut unveiled at Washington, D. C.....April 25, 1881

Senators Conkling and Platt of New York resign.....May 16, 1881

Special session of Senate adjourns *sine die*.....May 20, 1881

Arctic steamer *Jeannette*, crushed in the ice in lat. 77° N., long. 157° W., is abandoned and sinks.....June 12, 1881

Steam-whaler *Rodgers* despatched from San Francisco by the Navy Department in search of the *Jeannette*..June 15, 1881

Secretary Blaine writes to American ministers at principal European courts that any movement to jointly guarantee the neutrality of the interoceanic canal at Panama would be regarded by the United States as an uncalled-for interference June 24, 1881

American Association of the Red Cross organized June 9, with Miss Clara Barton as president, incorporated July 1, 1881

President Garfield shot by Charles Jules Guiteau in the Baltimore and Potomac Railroad station at Washington, D. C. July 2, 1881

Lieut. Adolphus W. Greely, with a party of twenty-five in all, sails from St. John's, Newfoundland, in the *Proteus* to establish one of thirteen circumpolar stations for scientific purposes in accordance with European plans.....July 7, 1881

Warner Miller, of New York, elected to Senate to succeed Platt..July 16, 1881

Elbridge G. Lapham, of New York, elected to Senate to succeed Conkling July 22, 1881

Nathan Clifford, United States Supreme Court judge, born 1803, dies at Cornish, Me.....July 25, 1881

Wrangell Island or Land, off the Siberian coast, taken possession of in name of the United States by Captain Hooper and Mr. Reynolds of the revenue-cutter *Corwin*.....Aug. 12, 1881

Forest fires in Huron and Sanilac counties, Michigan, spread over 1,800 square miles, making 2,900 families homeless, and destroying 138 lives..September, 1881

President Garfield removed from Washington to Francklyn Cottage, Elberon, N. J.....Sept. 6, 1881

Gen. Ambrose E. Burnside, born 1824, dies at Bristol, R. I.....Sept. 13, 1881

President Garfield dies at 10.35 P.M. Sept. 19, 1881

Vice-President Arthur sworn as President at his residence in New York City between 2 and 3 A.M. by Judge John R. Brady.....Sept. 20, 1881

President Arthur formally takes the oath of office in Washington Sept. 22, 1881

President calls the Senate in extra session for Oct. 10.....Sept. 23, 1881

Funeral train, bearing the remains of President Garfield, leaves Washington for Cleveland, O.....Sept. 23, 1881

Obsequies of President Garfield at Cleveland; day of mourning observed throughout the country under proclamation of President, dated Sept. 22 Sept. 26, 1881

International cotton exposition opens at Atlanta, Ga.....Oct. 5, 1881

Special session of Senate convenes Oct. 10, 1881

One hundredth aniversary of the surrender of Lord Cornwallis celebrated at Yorktown, Va.....Oct. 19, 1881

Special session of Senate adjourns Oct. 25, 1881

Secretary of Treasury Windom resigns Nov. 14, 1881

Resignation of Attorney-General MeVeagh accepted.....Nov. 14, 1881

Trial of Charles J. Guiteau for murder begins at Washington..Nov. 14, 1881

Forty-seventh Congress, first session, opens.....Dec. 5, 1881

David Davis presiding in Senate; Joseph Warren Keifer, of Ohio, elected speaker by 148 votes to 129 for Samuel J. Randall, of Pennsylvania.....Dec. 5, 1881

President Arthur's annual message Dec. 6, 1881

Secretary of State Blaine resigns Dec. 15, 1881

Dr. Isaac I. Hayes, Arctic explorer, born 1832, dies at New York City Dec. 17, 1881

Exodus of colored people from Edgefield county, South Carolina Dec. 24–31, 1881

Postmaster-General James surrenders his department to his successor..Jan. 6, 1882

Congress tenders the thanks of the United States to the Khedive of Egypt for the obelisk known as "Cleopatra's Needle".....Jan. 12, 1882

Guiteau convicted of murder Jan. 25, 1882

Act granting an additional pension to Mary, widow of Abraham Lincoln Feb. 2, 1882

Guiteau sentenced to be hanged June 30 Feb. 4, 1882

National memorial services in the hall of House of Representatives; James G. Blaine delivers a eulogy upon President Garfield.....Feb. 27, 1882

Act passed for the apportionment, after March 3, 1883, of representation by the census of 1880, increasing the number of Representatives to 325....Feb. 28, 1882

Floods in the Mississippi Valley February–March, 1882

In the criminal court of the District of Columbia, John W. Dorsey, John M Peck, John R. Miner, Stephen W. Dorsey, M. C. Rerdell, Thomas J. Brady, William H. Turner, and J. L. Sanderson are indicted for frauds and conspiracy to defraud the government in bids for mail service on star routes....March 4, 1882

Edmunds's law, excluding bigamists and polygamists in the Territories from voting or holding office, passed March 22, 1882

Engineer Melville finds the bodies of De Long and eleven of his men, near the mouth of the River Lena, Siberia March 23, 1882

Henry W. Longfellow, born 1807, dies at Cambridge, Mass.....March 24, 1882

Northern boundary of Nebraska extended to forty-third parallel by act of March 28, 1882

Annual pension of $5,000 each granted to widows of James A. Garfield, James K. Polk, and John Tyler, by act of March 31, 1882

President Arthur vetoes bill restricting Chinese immigration for twenty years April 4, 1882

Secretary of the Interior Kirkwood resigns.....April, 1882

Secretary of the Navy Hunt resigns
April, 1882

Congress appropriates $10,000 for a monument at the grave of Thomas Jefferson at Monticello, Va.....April 18, 1882

Ralph Waldo Emerson, born 1803, dies at Concord, Mass.....April 27, 1882

Proclamation of President against violence in Arizona, referring to the "cowboys".....May 3, 1882

President Arthur remits the unexecuted part of the sentence disqualifying Gen. Fitz-John Porter.....May 4, 1882

Immigration of Chinese laborers to the United States suspended for ten years, and admission of Chinese to citizenship prohibited by act of.....May 6, 1882

Lieut. James B. Lockwood and Sergeant Brainard of the Greely expedition reach lat. 83° 23′ 8″ N.....May 13, 1882

Bill to appoint a tariff commission approved.....May 15, 1882

New indictment in the star-route trial presented, with Sanderson's name omitted
May 20, 1882

Lieutenant Danenhower, Dr. Newcomb, Cole, and Long Sing, part of the survivors of the *Jeannette*, arrive in New York
May 28, 1882

Deadlock in the House of Representatives begins May 25, over contested election of E. M. Mackey, of South Carolina, *v.* Samuel Diddle; the former finally seated.....May 31, 1882

New star-route trial begins
June 1, 1882

Guiteau executed at Washington, D. C.
June 30, 1882

Tariff commission meets at Washington, John L. Hayes, president
July 6, 1882

Mrs. Lincoln, widow of President Lincoln, dies at Springfield, Ill.
July 16, 1882

Veto of river and harbor appropriation bill.....Aug. 1, 1882

River and harbor appropriation bill passed over the veto.....Aug. 2, 1882

President authorized to call an international conference at Washington, to fix on a common prime meridian for the world.....Aug. 3, 1882

First session adjourns.....Aug. 8, 1882

National mining and industrial exposition held at Denver, Col....August, 1882

Verdict in star-route case: Peck and Turner not guilty; Miner and Rerdell guilty; jury disagree on the others
Sept. 11, 1882

Engineer G. W. Melville, of the *Jeannette*, and seamen William Noros and William Ninderman arrive at New York
Sept. 13, 1882

Bi-centennial of the landing of William Penn celebrated in Philadelphia
Oct. 22–27, 1882

Thurlow Weed, politician and journalist, born 1798, dies.....Nov. 22, 1882

Second session convenes....Dec. 4, 1882

Tariff commission submits an exhaustive report.....Dec. 4, 1882

New trial of star-route case begins
Dec. 4, 1882

Newhall House, Milwaukee, Wis., burned; nearly one hundred lives lost
Jan. 10, 1883

Lot M. Morrill, born 1813, dies at Augusta, Me.....Jan. 10, 1883

Act to regulate and improve the civil service of the United States under which Dorman B. Eaton, of New York, John M. Gregory, of Illinois, and Leroy D. Thoman, of Ohio, were appointed a civil service commission.....Jan. 16, 1883

William E. Dodge, born 1805, dies at New York.....Feb. 9, 1883

In star-route case Rerdell pleads guilty, and offers to testify touching the conspiracy.....Feb. 15, 1883

Ohio River flood; at Cincinnati the water reaches the height of 66 feet 4 inches
Feb. 15, 1883

Tariff bill approved.....March 3, 1883

Forty-seventh Congress adjourns
March 4, 1883

Alexander H. Stephens, born 1812, dies at Atlanta, Ga.....March 4, 1883

Envoys from the Queen of Madagascar presented to President Arthur in Washington.....March 7, 1883

Postmaster-Gen. T. O. Howe, born 1816, dies at Kenosha, Wis.
March 25, 1883

Four survivors of the *Jeannette* arrive at New York.....March 27, 1883

Peter Cooper, born 1791, dies at New York City.....April 4, 1883

Brig.-Gen. Joseph K. Barnes, Surgeon-General of the United States army, 1864–82, dies at Washington, D. C..April 5, 1883

Ex-Senator William P. Kellogg, of Louisiana, indicted for complicity in star-

route frauds by grand jury at Washington.....April 18, 1883

Irish-American National Convention at Horticultural Hall, Philadelphia; nearly 1,600 delegates; Alexander Sullivan, of Chicago, president.....April 26, 1883

New civil service rules published by the President.....May 8, 1883

New York and Brooklyn Bridge opened May 24, 1883

National exposition of railway appliances opened in Chicago....May 24, 1883

Panic on the New York and Brooklyn Bridge; twelve killed, twenty-nine injured May 30, 1883

Remains of John Howard Payne, author of *Home, Sweet Home*, who died at Tunis, April 1, 1852, are brought, by aid of W. W. Corcoran, of Washington, and interred in Oak Hill cemetery, Washington.....June 9, 1883

Verdict of not guilty in the star-route case.....June 14, 1883

Celebration of the 333d anniversary of Santa Fé, N. M.....July 2, 1883

Charles H. Stratton (Tom Thumb), born 1838, dies at Middleboro, Mass July 15, 1883

General strike of telegraph operators; 1,200 quit work.....July 19, 1883

Brig.-Gen. E. O. C. Ord, born 1818, dies at Havana, Cuba.....July 22, 1883

Capt. Matthew Webb drowned in swimming the whirlpool below Niagara (body found at Lewiston four days later) July 4, 1883

Southern exposition opened at Louisville, Ky., by President Arthur Aug. 1, 1883

American forestry congress meets at St. Paul, Minn.....Aug. 8, 1883

Boston foreign exhibition opens Sept. 3, 1883

Last spike of the Northern Pacific Railroad driven opposite mouth of Gold Creek, Mont., by Henry Villard....Sept. 9, 1883

United States steamer *Yantic* and Arctic steamer *Proteus* leave St. John's, Newfoundland, for relief of Greely expedition, June 29; the *Proteus* is crushed in the ice at entrance to Smith's Sound, July 23; the *Yantic*, returning, arrives at St. John's.....Sept. 13, 1883

President Arthur receives the Korean ambassadors at the Fifth Avenue Hotel, New York City.....Sept. 18, 1883

Direct telegraphic communication between United States and Brazil *via* Central America opened; message by President Arthur to the Emperor. Sept. 21, 1883

National convention of colored men—300 delegates from twenty-seven States—meets at Louisville, Ky.....Sept. 24, 1883

Centennial of the disbanding of the Army of the Revolution celebrated at Newburg, N. Y.....Oct. 18, 1883

Lieut.-Gen. Philip H. Sheridan succeeds Gen. W. T. Sherman, retired, in command of United States army.....Nov. 1, 1883

Dr. J. Marion Sims, surgeon, born 1813, dies.....Nov. 13, 1883

Standard railroad time in the United States goes into effect.....Nov. 18, 1883

Forty-eighth Congress, first session, convenes.....Dec. 3, 1883

President Arthur's third annual message Dec. 4, 1883

New cantilever bridge opened over the gorge at Niagara Falls....Dec. 20, 1883

President, by proclamation, recommends observance by appropriate exercises of the 100th anniversary of the return by George Washington to the Continental Congress at Annapolis (Dec. 23, 1783) of his commission as commander-in-chief Dec. 21, 1883

Steamship *City of Columbus* wrecked on Devil's Bridge, off Gay Head, Mass.; ninety-seven lives lost.....Jan. 18, 1884

Wendell Phillips, born 1811, dies at Boston, Mass.....Feb. 2, 1884

Morrison tariff bill introduced in the House.....Feb. 4, 1884

Arnold Henry Guyot, geographer, born 1807, dies at Princeton, N. J...Feb. 8, 1884

Joint resolution for an expedition to the coast of Greenland to relieve the Greely Arctic expedition.....Feb. 13, 1884

Floods in the Ohio Valley; the river rises 71 feet at Cincinnati...Feb. 14, 1884

Congress appropriates $300,000, Feb. 12, and $200,000 additional, Feb. 15, for relief of flood sufferers in the Ohio Valley Feb. 12 and 15, 1884

Funeral services in New York, at the Church of the Holy Trinity, for victims of the *Jeannette* Arctic expedition (brought to New York).....Feb. 22, 1884

President Arthur, by special message to Congress, asks appropriation to reconstruct the navy.....March 26, 1884

Three days of mob rule in Cincinnati,

arising from a verdict of manslaughter against William Berner for complicity in the murder of his employer, W. H. Kirk.....March 28–30, 1884

Government offers $25,000 for the discovery and rescue, or ascertaining the fate, of the Greely Arctic expedition, by act of.....April 17, 1884

Steamer *Thetis* leaves Brooklyn navy-yard for relief of Greely.....May 1, 1884

Morrison tariff bill rejected in House of Representatives.....May 6, 1884

Failure of the Marine Bank and firm of Grant & Ward in New York City
May 6–7, 1884

Statue of Chief-Justice John Marshall unveiled at Washington, D. C.
May 10, 1884

Alert, the last Greely relief steamer, sails from Brooklyn navy-yard
May 10, 1884

Charles O'Conor, born 1804, dies at Nantucket.....May 12, 1884

Bill repealing the test oath of 1862 approved.....May 12, 1884

Financial crisis in New York City
May 14, 1884

National Anti-monopoly Convention at Chicago nominates Gen. B. F. Butler for President; the candidate for Vice-President left to the committee..May 14, 1884

Act passed providing for the civil government of Alaska.....May 17, 1884

National Greenback-Labor Convention meets in Indianapolis, Ind., May 28; James B. Weaver permanent president; B. F. Butler nominated for President, and Gen. A. M. West, of Mississippi, for Vice-President.....May 29, 1884

Republican National Convention meets at Chicago, June 3; John B. Henderson, of Missouri, permanent president, June 4; nominations made for Presidential candidates, June 5; four ballots cast, June 6; of the eight candidates, James G. Blaine receives on the first ballot 334½ votes, and on the fourth, 541; Chester A. Arthur on the first, 278, on the fourth, 207; the votes necessary to a choice being 411, the nomination of Blaine is made unanimous. John A. Logan nominated for Vice-President
June 6, 1884

Gen. B. F. Butler endorses the Greenback-Labor platform.....June 12, 1884

American Prohibition National Convention at meeting in Chicago nominates Samuel C. Pomeroy, of Kansas, for President (candidates withdraw in favor of St. John and Daniel in August following)
June 20, 1884

Lieut. A. W. Greely and six others found alive by search party in *Thetis* and *Bear*, under W. S. Schley, in Smith Sound, 5 miles off Cape Sabine....June 22, 1884

Act passed to establish a bureau of labor in the Department of the Interior
June 27, 1884

Proclamation by President warning persons not to settle on Oklahoma lands
July 1, 1884

General West accepts nomination of Greenback-Labor party....July 3, 1884

Bill for relief of Fitz-John Porter vetoed, and passed over the veto by House, July 2, is killed in the Senate.
July 3, 1884

First session adjourns....July 7, 1884

Paul Morphy, famous chess-player, dies at New Orleans, La., aged forty-seven
July 10, 1884

Democratic National Convention meets at Chicago, July 8; William F. Vilas chosen permanent president of convention, July 9; balloting for nine candidates; necessary to a choice, 547 votes: on first ballot Grover Cleveland, of New York, receives 392 votes, T. F. Bayard, 170, and Thomas A. Hendricks, 1, July 10; second ballot: Grover Cleveland, 475, amended 683; T. F. Bayard, 150½, amended, 81½; Thomas A. Hendricks, 124½, amended, 45½. Thomas A. Hendricks, of Indiana, nominated for Vice-President by Democratic convention, unanimously
July 11, 1884

Blaine's letter of acceptance published
July 18, 1884

General Logan's letter of acceptance published.....July 22, 1884

National Prohibition Convention holds its meeting in Pittsburg, Pa., July 23; ex-Gov. John P. St. John, of Kansas, nominated for President, and William Daniel, of Maryland, for Vice-President
July 24, 1884

National Labor party at Chicago adopts the Democratic nominees for President and Vice-President.....July 30, 1884

Lieutenant Greely and his men reach Portsmouth, N. H., Aug. 2, and are publicly welcomed.....Aug. 4, 1884

Corner-stone of pedestal of the statue

of *Liberty Enlightening the World* laid on Bedloe's Island, New York Harbor Aug. 5, 1884

Thetis, Bear, and *Alert,* with bodies of the dead of the Greely expedition, arrive at New York.....Aug. 8, 1884

Gen. A. M. West, of Mississippi, nominated for Vice-President of United States by national committee of the Anti-monopoly party.....Aug. 16, 1884

Butler's letter of acceptance published Aug. 19, 1884

Cleveland's letter of acceptance published Aug. 19, 1884

Hendricks's letter of acceptance published.....Aug. 20, 1884

St. John and Daniel announce their acceptance of the prohibition nomination at a temperance camp-meeting at Cuba, N. Y.....Aug. 25, 1884

International electrical exhibition opens at Philadelphia.....Sept. 2, 1884

Charles J. Folger, ex-Secretary of the Treasury, born 1818, dies at Geneva, N. Y. Sept. 4, 1884

Mrs. Belva Lockwood, of Washington, accepts the nomination of the California Women's Rights Convention for President September, 1884

Messrs. Fisher and Mulligan publish letters of J. G. Blaine, upon which he is charged with corruption in legislation, favoring the Little Rock and Fort Smith Railroad in 1876.....Sept. 16, 1884

International prime meridian conference opens in Washington, D. C., Oct. 1, twenty-five nations represented; the meridian of Greenwich is recommended by twenty-one nations, Santo Domingo opposing it, and France and Brazil not voting Oct. 13, 1884

Secretary of the Treasury Gresham resigns.....Oct. 28, 1884

Famous alliterative sentence of Dr. Burchard, who, at the reception by Mr. Blaine of a delegation of clergymen in New York City, refers to the Democracy as the party whose antecedents have been "rum, Romanism, and rebellion" Oct. 29, 1884

Presidential election.....Nov. 4, 1884

Capt. David L. Payne, famous leader of Oklahoma boomers, dies at Wellington, Kan.....Nov. 29, 1884

Second session meets; President's annual message presented.....Dec. 1, 1884

Capstone of the Washington monument, Washington, D. C. (foundation first laid, July 4, 1848), is embedded..Dec. 6, 1884

World's industrial cotton centennial exposition opens at New Orleans; machinery set in motion by President Arthur by telegraph from Washington, and opening address sent by telegraph Dec. 16, 1884

President-elect Cleveland resigns as governor of New York; David B. Hill, lieutenant-governor, succeeds.....Jan. 6, 1885

Schuyler Colfax, born 1823, dies at Mankato, Minn.....Jan. 13, 1885

Electoral votes of Iowa and Oregon not reaching the Secretary of State before the first Wednesday in January, Congress appropriates $1,000 to send special messengers for them.....Jan. 17, 1885

Act to ascertain claims of American citizens for spoliations by the French prior to July 31, 1801.....Jan. 20, 1885

"Liberty bell," sent from Philadelphia, arrives at New Orleans exhibition Jan. 25, 1885

President announces the expiration on July 1 of the treaty with Great Britain concluded May 8, 1871.....Jan. 31, 1885

Electoral votes counted in Congress: For Cleveland and Hendricks, 219; for Blaine and Logan, 182. In announcing the votes for Cleveland and Hendricks, Senator Edmunds, president of the Senate *pro tem.,* uses the expression, "and so *appear* to have been elected"; and adds that the president of the Senate makes this declaration only as a public statement of the contents of papers opened and read, and not as possessing any authority in law to declare any legal conclusions whatever.....Feb. 11, 1885

Act to authorize a retired list at three-quarter pay for private and non-commissioned officers in United States army or marine corps who have served thirty years Feb. 14, 1885

Dedication of Washington monument at Washington, D. C.; orations by Robert C. Winthrop, of Massachusetts, and John W. Daniels, of Virginia....Feb. 21, 1885

Court convened Nov. 15, 1884, for the trial of Brig.-Gen. David G. Swaim; judge-advocate-general concludes its work, and sentences him to suspension from the duties of his office on half-pay for twelve years (see Dec. 1, 1894)....Feb. 24, 1885

President-elect, in a letter to congressmen, advises suspension of the purchase and coinage of silver.....Feb. 24, 1885

Act to prohibit the importation and migration of aliens under contract or agreement to perform labor, except domestic service, or skilled labor in new industries not otherwise obtainable....Feb. 26, 1885

Special session of Senate called for March 4.....Feb. 27, 1885

Act to appoint one person from those who have been generals or generals-in-chief of the army of the United States on the retired list with rank and full pay (Gen. U. S. Grant so appointed by President Arthur), approved....March 3, 1885

Act approved appropriating $1,895,000 for four new vessels for United States navy; two cruisers and two gunboats March 3, 1885

Forty-eighth Congress adjourns. March 3, 1885

Special session of Senate, Vice-President presiding.....March 4, 1885

Cleveland inaugurated President; oath administered by Chief-Justice Waite March 4, 1885

TWENTY-FIFTH ADMINISTRATION—DEMOCRATIC, March 4, 1885, to March 3, 1889.

Grover Cleveland, New York, President.
Thomas A. Hendricks, Indiana, Vice-President.

Proclamation of President warning persons against attempting to settle on Oklahoma lands.....March 13, 1885

United States government determines to guarantee free and uninterrupted transit across the isthmus of Panama, now threatened by insurgents....April 2, 1885

Special session of Senate adjourns April 2, 1885

Richard Grant White, Shakespearian critic and philologist, born 1822, dies at New York City.....April 8, 1885

Five hundred United States troops enter Panama, arrest Aizpuru, leader of insurgents, and protect American property April 24, 1885

Revised version of the Old Testament published in London and New York May 15, 1885

Apache Indian outbreak under Geronimo in New Mexico and Arizona May 17, 1885

F. T. Frelinghuysen, ex-Secretary of State, born 1817, dies at Newark, N. J. May 20, 1885

Cotton centennial exposition at New Orleans closes.....May 31, 1885

Benjamin Silliman, chemist, born 1816, dies at New Haven, Conn....June 14, 1885

James D. Fish, president of the suspended Marine Bank of New York City, sentenced to ten years' imprisonment at Sing Sing.....June 27, 1885

Niagara Falls reservation formally opened to the public.....July 15, 1885

Investigation of contract for ship-building with John Roach instituted by Secretary of Navy Whitney, in March; payments to Mr. Roach suspended July 19, 1885

Gen. U. S. Grant dies at Mount McGregor, near Saratoga, N. Y., 8.08 A.M. July 23, 1885

Proclamation of President suspending all public business on the day of funeral of General Grant.....July 23, 1885

General Grant buried at Riverside Park, New York City.....Aug. 8, 1885

James W. Marshall, the discoverer of gold in California, dies there in poverty, Aug. 8, 1885

Helen Hunt Jackson, author, born 1831, dies at San Francisco, Cal...Aug. 12, 1885

Massacre of Chinese at Rock Springs, Wyo.; fifty killed by the opposing miners Sept. 2, 1885

Maj. Aaron Stafford, last surviving officer of the War of 1812, dies at Waterville, N. Y., aged ninety-five. Sept. 6, 1885

American sloop *Puritan* wins the *America's* Cup in a race with the British cutter *Genesta* at New York Sept. 14–16, 1885

John McCloskey, first American cardinal, born 1810, dies at New York Oct. 10, 1885

Breaking up at one blast of Flood Rock, Hell Gate, N. Y., covering nine acres; 282,730 lbs. of explosive used; conducted by Gen. John Newton, U. S. A. (total cost, $106,509.93)...Oct. 10, 1885

Gen. George B. McClellan, born 1826, dies at Orange, N. J.....Oct. 29, 1885

Ferdinand Ward, of firm of Grant & Ward, New York City, indicted June 4, sentenced to ten years in Sing Sing Oct. 31, 1885

All insurgents and unlawful assem-

blages in Washington Territory commanded to disperse by proclamation of President.....Nov. 7, 1885

North, Central, and South American exposition opened at New Orleans Nov. 10, 1885

Elizur Wright, abolitionist, born 1804, dies at Medford, Mass.....Nov. 22, 1885

Vice-President Thomas A. Hendricks, born 1819, dies at Indianapolis, Ind., Nov. 25, 1885

Farmers' congress, at its fifth annual meeting, held at Indianapolis, Ind., organizes with Robert Beverly, of Virginia, as president.....Dec. 3, 1885

Forty-ninth Congress, first session, meets.....Dec. 7, 1885

John Sherman, of Ohio, elected president *pro tem.* of the Senate, and John G. Carlisle, of Kentucky, speaker of the House.....Dec. 7, 1885

President Cleveland's first annual message.....Dec. 8, 1885

W. H. Vanderbilt, born 1821, dies at New York City.....Dec. 8, 1885

Robert Toombs, Confederate Secretary of State, born 1810, dies at Washington, Ga.....Dec. 15, 1885

Pension of $5,000 per annum granted to Julia D. Grant, widow of Gen. Grant Dec. 26, 1885

Capt. Emmet Crawford, U. S. A., shot by Mexicans probably by mistake while in pursuit of Apaches, 50 miles southwest of Nacori, Mexico, Jan. 11, dies Jan. 18, 1886

Act providing that, in case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, the cabinet officers succeed in the following order: Secretary of State, Secretary of Treasury, Secretary of War, Attorney-General, Postmaster-General, Secretary of Navy, and Secretary of Interior Jan. 19, 1886

Four hundred Chinamen driven out of Seattle, Washington Territory, without violence, and sent to San Francisco, Feb. 7; riots result, and United States troops ordered out.....Feb. 7–9, 1886

Proclamation of President orders unlawful assemblages in Washington Territory to disperse.....Feb. 9, 1886

Major-Gen. W. S. Hancock, born 1824, dies at Governor's Island, N. Y., Feb. 9, 1886

Horatio Seymour, born 1810, dies at Utica, N. Y.....Feb. 12, 1886

Mr. Morrison introduces his tariff bill in the House.....Feb. 15, 1886

John B. Gough, temperance lecturer, born 1817, dies at Frankford, Pa. Feb. 18, 1886

House of Representatives appoints a committee to investigate the "Pan-Electric scandal," Attorney-General Garland being accused of connivance, in a government suit against the Bell Telephone Company, with a company in which stock was given him.....Feb. 26, 1886

Message of President Cleveland to the Senate on suspension from office and the constitutional competence of Congress to have access to official papers and documents. The phrase "innocuous desuetude" is here applied to unenforced laws March 1, 1886

President informs Congress that the nation is probably not liable for the Rock Springs Chinese outrages, but suggests indemnity.....March 2, 1886

Blair educational bill considered and passed in the Senate.....March 5, 1886

Knights of Labor strike on the Gould Southwestern railway system March 6, 1886

Blair educational bill is referred to House committee on education March 9, 1886

Masked strikers disable twelve locomotives at Kansas City, Mo...March 23, 1886

United States troops ordered to St. Louis and other points, to prevent interruption of mail transportation March 26, 1886

Pension of $2,000 per annum granted to the widow of Gen. W. S. Hancock March 29, 1886

Bill for the free coinage of silver (without limit) defeated in the House by 163 to 126.....April 8, 1886

Governor Alger, of Michigan, by proclamation, designates "Arbor Day" to be celebrated by general tree-planting April 11, 1886

Mr. Morrison reports from the committee on ways and means his tariff bill April 12, 1886

President's message suggesting a commission of labor, to consider and settle, when possible, controversies between labor and capital.....April 22, 1886

Great railroad strike formally declared at an end by Knights of Labor
May 4, 1886

Anarchist riot, "Haymarket massacre," in Chicago, Ill.....May 4, 1886

Act of Congress to provide for study of alcoholic drinks and narcotics, and their effect on the human system, in public schools of Territories, District of Columbia, and in military and naval academies and Indian and colored schools of the United States.....May 20, 1886

Henry W. Jaehne, vice-president of the New York City common council, sentenced to nine years and ten months in Sing Sing, for receiving a bribe from Jacob Sharp's Broadway surface road, Aug. 30, 1884
May 20, 1886

Twenty-two anarchists indicted at Chicago for murder.....May 27, 1886

President Cleveland married to Frances Folsom at the White House, Washington, D. C.....June 2, 1886

Johann Most, anarchist, sentenced in New York City to one year's imprisonment and $500 fine for inciting to murder, June 2, 1886

General "tie-up" of New York City street-car lines by Knights of Labor
June 5, 1886

Morrison tariff bill defeated in House of Representatives by 157 to 140
June 17, 1886

Judge David Davis, born 1815, dies at Bloomington, Ill.....June 26, 1886

Franking privilege granted to the widow of Gen. U. S. Grant by act of Congress
June 28, 1886

Act to legalize incorporation of national trade unions, headquarters in District of Columbia.....June 29, 1886

Act restoring Gen. Fitz-John Porter to the army, approved.....July 1, 1886

Paul Hamilton Hayne, the Southern poet, born 1831, dies near Augusta, Ga.
July 7, 1886

Order of President Cleveland warning office-holders and subordinates against the use of official positions to influence political movements.....July 14, 1886

Act taxing and regulating the manufacture of oleomargarine.....Aug. 2, 1886

Fitz-John Porter appointed to a colonelcy in the army.....Aug. 2, 1886

Act to increase the navy, providing for four double-turreted monitors, and two armed vessels, a cruiser and a torpedo-boat, to be built of American steel and domestic armor-plate.....Aug. 3, 1886

Congress authorizes one, two, and five dollar silver certificates.....Aug. 4, 1886

Samuel J. Tilden, born 1814, dies at Greystone, N. Y.....Aug. 4, 1886

By joint resolution, Congress accepts from Mrs. Grant and W. H. Vanderbilt the presents of various foreign governments to Gen. U. S. Grant..Aug. 5, 1886

First session adjourns.....Aug. 5, 1886

[During this session of Congress, President Cleveland vetoed 145 bills out of 1,649 passed; of 977 private pension bills he vetoed 123.]

Seven Chicago anarchists convicted of murder; August Spies, Michael Schwab, Samuel Fielden, Albert A. Parsons, Adolph Fischer, George Engel, and Louis Lingg, sentenced to death; Oscar W. Neebe to fifteen years' imprisonment
Aug. 20, 1886

Lightning ignites 70,000 pounds of dynamite and seventy tons of powder at Laflin & Rand's powder-magazine near Chicago, Ill.; five killed, twenty-five injured.....Aug. 29, 1886

Charleston earthquake....Aug. 31, 1886

Apache Indian chief Geronimo, with his band, surrenders to General Miles at Skeleton cañon, Arizona.....Sept. 4, 1886

American yacht *Mayflower* defeats the British yacht *Galatea* off New York, in international race for *America's* cup
Sept. 7 and 11, 1886

First national convention of anti-saloon Republicans meets at Chicago; 300 delegates.....Sept. 16, 1886

Disastrous gale on Gulf of Mexico and floods in Texas; 250 lives lost, 2,000 persons left desolate.....Oct. 12, 1886

"Boodle" aldermen in New York City arraigned for bribery.....Oct. 19, 1886

Bartholdi's statue of *Liberty Enlightening the World* unveiled....Oct. 28, 1886

Reception to French delegates to the Bartholdi statue dedication given at the White House, Washington....Nov. 4, 1886

Ex-President Chester A. Arthur, born 1830, dies at New York....Nov. 18, 1886

Charles Francis Adams, Sr., born 1807, dies at Boston, Mass.....Nov. 21, 1886

Henry M. Stanley, the African explorer, received in New York.....Nov. 27, 1886

Arbor Day celebrated in San Francisco

by school-children; 40,000 young trees supplied by Adolph Sutro for the occasion.....Nov. 27, 1886

Second session begins.....Dec. 6, 1886

[John Sherman, of Ohio, president *pro tem.* of the Senate.]

President's message presented Dec. 6, 1886

Gen. John A. Logan, born 1826, dies at Washington, D. C.....Dec. 26, 1886

John Roach, ship-builder, born 1813, dies at New York City.....Jan. 10, 1887

Remnant of Table Rock at Niagara Falls, 100 feet long, 76 wide, and 170 deep, falls.....Jan. 12, 1887

Edward L. Youmans, scientist, born 1821, dies at New York....Jan. 18, 1887

Mexican War pension bill approved Jan. 29, 1887

Act fixing second Monday in January for meeting of electors of each State at such place as legislatures may direct, and second Wednesday in February for counting electoral votes in Congress.Feb. 3, 1887

Inter-State commerce bill, appointing five commissioners to regulate commerce between the States, approved Feb. 4, 1887

Pension bill for relief of dependent parents and honorably discharged soldiers and sailors who served three months in the Civil War, now disabled and dependent upon their own labor, vetoed.Feb. 11, 1887

Daniel Manning resigns as Secretary of the Treasury.....Feb. 14, 1887

Union Labor party organized at Cincinnati, O.....Feb. 22, 1887

Bill to prohibit importation of opium from China approved.....Feb. 23, 1887

Veto of the dependent pension bill sustained in the House.....Feb. 24, 1887

Congress appropriates $147,748 to indemnify Chinese subjects for the Rock Springs massacre.....Feb. 4, 1887

Act to organize the hospital corps of the army of the United States March 1, 1887

Act to establish agricultural experiment stations in colleges established by act of July 2, 1862, in the several States March 2, 1887

President authorized to adopt retaliatory measures in the fishery dispute with Canada.....March 2, 1887

Act authorizing the President to deliver the so-called "Twiggs swords," captured or seized by Gen. B. F. Butler in 1862, to such person as the court of claims may decide to be the owners March 3, 1887

Tenure of office act repealed March 3, 1887

Act for return and recoinage at par of trade dollars.....March 3, 1887

Forty-ninth Congress adjourns March 3, 1887

Henry Ward Beecher, stricken with apoplexy, March 2, dies in Brooklyn March 8, 1887

James B. Eads, engineer, born 1820, dies at Nassau, N. P.....March 8, 1887

Inter-State commerce commission appointed by the President..March 22, 1887

Transatlantic yacht race from Sandy Hook to Queenstown, between the *Coronet* and *Dauntless*, won by the former in 14 days, 19 hours, 3 minutes, 14 seconds, sailing 2,934 miles.....March 27, 1887

John G. Saxe, poet, born 1816, dies in Albany, N. Y.....March 31, 1887

Body of Abraham Lincoln, carefully guarded since an effort to steal it from the sarcophagus of the Lincoln monument, Springfield, Ill., made in 1876, is buried in a grave dug in the crypt and covered with six feet of cement, the sarcophagus being replaced.....April 14, 1887

Monument to James A. Garfield unveiled in Washington, D. C.....May 12, 1887

Fire in horse-car barns, New York City; 1,200 horses suffocated May 27, 1887

William A. Wheeler, ex-Vice-President, born 1819, dies at Malone, N. Y. June 4, 1887

A recommendation made by Adjutant-General Drum, on April 30, to return flags, both Union and Confederate, captured in the Civil War and stored in the War Department, approved by the President and endorsed by the Secretary of War, is revoked by President Cleveland as not authorized by law nor justifiable as an executive act.....June 16, 1887

Reunion of Union and Confederate soldiers, survivors of the Philadelphia brigade and Pickett's division, is held at Gettysburg, Pa.....July 2–4, 1887

Jacob Sharp, found guilty of bribing New York aldermen, is sentenced to four years' imprisonment and a fine of $5,000 July 14, 1887

Miss Dorothea L. Dix, philanthropist, born 1805, dies at Trenton, N. J.
July 19, 1887

Failure of H. S. Ives & Co., of New York, stock-brokers; liabilities, $20,000,000.....Aug. 11, 1887

Spencer F. Baird, naturalist, born 1823, dies at Wood's Holl, Mass.
Aug. 19, 1887

Ninth international medical congress meets at Washington, D. C...Sept. 5, 1887

Three days' centennial celebration of the formation of the Constitution begins at Philadelphia.....Sept. 15, 1887

American party organized in Philadelphia.....Sept. 17, 1887

American sloop *Volunteer* wins the international yacht race over the British cutter *Thistle*.....Sept. 27 and 30, 1887

President and Mrs. Cleveland leave Washington for a tour of the West and South.....Sept. 30, 1887

Elihu B. Washburne, born 1816, dies at Chicago, Ill.....Oct. 22, 1887

Sentence of anarchists Fielden and Schwab commuted to imprisonment for life; Lingg kills himself by exploding a bomb in his mouth.....Nov. 10, 1887

Chicago anarchists Spies, Fischer, Engel, and Parsons hanged....Nov. 11, 1887

Johann Most, anarchist, of New York, arrested for incendiary language
Nov. 17, 1887

Fiftieth Congress, first session, opens
Dec. 5, 1887

President Cleveland's third annual message.....Dec. 6, 1887

Anarchist Most sentenced to one year's imprisonment.....Dec. 8, 1887

Ferdinand Vandeveer Hayden, geologist, born 1829, dies at Philadelphia
Dec. 22, 1887

Ex-Secretary of the Treasury Manning, born 1831, dies at Albany, N. Y.
Dec. 24, 1887

Secretary Lamar resigns..Jan. 7, 1888

Asa Gray, botanist, born 1810, dies at Cambridge, Mass.....Jan. 30, 1888

David R. Locke, "Petroleum V. Nasby, Confederate X Roads," born 1833, dies at Toledo, O.....Feb. 15, 1888

W. W. Corcoran, philanthropist, born 1798, dies at Washington, D. C.
Feb. 24, 1888

A. Bronson Alcott, born 1799, dies at Boston, Mass., March 4, and Louise M. Alcott, his daughter, novelist, born 1832, dies at Boston.....March 6, 1888

Blizzard on the Atlantic coast: thirty lives lost; $10,000,000 worth of property destroyed; about 4 feet of snow falls in New York City, and drifts in the streets 10 to 20 feet deep
March 12–13, 1888

Chief-Justice Morrison R. Waite, born 1816, dies at Washington, D. C
March 23, 1888

Brighton Beach Hotel, Kings county, N. Y., a wooden structure 465 feet long, 150 deep, and 3 stories high, estimated weight 5,000 tons, is moved back from the ocean 600 feet by 112 platform cars, on twenty-four parallel tracks, drawn by four locomotives attached by tackle
April 3 *et seq.*, 1888

Roscoe Conkling, statesman, born 1829, dies at New York.....April 18, 1888

Convention of delegates from nearly all the Southern States east of the Mississippi meets at Hot Springs, N. C., to promote immigration.....April 25, 1888

Belva A. Lockwood, nominated for President by Equal Rights Convention at Des Moines, Ia.....May 15, 1888

Alson J. Streeter, of Illinois, nominated for President, and C. E. Cunningham, of Arkansas, for Vice-President, by Union Labor party at Cincinnati, O.
May 16, 1888

Robert H. Cowdrey, of Illinois, nominated for President, and W. H. T. Wakefield, of Kansas, for Vice-President, by United Labor Convention at Cincinnati, O.....May 17, 1888

Clinton B. Fisk, of New Jersey, nominated for President, and John A. Brooks, of Missouri, for Vice-President, by Prohibition National Convention at Indianapolis.....May 31, 1888

Grade of lieutenant-general in the army merged into grade of general, and President authorized to appoint a general of the army by act of.....June 1, 1888

P. H. Sheridan commissioned general of the army.....June 1, 1888

Act providing for execution of murderers by electricity in New York State signed by Governor Hill.....June 4, 1888

Democratic National Convention meets in St. Louis, Patrick A. Collins, of Massachusetts, permanent president, June 5; Grover Cleveland nominated for Presi-

dent by acclamation, June 6; Allen G. Thurman, of Ohio, nominated for Vice-President by 690 to 105 for Isaac P. Gray, of Indiana, and 25 for John C. Black, of Illinois.....June 7, 1888

Department of Labor, in charge of a commissioner of labor to be appointed by the President, established by act of June 13, 1888

Republican National Convention opens in Chicago, June 19; M. M. Estee, of California, made permanent president, June 20; nineteen candidates are balloted for—necessary to a choice, 416. Two ballots are cast on June 22, three on June 23, and three on June 25. The results of the first and eighth ballots for the four principal candidates were as follows:

	1st.	8th.
Benjamin Harrison, of Indiana	80	544
John Sherman, of Ohio	229	118
Russell A. Alger, of Michigan	84	100
Walter Q. Gresham, of Illinois	111	80

Levi P. Morton, of New York, nominated for Vice-President....June 25, 1888

Monument to Francis Scott Key unveiled in Golden Gate Park, San Francisco, Cal.....July 4, 1888

Centennial Exposition of the Ohio Valley and Central States, continuing until Oct. 28, is opened at Cincinnati, O. July 4, 1888

Debate on Mills tariff bill in the House closed, July 19, and bill passed by 162 to 149.....July 21, 1888

Second timber-raft launched at Tuggins, Bay of Fundy, July 25, containing 22,000 logs averaging 40 feet in length, is towed in safety to New York, arriving about.....Aug. 5, 1888

Gen. P. H. Sheridan, born 1831, dies at Nonquitt, Mass.....Aug. 5, 1888

Candidates of Prohibition party publish letters of acceptance....Aug. 6, 1888

Gen. J. M. Schofield succeeds to command of army of the United States Aug. 14, 1888

James Langdon Curtis, of New York, nominated for President, and James R. Greer (replaced by P. D. Wigginton, Oct. 2), for Vice-President, by the American party in convention at Washington Aug. 15, 1888

President's message outlining a plan of retaliation in the matter of the fishery treaty.....Aug 23, 1888

Grover Cleveland's letter of acceptance Sept. 8, 1888

Canadian retaliation bill passes House of Representatives by 176 to 4, Sept. 8; referred to the Senate committee on foreign relations.....Sept. 10, 1888

Benjamin Harrison's letter of acceptance.....Sept. 11, 1888

Immigration of Chinese in the United States, except officials, teachers, students, merchants, or travellers for pleasure, prohibited by act approved..Sept. 13, 1888

Hodjii Hussein Ghooly Khan, first minister from Persia to the United States, arrives in New York.....Sept. 30, 1888

Levi P. Morton's letter of acceptance Oct. 2, 1888

Melville W. Fuller, appointed chief-justice of the United States April 30, is confirmed July 20, and sworn in Oct. 8, 1888

Allen G. Thurman's letter of acceptance Oct. 12, 1888

First session (321 days) adjourns Oct. 20, 1888

[This was the longest session on record; 15,585 bills and joint resolutions were introduced, of which 1,237 bills and fifty-seven joint resolutions became laws.]

Indiscreet letter on American politics from the British minister, Lord Sackville West, dated Beverly, Mass., Sept. 13, 1888, to Charles F. Murchison, of Pomona, Cal., a naturalized Englishman who had asked advice how to vote, published.....Oct. 25, 1888

Recall of Minister Sackville suggested, and the President refuses to recognize him officially.....Oct. 30, 1888

Presidential election.....Nov. 6, 1888

Second session meets.....Dec. 3, 1888

President's annual message presented Dec. 3, 1888

Oyster war in Chester River, etc. Dec. 11, 1888

Act incorporating the American Historical Association.....Jan. 4, 1889

Upper Suspension Bridge at Niagara Falls torn from its cables and blown into the river during a gale.....Jan. 10, 1889

Substitute for the Mills tariff bill passes the Senate, Jan. 22; is debated in the House and referred to committee on ways and means.....Jan. 26, 1889

John M. Clayton, Republican candidate

for Congress from second district, Arkansas, assassinated at Plummersville, Ark. Jan. 29, 1889

New executive department, "the Department of Agriculture," created by act of.....Feb. 9, 1889

John Call Dalton, physiologist, born 1825, dies at New York City..Feb. 12, 1889

Norman J. Coleman, of Missouri, appointed first Secretary of Agriculture Feb. 12, 1889

Electoral votes counted in Congress: Benjamin Harrison, of Indiana, and Levi P. Morton, of New York, Republicans, receive 233 votes; Grover Cleveland, of New York, and Allen G. Thurman, of Ohio, Democrats, receive 168 votes Feb. 13, 1889

Act to create the Maritime Canal Company of Nicaragua.....Feb. 20, 1889

Act dividing Dakota into two States, and enabling the people of North and South Dakota, Montana, and Washington to form constitutions and state governments.....Feb. 22, 1889

Congress appropriates $250,000 to aid American workmen thrown out of employment by stoppage of work on the Panama Canal.....Feb. 25, 1889

President calls the Senate in extraordinary session, March 4.....Feb. 26, 1889

Bill passed retiring Gen. William S. Rosecrans.....Feb. 27, 1889

Act to provide for taking the eleventh and subsequent censuses....March 1, 1889

Congress appropriates $100,000 for a permanent coaling station at Pago Pago, Tutuilla, Samoa.....March 2, 1889

Bill to refund to the States and Territories the direct tax levied by act of Aug. 5, 1861, vetoed by President Cleveland March 2, is passed by the Senate, but lost in the House.....March 2, 1889

Act to punish the use of the mails in "the sawdust swindle" or "counterfeit-money fraud," or by dealing in "green articles," "green coin," "bills," "paper goods," "green cigars," etc., by fine and imprisonment.....March 2, 1889

Levi P. Morton, Vice-President elect, takes the oath of office in the Senate March 4, 1889

Fiftieth Congress adjourns March 4, 1889

Special session of the Senate convenes March 4, 1889

President Harrison inaugurated March 4, 1889

TWENTY-SIXTH ADMINISTRATION — REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1899, to March 3, 1893.

Benjamin Harrison, Indiana, President.
Levi P. Morton, New York, Vice-President.

John Ericsson, scientist and inventor, born 1803, dies at New York City March 8, 1889

United States steamers *Trenton* and *Vandalia* wrecked and the *Nipsic* stranded in a storm near Apia, Samoan Islands March 16, 1889

Proclamation of the President warning persons against entering Bering Sea for unlawful hunting of fur-bearing animals March 21, 1889

Stanley Matthews, associate justice of Supreme Court of United States, born 1824, dies at Washington, D. C. March 22, 1889

Extra session of Senate closes April 2, 1889

Proclamation of President designates April 30, 1889, the centennial of the inauguration of Washington as President, as a day of special thanksgiving April 4, 1889

Oklahoma, by proclamation of President, March 23, 1889, is opened for settlement at noon, and city of Guthrie established April 22, 1889

Simpson Dry-dock at Newport News, Va., the largest in the United States, formally opened.....April 24, 1889

Centennial of inauguration of President Washington celebrated in New York City and elsewhere.....April 29–May 1, 1889

Body of Dr. Cronin, of Chicago, who had disappeared three weeks previously, found in a sewer.....May 22, 1889

Johnstown flood.....May 31, 1889

John Brown's fort, near Harper's Ferry, swept away by a flood on the Potomac June, 1889

City of Seattle, W. T., nearly destroyed by fire; 30 acres burned over; loss, $5,000,000.....June 6, 1889

Simon Cameron, statesman, born 1799, dies at Donegal, Lancaster co., Pa. June 26, 1889

Maria Mitchell, astronomer, born 1818, dies at Lynn, Mass.....June 28, 1889

Theodore Dwight Woolsey, ex-president of Yale College, born 1801, dies at New Haven, Conn.....July 1, 1889

Sioux reservation in Dakota (11,000,000 acres) ceded to the United States Aug. 6, 1889

David S. Terry, assaulting Judge Stephen Field at Lathrop, Cal., is shot dead by United States Marshal Nagle Aug. 14, 1889

Cronin murder trial begins in Chicago Aug. 30, 1889

Deep Harbor Convention, with delegates from fifteen States and Territories, meets at Topeka, Kan., to consider the security of a harbor on the Texas coast Oct. 1, 1889

Pan-American congress organizes in Washington, D. C.....Oct. 2, 1889

International marine conference meets in Washington, D. C.....Oct. 16, 1889

Work formally begun on the Nicaragua Canal.....Oct. 22, 1889

North and South Dakota admitted into the Union as States (thirty-ninth and fortieth in order), by proclamation of the President.....Nov. 2, 1889

Maritime exhibition opens in Boston, Mass.....Nov. 4, 1889

Montana (forty-first State in order) admitted into the Union by proclamation of the President.....Nov. 8, 1889

Washington (forty-second State in order) admitted into the Union by proclamation of the President.....Nov. 11, 1889

Pan-American delegates, after visiting all sections of the country, a journey of 6,000 miles, return to Washington Nov. 13, 1889

Great fire in Lynn, Mass.; 80 acres burned over; 296 buildings destroyed; loss over $4,000,000.....Nov. 26, 1889

Fifty-first Congress, first session, meets Dec. 2, 1889

[Thomas B. Reed, of Maine, elected speaker of the House.]

President Harrison's first annual message.....Dec. 3, 1889

Jefferson Davis, ex-President of the Confederacy, born 1808, dies at New Orleans Dec. 6, 1889

Committees representing the Farmers' Alliance and Industrial Union and the Knights of Labor meet at St. Louis and adopt a platform of principles demanding the free and unlimited coinage of silver, the abolition of national banks, and issue of legal-tender treasury notes, prohibiting alien ownership of land and dealing in futures of agricultural and mechanical products.....Dec. 6, 1889

Auditorium building and opera-house, Chicago, dedicated.....Dec. 9, 1889

Coughlin, O'Sullivan, and Burke sentenced to life imprisonment, and Kunze to three years, for complicity in murder of Dr. Cronin, of Chicago, and Beggs acquitted.....Dec. 16, 1889

"La grippe" invades the United States Dec. 21, 1889

Horatio Allen, first locomotive engineer in the United States, dies at Montrose, N. J., aged eighty-eight.....Jan. 1, 1890

State dinner given by the President to the Vice-President and cabinet.Jan. 7, 1890

William D. Kelley, born 1814, the oldest member of the House of Representatives in term of service (since 1860) as well as in years, dies.....Jan. 9, 1890

Woman's Christian Temperance League organized at Cleveland, O...Jan. 23, 1890

House of Representatives disputes on the power of the speaker to count a quorum when members present refuse to vote.....Jan. 29, 1890

Wife and daughter of Secretary of the Navy Tracy lose their lives in the burning of their residence at Washington, D. C. Feb. 3, 1890

Gentiles at Salt Lake City, Utah, for the first time obtain control in a local election.....Feb. 10, 1890

Proclamation of the President opening part of the great Sioux reservation for settlement.....Feb. 10, 1890

Proclamation by the President against the use of the Cherokee strip for grazing by whites under private contract with the Cherokees.....Feb. 17, 1890

John Jacob Astor, born 1822, dies at New York, leaving a vast fortune Feb. 22, 1890

Vote in the House of Representatives on a site for the World's Columbian Exposition results: Chicago, 157; New York, 107; St. Louis, 26; Washington, D. C., 18; necessary to a choice, 155 Feb. 24, 1890

United States steamer *Enterprise* arrives at New York with the body of George H. Pendleton, who died at Brussels, Nov. 24, 1889.....Feb. 27, 1890

North American Commercial Company secures the Alaskan fur-seal rights
Feb. 28, 1890

National league of Republican clubs meets at Nashville, Tenn. March 4, 1890

Act authorizing an assistant Secretary of War at a salary of $4,500. March 5, 1890

Owing to British seal-poaching in American waters, and refusal of Great Britain to recognize a close season, the President by proclamation warns persons against entering Bering Sea for the purpose of unlawfully killing fur-bearing animals.....March 15, 1890

Large number of "boomers" invade the Cherokee strip.....March 23, 1890

Gen. Robert C. Schenck, born 1809, dies in Washington, D. C.....March 23, 1890

Louisville tornado.....March 27, 1890

Australian ballot system successfully introduced at a State election in Rhode Island.....April 2, 1890

Samuel J. Randall, born 1828, dies at Washington, D. C.....April 13, 1890

McKinley tariff bill introduced from the committee on ways and means
April 16, 1890

Pan-American conference, in which was represented Haiti, Nicaragua, Peru, Guatemala, Colombia, Argentine Republic, Costa Rica, Paraguay, Brazil, Honduras, Mexico, Bolivia, United States, Venezuela, Chile, San Salvador, and Ecuador, adjourns.....April 19, 1890

John C. Frémont placed on the army retired list, with the rank of major-general, by act of April 19; approved
April 21, 1890

Pan-electric suit decided by the Supreme Court in favor of ex-Attorney-General Garland.....April 21, 1890

Congress appropriates $150,000 for relief of sufferers from floods on the Mississippi.....April 25, 1890

Act passed to provide for celebrating the 400th anniversary of the discovery of America by Christopher Columbus by an international exhibition of arts, industries, manufactures, and products of the soil, mines, and sea, at Chicago, Ill.
April 25, 1890

Supreme Court decides that imported liquors may be carried into any State, and sold in the original packages, without reference to local prohibitory or restrictive laws.....April 28, 1890

Act to provide for a temporary government in the Territory of Oklahoma
May 2, 1890

Commander B. H. McCalla sentenced to be suspended from rank and duty for three years; sentence approved by Secretary Tracy.....May 15, 1890

McKinley tariff bill debated in the House of Representatives, May 7–10, and passed by the House, 164 to 142
May 21, 1890

Work of taking the United States census begins.....June 2, 1890

McKinley tariff bill reported in the Senate.....June 18, 1890

National commission of the World's Columbian Exposition appointed by the President; elects ex-Senator Thomas W. Palmer, of Detroit, permanent chairman, and John T. Dickinson, of Texas, permanent secretary.....June 27, 1890

Bill passes granting pensions to soldiers and sailors who served ninety days in the Civil War, now or hereafter disabled, and to widows and minor children and dependent parents.....June 27, 1890

Bill to protect trade and commerce against unlawful restraints of trusts, monopolies, etc., approved....July 2, 1890

Act admitting Idaho as a State (the forty-third).....July 3, 1890

Gen. Clinton B. Fisk, born 1828, dies at New York City.....July 9, 1890

Act admitting Wyoming as a State (the forty-fourth).....July 10, 1890

Act authorizing a bridge over the Hudson River between New York and New Jersey, and incorporating the North River Bridge Company.....July 11, 1890

Maj.-Gen. John C. Frémont, born 1813, dies at New York.....July 13, 1890

Act authorizing the purchase of not more than 4,500,000 ounces of silver per month at not more than $1 for 371 grains, and to issue treasury notes therefor, and coinage of 2,000,000 ounces per month until July 1, 1891, and thereafter as necessary.....July 14, 1890

Message of President Harrison recommends legislation that will close the mails and express lines of the United States against lottery companies
July 29, 1890

Strike of 3,000 trainmen on the New York Central Railroad.....Aug. 8, 1890

Wilson bill as amended, authorizing the

States to prohibit sale of imported liquors in "original packages," approved Aug. 8, 1890

John Boyle O'Reilly, Irish patriot and poet, born 1844, dies at Hull, Mass. Aug. 10, 1890

First annual convention of letter-carriers of the United States held at Boston, Mass.; 100 delegates.....Aug. 13, 1890

Act establishing a national military park at the battle-field of Chickamauga Aug. 19, 1890

Body of Capt. John Ericsson sent to Sweden on the United States steamer *Baltimore*.....Aug. 23, 1890

Act for inspection by the Department of Agriculture of salted pork and bacon for export and of foods and drink and cattle imported, and empowering the President to retaliate upon foreign nations discriminating against the United States Aug. 30, 1890

Act for an annual appropriation of moneys received from the sale of public lands to colleges of agriculture and mechanics' arts established by act of Congress, July 2, 1862; each State and Territory to receive $15,000 the first year, increased by $1,000 annually, until $25,000 is reached, which shall be a permanent annual donation.....Aug. 30, 1890

Single Tax Convention meets at New York City, Sept. 2, and adopts a platform.....Sept. 3, 1890

Criminal jurisdiction of United States circuit and district courts extended to the Great Lakes and connecting waters by act.....Sept. 4, 1890

Direct Trade Convention, with delegates from six cotton-producing States, organizes at Atlanta, Ga.....Sept. 10, 1890

Strike of trainmen on the New York Central Railroad declared off Sept. 17, 1890

Act amending section 3,894 of Revised Statutes, relating to advertising of lottery tickets, approved.....Sept. 19, 1890

River and harbor bill, appropriating $24,981,295, approved.....Sept. 19, 1890

Bronze statue of Horace Greeley, by John Quincy Adams Ward, unveiled in front of the Tribune building, New York City.....Sept. 20, 1890

Act reserving as a public park the big-tree groves in townships 17 and 18 south, in California.....Sept. 25, 1890

Coinage of $3 and $1 gold pieces, and 3-cent nickel pieces discontinued by act Sept. 26, 1890

Celebration, at Providence, R. I., of the centennial of the introduction of cotton-spinning into America.....Sept. 29, 1890

Pension of Sarah Dabney, widow of John Q. Dabney, Revolutionary soldier, increased from $12 to $30 per month by act of June 20; also of Asenath Turner, widow of Samuel Dunham, and Mary Snead, widow of Bowdoin Snead, Revolutionary pensioners.....Sept. 30, 1890

McKinley tariff bill approved Oct. 1, 1890

Act of Congress setting apart certain tracts of land in California as forest reservations.....Oct. 1, 1890

First session (304 days) adjourns Oct. 1, 1890

[This was the second longest session ever held; 16,972 bills introduced, nearly 1,400 became laws.]

Louis Phillipe Albert d'Orléans, Comte de Paris, volunteer aide on General McClellan's staff during the Civil War, arrives in New York.....Oct. 3, 1890

Polygamy abolished as an institution of the Church of the Latter-day Saints at a general conference in Salt Lake City, Utah Oct. 6, 1890

Daughters of the American Revolution organized at Washington....Oct. 11, 1890

Associate Justice Samuel Miller of the Supreme Court, struck with paralysis, Oct. 10, dies at Washington Oct. 13, 1890

William W. Belknap, ex-Secretary of War, born 1829, dies at Washington, D. C. Oct. 13, 1890

Chief of Police David C. Hennessy, of New Orleans, waylaid before his own home by Italian "Mafia," to whose band he had traced a number of crimes, and killed, receiving six wounds.....Oct. 15, 1890

Religious excitement among the Indians of the Northwest ("Messiah craze") first appears June 3, when three Indian chiefs, representing the Comanches, Cheyennes, and Arapahoes, meet near the Crow agency in Montana to behold the Great Spirit on the rocks; it develops into the "ghost dances" among the Sioux tribes the latter part of.....October, 1890

Second session convenes..Dec. 1, 1890

President's message read...Dec. 1, 1890

David Kalakaua, King of the Sandwich Islands, lands at San Francisco, Cal. Dec. 4, 1890

Tatonka Otanka, "Sitting Bull," born in Dakota, 1837, who posed as leading apostle in the ghost dances, is arrested, and is killed during an attempt of Indians to rescue him, near Grand River, about 40 miles from Standing Rock agency, N. D.....Dec. 15, 1890

Maj.-Gen. Alfred H. Terry, born 1827, dies at New Haven, Conn....Dec. 16, 1890

Secretary Blaine proposes to the British minister at Washington arbitration in the Bering Sea difficulty....Dec. 17, 1890

By proclamation the President appoints May 1, 1893, as the opening, and the last Thursday of October, 1893, as the closing day of the World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago.....Dec. 24, 1890

Battle with "Big Foot's" band of Indians on Wounded Knee Creek, S. D.: among the Indians killed were forty-four squaws and eighteen pappooses; loss to United States troops, thirty-two killed, thirty-nine wounded.....Dec. 29, 1890

Gen. Francis E. Spinner, United States ex-treasurer, born 1802, dies at Jacksonville, Fla.....Dec. 31, 1890

International monetary conference meets at Washington.....Jan. 7, 1891

Motion for leave to file a petition for a writ of prohibition against the condemnation of the Canadian sealer *W. P. Sayward*, condemned by the United States district court in Alaska in 1887 for violating United States laws, by taking seals in Bering Sea, and appealed to the Supreme Court, is entered on behalf of the attorney-general of Canada..Jan. 12, 1891

Senate passes a free-coinage bill adopted June 17, 1890, as a substitute for the financial bill, and takes up the federal election bill by 34 to 33 Jan. 14, 1891

George Bancroft, historian, born 1800, dies at Washington, D. C...Jan. 17, 1891

Indian chiefs at Pine Ridge agency, Jan. 14, agree to surrender to General Miles, who declares the Indian outbreak ended Jan. 19, 1891

Discussion of the federal election bill (H. R. 11,045), passed by House of Representatives, July 2, 1890, closes in the Senate.....Jan. 19, 1891

Aldrich clôture rule, to limit debate, submitted Dec. 29, 1890, is considered in Senate.....Jan. 20, 1891

King Kalakaua, born 1836, dies at San Francisco.....Jan. 20, 1891

Representatives of the Farmers' Alliance and Industrial Union in Washington, D. C., agree upon a confederation of the labor organizations.....Jan. 22, 1891

Aldrich's clôture resolution displaced in Senate by bill for apportionment of representation, by 35 to 34.....Jan. 26, 1891

Over 100 miners killed by an explosion of fire-damp in the coke-mines near Mount Pleasant, Pa.....Jan. 27, 1891

Secretary of Treasury Windom, born 1827, dies suddenly of heart disease at a banquet at Delmonico's, New York City Jan. 29, 1891

Act apportioning representatives in Congress, 356 after March 3, 1893, approved Feb. 7, 1891

Strike involving 10,000 miners begins in Connellsville coke regions, Pa. Feb. 9, 1891

Adm. David Dixon Porter, born 1814, dies at Washington, D. C....Feb. 13, 1891

Gen. William T. Sherman, born 1820, dies at New York.....Feb. 14, 1891

Gen. Nathaniel P. Banks placed upon the pension roll at the rate of $100 per month Feb. 18, 1891

Senator Ingalls chosen president of the Senate *pro tem.*, Feb. 25, 1886, and continued by successive elections until April 3, 1890. On March 12, 1890, he is unanimously designated to preside during the future absences of the Vice-President and at the pleasure of the Senate, a function never before exercised by any member of the Senate; he resigns this office Feb. 19, 1891

Prof. Alexander Winchell, geologist, born 1824, dies at Ann Arbor, Mich. Feb. 19, 1891

First triennial of National Council of Women of the United States meets at Washington, D. C.....Feb. 23, 1891

Act to refund to the States $15,227,632.03 collected under the direct-tax act of 1861, levying $20,000,000.March 2, 1891

Act authorizing three United States prisons: one north, another south of 39° and east of the Rocky Mountains, the third west of the Rocky Mountains March 3, 1891

Congress appropriates $15,000 for ex-

periments in forestry and artificial rain-making.....March 3, 1891

Act creating nine courts of appeal and nine additional United States circuit court judges approved.....March 3, 1891

Act granting registry to certain foreign-built vessels with subsidies; the mails to be carried when required without additional compensation, and new vessels to be built suitable for conversion into auxiliary or transports.....March 3, 1891

International copyright act approved March 3, 1891

Fifty-first Congress adjourns March 4, 1891

[The Fifty-first Congress was nicknamed the "Billion Dollar Congress" from the grand total of its appropriations.]

Eleven Italians confined in the Parish prison, New Orleans, on charge of the murder of Chief Hennessy, six of whom had just been acquitted by jury trial, are massacred .....March 14, 1891

Baron Fava, Italian minister at Washington, protests against the New Orleans lynching.....March 15, 1891

Gen. Joseph E. Johnston, born 1807, dies at Washington, D. C.....March 21, 1891

Italian minister Fava recalled March 31, 1891

Gen. Albert Pike, born 1809, dies at Washington, D. C.....April 2, 1891

Senator George F. Edmunds resigns, to take effect Nov. 1.....April 6, 1891

Phineas T. Barnum, born 1810, dies at Bridgeport, Conn.....April 7, 1891

Patent centennial opened in Washington by President Harrison.....April 8, 1891

President Harrison and party leave Washington for an extended trip in the South and West.....April 14, 1891

Resignation of Senator John H. Reagan, of Texas, to take effect June 10 April 24, 1891

China formally objects to Henry W. Blair as minister from the United States because of his speech in Congress against the Chinese.....April 28, 1891

Charles Pratt, philanthropist, born 1830, dies at New York City May 4, 1891

United States marshal, at the request of Chilean minister, seizes the Chilean insurgent transport *Itata* at San Diego, Cal. May 6, 1891

Itata sails from San Diego, carrying off the United States deputy marshal May 7, 1891

[The marshal was landed some 8 miles south of San Diego, and the *Itata* took from the American schooner *Robert and Minnie* a cargo of arms shipped from Ilion, N. Y.]

United States cruiser *Charleston* sails in pursuit of the *Itata*.....May 9, 1891

President Harrison returns to Washington.....May 15, 1891

Rear-Admiral McCann given command of the American vessels in the South Pacific.....May 17, 1891

Trans-Mississippi commercial congress (1,200 delgates) opens at Denver, Col. May 19, 1891

People's party organized at the National Union conference (1,418 delegates from thirty-two States) at Cincinnati, O. May 19, 1891

President opens to settlement about 1,600,000 acres of the Fort Berthold Indian reservation, South Dakota May 20, 1891

Charleston reaches Callao without having seen the *Itata*.....May 27, 1891

Benson John Lossing, historian, born 1813, dies at Chestnut Ridge, Dutchess co., N. Y.....June 3, 1891

Itata surrenders to Admirals McCann and Brown in the harbor of Iquique, having on board a cargo of 5,000 rifles June 4, 1891

Lieut. R. E. Peary and wife (the first lady to join a Polar expedition) sail for the Arctic regions.....June 6, 1891

Great Britain agrees to a *modus vivendi*, a close season and limited privileges in the seal fisheries, until May 1, 1892. Proclaimed by President.....June 15, 1891

Monument, inscribed "On this spot Christopher Columbus first set foot upon the soil of the New World," erected on Watling Island by the Chicago *Herald* June 15, 1891

Nine new United States circuit courts of appeal formally organized June 16, 1891

Rain-making experiments begun in Texas under the Department of Agriculture.....June 23, 1891

Discovery recorded of a new lake forming in Salton Sink, Ariz., owing to floods on the Colorado.....June 29, 1891

Ex-Vice-President Hannibal Hamlin, born 1809, dies at Bangor, Me.....July 4, 1891

Charleston and *Itata* arrive at San Diego, Cal.....July 4, 1891

Secretary of the Treasury accepts $500 from the *Itata* for violation of the navigation laws.....July 8, 1891

Cargo of arms and ammunition on the *Itata* libelled by the United States marshal at San Diego, Cal....July 14, 1891

Statue of Gen. Stonewall Jackson unveiled at Lexington, Va.; 15,000 Confederate veterans present; oration by General Early.....July 21, 1891

Smokeless powder used for the first time in this country in experiments at Sandy Hook, N. J.....July 25, 1891

Thomas W. Babcock, born 1815, for fourteen years in Congress from Virginia and for four years speaker of Confederate Congress, dies in Appomattox county, Va.....Aug. 5, 1891

Two vessels seized in Bering sea for unlawful sealing.....Aug. 7, 1891

James Russell Lowell, born 1819, dies at Cambridge, Mass.....Aug. 12, 1891

Cherokee strip closed to the whites by order of the President.....Aug. 13, 1891

Sarah Childress Polk, widow of ex-President James K. Polk, born 1803, dies at Nashville, Tenn.....Aug. 14, 1891

Battle monument, 308 feet high, in Bennington, Vt., dedicated; address by President Harrison.....Aug. 19, 1891

Over sixty persons killed by a falling building in Park Place, New York City Aug. 22, 1891

R. G. Dyrenforth and staff experiment in artificial rain production by dynamite bombs exploded in the air, etc., near Midland, Tex.....Aug. 18–26, 1891

First reunion of survivors of the Black Hawk War of 1832 held at Lena, Ill.; seventeen veterans over seventy years old present.....Aug. 28, 1891

Germany removes restrictions on imports of American pork.....Sept. 3, 1891

New Chilean government, with Jorge Montt as president, officially recognized by the Department of State at Washington, D. C.....Sept. 7, 1891

Denmark revokes prohibition of import of American pork.....Sept. 8, 1891

Forest reservation in Wyoming, adjoining Yellowstone National Park, set apart by proclamation of President Harrison, March 30, and supplementary proclamation.....Sept 10, 1891

William Ferrel, meterologist, born 1817, dies at Maywood, Kan.....Sept. 18, 1891

President proclaims the ceded Indian lands in Oklahoma Territory open to settlement on Sept. 22.....Sept. 18, 1891

Opening of the St. Clair River tunnel celebrated at Port Huron and Sarnia Sept. 19, 1891

Russian man-of-war *Alenta* seizes an American sealer, the *Lewis*, at Bering Island and carries the crew to Vladivostock for trial.....Oct. 2, 1891

Human Freedom League organized in Independence Hall, Philadelphia Oct. 12, 1891

Boatswain, mate, and six sailors of the United States cruiser *Baltimore* injured by a mob in the streets of Valparaiso, Chile, resulting in death of two sailors Oct. 16, 1891

Nathaniel Duncan Ingraham, formerly of the United States navy (Koszta affair), afterwards in the Confederate service, dies at Charleston, S. C.....Oct. 16, 1891

James Parton, author, born 1822, dies at Newburyport, Mass.....Oct. 17, 1891

Italy withdraws her prohibition of American pork.....Oct. 21, 1891

Officers of the Louisiana State lottery indicted under United States law by the Grand Jury in Sioux Falls, N. D. Oct. 21, 1891

First Empire State express train runs from New York to Buffalo *via* N. Y. C. & H. R. R. R. in 8 hours 42 minutes Oct. 26, 1891

Southern States Exposition opens at Augusta, Ga.....Nov. 2, 1891

Itata case submitted by counsel in the United States court at Los Angeles, Cal. Nov. 5, 1891

Señor Pedro Montt, minister from Chile, officially presented to President Harrison Nov. 14, 1891

A lunatic enters the office of Russell Sage in New York City with a hand-bag, demands $1,250,000, and on refusal drops the bag filled with explosives, killing himself and a bystander, injuring others, and wrecking the building.....Dec. 4, 1891

Secretary of War Redfield Proctor resigns.....Dec. 5, 1891

France removes restrictions on American pork.....Dec. 6, 1891

Fifty-second Congress, first session, meets.....Dec. 7, 1891

Annual message of President Harrison Dec. 9, 1891

United States Senate ratifies the general act passed by the anti-slavery conference in Brussels, July 2, 1890.. Jan. 11, 1892

Forest preserve in New Mexico set apart by proclamation of President Jan. 11, 1892

Randolph Rogers, sculptor, born 1825, dies at Rome, N. Y.....Jan. 14, 1892

Congressman Bland introduces a free-coinage bill in the House....Jan. 21, 1892

Ultimatum of the United States served on the Chilean government by Secretary Blaine, through Minister Montt, demanding an apology for the assault upon the sailors of the *Baltimore* in the streets of Valparaiso, an indemnity, and the withdrawal of the insulting circular of Minister Matta.....Jan. 21, 1892

Satisfactory answer to the ultimatum from Chile submitted to Congress with a message from the President Jan. 27, 1892

James G. Blaine writes to Chairman Clarkson, of the Republican National Committee, refusing to be a candidate for President.....Feb. 6, 1892

Senate financial committee reports against the free silver-coinage bills Feb. 9, 1892

France, Italy, and Sweden chosen as Bering Sea arbitrators....Feb. 10, 1892

Bland free-coinage silver bill reported favorably by the House....Feb. 10, 1892

Resolution for investigation of the so-called "sweating system" of tenement labor upon manufacture of clothing, etc. Feb. 13, 1892

First Continental Congress of the National Society of the Daughters of the American Revolution, Mrs. Harrison president-general, opens in Washington Feb. 22, 1892

National Industrial Conference meets in St. Louis, Mo., with delegates from Farmers' Alliance, 246; Farmers' Mutual Benefit Association, fifty-three; Knights of Labor, eighty-two; National Farmers' Alliance, ninety-seven; National Citizens' Alliance, twenty-five; Colored Farmers' Mutual Benefit Association, ninety-seven; National Citizens' Independent Alliance, twenty-seven; Patrons of Industry, twenty-five; National Woman's Christian Temperance Union, four. Delegates decide to act with the People's party in the Presidential canvass.....Feb. 22, 1892

Treaty signed at State Department, Washington, by Sir Julian Pauncefote and Secretary Blaine, referring the Bering Sea dispute to an international arbitration commission of seven members Feb. 29, 1892

Forest reserve, Pike's Peak, Col., set apart by proclamation of President Harrison.....Feb. 11, March 18, 1892

Standard Oil Trust dissolved March 21, 1892

Debate on the silver bill closes in House of Representatives and fails of a vote March 24, 1892

Walt Whitman, poet, born in 1819, dies at Camden, N. J.....March 26, 1892

Treaty with foreign powers for repressing the slave-trade in Africa and the importation of fire-arms, ammunition, and spirituous liquors, signed at Washington.....April 2, 1892

Steamer *Missouri*, which sailed from New York, March 15, carrying food supplies to starving Russians, arrives at Libau.....April 3, 1892

President proclaims open to settlement the greater part of Lake Traverse Indian reservation in North Dakota April 15 April 11, 1892

President proclaims open to settlement Cheyenne and Araphoe Indian lands in Oklahoma, April 19, about 3,000,000 acres April 12, 1892

Under instruction from President Harrison, Secretary Blaine tenders the Italian government, as a voluntary offering for distribution among the relatives of Italians lynched in New Orleans, March 14, 1891, $25,000, which is accepted and paid April 14, 1892

Baron Fava ordered to resume his position as minister to the United States by the Italian government.April 16, 1892

Secretary Blaine and Sir Julian Pauncefote conclude a new *modus vivendi* for the Bering Sea.....April 18, 1892

Bill introduced in the House by Mr. Geary, of California, Jan. 6, to prohibit absolutely the coming of Chinese into the United States, whether subjects of the Chinese empire or otherwise; referred to the committee on foreign affairs. On

Feb. 19 he reports a substitute from the committee, which, taken up and debated, April 4, passes the House, 179 to 43, 107 not voting. Senate and House not able to agree, a conference is held and a bill presented, which passes the House, May 3, and the Senate, May 4, and approved
May 5, 1892

Bering Sea arbitration treaty ratified
May 9, 1892

Act to encourage American shipping approved.....May 10, 1892

Steamer *Conemaugh* sent from New York and Philadelphia with provisions for the starving Russians, arrives at Riga
May 12, 1892

Spain removes restrictions on American pork.....May 22, 1892

Senator Stewart's bill for free coinage of silver taken up by the Senate
May 26, 1892

Provision for closing the World's Fair government exhibit on Sundays adopted by the House of Representatives
May 26, 1892

James G. Blaine, Secretary of State, resigns.....June 4, 1892

Dam at Spartansburg, Pa., bursts, causing a flood and the breaking of tanks of gasoline, which ignites on Oil Creek between Titusville and Oil City; flood and fire result in the loss of over 100 lives
June 5, 1892

Republican National Convention assembles at Minneapolis, Minn., June 7; Governor McKinley, of Ohio, permanent chairman, June 8; on first ballot Benjamin Harrison receives 535$^{1}/_{6}$ votes; Blaine, 182$^{1}/_{6}$; McKinley, 182; Reed, 4; Robert T. Lincoln, 1. On motion of Charles McKinley the nomination of Harrison is made unanimous. At the evening session Whitelaw Reid, of New York, is nominated for Vice-President by acclamation
June 10, 1892

President Harrison, by message to Congress, recommends retaliation against Canada for discrimination against American vessels.....June 20, 1892

Democratic National Convention meets in Chicago, Ill., June 21; W. L. Wilson, of West Virginia, chosen permanent chairman, June 22; first ballot for President cast June 23: Cleveland, 617$^{1}/_{3}$; Hill, 115; Boies, 103; Gorman, 36½; Carlisle, 14; Cleveland declared nominated; and for Vice-President Adlai E. Stevenson, of Illinois, chosen unanimously on first ballot
June 23, 1892

National Prohibition Convention meets at Cincinnati, O.....June 29, 1892

Congress authorizes the President to proclaim a general holiday commemorating the 400th anniversary of the discovery of America.....June 29, 1892

John W. Foster, of Indiana, confirmed by the Senate as Secretary of State
June 29, 1892

Gen. John Bidwell, of California, nominated for President, and J. B. Cranfell, of Texas, for Vice-President, by the Prohibition Convention.....June 30, 1892

Lock-out of strikers at the Carnegie Steel Company's mills at Homestead, Pa., begins.....July 1, 1892

Catholic Sioux Congress opens at the Cheyenne agency, South Dakota; 6,000 Sioux Indians present.....July 3, 1892

First National Convention of the People's party meets at Omaha, Neb., July 2; H. L. Loucks, of South Dakota, permanent chairman. Gen. James B. Weaver, of Iowa, nominated for President, July 4; Gen. James G. Field, of Virginia, for Vice-President.....July 5, 1892

Congress appropriates $50,000 for site and pedestal for a statue of Gen. W. T. Sherman.....July 5, 1892

Pinkerton detectives, attempting to land from a barge at the Carnegie mills, Homestead, Pa., are attacked by strikers; several detectives and strikers killed or wounded.....July 6, 1892

Entire National Guard of Pennsylvania is ordered to Homestead by Governor Pattison.....July 10, 1892

Lock-out involving 3,000 striking miners begins in the Cœur d'Alene mining district, in Shoshone county, Id., April 1; an attack is made by union men on new hands employed in the Gem mine, in which several are killed.....July 11, 1892

Cyrus W. Field, born 1819, dies at Ardsley, N. Y.....July 12, 1892

River and harbor bill, appropriating $21,153,618 and authorizing in contracts $31,555,401, approved.....July 13, 1892

Bland-Stewart free-silver bill, passed by the Senate, 29 to 25, July 1, is refused consideration in the House by 154 to 136
July 13, 1892

Proclamation of President commanding

all persons in insurrection in Idaho to disperse.....July 16, 1892

Indemnity of $75,000 in the matter of the Chilean affair of Oct. 16, 1891, accepted from Chile by United States minister Eagan.....July 17, 1892

Proviso for closing the World's Fair on Sunday confirmed by Senate, July 14, and concurred in by House July 19, 1892

President authorized to contract for one armored cruiser of about 8,000 tons and one coast-line battle-ship of 9,000 tons, by act approved.....July 19, 1892

Two thousand United States troops, sent by President Harrison to the Cœur d'Alene mining district, Id., occupy Wardner, July 14; order restored among the strikers, and soldiers ordered home July 23, 1892

H. C. Frick, chairman of the Carnegie Steel Company, shot and twice wounded by a Russian-Hebrew anarchist named Berkman.....July 23, 1892

Private Iams, of Company K, 10th Regiment, calling for three cheers for the assassin, is hanged up by his thumbs for thirty minutes by order of Colonel Streeter.....July 23, 1892

Act authorizing the President in retaliation to demand tolls for, or prohibit the passage of, St. Mary's Falls Canal by foreign vessels, in his discretion July 26, 1892

Act granting pensions of $8 per month to survivors of the Indian wars of 1832–42 (Black Hawk War, Creek War, Cherokee disturbance, and Seminole War) approved.....July 27, 1892

Act changing date of the dedication of the World's Fair buildings from Oct. 12 to Oct. 21.....Aug. 4, 1892

Act granting pensions of $12 per month to all nurses during the Civil War now dependent.....Aug. 5, 1892

Bill for coinage of 5,000,000 half-dollar silver pieces as souvenirs for the benefit of the Columbian Exposition, on condition that the exposition shall not be opened on Sunday.....Aug. 5, 1892

Train in charge of the United States government, carrying $20,000,000 in gold, leaves San Francisco for New York Aug. 5, 1892

Resolution of Congress inviting the King and Queen of Spain and the descendants of Columbus to the World's Columbian Exposition.....Aug. 5, 1892

First session adjourns....Aug. 5, 1892

Violence by miners in Tennessee opposed to convict labor, quelled by National Guard.....Aug. 13–16, 1892

Switchmen's strike on Erie Railroad begins at Buffalo, N. Y., where the strikers burn freight trains, destroying about a million dollars' worth of railroad property.....Aug. 14, 1892

General Doyle orders out the 65th and 74th regiments of National Guard in Buffalo.....Aug. 15, 1892

In response to appeal from sheriff and mayor of Buffalo, Governor Flower, of New York, orders out about 8,000 of the National Guard from New York, Brooklyn, and elsewhere, to protect property at Buffalo, N. Y.....Aug. 17, 1892

President Harrison, in retaliation against Canadian measures, proclaims that a toll of 20 cents per ton be collected from Sept. 1 until further notice on all freight passing through St. Mary's Falls Canal to any port of the Dominion of Canada.....Aug. 20, 1892

Switchmen's strike at Buffalo declared off by Grandmaster Sweeney Aug. 24, 1892

John Bidwell's letter of acceptance Aug. 25, 1892

Eight delegates of Socialistic Labor party in New York City nominate Simon Wing, of Massachusetts, for President of United States, and Charles H. Matchett, of New York, for Vice-President Aug. 28, 1892

Hamburg-American steamship *Moravia* brings to New York the first cases of cholera (out of 385 steerage passengers, twenty-two die during the voyage) Aug. 30, 1892

George William Curtis, born 1824, dies at West Brighton, Staten Island Aug. 31, 1892

President Harrison orders twenty days' quarantine of all immigrant vessels from cholera-infected ports.....Sept. 1, 1892

President Harrison's letter of acceptance published.....Sept. 5, 1892

John Greenleaf Whittier, poet, born 1807, dies at Hampton Falls, N. H. Sept. 7, 1892

Ex-Senator Francis Kernan, born 1816, dies at Utica, N. Y.....Sept. 7, 1892

Lieutenant Peary and party arrive at St. John's, Newfoundland, on the steamer *Kite*, sent to the Arctic regions in search of them.....Sept. 11, 1892

Cabin passengers of the *Normannia* prevented from landing at Fire Island, by injunction restraining the health authorities from using the island for quarantine purposes, Sept. 12, injunction dissolved, and two regiments of National Guard and Naval Reserves ordered out by Governor Flower; passengers are finally suffered to land.....Sept. 13, 1892

Generals Weaver and Field accept the nomination of the People's party Sept. 17, 1892

Gen. John Pope, born 1823, dies at Sandusky, O.....Sept. 23, 1892

Patrick S. Gilmore, leader of Gilmore's band, born 1829, dies at St. Louis Sept. 24, 1892

Grover Cleveland's letter of acceptance Sept. 26, 1892

Encounter at Coffeyville, Kan.; the famous Dalton gang, attempting to rob the banks, are annihilated by a marshal's posse, in which affray four citizens are killed by the desperadoes....Oct. 5, 1892

Columbus-day celebration in New York City and elsewhere.....Oct. 12, 1892

Opening exercises of the World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago Oct. 21, 1892

Presidential election held..Nov. 8, 1892

Strike at the Carnegie Mills, Homestead, Pa., declared off....Nov. 20, 1892

Continental Congress of the Salvation Army opens in New York..Nov. 21, 1892

Jay Gould, born 1836, dies at New York City, leaving a fortune estimated at $72,000,000.....Dec. 2, 1892

United States, England, and Germany agree to common action in restoring order in Samoa.....Dec. 5, 1892

Second session opens.....Dec. 5, 1892

Joint resolution, introduced in House by Mr. Durborow, of Illinois, to open the Exposition on Sunday, referred to committee on Columbian Exposition Dec. 5, 1892

President's message read in House and Senate.....Dec. 6, 1892

Proclamations of the President setting apart the South Platte forest reserve in Colorado, Dec. 9; San Gabriel timber reservation, California, Dec. 20; Battlement forest reserve, Colorado, Dec. 24; and Afognak forest and fish-culture reserve in Alaska.....Dec. 24, 1892

President issues a proclamation of amnesty to Mormons liable to prosecution for polygamy on condition of future obedience to law.....Jan. 4, 1893

Pensioners of Mexican War now drawing $8 to receive $12 per month, by act Jan. 5, 1893

Great Northern Railroad completed to Pacific.....Jan. 6, 1893

Presidential electors meet at State capitals and vote.....Jan. 9, 1893

Gen. Benjamin F. Butler, born at Deerfield, N. H., Nov. 5, 1818, dies suddenly at Washington, D. C.....Jan. 11, 1893

Ex-President Rutherford B. Hayes, born at Delaware, O., 1822, dies at his home at Fremont, O.....Jan. 17, 1893

L. Q. C. Lamar, ex-Confederate general, ex-Senator, Secretary of the Interior in Cleveland's first cabinet, and associate justice of the Supreme Court, dies near Macon, Ga.....Jan. 23, 1893

Phillips Brooks, Protestant-Episcopal bishop of Massachusetts, born at Boston, Dec. 13, 1835, dies there Jan. 23, 1893

James G. Blaine, born 1830, dies at his home in Washington, D. C...Jan. 27, 1893

Bill to repeal the silver-purchase clause of the Sherman act called up by Senator Hill.....Feb. 6, 1893

Electoral votes counted....Feb. 8, 1893

Hawaiian commission reaches Washington, Feb. 3; treaty of annexation signed, Feb. 14, and laid before the Senate Feb. 15, 1893

Act for a national quarantine against cholera approved.....Feb. 15, 1893

Gen. P. T. G. Beauregard, born near New Orleans, May 28, 1818, dies at New Orleans, La.....Feb. 20, 1893

President suspends part of the proclamation of Aug. 18, 1892, imposing tolls on freight for Canada through the St. Mary's Falls Canal.....Feb. 21, 1893

Inman line steamers *City of New York* and *City of Paris* transferred from British to American registry; the stars and stripes raised on the *City of New York* by President Harrison.....Feb. 22, 1893

Secretary of State Foster resigns to sit on the Bering Sea tribunal at Paris Feb. 23, 1893

Proclamations of President setting apart the Sierra Forest reserve, California, Feb. 14; Pacific coast reserve, Washington, Feb. 20; Grand Cañon forest reserve, Arizona, Feb. 20; Trabuco Cañon forest reserve and another timber reserve in California.....Feb. 25, 1893

Diplomatic appropriation act, authorizing the President at his discretion to confer on the envoys to any government the same rank as its representative in the United States, approved
March 1, 1893

Act requiring inter-State railroads after Jan. 1, 1898, to use only cars with automatic couplers and engines with air-brakes approved.....March 2, 1893

Fifty-second Congress appropriates $1,026,822,049.72, more by $38,400,000 than the Fifty-first, the so-called "Billion Dollar" Congress.....March 3, 1893

Fifty-second Congress adjourns
March 4, 1893

TWENTY-SEVENTH ADMINISTRATION — DEMOCRATIC, March 4, 1893, to March 3, 1897.

Grover Cleveland, New York, President.
Adlai E. Stevenson, Illinois, Vice-President.

Senate assembles in extra session
March 4, 1893

President withdraws the Hawaiian treaty from the Senate....March 9, 1893

Hawaiian princess Kaiulani and suite reach Washington, March 8, and are received at the White House
March 13, 1893

Extradition treaty with Sweden ratified and proclaimed.....March 18, 1893

Ex-Representative Blount sails from San Francisco for Honolulu on the revenue-cutter *Rush* on his special mission to Hawaii.....March 20, 1893

Bering Sea arbitration opened in Paris
March 23, 1893

President informed that Great Britain and France have raised their representatives to the United States to the rank of ambassadors.....March 24, 1893

A threatening outbreak on the Choctaw reservation, Indian Territory, between rival Indian factions, results in a battle; several are wounded.....March 28, 1893

Edmund Kirby Smith, Confederate general, born at St. Augustine, Fla., May 16, 1824, dies in Sewanee, Tenn.
March 28, 1893

Gen. Hiram Berdan, inventor of a long-range rifle, dies at Washington, D. C.
March 31, 1893

Thomas F. Bayard, of Delaware, nominated ambassador to the Court of St. James (the first ambassador of the United States), March 30; he takes the oath of office.....April 3, 1893

Arguments of English and American representatives begun before the court of arbitration in the Bering Sea dispute
April 4, 1893

Minister Hicks telegraphing that the consular agency at Mollendo, Peru, was attacked, March 25, and the agent shot, Secretary Gresham directs a protest and a demand for reparation....April 6, 1893

Chief of the diplomatic service to France, James B. Eustis, of Louisiana, raised to the rank of ambassador
April 8, 1893

Caravel *Santa Maria*, a reproduction of the flag-ship of Columbus, given to the United States by Spain, March 26, reaches Havana.....April 9, 1893

Sir Julian Pauncefote received by the President as ambassador from Great Britain.....April 11, 1893

American Railway union organized at Chicago.....April 12, 1893

M. Patenotre received by the President as ambassador from France
April 12, 1893

United States forces withdrawn from Hawaii by order of Commissioner Blount
April 13, 1893

Duke of Veragua and party arrive at New York and are publicly received
April 15, 1893

Senate special session adjourns
April 15, 1893

Spanish caravels reach Hampton Roads, April 21; New York Harbor
April 24, 1893

Original Paul Jones flag raised and saluted at the Highlands of Navesink, N. J.,
April 25, 1893

Gen. John M. Corse, the hero of Allatoona, Ga., dies at the "Hemlocks," Mass.
April 27, 1893

International Columbian naval review in New York Harbor and Hudson River; President Cleveland reviews the fleet on

the *Dolphin*, passing between lines of ships three miles in length; ten nations represented by thirty-six war-ships and over 10,000 officers and men.....April 27, 1893

Liberty bell received at Chicago with honors.....April 29, 1893

World's Columbian Exposition formally opened at Chicago by President Cleveland May 1, 1893

Secretary of the Treasury issues an order, supplemented by a circular from the Attorney-General, suspending arrests under the Chinese exclusion act until further orders.....May 4, 1893

James H. Blount, of Georgia, appointed minister to Hawaii to succeed John L. Stevens, resigned.....May 9, 1893

Joseph Francis, inventor of the life-saving car, for which a special gold medal was awarded Aug. 27, 1888, and presented by Congress April 12, 1890, dies at Cooperstown, N. Y., aged ninety-two May 10, 1893

Locomotive engine No. 999 of the New York Central & Hudson River Railroad runs a mile in thirty-two seconds between Rochester and Buffalo, N. Y. May 11, 1893

Geary Chinese exclusion act upheld as constitutional by the Supreme Court in special session; arguments begun, May 10; decision reached.....May 15, 1893

Secretary of State defers deportation of Chinese under the Geary act until Congress shall appropriate sufficient funds May 17, 1893

Infanta Eulalia arrives in New York with her husband, Prince Antoine, to represent the Queen Regent of Spain at the World's Fair.....May 18, 1893

Cherokee strip between Kansas and Oklahoma, containing 6,072,754 acres, purchased by the government for $8,596,736, to be added to Oklahoma....May 18, 1893

Jefferson Davis's remains removed from New Orleans, May 28, and reinterred in Hollywood Cemetery, Richmond, Va. May 31, 1893

Official notice that the Italian and German legations at Washington are made embassies.....June 2 and 3, 1893

President promulgates the extradition treaty with Russia, ratified at St. Petersburg April 21, to go into effect June 24 June 5, 1893

Edwin T. Booth, actor, born near Baltimore, Md., Nov. 13, 1833, dies in New York City.....June 7, 1893

Gold reserve in the United States treasury falls below $89,600,000...June 8, 1893

Floor of Ford's Theatre, Washington, D. C., used by the pension record division of the War Office, falls while nearly 400 government clerks are at work in the building; twenty-one killed, sixty-eight injured.....June 9, 1893

Battle-ship *Massachusetts* launched at Messrs. Cramp & Sons' ship-yards in Philadelphia.....June 10, 1893

Viking ship, representing Lief Ericson's *Cockstab Find*, which left Bergen, Norway, April 30, for the World's Fair at Chicago, reaches New York..June 17, 1893

United States Senator Leland Stanford, ex-governor of California, born 1824, dies at Palo Alto, Cal.....June 20, 1893

Governor Altgeld, of Illinois, pardons Fielden, Schwab, and Neebe, anarchists engaged in the Haymarket riot.June 26, 1893

President Cleveland calls an extra session of Congress to meet Aug. 7 June 30, 1893

Frequent failures among national, State, and private banks...July–September, 1893

Lieutenant Peary leaves New York on his second Greenland expedition July 2, 1893

First summer meeting for university extension students called in Philadelphia by the Society for the Extension of University Teaching.....July 5, 1893

Justice Blatchford, of the Supreme Court, born March 9, 1820, dies at Newport, R. I.....July 7, 1893

Colorado Silver Convention opens in Denver, and issues an appeal to the people of the United States.....July 11, 1893

First convention of the National Bimetallic League in Chicago...Aug. 1, 1893

Fifty-third Congress, first session (extra), assembles.....Aug. 7, 1893

Senate composed of forty-four Democrats, thirty-seven Republicans, four Populists, with three vacancies. House composed of 216 Democrats, 125 Republicans, eleven Populists, with four vacancies. C. F. Crisp, of Georgia, elected speaker Aug. 7, 1893

President's message, recommending the repeal of the purchase clause of the Sherman silver act.....Aug. 8, 1893

"Currency famine" early in August;

premiums for small bills reach $25 per $1,000.....Aug. 10, 1893

Wilson bill to repeal the silver-purchase law introduced in the House Aug. 11, 1893

United States cruiser *Minneapolis* launched at Cramp & Sons' ship-yards, Philadelphia.....Aug. 12, 1893

Decision of Bering Sea court of arbitration, denying the right of the United States to a close sea, but adopting regulations forbidding the killing of seals within 50 miles of Pribylov Islands or outside that limit from May 1 to July 31 Aug. 15, 1893

Legislatures of Montana, Washington, and Wyoming adjourning without electing Senators for six years, beginning March 4, 1893, the Senate decides that when a State legislature has the opportunity to elect and fails, an appointment by the governor is void. This left three vacancies in the Senate.....Aug. 23, 1893

Severe hurricane in Southern Atlantic States; more than 600 lives lost at Beaufort, Port Royal, and adjacent places Aug. 28, 1893

Wilson bill, repealing the purchasing clause of the "Sherman act," passes the House; yeas, 239; nays, 109; not voting, five.....Aug. 28, 1893

Wilson bill reported in the Senate from the finance committee, with amendments, pledging the government to maintain bimetallism, by Senator Voorhees of Indiana Aug. 29, 1893

Official data show 560 State and private bank suspensions and seventy-two resumptions, and 155 national-bank suspensions and seventy resumptions Jan. 1–Sept. 1, 1893

Albert S. Willis, of Kentucky, appointed minister to Hawaii, to succeed Mr. Blount Sept. 3, 1893

Pan-American medical congress opened at Washington, D. C., by President Cleveland; over 1,000 physicians in attendance Sept. 5, 1893

Hamilton Fish, LL.D., statesman, born Aug. 3, 1808, dies at Garrisons, N. Y. Sept. 7, 1893

Envoy to Germany made an ambassador.....Sept. 8, 1893

World's parliament of religions begins its sessions in Chicago, Ill..Sept. 11, 1893

Twenty masked robbers hold up a train on the Lake Shore Railroad, near Kendallville, Ind., shoot the engineer, and, by dynamite, secure nearly $20,000 from the express car.....Sept. 12, 1893

Five thousand ounces of gold, worth $134,000, missed from the United States mint at Philadelphia, in a vault not opened since 1887. The money was stolen by weigh-clerk H. S. Cochran, who restores $107,000.....Sept. 14, 1893

Cherokee outlet, Oklahoma, opened to settlement under proclamation of the President, Aug. 19, 1893; 100,000 persons make a rush for the 6,000,000 acres of land Sept. 16, 1893

Centennial of the laying of the corner-stone of the Capitol celebrated at Washington; William Wirt Henry, of Virginia, chief orator.....Sept. 18, 1893

Destructive storm on the Gulf of Mexico; over 2,000 lives lost along the coast, with a large loss of property on Oct. 2, 1893

Pan-American Bimetallic Convention meets at St. Louis.....Oct. 3, 1893

Tucker bill to repeal the federal election laws passes the House by 201 to 102; not voting, fifty.....Oct. 10, 1893

Senate sits continuously to force a vote on the repeal bill, from 11 A.M. Wednesday, Oct. 11, to 1.45 A.M. Friday, when it adjourns for want of a quorum. Senator Allen, of Nebraska, holds the floor for fourteen hours, in the longest continuous speech ever made in the Senate Oct. 13, 1893

American yacht *Vigilant* wins the third of five races for the *America's* cup, off Sandy Hook, N. J., defeating the English *Valkyrie*.....Oct. 13, 1893

Secretary Gresham issues confidential instructions to Minister Willis, outlining the plan of the President for reinstating the Queen at Hawaii by moral force, under certain conditions.....Oct. 18, 1893

Lucy Stone (Blackwell), founder of the American Woman Suffrage Association, born Oct. 13, 1818, dies at Dorchester, Mass.....Oct. 18, 1893

Rear-Admiral Stanton removed from command of the South Atlantic Squadron, on charge of saluting the flag-ship of Admiral Mello, leader of the Brazilian revolutionists.....Oct. 25, 1893

Battle-ship *Oregon* launched at San Francisco.....Oct. 26, 1893

World's Columbian Exposition closed Oct. 30, 1893

Senate passes the Wilson bill to repeal the silver-purchase law, with the Voorhees amendment, by 43 to 32 (twenty-three Republicans, twenty Democrats for; nineteen Democrats, nine Republicans, four Populists against; ten not voting) Oct. 30, 1893

Wilson bill as amended passes the House by 193 to 94; not voting, sixty-six; and is approved.....Nov. 1, 1893

McCreary Chinese exclusion bill, as amended by Mr. Geary, passes the House by 178 to 9, Oct. 16, and Senate, Nov. 2. The bill extends the time of registration six months from date; approved..Nov. 3, 1893

First session (extra) adjourns Nov. 3, 1893

Francis Parkman, American historian, born 1823, dies at Jamaica Plains, near Boston.....Nov. 8, 1893

Extradition treaty with Norway ratified Nov. 8, and proclaimed.....Nov. 9, 1893

The cruiser *Columbia* makes a record of 25 knots.....Nov. 16, 1893

Supreme Court decides that the Great Lakes of this country and their connecting waters are included in the term "high seas".....Nov. 20, 1893

Jeremiah M. Rusk, ex-Secretary of Agriculture, dies at his home in Viroqua, Wis., aged fifty-three.....Nov. 21, 1893

Pauline Cushman (Fryer), actress, scout, and spy in the Federal army during the Civil War, dies at San Francisco, Cal., aged sixty.....Dec. 2, 1893

Supreme Court declares the alien contract labor law constitutional Dec. 4, 1893

Second session assembles. President's message received and read....Dec. 4, 1893

President's message to Congress defining his position in the Hawaiian controversy Dec. 18, 1893

Wilson tariff bill reported in the House from the ways and means committee Dec. 19, 1893

Rear-Admiral Stanton restored to rank, and assigned to command of the North Atlantic Squadron.....Dec. 21, 1893

Senate committee begins the investigation of President Cleveland's Hawaiian policy.....Dec. 27, 1893

Debate on the Wilson tariff bill begins in the House.....Jan. 8, 1894

William B. Hornblower, of New York, nominated associate justice of the Supreme Court in place of Blatchford, deceased, Sept. 19, 1893; rejected by the Senate, through the influence of Senator Hill, of New York, by 30 to 24 Jan. 15, 1894

John H. Gear, of Iowa, elected United States Senator.....Jan. 16, 1894

Secretary Carlisle announces an issue of $50,000,000 ten-year 5-per-cent. bonds, payable in coin.....Jan. 17, 1894

United States Senator Edward C. Walthall from Mississippi resigns Jan. 18, 1894

United States flag fired on in Rio de Janeiro by the insurgents. Admiral Benham returned the fire and exacted prompt satisfaction.....Jan. 30, 1894

Income-tax clause attached to the tariff bill in the House by 175 to 56, Jan. 31, and the bill amended passed by 204 to 140; not voting, eight.....Feb. 1, 1894

Old corvette *Kearsarge*, which fought and sank the *Alabama* off Cherbourg, France, during the Civil War, is wrecked on Roncardo Reef, about 200 miles northeast from Bluefields, Nicaragua; no lives lost.....Feb. 2, 1894

Bland silver bill, providing for the coinage of seigniorage to the amount of $55,000,000, introduced in the House Feb. 7, 1894

McCreary resolutions on Hawaii, upholding the administration policy, pass the House by 177 to 76; not voting, ninety-eight.....Feb. 7, 1894

Federal election laws repeal bill passes the Senate by 39 to 28, Feb. 7; approved Feb. 8, 1894

Wheeler H. Peckham, of New York, nominated associate justice of the Supreme Court, Jan. 22; nomination rejected by the Senate, through the influence of Senator Hill, of New York, by 41 to 32 Feb. 16, 1894

Senator E. D. White, of Louisiana, nominated as associate justice and confirmed Feb. 19, 1894

Bland silver bill passes the House by 168 to 129; not voting, fifty-six March 1, 1894

N. C. Blanchard, representative in Congress, appointed by the governor of Louisiana, qualifies as successor to Senator White.....March 12, 1894

Bland bill passes the Senate by 44 to 31; not voting, ten.....March 15, 1894

Tariff bill, with amendments, reported in the Senate from the committee on finance by Senator Voorhees
March 20, 1894

J. S. Coxe's Army of the Commonweal starts from Massillon, O., for Washington with about 100 men.....March 25, 1894

Alfred Holt Colquitt, United States Senator from Georgia, dies at Washington, D. C., in his seventieth year
March 26, 1894

President Cleveland vetoes the Bland bill for coinage of seigniorage
March 29, 1894

Senator Voorhees opens the tariff debate in the Senate.....April 2, 1894

Kelly's industrial army, 350 strong, leaves San Francisco for Oakland on its way to Washington.....April 3, 1894

Bill to carry out the terms of the Bering Sea tribunal passes the Senate April 3, and is approved.....April 6, 1894

President proclaims the award of the Bering Sea tribunal.....April 9, 1894

Kelly's army, augmented to 1,200 men, seizes a Union Pacific Railroad train of twenty coal-cars, and proceeds eastward
April 12, 1894

Senator Zebulon B. Vance, of North Carolina, dies at Washington, D. C., aged sixty-four.....April 14, 1894

Gen. Henry W. Slocum dies at his home in Brooklyn, aged sixty-six..April 14, 1894

Henry S. Ives, nicknamed the "Napoleon of Finance," dies of consumption near Asheville, N. C.....April 17, 1894

Ex-Gov. Thomas J. Jarvis, appointed April 19 to succeed the late Senator Vance, of North Carolina, qualifies
April 26, 1894

General Coxey's army of commonwealers arrives at Brightwood Park, near Washington, D. C.....April 29, 1894

Francis B. Stockbridge, United States Senator from Michigan, dies at Chicago, aged sixty-eight.....April 30, 1894

Leaders of Coxey's army arrested for trespassing on the grounds of the Capitol, and imprisoned.....May 1, 1894

Canadian revenue-cutter *Petrel* seizes two American steamboats on Lake Erie, and arrests forty-eight residents of Ohio on charge of illegal fishing in Canadian waters.....May 9, 1894

Richard Croker resigns as a member of the executive, and as chairman of the finance committee of Tammany Hall; John McQuade succeeds him.....May 10, 1894

General assembly of the Presbyterian Church convicts Prof. Henry P. Smith of heresy by a vote of 396 to 101
May 26, 1894

Kelly's industrial army, 1,100 strong, reaches St. Louis May 28; divides, and proceeds down the Mississippi and up the Ohio towards Washington..May 31, 1894

Frye's California army arrives in detachments at Washington early part of
June, 1894

Rhode Island legislature elects ex-Gov. George P. Wetmore as successor to United States Senator Dixon.....June 12, 1894

American Railway Union boycott of the Pullman Palace Car Company grows into a general Western railroad strike
June 27, 1894

Bill making the first Monday in September a legal holiday, "Labor Day," in the United States, approved..June 28, 1894

Rear-Adm. William Grenville Temple, U. S. N., dies at Washington, aged seventy.....June 28, 1894

Kelly's army reaches the vicinity of Washington about.....July 1, 1894

United States Judges Groscup and Woods of the northern district of Illinois enjoin President Debs of the American Railway Union and others from interfering with trains carrying United States mails.....July 2, 1894

Secretary of War announces that the United States troops at Fort Sheridan—eight companies of infantry, two troops of cavalry, and a battery of light artillery—have been ordered to Chicago to enforce the laws of the United States
July 3, 1894

Gorman compromise tariff bill passes the Senate: yeas, 39 (thirty-seven Democrats, two Populists); nays, 34 (thirty-one Republicans, two Populists, one Democrat [Mr. Hill, of New York]); with 634 amendments to the original Wilson bill of the House.....July 3, 1894

The Hawaiian Republic proclaimed
July 4, 1894

Governor Altgeld, of Illinois, protests against ordering Federal troops into the State.....July 5, 1894

Proclamation of President warning un-

lawful assemblages in the State of Illinois to disperse, July 8, and a second proclamation referring to States in the Northwest.....July 9, 1894

President Debs, Vice-President Howard, and other leaders in the American Railway Union strike, indicted by the federal grand jury for conspiracy to obstruct the mails and hinder the execution of laws July 10, 1894

Joint committee of the Senate and House on naval affairs agrees on a scheme of promotion in the navy.....July 13, 1894

President Cleveland signs the enabling act to admit Utah into the Union July 17, 1894

Representative Wilson from West Virginia reads in the House a personal letter from the President condemning the Senate tariff bill.....July 19, 1894

Gen. Coxey, after a short term in the district jail, disbands his army, stating that his plan had failed and that they would have to look out for themselves July 26, 1894

Ex-Judge Advocate-Gen. Joseph Holt, U. S. A., retired, born January, 1807, dies at Washington, D. C.....Aug. 1, 1894

American Railway Union strike, virtually ended July 14, when the strikers returned to work in large numbers, is formally declared off.....Aug. 3, 1894

United States Treasury gold reserve reaches the lowest point since the resumption of specie payments, namely, $52,189,500.....Aug. 7, 1894

President Cleveland recognizes the new Republic of Hawaii.....Aug. 8, 1894

A detachment of militia drives the remnant of the Kelly and Frye industrial armies across the Potomac Aug. 11, 1894

[They were finally furnished transportation to their Western homes by the government.]

United States Senate ratifies the new Chinese treaty regulating immigration, signed March, by 47 to 20..Aug. 13, 1894

[Formally proclaimed by the President, Dec. 8.]

House passes the Senate tariff bill by 182 yeas (175 Democrats, seven Populists) to 106 nays (ninety-three Republicans, thirteen Democrats), and passes bills for free coal, iron, barbed wire, and sugar Aug. 13, 1894

Tariff bill becomes a law without the President's signature.....Aug. 27, 1894

Second session (268 days) adjourns Aug. 28, 1894

Ten towns in Minnesota, six in Wisconsin, and three in Michigan totally destroyed by forest fires.....August, 1894

Gen. N. P. Banks, born Jan. 30, 1816, dies at Waltham, Mass.....Sept. 1, 1894

Samuel J. Kirkwood, United States ex-Senator, ex-Secretary of the Interior, and war governor of Iowa, dies at Des Moines, aged eighty-one.....Sept. 1, 1894

Maj.-Gen. George Stoneman, ex-governor of California, born Aug. 8, 1822, dies at Buffalo, N. Y.....Sept. 5, 1894

President Cleveland proclaims amnesty to persons convicted of polygamy under the Edmunds act.....Sept. 27, 1894

Proclamation of President setting apart the Ashland forest reserve in Oregon Sept. 28, 1894

Brig.-Gen. John P. Hawkins, commissary-general of subsistence, United States army, retired.....Sept. 29, 1894

Oliver Wendell Holmes, born in Cambridge, Mass., Aug. 29, 1809, dies at his residence in Boston.....Oct. 7, 1894

Andrew G. Curtin, war governor of Pennsylvania, dies at Bellefonte, Pa., aged seventy-seven.....Oct. 7, 1894

Train on the Fredericksburg and Potomac Railroad held up 41 miles south of Washington, D. C., and robbed of $150,000 Oct. 12, 1894

Memorial tablet to memory of Robert C. Morris, the financier of the Revolution, unveiled at Batavia, N. Y.; oration by Secretary of Treasury Carlisle....Oct. 13, 1894

Secretary Carlisle offers for sale $50,000,000 of United States 5-per-cent. ten-year bonds.....Nov. 13, 1894

[Awarded to the Stewart syndicate of New York City, Nov. 26.]

Dr. James McCosh, ex-president of Princeton College, dies in Princeton, N. J., aged eighty-three.....Nov. 16, 1894

New treaty with Japan signed at Washington.....Nov. 23, 1894

President remits the unexpired portion of Brigadier-General Swaim's sentence (see February, 1885).....Dec. 1, 1894

John Burns, the English labor leader and member of Parliament, arrives at New York.....Dec. 1, 1894

[Returned to England, Jan. 3, 1895.]

Third session convenes.....Dec. 3, 1894

Emigrant convention with China ratified.....Dec. 7, 1894

Treaty between the United States and Japan proclaimed.....Dec. 9, 1894

President Cleveland issues an order placing in the classified civil service the internal-revenue force.....Dec. 12, 1894

Eugene V. Debs sentenced to six months' imprisonment, and his associates to three months' imprisonment for contempt of court (sentence to begin Jan. 8, 1895) Dec. 14, 1894

Mosquito reservation formally incorporated with Nicaragua ..Dec. 17, 1894

Brigadier-General Swaim, judge advocate-general, retired.....Dec. 24, 1894

Philological congress in the United States opens at the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.....Dec. 27, 1894

Act to establish a national military park at the battle-field of Pittsburg Landing, or Shiloh, approved....Dec. 28, 1894

James G. Fair, United States ex-Senator from California, dies at San Francisco, aged sixty-three.....Dec. 29, 1894

[Estate estimated at $40,000,000.]

President nominates Col. G. N. Lieber to be judge advocate-general in place of Brig.-Gen. D. G. Swaim, retired...Jan. 3, 1895

Royalist uprising at Waikiki Beach, about five miles from Honolulu, for the purpose of overthrowing the government (easily suppressed).....Jan. 6, 1895

Brooklyn street-car strike, attended with great loss of property and several lives, without beneficial results to the strikers Jan. 10, 1895

Senate passes the urgency deficiency bill, including appropriations for collecting the income tax.....Jan. 15, 1895

Nicaragua Canal bill passes the Senate Jan. 25, 1895

James G. Blaine dies at Washington, D. C.....Jan. 27, 1895

Loss of the North German Lloyd steamship *Elbe* off the coast of Holland Jan. 30, 1895

Ex-Queen Liliuokalani renounces her rights to the throne of Hawaii Jan. 30, 1895

Springer (administration) finance bill, authorizing the issue of $500,000,000 of gold bonds, etc., defeated in the House (135 to 162).....Feb. 5, 1895

Joint resolution passed to revive the grade of lieutenant-general in the army for the benefit of Maj.-Gen. John M. Schofield; confirmed .....Feb. 6, 1895

President Cleveland decides the boundary dispute between Brazil and the Argentine Republic in favor of Brazil Feb. 6, 1895

Brig.-Gen. Thomas H. Ruger, U. S. A., nominated by the President to be major-general.....Feb. 8, 1895

President sends a message to Congress advising it of a loan of $62,400,000 at four per cent. for thirty years, under provision of the act of Jan. 14, 1875....Feb. 8, 1895

Frederick Douglass, colored, celebrated in the history of the country, dies at Anacostia, D. C., aged about seventy-eight years.....Feb. 20, 1895

Postmaster-Gen. Wilson S. Bissell resigns.....Feb. 27, 1895

Wm. L. Wilson, of West Virginia, appointed Postmaster-General, and confirmed March 1, 1895

Fifty-third Congress adjourns March 4, 1895

[Appropriations allowed for the year $498,952,524, of which $141,381,570 was for pensions.]

An act to reduce taxation, to provide revenue, etc. (the tariff bill).....1895

[It became a law without the President's approval.]

Steamship *Alliança* fired upon by Spanish cruiser *Conde de Vendaito* March 5, 1895

Riot and massacre on the levee, New Orleans.....March 12, 1895

Reparation demanded from Spain for firing on the steamer *Alliança* March 13, 1895

Spain gives satisfaction in the *Alliança* affair.....April 26, 1895

Income tax declared null and void by the Supreme Court.....May 20, 1895

[The vote was 5 to 4.]

Hugh McCullough, ex-Secretary of the Treasury, dies at Washington May 24, 1895

Secretary of State Gresham dies at Washington.....May 28, 1895

Richard Olney appointed Secretary of State, and Judson Harmon Attorney-General.....June 7, 1895

The President issues a proclamation against the Cuban filibusters June 12, 1895

Justice Howell, of the United States Supreme Court, dies.....Aug. 8, 1895

America's Cup races sailed...Sept., 1895

Cotton States International Exhibition opened at Atlanta, Ga.....Sept. 18, 1895

Major-General Miles assumes command of the army.....Oct. 5, 1895

[Lieutenant-General Schofield retired for age.]

President Cleveland sends a message to Congress recommending the appointment of a commission to determine the question whether Great Britain had infringed the Monroe doctrine in the Venezuelan boundary dispute.....Dec. 17, 1895

Congress authorized the President to appoint such a commission....Dec. 21, 1895

Members of the Venezuela boundary commission named by the President Jan. 1, 1896

The Secretary of the Treasury calls for bids for $100,000,000 in bonds as a popular loan.....Jan. 6, 1896

The American ship *St. Paul* goes ashore off Long Branch, N. J.....Jan. 24, 1896

[She was released Feb. 4.]

The United States consulate at Barcelona, Spain, mobbed.....March 2, 1896

American college athletes win many victories in the Olympian games in Greece April 6, 1896

International Arbitration Congress meets at Washington.....April 22, 1896

John Hays Hammond and other Americans convicted of high treason in the Transvaal Republic, sentenced to death April 28, 1896

[They were subsequently banished.]

The President places 30,000 government employés under civil-service rules May 6, 1906

Cyclone in St. Louis, killing 400 persons, destroying property valued at $10,000,000.....May 27, 1896

Prohibition party meets in convention at Pittsburg.....May 27, 1896

National party meets in convention at Pittsburg.....May 29, 1896

Republican National Convention meets at St. Louis, Mo. Platform adopted June 18, 1896

Socialist party meets in convention at New York.....July 4, 1896

The Ancient and Honorable Artillery Company, of Boston, arrives in England on a visit.....July 8, 1896

Democratic National Convention meets at Chicago, Ill. Platform adopted July 9, 1896

[Bryan and Sewall nominated.]

The Venezuelan arbitration correspondence made public.....July 17, 1896

Populist and Free Silver parties meet in convention at St. Louis....July 22, 1896

The People's Party National Convention meets at St. Louis, Mo.....July 24, 1896

President Cleveland issues a proclamation warning Cuban filibusters July 30, 1896

The Rev. Sebastian Martinelli appointed papal delegate in the United States July 30, 1896

Hoke Smith, Secretary of the Interior, resigns; David R. Francis appointed his successor.....Aug. 22, 1896

Li Hung Chang arrives in New York Aug. 28, 1896

[Received by President Aug. 29.]

National Democratic party meets at Indianapolis, Ind. (Declares for the gold standard).....Sept. 3, 1896

Appropriation for the Tennessee Centennial Exposition granted..Dec. 22, 1896

Arbitration treaty between the United States and Great Britain signed at Washington, D. C.....Jan. 11, 1897

National Monetary Association meets at Indianapolis, Ind.....Jan. 12, 1897

United States Supreme Court declares the South Carolina Liquor law unconstitutional.....Jan. 18, 1897

Intoxicating drinks to Indians prohibited.....Jan. 30, 1897

Transportation for contributions to the famishing poor of India authorized Feb. 19, 1897

Postal laws amended providing limited indemnity for loss of registered mail matter.....Feb. 27, 1897

An act to provide for the representation of the United States at any international monetary conference hereafter, and the President authorized to promote an international agreement.....March 3, 1897

TWENTY-EIGHTH ADMINISTRATION — REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1897, to March 3, 1901

William McKinley, Ohio, President.

Garret A. Hobart, New Jersey, Vice-President.

Rights of aliens to own real estate in the Territories regulated ....March, 1897

Congress at Venezuela ratifies arbitration treaty.....March 30, 1897

Mississippi River reaches highest stage ever known.....April 9, 1897

Dedication of the Grant monument in New York .....April 27, 1897

Nashville International Exhibition opened.....May 1, 1897

Universal Postal Union Congress opens at Washington, D. C.....May 2, 1897

Arbitration treaty with Great Britain rejected by the Senate.....May 5, 1897

Berliner telephone case decided by United States Supreme Court in favor of Bell Company.....May 10, 1897

Belligerency of Cuba recognized May 20, 1897

Fifty thousand dollars appropriated for the relief of United States destitute citizens in Cuba.....May 24, 1897

Severe earthquake in Central States May 31, 1897

Venezuela boundary treaty ratified at Washington.....June 14, 1897

Immigrant buildings on Ellis Island burned.....June 15, 1897

Trans-Mississippi International Exposition at Omaha, Neb., authorized June 30, 1897

Coal miners strike.....July 2, 1897

An act to provide revenue for the government, and to encourage the industries of the United States (the tariff bill) July 24, 1897

Authority given to the President to suspend discriminating duties imposed on foreign vessels and commerce July 24, 1897

Hawaii ratifies annexation treaty Sept. 14, 1897

Bering Sea treaty signed at Washington.....Nov. 8, 1897

Postal Union treaty signed at Washington.....Nov. 16, 1897

Yellow-fever returns from the Mississippi coast show 4,286 cases, of which 446 were fatal.....Nov. 21, 1897

The killing of seals in the waters of the North Pacific prohibited....Dec. 29, 1897

The monetary convention meets at Indianapolis.....Jan. 25, 1898

Free silver beaten in the House of Representatives by a vote of 182 to 132 Jan. 31, 1898

The letter written by the Spanish minister at Washington (De Lome) reflecting on the President published...Feb. 8, 1898

The battle-ship *Maine* blown up in the harbor of Havana.....Feb. 15, 1898

Joint resolution providing for a survey and report upon the practicability of securing a channel of adequate width and of thirty-five feet depth at mean low water through the Southwest Pass of the Mississippi River approved.....Feb. 17, 1898

Joint resolution providing for the recovery of the remains of the officers and men on the United States ship *Maine* approved Feb. 23, 1898

A law prohibiting the passage of local or special laws in the Territories, and limiting territorial indebtedness, amended March 4, 1898

Gen. William S. Rosecrans dies at Rosecrans, Cal.....March 11, 1898

Relief for the sufferers by the destruction of the United States ship *Maine* authorized.....March 26, 1898

Joint resolution for the recognition of the independence of the people of Cuba, demanding that the government of Spain relinquish its authority and government in the island of Cuba, and to withdraw its land and naval forces from Cuba and Cuban waters, and directing the President of the United States to use the land and naval forces of the United States to carry these resolutions into effect April 20, 1898

War with Spain declared.April 20, 1898

[For chronological record, see SPAIN, WAR WITH.]

Charles Emory Smith appointed Postmaster-General.....April 21, 1898

Appropriations for fortifications and other works of defence, for the armament thereof, approved.....May 7, 1898

Volunteer brigade of engineers, and an additional force of 10,000 men, authorized May 11, 1898

Volunteer signal corps authorized May 18, 1898

Battle-ship *Alabama* launched at Chester, Penn.....May 18, 1898

An act to provide assistance to the inhabitants of Cuba, and arms, munitions, and military stores to the people of Cuba, authorized.....May 18, 1898

United States auxiliary naval force authorized.....May 26, 1898

Commercial treaty with France signed May 30, 1898

The Trans-Mississippi International Exposition in Omaha, Neb., opens
June 1, 1898

Congress authorizes the Secretary of the Navy to present a sword of honor to Commodore George Dewey, and to cause bronze medals to be struck commemorating the battle of Manila Bay, and to distribute such medals to the officers and men of the ships of the Asiatic Squadron. June 3, 1898

House document No. 396, relating to the beet-sugar industry in the United States, authorized by joint resolution to be printed.....June 4, 1898

Disabilities imposed by Section 3 of the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution removed.....June 6, 1898

Appropriation to pay the Bering Sea awards.....June 15, 1898

Commission appointed to collate information and to consider and recommend legislation to meet the problems presented by labor, agriculture, and capital, authorized.....June 18, 1898

The bankruptcy law approved
July 1, 1898

Joint resolution annexing the Hawaiian Islands to the United States approved
July 7, 1898

Spain sued for peace.....July 26, 1898

First pensioner of the war with Spain, Jesse T. Gates, 2d United States Artillery, badly wounded.....1898

Anglo-American League organized in London.....July 13, 1898

Peace protocol signed between Spain and the United States.....Aug. 12, 1898

United States and Canadian Joint High Commission meet in Quebec..Aug. 23, 1898

John Hay appointed Secretary of State,
Sept. 30, 1898

Battle-ship *Illinois* launched at Newport News .....Oct. 4, 1898

United States Supreme Court decides Joint Traffic Association case against the railroads.....Oct. 24, 1898

The captured Spanish cruiser *Infanta Maria Theresa* abandoned in a gale
Nov. 1, 1898

David A. Wells dies at Norwich, Conn.
Nov. 5, 1898

General elections result in a small Republican majority in the next House of Representatives.....Nov. 8, 1898

Gen. Don Carlos Buell dies at Louisville, Ky.....Nov. 19, 1898

Provision made for a national exposition of American products in the city of Philadelphia.....Dec. 21, 1898

John Russell Young, librarian of Congress, dies at Washington, D. C.
Jan. 17, 1899

The American flag raised at Guam, Commander Taussig, of the *Bennington*, first governor.....Feb. 1, 1899

James A. Sexton, commander-in-chief Grand Army of the Republic, dies at Washington, D. C.....Feb. 5, 1899

Commissary-General Eagan suspended for six years from the army..Feb. 7, 1899

[The court-martial had recommended his dismissal from the army.]

Fire in Brooklyn navy-yard, loss $1,000,000.....Feb. 15, 1899

The Vicksburg National Military Park authorized.....Feb. 21, 1899

An act providing for the erection of a new custom-house in the city of New York amended .....March 2, 1899

[The Secretary of the Treasury authorized to acquire the Bowling Green site at a cost not to exceed $3,000,000, and the custom-house property on Wall Street, which was bought for $1,000,000, to be sold for not less than $3,000,000.]

An act making an appropriation to carry out the obligations of the treaty of Dec. 10, 1898, between the United States and Spain.....March 2, 1899

The Mount Rainier National Park authorized.....March 2, 1899

The office of admiral of the navy created
March 2, 1899

[The President was authorized to appoint an admiral of the navy who shall not be placed on the retired list except upon his own application, and when the admiral dies the office ceases to exist.]

[Dewey appointed admiral.]

The navy and marine corps reorganized (the Navy Personnel Act)..March 3, 1899

Pan-American Exposition of 1901 authorized.....March 3, 1899

The Ohio Centennial and Northwest Territory Exposition at Toledo, O., authorized
March 3, 1899

Attack on British and American sailors at Samoa, by Mataafa's followers
April 1, 1899

Stephen J. Field, associate justice United States Supreme Court, dies at Washington, D. C.....April 9, 1899

Andrew Carnegie sells the Carnegie Steel Company .....May 4, 1899

Bronze bust of Thomas Paine unveiled at New Rochelle, N. Y.....May 30, 1899

Statue of President Arthur unveiled in Madison Square, New York..June 14, 1899

First formal meeting of the Venezuela arbitration commission.....June 15, 1899

The President calls for ten regiments to quell Philippine insurrection—July 7, 1899

[For an account of the insurrection, and chronology of the main events, see AGUINALDO; PHILIPPINES, etc.]

Robert G. Ingersoll died..July 21, 1899

Elihu Root succeeds Russell A. Alger as Secretary of War.....July 22, 1899

Reciprocity treaty with France signed July 24, 1899

Hurricane at Porto Rico, many hundreds of lives lost.....Aug. 8, 1899

National export exposition opened at Philadelphia.....Sept. 14, 1899

Admiral Dewey arrived in New York Sept. 26, 1899

Great naval parade in honor of Admiral Dewey.....Sept. 29, 1899

Venezuela Commission announced its award.....Oct. 2, 1899

Temporary boundary-line of Alaska agreed upon with England...Oct. 12, 1899

Shamrock defeated in the races for the *America's* Cup.....Oct. 20, 1899

United States cruiser *Charleston* wrecked off the Philippines.....Nov. 7, 1899

England relinquishes her territorial claims in Samoa.....Nov. 8, 1899

Memorial to Winnie Davis, the "Daughter of the Confederacy," unveiled at Richmond, Va.....Nov. 8, 1899

Vice-President Hobart died at Paterson, N. J.....Nov. 21, 1899

Samoan partition treaty signed at Washington.....Dec. 2, 1899

Fifty-sixth Congress meets..Dec. 4, 1899

Gen. Leonard Wood succeeds Gen. Brooke as military governor of Cuba Dec. 13, 1899

[Assumes office Dec. 21, 1899.]

Gen. H. W. Lawton killed in the Philippines.....Dec. 19, 1899

Celebration of the fiftieth anniversary of State government of California begun at San José.....Dec. 20, 1899

D L. Moody, the evangelist, died Dec. 22, 1899

D. B. Eaton, who, with George W. Curtis, was a prominent leader in United States Civil-Service Reform movement, died.....Dec. 23, 1899

Secretary Hay announced the success of the "open-door" policy in China Jan. 2, 1900

The British government notified that the seizures of American flour at Delagoa Bay are illegal, and indemnity demanded Jan. 2, 1900

[The British government replies that food-stuffs are not contraband of war unless intended for the enemy.]

Chicago Drainage Canal opened Jan. 2, 1900

Ex-Surg.-Gen. William A. Hammond dies at Washington.....Jan. 5, 1900

Rev. E. McGlynn, associated with the Henry George movement, died Jan. 7, 1900

Samoan treaty ratified....Jan. 16, 1900

Contract for building New York Subway awarded to John B. McDonald. To cost about $40,000,000.....Jan. 16, 1900

New York Canal Commission recommend enlargement of Erie Canal at a cost of $60,000,000.....Jan. 25, 1900

[Afterwards increased to $100,000,000.]

Governor-elect Goebel of Kentucky killed Jan. 30, 1900

Joint note from the American, British, French, Italian, and German ministers demands protection of missionaries in China Feb. 1, 1900

United States Senate ratifies the Hague Treaty.....Feb. 5, 1900

The United States and Great Britain agree to amend the Clayton-Bulwer treaty Feb. 5, 1900

[The amended treaty usually referred to as the Hay-Pauncefote treaty.]

William H. Taft appointed chairman of commission to establish civil government in the Philippines.....Feb. 6, 1900

National Woman Suffrage convention held in Washington.....Feb. 8, 1900

Congress orders the frigate *Constitution* preserved.....Feb. 14, 1900

Germany adopts a meat inspection law unfavorable to America.....Feb. 21, 1900

Anti-Imperialist Conference condemns United States policy in the Philippines Feb. 23, 1900

United States Court of Claims decides against Admiral Dewey's claim for bounty as to battle of Manila Bay..Feb. 26, 1900

United States Industrial Commission report on trust legislation is published
March 1, 1900

Philippine Commission completed by appointment of Prof. B. Moses. The other members are William H. Taft, Dean C. Worcester, Luke Wright, and Henry C. Ide.....March 6, 1900

Socialist party nominates Eugene V. Debs for President, Joe Harriman for Vice-President.....March 9, 1900

Great Britain declines United States offer of mediation.....March 13, 1900

The gold standard currency bill signed
March 14, 1900

United States Supreme Court sustains Texas anti-trust law ....March 19, 1900

General MacArthur succeeded General Otis in the Philippines.....April 7, 1900

Austin, Texas, dam swept away, fifty lives lost, and $3,000,000 damages
April 7, 1900

Charles N. Allen appointed governor of Porto Rico.....April 12, 1900

The Senate refuses seat to Matthew Quay, who had been appointed United States Senator by the governor of Pennsylvania.....April 24, 1900

Methodist General Conference at Chicago.....May, 1900

S. B. Dole appointed governor of Hawaii
May 3, 1900

Fusion Populists nominate W. J. Bryan for President, Charles A. Towne for Vice-President.....May 10, 1900

Eclipse of the sun ....May 28, 1900

American and European troops ordered to guard legations at Pekin
May 30, 1900

Confederate reunion at Louisville
May 30, 1900

Act creating the senior major-general of the army lieutenant-general..June 6, 1900

Civil government act for the "District" of Alaska enacted.....June 6, 1900

Americans and Europeans massacred in China by the Boxers.....June 8, 1900

"Belle Boyd," the woman spy of the Civil War, dies at Kilbourne, Wis.
June 12, 1900

General MacArthur proclaims amnesty to the Filipino insurgents...June 15, 1900

Porto Rican census bulletin published, population 953,243.....June 18, 1900

Twelve hundred United States soldiers landed at Taku, China.....June 19, 1900

Republican Convention at Philadelphia nominates McKinley and Roosevelt
June 21, 1900

United States battle-ship *Oregon* grounded at Chefoo, China.....June 29, 1900
[Subsequently taken off without any serious damage.]

Fire at Hoboken destroys piers of the North German Lloyd; 175 lives lost, $7,000,000 property destroyed..June 30, 1900

Statue of Lafayette presented to France by the children of America...July 4, 1900

Democratic National Convention at St. Louis nominates Bryan and Stevenson
July 5, 1900

Six thousand two hundred troops ordered to China.....July 8, 1900

Reciprocity agreement between United States and Germany made..July 10, 1900
[Proclaimed by President McKinley July 14, 1900.]

The allies take Tientsin...July 14, 1900

Reciprocity agreement between United States and Italy signed.....July 18, 1900

Emperor of China appeals to President for peace.....July 19, 1900

Ex-Secretary of State Jacob D. Cox dies at Oberlin, O.....Aug. 4, 1900

Pekin taken by allied troops of Europe and the United States.....Aug. 14, 1900

Anti-imperialists endorse Bryan at their Indianapolis convention....Aug. 16, 1900

Populists substitute A. E. Stevenson, to take place of C. A. Towne, who declined the nomination.....Aug. 27, 1900

Relief for the destitute miners at Cape Nome authorized.....Aug. 31, 1900

Galveston inundated by Gulf of Mexico hurricane; 6,000 lives in all lost; twelve to fifteen millions in damages.
Sept. 8, 1900

General strike of Pennsylvania coal-miners began.....Sept. 17, 1900
[Over 100,000 men quit work.]

Coal strike ended.....Oct. 17, 1900

Ex-Secretary of State John Sherman dies at Washington.....Oct. 22, 1900

United States cruiser *Yosemite* wrecked at Guam.....Nov. 13, 1900

Senator Cushman K. Davis dies
Nov. 27, 1900

Hay-Pauncefote treaty ratified by the United States Senate.....Dec. 20, 1900

The Philippines commission orders all laws printed in English....Dec. 21, 1900

Reapportionment Act, 386 members of

the House of Representatives
Jan. 16, 1901

The army reorganization bill approved
Feb. 2, 1901

The centenary of John Marshall's inauguration as chief-justice of the United States Supreme Court celebrated
Feb. 4, 1901

War Department closes canteens
Feb. 4, 1901

Russia adds thirty per cent. to customs duties on certain American goods in retaliation for United States duty on sugar
Feb. 16, 1901

The Cuban constitution signed in duplicate by the delegates in the convention
Feb. 21, 1901

Pacific mail steamship *Rio de Janeiro* wrecked off Golden Gate, San Francisco; 128 lives lost.....Feb. 22, 1901

Articles of incorporation of the United States Steel Corporation filed in New Jersey.....Feb. 25, 1901

Decision against the Bell Telephone Company in the Berliner patent case delivered.....Feb. 27, 1901

TWENTY-NINTH ADMINISTRATION. REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1901, to March 4, 1905

William McKinley, Ohio, President.

Theodore Roosevelt, New York, Vice-President.

Extra session of Senate..March 4, 1901

The river and harbor appropriation bill, amounting to $28,565,696, fails to become a law.....March 4, 1901

[The total appropriations by Congress during the session amounted to $1,440,062,545.]

Newport ceased to be one of the State capitals of Rhode Island under the constitutional amendment adopted in 1900. Providence is now the sole capital of the State 1901

Great Britain declined to accept the Senate amendments to Hay-Pauncefote treaty
March 11, 1901

Andrew Carnegie gives $4,000,000 as a fund for disabled and superannuated workmen of the Carnegie Company, and $1,000,000 for the maintenance of the Carnegie libraries near Pittsburgh, Pa.
March 13, 1901

Benjamin Harrison, ex-President, dies
March 13, 1901

Andrew Carnegie gives $5,200,000 for sixty-five branch libraries in New York City; also $1,000,000 to St. Louis Public Library.....March 13, 1901

General Funston captured Aguinaldo
March 23, 1901

The United States government purchased from Spain the islands of Cagayan and Cibutu.....March 23, 1901

Attorney-General Griggs resigned and was succeeded by Philander C. Knox
March 31, 1901

The Spanish Cabinet approved of a treaty of friendship with the United States
April 3, 1901

Great Britain excludes American beef from army contracts.....April 11, 1901

The Cuban commissioners meet President McKinley and Secretary Root
April 25, 1901

Leyland Steamship Co. in England purchased by J. P. Morgan & Co.
April 29, 1901

Pan-American exhibition at Buffalo opened.....May 1, 1901

Civil government established at Manila, in the Philippines.....May 3, 1901

A great conflagration at Jacksonville, Fla.; loss, $10,000,000.....May 3, 1901

The powers demand an indemnity of 450,000,000 taels from China..May 9, 1901

[Formerly dedicated May 20, 1901.]

American expedition to China ended
May 18, 1901

Fitz-John Porter died.....May 21, 1901

Five cadets dismissed and six suspended at West Point for insubordination
May 22, 1901

Porto Rico tariff law declared constitutional.....May 27, 1901

A decision was rendered by the United States Supreme Court declaring duties collected prior to the Porto Rican tariff law to be illegal (and refundable), but the law itself to be constitutional....May 27, 1901

Senators McLaurin and Tillman resigned their seats in the United States Senate, but their resignations were not accepted by the government of South Carolina
May 30, 1901

The Hall of Fame at New York University was inaugurated.....May 30, 1901

William C. Whitney's horse, Volodyovski, won the English Derby
June 5, 1901

Andrew Carnegie gives the Scotch universities $10,000,000.....June 7, 1901

President McKinley states he will not be a candidate for a third term
June 11, 1901

The Cuban Convention adopts the Platt amendment.....June 12, 1901

Court of Claims decides in favor of the United States against Chile in the *Itata* case.....June 17, 1901

Correspondence between the United States and Spain during the war published in Washington.....June 19, 1901

W. H. Taft appointed first civil governor of Philippines.....June 21, 1901

Turkey settles the United States indemnity claims.....July 2, 1901

Civil government inaugurated in the Philippines. W. H. Taft first civil governor. Gen. Chaffee succeeds Gen. MacArthur as military governor..July 4, 1901

John Fiske, historian, dies at Gloucester, Massachusetts .....July 4, 1901

Five million dollars bequeathed to the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City, by the will of Jacob S. Rogers, locomotive manufacturer, of Paterson, N. J.
July 5, 1901

Monument to Commodore Perry unveiled in Japan.....July 14, 1901

The Arctic Exploring Expedition of Baldwin and Ziegler sailed from Tromsoe, Norway.....July 17, 1901

Intense heat in Eastern and Central States; 200 deaths in New York City
July 20, 1901

William H. Hunt chosen successor to Governor Allen of Porto Rico
July 23, 1901

The Secretary of the Navy ordered a court of inquiry into Admiral Schley's conduct in the Spanish-American War
July 24, 1901

Porto Rico admitted to free trade with the United States.....July 25, 1901

The new battle-ship *Maine* launched at Philadelphia.....July 27, 1901

Indian reservations in Oklahoma opened to settlers.....Aug. 6, 1901

General strike of United States Steel Corporation employés.....Aug. 10, 1901

William H. Hunt appointed governor of Porto Rico.....Aug. 30, 1901

Schley court of inquiry meets at Washington.....Sept. 12, 1901

President McKinley makes an address at the Buffalo Exposition Sept. 5, 1901, is shot while holding a reception.Sept. 6.

William McKinley, Ohio, President, died
Sept. 14, 1901

Theodore Roosevelt, New York, Vice-President, becomes President.Sept. 14, 1901

President Roosevelt takes the oath of office as President.....Sept. 14, 1901

The United States and Japanese troops hand over Pekin to the Chinese
Sept. 17, 1901

President Roosevelt proclaims a day of mourning throughout the country
Sept. 19, 1901

President McKinley's body is taken to Washington, where it lies in state in the Capitol, and then to Canton, O., where last ceremonies are held....Sept. 19, 1901

Czolgosz placed on trial in Buffalo
Sept. 23, 1901

[He is found guilty Sept. 24th., and is electrocuted at Auburn Oct. 29th.]

The body of President Lincoln is entombed.....Sept. 26, 1901

Pan-American Congress opened in the city of Mexico.....Oct. 22, 1901

The South Carolina and West Indian Exposition at Charleston, S. C., was opened with religious ceremonies
Nov. 1, 1901

The Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo closed.....Nov. 2, 1901

The closing arguments in the Schley court of inquiry were made..Nov. 7, 1901

Isthmian Canal treaty between the United States and Great Britain signed by Secretary Hay and Lord Pauncefote
Nov. 8, 1901

Failures in the United States. R. G. Dun & Co.'s record of 1901 to November 30 is: Failures, 11,212; liabilities, $115,567,053.....Dec. 1, 1901

The Danish Islands Purchase. A joint resolution authorizing the State Department to purchase the Danish West Indies for $4,000,000.....Dec. 6, 1901

[The resolution refers to the desirability of American ownership of these islands under the Monroe Doctrine.]

Nicaragua leases a six-mile-wide strip of territory along the proposed canal
Dec. 9, 1901

The decision of the Schley court of inquiry was made public.....Dec. 13, 1901

Hay-Pauncefote treaty ratified
Dec. 16, 1901

Postmaster-General Charles Emory Smith resigned.....Dec. 17, 1901

[The President appointed Henry C. Payne, of Wisconsin, to succeed him. Secretary of the Treasury Gage announced that he would resign in February or March, 1902.]

Rear-Admiral Schley filed a bill of exceptions to the findings of the court of inquiry in his case.....Dec. 19, 1901

[Secretary Long, nevertheless, approved the findings of the court against Schley.]

Rear-Admiral Sampson filed a protest against Admiral Dewey's opinion
Dec. 20, 1901

Cuba elects presidential electors
Dec. 31, 1901

[Electoral college to meet Feb. 24, 1902.]

Andrew Carnegie gives $10,000,000 for educational purposes in the United States. The plan is to place in the hands of government trustees a fund from which the expenses of deserving students in the line of original investigation may be paid at home or abroad. To co-operate with colleges and individuals in securing to properly qualified persons opportunities for advanced study and research.....Dec., 1901

Greater New York under Mayor Seth Low as first mayor.....Jan 1, 1902

Governor Hunt sends message to Porto Rican legislature reporting marked prosperity.....Jan. 2, 1902

Secretary Gage of the Treasury and Postmaster-General Smith resigned
Jan. 6, 1902

Attorney-General of Minnesota files complaint against the Northern Securities Company.....Jan. 7, 1902

The Senate confirms the nominations of Leslie M. Shaw as Secretary of the Treasury and of Henry C. Payne as Postmaster-General.....Jan. 9, 1902

Whitelaw Reid appointed special ambassador at coronation of King Edward VII.....Jan. 14, 1902

General Arbitration plan of The Hague convention is signed by fifteen delegations to the Pan-American Congress at Mexico. Chile refuses to sign
Jan. 15, 1902

Pan-American Congress adopts the plan of compulsory arbitration, and also The Hague agreement.....Jan. 17, 1902

President Roosevelt sent to Congress report of Isthmian Canal Commission recommending purchase of Panama Canal Company rights for $40,000,000
Jan. 20, 1902

Fire in Paterson, N. J.; damage, $8,000,000; one thousand families homeless
Feb. 9, 1902

Treaty with Denmark for purchase of West Indian islands was ratified by United States Senate.....Feb. 17, 1902

President Roosevelt refused to reopen the Sampson-Schley controversy
Feb. 19, 1902

Miss Ellen M. Stone and her companion, Mme. Tsilka, were released by the Macedonian brigands.....Feb. 23, 1902

Prince Henry of Prussia visited the United States..Feb. 23 to March 11, 1902

United States Supreme Court refused State of Minnesota leave to file bill of complaint against the Northern Securities Company (merger of Northern Pacific and Great Northern railroads)...Feb. 24, 1902

Secretary Hay delivered eulogy on President McKinley before Congress
Feb. 27, 1902

Secretary Long resigned. William H. Moody, of Massachusetts, was appointed Secretary of the Navy.....March 10, 1902

The first Congress of the Cuban republic met in Havana.....May 5, 1902

Rear-Admiral William T. Sampson died
May 6, 1902

Anthracite coal strike in Pennsylvania began.....May 12, 1902

Thomas Estrada Palma was inaugurated as first president of the republic of Cuba
May 20, 1902

The Rochambeau statue was dedicated at Washington, D. C., a delegation of French notables being present
May 24, 1902

Celebration of centennial anniversary at West Point Academy began
June 9, 1902

President Roosevelt issued orders establishing civil government in the Philippines, and granting amnesty for political prisoners.....July 4, 1902

The Vatican answered the note of Governor Taft of the Philippines
July 9, 1902

Negotiations between Vatican and United States government in regard to friars in the Philippines were abandoned, the Pope being unable to consider sale of friars' lands.....July 16, 1902

Justice Horace Gray, of the United

States Supreme Court, retired; President Roosevelt appointed Justice Oliver Wendell Holmes, of Massachusetts, to succeed him.....Aug. 11, 1902

Incorporation of the International Harvester Company, with $120,000,000 capital, in New Jersey.....Aug. 12, 1902

McKinley memorial services were held in many places throughout the United States.....Sept. 14, 1902

Speaker Henderson refused to accept renomination to Congress because he disagreed with his constituents on the tariff question.....Sept. 16, 1902

Secretary Hay addressed note to powers signatory to Berlin treaty urging relief for Roumanian Jews.....Sept. 17, 1902

Lieut. Peary, arctic explorer, arrived at Sydney, C. B., having penetrated as far north as 84° 17′ northwest to Cape Hecla Sept. 18, 1902

The decision of the Hague tribunal in Pious Fund case, adverse to Mexico and in favor of the United States, was announced Oct. 14, 1902

Rioting in coal strike ...Sept. 23, 1902

President Roosevelt appointed a commission to investigate and settle questions involved in the coal strike...Oct. 16, 1902

[Strike declared off Oct. 21, 1902.]

The Samoan controversy was decided by King Oscar of Sweden adversely to the United States and England and in favor of Germany.....Oct. 21, 1902

The Danish Upper House rejected the treaty to cede the Danish West Indies Islands to the United States..Oct. 22, 1902

Dr. Woodrow Wilson was inaugurated president of Princeton University Oct. 25, 1902

Wu-ting-fang, Chinese minister at Washington, was recalled....Oct. 27, 1902

The reciprocity treaty between United States and Newfoundland was signed Nov. 8, 1902

The ashes of Christopher Columbus were deposited in a special mausoleum in the Cathedral of Seville, Spain..Nov. 17, 1902

England and Germany united to press their claim upon Venezuela..Nov. 26, 1902

The United States Supreme Court denied a petition for an injunction against the State board of canvassers of Virginia in behalf of negroes disfranchised by the new State constitution.....Nov. 29, 1902

Thomas B. Reed, ex-Speaker of the House of Representatives, died at Washington.....Dec. 7, 1902

Great Britain and Germany presented an ultimatum to Venezuela...Dec. 9, 1902

The Venezuelan fleet was seized by British and German fleets.....Dec. 9, 1902

The British and German fleets landed marines at La Guayra, Venezuela, and seized the custom-house.....Dec. 10, 1902

Mrs. Ulysses S. Grant died.Dec. 13, 1902

The British and German cruisers bombarded and demolished a Venezuelan fort at Puerto Cabello.....Dec. 14, 1902

The Venezuelan government appealed, through the United States, for arbitration of European claims.....Dec. 15, 1902

At President Roosevelt's request all the powers agree to submit Venezuelan dispute to the Hague Tribunal.Dec. 31, 1902

Bill for reorganization of the militia signed by the President.....Jan. 21, 1903

The Panama Canal treaty between the United States and Colombia was signed Jan. 22, 1903

United States and Great Britain signed a treaty providing for a mixed commission to settle the Alaskan boundary dispute Jan. 24, 1903

John D. Rockefeller's gift of $7,000,000, to be used in research for tuberculosis serum, was announced.....Jan. 27, 1903

Great Britain, Germany, and Italy signed protocols providing for the settlement of the Venezuelan controversy at Washington.....Feb. 13, 1903

The President signed the bill creating the Department of Commerce and Labor Feb. 14, 1903

Marcus A. Hanna died....Feb. 15, 1903

Protocols were signed at Washington for the settlement of the French, Mexican, and Dutch claims against Venezuela Feb. 26–28, 1903

"Bates" treaty with Sultan of Sulu abrogated.....March 2, 1903

Ratifications of Alaska boundary treaty exchanged.....March 3, 1903

The Cuban senate ratified the Reciprocity treaty with the United States March 11, 1903

Panama Canal treaty was ratified by a vote of 73 to 5 by the United States Senate March 17, 1903

The Senate ratified the Cuban reciprocity treaty with amendments March 19, 1903

The height of the Mississippi River at New Orleans, 19.8 feet, was the greatest ever known.....March 20, 1903

New York legislature passed the bill for the $100,000,000 Canal improvement
March 26, 1903

Coal Strike Commission awards put into effect.....April 1, 1903

The United States Court of Appeals declared the Northern Securities Company merger illegal.....April 9, 1903

The Moro fort at Bacolod, Philippines, was captured by a force under Captain Pershing.....April 10, 1903

Andrew Carnegie gave $1,500,000 to erect a Temple of Peace for the Hague Court of Arbitration.....April 20, 1903

The United States Supreme Court sustained the clause in the Alabama constitution disfranchising the negroes
April 27, 1903

Dedication of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition buildings at St. Louis took place with imposing ceremonies
April 30, 1903

A bill muzzling the press was signed by Governor Pennypacker, of Pennsylvania
May 12, 1903

Treaty between Cuba and the United States, with Platt amendment, signed at Havana.....May 22, 1903

Saint Gaudens's statue of General Sherman was unveiled in New York City
May 30, 1903

Over 200 persons were drowned and 8,000 rendered homeless by floods at Topeka, Kan.; about $4,000,000 worth of property was destroyed.....May 31, 1903

Germany forces withdrawal of American insurance companies.....June 4, 1903

A cloud-burst at Clifton, S. C., resulted in a loss of fifty lives and in damage to property to the extent of $3,500,000
June 6, 1903

Cloud-burst at Heppner, Ore.; 500 people lost their lives; damage to property more than $1,000,000.....June 15, 1903

The District of Columbia grand jury indicted A. W. Machen, the Groff brothers and Mr. and Mrs. Lorenz on the charge of conspiracy to defraud the government by postal frauds.....June 22, 1903

Investigation was begun in matter of the United States Ship-building Company at Trenton, N. J.....June 22, 1903

The European Squadron of the United States Navy arrived at Kiel and was received by the German Emperor
June 23–26, 1903

Explosion in a coal-mine near Hanna, Wyo., killed over 200 people
June 30, 1903

Cuba ceded to the United States two naval stations, and government of the Isle of Pines settled.....July 2, 1903

American cattle and hogs excluded from England.....July 3, 1903

Completion of the Pacific cable. President Roosevelt sent the first message over to Governor Taft, of the Philippines. The President sent another message around the world *via* cable, time being twelve minutes
July 4, 1903

Cassius M. Clay died.....July 22, 1903

The time set for the ratification of the St. Thomas treaty between Denmark and the United States having expired, the treaty was dead.....July 24, 1903

The battle-ship *Kearsarge* completed her long-distance run across the Atlantic, 2,885 miles, in nine days four and one-half hours, at an average speed of 13.1 knots per hour.....July 26, 1903

Andrew Carnegie made a gift of $2,500,000 to his native town of Dunfermline, Scotland.....Aug. 5, 1903

Lieut.-Gen. Nelson A. Miles issued an address to the army on the occasion of his retirement.....Aug. 7, 1903

Gen. S. B. M. Young succeeded General Miles .....Aug. 8 to Aug. 15, 1903

General staff of the army organized
Aug. 15, 1903

Joseph Pulitzer founds a school of journalism in Columbia University and endows the same with $2,000,000. The opening of the school to take effect after Mr. Pulitzer's death .....Aug. 15, 1903

The Colombian senate rejected the Panama Canal treaty.....Aug. 17, 1903

In the yacht-races for the *America's* Cup the *Reliance* won the first race this day, the second on Aug. 25, and the third on Sept. 3, 1903.....Aug. 22, 1903

Sam Parks, walking delegate of the Housesmiths' Union, was convicted at New York of extortion.....Aug. 26, 1903

[He was imprisoned at Sing Sing until Sept. 1 and released on legal technicalities; convicted again on another charge Nov. 6 and imprisoned.]

Caleb Powers, former secretary of state

in Kentucky, was convicted and sentenced to death for complicity in the assassination of Governor Goebel.....Aug. 29, 1903

The federal grand jury indicted G. W. Beavers, A. W. Machen, and others in connection with the post-office frauds

Sept. 8, 1903

The State of Minnesota filed a petition for an appeal in the Northern Securities Company case.....Sept. 25, 1903

Chicago celebrated the hundredth anniversary of its first settlement

Sept. 26–Oct. 1, 1903

A commercial treaty between the United States and China was signed..Oct. 8, 1903

Floods at Paterson, N. J., damaged property to the amount of $3,000,000

Oct 9–11, 1903

Dowie and 3,500 of his followers invaded New York.....Oct. 16, 1903

The Alaskan Boundary Tribunal in London decided in favor of the United States on all points except the Portland Canal

Oct. 17, 1903

Colombia proposed a new Canal treaty involving the payment of $25,000,000 by the United States.....Oct. 18, 1903

The United States government recognized the independence of Panama

Nov. 6, 1903

Congress met in extraordinary session to consider the Cuban reciprocity treaty

Nov. 9, 1903

The Cuban naval station at Guantanamo was transferred to the United States

Nov. 11, 1903

Colombia sent protest to Great Britain against action of the United States regarding Panama.....Nov. 16, 1903

Secretary Hay and Mr. Bunau-Varilla, the minister from Panama, signed a new Isthmian Canal treaty.....Nov. 18, 1903

The House of Representatives passed the Cuban reciprocity bill by a vote of 335 to 21.....Nov. 19, 1903

President Roosevelt received the Panama commissioners.....Nov. 20, 1903

Colombia offered free Canal concession to the United States if latter will permit the subjugation of Panama..Nov. 28, 1903

Report on postal frauds was made public by the President, who urged extension of statute of limitations for government employés.....Nov. 29, 1903

New Canal treaty with the United States was ratified at Panama..Dec. 2, 1903

Martial law declared at Cripple Creek by Governor Peabody.....Dec. 4, 1903

Great Britain and Germany request United States to act as arbitrator in case of claims against Venezuela..Dec. 20, 1903

Nearly 600 lives were lost in the Iroquois Theatre fire at Chicago..Dec. 30, 1903

The United States Supreme Court decided that Porto Ricans are not aliens

Jan. 4, 1904

The commercial treaty between the United States and China was ratified at Washington, President Roosevelt issuing a proclamation to that effect...Jan. 13, 1904

William H. Taft became Secretary of War, Elihu Root retiring.....Feb. 1, 1904

Fire in Baltimore's business district destroyed property whose value is estimated at $70,000,000; 140 acres, comprising seventy-five city blocks, with about 2,500 buildings, were burned over..Feb. 7–8, 1904

Hague Arbitration Tribunal decides unanimously that Great Britain, Germany, and Italy have preference of 30 per cent. customs duties of Venezuela

Feb. 22, 1904

The United States Senate ratified the Panama Canal treaty by a vote of 66 to 14.....Feb. 23, 1904

The United States Supreme Court decided, by a vote of five to four, that the Northern Securities Company was a trust, and therefore illegal .... March 14, 1904

President Roosevelt made a ruling that all Civil War veterans sixty-two years of age are entitled to pensions whether invalided or not.....March 16, 1904

The United States Senate, in executive session, ratified the treaty with Cuba, embodying the Platt amendment

March 22, 1904

Andrew Carnegie established a fund of $5,000,000 to provide for those who risk their lives for others, and for the widows and orphans of those who sacrifice their lives for others.....April 15, 1904

Louisiana Purchase International Exhibition opened at St. Louis

April 30, 1904

On account of the kidnapping of Perdicaris, an American citizen, by Arabs the whole South Atlantic Squadron was ordered to Tangier.....May 20, 1904

United States Supreme Court upholds oleomargarine tax.....May 27, 1904

The excursion steamer *General Slocum*,

having on board a Sunday-school picnic, was burned in the East River, and over 1,000 persons, mainly women and children, were lost.....June 15, 1904

Republican national convention at Chicago nominated Roosevelt for President and Fairbanks for Vice-President June 23, 1904

Perdicaris and his step-son Varley, having been released by the bandit Rais Uli, arrived at Tangier.....June 24, 1904

The Democratic National Convention nominated Alton B. Parker, of New York, as President on the first ballot. Judge Parker sent a telegram to the convention saying that he regarded the gold standard irrevocably established, and that he wished the convention to understand his position before it adjourned. The convention replied that it did not regard the gold standard to be an issue in the campaign July 9, 1904

Fifty thousand meat-packing laborers went on strike.....July 12, 1904

[Strike ended Sept. 8, 1904.]

The United States government directed Minister Bowen to protest against the seizure of asphalt properties by the Venezuelan government.....Aug. 1, 1904

Ex-Confederate General Longstreet died Sept. 8, 1904

The Thirteenth International Peace Conference opened at Boston.....Oct. 3, 1904

The President directed Secretary Taft to go to Panama to reassure the people of the pacific intentions of the United States Oct. 19, 1904

The New York Subway was opened from City Hall to West 145th Street Oct. 27, 1904

Secretary of State Hay and the French ambassador signed an arbitration treaty at Washington, D. C.....Nov. 1, 1904

An arbitration treaty was signed at Washington between Germany and the United States.....Nov. 15, 1904

All differences between the United States and Panama were settled by an agreement between Secretary Taft and President Amador.....Dec. 2, 1904

Judge Charles Swayne impeached Dec. 13, 1904

United States and Japan agree to negotiate an arbitration treaty Dec. 22, 1904

Argument against the Beef Trust by Attorney-General Moody in the United States Supreme Court.....Jan. 4, 1905

Arbitration treaty between the United States and Sweden and Norway signed at Washington.....Jan. 20, 1905

Plan to finance Santo Domingo by the United States made public..Jan. 23, 1905

Secretary Taft appears before Congress advocating a reduction of the Philippines tariff .....Jan. 28, 1905

The United States Supreme Court unanimously decides the Beef Trust to be illegal.....Jan. 30, 1905

United States Senator Mitchell, of Oregon, indicted for bribery in connection with land frauds.....Feb. 1, 1905

The Interstate Commerce Commission finds the A. T. & S. F. Railway Company guilty of "flagrant and wilful violations of law" in granting rebates to the Colorado Fuel and Iron Company..Feb. 3, 1905

President Roosevelt signs bill providing for construction of railroads in the Philippines.....Feb. 6, 1905

Fresh indictments against Senator Mitchell and Representatives Herman and Williamson are returned by the federal grand jury at Portland, Oregon....Feb. 13, 1905

Lew Wallace, author of *Ben-Hur*, died Feb. 15, 1905

Jay Cooke, the noted financier during the Civil War, died.....Feb. 16, 1905

Parcels-post treaty between United States and Great Britain signed Feb. 17, 1905

Panama Canal Commission recommends sea-level canal, to be completed in twelve years, at a cost of $230,000,000 Feb. 26, 1905

United States Supreme Court upholds validity of the Kansas anti-trust law Feb. 27, 1905

Ex-United States Senator George S. Boutwell died.....Feb. 27, 1905

Impeachment trial of Judge Swayne ends in a verdict of acquittal....Feb. 27, 1905

THIRTIETH ADMINISTRATION. REPUBLICAN, March 4, 1905, to March 4, 1909

Theodore Roosevelt, New York, President.

Charles W. Fairbanks, Ohio, Vice-President.

Special session of the Fifty-ninth Congress.....March 4, 1905

The last surviving member of the Con-

federate Cabinet, John H. Reagan, of Texas, died.....March 6, 1905

Santo Domingo agrees to the appointment of a commissioner to collect its revenues and hold fifty-five per cent. in trust for foreign creditors.....March 24, 1905

The United States purchase the Panama Railroad, with the exception of five shares March 29, 1905

Panama Canal Commission resign March 29, 1905

New York Rapid Transit Commission reports plans for new subways, to cost $200,000,000.....March 30, 1905

Stanford University inherits $4,000,000 from the estate of Mrs. Jane Stanford March 31, 1905

President Roosevelt appoints new Panama Canal Commission headed by Theodore P. Shonts, chairman; Charles E. Magoon, governor of Canal Zone; John W. Wallace, chief engineer; Rear-Admiral M. T. Endicott, U. S. N., Brig.-Gen. Peter C. Hains, U. S. A. (retired), Col. Oswald H. Ernst, United States engineers, and Benjamin M. Harrod.....April 3, 1905

United States Supreme Court decides that the right to be tried by a common-law jury exists in Alaska.....April 10, 1905

United States Supreme Court declares New York law fixing ten hours as a day's work for bakers is unconstitutional April 17, 1905

Brig.-Gen. Fitzhugh Lee, U. S. A., died April 28, 1905

Andrew Carnegie gives $10,000,000 for a pension fund for college professors in the United States and Canada April 27, 1905

International Railway Congress met at Washington.....May 3, 1905

Hiram Cronk, the last pensioner of the war of 1812, died at the age of 105 years May 13, 1905

Eight-hour law for labor adopted by Panama Canal Commission..May 30, 1905

[Law did not apply to the railroad or to the office force.]

Charles J. Bonaparte appointed to succeed Paul Morton as Secretary of the Navy July 1.....May 31, 1905

Lewis and Clark Centennial Exhibition opened at Portland, Oregon..June 1, 1905

Pennsylvania Railroad breaks all records between New York and Chicago, sixteen hours three minutes.....June 5, 1905

John F. Ryan purchases majority of Equitable Insurance Company stock, fifty-one shares, par $1,000 each, for $2,500,000 June 9, 1905

President Roosevelt's invitation to Russia and Japan to take measures for peace accepted by both nations....June 10, 1905

John D. Rockefeller gives $10,000,000 to the General Education Board..June 14, 1905

Herbert W. Bowen, minister to Venezuela, dismissed by President Roosevelt June 20, 1905

Pennsylvania Supreme Court enjoins the consolidation of Pittsburgh and Allegheny and other municipalities....June 22, 1905

Gov. George R. Carter, of the Territory of Hawaii, resigns office ..June 23, 1905

Chief Eng. John F. Wallace of the Panama Canal Commission, resigns June 27, 1905

John F. Stevens, of Chicago, appointed chief engineer of the Panama Canal Commission.....June 30, 1905

Ex-Ambassador Porter appointed by the United States to receive the remains of Paul Jones from the French government June 30, 1905

John Hay, United States Secretary of State, died.....July 1, 1905

Charles J. Bonaparte becomes Secretary of the Navy.....July 1, 1905

United States Senator John H. Mitchell found guilty in the land fraud case July 4, 1905

Elihu Root takes oath of office as United States Secretary of State in succession to John Hay.....July 19, 1905

Secretary Taft recommends government control of the opium trade in the Philippines and abolition of the trade after three years.....July, 1905

Peary sailed for the north pole July 16, 1905

Chinese boycott against America declared..... July 19, 1905

Explosion on U. S. S. *Remington*, in San Diego harbor; twenty-eight men killed, over one hundred injured...July 21, 1905

D., L. & W. R. R. depot and ferry destroyed by fire at Hoboken. Loss over $2,000,000.....Aug. 7, 1905

A. M. Bell, inventor of "visible speech" for deaf mutes, died.....Aug. 7, 1905

A. R. Knabenshue sails over New York in an air-ship.....Aug. 23, 1905

Treaty of peace between Japan and Rus-

sia signed at Portsmouth, N. H.
Sept. 5, 1905

Cotton-growers' Association fixes minimum price of cotton at eleven cents
Sept. 7, 1905

Public Printer Palmer summarily dismissed by President Roosevelt
Sept. 8, 1905

[Ratified Oct. 14, 1905.]

Cuba apologizes for insult to United States flag.....Sept. 21, 1905

Tunnel under Hudson River completed
Sept. 29, 1905

Canada extradites Gaynor and Greene
Oct. 2, 1905

Secretary Root becomes Secretary of State, and Secretary Taft Secretary of War.....Oct. 2, 1905

Andrew Carnegie elected Lord Rector of St. Andrews.....Oct. 17, 1905

Prince Louis of Battenberg, with an English squadron, visits United States
Nov. 1, 1905

Gulf States quarantine against Havana
Nov. 13, 1905

Secretary Root decides that the Isle of Pines belongs to Cuba.....Nov. 28, 1905

Banquet to celebrate Mark Twain's seventieth birthday.....Dec. 5, 1905

Panama Canal bill appropriating $11,000,000 passed.....Dec. 7, 1905

W. L. Garrison centennial observed
Dec. 10, 1905

The House passes the Panama Canal appropriation bill.....Dec. 20, 1905

Cambridge, Mass., celebrates its 275th anniversary.....Dec. 21, 1905

The Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad and two of its officials are indicted at Chicago, charged with granting rebates to an auxiliary of the United States Steel Corporation.....Dec. 29, 1905

Charles T. Yerkes, the street-railway financier, died.....Dec. 29, 1905

The United States is notified that President Castro, of Venezuela, has refused to accept offers of settlement made by the New York and Bermudez Asphalt Company.....Jan. 8, 1906

President William Rainey Harper of the University of Chicago died..Jan. 10, 1906

Marshall Field, of Chicago, the greatest living merchant and heaviest individual taxpayer in the United States, died
Jan. 16, 1906

The 200th anniversary of the birth of Franklin is celebrated in Boston and Philadelphia.....Jan. 17, 1906

Gov.-Gen. Luke E. Wright of the Philippines is nominated as first American ambassador to Japan. Judge Henry C. Ide succeeds him in the Philippines until June 1, when Gen. James F. Smith is to take the place.....Jan. 19, 1906

Gen. Joseph Wheeler died..Jan. 25, 1906

Sir Edward Thornton, former British minister to the United States, died
Jan. 26, 1906

Lieut.-Gen. Adna R. Chaffee is placed on the retired list of the army; Maj.-Gen. John C. Bates is nominated lieutenant-general, and Brig.-Gen. A. W. Greely major-general.....Feb. 1, 1906

A caucus of Democratic Senators at Washington adopts a resolution that it is the duty of all Democratic Senators to oppose the Santo Domingan treaty
Feb. 3, 1906

Secretary Metcalf amends the regulations governing the admission of Chinese to the United States, making them more liberal.....Feb. 5, 1906

Gen. John Eaton, formerly United States Commissioner of Education, died
Feb. 9, 1906

France agrees to modify the law respecting foreign insurance companies so as to meet the American contention
Feb. 14, 1906

The spread of anti-foreign sentiment is reported from China. Germany favors a short-term reciprocal trade treaty with the United States on the same terms granted to other favored nations.....Feb. 15, 1906

Miss Alice Roosevelt, daughter of the President, and Representative Nicholas Longworth, of Ohio, married in the East Room of the White House, at Washington
Feb. 17, 1906

The United States Supreme Court hands down an important decision on the subject of common carriers dealing in commodities. President Roosevelt sends to Congress the report of the Isthmian Canal Commission and the Board of Consulting Engineers with a recommendation in favor of a lock-canal at Panama..Feb. 19, 1906

Officials of the Western Federation of Miners are charged with being directly responsible for the death of ex-Governor Steunenberg, of Idaho.....Feb. 19, 1906

The German Reichstag passes the gov-

ernment's proposal to extend reciprocal tariff rates to the United States until June 30, 1907.....Feb. 22, 1906

The report of the Armstrong insurance committee of the New York legislature was presented.....Feb. 22, 1906

The French Chamber of Deputies, by a large majority, passes the bill providing for workmen's pensions.....Feb. 23, 1906

Ex-Senator David B. Henderson, of the House of Representatives, died Feb. 25, 1906

Prof. Samuel P. Langley, secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, died Feb. 27, 1906

President Roosevelt issues a proclamation making tariff concessions to Germany Feb. 28, 1906

Lieut.-Gen. John M. Schofield, U. S. A. (retired), died.....March 4, 1906

Maj.-Gen. Sir William Forbes Gatacre, of the British army, died...March 6, 1906

The United States Supreme Court decides that, in proceedings under the anti-trust law, witnesses may be compelled to testify and books and papers subpœnaed must be produced.....March 12, 1906

Miss Susan B. Anthony, one of the pioneers of woman's rights, died March 13, 1906

President Palma, of Cuba, is formally re-elected ..... March 19, 1906

Judge Humphrey, of the United States District Court at Chicago, hands down a decision declaring that the meat-packers are immune, but that the indictments found by the grand jury against the packing corporations must stand March 21, 1906

It is stated that Russia would favor the tunnel under Bering Strait, as tending to make an ally of the United States in the Far East.....March 22, 1906

Ambassador White informs the State Department at Washington that the conference at Algeciras has practically reached an agreement on the question of policing Morocco.....March 26, 1906

The House Committee on Naval Affairs decides to report in favor of the construction of a great battle-ship having a probable displacement of 20,000 tons, the cost not to exceed $10,000,000 March 27, 1906

The Moroccan conference provisionally adopts a clause drafted by American delegates providing that the diplomatic corps at Tangier shall receive reports of the operations of the Franco-Spanish police March 27, 1906

The conference of bituminous-coal operators and miners at Indianapolis adjourns without agreement..March 29, 1906

One hundred and sixty thousand mine-workers quit work in the anthracite region of Pennsylvania.....March 31, 1906

Action is taken at Zion City removing Dr. Dowie from leadership and confiscating his private property there...April 2, 1906

Russia submits to the United States a proposal that the Hague Conference reconvene early in the summer April 3, 1906

The Newfoundland government sends a war-ship after American trawlers which are alleged to have invaded the three-mile limit.....April 5, 1906

The Russian government is informed that the date proposed for the Second Peace Conference at The Hague is not satisfactory to the United States..April 7, 1906

The Moroccan convention is signed at Algeciras and the conference adjourns *sine die*.....April 7, 1906

The pneumatic mail-tube service of New York and other cities is to be provided for by Congress in the post-office appropriation bill.....April 12, 1906

Messrs. Greene and Gaynor are found guilty in the United States Court at Savannah, Ga., of conspiracy and embezzlement, and sentenced to four years' imprisonment.....April 12, 1906

[Messrs. Greene and Gaynor are fined nearly $600,000 each.]

In a speech on "the man with the muck-rake," delivered at the laying of the corner-stone of the new office-building of the House of Representatives at Washington, President Roosevelt advocates a progressive tax on inheritances....April 14, 1906

President Roosevelt sends a special message to Congress urging the passage of a law limiting the immunity of witnesses in trust prosecutions.....April 18, 1906

Daniel Huntington, painter, ex-president of the National Academy of Design, died in New York City.....April 18, 1906

Earthquake and fire practically destroyed the city of San Francisco and caused great loss of life...April 18, 1906

Both branches of Congress pass a joint

resolution appropriating $1,000,000, to be used for the relief of the San Francisco sufferers.....April 19, 1906

The United States Circuit Court at Chicago overrules the motions to quash the indictments against railroads and freight-brokers.....April 19, 1906

The report of the Canadian section of the International Waterways Commission states that the maintenance of Niagara is a national matter.....April 20, 1906

Mayor Schmitz of San Francisco issues a proclamation saying that the flames have been checked, and urging the people to aid the work of relief.....April 20, 1906

A treaty is signed at Washington providing for the determination of the physical boundary of Alaska....April 21, 1906

The body of John Paul Jones is deposited in Bancroft Hall, Annapolis, April 24, 1906

The Confederate veterans meet in New Orleans.....April 25, 1906

Benjamin Franklin bicentenary was celebrated at Philadelphia..April 27, 1906

President Roosevelt, in a special message to Congress, explains the refusal of the United States to accept foreign contributions for the San Francisco sufferers May 3, 1906

Banks in San Francisco resume business May 3, 1906

Anthracite miners accepted proposals of the operators in Pennsylvania and ended strike.....May 8, 1906

In the suit against the combination of companies known as the Paper Trust, the United States Circuit Court at St. Paul hands down a decision in favor of the government.....May 11, 1906

The first prize for a design for the Palace of Peace at The Hague is awarded to L. M. Cordonnier, of Lille...May 11, 1906

Carl Schurz died.....May 14, 1906

Governor Higgins of New York signs the Elsberg bill permitting the separate construction and operation of rapid transit lines in New York City..May 16, 1906

The New York State water-supply commissioners approve the plan for taking water for New York City from the Catskills .....May 18, 1906

United States war-ships and a revenue cutter are sent to intercept revolutionary expeditions against Santo Domingo May 19, 1906

The United States Supreme Court affirms a conviction of United States Senator Burton (Rep., Kan.), who was found guilty of using his influence with the Post-office Department in behalf of the Rialto Company, of St. Louis May 21, 1906

William H. Stuart, American vice-consul at Batum, is shot and killed by unknown men near his home May 21, 1906

Governor Higgins of New York signs the Page mortgage-recording tax bill, which abolishes the direct State tax in New York for the first time in sixty-five years .....May 22, 1906

Reunion of the Presbyterian Church (North) and the Cumberland Presbyterian Church was effected at Des Moines May 24, 1906

The International Postal Congress at Rome adjourns after signing the treaties previously agreed upon.....May 26, 1906

The municipal council of Panama asks the United States to intervene in the coming elections.....May 28, 1906

The Senate Committee on Privileges and Elections votes that Senator Reed Smoot, of Utah, remain a member of the Senate June 1, 1906

American miners assassinated at Greene's Canacea, Mexico, mines June 1, 1906

Arthur Pue Gorman, Democratic statesman, United States Senator from Maryland, died in Washington, D. C. June 4, 1906

The public schools in the Philippines are opened; it is estimated that half a million native children attend the sessions June 11, 1906

The Chicago packers are found guilty in the United States District Court in Kansas City of accepting concessions from the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad Company.....June 12, 1906

President Roosevelt signs the bill admitting Oklahoma and Indian Territory to the Union as one State and permitting Arizona and New Mexico to come in under the same conditions if each so desire June 16, 1906

Governor Patterson of Ohio died June 18, 1906

Lock-canal for Panama decided June 21, 1906

Attorney-General Moody orders suits brought against many railroad companies for violation of the safety-appliance law
June 22, 1906

Stanford White, architect, of New York, killed by H. K. Thaw.....June 25, 1906

Congratulations are exchanged between President Roosevelt and the Emperor of Japan on the completion of the new cable from Guam to Japan.....June 26, 1906

In a railroad wreck at Salisbury, England, of the American Line's steamer-train carrying passengers of the *New York* from Plymouth to London, twenty-seven persons are killed, twenty-three of whom are Americans.....July 1, 1906

Manuel Garcia, singing-master, died in London in his 102d year.....July 2, 1906
[He sang in Italian opera in New York in 1825.]

Secretary Wilson takes active steps to put the new meat-inspection law into effect.....July 9, 1906

Secretary William H. Taft, in addressing the Republicans of North Carolina at Greensboro, urges the breaking-up of the "solid South".....July 9, 1906

Guatemala, Salvador, and Honduras sign a treaty of peace on U. S. cruiser *Marblehead*.....July 20, 1906

Russell Sage died.....July 22, 1906

Pan-American Conference of American Republics was opened at Rio de Janeiro
July 23, 1906

Secretary Root addressed the Pan-American Conference of American Republics at Rio de Janeiro....July 27, 1906

Samoa affair settled by payment of $20,000 by the United States to Germany
July 31, 1906

Pan-American republics at Rio de Janeiro vote in favor of arbitration between all members.....Aug. 6, 1906

The Standard Oil Company was indicted at Chicago for receiving rebates
Aug. 8, 1906

Governor Glenn of North Carolina announces that militia will fire on any lynching crowds.....Aug. 13, 1906

Riot at Brownsville, Texas, in which negro soldiers of the United States army killed and wounded several persons
Aug. 13, 1906

First delegate to Congress from Alaska elected.....Aug. 17, 1906

The President ordered a simplified form of spelling in the Government Printing-office.....Aug. 24, 1906

The Real Estate Trust Company, of Philadelphia, failed with $10,000,000 liabilities.....Aug. 28, 1906

William J. Bryan arrived in New York from abroad and was given a popular reception.....Aug. 30, 1906

A reciprocal arrangement embracing the same articles went into effect between the United States and Spain....Sept. 1, 1906

President Palma appealed to the United States for intervention in Cuba
Sept. 8, 1906

Sailors from U. S. S. *Denver* land at Havana.....Sept. 13, 1906

Cuban insurgents offer to surrender to United States forces. Sailors return to U. S. S. *Denver*.....Sept. 14, 1906

A statue of George Washington was unveiled at Budapest, Hungary
Sept. 15, 1906

President Roosevelt orders an eight-hour day on all government work. Sept. 19, 1906

President Roosevelt opens 500,000 acres of land in Oklahoma settlement
Sept. 19, 1906

Gen. James F. Smith was installed as governor of the Philippine Islands
Sept. 20, 1906

Pike's Peak formally dedicated
Sept. 26, 1906

President Palma of Cuba resigned
Sept. 28, 1906

Secretary Taft proclaimed United States intervention in Cuba and himself as provisional governor.....Sept. 29, 1906

Federal meat-inspection law goes into effect.....Oct. 1, 1906

The Sugar Trust was indicted at New York for accepting railroad rebates
Oct. 2, 1906

Denatured-alcohol rules made public
Oct. 7, 1906

Governor Taft offers amnesty to Cuban rebels.....Oct. 9, 1906

Contractors were invited to submit proposals for the completion of the Panama Canal.....Oct. 10, 1906

Charles E. Magoon assumed the provisional governorship of Cuba
Oct. 12, 1906

Japanese were excluded from the regular public schools of San Francisco
Oct. 15, 1906

Rehearing in the case of Senator Bur-

ton, of Kansas, was denied by the United States Supreme Court and his imprisonment began .....Oct. 15, 1906

Sam Jones, evangelist, died near Little Rock, Ark.....Oct. 15, 1906

Mrs. Jefferson Davis died..Oct. 16, 1906

The New York Central and Hudson River Railroad was convicted at New York of rebating rates in violation of law Oct. 17, 1906

The Standard Oil Company of Ohio was convicted at Findlay of violating the Ohio anti-trust law.....Oct. 19, 1906

Modus vivendi regarding Newfoundland fisheries made public.....Oct. 21, 1906

Oscar S. Straus nominated Secretary of Commerce and Labor.....Oct 23, 1906

Rockwood Hoar, Representative in Congress from Massachusetts, died in Worcester, Mass.....Nov. 1, 1906

Colorado River turned into the old channel.....Nov. 3, 1906

W. H. Moody appointed judge of Supreme Court.....Nov. 7, 1906

James R. Garfield succeeds E. A. Hitchcock as Secretary of the Interior Nov. 7, 1906

President Roosevelt departed on a visit to the Isthmus of Panama...Nov. 8, 1906

William Rufus Shafter, major-general U. S. A., died at Bakersfield, Cal. Nov. 12, 1906

The mayor of San Francisco and A. Ruef indicted for extortion Nov. 18, 1906

President Roosevelt reached Washington on his return from a trip to the Isthmus of Panama.....Nov. 20, 1906

American pork barred in France Nov. 20, 1906

Negro battalion in the Twenty-fifth Infantry, United States army, concerned in the Brownsville, Texas, riots, was disbanded by Presidential order "without honor".....Nov. 21, 1906

[The President ordered a new investigation Dec. 22, 1906.]

The President landed in Porto Rico Nov. 21, 1906

Canada abrogates postal convention with the United States.....Nov. 23, 1906

Andrew Carnegie presents artificial lake to Princeton University.....Dec. 5, 1906

The President withdrew the order of a simplified form of spelling in the Government Printing-office.....Dec. 14, 1906

The United States pure-food law goes into effect .....Jan. 1, 1907

Andrew Carnegie gives $750,000 for the Washington building of the Bureau of American Republics.....Jan. 4, 1907

Canada puts an export duty on electricity from Niagara Falls...Jan. 5, 1907

United States Supreme Court declares Colorado foreign corporation tax invalid.....Jan. 7, 1907

Philippines Commission passes the general election law.....Jan. 9, 1907

House of Representatives passes 628 private bills in one hour and thirty-five minutes.....Jan. 11, 1907

Swettenham, governor of Jamaica, peremptorily demands withdrawal of American troops aiding in the relief work at Kingston.....Jan. 19, 1907

John F. Stevens succeeds Theodore P. Shonts as head of the Panama Canal Commission.....Jan. 24, 1907

Delaware continues the whipping-post and public flogging.....Jan. 28, 1907

John D. Rockefeller gives $32,000,000 to the General Education Board Feb. 7, 1907

Joy Line steamer *Larchmont* sank in Long Island Sound, drowning over one hundred.....Feb. 11, 1907

Accident on the New York Central Railroad at Williamsbridge, N. Y., killed twenty and injured one hundred and fifty Feb. 16, 1907

The United States Senate voted in favor of Reed Smoot as Senator from Utah—51 to 37.....Feb. 20, 1907

Major Goethals appointed chief engineer of the Panama Canal.....Feb. 26, 1907

[All bids for construction of canal rejected.]

United States Supreme Court decides all complaints against railroads must be made through the Interstate Commerce Commission.....Feb. 26, 1907

A suit for an accounting of the affairs of Mary Baker Eddy begun at Concord, N. H.....March 1, 1907

The Fifty-ninth Congress expired March 4, 1907

John Alexander Dowie, founder of the Zion Christian Church, died March 9, 1907

Mrs. Russell Sage created the Sage Foundation with $10,000,000 for philanthropic work.....March 12, 1907

President Roosevelt orders the exclusion of Japanese laborers; also dismissal of suits against the San Francisco school board.....March 14, 1907

Canada and the United States amend the postal convention affecting second-class matter.....April 1, 1907

Andrew Carnegie gives $6,000,000 to the Carnegie Institute at Pittsburgh April 5, 1907

Canadian Boundary Commission agreed upon between the United States and Great Britain.....April 8, 1907

The United States Supreme Court decided that the Isle of Pines is not American territory.....April 8, 1907

Standard Oil Company of Indiana found guilty of receiving rebates from railroads April 13, 1907

Great Britain reduced the rate of postage on newspapers, magazines, and trade journals from eight to two cents per pound.....April 15, 1907

Iloilo, island of Panay, P. I., destroyed by fire; 20,000 made homeless April 19, 1907

The Jamestown Tercentenary Exposition formally opened by President Roosevelt April 26, 1907

France refuses to accept the United States certificates issued under the pure-food law .....May 1, 1907

Trial of William D. Haywood for murder of ex-Governor Steunenberg begins at Boise City, Idaho.....May 9, 1907

Charles H. Haswell, the oldest engineer in the United States, dies in New York at the age of ninety-eight.....May 12, 1907

United States Supreme Court dismisses suit of Kansas against Colorado for diverting Arkansas River for irrigating purposes.....May 13, 1907

Three-hundredth anniversary of the first English settlement at Jamestown, Va., celebrated.....May 13, 1907

Germany passes the German-American commercial agreement, to remain in effect for one year from July 1....May 14, 1907

Waters-Pierce Oil Company found guilty of violating anti-trust law of Texas and fined $1,623,900.....June 1, 1907

Richard Croker's Orby won the English Derby.....June 5, 1907

Governor Hughes of New York signed the Public Utilities bill.....June 6, 1907

Mayor Eugene Schmitz of San Francisco found guilty of extortion June 13, 1907

The Second Peace Conference at The Hague opened.....June 15, 1907

The mayor of New York turned the first sod in the construction of the Catskill water-supply.....June 20, 1907

President Roosevelt signed a treaty with San Domingo.....June 24, 1907

Mark Twain and Ambassador Reid receive degrees from the Oxford University June 26, 1907

United States fiscal year closed with a surplus of $87,000,000.....June 30, 1907

United States government begins action against the American Tobacco Company July 10, 1907

Heat prostrated 3,000 persons at a parade of Elks in Philadelphia July 18, 1907

The steamer *Columbia* sank off the California coast and fifty persons were drowned.....July 21, 1907

The American Protective League attacks the proposed tariff agreement with Germany as being unfair.....July 25, 1907

Venezuela refuses to arbitrate the American claims.....July 27, 1907

William D. Haywood acquitted at Boise City of the murder of ex-Governor Steunenberg of Idaho .....July 28, 1907

A $1,500,000 fire occurred at Coney Island, N. Y.....July 28, 1907

The foundation stone of the Carnegie Palace of Peace at The Hague laid July 30, 1907

Augustus Saint-Gaudens died Aug. 3, 1907

Standard Oil Company fined $29,240,000 in the United States District Court at Chicago for accepting rebates Aug. 3, 1907

The north tube of the Belmont tunnel, from Forty-second Street, N. Y., to Long Island City, opened with a parade through it by 2,000 workmen.....Aug. 7, 1907

[Remains unused for transportation five years.]

Announcement made by President Roosevelt that sixteen battle-ships will sail around the world in a few months Aug. 23, 1907

Presidents Roosevelt and Diaz unite in urging the five Central-American republics to agree to arbitration.....Aug. 28, 1907

Modus vivendi between the United

States and Great Britain as to the Newfoundland fisheries signed....Sept. 7, 1907

The *Lusitania* completed her maiden voyage to New York from Queenstown in five days fifty-four minutes..Sept. 13, 1907

Oklahoma ratified the new constitution and elected a Democratic State ticket and legislatures..... Sept. 17, 1907

Cuban agitators arrested near Havana Sept. 26, 1907

United States Senator Borah, of Idaho, is acquitted, at his trial, of alleged land frauds.....Oct. 2, 1907

Secretary Taft welcomed at Shanghai, China.....Oct. 8, 1907

The Philippine Assembly opened by Secretary Taft.....Oct. 16, 1907

First regular wireless despatch over the Atlantic Ocean for commercial purposes Oct. 17, 1907

The Hague Peace Conference closed Oct. 18, 1907

Financial stringency in New York. The Knickerbocker Trust Company and several banks suspended.....Oct. 21–30, 1907

[Followed by many bank suspensions throughout the country.]

Wireless telegraph messages between Europe and America are exchanged Oct. 23, 1907

The *Lusitania* makes the run between Queenstown and Sandy Hook in four days twenty-two hours and forty-six minutes, lowering the record almost six hours Oct. 24, 1907

American Federation of Labor. At the annual convention at Norfolk, Va., Samuel Gompers was re-elected president. The reports of Secretary Morrison, showing a paid membership of 1,583,970, and Treasurer Lennon, showing total funds to be $127,910, were received.....Nov. 11, 1907

Charles T. Barney, president of the Knickerbocker Trust Company commits suicide .....Nov. 14, 1907

Oklahoma and Indian Territory are admitted as one State.....Nov. 16, 1907

Secretary Root opened the Central-American Peace Conference..Nov. 17, 1907

A commercial treaty, under the terms of which British objects of art will be admitted to the United States at a reduction of twenty-five per cent. on the present duty, signed by Ambassador Reid and Sir Edward Grey. American travelling salesmen will have their samples admitted free at British ports. In future the duty on British works of art entering American ports will be fifteen per cent. *ad valorem* Nov. 30, 1907

Additional list of reciprocity treaties: Costa Rica, took effect May 26, 1852; Argentine Republic, April 9, 1855; Paraguay, March 12, 1860; Bolivia, Jan. 8, 1863; Haiti, July 6, 1865; Servia, Dec. 27, 1882; Japan, March 21, 1895; China, Jan. 13, 1904. All the above treaties are still in force.....Dec., 1907

Joseph G. Cannon re-elected Speaker of the House.....Dec. 2, 1907

Secretary Taft visited the Emperor Nicholas at St. Petersburg....Dec. 4, 1907

Chicago chosen for Republican National Convention .....Dec. 7, 1907

Andrew Carnegie added $2,000,000 to the $10,000,000 endowment fund of the Carnegie Institution .....Dec. 10, 1907

The President announced his determination to refuse a third term..Dec. 11, 1907

The American battle-ship fleet departed for the Pacific coast.....Dec. 16, 1907

National Civic Federation officers were elected as follows: Seth Low, president; Victor Morawetz, chairman of finance committee; Secretary of War William H. Taft, chairman of public employés' welfare committee; D. L. Cease, secretary; Samuel Gompers, Nahum J. Batchelder, Ellison A. Smyth, Benjamin Ide Wheeler, vice-presidents; Isaac N. Seligman, treasurer.....Dec. 17, 1907

The census of Cuba showed the total population of the island to be 2,028,282, divided as follows among the provinces: Pinar del Rio, 240,781; Havana, 518,524; Matanzas, 289,866; Santa Clara, 457,897; Camaguey, 117,432; Oriente, 453,782 Dec. 17, 1907

Knights of Labor, in convention at Washington, D. C., elected the following officers: Simon Burns, of Pittsburgh, general master workman; P. H. Farrell, of New York City, general worthy foreman; J. Frank O'Meara, of Washington, general secretary-treasurer .....December, 1907

The East River tunnel, from the Battery, Manhattan, to Brooklyn, opened Jan. 9, 1908

District Court of Appeals cancels the convictions of Schmitz and Ruef Jan. 9, 1908

American battle-ship fleet arrived at

Rio de Janeiro and was enthusiastically welcomed ..... Jan. 12, 1908

Theatre fire at Boyerstown, Pa., causes death of over two hundred persons Jan. 13, 1908

J. Ryder Randall, author of "Maryland, My Maryland," died.....Jan. 14, 1908

Spain pays United States indemnity of $570,000 for depredations of Spanish privateers upon American ships between 1819 and 1834.....Jan. 14, 1908

The Senate passed joint resolution remitting to China about $13,000,000 of the Boxer indemnity.....Jan. 15, 1908

Panama Canal ordered to be widened to 110 feet.....Jan. 16, 1908

John R. Walsh found guilty of misapplying funds of the Chicago National Bank.....Jan. 18, 1908

The Pennsylvania two-cent railroad fare law declared unconstitutional by the Pennsylvania Supreme Court Jan. 20, 1908

The claim of the French government against the Panama Canal Company and Colombia compromised by the payment of $1,600,000.....Jan. 21, 1908

Morris K. Jesup left $1,000,000 to the American Museum of Natural History Jan. 22, 1908

Edward MacDowell, composer, died Jan. 23, 1908

The law prohibiting discrimination against members of labor organizations declared unconstitutional by the United States Supreme Court.....Jan. 27, 1908

Harry K. Thaw, acquitted of the murder of Stanford White on the ground of insanity, removed to the insane asylum at Matteawan.....Feb. 1, 1908

An arbitration treaty with France signed at Washington.....Feb. 10, 1908

One-hundredth anniversary of the use of anthracite coal for fuel celebrated in Pennsylvania.....Feb. 11, 1908

The American battle-ship fleet arrived at Callao, Peru.....Feb. 20, 1908

The first of the tunnels under the Hudson between New York and New Jersey opened.....Feb. 25, 1908

James H. Oliver, inventor of the "chilled plow," died.....March 2, 1908

President Castro of Venezuela declines to arbitrate American claims March 3, 1908

One hundred and sixty-seven children burned to death in a schoolhouse fire near Cleveland, O.....March 4, 1908

Superior Court of Venezuela affirms decision fining the New York and Bermudez Asphalt Company $5,000,000 March 14, 1908

Harry Orchard was sentenced to death by Judge Wood, of Boise, Idaho, who, however, recommended leniency to the governor.....March 18, 1908

The United States Supreme Court declared the railroad-rate laws of Minnesota and North Carolina unconstitutional March 23, 1908

The Knickerbocker Trust Company, of New York, reopened for business March 26, 1908

The United States and Great Britain agree as to the fresh-water fisheries between Canada and the United States March 27, 1908

[Treaty signed April 11, 1908.]

Andrew Carnegie adds $5,000,000 to the College Professors' Fund....April 3, 1908

The House of Representatives adopts a sweeping closure rule.....April 4, 1908

United States Supreme Court decides that New Jersey has the right to prohibit diversion of water from the Passaic River to supply Staten Island....April 6, 1908

Tennessee Supreme Court bars the Standard Oil Company from Tennessee April 11, 1908

A fire at Chelsea, Mass., caused a loss of $6,000,000.....April 12, 1908

American battle-ship fleet arrives at San Diego, sailing around the world April 14, 1908

Arbitration treaty between the United States and Japan signed at Washington May 5, 1908

Merger of the Boston and Maine and the N. Y., N. H. & H. Railroad filed with the Massachusetts legislature....May 6, 1908

The Conference of Governors on the Conservation of Natural Resources met at the White House, Washington May 13–15, 1908

Copyright treaty between the United States and Japan signed at Washington May 21, 1908

Stephen D. Lee, lieutenant-general in the Confederate army, died..May 28, 1908

The body of George Clinton, first governor of New York, removed from Washington to Kingston, N. Y....May 30, 1908

The city of Kingston, N. Y., celebrated the 250th anniversary of its settlement May 31, 1908

One-hundredth anniversary of the birth of Jefferson Davis celebrated in the South June 3, 1908

Two-cent postage between United States and Great Britain agreed upon, to take effect Oct. 1..... June 3, 1908

Boxer indemnity returned by United States to China to be used in educating Chinese youths in American schools June 5, 1908

President Roosevelt appointed a national commission of fifty-seven on the conservation of natural resources June 8, 1908

Governor Hughes signed the anti-race-track gambling bills.....June 11, 1908

Parcels-post convention (to take effect Aug. 15) between United States and France signed.....June 15, 1908

Republican National Convention meets in Chicago .....June 16, 1908

William H. Taft nominated for President on the first ballot....June 18, 1908

James S. Sherman nominated for Vice-President.....June 19, 1908

Secretary Taft resigns, and is succeeded by Luke E. Wright as Secretary of War June 19, 1908

The American legation leaves Carácas, leaving no diplomatic representative June 23, 1908

Ex-President Grover Cleveland died June 24, 1908

Democratic National Convention nominates William J. Bryan for President and John W. Kern for Vice-President July 10, 1908

Prohibitionist National Convention nominates E. W. Chapin for President and A. S. Watkins for Vice-President July 16, 1908

The $29,400,000 fine against the Standard Oil Company set aside by the United States Circuit Court of Appeals and immediate steps were taken for a retrial July 22, 1908

The Marathon race won in London by Hayes, an American.....July 24, 1908

Independent party, in convention at Chicago, nominates Charles F. Hisgen for President and John Temple Graves for Vice-President.....July 28, 1908

Attorney-General Bonaparte decides Oklahoma guarantee-fund law cannot be applied to national banks....Aug. 1, 1908

William Boyd Allison, United States Senator from Iowa, Dubuque, died of heart disease.....Aug. 4, 1908

Ira D. Sankey, evangelist with Mr. Moody, died.....Aug. 13, 1908

The American battle-ship fleet arrived at Sydney, N. S. W.....Aug. 19, 1908

Baron Speck von Sternburg, German ambassador to the United States, died in Germany.....Aug. 23, 1908

William F. Vilas, ex-Postmaster-General and Secretary of the Interior, died Aug. 27, 1908

Baron Lionel Sackville-West, former British minister to the United States, died Sept. 3, 1908

Orville Wright makes a flight of one hour and ten minutes in an aeroplane Sept. 11, 1908

Andrew Carnegie gives $1,250,000 to found a Hero Fund in Scotland Sept. 24, 1908

The two-cent postage rate between the United States and Great Britain went into effect.....Oct. 1, 1908

The American battle-ship fleet arrived at Manila.....Oct. 2, 1908

A treaty of arbitration with China signed at Washington.....Oct. 8, 1908

Daniel C. Gilman, first president of Johns Hopkins University, died Oct. 13, 1908

The American battle-ship fleet received with honors by the Japanese Oct. 20–25, 1908

Charles Eliot Norton, scholar and writer, died.....Oct. 21, 1908

Governor of Tennessee declares martial law in part of State on account of "night-riders".....Oct. 22, 1908

The American battle-ship fleet arrived at Amoy, China.....Oct. 29, 1908

Ex-President Palma of Cuba died Nov. 4, 1908

Ex-United States Senator Carmack, of Tennessee, shot dead as the result of a political feud.....Nov. 9, 1908

Secretary of the Navy Metcalf resigned Nov. 13, 1908

The President issued an order applying the civil-service rules to fourth-class postmasters in all States east of the Mississippi River and north of the Ohio Dec. 1, 1908

V. H. Metcalf, Secretary of the Navy, is succeeded by T. H. Newberry..Dec. 1, 1908

A. Ruef, of San Francisco, found guilty of bribery. Was sentenced to fourteen years' imprisonment.....Dec. 10, 1908

Philander C. Knox nominated Secretary of State.....Dec. 18, 1908

Samuel Gompers, president; John Morrison, secretary, American Federation of Labor, sentenced to jail for contempt of court in the Buck case..Dec. 23, 1908

Supreme Court of Missouri bars the Standard Oil Company of Indianapolis, the Republican Oil Company of Ohio, and the Waters-Pierce Oil Company of Missouri from Missouri, and fines each of them $50,000 1908

The United States and Germany have agreed to an arrangement providing for a two-cent letter rate between the two countries, effective.....Jan 1, 1909

United States Supreme Court refused the government a rehearing in the $29,-240,000 Standard Oil case....Jan. 4, 1909

Six "night-riders" at Union City, Tenn., sentenced to death ...Jan. 9, 1909

Explosion in Leiter mine at Zeigler, Ill., killed 119 men.....Jan. 10, 1909

Secretary Root and Ambassador Bryce signed a treaty providing for the settlement of points in dispute between United States and Canada.....Jan. 11, 1909

Secretary Garfield announced the discovery of Western land frauds involving $110,000,000.....Jan. 18, 1909

The Edgar Allan Poe centenary celebrated ..... Jan. 19, 20, 1909

Secretary of State Root resigned and Robert Bacon succeeded...Jan. 25, 1909

President-elect Taft sailed from Charleston for Panama.....Jan. 25, 1909

Secretary Root and Ambassador Bryce signed the Newfoundland Fisheries treaty Jan. 27, 1909

José Miguel Gomez inaugurated president of Cuba.....Jan. 28, 1909

Centenary of the birth of Abraham Lincoln widely celebrated....Feb. 12, 1909

The National Conference on the Conservation of the Natural Resources met at Washington.....Feb. 18, 1909

The American battle-ship fleet anchored in Hampton Roads and was reviewed the next day by the President...Feb. 21, 1909

Patent agreement between United States and Germany signed.....Feb. 23, 1909

THIRTY-FIRST ADMINISTRATION. REPUBLICAN. March 4, 1909, to March 4, 1913

William H. Taft, Ohio, President.

James S. Sherman, New York, Vice-President.

The Supreme Court of Missouri confirmed the decree ousting the Standard Oil Company from that State March 9, 1909

Lieut. Joseph Petrosino, New York detective, assassinated in Palermo, Sicily March 13, 1909

The President, in a message to Congress, urged the prompt revision of the tariff March 16, 1909

The new tariff bill introduced in the House by Mr. Payne.....March 17, 1909

The last American troops evacuated Cuba.....March 31, 1909

Austria's annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina recognized by Russia (and later by other powers)....March 31, 1909

Fort Worth, Tex., devastated by a $5,000,000 fire.....April 2, 1909

Commander Peary reached the north pole.....April 6, 1909

The Payne tariff bill passed the House of Representatives—217 to 161 April 9, 1909

The Cudahy Packing Company indicted on 605 counts in Kansas City for alleged oleomargarine frauds.....April 16, 1909

Governor Wilson of Kentucky pardoned ex-Governor Taylor, of Kentucky, and five others charged with complicity in the murder of Governor Goebel of Kentucky in 1900 .....April 23, 1909

The body of Major L'Enfant, who planned Washington city, reburied, with distinguished honors, in Arlington Cemetery, Virginia.....April 28, 1909

Capt. Peter C. Hains, U. S. A., found guilty of the murder of William E. Annis May 4, 1909

Seven hundred thousand acres in Washington, Montana, and Idaho opened for settlement .....May 22, 1909

Andrew Carnegie gave $1,000,000 for a Hero Fund in France.....May 25, 1909

Alaska-Yukon-Pacific Exposition opened at Seattle.....June 1, 1909

American Sugar Refining Company settled for $2,000,000 the $30,000,000 suit brought against it by the Pennsylvania Sugar Refining Company....June 9, 1909

President Taft presented the Wright brothers with gold medals...June 10, 1909

The Cape Cod (Mass.) Canal was formally begun.....June 22, 1909

Tennessee State-wide prohibition law goes into effect .....June 30, 1909

United States, Great Britain, and Austria refused to approve the Russo-Chinese Railway agreement..July 5, 1909

Simon Newcomb, astronomer, died July 11, 1909

Senate adopted a resolution to submit an income-tax amendment to the States July 12, 1909

Pinchot severely criticised Secretary Ballinger .....July 15, 1909

Orville Wright made a new world's time-record for aeroplane, being in the air one hour one minute forty seconds and carrying a passenger .....July 27, 1909

The Alabama legislature was the first to approve the income-tax amendment Aug. 2, 1909

The Payne-Aldrich tariff bill passed the Senate and was signed by the President Aug. 5, 1909

The irrigation convention at Seattle severely criticised Secretary Ballinger Aug. 11, 1909

Seven cadets were dismissed from West Point by President Taft for hazing Aug. 19, 1909

National Conservation Congress, representing thirty-seven States, met at Seattle Aug. 27, 1909

Dr. Frederick A. Cook, of Brooklyn, telegraphed that he reached the north pole on April 21, 1908.....Sept. 1, 1909

Commander Peary announced his discovery of the north pole from Indian Harbor, Labrador.....Sept. 6, 1909

Edward H. Harriman, railroad magnate, died.....Sept. 9, 1909

President Taft opened the great Gunnison tunnel in Colorado...Sept. 23, 1909

The Hudson-Fulton celebration opened in New York with a naval parade led by the *Half-Moon* and the *Clermont* Sept. 25, 1909

The sentence of John R. Walsh, convicted Chicago banker, affirmed by the federal Court of Appeals ....Oct. 5, 1909

Judge Anderson, of the United States Circuit Court at Indianapolis, refused to order C. R. Williams and Delavan Smith, of the Indianapolis *News*, to Washington, D. C., for trial on the Panama libel charge Oct. 11, 1909

Presidents Taft and Diaz met and exchanged friendly greetings at El Paso, Tex., and Ciudad Juarez, Mexico Oct. 16, 1909

The Alaskan-Yukon-Pacific Exposition at Seattle closed.....Oct. 17, 1909

Announcement made that John D. Rockefeller had given $1,000,000 to fight the hookworm disease in the Southern States.....Oct. 28, 1909

The sentences of the American Federation of Labor leaders for contempt of court affirmed by the District of Columbia Court of Appeals.....Nov. 2, 1909

The new United States battle-ship *North Dakota* on her trial proved to be the fastest vessel of the Dreadnaught type afloat Nov. 4, 1909

Mrs. Mary Baker G. Eddy settled the claims of her heirs for $300,000 Nov. 10, 1909

More than 300 lives lost by an explosion in the St. Paul mine at Cherry, Ill. Nov. 13, 1909

The American Telephone and Telegraph Company acquired a large interest in the Western Union Telegraph Company Nov. 16, 1909

Pennsylvania Railroad tunnels to Long Island connecting it with New Jersey opened .....Nov. 18, 1909

The United States Circuit Court decreed the dissolution of the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey.....Nov. 20, 1909

The United States took action against Nicaragua.....Dec. 1, 1909

The United States government dismissed the Nicaraguan minister and ordered the naval and military forces to land in Nicaragua.....Dec. 2, 1909

J. Pierpont Morgan secured majority of the stock of the Equitable Life Assurance Society.....Dec. 2, 1909

The constitutionality of the Torrens system of land-title registration upheld in a unanimous decision of the Appellate Division of the Supreme Court, Brooklyn, N. Y.....Dec. 11, 1909

Supreme Court of the United States. Horace H. Lurton, Tenn., appointed to succeed the late Rufus W. Peckham Dec. 13, 1909

Woman suffrage. Women vote in Connecticut for members of boards of educa-

tion and boards of directors of public libraries 1909

Charles W. Morse, financier, began serving a fifteen-year sentence in the federal penitentiary at Atlanta, Ga.
Jan. 3, 1910

Mrs. E. H. Harriman gives 11,000 acres and $1,000,000 to New York State to create a State park on the Hudson River
Jan. 5, 1910

Gifford Pinchot, chief of the Forest Service, removed by President Taft
Jan. 7, 1910

Statue to Gen. Lew Wallace, author of *Ben-Hur*, unveiled at Washington
Jan. 11, 1910

The German government expressed its approval of Secretary Knox's Manchurian proposals.....Jan. 12, 1910

Officers of the American Sugar Refining Company indicted in New York for conspiracy to defraud the United States
Jan. 14, 1910

The President sent a special conservation message to Congress....Jan. 14, 1910

Shoshone dam, the highest in the world, completed at Cody, Wyoming
Jan. 17, 1910

The Southern Health Conference organized at Atlanta, Ga., to fight the hookworm disease.....Jan. 19, 1910

The Knox Manchurian plan rejected by France and Great Britain....Jan 22, 1910

Gifford Pinchot elected president of National Conservation Association
Jan. 22, 1910

Judge Landis started the beef probe in Chicago.....Jan. 24, 1910

United States Judge Hough dismissed the government Panama libel suit against the *World*.....Jan. 26, 1910

The United States Banking Company of Mexico City suspended after a heavy run
Jan. 26, 1910

The union hatters convicted of conspiracy to boycott Loewe & Co., of Danbury, Conn. Fined $74,000...Feb. 4, 1910

National Sugar Refining Company pays $604,000 for back duties on underweighed importations .....Feb. 8, 1910

Secretary of Agriculture Wilson opened 4,000,000 acres of forest reserve lands for settlement.....Feb. 9, 1910

More than 2,000,000 acres of public land withdrawn by Secretary Ballinger for conservation purposes.....Feb. 17, 1910

Senator Aldrich declares in the Senate that United States government expenses could be reduced $300,000,000 without detriment to the service....Feb. 21, 1910

The Third Avenue Railroad Company of New York sold at auction for $26,000,000.....March 1, 1910

The United States-Canadian Tariff Commission met at Ottawa.....March 4, 1910

Speaker Cannon's decision on a point of order was overruled by Republican insurgents and Democrats by vote of 163 to 111
March 16, 1910

A confession by ex-Councilman Klein, of Pittsburgh, implicated sixty former and present councilmen in municipal corruption.....March 19, 1910

Chicago federal jury indicts the Beef Trust for violation of the Sherman anti-trust law.....March 21, 1910

Eight men killed on the cruiser *Charleston* off Luzon during a gun practice
March 28, 1910

State Senator Allds found guilty by the New York State senate of receiving a bribe.....March 29, 1910

President Taft proclaims minimum tariff rates to Canada and Australia
March 30, 1910

The Pope declined to see Colonel Roosevelt.....April 4, 1910

In the Nebraska and Arkansas cases the United States Supreme Court upheld the rights of railroads as against State laws
April 4, 1910

Socialists carried the Milwaukee municipal election.....April 5, 1910

The Interstate Commerce Commission ordered a reduction of Pullman-car rates
April 10, 1910

Col. Duncan B. Cooper, involved in the murder of ex-United States Senator Carmack, pardoned by Governor Patterson, of Tennessee.....April 13, 1910

Cherokee claim allowed by the Court of Claims $5,000,000 to over 30,000 beneficiaries.....April 15, 1910

Secretary Ballinger withdraws 13,500,000 acres of coal-lands in Montana from entry.....April 22, 1910

A cold storm in the Middle West caused $30,000,000 damage.....April 23, 1910

Governor Hughes of New York appointed by the President a justice of the United States Supreme Court
April 25, 1910

Forty thousand striking bituminous-coal miners returned to work in Pennsylvania.....April 29, 1910

President Taft urges immediate work on Panama Canal defences....April 30, 1910

Ratifications of the waterway treaty with Canada exchanged.....May 5, 1910

New York City debt limit increased $100,000,000 for subway purposes
May 11, 1910

Battle-ship *Florida* launched at Brooklyn navy-yard.....May 12, 1910

Princeton University receives legacy of several million dollars from Isaac C. Wyman.....May 20, 1910

Glenn H. Curtiss won the *World's* $10,000 prize for air-ship flight from Albany to New York, flying 137 miles in two and one-half hours.....May 29, 1910

The Western Union Telegraph Company indicted by a federal grand jury in Washington, forty-two violations of a bucket-shop law being alleged.....June 10, 1910

The Bethlehem Steel Company and the Reading and Lehigh roads found guilty of rebating.....June 15, 1910

The Arizona and New Mexico Statehood bill signed by the President
June 20, 1910

Goldwin Smith leaves an estate of $1,000,000 to Cornell University
June 26, 1910

The Interstate Commerce Commission ordered sweeping reductions in many railroad freight rates.....June 29, 1910

Prize-fight at Reno, Nev., won by "Jack" Johnson over Jeffries
July 4, 1910

President Taft orders withdrawal of 35,000,000 acres of coal-lands in the West from entry.....July 7, 1910

A mob of over three thousand persons stormed the Newark, O., jail and lynched Carl Etherington, an alleged anti-saloon detective.....July 8, 1910

The Pan-American Congress opened at Buenos Ayres.....July 12, 1910

Great forest fires in Manitoba, Ontario, Montana, Washington, Michigan, and Wisconsin wiped out four towns
July 21, 1910

Gun explosion at Fort Monroe killed three officers and eight privates of the army.....July 21, 1910

First train through the tunnel from Canada to Detroit.....July 26, 1910

"Grandfather clause" adopted in Oklahoma, depriving 30,000 negroes of the franchise.....Aug. 2, 1910

An attempt was made to assassinate Mayor Gaynor, of New York.Aug. 9, 1910

United States troops aid in putting out forest fires in Montana and Idaho raging over 100,000 acres.....Aug. 13, 1910

State troops entered Columbus, O., to preserve order during the street-car strike
Aug. 16, 1910

The Pan-American Congress at Buenos Ayres adjourned.....Aug. 30, 1910

Cotton reaches twenty cents on New York Exchange.....Aug. 30, 1910

President Taft appoints the Stock and Bond Commission to investigate interstate carriers. A. T. Hadley, president of Yale University, chairman.....Sept. 3, 1910

The National Conservation Congress at St. Paul, Minn., opened by President Taft
Sept. 3, 1910

The decision in the Newfoundland Fisheries case at The Hague handed down by International Court of Arbitration
Sept. 7, 1910

An explosion on the battle-ship *North Dakota* killed three and injured nine of the crew.....Sept. 8, 1910

Initiative and referendum adopted by Arkansas. In the Arizona election for delegates to constitutional convention Democrats win an initiative, referendum, and recall .....Sept. 12, 1910

Ten chief officials of the Armour, Swift, and Morris packing companies indicted by a federal grand jury at Chicago
Sept. 12, 1910

Woodrow Wilson, president of Princeton University, nominated for governor of New Jersey by Democratic party
Sept. 15, 1910

The President withdraws from entry 70,000 acres of coal-land and 1,400 acres of power land in California
Sept. 21, 1910

Riots in Berlin between strikers and the police; American newspaper men injured
Sept. 26, 1910

Los Angeles *Times* building destroyed by bombs.....Oct, 1, 1910

More than a score of the crew of the battle-ship *New Hampshire* drowned in Hudson River through capsizing of their small boat.....Oct. 2, 1910

St. Patrick's Cathedral, New York,

dedicated by Archbishop Farley, with Cardinals Vannutelli and Logue and many other dignitaries in attendance
Oct. 5, 1910

Walter Wellman and a crew of five started from Atlantic City, N. J., to cross the Atlantic in the dirigible balloon "America IV." They abandoned the attempt several days later, and were rescued in mid-ocean.....Oct. 16, 1910

Balloonists Hawley and Post landed near St. Ambroise, Quebec, 1,350 miles from St. Louis, their starting-point
Oct. 26, 1910

Moisant circled the Liberty statue, New York harbor, in an aeroplane, winning a $10,000 prize.....Oct. 30, 1910

The Louisiana legislature authorized the loan of $6,500,000 for the New Orleans Panama Exposition.....Nov. 8, 1910

Woman suffrage. The State of Washington voted for full suffrage to women, making the fifth woman-suffrage State, Oregon, Oklahoma, and South Dakota at the same time voted against it
Nov. 8, 1910

General elections in the United States resulted in sweeping Democratic gains
Nov. 8, 1910

English, French, and German banks signed an agreement to participate with the American syndicate in a $50,000,000 loan to China.....Nov. 9, 1910

President Taft sailed from Charleston, S. C., for an inspection of Panama Canal
Nov. 10, 1910

Ralph Johnstone, who made a world's record for altitude at Belmont Park, killed by a fall with his aeroplane at Denver
Nov. 17, 1910

President Taft orders that reports of corporations under the new law be made public.....Nov. 25, 1910

Dr. Cook, in his "own story," admitted that he was not absolutely sure he reached the north pole.....Nov. 30, 1910

Mary Baker Eddy, founder of Christian Science, died.....Dec. 3, 1910

Secretary of the Interior Ballinger was vindicated of all charges against him by a Congressional committee in the Ballinger-Pinchot case.....Dec. 7, 1910

Census Office reports the population of continental United States is 91,972,226
Dec. 10, 1910

United States Supreme Court decided that Sugar company officers must be tried for conspiracy.....Dec. 12, 1910

President Taft nominated Edward Douglass White, of Louisiana, to be chief justice of the United States Supreme Court.....Dec. 12, 1910

Andrew Carnegie gives $10,000,000 for the promotion of peace.....Dec. 14, 1910

Senator Lorimer is acquitted of any connection with bribery in his election to the Senate.....Dec. 17, 1910

John D. Rockefeller makes a final gift of $10,000,000 to the University of Chicago.....Dec. 20, 1910

Burley tobacco-growers from five States meet at Lexington, Ky., and agree to pool the 1911 crop and raise none in 1912
Dec. 20, 1910

A petition for the "recall" of Mayor Gill of Seattle, Wash., under the provisions of the city charter, is signed by more than 11,000 voters....Dec. 20, 1910

Fire destroys a business block in Cincinnati, causing the death of three persons and a property loss of $2,500,000
Dec. 21, 1910

The *Mauretania*, arriving at Fishguard, Wales, completes a round trip across the Atlantic in twelve days.....Dec. 22, 1910

The American Sugar Refining Company agrees to refund to the government drawbacks amounting to $700,000
Dec. 24, 1910

President Taft approves the expenditure of $20,000,000 for reclamation work in the West.....Dec. 26, 1910

The civil suit against the Beef Trust in the Federal court at Chicago is withdrawn in order that criminal proceedings may be instituted.....Dec. 27, 1910

Andrew Carnegie gives $1,250,000 for the establishment of a hero fund in Germany.....Dec. 31, 1910

An agreement between the United States and Canada for an international railway commission to regulate rates is made public at Washington.....Dec. 31, 1910

Postal Savings-Bank Act. The President announced in his message to Congress that the postal savings-bank service would be inaugurated in some cities and towns, to be followed by a gradual extension to the rest of the country.....Jan. 1, 1911

The Iowa Railroad Commission orders a reduction in express rates of from five to twenty per cent.....Jan. 2, 1911

The United States Supreme Court dismisses the government's Panama Canal libel suit against the New York *World*
Jan. 3, 1911

The government brings action under the Sherman law to dissolve the Atlantic steamship combine.....Jan. 4, 1911

Reciprocity negotiations between officials of the United States and Canada are renewed at Washington..Jan. 7, 1911

The reargument of the government's suit to dissolve the Tobacco Trust is begun in the United States Supreme Court
Jan. 9, 1911

Secretary of State Knox and the Honduran minister of finance conclude a treaty by which the United States guarantees a loan to Honduras without assuming a financial protectorate
Jan. 10, 1911

President Taft, in a special message to Congress, asks for $5,000,000 to begin the work of fortifying the Panama Canal
Jan. 12, 1911

The government's suit to dissolve the Standard Oil monopoly is brought up for reargument before the United States Supreme Court.....Jan. 12, 1911

The State Department announces that complete agreement with Canada over the fisheries question has been reached
Jan. 14, 1911

The United States protests to Guatemala against alleged support to the revolutionary movement in Honduras
Jan. 15, 1911

Eight men in the boiler-room of the battle-ship *Delaware* are killed by an explosion.....Jan. 17, 1911

At a caucus of the Democratic members of the next House of Representatives Champ Clark, of Missouri, is nominated for Speaker; the power of appointing committees is conferred upon the Ways and Means Committee.....Jan. 19, 1911

Reciprocity agreement, the principle of which is the exchange of Canadian foodstuffs for American-manufactured commodities, agreed to.....Jan. 20, 1911

Andrew Carnegie makes an additional gift of $10,000,000 to the Carnegie Institution at Washington....Jan. 20, 1911

New Mexico, by a majority of 18,000, ratifies the proposed constitution
Jan. 21, 1911

The United States government offers its services to settle the boundary dispute between Haiti and Santo Domingo
Jan. 22, 1911

The reciprocity agreement submitted to Congress and to Canadian Parliament
Jan. 26, 1911

[House of Representatives, 221 to 92 votes, Feb. 14.]

Admiral Edward B. Berry forced to resign "for the good of the service"
Jan. 27, 1911

The Diamond Match Company agrees to the cancellation of its patent for a harmless substitute for the poisonous white phosphorus, thereby permitting its general use.....Jan. 28, 1911

The House of Representatives voted for San Francisco as the place to hold the Panama Canal Fair in 1915
Jan. 31, 1911

An explosion of forty tons of dynamite and black powder at the freight terminal of the Central Railroad of New Jersey, opposite New York City, kills thirty workmen, destroys a pier and two vessels, and damages property for many miles
Feb. 1, 1911

At a special election Mayor Gill of Seattle is "recalled" and George W. Dilling is chosen to succeed him
Feb. 7, 1911

The proposed constitution for Arizona is ratified by a vote of about 12,000 to 3,500.....Feb. 9, 1911

More than two hundred citizens of Danville, Ill., indicted for vote-selling
Feb. 15, 1911

The President sent to the Senate a new treaty with Japan, in which the restrictions on immigration contained in the present treaty are eliminated
Feb. 21, 1911

The Interstate Commerce Commission orders the railroads of the East and the Middle West to cancel their proposed increases in freight rates....Feb. 23, 1911

The United States Senate, by a vote of 50 to 37, adopted resolutions for direct election of Senators.....Feb. 24, 1911

The new treaty with Japan is ratified by the United States.....Feb. 24, 1911

The California senate adopts a constitutional amendment providing for the recall of elective officials, including the judiciary
Feb. 24, 1911

The House, by a vote of 123 to 81, voted

to fortify the Panama Canal
Feb. 25, 1911

The Senate, by a vote of 46 to 40, refused to unseat Senator Lorimer, of Illinois.....March 1, 1911

President Taft calls the Sixty-second Congress to meet in special session on April 4 and consider the Canadian reciprocity agreement.....March 4, 1911

Richard A. Ballinger resigns as Secretary of the Interior and Walter L. Fisher, of Chicago, is appointed to succeed him
March 7, 1911

President Taft ordered 20,000 soldiers to the Mexican frontier.....March 7, 1911

President Taft assures President Diaz that the concentration of troops along the Mexican border has not for its object the occupation of Mexican territory
March 8, 1911

The International Peace Bureau at Berne, Switzerland, sends a circular letter to the powers urging them to assist the United States in the movement for the limitation of armaments
March 8, 1911

The Roosevelt storage dam in Arizona, the second largest in the world, is formally opened by ex-President Roosevelt
March 18, 1911

The New York State workmen's compensation law is declared unconstitutional by the Court of Appeals..March 24, 1911

A factory fire in New York City results in the death of 145 persons, most of them women. Many are forced to jump from the upper stories owing to inadequate means of escape.....March 25, 1911

The Postmaster-General announces that after July 1 magazines will be transported in car-loads as fast freight
March 26, 1911

The State Capitol at Albany, N. Y., is partially destroyed by fire. Many valuable historic documents in the State Library are burned.....March 29, 1911

The New York legislature, after a deadlock lasting ten weeks, elects Supreme Court Justice James A. O'Gorman (Dem.) to succeed Chauncey M. Depew (Rep.) in the United States Senate..March 31, 1911

The United States Supreme Court holds that, under the commodities clause of the Hepburn Act, the railroads must be actually independent of the coal companies
April 3, 1911

It is announced that Great Britain and the United States have agreed to arbitrate the Webster claim, involving the ownership of millions of acres of land in New Zealand.....April 3, 1911

The *Sixty-second Congress* meets in special session. Champ Clark (Dem., Mo.) is elected Speaker of the House and he outlines the Democratic programme
April 4, 1911

Ratifications of the Japanese-American commercial treaty are exchanged at Tokio
April 4, 1911

The President's message urging approval of the Canadian reciprocity agreement is read in both branches
April 5, 1911

In the House the Democratic majority forces the adoption, without amendment, of the code of rules prepared by its Rules Committee.....April 5, 1911

In the Senate Mr. La Follette (Rep., Wis.) introduces a resolution calling for another investigation of the Lorimer bribery charges.....April 6, 1911

The New Hampshire Senate passes the House bill providing for the purchase by the State of Crawford Notch, with its extensive forests.....April 6, 1911

Federal Judge Sanborn, in an opinion handed down at St. Paul, decides the Minnesota rate case in favor of the railroads
April 8, 1911

One hundred and twenty-eight coal-miners, most of them convicts, are killed by an explosion in the Banner mine, near Littleton, Ala.....April 8, 1911

Tom L. Johnson, four times mayor of Cleveland, age fifty-seven, died
April 10, 1911

The United States Court of Appeals reverses the decision in the Danbury hat case, whereby the boycotting union was assessed $232,000 damages..April 10, 1911

A caucus of the Democratic members of the House decides that reciprocity with Canada and a farmers' free list will be the order of business.....April 11, 1911

The proprietors of the Triangle Shirtwaist Company, in New York City, are indicted for manslaughter in connection with the fire which caused the death of 145 of their employés.....April 11, 1911

The House approves the personnel of the standing committees as selected by the Democratic caucus and by Mr. Mann

(Rep., Ill.), the minority leader
April 11, 1911

In the House Mr. Underwood (Dem., Ala.), chairman of the Ways and Means Committee, introduces the Canadian reciprocity bill and a measure placing on the free list more than a hundred articles used by farmers.....April 12, 1911

The House, by vote of 296 to 16, passes the bill providing for the direct election of Senators without federal control
April 13, 1911

The Canadian reciprocity bill is favorably reported from the Ways and Means Committee.....April 13, 1911

Denman Thompson, the actor noted for his production of "The Old Homestead," age seventy-seven, died.....April 14, 1911

The House unanimously passes the Rucker bill providing for publicity of campaign contributions before and after national elections.....April 14, 1911

President Taft warns the Mexican government and the insurgents that they must not endanger the lives of Americans by fighting near the border....April 14, 1911

The Sixth Cavalry, stationed at Des Moines, Ia., is ordered to Arizona to protect the lives and property of Americans along the Mexican border...April 15, 1911

The $50,000,000 loan to China, participated in by American, British, French, and German bankers, is signed at Peking
April 15, 1911

In the Senate Mr. Chamberlain (Dem., Ore.) defends the principle of the recall provisions of the Arizona constitution
April 17, 1911

During an engagement between government troops and the insurgents in Mexico, near the border, several non-combatant residents of Douglas, Ariz., are injured by stray bullets.....April 17, 1911

The Mexican government assures President Taft that fighting near the American border will be restricted....April 18, 1911

The farmers' free-list bill, which would cause a reduction in the revenue of $10,000,000, is reported from committee
April 19, 1911

The completed portion of the Cathedral of St. John the Divine, in New York City, is consecrated.....April 19, 1911

Governor Wilson of New Jersey signs the Geran primary and election bill
April 19, 1911

The Committee on Census reports a reapportionment bill enlarging the membership of the House to 433...April 20, 1911

The Stigert corrupt practices bill, passed by the New Jersey legislature, is signed by Governor Wilson.....April 20, 1911

The American troops near the Mexican border are ordered to enforce strictly the neutrality laws .....April 21, 1911

House of Representatives passes the Canadian reciprocity bill by 265 to 89
April 21, 1911

Governor Eberhart of Minnesota signs the bill providing for the nomination of United States Senators by direct vote
April, 22, 1911

John J. McNamara is arrested for dynamiting the Los Angeles *Times* Building on October 1, 1910. The previous arrest of James B. M'Namara and Ortie McManigal on the same charge is announced. .....April 22, 1911

Postmaster-General Hitchcock announces that a deficit of $17,600,000 has been wiped out during the past two years
April 23, 1911

The Pacific mail steamship *Asia* is sunk off Finger Rock, China
April 24, 1910

President Taft, speaking at a dinner in New York City, makes an extended plea for reciprocity with Canada
April 27, 1911

At a great meeting in London, a resolution presented by Premier Asquith, and seconded by Mr. Balfour, welcomes the proposal of the United States for unlimited arbitration. It is unanimously adopted .....April 28, 1911

The close of the Treasury's fiscal year shows a surplus as against last year's deficit .....April 30, 1911

Charles H. Hyde, chamberlain of the city of New York, is indicted by a grand jury, charged with accepting bribes
May 1, 1911

The Ohio senate passes the house bill providing for the Oregon plan of electing United States Senators by direct vote
May 2, 1911

The Massachusetts senate rejects the federal income-tax resolution passed by the house .....May 3, 1911

Direct telephone conversation between New York City and Denver, 2,000 miles, is held .....May 8, 1911

American Federation of Labor appealed for a great defence fund in behalf of the men accused of dynamiting at Los Angeles .....May 9, 1911

The Pennsylvania house ratifies the proposed income-tax amendment
May 10, 1911

Secretary of War Dickinson resigns and is succeeded by Henry L. Stimson
May 12, 1911

Supreme Court orders the dissolution of the Standard Oil Company within six months .....May 15, 1911

The $50,000,000 Panama Canal bond issue is thrown open to popular subscription .....May 16, 1911

A special investigating committee of the Illinois senate reports that the election of U. S. Senator Lorimer could not have been accomplished without bribery and corruption .....May 17, 1911

The Illinois senate adopts a resolution asking the United States Senate to reopen the Lorimer investigation
May 18, 1911

A monument to Major L'Enfant, who laid out the city of Washington, is unveiled at Arlington Cemetery
May 22, 1911

Secretary of the Treasury MacVeagh, at Kansas City, indorses the Aldrich plan for monetary reform.....May 24, 1911

The American Battle-ship Squadron, comprising the Second Division of the Atlantic fleet, is warmly welcomed at Copenhagen .....May 25, 1911

The battle-ship *Wyoming* is launched at Philadelphia .....May 25, 1911

The city of Springfield, Mass., celebrated the 275th anniversary of its founding. Mobile, Ala., begins a celebration of its 200th anniversary .....May 26, 1911

The Wisconsin legislature approves the final amendment to the woman-suffrage bill, and the measure will be submitted to the people .....May 27, 1911

Fire destroys the amusement resort known as Dreamland, at Coney Island, causing a property loss of several million dollars .....May 27, 1911

American Tobacco Company is ordered dissolved by the United States Supreme Court .....May 28, 1911

It is announced that the Post-Office Department will this year, for the first time, show a surplus .....May 28, 1911

President Taft, at the Memorial Day exercises in the Arlington National Cemetery, pleads for international peace. Ex-President Roosevelt, at the exercises at Grant's Tomb, New York City, states his belief in peace, but not in arbitration treaties that would not be respected
May 30, 1911

At a caucus of the Democratic members of the House, the proposition to place raw wool on the free list is defeated and a bill fixing the duty at 20 per cent. is approved .....June 1, 1911

Judge Gary, head of the U. S. Steel Corporation, states to the House Investigating Committee that he favors government regulation of steel prices
June 2, 1911

Treaty with Nicaragua providing for the refunding of the Nicaragua debt is signed at Washington .....June 6, 1911

Judge Gary states that if President Roosevelt had not approved the absorption of the Tennessee Coal & Iron Co., he never would have voted for the deal
June 7, 1911

President Taft sends to the United States Senate the text of a new treaty with Nicaragua .....June 8, 1911

By a vote of 64 to 24 the United States Senate passes the bill for direct election of Senators with an amendment requiring federal supervision.....June 12, 1911

W. M. Shuster, an American, is given full control of Persia's finances
June 13, 1911

Governor Dix of New York signs the bill providing that foodstuffs shall not be kept in cold storage more than one year
June 15, 1911

Governor Foss signs the Massachusetts direct-nominations bill, applicable to all State officers, Congressmen, and legislators .....June 16, 1911

The $50,000,000 3 per cent. Panama Canal bond issue is heavily oversubscribed, the average price being 102.21
June 17, 1911

The water level within the coffer-dam around the *Maine* is lowered fourteen feet; most of the spardeck is visible and the first human bones are found
June 18, 1911

The U. S. government officially recognizes the new Portuguese Republic
June 19, 1911

The American Atlantic fleet arrived at Kiel .....June 21, 1911

President Taft asks Congress to amend the Food and Drug Law in accordance with recent decisions of the Supreme Court .....June 21, 1911

The Commissioner of the Land Office declares invalid the so-called Cunningham claims, involving 5,250 acres of coal-lands in Alaska .....June 26, 1911

President Taft sends a special message to the Senate urging the ratification of the treaties with Honduras and Nicaragua June 29, 1911

The report of the Commissioner of Corporations on the investigation of the United States Steel Corporation is made public .....June 30, 1911

The Treasury closes its fiscal year with a surplus of $33,000,000 ....June 30, 1911

The Interstate Commerce Commission ordered a sweeping investigation of express companies .....July 1, 1911

Judge Gary, presiding at the International Steel Conference at Brussels, advocates an international agreement. July 5, 1911

Representatives of Great Britain, Russia, Japan, and the United States sign a treaty abolishing pelagic sealing for fifteen years .....July 7, 1911

Fourteen persons are killed, and many injured, in the wreck of the Federal Express, from Washington to Boston, which jumped the track at Bridgeport, Conn. July 11, 1911

The New York assembly endorses the proposed federal income tax, completing ratification by that State....July 12, 1911

A memorial tablet to William Penn is unveiled in the Church of All Hallows, London .....July 13, 1911

Congressional investigation of charges against Dr. Wiley is ordered..July 14, 1911

Harry N. Atwood completes his aeroplane flight from Boston to Washington and is received by President Taft on the White House lawn .....July 14, 1911

The Postmaster-General designates postoffices in New York, Chicago, Boston, and St. Louis as postal savings banks July 16, 1911

The revolution in Haiti is reported to be serious; an American gunboat is sent to protect American interests July 18, 1911

Canadian reciprocity bill passes the Senate by 53 to 27 .....July 21, 1911

The Brooklyn Rapid Transit Co. is awarded the new subway system of New York City, comprising 87 miles of underground and elevated lines, to cost $235,000,000 .....July 21, 1911

Texas defeated State-wide prohibition law by a majority of 6,000..July 23, 1911

President Taft expresses gratification at the passage of the reciprocity bill and acknowledges the aid of the Democrats July 23, 1911

The Interstate Commerce Commission orders material reductions in freight rates from the middle and eastern sections of the country to points between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific coast July 24, 1911

Golden Gate Park is selected as the site for the Panama-Pacific Exposition at San Francisco in 1915 .....July 26, 1911

The Brooklyn Rapid Transit Co., New York City, announces a five-cent fare to Coney Island during certain hours July 26, 1911

The Austrian Premier announces governmental opposition to the importation of American meat .....July 29, 1911

Work is begun on the recently authorized subway system in New York City July 31, 1911

The Standard Oil Company announces its plan of dissolution to conform with the Supreme Court's decision July 31, 1911

The commission appointed by President Taft to inquire into magazine postage rates holds its first session in New York City .....Aug. 1, 1911

Edwin A. Abbey, the noted American artist, dies .....Aug. 1, 1911

New arbitration treaties with Great Britain and France, practically unlimited in their scope, are signed at Washington .....Aug. 3, 1911

Admiral Togo, of Japan, arrives at New York City on a visit to the United States Aug. 3, 1911

Senator Fry, of Maine, died Aug. 3, 1911

Lincoln Beachey and Hugh A. Robinson, fly from New York to Philadelphia in 2 hours 22 minutes .....Aug. 5, 1911

Ex-President Roosevelt testifies before the Congressional Steel Investigating Com-

pany at New York that he permitted the Steel Trust to absorb the Tennessee Coal & Iron Company in 1907, in order to check the panic, and asserts that the result justified his action .....Aug. 5, 1911

Senator Frye of Maine died. Aug. 8, 1911

The government report shows a serious condition of the grain crops, the worst in ten years .....Aug. 9, 1911

A negro accused of murder is burned to death by a mob at Coatesville, Pa.
Aug. 13, 1911

Two aviators lose their lives at the Chicago meet .....Aug. 15, 1911

A wind-storm at Charleston, S. C., destroys property to the value of $1,000,000 and the loss of fifteen lives
Aug. 15, 1911

President Taft vetoes the resolution admitting Arizona and New Mexico to Statehood, condemning certain provisions in their constitutions .....Aug. 15, 1911

The wool bill was vetoed by President Taft .....Aug. 17, 1911

[Its passage over the veto failed.]

President Taft vetoes the farmers' free-list bill, alleging that it is loosely drawn
Aug. 18, 1911

The price of beef in New York City advances to a point 54 per cent. higher than on December 1st .....Aug. 18, 1911

André Jaeger-Schmidt, a French journalist attempting to circle the globe in forty days, sails from New York; barring accident, he will arrive in Paris on the fortieth day .....Aug. 19, 1911

President Taft signed the Arizona Statehood bill with the jurisdiction-recall clause eliminated .....Aug. 21, 1911

Congress adjourned .....Aug. 21, 1911

Sir J. P. Whitney, Premier of Ontario, expresses his belief that reciprocity with the United States would lead to annexation .....Aug. 21, 1911

President Taft vetoes the cotton bill, alleging that it has been hastily drawn
Aug. 22, 1911

The army estimates for 1912 call for an expenditure of $94,210,400
Aug. 23, 1911

Postmaster-General Hitchcock announces that he is in favor of a parcels post, to be tried out in the rural districts .....Aug. 25, 1911

Aviator Atwood flies from St. Louis to New York City in 11 days 6 hours. Actual flying time 28 hours, 27 minutes
Aug. 25, 1911

The *Rivadiva*, the largest battle-ship of the world, is launched at Quincy, Mass., for the Argentine government
Aug. 26, 1911

It is announced at Colon that the United States has acquired four small islands at the western end of the Panama Canal
Aug. 28, 1911

The Postmaster-General rules that no stamps other than postage stamps can be used on the face of envelopes. Aug. 28, 1911

New Mexico's first State election is set for Nov. 7 .....Aug. 30, 1911

Dr. David J. Hill, United States ambassador to Germany, resigned
Sept. 3, 1911

Governor Harmon, of Ohio, speaking at Boston, severely criticizes President Taft's vetoes of tariff bills .....Sept. 9. 1911

The cruiser *Hai Chi*, the first Chinese war-ship to enter the port of New York, drops anchor in the Hudson River. Robt. G. Fowler leaves San Francisco in an attempt to fly to New York..Sept. 11, 1911

Maine voted on repeal of prohibition, defeated by a very small majority
Sept. 11, 1911

James J. Ward, of Chicago, starts from New York City in an attempt to fly in an aeroplane to the Pacific coast.
Sept. 13, 1911

Refined sugar is quoted at 7¼ cents per pound wholesale in New York City as compared with 4⅜ cents in February last
Sept. 14, 1911

President Taft starts on a 13,000-mile trip through the West .....Sept. 15, 1911

President Taft dismisses charges against Dr. Wiley .....Sept. 15, 1911

Conference of Governors meets at Spring Lake, N. J.; adjourns to meet in 1912 at Richmond, Va.....Sept. 16, 1911

Governors of Utah, Idaho, Colorado, Wyoming, and Washington address a woman-suffrage meeting in New York City, and tell of the results of women voting in their respective States
Sept. 16, 1911

C. P. Rodgers, starting from New York, becomes the third entrant in the trans-continental aeroplane race for a $50,000 prize .....Sept. 17, 1911

President Taft, speaking at Detroit, defends the decisions of the Supreme Court

in the Standard Oil and Tobacco Trust cases .....Sept. 18, 1911

The mammoth steamship *Olympic*, with nearly 2,000 returning Americans on board, is rammed by the British cruiser *Hawke* off Southampton; both vessels are considerably damaged .....Sept. 20, 1911

Canadian parliamentary elections foreshadowed the defeat of the Canadian reciprocity bill.....Sept. 21, 1911

A suit against the so-called Lumber Trust is brought by the government in the federal court at Denver ....Sept. 27, 1911

The bursting of a dam at Austin, Pa., releasing the waters of a storage reservoir 45 feet deep, practically destroys that town and several smaller ones and causes the loss of 74 lives ..Sept. 30, 1911

President Taft at Denver takes issue with the Public Lands Convention and declares himself in favor of leasing coal and phosphate lands .....Oct. 3, 1911

The Secretary of the Navy decides to mobilize at New York, on October 31st, all the available war-vessels on the Atlantic coast .....Oct. 4, 1911

The German balloon *Berlin II.* lands at Ladysmith, Wis., winning the James Gordon Bennett cup and covering 468 miles .....Oct. 8, 1911

President Taft, speaking at Bellingham, Wash., predicts that the Panama Canal will be ready for use on July 1, 1913 Oct. 9, 1911

C. P. Rodgers, arriving at Marshall, Mo., in his aeroplane journey across the continent, establishes a new world's record for distance of 1,400 miles Oct. 10, 1911

California adopts an amendment to the constitution providing for woman suffrage .....Oct. 10, 1911

The M'Namara dynamite trial at Los Angeles began .....Oct. 11, 1911

The Electrical Trust was ordered dissolved by the United States Circuit Court at Toledo, Ohio .....Oct. 12, 1911

Judge Harlan, of the United States Supreme Court, dies .....Oct. 14, 1911

President Taft broke ground for the Panama-Pacific Exposition of 1915 Oct. 14, 1911

The annual report of the Commissioner of Pensions shows 28,985 fewer names on the roll, and a reduction of $3,498,154 in the amount paid .....Oct. 15, 1911

John R. Walsh, the Chicago banker, released on parole .....Oct. 15, 1911

Two hundred "Progressive" Republicans meeting at Chicago endorse Senator La Follette for President, and favor a direct primary for nominating Presidential candidates .....Oct. 16, 1911

The Isthmian Canal Commission urges the fixing of Panama Canal tolls and legislation to govern the zone..Oct. 16, 1911

The National Monetary Commission begins a hearing at New York on the proposed monetary reforms.....Oct. 16, 1911

Eugene Ely, one of the best-known American aviators, falls to his death in his machine at Macon, Ga...Oct. 19, 1911

Herbert G. Squires, formerly United States minister to Panama and to Cuba, died .....Oct. 19, 1911

Protests against the reorganization plan of the Tobacco Trust are filed by the attorneys-general of Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina ...Oct. 23, 1911

The Employers' Liability and Workmen's Compensation Commission reaches an agreement at Washington on a basis of legislation to be recommended to Congress Oct. 24, 1911

Ida Lewis Wilson, the famous keeper of the Lime Rock light-house, dies at Newport, R. I. .....Oct. 24, 1911

The government began suit for the dissolution of the U. S. Steel Corporation in the United States Circuit Court at Trenton, N. J. .....Oct. 26, 1911

Judge Gary, chairman of the board of directors of the Steel Corporation, issues a statement deploring the possible effect of the government's suit and denying the existence of a monopoly....Oct. 27, 1911

Joseph Pulitzer, proprietor of the New York *World* and the St. Louis *Post-Dispatch*, dies .....Oct. 29, 1911

President Taft, speaking before the Hamilton Club of Chicago, refers to the possibility of a Republican defeat in 1912 Oct. 30, 1911

The Post-Office Department's books, for the year ending June 30th last, show a surplus of $219,118 .....Oct. 31, 1911

The constitutionality of the principle of the initiative and referendum is argued before the U. S. Supreme Court in two cases brought from Oregon....Nov. 3, 1911

C. P. Rodgers, aviator, arrives at Pasadena, Cal., having left New York City,

Sept. 17th. Distance, 4,231 miles, actual flying time 4,924 minutes.....Nov. 5, 1911

The United States Circuit Court at New York approves the Tobacco Trust's reorganization plan, rejecting the suggestions of the attorney-general Nov. 8, 1911

Howard Pyle, the noted author and illustrator, died .....Nov. 9, 1911

Lincoln memorial at Frankfort, Ky., his birthplace, is dedicated by President Taft .....Nov. 9. 1911

Andrew Carnegie gives $25,000,000 to the recently incorporated Carnegie Corporation of New York, for the purpose of taking over and carrying on his philanthropic work .....Nov. 10, 1911

A subcommittee of the Senate Committee on Interstate Commerce begins hearings at Washington on proposed anti-trust legislation .....Nov. 15, 1911

Plan for the dissolution of the Standard Oil Company was made public Nov. 15, 1911

Thirteen officials of the Baltimore & Ohio and Louisville & Nashville R. R. are indicted by a federal grand jury at New York, charged with rebating Nov. 16, 1911

National Association of Women Opposed to Woman Suffrage organized in New York .....Nov. 27, 1911

The Standard Oil Trust passes out of existence by Supreme Court decree, each subsidiary company assuming control of its own affairs .....Nov. 30, 1911

James B. M'Namara, on trial at Los Angeles, Cal., admitted dynamiting the Los Angeles *Times* Building on Oct. 1, 1910, resulting in the death of 21 persons. His brother, John J. M'Namara, at the same time pleads guilty to the charge of dynamiting the Llewellyn Iron Works Dec. 1, 1911

The Sixty-second Congress meets in the first regular session .....Dec. 4, 1911

John D. Rockefeller resigns the presidency of the Standard Oil Company Dec. 4, 1911

The first instalment of President Taft's annual message, dealing with the trust question, is received and read in both branches .....Dec. 5, 1911

James B. M'Namara is sentenced to life imprisonment and John J. M'Namara to fifteen years' imprisonment in San Quentin Penitentiary for their confessed dynamiting .....Dec. 5, 1911

Western Union Telegraph Company inaugurated cable letters, etc., providing for cheap rates on deferred messages Dec. 6, 1911

The eighth annual River and Harbor Convention begins its session at Washington .....Dec. 6, 1911

Pryce Lewis, who performed noteworthy service as a spy for the Northern army in the Civil War, dies .....Dec. 6, 1911

The House discusses the Sherwood "dollar-a-day" pension bill...Dec. 7, 1911

Naval experts report that the wreck of the *Maine* in Havana harbor was the result of an external explosion..Dec. 8, 1911

Postmaster-General, in his report, urges the adoption of a one-cent letter postage and the establishment of a parcels post Dec. 10, 1911

Eighty miners lose their lives at Briceville, Tenn., following an explosion in a shaft of the Knoxville Iron Company Dec. 10, 1911

The estimates of the Department of Agriculture indicate a record cotton crop of 14,885,000 bales .....Dec. 11, 1911

The House of Representatives passes the Sherwood "dollar-a-day" pension bill by a vote of 229 to 92 .....Dec. 12, 1911

The House of Representatives by a vote of 300 to 1 calls for the abrogation of the treaty of 1832 with Russia on account of discrimination against Jewish citizens of the United States Dec. 13, 1911

The federal grand jury at Indianapolis begins an investigation into the alleged nation-wide dynamiting conspiracy Dec. 14, 1911

The British government refuses to permit American meat-packers to submit bids for meat contracts for the British army Dec. 15, 1911

The Russian ambassador protests against the abrogation of the treaty of 1832 in the manner proposed by the United States Congress .....Dec. 16, 1911

The President announces that he denounces the commercial treaty of 1832 with Russia. The Senate ratifies his action on the next day without a dissenting vote .....Dec. 18, 1911

John Bigelow, the venerable author, diplomat, and lawyer, dies...Dec. 19, 1911

President Taft transmits the report on the wool schedule to Congress. The same day the House of Representatives adopts the Senate resolution approving the President's action in denouncing the Russian treaty .....Dec. 20, 1911

The United States Supreme Court revises its rules so as to reduce the cost of litigation .....Dec. 22, 1911

W. M. Shuster is dismissed from office by Persia as a result of Russian opposition .....Dec. 25, 1911

Alfred Tennyson Dickens, a son of Charles Dickens, and himself a noted lecturer, died aged 66.....Jan. 2, 1912

Both branches of Congress reassemble after the holiday recess.....Jan 3, 1912

Rear-Admiral Robley D. Evans, U. S. N., retired, died, aged 64.....Jan. 3, 1912

President Taft signs the proclamation admitting New Mexico as the forty-seventh State of the Union.....Jan. 6, 1912

The Democratic National Committee meets at Washington; Mr. W. J. Bryan and his supporters are defeated on two roll-calls. . . . The National Monetary Commission, after four years of investigation, recommends extensive changes in the financial system, including the establishment of a national reserve association. Jan. 8, 1912

The report of the National Monetary Commission is received in both branches and referred to committees...Jan. 9, 1912

The Democratic National Committee decides to hold the national convention at Baltimore on June 25th; a resolution is adopted permitting of direct primaries wherever feasible and legal Jan. 9, 1912

President Taft announces that wood pulp and paper will not be admitted free of duty into the United States except from Canada, until the proper courts have passed upon the claims raised by other countries under the favored-nation clauses of their treaties.....Jan. 9, 1912

Fire destroys the building of Equitable Life Assurance Society, covering an entire block in New York City, and causes the death of Battalion Chief Walsh and five other persons.....Jan. 9, 1912

A wave of severe cold weather covers the whole country east of the Rocky Mountains; at Cook, Minn., the thermometers burst at 56 degrees below zero; New York City records a temperature of 3 degrees below zero for the first time in eight years Jan. 10–13, 1912

In the Senate, Mr. Burton (Rep., Ohio) introduces a bill embodying the recommendations of the Monetary Commission Jan. 11, 1912

Following the decision of the Supreme Court the directors of the Lehigh Valley R. R. take steps to separate the coal business from railroad affairs Jan. 11, 1912

A wage reduction results in a strike among the operatives in the cotton mills and factories of Lawrence...Jan. 12, 1912

Postmaster-General Hitchcock urges government ownership of the telegraph Jan. 14, 1912

The United States Supreme Court upholds the constitutionality of the Employers' Liability Law.....Jan. 14, 1912

The Senate, by vote of 58 to 8, resolves to consider the arbitration treaties in open session.....Jan. 15, 1912

The United States cruiser *Maryland* is ordered to Guayaquil, Ecuador, to protect American interests.....Jan. 15, 1912

The United States warns Cuba that intervention may again be necessary if the military continue to interfere in political affairs.....Jan. 16, 1912

In the House, a resolution changing the date of inauguration from March 4th to the last Thursday in April is favorably reported from the Judiciary Committee Jan. 16, 1912

The United Mine Workers' convention at Indianapolis votes in favor of government ownership of all industries Jan. 17, 1912

The Porto Rican House of Delegates passes a resolution declaring against American citizenship unless accompanied by full self-government.....Jan. 17, 1912

The President commutes the term of Charles W. Morse, sentenced two years ago to fifteen years' imprisonment for manipulation of bank funds...Jan. 18, 1912

John P. White is re-elected president of the United Mine Workers of America Jan. 18, 1912

The members of the British Miners' Federation, by vote of 445,801 to 115,921, declare in favor of a general strike on March 1st.....Jan. 19, 1912

The House Committee which investi-

gated the pure-food controversy agrees on a report sustaining Dr. Wiley
Jan. 19, 1912

Attorney-General Wickersham announces that the government will force the dissolution of the International Harvester Company .....Jan. 20, 1912

The Senate subcommittee which investigated the charges of corruption in the election of Isaac Stephenson to the United States Senate, from Wisconsin, reports that the charges were not proved
Jan. 20, 1912

A strong protest against missionaries attempting to influence events in China is endorsed by the American legation in Peking. Three hundred men from the 15th United States infantry arrive at Tien Tsin .....Jan. 22, 1912

The Standard Oil Company of New York is fined $55,000 by the federal court at Buffalo for accepting railroad rebates
Jan. 23, 1912

Negotiations between the mill-owners and striking operatives at Lawrence, Mass., are called off.....Jan. 27, 1912

The Secretary of War recommends the closing of many army posts and the concentration of troops at eight strategic points .....Jan. 28, 1912

Clarence S. Darrow, counsel for the defence in the recent M'Namara trial, is indicted for bribery by the Los Angeles grand jury.....Jan. 29, 1912

The House, by vote of 219 to 109, passes the bill revising the steel and iron schedule of the tariff.....Jan. 29, 1912

The bore, 1,200 feet under the Hudson River, which forms a part of New York City's new water-supply system is completed .....Jan. 30, 1912

Secretary Meyer denounces the action of the Democratic House caucus against the construction of more battle-ships
Jan. 30, 1912

The will of Mrs. Caroline W. Neustadter leaves $1,000,000 for the establishment of "model homes" near New York City
Feb. 1, 1912

The House passes the pension appropriation bill, carrying $152,000,000 and abolishing seventeen agencies
Feb. 2, 1912

President Taft in a message to Congress recommends an international investigation of the high cost of living, and a federal commission to study conditions in Alaska
Feb. 2, 1912

President Madero of Mexico is warned by the United States government to protect American interests near the border
Feb. 3, 1912

Four additional battalions of United States troops are sent to the Mexican border .....Feb. 5, 1912

The last of the 65 bodies known to have been in the wreck of the Maine is recovered .....Feb. 6, 1912

More than thirty indictments are returned by the federal grand jury at Indianapolis which investigated the alleged nation-wide dynamite conspiracy
Feb. 6, 1912

The Ohio Constitutional Convention adopts a section providing for a three-fourths decision by juries in civil cases
Feb. 6, 1912

A joint committee of the Massachusetts legislature begins a systematic attempt to end the Lawrence strike...Feb. 8, 1912

United States marines are landed in Honduras to protect American property
Feb. 9, 1912

Senator Stephenson of Wisconsin is exonerated by the special Senate committee of the charge of corruption in connection with his election.....Feb. 10, 1912

Eight governors, and representatives of 28 States, meet at Chicago and urge ex-President Roosevelt to be a candidate for the Presidential nomination..Feb. 10, 1912

Governor Wilson of New Jersey, in an address at Chicago, formally opens his campaign for the Democratic Presidential nomination .....Feb. 12, 1912

President Taft signs the proclamation admitting Arizona as the 48th State of the Union .....Feb. 14, 1912

Forty-three of the fifty-four men indicted in the dynamiting cases are arrested
Feb. 14, 1912

The Cullem gold medal for Arctic exploration is awarded to Dr. Jean Charcot, of France, by the American Geographical Society .....Feb. 15, 1912

Three bandits get away with $25,000 after leaping into a taxicab conveying money to a New York bank..Feb. 15, 1912

Adjutant-general Ainsworth is removed from office by order of the President pending trial on charges of insubordination
Feb. 15, 1912

The army appropriation bill, which abolishes five regiments of cavalry, is passed by the House .....Feb. 16, 1912

The House Sugar Investigating Committee reports that the Trust is a violation of the Sherman anti-trust law Feb. 17, 1912

The Supreme Court holds that initiative-and-referendum legislation is a purely political question and cannot be passed upon by the courts.....Feb. 19, 1912

President Taft, in a message to Congress, urges the passage of an employers' liability bill .....Feb. 20, 1912

The report of the special commission which investigated second-class mail rates is transmitted to Congress by the President .....Feb. 22, 1912

A regiment of United States infantry and two batteries of artillery are sent to El Paso, Texas, to protect American interests near the border .....Feb. 24, 1912

Ex-President Roosevelt, replying to a request signed by eight Republican governors, states that he will accept the nomination for the Presidency if offered by a national convention....Feb. 25, 1912

The governors of nine States unite in pledging support to President Taft in securing his renomination ....Feb. 27, 1912

American bankers in conjunction with bankers of other countries, agree to advance China a loan of $60,000,000 Feb. 28, 1912

The American State Department informs President Madero that the exportation of military supplies to the Mexican insurgents cannot be prohibited. Feb. 29, 1912

The American ambassador at Mexico City urges Americans to leave the danger zones .....March 2, 1912

President Taft warns Americans in Mexico to abide by the neutrality laws March 2, 1912

The Louisiana legislature demands the resignation of United States Senator Leroy Percy, who was defeated in a recent primary contest.....March 5, 1912

The United States Steel Corporation makes public an answer to the government's petition to enjoin the destruction of books and papers, denying that it had attempted to conceal or suppress evidence ..March 5, 1912

The Michigan house passes a Presidential primary bill .....March 7, 1912

The Ohio Constitutional Convention decides to submit to the voters the question of woman suffrage.....March 7, 1912

The directors of the Standard Oil Company of Indiana vote to increase its capital stock from $1,000,000 to $30,000,000. Standard Oil stock reached 890, its highest point, on the New York Stock Exchange .....March 7, 1912

The arbitration treaties with Great Britain and France are ratified by the Senate, 76 to 3, after the disputed clauses relating to the joint high commission have been stricken out and amendments adopted barring from arbitration questions affecting the Monroe Doctrine and other territorial matters, and the admission of aliens into the United States.....March 7, 1912

A general advance in the wages of textile workers in northern New England is announced, affecting more than 125,000 persons .....March 9, 1912

The trustees of Columbia University announce the appointment of Talcott Williams, of the Philadelphia *Press*, as director of the School of Journalism endowed by the late Joseph Pulitzer. March 10, 1912

The United States Supreme Court holds that the patent laws apply to selling contracts; Chief-Justice White, in a dissenting opinion, severely criticises the decision March 11, 1912

Attorney-General Wickersham asks the United States Supreme Court to dissolve the merger of the Union Pacific and Southern Pacific systems.....March 12, 1912

The government's suit against the Sugar Trust is begun at New York March 12, 1912

The nomination of Mahlon Pitney to be associate justice of the United States Supreme Court is confirmed March 13, 1912

The Senate adopts a resolution authorizing the President to prohibit shipments of war materials into Mexico March 13, 1912

A band of Virginia mountaineers, in an attempt to rescue a prisoner in the Hillsville court-house, shoot and kill the judge, the prosecutor, and the sheriff March 14, 1912

The Lawrence strikers accept the concessions offered by the mill-owners and return to work, after securing certain concessions .....March 14, 1912

Dr. Harvey W. Wiley, chief chemist of the Department of Agriculture, resigns
March 15, 1912

The House by a vote of 198 to 103 passes the free-sugar bill.....March 15, 1912

The hulk of the battle-ship *Maine*, raised from the bottom of Havana harbor, is towed out into the open sea and sunk, with imposing ceremonies..March 16, 1912

Governor Brewer of Mississippi signs the graduated-income-tax bill passed by the legislature.....March 17, 1912

The Fall River Cotton Manufacturers' Association grants wage increases to 30,000 workers, averaging ten per cent.
March 22, 1912

The Maine legislature rejects the proposed local option amendment to the State constitution .....March 23, 1912

The Interstate Commerce Commission establishes the principle that freight rates between equidistant points must be the same, regardless of State lines
March 24, 1912

A jury in the federal court at Chicago decides that the ten Chicago meat-packers are not guilty of violating the Sherman Anti-trust Act.....March 26, 1912

The Ohio Constitutional Convention agrees upon an initiative-and-referendum clause .....March 27, 1912

The Michigan house passes the woman-suffrage constitutional amendment measure .....March 28, 1912

The subcommittee of the United States Senate which investigated the election of Mr. Lorimer (Rep., Ill.) declares, by vote of 5 to 3, that no evidence of corruption was found .....March 28, 1912

New Bedford cotton manufacturers agree to a ten-per-cent. wage increase
March 28, 1912

A general suspension of work in the anthracite coal-fields is ordered by President White, of the United Mine Workers, pending a settlement of the miners' demands; an agreement is reached between representatives of the bituminous miners and operators .....March 29, 1912

The Senate votes down the original Sherwood pension bill and passes the Smoot substitute measure adding $20,000,000 to the rolls .....March 29, 1912

The situation of Americans in Mexico is such that the War Department at Washington sends 1,000 rifles to the American legation for their use
March 29, 1912

Continued rains result in floods all along the banks of the Mississippi, Missouri, and Ohio rivers....March 30, 1912

More than 400,000 bituminous and anthracite mine-workers suspend work pending settlement of their demands
March 31, 1912

The House passes the Democratic wool-tariff bill providing for a substantial reduction of the existing duties.
April 1, 1912

Emil Seidel, the Socialist mayor of Milwaukee, is defeated by Dr. Gerhard A. Bading, the fusion candidate
April 2, 1912

Calbraith P. Rodgers, transcontinental aviator, is killed by a fall into the sea at Long Beach, Cal.....April 3, 1912

The Arizona senate passes, with slight amendments, the house bill providing for the recall of judges.....April 4, 1912

It is conservatively estimated that the floods in the Mississippi Valley have rendered 30,000 persons homeless, covered 200 square miles of fertile land with water, and caused damage amounting to nearly $10,000,000 .....April 7, 1912

The Southern Commercial Congress begins its sessions at Nashville, Tenn.
April 8, 1912

The Ohio Constitutional Convention adopts a proposal for judicial reforms, providing one trial before judge or jury and one review by a higher court
April 10, 1912

Maj.-Gen. Frederick Dent Grant, U. S. A., eldest son of Ulysses S. Grant, died aged 62 .....April 11, 1912

Miss Clara Barton, founder of the Red Cross Society, dies at Glen Echo, Md.
April 12, 1912

The Mexican government is warned that it will be held responsible for acts endangering Americans or American interests .....April 14, 1912

The steamer *Titanic*, 1,150 miles east of New York, founders four hours after striking an iceberg, carrying 1,595 persons down with her .....April 15, 1912

In a special message to Congress President Taft urges that $788,000 be appropriated immediately for use in controlling the Mississippi floods and aiding the sufferers .....April 15, 1912

Mexico's reply to the United States government's note of warning is a refusal to recognize that government's right to interfere in Mexican affairs
April 17, 1912

The Senate passes a resolution calling for an official investigation of the cause of the sinking of the steamship *Titanic*
April 17, 1912

The United States have completed the details of a military campaign in Mexico to meet any contingency that might arise
April 17, 1912

A memorial to John Paul Jones is unveiled, Gen. Horace Porter delivering the principal address.....April 17, 1912

The steamer *Carpathia* arrives at New York with 495 of the passengers and 210 of the crew of the wrecked steamer *Titanic*
April 18, 1912

The Senate passes the Dillingham Immigration bill with the Simmons amendment imposing an educational test upon immigrants .....April 19, 1912

The Western Union Telegraph Company and the Marconi Wireless Company combine, practically controlling all the wireless business in the world..April 19, 1912

The Senate passes without a dissenting vote a resolution favoring treaties with the maritime powers to secure the safety of passengers and crews of vessels at sea
April 20, 1912

The House passes by a unanimous vote a bill requiring publicity of expenditures made in the interest of candidates seeking the nomination for President or Vice-President .....April 20, 1912

It is announced that hereafter steamers of the International Mercantile Marine will carry life-boats and rafts sufficient for all passengers and crew ....April 20, 1912

The mill strike at Lowell, Mass., ends in a partial victory for the employees
April 20, 1912

Cyclones in Illinois, Indiana, Alabama, and Georgia cause the death of nearly one hundred persons .....April 20–21, 1912

The steamer *Olympic* is unable to sail from Southampton because of the objection of firemen and oilers to its life-boat equipment .....April 24, 1912

Coal-miners and operators agree upon terms. The principal concessions gained by the union are a flat raise of ten per cent. in wages, the abolition of the sliding scale, and part recognition of the union
April 25, 1912

The British government recognizes the right of the United States to inquire into the loss of a foreign vessel if Americans have lost their lives.....April 25, 1912

The United States transport *Buford* is ordered to Mexican Pacific ports to protect American citizens.....April 26, 1912

Daniel Kimball Pearsons, benefactor of small colleges, dies in Chicago at the age of 92 .....April 28, 1912

The United States sues the International Harvester Company in the District Court of Minnesota.....April 29, 1912

The cable-ship *Mackey-Bennett* brings into Halifax 190 bodies picked up from the sea near the place where the *Titanic* foundered .....April 30, 1912

The Government Steamship Inspection Service issues new regulations requiring all ocean steamships to carry life-boats enough to accommodate all persons on board .....May 1, 1912

The House passes a limited parcels-post bill, which provides that packages of eleven pounds or less of fourth-class matter shall be carried through the mails at the rate of five cents per pound for the first pound and one cent per pound for the remaining pounds. The bill, if it becomes a law, will remain in force until January 13, 1914, and is intended as an experiment
May 2, 1912

Homer C. Davenport, cartoonist of national reputation, aged forty-four, dies in New York City .....May 2, 1912

The British commission under Lord Mersey begins its investigation of the causes leading to the wreck of the *Titanic*
May 2, 1912

The conferees of the Senate and House agree on a general pension bill adding $25,000,000 annually to the pension budget
May 2, 1912

President Taft sends to the Judiciary Committee of the House papers from the Department of Justice relative to charges against Judge Robert W. Archbald, of the Court of Commerce, and the House authorizes the committee to investigate the case
May 4, 1912

Suffragists, estimated at ten thousand, parade on Fifth Avenue, New York City, before a hundred thousand spectators that line the sidewalks .....May 4, 1912

The cable-ship *Minia* arrives at Halifax with the bodies of fifteen *Titanic* victims. May 6, 1912

The New Hampshire Supreme Court upholds a $2,000,000 bequest of the late Mrs. Mary Baker Eddy to the Christian Science Church of Boston .....May 7, 1912

The War Department estimates that the damage by the Mississippi River floods will exceed $50,000,000; the breaking of more levees within the past few days adds to the already large number of deaths May 8, 1912

President Taft in a message to Congress urges the enactment of legislation providing for a commission on a revision of the patent laws .....May 10, 1912

Dr. John Grier Hibben is formally installed as president of Princeton University .....May 11, 1912

More than one hundred American refugees board the United States transport *Buford* at points on the Pacific coast of Mexico .....May 14, 1912

The anthracite-mine workers, in convention at Wilkes-Barre, ratify the wage agreement and will return to work May 18, 1912

Melville, La., is inundated by the breaking of the levee on the Atchafalaya River, and five hundred persons are made homeless .....May 19, 1912

United States begins a suit in New York City to break up the so-called Coffee Trust; if action is successful $10,000,000 worth of coffee now in storage in New York will be sold at auction May 19, 1912

[Brazil protests, suit abandoned.]

The superdreadnought *Texas* is launched at Newport News, Va.; it is the largest of the United States Navy's battle-ships, and is the first in the world to carry fourteen-inch guns .....May 19, 1912

The anthracite-miners, in convention at Wilkes-Barre, ratify the compromise agreement between operators and union men May 19, 1912

A new working agreement is signed at Philadelphia between representatives of anthracite-miners and operators May 20, 1912

The Senate committee investigating the election of Mr. Lorimer (Rep., Ill.), by vote of 5 to 3, reports that no evidence had been submitted to show that the election was brought about by corruption May 20, 1912

The Massachusetts legislature adopts a resolution ratifying the proposed constitutional amendment providing for the popular election of United States Senators. The first State to ratify the measure .....May 21, 1912

A Conference Committee of the Senate and House adopts a provision in the army appropriation bill which would make Major-General Wood ineligible as chief of staff.....May 22, 1912

The House passes a measure placing the so-called friar lands under the jurisdiction of the Philippine government May 22, 1912

Seven hundred United States marines ordered to Cuba to protect American residents and their property from injury by bands of negroes in revolt against the Cuban government .....May 23, 1912

The Presbyterian General Assembly, at Louisville, refuses to open the pulpit to women .....May 23, 1912

The situation in Cuba is deemed so acute that two battalions of United States marines are sent to protect American interests .....May 23, 1912

The twelfth International Congress of Navigation begins at Philadelphia May 23, 1912

The House passes the Panama Canal bill, admitting American-owned ships free, fixing a toll of $1.25 per net registered ton on foreign ships, and debarring vessels owned directly or indirectly by railroads ..... May 23, 1912

The Department of Commerce and Labor reports that the year 1912 will break all records for exports and imports May 24, 1912

The Massachusetts senate passes a bill establishing a minimum wage for women and minors in manufacturing mercantile establishments.....May 24, 1912

The defendants in the government's suit against the alleged Wall-paper Trust, at Chicago, are acquitted of the charge of conspiracy in restraint of trade May 24, 1912

A fleet of nine U. S. war-vessels, with extra marines, is ordered to assemble at Key West for possible service in Cuba, May 25, 1912

The United States consul-general at

Mexico City is warned by Zapata, the revolutionary leader, that he plans to attack the city, and that all Americans should leave .....May 25, 1912

The Navy Department orders the mobilization of a fleet at Key West for use in case of intervention by the United States in Cuba; the War Department makes plans for the quick conveyance of troops to the island in case of necessity
May 25, 1912

The Department of Justice orders an investigation as to the increase in the price of coal .....May 26, 1912

Several battle-ships and other vessels, with a large force of marines, sail for Cuban waters.....May 26, 1912

United States Department of Justice orders the United States Attorney at Philadelphia to investigate the recent increase in the price of coal..May 26, 1912

President Taft informs the Cuban President that the mobilizing of the fleet at Key West is not a step toward intervention .....May 27, 1912

United States Supreme Court upholds a Massachusetts decision that a corporation can make a promoter account for profits
May 27, 1912

Seven hundred American marines are landed at Guantanamo, Cuba, May 28, 1912

The Senate committee which investigated the sinking of the *Titanic* reports its findings and makes many recommendations for the safeguarding of life at sea. Congress, in a joint resolution, thanks the officers and crew of the liner *Carpathia* for the rescue of *Titanic* survivors.
May 28, 1912

The Ohio Constitutional Convention passes the woman's suffrage proposal by a vote of 74 to 37 .....May 28, 1912

National House of Representatives passes naval appropriation bill carrying $119,000,000 without provisions for new battle-ships.....May 28, 1912

A committee representing the survivors of the *Titanic* present a silver loving-cup to Captain Rostron, of the *Carpathia*, and medals to every officer and member of the crew .....May 29, 1912

The first meeting of the European section of the Carnegie Foundation for International Peace ends at Paris
May 29, 1912

Resolution is introduced in Congress calling for a thorough investigation of the anthracite-coal trade, methods, etc.
May 29, 1912

Wilbur Wright, the noted inventor of the aeroplane, and the first man to fly in an engine-driven heavier-than-air machine, died, age 45. .....May 30, 1912

In strike of New York hotel-waiters about one thousand more waiters quit work.....May 30, 1912

The Senate passes the House bill applying an eight-hour day to all contract work performed for the government
May 31, 1912

The Ohio Constitutional Convention adjourns, having prepared forty-two constitutional amendments.....June 1, 1912

Americans at El Cobre, Cuba, appeal to the State Department for help, and a gunboat with marines is rushed to their assistance ..... June 1, 1912

The Senate Committee on Naval Affairs restores to the appropriation bill the provision for two new battle-ships, which had been dropped by the House Democrats .....June 3, 1912

President Taft welcomes the German squadron at Hampton Roads
June 3, 1912

Sundry Civil Appropriation bill carrying $109,577,414 and making no provision for continuing the Tariff Board is reported to the national House of Representatives.....June 3, 1912

United States Senate Committee on Naval Affairs restores provisions in appropriation bill for two new battle-ships and a naval wireless system around the world cut out in the House..June 3, 1912

Attorney-General Wickersham reopens the case of Leonard Oleson, whose citizenship papers were revoked by Judge Hanford of the United States District Court because he was a Socialist
June 5, 1912

Senator George L. Nixon, of Nevada, dies .....June 5, 1912

Ground is broken in Brooklyn borough, New York, for a $5,000,000 public library building.....June 5, 1912

A convention is signed at Washington which provides a parcels-post arrangement between the United States and Panama
June 6, 1912

The Republican National Committee meets in Chicago and elects Victor Rose-

water, of Nebraska, chairman
June 6, 1912

Convention for immediate establishment of parcels-post system between United States and Panama is signed
June 6, 1912

The United States battle-ships *Ohio* and *Minnesota* arrive at Guantanamo, Cuba
June 7, 1912

The United States Supreme Court unanimously reverses the Commerce Court in several cases, and declares that that court must not substitute itself for the Interstate Commerce Commission
June 7, 1912

United States Supreme Court upholds Interstate Commerce Commission in controversy with the United States Commerce Court, reversing decisions by the latter.....June 7, 1912

Philadelphia Common Pleas Court enjoins Pennsylvania Railroad employés from taking a strike vote....June 7, 1912

An imposing monument to Christopher Columbus, in the plaza before the Union Station in Washington, is unveiled by the Italian ambassador.....June 8, 1912

United States Secretary of Commerce and Labor is directed to investigate the recent increase of twenty-five cents per ton in price of anthracite coal
June 8, 1912

German naval squadron reaches New York under American escort and has hearty official and popular reception
June 9, 1912

Lieut.-Col. J. N. Lewis, U. S. A., tests an original automatic aeroplane gun firing 750 shots per minute.....June 9, 1912

Census Bureau reports that one-third of the voters in the United States live in cities of 25,000 inhabitants or over
June 9, 1912

The Republican National Committee decides all contested Indiana delegates cases in favor of President Taft..June 10, 1912

United States Supreme Court decides that a conspiracy to violate federal laws can be punished in any State where an overt act has been committed
June 10, 1912

Republican National Committee, in Kentucky delegates' contests, seats seventeen Taft men and one Roosevelt man
June 11, 1912

United States Senate adopts House provision for abolition of the United States Commerce Court.....June 11, 1912

Republican National Committee seat forty more Taft delegates from California, Arizona, Louisiana, Michigan, and Mississippi.....June 12, 1912

Republican National Committee seat twelve Taft delegates from Mississippi and six Taft and eight Roosevelt delegates from Missouri.....June 13, 1912

Republican National Committee seat fourteen more Taft delegates from Oklahoma, South Carolina, Tennessee, and Alaska.....June 14, 1912

Secretary Nagel approves new regulations requiring life-boat provision for every person aboard ocean steamships
June 14, 1912

Republican National Committee seat twenty-six Taft and four Roosevelt delegates from Texas, all twenty Taft delegates from Virginia, and all fourteen Taft delegates from Washington
June 15, 1912

Former President Roosevelt, despite a recent assertion to the contrary, changes his mind and reaches Chicago
June 15, 1912

The National Socialist campaign is opened at Chicago; Eugene V. Debbs is nominated for President and Emil Seidel for Vice-President.....June 16, 1912

President Taft vetoes the army appropriation bill, objecting to the army being made the victim of hasty legislation, and declaring that the measure was an attack on the authority of the Executive
June 17, 1912

The National Packing Company, alleged "meat trust," notifies the Department of Justice, Washington, that it expects to dissolve the corporation by Aug. 1.....June 17, 1912

United States Senator Elihu Root is elected temporary chairman of the Republican National Convention; election considered a Taft victory...June 18, 1912

Interstate Commerce Commission orders a thorough inquiry into anthracite-coal trade methods.....June 18, 1912

In a test vote in the Republican National Convention the Taft interests won, 568 to 510, and on organization of the Committee on Credentials they controlled by 30 to 18.....June 19, 1912

United States government completes the

Strawberry irrigation tunnel through the Wasatch Mountains, Utah
June 20, 1912

Gen. Edward S. Bragg, commander of the famous "Iron Brigade," Union army, in the Civil War, dies at Fond du Lac, Wisconsin.....June 20, 1912

Roll-calls at the Republican National Convention show Taft's maximum strength at 605 and minimum at 542 and Roosevelt's maximum at 529 and minimum at 464.....June 21, 1912

Judiciary Committee of national House of Representatives votes to report articles of impeachment against Judge Robert W. Archbald of the United States Commerce Court.....June 21, 1912

New Hampshire Constitutional Convention votes in favor of a direct tax on the income of public-service corporations
June 21, 1912

President Taft is renominated in the Republican National Convention, the poll of votes showing Taft, 561; Roosevelt, 107; La Follette, 41; Cummins, 17; Hughes, 2; present but not voting, 344. Vice-President Sherman is also renominated. Regular and unseated Roosevelt delegates hold a separate convention, nominate the former President, issue a statement of their position, and arrange for the organization of a new party, probably under the name of the National Progressive party.....June 22, 1912

The Democratic National Convention at Baltimore selected Alton B. Parker for temporary chairman, despite the opposition of William Jennings Bryan
June 24, 1912

Samuel Gompers, John Mitchell, and Frank Morrison, of the American Federation of Labor, were again found guilty of contempt by the Supreme Court of the District of Columbia.....June 24, 1912

Judge Alton B. Parker is elected temporary chairman of the Democratic National Convention at Baltimore
June 25, 1912

General Federation of Women's Clubs at San Francisco, California, advocates teaching of sex and personal hygiene in public and normal schools..June 26, 1912

Interstate Commerce Commission suspends proposed increase in excess baggage charges by the railroads....June 28, 1912

Harriet Quimby and W. A. P. Willard, aviators, are killed together in Boston Harbor.....July 1, 1912

Melvin Vaniman, aviator, and four companions are killed by wrecking of their dirigible off Atlantic City, N. J.
July 2, 1912

Woodrow Wilson, Governor of New Jersey, receives the Democratic nomination for President on the forty-sixth ballot by a vote of 990 to 96....July 2, 1912

Thomas R. Marshall, Governor of Indiana, receives the Democratic nomination for Vice-President.....July 3, 1912

Roosevelt declares that President Taft was entitled only to 70 of the 561 votes that renominated him.....July 4, 1912

Delaware, Lackawanna & Western Railroad accident near Corning, N. Y., causes death of more than forty persons and injury to between fifty and sixty
July 4, 1912

The convention of the General Federation of Women's Clubs refuses to indorse woman suffrage.....July 6, 1912

Washington reports say that every Atlantic and Gulf port is enforcing precautions against the introduction of the bubonic plague from Cuba and Porto Rico
July 7, 1912

New York Democrats incorporate as the Progressive party to prevent Roosevelt followers from using that name
July 8, 1912

Articles of impeachment against Judge Robert W. Archbald of the United States Commerce Court are presented in the national House of Representatives
July 8, 1912

United States State Department receives British protest against provision for free tolls for American ships in Panama Canal bill pending in Congress
July 11, 1912

United States House of Representatives votes to impeach Judge Robert W. Archbald by a vote of 220 to 1...July 11, 1912

The State Department signs an extradition treaty with Honduras, thereby closing the last avenue of escape to criminals on the Western hemisphere....July 11, 1912

The Prohibition party, in convention at Atlantic City, nominates Eugene W. Chapin, of Arizona, for President and Aaron L. Watson, of Ohio, for Vice-President.....July 11, 1912

Secretary Nagel of the Department of

Commerce and Labor decides that foreign-born children of naturalized citizens must be admitted to the United States even if they are imbeciles, idiots, or in other forbidden classes.....July 12, 1912

The Interstate Commerce Commission orders a reduction of express rates throughout the country and creates new "zones"; the reductions are said to average fifteen per cent.....July 13, 1912

United States Senate declares election of William Lorimer, of Illinois, invalid because of corrupt practices..July 13, 1912

Great Britain files another protest against the Panama Canal bill, objecting to the barring of railroad-owned ships July 13, 1912

Herman Rosenthal, New York gambler, charges police oppression and threats; names Lieut. Charles Becker as his partner; promises to produce witnesses to confirm his charges.....July 14, 1912

Results at close of the Olympic games at Stockholm show that the American athletes won a sweeping victory, scoring 85 points in track and field events and 128 points in all contests, with James Thorpe, of the Carlisle Indian School, being proved the greatest all-round athlete of the Olympiad.....July 15, 1912

Herman Rosenthal, about to produce his witnesses as to police oppression, is shot dead by parties who escape in an auto mobile.....July 16, 1912

The expenses incurred by Columbus for his first voyage of discovery show the same to have been $7200, equivalent to $100,000 to-day. Ledger found at Palos, Spain.....July 17, 1912

China asks Professor J. Whipple Jenks, an American citizen, to be financial adviser.....July 17, 1912

Harry K. Thaw, murderer of Stanford White in New York, is again judicially pronounced "still insane" and is recommitted to the Matteawan Asylum for Criminal Insane.....July 26, 1912

Becker is indicted for murder and arrested.....July 29, 1912

President Taft formally notified of his renomination at the White House Aug. 1, 1912

The National Progressive (Rosevelt) party meets at Chicago.....Aug. 5, 1912

United States Relief of Foreign Countries. The following is a list of the acts and resolutions of Congress granting relief to the people of foreign countries on account of earthquakes, fire, famine, and other calamities:

1812—The President authorized to expend not to exceed $50,000 in the purchase of provisions for the relief of citizens of Venezuela who had suffered from an earthquake.

1847—The Secretary of the Navy authorized to place at the disposal of Capt. George C. DeKay of New Jersey the U. S. S. *Macedonian* and *Jamestown* for the purpose of transporting to the famishing poor of Ireland and Scotland such contributions as might be raised for their benefit.

1871—The President authorized to station at New York, Boston, and Philadelphia one or more naval vessels to receive on board for transportation such supplies as might be furnished by the people of the United States for the destitute and suffering people of France and Germany during the Franco-Prussian War.

1880—The Secretary of the Navy authorized to employ any vessel of the navy for the purpose of transporting to the famishing poor of Ireland such contributions as might be made for their relief, or to charter under the authority of the United States a suitable American ship for the same purpose. No definite sum named in appropriation.

1897—The Secretary of the Navy authorized to employ naval or other vessels to convey wheat, corn, flour, and other contributions to the famishing poor of India. This authority was granted in two joint resolutions approved Feb. 19 and April 7, and is an amendment to the resolution of April 7, approved June 1. No definite sum was appropriated.

1898—Officers of the army authorized to give subsistence, medical and quartermaster's supplies, and other aid to destitute inhabitants of Cuba; the President authorized to furnish the Cuban people with arms and military stores and supplies to increase their effective fighting force in the war with Spain.

1899—The sum of $100,000 appropriated for subsistence supplies to be issued to the inhabitants of Cuba who were destitute and in imminent danger of perishing.

1902—The sum of $200,000 appropriated to enable the President to procure and distribute among the suffering and destitute people of the French West Indies provisions, clothing, medicines, and other necessary articles, and to take such other steps as he might deem advisable for the purpose of rescuing and succoring the people who were in peril and threatened with starvation.

1907—The President authorized to use and distribute among the suffering and destitute people of Jamaica such provisions, clothing, medicines, and other necessary articles belonging to the subsistence and other stores of the naval establishment as might be necessary for the purpose of succoring the people who were in peril and threatened with starvation in consequence of the Kingston earthquake and attending conflagration.

1909—The President authorized to procure and distribute among the suffering and destitute people of Italy such provisions, clothing, medicines and other articles as he might deem advisable for the purpose of rescuing and succoring the people who were in peril and threatened with starvation in consequence of the earthquake in Sicily and Calabria. The sum of $800,000 was appropriated for that purpose.

1911—Congress authorized the Secretary of War to contribute transport service not to exceed $50,000 in cost for the conveyance of food to the Chinese famine sufferers.

United States Sanitary Commission. See SANITARY COMMISSION, THE UNITED STATES.

United States Senate, the higher branch of the Congress; composed of two Senators from each State, irrespective of the population therein, who are elected by the State legislatures. Some of the most important functions of the Senate, as distinct from the House, are the supervision of the Presidential appointments of the highest grade of public officers, the passing of judgment on all treaties contracted with foreign powers, and the sole power to try all impeachments. In the latter case impeachment proceedings must originate in the House, which presents

the charges to the Senate, which, in turn, acts as the court. The Vice-President of the United States is president of the Senate, but has no vote therein excepting in the case of a tie, and is really an officer with very limited power. It is customary, after the Vice-President has been installed as presiding officer of the Senate, for him to preside over a few sessions of that body and then ask for a leave of absence, when the Senate elects one of its own members as president *pro tem.*, and the member so chosen acts as presiding officer whenever the Vice-President does not wish to exercise that privilege. In the Sixty-second Congress (March 4, 1911–March 4, 1913) there are ninety-two Senators, of whom fifty are Republicans and forty-two Democrats. The salary of a Senator is $7,500 per annum, and twenty cents per mile for travelling to and from Washington. See CONGRESS (*National*); DIRECT ELECTION OF SENATORS; SENATE, UNITED STATES.

United States Signal Service. See SIGNAL CORPS.

United States Steel Corporation. This great combination of steel interests was chartered under the laws of New Jersey Feb. 25, 1901. Its total capitalization then was $1,402,000,000 (including bonds). It was strictly a "holding company"—that is, it did not mine, manufacture, transport, or sell; it simply owned the stock of its constituent companies.

The concerns acquired were as follows:

Acquired in 1901—Carnegie Company of New Jersey, Federal Steel Company, National Steel Company, American Steel and Wire Company, American Sheet Steel Company, American Tin Plate Company, American Steel Hoop Company, American Bridge Company, National Tube Company, Bessemer Steamship Company, Shelby Steel Tube Company, and Lake Superior Consolidated Iron Mines.

Acquired in 1902—Union Steel Company.

Acquired in 1904—Clairton Steel Company.

Acquired in 1907—Tennessee Coal, Iron, and Railroad Company.

Of the $1,402,000,000 capitalization, $510,000,000 was in preferred stock, $508,000,000 in common stock, $303,000,000 of corporation bonds, and $81,000,000 of underlying and miscellaneous obligations —a total of more than $1,402,000,000. The commission to the Morgan Underwriting Syndicate, according to United States Commissioner of Corporations Herbert Knox Smith, was $62,500,000 in cash.

The Steel Corporation, according to Smith, showed a total investment in tangible property on Dec. 31, 1910, of $1,187,000,000, as against outstanding securities of $1,468,000,000—with $281,000,000 worth of "water" in the stock. On the outstanding obligation, however, the corporation was earning twelve per cent., according to Smith's figures. In 1901, according to Smith, the tangible property was worth only $682,000,000, against obligations of $1,400,000,000—showing $718,000,000 "watered" stock. In ten years more than $425,000,000 had been added to the tangible valuation of the corporation.

That the United States Steel Corporation did not control all of the steel business of the country, however, was admitted by the commissioner, who appended the following table, showing how much of the industry was handled by the corporation and how much by the independent companies in 1910:

	Steel Corporation's Percentage.	Independent Companies' Percentage.
Pig iron, spiegel, and ferro..	43.4	56.6
Steel ingots and castings...	54.3	45.7
Rails	58.9	45.7
Structural shapes	47.0	53.0
Plates and sheets of all kinds	49.7	50.3
Black plate produced in tin-mills	52.9	47.1
Coated tin-mill products....	61.1	38.9
Black and coated sheets from tin-mills	38.9	61.1
Wire rods	67.3	32.7
Wire nails	55.5	44.5
Wrought pipe and tubes....	38.2	61.8
Seamless tubes	55.3	44.7

According to the corporation's schedule for the payment of dividends on the common and preferred stock for the first quarter of 1912, no less than $114,840,800 of its common stock was held in various parts of Europe and in other foreign countries, while the preferred stock held abroad amounted to $29,941,500. The

holdings of common and preferred stock in each of these foreign countries are shown below:

	Common.	Preferred.
Africa	$100	$6,500
Algiers	19,000	2,000
Australia	600	13,200
Austria	49,600	1,100
Belgium	127,100	55,100
Brazil	.....	2,000
British India	900	2,000
Canada	2,578,200	3,628,500
Central America	9,200	4,500
China	2,500	2,400
Denmark	.....	4,000
Egypt	3,000	4,000
England	80,163,300	17,687,500
France	6,162,200	3,301,000
Germany	209,600	328,500
Gibraltar	10,000	.....
Holland	24,411,300	2,634,000
Ireland	285,600	437,000
Italy	14,900	155,400
Japan	1,000	8,100
Malta	8,000	40,500
Mexico	44,500	35,800
Norway	.....	6,900
Portugal	19,000	.....
Russia	2,000	4,500
Scotland	248,300	1,126,200
Spain	248,000	39,500
Sweden	5,000	114,400
Switzerland	37,400	212,900
Turkey	.....	10,000
Wales	15,000	38,900
West Indies	163,600	29,200
Chile, Peru, etc.	1,900	2,500
Total	$114,840,800	$29,941,500

United States Supreme Court. See SUPREME COURT.

United States War-ships. See NAVY.

United Workmen, ANCIENT ORDER OF, a fraternal and benevolent organization; founded in 1868; reported in 1910: Grand-lodges, 22, sub-lodges, 1,970; members, 110,086; benefits disbursed since organization, $172,310,959; benefits disbursed last fiscal year, $3,322,283; master workman, Will M. Narvis, Muscatine, Iowa; recorder, M. W. Sackett, Meadowville, Pa.; receiver, Edwin F. Danforth, Skowhegan, Me.

Universal Brotherhood. See THEOSOPHY.

Universalists. According to a special report of the federal Bureau of the Census on *Religious Bodies* (1910), the Universalist denomination had 846 organizations, distributed in thirty-eight States and the District of Columbia; 64,158 communicants or members; 776 church edifices and 33 halls used for church purposes; church property valued at $10,575,656; 724 ministers; and 600 Sunday-schools, with 6,585 officers and teachers and 42,201 scholars.

UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGE EDUCATION IN THE UNITED STATES

University and College Education in the United States, THE TREND OF. The following monograph upon the history and present status of the University development in the United States was prepared by President William R. Harper of the University of Chicago:

Purpose and Definition.—Many striking changes have taken place in the educational and religious worlds during the past quarter of a century. It is impossible to separate the history of education in America from the history of the Church. Changes in one have affected the other.

The purpose of this statement is not to present statistics with reference to particular institutions, but to make an effort within brief space to show how certain great factors have been worked out, together with the results of this working. The term "university" has many usages in this country. In the proper sense of the word it designates not a college or institution doing college work, nor an institution made up of a college and of professional schools in which the latter are of the same grade as the college. A college of arts and a college of medicine are to be treated as of the same grade, provided the students in the two institutions are of the same degree of maturity and preparation. The term "university" is rather to be used of institutions in which work of a more advanced character than that done in college is offered to students;

in which, moreover, emphasis is placed upon research and the training of students for research. In this last and highest sense, the term is properly applied to an institution which has only a single faculty of instruction and a comparatively small number of students. The only question in a given case is this: Is the institution intended as a training school for the development of character, or are the students of the institution those who have had no previous college training? In either of these cases the institution cannot be called a university in the largest and best sense of the word. It is unnecessary at this point to indicate the line which separates the college from the university. From my own point of view, I would draw such a line at the end of the sophomore year in college work. There is something to be said on both sides of this question, but it is a question which need not here be discussed.

What makes a University?—Two things combine to make possible the existence of a university. The first is opportunity for research and investigation; the second is freedom to enjoy this opportunity. Either without the other is, of course, of little value. Among the elements which go to make the opportunity for investigation are the factors connected with (1) libraries and laboratories; (2) preliminary training of a satisfactory character; (3) flexibility in the constitution of the immediate environment; (4) a sufficient number of students possessed of the proper spirit of inquiry. Other factors might be included, but these are the most fundamental.

Freedom to enjoy the opportunities for research is dependent largely upon the organization of the institution. If it were possible to trace the history of the birth of the university, and to examine closely the inherent characteristics of which it was possessed at the time of birth, three things would be noted:* (1) the right to govern itself; (2) freedom from control of State or Church; (3) the right of free utterance. Without these characteristics in an institution of learning, whatever may be its name, it cannot be a university. All universities are of necessity "privileged," and in one form or another supported by the people. It is natural that universities should be influenced by the changes which are going on among the people. But when for any reason the administration of a university, or the instruction in any one of its departments, is changed by an influence from without; whenever an effort is made to dislodge an officer or a professor because the political or theological sentiment of the majority has undergone a change, at that moment the institution has ceased to be a university, and it cannot again take its place in the rank of universities so long as there continues to exist, to any appreciable extent, the factor of coercion. Neither State nor Church nor private patron has any right to interfere with the search for truth, or with its promulgation when found. With schools and colleges organized for the training of youthful minds it is entirely different; and here, if nowhere else, may be drawn sharply the line of differentiation between college and university. An institution under State control almost inevitably withholds freedom of research in certain subjects; an institution under Church control in certain other subjects; while, indeed, an institution under the control of a board of trustees and upon private foundation is not infrequently limited by the prejudices of the trustees.

A good definition for a university is the following: "A self-governing association of men for the purpose of study; an institution privileged by the State for the guidance of the people; an agency recognized by the people for solving the problems of civilization which present themselves in the development of civilization." A university touches every phase of life at every point; it enters into every field of thought to which the human mind addresses itself. It has no fixed abode far away from man, for it goes to those who cannot go to it. It is shut in behind no lofty battlement, for it has no enemy which it would ward off. Strangely enough, it vanquishes its enemies by inviting them into close association with itself. The university is a democratic institution, constituted by the people and for the people.

* See article by the writer on *The University and Democracy*, the *Cosmopolitan*, April, 1899.

University Education in the Past.—University education, in the sense defined above, has come into existence very largely since the War of the Rebellion. A university could hardly be said to have existed in this country before 1870. Let us consider briefly the situation as it presented itself:

1. In even the largest institutions, the library was scarcely of sufficient size or value to deserve the name. It was open for consultation during perhaps one hour a day of two days in the week. The better class of students, it was understood, had no time for reading. In fact, reading was a degradation. William Frederick Poole, the late librarian of the Newberry Library, a few months before his death made this statement: "To those of us who graduated thirty or forty or more years ago, books outside of the text-book used had no part in our education; they were never quoted, recommended, nor mentioned by the instructor in the class-room. As I remember it, Yale College library might as well have been in Waterville or Bridgeport as in New Haven, so far as the students in those days were concerned." It is only in comparatively recent years that the largest institutions have had a librarian giving his entire time to the care of the library. And the laboratory occupied as small a place in the situation of forty years ago as did the library. It was something unknown to a college graduate of thirty years ago. The first chemical laboratory in Germany was built by Liebig at Giessen in 1826. This factor, which to-day takes its place side by side with the library, is something which formed no part of education in days past. An institution of higher learning with no library worth mentioning, and with no laboratories, could scarcely be called a university.

2. The curriculum of study in those days dealt wholly with the past. It was largely Latin, Greek, mathematics, and philosophy. Questions of living interest could gain no recognition. The study of English literature, and indeed of modern literature of any kind, was rigidly excluded until within two or three decades. The attention of the students was directed to the past. The method employed was in large measure the *a priori* method. As Professor Remsen has described it:*

"When the philosopher in those days wished to solve a problem, his method was to sit down and think about it. He relied upon the working of his brain to frame a theory, and beautiful theories were undoubtedly formed. Many of these —probably all of those which had reference to natural phenomena—were far in advance of facts known, and even directly opposed to facts discovered later. Minds were not hampered by facts, and theories grew apace. The age was one of mental operations. A beautiful thought was regarded as something much superior to knowledge. We have not learned to think less of beautiful thoughts, or of mental processes, but we have learned to think more of facts, and to let our beautiful thoughts be guided by them."

3. Still further, the curriculum was not one of high standard, from the present point of view. It is probably a correct statement that the curriculum of Yale and Harvard sixty years ago was not much higher than the curriculum of the best grade of high schools to-day. It certainly was not as broad in the opportunities furnished for diversity of work. As late as the year 1843 the requirements for admission to the freshman class were as follows:

In Latin: Cicero's orations, Virgil, Sallust, Latin grammar and Latin prose, and Latin prosody. In Greek: Greek grammar and the reading of three books of the *Anabasis*. And in addition, arithmetic, English grammar, and geography.

Still later, at Harvard, 1850:

In Latin: Cæsar, Virgil, Cicero's select orations, with Latin grammar and prose. In Greek: Felton's Greek reader, "writing of Greek with the accents," Greek grammar. In mathematics: arithmetic, algebra, first lessons; introduction to geometry. Worcester's ancient geography and history.

4. The numbers in attendance were very small. A single case may be cited: In 1834 Harvard had 336 students in all departments; in 1840, 448 students; in 1850, 584 students; and in 1866–67, 959 students. No institution of learning up

* Address at the opening of Kent Chemical Laboratory, January, 1893.

to the time of the close of the war had as large a number as 1,000 students. During Harvard's first sixty-five years of history there was graduated an average of eight students a year. During Yale's first 128 years, an average of between thirty-four and thirty-five students graduated each year. There was no such thing as a large college; the university was something not yet dreamed of.

5. The constituency of the college in those days was to a large extent students who were preparing themselves for the ministry. The college was practically a theological seminary. In Harvard, Hebrew was required of all students down to 1780. Those subjects which have found their way into the curriculum in more recent years, because demanded by men having in mind the profession of medicine or the profession of the law, or a business career, were entirely lacking. The percentage of graduates entering the ministry was as follows: At Yale, one student in every four graduated from 1702 to 1830 became a minister. At Harvard, during the first fifty years, one out of every two entered the ministry.

In a word, therefore, higher education in the past was intended largely for a single class of men. The numbers were consequently very small; and in the training of these men the entire emphasis was placed upon that which stood related to ancient times, rather than upon anything that concerned the times in which the men lived; and besides, those methods of work which to-day constitute the very essence of higher education, employed in connection with the library and the laboratory, our fathers utterly lacked.

In reference to the control of higher education in this early stage of its development, the following points deserve consideration:

1. Nearly all the institutions of higher learning were established by denominations. Harvard came first, in 1636, established by the Congregationalists. In 1693 the college of William and Mary was founded by the Church of England in the colony of Virginia. Yale followed in 1701, under the Congregationalists. Then in 1746 the Presbyterians established Princeton College, and this was followed in quick succession by Washington and Lee University in 1749, under the Church of England; the university of Pennsylvania in 1740; Columbia University in 1754, under the Church of England; Brown University in 1764, in charge of the Baptists; Rutgers College in 1766, under the Dutch Reformed Church; Dartmouth College in 1770, by the Congregationalists; and Hampden-Sidney College in 1776, under the Presbyterians. It was not until long after this that the State universities were established. In the earlier times, when Church and State were one in the colonies, the State may have had to do with the maintenance of the college; but State foundations, in the realm of higher education, have come for the most part since 1800. Of the more prominent State universities, the following are the dates of establishment:

Pennsylvania*..	1740	Iowa	1847
Georgia	1785	Wisconsin	1848
Vermont	1791	Cornell	1868
Tennessee	1794	Colorado	1868
North Carolina.	1795	Illinois	1868
Indiana	1820	Minnesota	1869
Virginia	1825	Nebraska	1869
Michigan	1837	Texas	1883
Missouri	1840		

Higher education, until times comparatively recent, therefore, was the child of the Church, and in each particular case the special offspring of a denomination. It has been in accordance with this policy that everywhere throughout the Middle and Western States the different denominations of Christians have sought to strengthen their work by establishing colleges, the absolute control of which they have maintained. The debt of education to the several Christian denominations is something incalculable. It may almost be said that down to 1830 or 1840 there was no higher education except that which was provided for by the denominations.

2. In this period, likewise, the officers and the students of the college were very largely members of the particular denomination which controlled the college. This was a natural consequence of the fact that the majority of the students was preparing for the ministry. Just as to-day the staff of the theological seminaries must be composed of those who are communicants of the particular denomination in control of the seminary, so in those

* Not strictly a State university.

days the staff of the college consisted exclusively of those who were members of the particular denomination in control of the college.

In many of the smaller institutions under denominational control this condition still exists, while in the larger institutions a survival of it is seen in such a charter as that of Yale, which requires a large proportion of the corporation to be Congregational clergymen of the State of Connecticut.

3. But it is to be noted that denominations in those days were what we would to-day call sects. Inasmuch as the distinctions between the denominations were more clearly marked and greater emphasis was placed relatively upon these distinctions, and since the spirit of those days was narrow as compared with that which frequently permits to-day the co-operation of different denominations in the same great work, the denominationalism of that time may fairly be called "an undue denominationalism"—that is, sectarianism. From the point of view in which these words are used, the difference between the spirit of sectarianism and the spirit of the denominationalism of to-day is something world-wide. In those times there had not yet sprung up these great modern movements like the Young Men's Christian Association and the Young People's Society of Christian Endeavor, which have contributed so largely to broadening out the denominations and to placing emphasis upon the essentials of Christianity as distinct from the peculiarities of sects. Under these circumstances, the lines were drawn as strictly between the *colleges* of the several denominations as between the denominations themselves.

4. As a result of this narrow and sectarian control, and of the fact that the largest single factor in the student body was made up of those engaged in preparation for the ministry, there was a unity of plan and purpose, and a unity in teaching, which is to-day unknown in institutions of higher learning. Only that might be taught which was in strict accord with the tenets of the sect or denomination in control, and only that side of truth was presented which it was desired the student should accept. To have placed before the student three or four points of view and to have allowed him to make choice for himself would have been regarded as a method of policy wholly disastrous in its effects. There was no choice of subject; there was no choice of opinion. The curriculum was a cast-iron curriculum, and the whole process consisted of a series of mechanical contrivances devised to make every student exactly like every other student, in order that each and every one might seem to have passed through the same mould, with each individual characteristic cut off. Space does not permit me to show the direct results of this kind of higher education. It is enough to say that it was characteristic of its times. The exclusive spirit still prevailed. In many sections of the country men were monarchists or aristocrats without knowing the fact. The principles of democracy had not yet exerted their full influence. The times were not yet ripe for the full fruitage in the educational field of democratic methods and democratic ideals. George Eliot's description in *Middlemarch* of certain English institutions would have been strictly applicable to these, for they were "institutions which sought to lift up the higher learning by making it exclusive."

New Factors in the Present Situation.—If, within fifty years, there have been changes in our industrial world; if, with the coming of the railroad and the telegraph-line methods of transportation have been revolutionized; if everywhere growth and development, which are only other words for expansion, have been phenomenal, just so has it been in the field of higher education. The changes have been so great that one may hardly speak of evolution. It might almost be called revolution. Higher education, as it stands in relationship to the different denominations of the Church, finds itself to-day engaged in a serious struggle for the solution of the problems which arise out of this new and strange environment; and we should remember that these changes owe their origin to the same cause as do the changes in methods of transportation, business in general, and life at large.

The high school, called the people's college, is a development of the last twenty or twenty-five years. Much work done for-

merly by colleges is now done by high schools; the course of study in many of these schools is more extensive and more thorough than was the course in many of the better colleges forty years ago, and many of the poorer colleges to-day. The educational policy involved in the maintenance and conduct of the high school is something very pleasing to the public, and everything points to a still higher development; for already in many States the high school is doing the work of the freshman year in college. Several things are to be considered:*

1. Much of the constituency of these schools is drawn directly from the college or the preparatory school connected with the college.

2. The graduates of these schools have distinct advantages in any effort to secure positions as teachers in the lower schools.

3. So strong is the work done in the high school that many parents who have the means to pay the tuition fee in a denominational institution prefer the high school; while the absence of any fee is a great incentive to many to patronize them.

4. The equipment for science is often far better than that possessed by the college, and the instruction is more modern.

5. Preparatory schools in the West and South are no longer crowded, because students are going to the high schools.

6. In a word, the high school is a distracting element to the friends of the college, which at one time controlled the situation.

Another factor of great importance is the development, especially in the Western States, of the State university. At first only a college, the State university has slowly gained ground, until in some States it has become almost impossible for the non-State colleges to continue their work with satisfaction. So strong has the antagonism come to be that in more than one State the smaller colleges have joined themselves together in an alliance the object of which is to meet the rapid encroachments of the State institution. In the whole Mississippi Valley there are not more than two or three non-State institutions which to-day do not stand in actual fear of the State institutions.

The explanation of this is clear. With a political influence which naturally lends itself to the State institution; with the large number of alumni occupying the chief positions as principals and teachers in high schools; with no tuition fee, because provision has been made by the State, and instruction is offered free; with excellent facilities for work in nearly every line; with fully equipped laboratories, and with libraries far more complete than any ordinary college can ever hope to possess, the State university presents an inducement to the prospective student which the smaller college cannot under any circumstances duplicate.

The introduction of the library and the laboratory into modern education presents other difficulties. These may be summed up in one word—lack of means. The work of the junior and senior years at college cannot in these days be properly done without large libraries and well-equipped laboratories. The modern method of teaching and of study rests absolutely upon principles which demand for their operation books and apparatus.

The introduction of the principle of election, which has now been universally adopted in so far as the financial resources of institutions make it possible, is a source of many changes and much embarrassment. The student-world is now least of all concerned in preparation for the ministry. The average class of even the smaller college turns out more men for medicine and law than for the ministry; while even a larger number, perhaps, of those who leave the college enter business. These, having in mind the careers which they are to follow, demand studies which shall bear directly on that career. Educators, for the most part, accept the doctrine that any ordinary subject, well studied, will produce discipline and furnish culture. Students wish modern literature, rather than ancient literature; modern history, rather than ancient history. They wish political economy and political science, and sociology, instead of philosophy. Many prefer French and German to Latin and Greek. So many subjects are demanded, libraries of such extent are needed, laboratories with such equipment are called for, that to-day $1,000,000 will not suffice to meet the

wants of an institution of higher learning which, twenty years ago, would have been amply provided for by $100,000. The elective principle, which calls for large expenditure not only in the way of books and equipment, but also of increased instruction, is the rock on which many institutions are being dashed to pieces.

Added to this, there has come into existence, gradually but surely, what is called the university idea. As has been said, a university, in the proper sense of the term, was something which did not exist in the United States before the war. It might be said that this idea goes no farther back than three decades. All institutions before that time, and many of the larger institutions of to-day, are large colleges, but not universities.

In 1900, in the city of Chicago, was organized an association of American universities. The association includes fourteen of the 480 colleges of the United States—one in thirty-four. In some of these institutions are gathered students the total number of whom would make thirty or forty colleges. This university spirit has now taken root and its most rapid development may be expected; for the same spirit which has drawn so large a portion of our population to the cities, where special advantages are thought to exist and special privileges may be secured, is drawing the best men to the larger institutions (State universities and institutions only nominally under denominational control) because of their larger libraries, their better equipped laboratories, and their more direct contact with life and modern civilization. This element in the present situation is one which the denominational college is compelled to face, and with which it has already entered into serious struggle.

The older institutions of higher education, the denominational colleges, are, therefore, confronted to-day by many changes from the earlier situation in which these colleges had birth and the first years of their growth. The difficulties which thus present themselves are many, and among them not the least is the greatly increased cost of maintenance. The number of denominational colleges with an endowment of less than $100,000 is very large. These, for the most part, have less than 100 to 150 college students. The total income from all sources of more than one-third of all the colleges and universities in the United States is in each case less than $10,000. The cost per capita for high-school instruction in a city like Peoria, Ill., is larger than the cost per capita of instruction furnished in many of the colleges. The demands of modern methods have multiplied the cost of education many times, and at the same time the income on investments is steadily decreasing.

The denominations recognize the fact that, as such, they lack the means necessary to make provision for the work of higher education in the largest sense. No denomination, as such, has yet established and endowed an institution which has the rank of university. The denomination can provide for a college. It is not strong enough, and there is not sufficient interest, to secure means for the maintenance of a university. Universities on large foundations have come as a result, on one hand, of generous gifts from men of many denominations, including gifts from those who have had no denominational connection. (In this class will be placed Harvard, Yale, and Chicago.) Or by individual men, either out of touch with Christian work altogether, or without reference to it. (Here are to be placed Girard College and the Leland Stanford University.) Or by the collective strength of a State. (Here belong the State universities, especially of the Middle and Western States.)

A denomination, as such, cannot to-day furnish the faculty for a university. It would be literally impossible for even the strongest denomination in the United States to man a strong university. It would be difficult for any three denominations combined to do this. If such a university were organized and if its faculty were in large measure of a particular denomination, it would be still more difficult for that denomination to impress its particular doctrines upon the university. A denomination may establish a college, and, if it is a small college, may furnish the membership of its faculty. It may likewise furnish a large majority of the student body; and it might, although this is improbable, make a strenuous ef-

fort to propagate through this institution its peculiar views. But to attempt this in the case of a university would be futile, and no body of men likely to be placed as trustees in control of a university, even if as individuals a majority of them are members of the same communion, will to-day, or in the future, make an effort to impress upon that institution a denominational point of view.

This, then, is the present—with, on the one hand, many new educational problems difficult of solution, and, on the other, a changed relationship between denominationalism and higher education. If the past was the period of denominational higher education, what shall we call the present?

In the field of activity, as in that of theological thought, and as in that of business, it is a period of transition; *transition* from a lower to a higher plane; from a narrower to a broader spirit; from a smaller to a larger work; a transition in process because we are now coming into a fuller knowledge, and understand the significance of the teachings of the great Teacher, Jesus Christ; because we are really just beginning to apply the principles of democracy to our religion and educational work; because the new century places before us possibilities of increase, of readjustment, and of realization even beyond our dreams. See COLLEGES IN THE UNITED STATES.

University Extension. The American Society for the Extension of University Teaching was founded at Philadelphia in June, 1890, and incorporated in March, 1892. The aim of university extension is: first, to extend higher education to all classes of people; second, to extend education through the whole of adult life; third, to extend thorough methods of study to subjects of every-day interest.

From Philadelphia the movement has extended into many sections of the country, being established mainly, however, in connection with colleges and universities.

University Settlements. See COLLEGE SETTLEMENTS.

Upchurch, JOHN JORDEN, mechanic; born in Franklin county, N. C., March 26, 1822; received a common-school education. In 1868, while working in the Atlantic and Great Western Railroad shops at Meadville, Pa., he drafted the first ritual and organized with fourteen members the first lodge of the Ancient Order of United Workmen. The first meeting was held Oct. 27, 1868, since which time the order has spread to every State and Territory, and in 1900 numbered over 400,000 members. He died at Steelville, Mo., Jan. 18, 1887.

Updike, WILKINS, lawyer; born in Kingston, R. I., Jan. 8, 1784; admitted to the bar; was a member of the State legislature for many years; and author of *Memoirs of the Rhode Island Bar; History of the Episcopal Church in Narragansett Pier, R. I.*, etc. He died in Kingston, R. I., Jan. 14, 1867.

Upham, CHARLES WENTWORTH, author; born in St. John, New Brunswick, Canada, May 4, 1802; graduated at Harvard College in 1821, and at its Divinity School in 1824; left the ministry on account of bronchial trouble in 1844; was president of the Massachusetts senate in 1857–58; and member of Congress in 1853–55. His publications include *Lectures on Witchcraft, Comprising a History of the Salem Delusion, 1692; Life of John C. Frémont; Memoir of Francis Peabody; Salem Witchcraft and Cotton Mather, a Reply; Life of Sir Henry Vane*, etc. He died in Salem, Mass., June 14, 1875.

Upham, WARREN, geologist; born in Amherst, N. H., March 8, 1850; graduated at Dartmouth College in 1871; served on the geological survey of Minnesota in 1879–85, and on the United States geological survey in 1885–95. He then became secretary and librarian of the Minnesota Historical Society in St. Paul. His publications include *The Glacial Lake Agassiz; Greenland Ice-fields and Life in the North Atlantic, with a New Discussion of the Causes of the Ice Age* (with Prof. G. F. Wright); *Minnesota in Three Centuries*, etc.; editor *Collections*, Minnesota Historical Society, and contributor there to papers on *Groseilliers and Radisson, the First White Men in Minnesota*, and *Progress of Discovery of the Mississippi River*, etc.

Upjohn, RICHARD, architect; born in Shaftesbury, England, Jan. 22, 1802. Removed to New York in 1839 to direct the alterations in Trinity Church, but these

were abandoned on a proposal being entertained for the erection of a new edifice. He drew the plans for this edifice, which was completed in 1846 and was then considered the handsomest church structure in conception and detail in the United States. He died in Garrison's, N. Y., Aug. 16, 1878.

Upshur, ABEL PARKER, statesman; born in Northampton county, Va., June 17, 1790; admitted to the bar in 1810; practised in Richmond, Va., in 1810–24; judge of the General Court of Virginia in 1829–41; Secretary of the Navy in 1841–43. In the latter year he succeeded Daniel Webster as Secretary of State. He published *Brief Inquiry into the True Nature and Character of our Federal Government; Review of Judge Joseph Story's Commentaries on the Constitution.* He was killed with several others on the Potomac River, near Washington, by the explosion of a large wrought-iron gun on the United States steamer *Princeton*, the discharge of which he was witnessing, Feb. 28, 1844.

Upshur, JOHN HENRY, naval officer; born in Northampton county, Va., Dec. 5, 1823; graduated at Annapolis in 1848; served in Mexican and Civil wars; promoted rear-admiral and retired in 1885, upon his own application, after more than forty years' service.

Upson, ANSON JUDD, educator; born in Philadelphia, Pa., Nov. 7, 1823; graduated at Hamilton College in 1843; professor of rhetoric at Hamilton College in 1853–70; ordained in the Presbyterian Church in 1868; professor of sacred rhetoric at Auburn Theological Seminary in 1880–87; appointed chancellor of the University of New York in 1892. He died in Glens Falls, N. Y., June 15, 1902.

Upton, EMORY, military officer; born in Batavia, N. Y., Aug. 27, 1839; graduated at West Point in 1861, and was assigned to the artillery. He became aide to General Tyler, and was wounded in the battle of Bull Run. In the Peninsular campaign he commanded a battery, and was active in the battles of South Mountain, Antietam, Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, and Gettysburg. In the campaign against Richmond (1864) he commanded a brigade until assigned to the army under Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley, where he was wounded in the battle of Winchester. Early in 1865 he commanded a division of cavalry in General Wilson's operations in Alabama and Georgia, and was distinguished in the capture of Selma. In March, 1865, he was brevetted major-general, United States army, for "meritorious services during the Rebellion." He was the author of *Infantry Tactics for the United States Army*, adopted in 1867. He died in San Francisco, Cal., March 14, 1881.

Urdaneta, ADRES, navigator; born in Villafranca, Guipuzcoa, Spain, in 1499. Urged by the council of the Indies, Philip II. decided, in 1558, to undertake the conquest of the Philippine Islands, and appointed Urdaneta chief pilot of the expedition, which left Acapulco Nov. 21, 1564, under Miguel Lopez de Legaspi. The latter took possession of the island of Cebu and conquered Mindoro. Urdaneta returned to Mexico, where he died June 3, 1568. He wrote several memoirs and letters, which are preserved in the archives of the Indies in Seville.

Usher, HEZEKIAH, patriot; born in England about 1615; established himself in Boston in 1646; was agent for the Society for Propagating the Gospel; purchased the press and type for printing Eliot's Indian Bible in 1657; and was one of the founders of the Old South Church in 1669. He died in Boston, Mass., March 14, 1676.

Usher, HEZEKIAH, patriot; born in Cambridge, Mass., June 6, 1639; son of the preceding; engaged in business in Boston. During the witchcraft excitement he was arrested but allowed to escape. He died in Boston, Mass., July 11, 1679.

Usher, JOHN, colonial executive; born in Boston, Mass., April 27, 1648; son of Hezekiah 1st; succeeded his father in business; was colonel of militia; treasurer of Massachusetts; agent in London for the Massachusetts colony for the purchase from Sir Ferdinando Gorges of the title for the district of Maine; and lieutenant-governor of New Hampshire in 1692–97, and from 1702 till his death, in Medford, Mass., Sept. 1, 1726.

Usher, JOHN PALMER, statesman; born in Brookfield, N. Y., Jan. 9, 1816; settled in Indiana, where he studied law and

practised; elected to the legislature and later was attorney-general. On March 20, 1862, he was made first assistant Secretary of the Interior, and on Jan. 8, 1863, succeeded to the post of Secretary of the Interior, which he resigned May 15, 1865; then resumed private practice and was made consulting attorney of the Union Pacific Railroad. He died in Philadelphia, Pa., April 13, 1889.

UTAH

Utah (named from the Ute Indian tribe, meaning unknown), a State in the Mountain Division of the North American Union; bounded on the n. by Idaho, n. e. by Wyoming, e. by Colorado, s. by Arizona, and w. by Nevada; area, 84,990 square miles, of which 2,806 are water surface; extreme breadth, e. to w., 275 miles; extreme length, n. to s., 345 miles; number of counties, 27; capital, Salt Lake City; State flower, the sego lily; State motto, "Industry"; organized as a Territory, Sept. 9, 1850; admitted into the Union as the forty-fifth State, Jan. 4, 1896. Pop. (1910), 373,351.

General Statistics.—Utah in recent years has shown a promising advance in

SEAL OF THE STATE OF UTAH.

her mineral, manufacturing, agricultural, and live-stock interests. The record year in mineral productions (1907) had a total output valued at $38,099,756, of which copper represented $13,283,674; silver, $7,528,500; lead, $6,540,094; gold, $5,121,600; and coal, $2,959,769. Manufacturing industries had 749 factory-system establishments, employing $52,627,000 capital and 11,785 wage-earners; paying $10,376,000 for salaries and wages, and $41,292,000 for materials; and yielding products valued at $61,989,000. These figures show an increase in ten years in capital from $13,219,000; wage-earners, from 5,413; salaries and wages, from $3,263,000; cost of materials, from $11,440,000; and value of products, from $17,981,648. The principal outputs are flour and grist, steam-railroad cars, books and periodicals, confectionery, and butter, cheese, and condensed milk.

There are over 21,670 farms, comprising 1,368,211 improved acres, and representing in value of farm lands over $99,482,000, an increase in ten years of 147 per cent. Irrigation projects completed and under construction at the end of 1910 served nearly 2,000,000 acres, and cost about $13,845,000. Ordinary farm crops have a value of $19,000,000, the most important being hay and forage ($10,260,000), and spring and winter wheat ($5,436,000). Domestic animals, poultry, and bees have a value of over $28,720,000, an increase in ten years of over 33 per cent., horses, cattle, and sheep leading. The wool industry is represented by 2,100,000 sheep of shearing age, yielding 4,819,500 pounds of scoured wool, valued at $2,506,000.

General business interests are served by twenty-one national banks, having $2,780,000 capital and resources of $26,393,174; sixty-eight State banks, with $4,309,240 capital and $33,275,582 resources; and four stock savings banks, with $410,000 capital and $9,920,095 resources. The exchanges at the clearing-house at Salt Lake City have exceeded $334,095,000 in a single year.

Religious interests are promoted by 542 organizations, having 516 church edifices, 172,814 communicants or members, 89,887 Sunday-school scholars, and church property valued at $3,612,422, the strongest denominations numerically being the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox, Presbyterian, Methodist Episcopal, and Congregational. The Roman Catholic and

Protestant Episcopal Churches have each a bishop at Salt Lake City.

The school age is 6–18; enrolment in the public schools, 86,904; average daily attendance, 67,984; value of public-school property, $5,902,801; expenditure for all public-school purposes, $2,832,273. For higher education there are the University of Utah, with colleges of law and medicine, at Salt Lake City; the Agricultural College of Utah, at Logan; twenty-nine public high schools; and a State school for the blind and deaf at Ogden.

Government.—Utah, as Territory and State, has had seven constitutional conventions. The first constitution, framed for the State of Deseret, was tabled in the United States Senate in 1858; another was ratified by popular vote in 1862; and the last, with a clause extending suffrage to women, was similarly adopted in 1895. A considerable part of legislation affecting the people of the State was enacted by the Congress under its anti-polygamy measures.

The executive authority is vested in a governor (annual salary, $4,000), secretary of state, treasurer, auditor, attorney-general, adjutant-general, superintendent of education, and commissioner of insurance—official terms, four years. The legislature consists of a senate of eighteen members and a house of representatives of forty-five members—terms of senators, four years; of representatives, two years; salary of each, $4 per diem; sessions, biennial; limit, sixty days. The chief judicial authority is a Supreme Court, comprising a chief-justice and two associate justices. In 1910 the total bonded debt was $900,000; cash in the treasury, $616,632; assessed valuations, $186,354,505; tax rate, $5 per $1,000.

TERRITORIAL GOVERNORS.

	assumes office
Brigham Young	1851
Alfred Cumming	1857
John W. Dawson	1861
Stephen S. Harding	1862
James Duane Doty	1863
Charles Durkee	1865
J. Wilson Shaffer	1870
Vernon H. Vaughn	1870
George L. Woods	1871
S. B. Axtell	1874
George W. Emery	1875
Eli H. Murray	1879
Caleb W. West	1886
Arthur L. Thomas	1889
Caleb W. West	1893

STATE GOVERNORS.

	assumes office
Heber M. Wells	1896
John C. Cutler	1905
William Spry	1909

Utah ranked thirty-fifth in population among the States and Territories under the census of 1850; thirty-seventh in 1860; thirty-ninth in 1870 and 1880; fortieth in 1890; forty-third in 1900; and forty-second in 1910.

UNITED STATES SENATORS.

Name.	No. of Cong.	Date.
Frank J. Cannon	54th to 55th	1896 to 1899
Joseph L. Rawlins	54th " 57th	1897 " 1903
Thomas Kearns	57th " 58th	1901 " 1905
Reed Smoot	58th " ——	1903 " ——
George A. Sutherland	59th " ——	1905 " ——

In the apportionment of representation in Congress, Utah was given one member under the censuses of 1890 and 1900, and two in 1910.

History.—What is now the State of Utah formed a part of the territory acquired from Mexico in 1848. It was settled in 1847 by Mormons, led thither by Brigham Young. They formed an independent government and called it the State of Deseret—the land of the honeybee—in March, 1849. This was superseded by a Territorial government, organized by act of Congress, Sept. 9, 1850, under the name of Utah. It then contained over 220,000 square miles, embracing portions of what are now Colorado, Nevada, and Wyoming. In 1856, having a requisite number of inhabitants, the legislature framed a constitution for the "State of Deseret," and application was afterwards frequently made for its admission into the Union, without success till 1896, when it was regularly admitted.

In 1857 an incident occurred that illustrates the wildness of the Territory less than fifty years ago. A party of emigrants going West were attacked by the Mormons and Indians at a place called Mountain Meadow. Many emigrants were killed, others defended themselves bravely. Then two Mormons, named Lee and Haight, offered to help the emigrants eastward if they would follow their guidance.

ON THE SHORE OF THE GREAT SALT LAKE.

This being agreed to, the two Mormons led the men and women into an ambush and killed all but seventeen of them. It was not till 1874 that it became known that the Mormons, and not the Indians, were responsible for this.

As much of the history of the State has already been given in the articles on CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS (both the parent and Reformed branches); MOUNTAIN MEADOW MASSACRE; and MORMONS, it is only necessary here to refer the reader to them. An echo of the anti-polygamy movement developed in 1903, when an attempt was made to secure the exclusion of Reed Smoot from his seat in the United States Senate on the charge that he was an active polygamist. The agitation was prolonged with much feeling till 1907, when a committee of the Senate, appointed to investigate the charges, reported in his favor, and the Senate decided against his exclusion by a vote of forty-two to twenty-eight.

In 1907 the legislature passed a strong pure food and drug law, an act to preserve the relics of ancient races within the State, and a bill authorizing the appointment of a public-school teachers' retirement commission; and in 1911 sanctioned the issue of $1,000,000 bonds for a State Capitol, $260,000 for the construction of roads and bridges, and $300,000 for the erection and equipment of a main building for the State University.

Ute Indians, a branch of the Shoshone stock of North American Indians, comprising fifteen families, and at one time occupying the central and western portions of Colorado and the northeastern portion of Utah, and extending into New Mexico on the south.

Official reports in 1909 gave 2,014 as the total number on the several reservations, where they are classed under collective terms, as: Wiminuche, 454, at the Fort Lewis school, Col.; Capote and Moache, 352, at the southern Ute school, Col.; and Uinta, 443, Uncompahgre, 469, and White River Ute, 269, at the Uinta and Ouray agency, Ute.

Outbreak of 1879.—There seems to have been no real cause for this outbreak, though some years before the agency business was so grossly mismanaged that the Indians were very discontented. Nathan C. Meeker was appointed agent in 1878, and he was said to be both just and humane in all his dealings with the Indians. The ground of discontent at this time, however, seems to have been a general movement on the part of the white men to reduce the reservation of the Utes. In the spring of 1879 the Colorado legislature passed a memorial to Congress urging the opening of the reservation to white settlement, and the removal of the

Indians therefrom. Of course, there were many white men ready for encroachment, whether it could be legally attempted or not, and many who did not hesitate to threaten the Indians with removal from their lands. Moreover, Mr. Meeker, believing that the wide extent of country used by the Indians for hunting could not be permanently left them, with the tide of immigration pressing so closely up to its very borders, endeavored to induce the Indians under his charge to turn their attention to agriculture, supplying them with the necessary implements, and using all the compulsory means allowed him to force them to cultivate the lands. As might have been expected, the spirit of mutiny was aroused immediately. The Indians would not obey Mr. Meeker, and his attempts to enforce the rules he had prescribed only made matters worse. The Indians became more and more unruly, and at last, in July, the agent, feeling that he had lost his power to control the rebellious spirit that had been aroused, wrote to the Indian bureau, begging that troops be sent to quiet the Indians. No attention was paid to his request at first, but at last, in September, an order was issued for the advance of a body of soldiers, under Major Thornburgh, from Fort Fred Steele to the White River agency "to inquire into the causes of trouble and to check further insubordination." It was intended that the Indians should not know of this advance until the arrival of the troops at the agency, but news of the movement flew on the wings of the wind, as it were, and with it the rumor that the white soldiers were coming to drive the Utes from their lands, and there was an instant uprising throughout the tribe. The advancing cavalry were attacked near the Milk River on the north line of the reservation. Major Thornburgh and thirteen of his men were killed, and the rest were forced to intrench themselves as well as they could. Some days later another force under General Merritt reached and rescued them. On the same day that the attack was made on Major Thornburgh the Indians killed Mr. Meeker and the men of the agency. The women and children were taken prisoners, but were

UTE INDIANS.

not harmed and were released a few weeks later. Ouray, chief of the White River Utes, had always professed friendliness to the whites and to Mr. Meeker. He claimed that the attacks had been made without his previous knowledge, and immediately ordered his tribe to stop

OURAY, CHIEF OF THE WHITE RIVER UTES.

fighting. When General Merritt and his forces arrived at the agency Ouray met him and made such promises for the good behavior of his tribe that no attempt was made to punish those who had made the attack on Major Thornburgh, or the murderers of Mr. Meeker and his assistants, though a peace commission was sent out to investigate the matter, and Chief Ouray said that he would surrender the responsible actors in the agency murders if they could be taken to Washington for trial. The feeling against the Indians in Colorado was very strong, and had popular sentiment then had any influence in shaping matters there is no doubt that speedy justice would have been visited on the guilty parties. The fact that this would have led to a war in which scores of innocent beings would also have undoubtedly perished, is the justification for the temporizing policy which finally permitted the offenders to escape.

Utica, a city and capital of Oneida county, N. Y.; on the Mohawk River and the Erie Canal; 52 miles e. of Syracuse. It is the centre of a large dairying district, and is the principal cheese market of Central New York. Utica is known as the "City of Charities," because of its numerous charitable institutions, which include a Masonic Home, St. Luke's Homœopathic, and Faxton Hospitals, Home for the Homeless, Home for the Aged, St. Vincent's Protectory, Utica Orphan Asylum, the largest insane asylum in New York State, etc. During the Revolutionary period it was a frontier trading-post and the site of Fort Schuyler. It is a part of the original tract of 22,000 acres which the King granted to William Cosby, the colonial governor, in 1734. Utica was settled by colonists from England and New England. It was incorporated as a village in 1798 and received its city charter in 1832. Pop. (1900), 56,383; (1910) 74,419.

Utrecht, Treaty of, 1713. This treaty ended Queen Anne's War (*q. v.*). France ceded to England Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and Hudson Bay territory.